

# **dBL Language Reference**

# **dBASE Plus**

**release 2.7**

**for Windows®XP, Vista  
and Windows7**

dataBased Intelligence, Inc. ~ Vestal, NY  
<http://www.dbase.com> ~ [news://news.dbase.com](http://news.dbase.com)

dataBased Intelligence, Inc. or Borland International may have patents and/or pending patent applications covering subject matter in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents.

COPYRIGHT © 2010 dataBased Intelligence, Inc. All rights reserved. All dBASE product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of dataBased Intelligence, Inc. All Borland product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of Borland International, Inc. Other brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Printed in the U.S.A.

# Contents

## Chapter 1

### Introduction

1

How this book is organized . . . . .	1
Typographical conventions . . . . .	2
Using the online version . . . . .	2

## Chapter 2

### Language definition

3

Basic attributes. . . . .	3
Command Line Switches . . . . .	4
Switches . . . . .	4
Data types . . . . .	4
Simple data types. . . . .	4
String data . . . . .	4
Numeric data . . . . .	5
Logical data. . . . .	5
Date data . . . . .	5
Null values . . . . .	5
Database-specific data types . . . . .	6
Memo data . . . . .	6
Binary and OLE data . . . . .	6
Programming data types . . . . .	6
Operators and symbols. . . . .	6
Names . . . . .	7
Expressions . . . . .	7
Basic expressions. . . . .	7
Variables . . . . .	8
Assigning variables. . . . .	8
Using variables and field names in expressions . . . . .	8
Type conversion . . . . .	8
Automatic type conversion . . . . .	8
Explicit type conversion . . . . .	8
Arrays . . . . .	9
Literal arrays . . . . .	9
Complex expressions. . . . .	9
Statements . . . . .	10
Basic statements . . . . .	10
Control statements . . . . .	10
Functions and codeblocks . . . . .	11
Function pointers. . . . .	11
Codeblocks . . . . .	11
Codeblocks vs. functions . . . . .	12
Objects and classes . . . . .	12
Dynamic subclassing. . . . .	13
Methods . . . . .	13
A simple class . . . . .	13
Programs . . . . .	14
Program files . . . . .	14
Program execution . . . . .	14
Functions and classes . . . . .	15
Comments . . . . .	15
Preprocessor directives. . . . .	15
A simple program . . . . .	15

## Chapter 3

### Syntax conventions

16

Syntax notation . . . . .	16
Syntax example . . . . .	17

Capitalization guidelines . . . . .	17
SET command defaults . . . . .	18

## Chapter 4

### Operators and symbols

19

Operator precedence . . . . .	20
Assignment operators. . . . .	20
+ (“plus”) operator . . . . .	21
- (“minus”) operator . . . . .	22
Numeric operators . . . . .	22
Logical operators . . . . .	23
Comparison operators. . . . .	24
Object operators . . . . .	25
NEW operator . . . . .	25
Index operator . . . . .	26
Dot operator . . . . .	26
Scope resolution operator . . . . .	26
Call, indirection, grouping operator . . . . .	27
Alias operator . . . . .	27
Macro operator . . . . .	28
Non-operational symbols . . . . .	30
String delimiters. . . . .	30
Name/database delimiters . . . . .	30
Comment symbols. . . . .	30
Statement separator, line continuation . . . . .	31
Codeblock, literal date, literal array symbol . . . . .	31
Preprocessor directive symbol . . . . .	32

## Chapter 5

### Core language

33

class Designer. . . . .	33
class Exception . . . . .	34
class Object . . . . .	35
ARGCOUNT(). . . . .	36
ARGVECTOR(). . . . .	36
<i>baseClassName</i> . . . . .	36
beforeRelease . . . . .	37
CASE . . . . .	37
CATCH . . . . .	37
CLASS . . . . .	37
<i>className</i> . . . . .	38
CLEAR MEMORY . . . . .	39
CLEAR PROGRAM . . . . .	39
CLOSE PROCEDURE . . . . .	39
DEFINE. . . . .	40
DO . . . . .	41
DO CASE . . . . .	42
DO WHILE . . . . .	43
DO...UNTIL . . . . .	44
ELSE . . . . .	45
ELSEIF . . . . .	45
EMPTY(). . . . .	46
ENUMERATE(). . . . .	46
EXIT . . . . .	47
FINALLY. . . . .	48
FINDINSTANCE(). . . . .	48
FOR...ENDFOR . . . . .	48
FUNCTION. . . . .	49
IF . . . . .	50

IIF()	51
<i>isInherited()</i>	52
LOCAL	52
LOOP	53
OTHERWISE	53
PARAMETERS	53
<i>parent</i>	56
PCOUNT()	56
PRIVATE	56
PROCEDURE	57
PROCREFCOUNT	57
PUBLIC	58
QUIT	59
REDEFINE	59
REFCOUNT()	59
RELEASE	60
RELEASE OBJECT	60
RESTORE	61
RETURN	61
SAVE	62
SET LIBRARY	62
SET PROCEDURE	63
SET()	64
SETTO()	65
STATIC	65
STORE	66
THROW	66
TRY	67
TYPE()	70
WITH	71

## Chapter 6 String objects **74**

class String	74
ASC()	76
<i>asc()</i>	76
AT()	77
CENTER()	77
<i>charAt()</i>	78
CHR()	78
<i>chr()</i>	79
DIFFERENCE()	79
<i>getBytes()</i>	79
<i>indexOf()</i>	80
ISALPHA()	81
<i>isAlpha()</i>	81
ISLOWER()	81
<i>isLower()</i>	82
ISUPPER()	82
<i>isUpper()</i>	82
<i>lastIndexOf()</i>	82
LEFT()	83
<i>left()</i>	83
<i>leftTrim()</i>	84
LEN()	84
<i>length</i>	84
LENNUM()	84
LIKE()	85
LOWER()	85
LTRIM()	86
PROPER()	86
RAT()	86

REPLICATE()	87
<i>replicate()</i>	88
RIGHT()	88
<i>right()</i>	88
<i>rightTrim()</i>	89
RTRIM()	89
<i>setByte()</i>	89
SOUNDEX()	90
SPACE()	91
<i>space()</i>	91
STR()	91
STUFF()	92
<i>stuff()</i>	93
SUBSTR()	93
<i>substring()</i>	93
<i>toLowerCase()</i>	94
<i>toProperCase()</i>	94
<i>toUpperCase()</i>	94
TRANSFORM()	94
TRIM()	95
UPPER()	95
VAL()	96

## Chapter 7 Math / Money **97**

abs()	97
acos()	97
asin()	97
atan()	98
atan2()	98
ceil()	99
cos()	99
dton()	99
exp()	100
floor()	100
FV()	100
int()	101
log()	101
log10()	102
max()	102
min()	102
MOD()	103
PAYMENT()	103
PI()	104
PV()	104
random()	105
round()	105
rtod()	106
SET CURRENCY	106
SET DECIMALS	107
SET POINT	107
SET PRECISION	107
SET SEPARATOR	108
SIGN()	109
sin()	109
sqrt()	109
tan()	110

## Chapter 8 Bitwise **111**

BITAND()	111
BITLSHIFT()	112



BITNOT()	113
BITOR()	113
BITRSHIFT()	113
BITSET()	114
BITXOR()	114
BITZRSHIFT()	114
HTOI()	115
ITOH()	115

## Chapter 9 Date and time objects 117

class Date	117
class Timer	120
CDOW()	121
CMONTH()	121
CTOD()	122
CTODT()	122
CTOT()	123
DATE()	123
DATETIME()	123
DAY()	124
DMY()	124
DOW()	124
DTOC()	125
DTODT()	125
DTOS()	126
DTTOC()	126
DTTOD()	126
DTTOT()	127
ELAPSED()	127
<i>enabled</i>	128
<i>getDate()</i>	128
<i>getDay()</i>	128
<i>getHours()</i>	129
<i>getMinutes()</i>	129
<i>getMonth()</i>	130
<i>getSeconds()</i>	130
<i>getTime()</i>	130
<i>getTimezoneOffset()</i>	131
<i>getYear()</i>	131
<i>interval</i>	132
MDY()	132
MONTH()	132
<i>onTimer</i>	133
<i>parse()</i>	134
SECONDS()	134
SET CENTURY	134
SET DATE	135
SET DATE TO	136
SET EPOCH	136
SET HOURS	136
SET MARK	136
SET TIME	137
<i>setDate()</i>	137
<i>setHours()</i>	137
<i>setMinutes()</i>	138
<i>setMonth()</i>	138
<i>setSeconds()</i>	138
<i>setTime()</i>	138
<i>setYear()</i>	139
TIME()	139
<i>toGMTString()</i>	139

<i>toLocaleString()</i>	140
<i>toString()</i>	140
TTIME()	140
TTOC()	141
UTC()	141
YEAR()	141

## Chapter 10 Array objects 143

Array functions	143
class Array	144
class AssocArray	146
ACOPY()	147
<i>add()</i>	148
ADEL()	148
ADIR()	150
AELEMENT()	152
AFIELDS()	153
AFILL()	153
AGROW()	154
AINS()	156
ALEN()	158
ARESIZE()	158
ASCAN()	161
ASORT()	162
ASUBSCRIPT()	164
<i>count()</i>	165
DECLARE	166
<i>delete()</i>	167
<i>dimensions</i>	169
<i>dir()</i>	169
<i>dirExt()</i>	171
<i>element()</i>	172
<i>fields()</i>	173
<i>fill()</i>	174
<i>firstKey</i>	175
<i>getFile()</i>	175
<i>grow()</i>	177
<i>insert()</i>	179
<i>isKey()</i>	181
<i>nextKey()</i>	181
<i>removeAll()</i>	182
<i>removeKey()</i>	182
<i>resize()</i>	183
<i>scan()</i>	186
<i>size</i>	187
<i>sort()</i>	188
<i>subscript()</i>	190

## Chapter 11 File/OS 192

File commands and functions	192
File utility commands	192
File information functions	192
Low-level file functions	193
Dynamic External Objects - DEO	193
Source Aliasing	195
class File	196
!	198
<i>accessDate()</i>	198
CD	199
<i>close()</i>	199

<i>copy()</i> . . . . .	200
COPY FILE . . . . .	201
<i>create()</i> . . . . .	201
<i>createDate()</i> . . . . .	202
<i>createTime()</i> . . . . .	202
<i>date()</i> . . . . .	203
<i>delete()</i> . . . . .	203
DELETE FILE . . . . .	204
DIR . . . . .	204
DISKSPACE() . . . . .	205
DISPLAY FILES . . . . .	205
DOS . . . . .	205
<i>eof()</i> . . . . .	206
ERASE . . . . .	206
<i>error()</i> . . . . .	207
<i>exists()</i> . . . . .	207
FILE() . . . . .	208
<i>flush()</i> . . . . .	208
FNAMEMAX() . . . . .	209
FUNIQUE() . . . . .	209
GETDIRECTORY() . . . . .	209
GETENV() . . . . .	210
GETFILE() . . . . .	210
<i>gets()</i> . . . . .	212
<i>handle</i> . . . . .	213
HOME() . . . . .	213
LIST FILES . . . . .	214
MD . . . . .	214
MKDIR . . . . .	214
<i>open()</i> . . . . .	214
OS() . . . . .	215
<i>path</i> . . . . .	216
<i>position.</i> . . . . .	216
PUTFILE() . . . . .	216
<i>puts()</i> . . . . .	218
<i>read()</i> . . . . .	219
<i>readln()</i> . . . . .	220
RENAME . . . . .	220
<i>rename()</i> . . . . .	220
RMDIR . . . . .	221
RUN . . . . .	222
RUN() . . . . .	222
<i>seek()</i> . . . . .	222
SET DIRECTORY . . . . .	223
SET FULLPATH . . . . .	223
SET PATH . . . . .	223
<i>shortName()</i> . . . . .	224
<i>size()</i> . . . . .	224
<i>time()</i> . . . . .	225
TYPE . . . . .	225
VALIDDRIVE() . . . . .	226
<i>write()</i> . . . . .	226
<i>writeln()</i> . . . . .	227
_dbwinhome . . . . .	227

## Chapter 12

### Xbase 228

Common command elements . . . . .	228
Filenames. . . . .	228
Aliases . . . . .	229
Command scope . . . . .	229
ALIAS() . . . . .	230

APPEND . . . . .	230
APPEND AUTOMEM . . . . .	231
APPEND FROM . . . . .	232
APPEND FROM ARRAY . . . . .	233
APPEND MEMO . . . . .	234
AVERAGE . . . . .	235
BEGINTRANS() . . . . .	235
BINTYPE() . . . . .	236
BLANK . . . . .	236
BOF() . . . . .	237
BOOKMARK() . . . . .	238
BROWSE . . . . .	238
CALCULATE . . . . .	240
CHANGE() . . . . .	241
CLEAR AUTOMEM . . . . .	241
CLEAR FIELDS . . . . .	242
CLOSE DATABASES . . . . .	242
CLOSE INDEXES . . . . .	242
CLOSE TABLES . . . . .	242
COMMIT() . . . . .	243
CONTINUE . . . . .	243
COPY . . . . .	243
COPY BINARY . . . . .	245
COPY MEMO . . . . .	245
COPY STRUCTURE . . . . .	246
COPY STRUCTURE EXTENDED . . . . .	246
COPY TABLE . . . . .	247
COPY TO ARRAY . . . . .	248
COUNT . . . . .	249
CREATE SESSION . . . . .	250
CREATE...FROM . . . . .	251
CREATE...STRUCTURE EXTENDED . . . . .	252
DATABASE() . . . . .	252
DBF() . . . . .	253
DELETE . . . . .	253
DELETE TABLE . . . . .	254
DELETE TAG . . . . .	254
DELETED() . . . . .	255
DESCENDING() . . . . .	255
DISPLAY . . . . .	255
EDIT . . . . .	256
EOF() . . . . .	257
FDECIMAL() . . . . .	257
FIELD() . . . . .	258
FLDCOUNT() . . . . .	258
FLDLIST() . . . . .	259
FLENGTH() . . . . .	259
FLOCK() . . . . .	260
FLUSH . . . . .	260
FOR() . . . . .	261
FOUND() . . . . .	261
GENERATE . . . . .	262
GO . . . . .	262
INDEX . . . . .	263
ISBLANK() . . . . .	266
ISTABLE() . . . . .	266
KEY() . . . . .	266
KEYMATCH() . . . . .	267
LIST . . . . .	268
LKSYS() . . . . .	268
LOCATE . . . . .	269
LOCK() . . . . .	270

LOOKUP()	270
LUPDATE()	271
MDX()	271
MEMLINES()	273
MLINE()	273
NDX()	274
OPEN DATABASE	274
ORDER()	275
PACK	275
RECALL	276
RECCOUNT()	276
RECNO()	277
RECSIZE()	277
REFRESH	277
REINDEX	278
RELATION()	278
RELEASE AUTOMEM	278
RENAME TABLE	279
REPLACE	279
REPLACE AUTOMEM	281
REPLACE BINARY	281
REPLACE FROM ARRAY	282
REPLACE MEMO	283
REPLACE OLE	284
RLOCK()	284
ROLLBACK()	285
SCAN	286
SEEK	287
SEEK()	288
SELECT	288
SELECT()	289
SET AUTOSAVE	289
SET DATABASE	289
SET DBTYPE	290
SET DELETED	290
SET EXACT	290
SET EXCLUSIVE	291
SET FIELDS	291
SET FILTER	293
SET HEADINGS	294
SET INDEX	294
SET KEY TO	295
SET LOCK	296
SET MEMOWIDTH	297
SET NEAR	297
SET ODOMETER	297
SET ORDER	298
SET REFRESH	298
SET RELATION	298
SET REPROCESS	300
SET SAFETY	300
SET SKIP	301
SET UNIQUE	301
SET VIEW	302
SKIP	302
SORT	302
STORE AUTOMEM	304
SUM	304
TAG()	305
TAGCOUNT()	305
TAGNO()	306
TARGET()	306

TOTAL	307
UNIQUE()	307
UNLOCK	308
UPDATE	308
USE	309
WORKAREA()	311
ZAP	311

## Chapter 13 Local SQL 312

Naming conventions	312
Tables	312
Columns	313
Operators	313
Reserved words	313
Data definition	314
Data manipulation	315
Parameter substitutions in DML statements	315
Aggregate functions	315
String functions	315
Date function	316
Updatable queries	316
Restrictions on live queries	316
Restrictions on live joins	317
Constraints	317
Statements supported	317

## Chapter 14 Data objects 325

Understanding the data object hierarchy	325
Accessing tables	326
Putting the data objects together	326
Using stored procedures	326
class Database	326
class DataModule	329
class DataModRef	331
class DbError	332
class DbException	332
class DbfField	333
class DBFIndex	333
class Field	334
class Index	336
class LockField	337
class Parameter	337
class PdxField	338
class Query	339
class Rowset	341
class Session	345
class SqlField	346
class StoredProc	346
class TableDef	348
class UpdateSet	349
<i>abandon()</i>	350
<i>abandonUpdates()</i>	351
<i>access()</i>	352
<i>active</i>	352
<i>addPassword()</i>	353
<i>append()</i>	353
<i>appendUpdate()</i>	354
<i>applyFilter()</i>	354
<i>applyLocate()</i>	355
<i>applyUpdates()</i>	356

<i>atFirst()</i> . . . . .	356
<i>atLast()</i> . . . . .	357
<i>autoEdit</i> . . . . .	357
<i>autoLockChildRows</i> . . . . .	357
<i>autoNullFields</i> . . . . .	358
<i>beforeGetValue</i> . . . . .	358
<i>beginAppend()</i> . . . . .	359
<i>beginEdit()</i> . . . . .	360
<i>beginFilter()</i> . . . . .	361
<i>beginLocate()</i> . . . . .	361
<i>beginTrans()</i> . . . . .	362
<i>bookmark()</i> . . . . .	362
<i>bookmarksEqual()</i> . . . . .	363
<i>cacheUpdates</i> . . . . .	363
<i>canAbandon</i> . . . . .	364
<i>canAppend</i> . . . . .	364
<i>canChange</i> . . . . .	365
<i>canClose</i> . . . . .	366
<i>canDelete</i> . . . . .	366
<i>canEdit</i> . . . . .	366
<i>canGetRow</i> . . . . .	367
<i>canNavigate</i> . . . . .	367
<i>canOpen</i> . . . . .	368
<i>canSave</i> . . . . .	368
<i>changedTableName</i> . . . . .	368
<i>clearFilter()</i> . . . . .	369
<i>clearRange()</i> . . . . .	369
<i>close()</i> . . . . .	369
<i>codePage</i> . . . . .	369
<i>commit()</i> . . . . .	370
<i>constrained</i> . . . . .	370
<i>copy()</i> . . . . .	370
<i>copyTable()</i> . . . . .	371
<i>copyToFile()</i> . . . . .	371
<i>count()</i> . . . . .	371
<i>createIndex()</i> . . . . .	372
<i>database</i> . . . . .	372
<i>databaseName</i> . . . . .	372
<i>dataModClass</i> . . . . .	373
<i>decimalLength</i> . . . . .	373
<i>default</i> . . . . .	373
<i>delete()</i> [Rowset] . . . . .	373
<i>delete()</i> [UpdateSet]. . . . .	374
<i>destination</i> . . . . .	374
<i>driverName</i> . . . . .	374
<i>dropIndex()</i> . . . . .	375
<i>dropTable()</i> . . . . .	375
<i>emptyTable()</i> . . . . .	375
<i>endOfSet</i> . . . . .	375
<i>exactMatch</i> . . . . .	376
<i>execute()</i> . . . . .	376
<i>executeSQL()</i> . . . . .	376
<i>fieldName</i> . . . . .	377
<i>fields</i> . . . . .	377
<i>filename</i> . . . . .	377
<i>filter</i> . . . . .	377
<i>filterOptions</i> . . . . .	378
<i>findKey()</i> . . . . .	379
<i>findKeyNearest()</i> . . . . .	379
<i>first()</i> . . . . .	380
<i>flush()</i> . . . . .	380
<i>getSchema()</i> . . . . .	380

<i>goto()</i> . . . . .	381
<i>handle</i> . . . . .	382
<i>indexName</i> [Rowset] . . . . .	382
<i>indexName</i> [UpdateSet]. . . . .	382
<i>isolationLevel</i> . . . . .	383
<i>isRowLocked</i> . . . . .	383
<i>isSetLocked</i> . . . . .	383
<i>keyViolationTableName</i> . . . . .	384
<i>languageDriver</i> . . . . .	384
<i>last()</i> . . . . .	384
<i>length</i> . . . . .	384
<i>live</i> . . . . .	385
<i>locateNext()</i> . . . . .	385
<i>locateOptions</i> . . . . .	385
<i>lock</i> . . . . .	386
<i>lockRetryCount</i> . . . . .	386
<i>lockRetryInterval</i> . . . . .	387
<i>lockRow()</i> . . . . .	387
<i>lockSet()</i> . . . . .	388
<i>lockType</i> . . . . .	388
<i>logicalSubType</i> . . . . .	389
<i>logicalType</i> . . . . .	389
<i>login()</i> . . . . .	390
<i>loginDBAlias</i> . . . . .	391
<i>loginString</i> . . . . .	391
<i>lookupRowset</i> . . . . .	391
<i>lookupSQL</i> . . . . .	392
<i>lookupTable</i> . . . . .	393
<i>lookupType</i> . . . . .	393
<i>masterChild</i> . . . . .	394
<i>masterFields</i> . . . . .	394
<i>masterRowset</i> . . . . .	395
<i>masterSource</i> . . . . .	395
<i>maximum</i> . . . . .	396
<i>minimum</i> . . . . .	396
<i>modified</i> . . . . .	396
<i>name</i> . . . . .	397
<i>navigateByMaster</i> . . . . .	397
<i>navigateMaster</i> . . . . .	399
<i>next()</i> . . . . .	399
<i>notifyControls</i> . . . . .	400
<i>onAbandon</i> . . . . .	400
<i>onAppend</i> . . . . .	400
<i>onChange</i> . . . . .	401
<i>onClose</i> . . . . .	401
<i>onDelete</i> . . . . .	402
<i>onEdit</i> . . . . .	402
<i>onGotValue</i> . . . . .	402
<i>onNavigate</i> . . . . .	402
<i>onOpen</i> . . . . .	403
<i>onProgress</i> . . . . .	404
<i>onSave</i> . . . . .	404
<i>open()</i> . . . . .	405
<i>packTable()</i> . . . . .	405
<i>params</i> . . . . .	406
<i>picture</i> . . . . .	406
<i>precision</i> . . . . .	406
<i>prepare()</i> . . . . .	407
<i>problemTableName</i> . . . . .	407
<i>procedureName</i> . . . . .	407
<i>readOnly</i> . . . . .	408
<i>ref</i> . . . . .	409

<i>refresh()</i>	409
<i>refreshControls()</i>	409
<i>refreshRow()</i>	409
<i>reindex()</i>	410
<i>renameTable()</i>	410
<i>replaceFromFile()</i>	411
<i>requery()</i>	411
<i>requestLive</i>	412
<i>required</i>	412
<i>rollback()</i>	412
<i>rowCount()</i>	413
<i>rowNo()</i>	413
<i>rowset</i>	413
<i>save()</i>	414
<i>scale</i>	414
<i>session</i>	414
<i>setRange()</i>	415
<i>share</i>	415
<i>source</i>	416
<i>sql</i>	416
<i>state</i>	417
<i>tableDriver</i>	418
<i>tableExists()</i>	418
<i>tableLevel</i>	418
<i>tableName</i>	418
<i>tempTable</i>	418
<i>type [Field]</i>	419
<i>type [Parameter]</i>	419
<i>unidirectional</i>	419
<i>unlock()</i>	419
<i>unprepare()</i>	420
<i>update</i>	420
<i>update()</i>	420
<i>updateWhere</i>	421
<i>usePassThrough</i>	421
<i>user</i>	422
<i>user()</i>	422
<i>value [Field]</i>	422
<i>value [Parameter]</i>	423
<i>version</i>	424

## Chapter 15

### Form objects **425**

Common visual component properties	425
class <i>ActiveX</i>	427
class <i>Browse</i>	427
class <i>CheckBox</i>	429
class <i>ColumnCheckBox</i>	430
class <i>ColumnComboBox</i>	431
class <i>ColumnEditor</i>	432
class <i>ColumnEntryfield</i>	434
class <i>ColumnHeadingControl</i>	435
class <i>ColumnSpinBox</i>	436
class <i>ComboBox</i>	437
class <i>Container</i>	438
class <i>Editor</i>	439
class <i>Entryfield</i>	441
class <i>Form</i>	442
class <i>Grid</i>	445
class <i>GridColumn</i>	448
class <i>Image</i>	449
class <i>Line</i>	450

class <i>ListBox</i>	451
class <i>NoteBook</i>	453
class <i>OLE</i>	454
class <i>PaintBox</i>	455
class <i>Progress</i>	457
class <i>PushButton</i>	457
class <i>RadioButton</i>	458
class <i>Rectangle</i>	459
class <i>ReportViewer</i>	460
class <i>ScrollBar</i>	461
class <i>Shape</i>	462
class <i>Slider</i>	463
class <i>SpinBox</i>	464
class <i>SubForm</i>	466
class <i>TabBox</i>	468
class <i>Text</i>	469
class <i>TextLabel</i>	471
class <i>TreeItem</i>	472
class <i>TreeView</i>	473
<i>abandonRecord()</i>	475
<i>activeControl</i>	476
<i>alias</i>	476
<i>alignHorizontal</i>	476
<i>alignment [Image]</i>	477
<i>alignment [Text]</i>	477
<i>alignVertical</i>	478
<i>allowAddRows</i>	478
<i>allowColumnMoving</i>	478
<i>allowColumnSizing</i>	479
<i>allowDrop</i>	479
<i>allowEditing</i>	479
<i>allowEditLabels</i>	479
<i>allowEditTree</i>	479
<i>allowRowSizing</i>	480
<i>alwaysDrawCheckBox</i>	480
<i>anchor</i>	480
<i>append</i>	481
<i>appSpeedBar</i>	481
<i>autoCenter</i>	481
<i>autoDrop</i>	481
<i>autoSize</i>	482
<i>autoTrim</i>	482
<i>background</i>	482
<i>before</i>	482
<i>beforeCellPaint</i>	483
<i>beforeCloseUp</i>	484
<i>beforeDropDown</i>	484
<i>beforeEditPaint</i>	484
<i>beforeRelease</i>	484
<i>beginAppend()</i>	486
<i>bgColor</i>	486
<i>bitmapAlignment</i>	486
<i>bold</i>	487
<i>border</i>	487
<i>borderStyle</i>	487
<i>bottom</i>	488
<i>buttons</i>	488
<i>canChange</i>	488
<i>canClose</i>	489
<i>canEditLabel</i>	489
<i>canExpand</i>	490
<i>canNavigate</i>	491

<i>canSelChange</i>	491	<i>fontName</i>	518
<i>cellHeight</i>	492	<i>fontSize</i>	518
<i>checkboxes</i>	492	<i>fontStrikeout</i>	518
<i>checked</i>	492	<i>fontUnderline</i>	519
<i>checkedImage</i>	493	<i>form</i>	519
<i>classId</i>	493	<i>frozenColumn</i>	519
<i>clearTics()</i>	493	<i>function</i>	520
<i>clientEdge</i>	493	<i>getColumnObject()</i>	520
<i>close()</i>	494	<i>getColumnOrder()</i>	521
<i>colorColumnLines</i>	494	<i>getItemByPos()</i>	521
<i>colorHighlight</i>	494	<i>getTextExtent()</i>	521
<i>colorNormal</i>	495	<i>gridLineWidth</i>	522
<i>colorRowHeader</i>	499	<i>group</i>	522
<i>colorRowLines</i>	499	<i>handle</i>	522
<i>colorRowSelect</i>	500	<i>hasButtons</i>	522
<i>columnCount</i>	500	<i>hasColumnHeadings</i>	523
<i>columnNo</i>	500	<i>hasColumnLines</i>	523
<i>columns</i>	500	<i>hasIndicator</i>	523
<i>contextHelp</i>	501	<i>hasLines</i>	523
<i>copy()</i>	502	<i>hasRowLines</i>	523
<i>count()</i>	502	<i>hasVScrollHintText</i>	523
<i>CUATab</i>	502	<i>headingColorNormal</i>	524
<i>currentColumn</i>	503	<i>headingControl</i>	524
<i>curSel</i>	503	<i>headingFontBold</i>	524
<i>cut()</i>	503	<i>headingFontItalic</i>	524
<i>dataLink</i>	504	<i>headingFontName</i>	524
<i>dataSource [options]</i>	504	<i>headingFontSize</i>	525
<i>dataSource [Image]</i>	506	<i>headingFontStrikeout</i>	525
<i>default</i>	506	<i>headingFontUnderline</i>	525
<i>description</i>	507	<i>height</i>	525
<i>designView</i>	507	<i>helpFile</i>	525
<i>disabledBitmap</i>	507	<i>helpId</i>	526
<i>disablePopup</i>	507	<i>hScrollBar</i>	526
<i>doVerb()</i>	508	<i>hWnd</i>	527
<i>downBitmap</i>	508	<i>hWndClient</i>	527
<i>drag()</i>	508	<i>hWndParent</i>	527
<i>dragEffect</i>	509	<i>icon</i>	528
<i>dragScrollRate</i>	510	<i>ID</i>	528
<i>drawMode</i>	510	<i>image</i>	528
<i>dropDownHeight</i>	511	<i>imageScaleToFont</i>	529
<i>dropDownWidth</i>	511	<i>imageSize</i>	529
<i>editorControl</i>	511	<i>imgPixelHeight</i>	529
<i>editorType</i>	511	<i>imgPixelWidth</i>	529
<i>elements</i>	512	<i>indent</i>	530
<i>enabled</i>	512	<i>inDesign</i>	530
<i>enableSelection</i>	513	<i>integralHeight</i>	530
<i>endSelection</i>	513	<i>isRecordChanged()</i>	530
<i>ensureVisible()</i>	513	<i>key</i>	531
<i>escExit</i>	513	<i>keyboard()</i>	531
<i>evalTags</i>	513	<i>lastRow()</i>	532
<i>expanded</i>	514	<i>left</i>	532
<i>fields</i>	514	<i>level</i>	532
<i>filename</i>	515	<i>lineNo</i>	533
<i>first</i>	515	<i>linesAtRoot</i>	533
<i>firstChild</i>	515	<i>linkFileName</i>	533
<i>firstColumn</i>	516	<i>loadChildren()</i>	533
<i>firstRow()</i>	516	<i>lockedColumns</i>	533
<i>firstVisibleChild</i>	516	<i>maximize</i>	534
<i>focus</i>	517	<i>maxLength</i>	534
<i>focusBitmap</i>	517	<i>MDI</i>	534
<i>fontBold</i>	517	<i>memoEditor</i>	535
<i>fontItalic</i>	517	<i>menuFile</i>	535

<i>metric</i>	535
<i>minimize</i>	536
<i>modify</i>	536
<i>mousePointer</i>	536
<i>move()</i>	537
<i>moveable</i>	537
<i>multiple</i>	538
<i>multiSelect</i>	538
<i>name</i>	538
<i>nativeObject</i>	539
<i>nextObj</i>	539
<i>nextSibling</i>	540
<i>noOfChildren</i>	540
<i>OLEType</i>	540
<i>onAppend</i>	540
<i>onCellPaint</i>	541
<i>onChange</i>	541
<i>onChangeCommitted</i>	542
<i>onChangeCancel</i>	542
<i>onChar</i>	543
<i>onCheckBoxClick</i>	543
<i>onClick</i>	544
<i>onClose</i>	544
<i>onDesignOpen</i>	544
<i>onDragBegin</i>	545
<i>onDragEnter</i>	545
<i>onDragLeave</i>	546
<i>onDragOver</i>	546
<i>onDrop</i>	546
<i>onEditLabel</i>	548
<i>onEditPaint</i>	548
<i>onExpand</i>	548
<i>onFormSize</i>	549
<i>onGotFocus</i>	549
<i>onHelp</i>	549
<i>onKey</i>	549
<i>onKeyDown</i>	550
<i>onKeyUp</i>	551
<i>onLastPage</i>	551
<i>onLeftDbClick</i>	551
<i>onLeftMouseDown</i>	552
<i>onLeftMouseUp</i>	552
<i>onLostFocus</i>	553
<i>onMiddleDbClick</i>	553
<i>onMiddleMouseDown</i>	553
<i>onMiddleMouseUp</i>	553
<i>onMouseMove</i>	553
<i>onMouseOut</i>	554
<i>onMouseOver</i>	555
<i>onMove</i>	555
<i>onNavigate</i>	556
<i>onOpen</i>	556
<i>onPaint</i>	557
<i>onRightDbClick</i>	557
<i>onRightMouseDown</i>	557
<i>onRightMouseUp</i>	557
<i>onSelChange</i>	557
<i>onSelection</i>	558
<i>onSize</i>	558
<i>open()</i>	559
<i>pageCount()</i>	559
<i>pageNo</i>	559

<i>params</i>	560
<i>paste()</i>	561
<i>patternStyle</i>	561
<i>pen</i>	561
<i>penStyle</i>	562
<i>penWidth</i>	562
<i>persistent</i>	562
<i>phoneticLink</i>	563
<i>picture</i>	563
<i>popupEnable</i>	564
<i>popupMenu</i>	564
<i>prefixEnable</i>	565
<i>prevSibling</i>	565
<i>print()</i>	565
<i>printable</i>	565
<i>rangeMax</i>	566
<i>rangeMin</i>	566
<i>rangeRequired</i>	566
<i>readModal()</i>	566
<i>reExecute()</i>	567
<i>ref</i>	568
<i>refresh()</i>	568
<i>refreshAlways</i>	568
<i>release()</i>	568
<i>releaseAllChildren()</i>	569
<i>right</i>	569
<i>rowHeight</i>	569
<i>rowSelect</i>	569
<i>rowset</i>	570
<i>saveRecord()</i>	570
<i>scaleFontBold</i>	570
<i>scaleFontName</i>	571
<i>scaleFontSize</i>	571
<i>scroll()</i>	571
<i>scrollBar</i>	572
<i>scrollHOffset</i>	572
<i>scrollVOffset</i>	572
<i>select()</i>	572
<i>selectAll</i>	573
<i>selected</i>	573
<i>selected()</i>	573
<i>selectedImage</i>	574
<i>serverName</i>	574
<i>setAsFirstVisible()</i>	574
<i>setFocus()</i>	575
<i>setTic()</i>	575
<i>setTicFrequency()</i>	575
<i>shapeStyle</i>	575
<i>showFormatBar()</i>	576
<i>showMemoEditor()</i>	576
<i>showSelAlways</i>	576
<i>showSpeedTip</i>	577
<i>showTaskBarButton</i>	577
<i>sizeable</i>	577
<i>smallTitle</i>	577
<i>sortChildren()</i>	578
<i>sorted</i>	578
<i>speedBar</i>	578
<i>speedTip</i>	578
<i>spinOnly</i>	579
<i>startSelection</i>	579
<i>statusMessage</i>	579

<i>step</i> . . . . .	579
<i>streamChildren()</i> . . . . .	580
<i>style</i> . . . . .	580
<i>sysMenu</i> . . . . .	581
<i>systemTheme</i> . . . . .	581
<i>tabStop</i> . . . . .	581
<i>text</i> . . . . .	581
<i>textLeft</i> . . . . .	582
<i>tics</i> . . . . .	582
<i>ticsPos</i> . . . . .	583
<i>toggle</i> . . . . .	583
<i>toolTips</i> . . . . .	583
<i>top</i> . . . . .	584
<i>topMost</i> . . . . .	584
<i>trackSelect</i> . . . . .	584
<i>transparent</i> . . . . .	584
<i>uncheckedImage</i> . . . . .	584
<i>undo()</i> . . . . .	585
<i>upBitmap</i> . . . . .	585
<i>useTablePopup</i> . . . . .	585
<i>valid</i> . . . . .	586
<i>validErrorMsg</i> . . . . .	586
<i>validRequired</i> . . . . .	587
<i>value</i> . . . . .	587
<i>vertical</i> . . . . .	588
<i>view</i> . . . . .	588
<i>visible</i> . . . . .	588
<i>visibleCount()</i> . . . . .	589
<i>visualStyle</i> . . . . .	589
<i>vScrollBar</i> . . . . .	589
<i>when</i> . . . . .	590
<i>width</i> . . . . .	590
<i>windowState</i> . . . . .	591
<i>wrap</i> . . . . .	591

## **Chapter 16**

### **Application shell 593**

<i>_app</i> . . . . .	593
<i>_app.frameWin</i> . . . . .	595
<i>class Menu</i> . . . . .	595
<i>class MenuBar</i> . . . . .	597
<i>class Popup</i> . . . . .	599
<i>class ToolBar</i> . . . . .	600
<i>class ToolButton</i> . . . . .	601
<i>addToMRU()</i> . . . . .	602
<i>allowDEOExeOverride</i> . . . . .	603
<i>allowYieldOnMsg</i> . . . . .	603
<i>attach()</i> . . . . .	604
<i>charSet</i> . . . . .	604
<i>checked</i> . . . . .	605
<i>checkedBitmap</i> . . . . .	605
<i>CLEAR TYPEAHEAD</i> . . . . .	605
<i>databases</i> . . . . .	606
<i>ddeServiceName</i> . . . . .	606
<i>DEFINE COLOR</i> . . . . .	606
<i>detach()</i> . . . . .	607
<i>detailNavigationOverride</i> . . . . .	608
<i>editCopyMenu</i> . . . . .	608
<i>editCutMenu</i> . . . . .	608
<i>editPasteMenu</i> . . . . .	609
<i>editUndoMenu</i> . . . . .	609
<i>errorAction</i> . . . . .	609

<i>errorHTMFile</i> . . . . .	610
<i>errorLogFile</i> . . . . .	610
<i>errorLogMaxSize</i> . . . . .	611
<i>errorTrapFilter</i> . . . . .	611
<i>executeMessages()</i> . . . . .	612
<i>exeName</i> . . . . .	612
<i>GETCOLOR()</i> . . . . .	612
<i>GETFONT()</i> . . . . .	613
<i>hasHScrollBar()</i> . . . . .	613
<i>hasVScrollBar()</i> . . . . .	614
<i>INKEY()</i> . . . . .	614
<i>KEYBOARD</i> . . . . .	617
<i>language</i> . . . . .	618
<i>IDriver</i> . . . . .	618
<i>MSGBOX()</i> . . . . .	618
<i>NEXTKEY()</i> . . . . .	620
<i>ON ESCAPE</i> . . . . .	621
<i>ON KEY</i> . . . . .	622
<i>onInitiate</i> . . . . .	624
<i>onInitMenu</i> . . . . .	624
<i>onUpdate</i> . . . . .	625
<i>separator</i> . . . . .	625
<i>SET CONFIRM</i> . . . . .	625
<i>SET CUAENTER</i> . . . . .	626
<i>SET ESCAPE</i> . . . . .	627
<i>SET FUNCTION</i> . . . . .	627
<i>SET MESSAGE</i> . . . . .	628
<i>SET TYPEAHEAD</i> . . . . .	629
<i>SHELL()</i> . . . . .	629
<i>shortCut</i> . . . . .	630
<i>SLEEP</i> . . . . .	631
<i>sourceAliases</i> . . . . .	632
<i>speedBar</i> . . . . .	632
<i>terminateTimerInterval</i> . . . . .	632
<i>useUACPaths</i> . . . . .	633
<i>trackRight</i> . . . . .	636
<i>uncheckedBitmap</i> . . . . .	636
<i>WAIT</i> . . . . .	636
<i>web</i> . . . . .	637
<i>WindowMenu</i> . . . . .	637

## **Chapter 17**

### **Report objects 639**

<i>A simple report example</i> . . . . .	640
<i>How a report is rendered</i> . . . . .	641
<i>class Band</i> . . . . .	641
<i>class Group</i> . . . . .	642
<i>class PageTemplate</i> . . . . .	643
<i>class Report</i> . . . . .	644
<i>class StreamFrame</i> . . . . .	645
<i>class StreamSource</i> . . . . .	646
<i>agAverage()</i> . . . . .	647
<i>agCount()</i> . . . . .	648
<i>agMax()</i> . . . . .	648
<i>agMin()</i> . . . . .	649
<i>agStdDeviation()</i> . . . . .	649
<i>agSum()</i> . . . . .	650
<i>agVariance()</i> . . . . .	651
<i>autoSort</i> . . . . .	651
<i>beginNewFrame</i> . . . . .	652
<i>beginNewFrame()</i> . . . . .	652
<i>context</i> . . . . .	652



<i>canRender</i>	652
<i>choosePrinter()</i>	653
<i>detailBand</i>	653
<i>drillDown</i>	654
<i>endPage</i>	654
<i>expandable</i>	654
<i>firstOnFrame</i>	655
<i>firstPageTemplate</i>	655
<i>fixed</i>	655
<i>footerBand</i>	655
<i>groupBy</i>	656
<i>headerBand</i>	657
<i>headerEveryFrame</i>	657
<i>isLastPage()</i>	658
<i>leading</i>	658
<i>marginBottom</i>	658
<i>marginHorizontal</i>	659
<i>marginLeft</i>	659
<i>marginRight</i>	659
<i>marginTop</i>	660
<i>marginVertical</i>	660
<i>maxRows</i>	660
<i>nextPageTemplate</i>	660
<i>onPage</i>	661
<i>onRender</i>	661
<i>output</i>	662
<i>outputFilename</i>	662
<i>preRender</i>	663
<i>printer</i>	663
<i>render()</i>	664
<i>renderOffset</i>	665
<i>reportGroup</i>	665
<i>reportPage</i>	665
<i>reportViewer</i>	666
<i>rotate</i>	666
<i>startPage</i>	666
<i>streamFrame</i>	666
<i>streamSource</i>	666
<i>supressIfBlank</i>	667
<i>supressIfDuplicate</i>	667
<i>title</i>	667
<i>tracking</i>	668
<i>trackJustifyThreshold</i>	668
<i>variableHeight</i>	668
<i>verticalJustifyLimit</i>	668

## Chapter 18

### Text streaming 669

<i>?</i>	669
<i>??</i>	672
<i>???</i>	672
<i>CHOOSEPRINTER()</i>	673
<i>CLEAR</i>	673
<i>CLOSE ALTERNATE</i>	673
<i>CLOSE PRINTER</i>	673
<i>EJECT</i>	674
<i>EJECT PAGE</i>	674
<i>ON PAGE</i>	675
<i>PCOL()</i>	676
<i>PRINTJOB...ENDPRINTJOB</i>	676
<i>PRINTSTATUS()</i>	677
<i>PROW()</i>	678

<i>SET ALTERNATE</i>	678
<i>SET CONSOLE</i>	679
<i>SET MARGIN</i>	679
<i>SET PCOL</i>	680
<i>SET PRINTER</i>	681
<i>SET PROW</i>	682
<i>SET SPACE</i>	682
<i>_alignment</i>	683
<i>_indent</i>	683
<i>_lmargin</i>	684
<i>_padvance</i>	684
<i>_pageno</i>	685
<i>_pbpage</i>	686
<i>_pcolno</i>	686
<i>_pcopies</i>	687
<i>_pdriver</i>	687
<i>_pecode</i>	688
<i>_peject</i>	688
<i>_pepage</i>	689
<i>_pform</i>	689
<i>_plength</i>	690
<i>_plineno</i>	691
<i>_ploffset</i>	692
<i>_porientation</i>	692
<i>_ppitch</i>	693
<i>_pquality</i>	694
<i>_pscode</i>	694
<i>_pspacing</i>	694
<i>_rmargin</i>	695
<i>_tabs</i>	696
<i>_wrap</i>	696

## Chapter 19

### Extending dBASE Plus

### with DLLs, OLE and DDE 698

<i>class DDELink</i>	698
<i>class DDETopic</i>	702
<i>class OleAutoClient</i>	703
<i>advise()</i>	705
<i>execute()</i>	705
<i>extern</i>	706
<i>initiate()</i>	708
<i>LOAD DLL</i>	709
<i>notify()</i>	709
<i>onAdvise</i>	710
<i>onExecute</i>	710
<i>onNewValue</i>	711
<i>onPeek</i>	711
<i>onPoke</i>	711
<i>onUnadvise</i>	711
<i>peek()</i>	712
<i>PLAY SOUND</i>	712
<i>poke()</i>	713
<i>reconnect()</i>	713
<i>RELEASE DLL</i>	714
<i>RESOURCE()</i>	714
<i>RESTORE IMAGE</i>	715
<i>server</i>	715
<i>terminate()</i>	716
<i>timeout</i>	716
<i>topic</i>	716
<i>unadvise()</i>	717

<b>Chapter 20</b>	
<b>IDE</b>	<b>718</b>
BUILD . . . . .	718
CLEAR ALL . . . . .	719
CLOSE ALL . . . . .	720
CLOSE DATABASES . . . . .	720
CLOSE FORMS . . . . .	720
CLOSE INDEXES . . . . .	721
CLOSE PRINTER . . . . .	721
CLOSE PROCEDURE . . . . .	721
CLOSE TABLES . . . . .	722
COMPILE . . . . .	722
CONVERT . . . . .	722
CREATE . . . . .	723
CREATE COMMAND . . . . .	724
CREATE DATAMODULE . . . . .	725
CREATE FILE . . . . .	725
CREATE FORM . . . . .	725
CREATE LABEL . . . . .	726
CREATE MENU . . . . .	726
CREATE POPUP . . . . .	727
CREATE PROJECT . . . . .	727
CREATE QUERY . . . . .	727
CREATE REPORT . . . . .	728
DEBUG . . . . .	728
DISPLAY COVERAGE . . . . .	729
DISPLAY MEMORY . . . . .	730
DISPLAY STATUS . . . . .	730
DISPLAY STRUCTURE . . . . .	731
HELP . . . . .	733
INSPECT() . . . . .	733
LIST... . . . .	733
MODIFY... . . . .	734
MODIFY PROJECT . . . . .	734
MODIFY STRUCTURE . . . . .	734
SET . . . . .	736
SET AUTONULLFIELDS . . . . .	736
SET BELL . . . . .	736
SET BLOCKSIZE . . . . .	737
SET COVERAGE . . . . .	737
SET DESIGN . . . . .	738
SET DEVELOPMENT . . . . .	739
SET ECHO . . . . .	739
SET EDITOR . . . . .	739
SET HELP . . . . .	740
SET IBLOCK . . . . .	741
SET MBLOCK . . . . .	742
SET STEP . . . . .	743
SET TALK . . . . .	743
<b>Chapter 21</b>	
<b>Everything Else</b>	
<b>(Except Preprocessor)</b>	<b>744</b>
ACCESS(). . . . .	744
ANSI(). . . . .	744
CANCEL . . . . .	745
CERROR(). . . . .	745
CHARSET(). . . . .	746
DBASE_SUPPRESS_STARTUP_DIALOGS . . . . .	746
DBERROR(). . . . .	747
DBMESSAGE(). . . . .	747

ERROR(). . . . .	747
fileName. . . . .	748
ID(). . . . .	748
LDRIIVER(). . . . .	749
LINENO(). . . . .	749
LOGOUT . . . . .	750
MEMORY(). . . . .	750
MESSAGE(). . . . .	750
NETWORK(). . . . .	751
OEM(). . . . .	751
ON ERROR . . . . .	752
ON NETERROR . . . . .	752
PROGRAM(). . . . .	753
PROTECT . . . . .	754
RESUME . . . . .	754
RETRY . . . . .	755
SET ENCRYPTION . . . . .	755
SET ERROR . . . . .	756
SET LDCHECK . . . . .	756
SET LDCONVERT. . . . .	757
SQLERROR(). . . . .	757
SQLEXEC(). . . . .	758
SQLMESSAGE(). . . . .	759
SUSPEND . . . . .	759
USER(). . . . .	760
VERSION(). . . . .	760

## Chapter 22 Preprocessor **761**

#define . . . . .	761
#else . . . . .	764
#endif . . . . .	764
#if . . . . .	765
#ifdef . . . . .	766
#ifndef . . . . .	766
#include . . . . .	767
#pragma . . . . .	768
#undef . . . . .	769
Preprocessor Identifiers. . . . .	769

## Appendix A ASCII character chart (code page 437) **771**

## Appendix B File structures **773**

Table header and records . . . . .	773
Table header structure. . . . .	773
Table records . . . . .	774
Binary, memo, and OLE fields and .DBT files. . . . .	774

## Appendix C Error codes **775**

Default US English Error.HTM. . . . .	788
---------------------------------------	-----

## Appendix D BDE Limits **790**

# Introduction

The dBASE dBL Language Reference describes the classes, objects, properties, events, methods, functions, and preprocessor directives available in the dBL™ language.

## How this book is organized

---

- Chapter 2, “Language definition,” covers the basic concepts and components of the dBL language.
- Chapter 3, “Syntax conventions,” describes the conventions used in presenting the syntax of language elements, and provides guidelines for interpreting the syntax notation.
- Chapter 4, “Operators and symbols,” describes the operators and symbols used in the language.
- Chapter 5, “Core language,” is a topical reference to the individual core elements of the language.
- Chapter 6, “String objects,” describes the classes, methods and properties that relate to the use of strings in dBL code.
- Chapter 7, “Math / Money,” lists the classes, methods and properties associated with mathematical operations, including trigonometrical and logarithmic operations.
- Chapter 9, “Date and time objects,” guides you through the elements of date and time objects in dBL code.
- Chapter 8, “Bitwise,” covers the language elements that deal with bit manipulation and base conversion for unsigned 32-bit values.
- Chapter 10, “Array objects,” details dBASE Plus’s support for a wide variety of array types.
- Chapter 11, “File/OS,” describes the File class, which provides byte-level access to files, as well as other file and operating system-related functions.
- Chapter 12, “Xbase,” is a reference to legacy dBASE data manipulation and utility commands and functions. Entries include an object-oriented DML equivalent, if one exists.
- Chapter 13, “Local SQL,” summarizes the SQL commands that can be used within dBASE Plus when working with BDE Standard dBASE Plus and Paradox tables.
- Chapter 14, “Data objects,” specifies the various elements that provide access to database tables and are used to link tables to the user interface.
- Chapter 15, “Form objects,” covers the classes, methods, events and properties related to dBASE Plus forms.
- Chapter 16, “Application shell,” describes the supporting application elements such as menus, popups, toolbars, standard dialogs, keyboard behavior, and the `_app` object.
- Chapter 17, “Report objects,” helps you understand the elements of dBASE Plus’s new reporting capabilities.
- Chapter 18, “Text streaming,” covers the dBL language elements that control text streaming to the Command window, a file, or a printer.

- Chapter 19, “Extending dBASE Plus with DLLs, OLE and DDE,” contains the information you need to extend dBASE Plus with OLE Automation, Dynamic Data Exchange, Dynamic Linked Libraries, and other Windows resources and mechanisms.
- Chapter 20, “IDE,” describes language elements that you use within the dBASE Plus integrated development environment (IDE) to programatically create, modify, compile and build applications.
- Chapter 21, “Everything Else (Except Preprocessor),” covers dBL language elements that pertain to errors, security, and locale.
- Chapter 22, “Preprocessor,” describes the separate built-in utility that processes the text of your dBASE Plus programs and prepares them for compilation.

## Typographical conventions

The dBASE dBL Language Reference uses specific typographical conventions to help you distinguish among the various language and syntax elements. These conventions are used to make the manual more readable.

Convention	Applies to	Examples
Italic/Camel cap	Property names, events, methods, arguments	<i>length</i> property, <i>lockRow</i> ( ) method, <i>&lt;start expN&gt;</i> argument
ALL CAPS	Legacy dBASE commands and other language elements from previous versions. Also used in file and directory references.	APPEND BLANK, CUSTOMER.DBF
Roman/Initial cap/ Camel camp	Class names (including legacy classes), table names, field names, menu commands	class File, class OleAutoClient, Members table, Price field
Monospaced font	Code examples	<code>a = new Array( 5, 6 )</code>

In addition to the typographical conventions listed in this table, Chapter 3, “Syntax conventions,” explains the various symbols, conventions and syntactical options used in the language.

## Using the online version

The complete *Language Reference* is also available as part of your online Help system. The online version also includes updated entries, expanded examples and other language information not available when this printed version went to press.

You can find language elements in the online Help system using any of the standard Help search mechanisms, including the Help contents and index, Help buttons in dialogs, **F1** on windows and controls, and through full text searches.

In addition, you can get instant Help on any property, event or method by selecting it in the Inspector and pressing **F1**. You can also highlight any language element (or any other word or phrase) in the Source editor, Command window, and most other text entry windows, and press **F1**. If the highlighted word or phrase is part of the documentation, Help appears.

For general usage information or an introduction to how the Windows Help system works , choose How to Use Help from the dBASE Plus Help menu.

Additional dBASE Plus information, technical notes, white papers, resource lists, examples, Help updates and corrections are posted regularly to the dataBased Intelligence, Inc. web site. For details and site addresses, see the README file on your CD or in your main dBASE Plus directory.

# Language definition

dBL™ is a dynamic object-oriented programming language. It features dozens of built-in classes that represent forms, visual components, reports, and databases in an advanced integrated development environment with Two-Way Tool designers.

This chapter defines the language elements in dBL. After a brief overview of basic language attributes, which is geared toward those with previous programming experience, the language is described from its most fundamental elements, data types, to the most general.

## Basic attributes

---

If you're familiar with another programming language, knowing the following attributes will help orient you to dBL. If dBL is your first programming language, you may not recognize some of the terminology below. Keep the rules in mind; the terminology will be explained later in this chapter.

- dBL is not case-sensitive.

Although language elements are capitalized using certain conventions in the *Language Reference*, you are not required to follow these conventions.

Rules of thumb for how things are capitalized are listed in Chapter 3, "Syntax conventions." You are encouraged to follow these rules when you create your own names for variables and properties.

- dBL is line-oriented.

By default, there is one line per statement, and one statement per line. You may use the semicolon (;) to continue a statement on the next line, or to combine multiple statements on the same line.

- Most structural language elements use keyword pairs.

Most structural language elements start with a specific keyword, and end with a paired keyword. The ending keyword is usually the word starting keyword preceded by the word END; for example IF/ENDIF, CLASS/ENDCLASS, and TRY/ENDTRY.

- Literal strings are delimited by single quotes, double quotes, or square brackets.
- dBL is weakly typed with automatic type conversion.

You don't have to declare a variable before you use it. You can change the type of a variable at any time.

- dBASE Plus's object model supports dynamic subclassing.

Dynamic subclassing allows you to add new properties on-the-fly, properties that were not declared in the class structure.

## Command Line Switches

---

When running dBASE Plus.exe, Plusrun.exe or an Application .exe built by dBASE, there are several Command Line Switches which can be used to override certain defaults.

### Switches

The command line switch, -c<.ini file path>, specifies an alternate .ini file to be used in place of the default.

For example:

```
"c:\program files\dbase\plus\bin\plus.exe" -cC:\iniPath //open dBASE Plus using C:\iniPath\Plus.ini
```

The command line switch, -v0, specifies that \_app.useUACPaths is to be set to 'False'

The command line switch, -v1, specifies that \_app.useUACPaths is to be set to 'True'

For example:

```
//open App.exe with it's _app.useUACPaths = false
```

```
"c:\program files\YourApp\App.exe" -v0
```

```
//open dbase Plus.exe with it's _app.useUACPaths = true
```

```
"c:\program files\dbase\Plus\Bin\Plus.exe" -v1
```

## Data types

---

Data is both the means and the end for both programming and databases. Because dBASE Plus is designed to manipulate databases, there are three categories of data types:

- Simple data types common to both the language and databases
- Database-specific data types
- Data types used in programming

### Simple data types

---

There are five simple data types common to both dBL and databases:

- String
- Numeric
- Logical or boolean
- Date
- Null

Keep in mind that different table formats support different data types to varying degrees.

For each of these data types, there is a way to designate a value of that type in dBL code. This is known as the *literal* representation.

### String data

A string is composed of zero or more characters: letters, digits, spaces, or special symbols. A string with no characters is called an empty string or a null string (not to be confused with the null data type).

The maximum number of characters allowed in a string depends on where that string is stored. In dBL, the maximum is approximately 1 billion characters, if you have enough virtual memory. For DBF (dBASE®) tables, you may store 254 characters in a character field and an unlimited number in a memo field. For DB (Paradox) tables, the limit is 255 characters in an alpha field, and no limit with memo fields. Different database servers on different platforms each have their own limits.

Literal character strings must be enclosed in matching single or double quotation marks, or square brackets, as shown in the following examples:

```
'text'
"text"
[text]
```

A literal null string, or empty string, is indicated by two matching quotation marks or a set of square brackets with nothing in between.

## Numeric data

dBL supports a single numeric data type. It does not distinguish between integers and non-integers, which are also referred to as floating-point numbers. Table formats vary in the types of numbers they store. Some support short (16-bit) and long (32-bit) integers or currency in addition to a numeric format. When these numbers are read into dBL, they are all treated as plain numbers. When numbers are stored into tables, they are automatically truncated to fit the table format.

In dBL, a numeric literal may contain a fractional portion, or be multiplied by a power of 10. The following are all valid numeric literals:

- 42
- 5e7
- .315
- 19e+4
- 4.6
- 8.306E-2

As the examples show, the “E” to designate a power of 10 may be uppercase or lowercase, and you may include a plus sign to indicate a positive power of 10 even though it is unnecessary.

In addition to decimal literals, you may use octal (base 8) or hexadecimal (base 16) literal integers. If an integer starts with a zero (0), it is assumed to be octal, with digits from 0 to 7. If it starts with 0x or 0X, it is hexadecimal, with the digits from 0 to 9 and the letters A to F, uppercase or lowercase. For example,

Literal	Base	Decimal value
031	Octal	25
0x64	Hexadecimal	100

## Logical data

A logical, or boolean, value can be only one of three things: true, false or null. These logical values are expressed literally in dBL by the keywords *true*, *false* and *null*.

For compatibility with earlier versions of dBASE Plus, you may also express true as .T. or .Y., and false as .F. or .N.

## Date data

dBASE Plus features native support for dates, including date arithmetic. To specify a literal date, enclose the date in curly braces. The order of the day, month, and year depends on the current setting of SET DATE, which derives its default setting from the Regional Settings in the Windows Control Panel. For example, if SET DATE is MDY (month/day/year), then the literal date:

```
{10/02/97}
```

is October 2nd, 1997. The way dBASE Plus handles two-digit years depends on the setting of SET EPOCH. The default is to interpret two-digit years between 50 and 99 as a year in the 1900s. Two-digit years between 00 and 49 will be interpreted as a year in the 2000s. Curly braces with nothing between them represent a special date value, known as a blank date.

## Null values

dBL supports a special value represented by the keyword *null*. It is its own data type, and is used to indicate a nonexistent or undefined value. A null value is different from a blank or zero value; null is the absence of a value.

The new DBF7 (dBASE) table type support nulls, as do most other tables, including DB (Paradox). Older DBF formats do not. A null value in a field would indicate that no data has been entered into the field, like in a new row, or that the field has been emptied on purpose. In certain summary operations, null fields are ignored. For example, if

you are averaging a numeric field, rows with a null value in the field are ignored. If instead a null value was considered to be zero or some other value, it would affect the average.

*null* is also used in dBL to indicate an empty function pointer, a property or variable that is supposed to refer to a function, but doesn't contain anything.

## Database-specific data types

There are a number of data types supported by different databases that do not have a direct equivalent in dBL. The following list is not exhaustive; a new or upgraded table format may introduce new types. In any case, the type is represented by the closest matching dBL data type, with the string type being the catchall, since all data can be represented as a bunch of bytes.

The common database-specific types are:

- Memo
- Binary and OLE

### Memo data

As far as dBASE Plus is concerned, a memo is just a character string; potentially a very long one. For tables, it is important to distinguish between a character field, which is of fixed and usually small size, and a memo field, which is unlimited in size. For example, a character field might contain the title of a court decision, and the memo field contain the actual text of that court decision.

### Binary and OLE data

Binary and OLE data are similar to memos except they are usually meant to be modified by external programs, not dBASE Plus. For example, a binary field might contain a graphic bitmap, which dBASE Plus can display, but you cannot edit the bitmap with dBASE Plus.

## Programming data types

There are three data types used specifically for programming:

- Object reference
- Function pointer
- Codeblock

These types are explained later, in the context in which they are used.

## Operators and symbols

An *operator* is a symbol, set of symbols, or keyword that performs an operation on data. dBL provides many types of operators, used throughout the language, in the following categories:

Operator category	Operator symbols
Assignment	= := += -= *= /= %=
Comparison	= == < > # > < >= <= \$
String concatenation	+ -
Numeric	+ - * / % ^ ** ++ --
Logical	AND OR NOT
Object	. [] NEW ::
Call, Indirection	()
Alias	->
Macro	&



All operators require either one or two arguments, called *operands*. Those that require a single operand are called *unary operators*; those requiring two operands are called *binary operators*. For example, the logical NOT operator is a unary operator:

```
not endOfSet
```

The (\*) is the binary operator for multiplication, for example,

```
59 * 436
```

If you see a symbol in dBL code, it's probably an operator, but not all symbols are operators. For example, quote marks are used to denote literal strings, but are not operators, since they do not act upon data—they are part of the representation of a data type.

Another common symbol is the end-of-line comment symbol, a double slash. It and everything on the line after it are ignored in dBL. For example,

```
calcAverages()      // Call the function named calcAverages
```

All operators and symbols are described in full in this Chapter.

## Names

---

Names are given to variables, fields in work areas, properties, events, methods, functions, and classes. The following rules are the naming conventions in dBL:

- A name begins with an underscore or letter, and contains any combination of underscores, letters, spaces, or digits.
- If the name contains spaces, it must be enclosed in colons.
- The letters may be uppercase or lowercase. dBL is not case-sensitive.
- With dBL, only the first 32 characters in a name are significant. There can be more than 32, but the extra characters are ignored. For example, the following two names are considered to be the same:

```
theFirst_32_CharactersAreTheSameButTheRestArent
theFirst_32_CharactersAreTheSameAndTheRestDontMatter
```

The following are some examples of valid names:

```
x
:First name:
DbException
Form
messages1_onOpen
```

## Expressions

---

An *expression* is anything that results in a value. Expressions are built from literal data, names, and operators.

### Basic expressions

---

The simplest expression is a single literal data value; for example,

```
6                // The number 6
"eloign"         // The string "eloign"
```

You can use operators to join multiple literals; for example,

```
6 + 456 * 3      // The number 1374
"sep" + "a" + "rat" + "e" // The string "separate"
```

To see the value of an expression in the Command window, precede the expression with the ? symbol:

```
? 6 + 456 * 3    // Displays 1374
```

## Variables

---

Variables are named locations in memory where you store data values: strings, numbers, logical values, dates, nulls, object references, function pointers, and codeblocks. You assign each of these values a name so that you can later retrieve them or change them.

You can use these values to store user input, perform calculations, do comparisons, define values that are used as parameters for other statements, and much more.

### Assigning variables

Before a variable can be used, a value must be assigned to it. Use a single equal sign to assign an expression to a variable; for example,

```
alpha = 6 + 456 * 3 // alpha now contains 1374
```

If the variable does not exist, it is created. There are special assignment operators that will assign to existing variables only, and others that combine an arithmetic operation and an assignment.

### Using variables and field names in expressions

When a variable is not the target (on the left side) of an assignment operator, its value is retrieved. For example, type the following lines in the Command window, without the comments:

```
alpha = 6           // Assigns 6 to alpha
beta = alpha * 4    // Assigns values of alpha (6) times 4 to beta
? beta             // Displays 24
```

In the same way, when the name of a field in a work area is used in an expression, its value for the current record is retrieved. (Note that assignment operators do not work on fields in work areas; you must use the REPLACE command.) Continuing the previous example:

```
use FISH           // Open Fish table in current work area
? Name             // Display value of Name field in first record
?:Length CM:       // Display value of Length CM field in first record
                  // Colons required around field name because it contains spaces
?:Length CM: * beta // Display value of field multiplied by variable
```

For information on referencing fields in different work areas and resolving name conflicts between variables and field names, see “Alias operator” on page 4 - 27.

## Type conversion

---

When combining data of two different types with operators, they must be converted to a common type. If the type conversion does not occur automatically, it must be done explicitly.

### Automatic type conversion

dBL features automatic type conversion between its simple data types. When a particular type is expected, either as part of an operation or because a property is of a particular type, automatic conversion may occur. In particular, both numbers and logical values are converted into strings, as shown in the following examples:

```
"There are " + 6 * 2 + " in a dozen" // The string "There are 12 in a dozen"
"" + 4                               // The string "4"
"2 + 2 equals 5 is " + ( 2 + 2 == 5 ) // The string "2 + 2 equals 5 is false"
```

As shown above, to convert a number into a string, simply add the number to an empty string. Be careful, though; the following expression doesn't work as you might expect:

```
"The answer is " + 12 + 1 // The string "The answer is 121"
```

The number 12 is converted to a string and concatenated, then the number 1 is converted and concatenated, yielding “121”. To concatenate the sum of 12 plus 1, use parentheses to force the addition to be performed first:

```
"The answer is " + (12 + 1) // The string "The answer is 13"
```

### Explicit type conversion

In addition to automatic type conversion, there are a number of functions to convert from one type to another:

- String to number: use the VAL( ) function
- Number to formatted string: use the STR( ) function
- Date to string: use the DTOC( ) function
- String to date: use the CTOD( ) function

## Arrays

---

dBASE supports a rich set of array classes. An array is an  $n$ -dimensional list of values stored in memory. Each entry in the array is called an element, and each element in an array can be treated like a variable.

To create an array, you can use the object syntax detailed in Chapter 10, “Array objects,” but for a one-dimensional array, you can also use the literal array syntax.

### Literal arrays

A literal array declares and populates an array in a single expression. For example,

```
aTest = { 4, "yclept", true }
```

creates an array with three elements:

- The number 4
- The string “yclept”
- The logical value *true*

and assigns it to the variable aTest. The three elements are enclosed in curly braces (the same curly braces used for dates) and separated by commas.

Array elements are referenced with the index operator, the square brackets ([ ]). Elements are numbered from one. For example, the third element is element number 3:

```
? aTest[ 3 ]    // Displays true
```

You can assign a new value directly to an element, just like a variable:

```
aTest[ 3 ] = false // Element now contains false
```

## Complex expressions

---

The following is an example of a complex expression that uses multiple names, operators, and literal data. It is preceded by a question mark so that when it's typed into the Command window, it displays the resulting value:

```
? {"1st", "2nd", "3rd", "4th"}[ ceiling( month( date() ) / 3 ) ] + " quarter"
```

Except for the question mark, the entire line is a single complex expression, made up of many smaller basic expressions. The expression is evaluated as follows:

- A literal array of literal strings is enclosed in braces, separated by commas. The strings are enclosed in double quotation marks.
- The resulting array is referenced using the square brackets as the index operator. Inside the square brackets is a numeric expression.
- The numeric expression uses nested functions, which are evaluated from the inside out. First, the DATE( ) function returns the current date. The MONTH( ) function returns the month of the current date.
- The month is divided by the number 3, then the CEILING( ) function rounds the number up to the nearest integer.
- The string containing the ordinal number for the calendar quarter that corresponds to the month of the current date is extracted from the array, which is then added to the literal string “quarter”.

The value of this complex expression is a string like “4th quarter”.

# Statements

---

A statement is an instruction that directs dBASE Plus to perform a single action. This action may be simple or it may be complex, causing other actions to occur. You may type and execute individual statements in the Command window.

## Basic statements

---

There are four types of basic statements:

- dBL commands

These commands make up a significant portion of the entries in the *Language Reference*. For example:

```
clear           // Clears the Command window
erase TEMP.TXT  // Erases a file on the disk
build from FISHBASE // Creates an executable
? time( )       // Displays the current time
```

- Assignment statements

A statement may include only one assignment operator, although the value assigned may be a very complex expression. For example:

```
clear = 14      // Assign 14 to variable named clear
f = new Form()  // NEW and call operator on class name Form, assigned to variable f
```

Note that the first example uses the word “clear”, but because the syntax of the statement a variable is created instead of executing the command. While creating variables with the same name as a command keyword is allowed, it is strongly discouraged.

- dBL expressions

An expression is a valid statement. If the expression evaluates to a number, it is equivalent to a GO command. For example:

```
6           // Goto record 6
3 + 4       // Goto record 7
date( )     // Get today's date and throw it away
f.open( )   // Call object f's open( ) method
```

- Embedded SQL statements

dBASE Plus features native support for SQL statements. You may type an SQL statement in the Command window, or include them in programs. If the command results in an answer table, that table is opened in the current work area. For example:

```
select * from FISH // Open FISH table in current work area
```

## Control statements

---

dBASE Plus supports a number of *control statements* that can affect the execution of other statements. Control statements fall into the following categories:

- Conditional execution
  - IF
  - DO CASE
- Looping
  - FOR
  - DO WHILE
  - DO...UNTIL
- Object manipulation
  - WITH

- Exception handling
  - TRY

These control statements are fully documented in Chapter 5, “Core language.”

## Functions and codeblocks

---

In addition to the built-in functions, you may create your own. A function is a code module—a set of statements—to which a name is assigned. The statements can be called by the function name as often as needed. Functions also provide a mechanism whereby the function can take one or more parameters that are acted upon by the function.

A function is called by following the function name with a set of parentheses, which act as the call operator. When discussing a function, the parentheses are included to help distinguish functions from other language elements like variables.

For example, the function LDoM( ) takes a date parameter *dArg* and returns the last day of the month of that date.

```
function LDoM( dArg )
  local dNextMonth
  dNextMonth = dArg - date( dArg ) + 45 // Day in the middle of next month
  return dNextMonth - day( dNextMonth )
```

Functions are identified by the keyword FUNCTION in a program file; they cannot be typed into the Command window. While many functions use RETURN to return a value, they are not required to do so.

## Function pointers

---

The name of a function that you create is actually a pointer to that function. Applying the call operator ( ) to a function pointer calls that function. (Built-in functions work differently; there is no function pointer.)

Function pointers are a distinct data type, and can be assigned to other variables or passed as parameters. The function can then be called through that function pointer variable.

Function pointers enable you to assign a particular function to a variable or property. The decision can be made up front and changed as needed. Then that function can be called as needed, without having to decide which function to call every time.

## Codeblocks

---

While a function pointer points to a function defined in a program, a codeblock is compiled code that can be stored in a variable or property. Codeblocks do not require a separate program; they actually contain code. Codeblocks are another distinct data type that can be stored in variables or properties and passed as parameters, just like function pointers.

Codeblocks are called with the same call operator that functions use, and may receive parameters.

There are two types of codeblocks:

- Expression codeblocks
- Statement codeblocks

Expression codeblocks return the value of a single expression. Statement codeblocks act like functions; they contain one or more statements, and may return a value.

In terms of syntax, both kinds of codeblocks are enclosed in curly braces ( { } ) and

- Cannot span multiple lines.
- Must start with either two pipe characters ( || ) or a semicolon ( ; )
  - If ; it must be a statement codeblock with no parameters
  - If || it may be either an expression or statement codeblock
- The || are used for parameters to the codeblock, which are placed between the two pipe characters. They may also have nothing in-between, meaning no parameters for either an expression or statement codeblock.

- Parameters inside the `||`, if any, are separated by commas.
- For an expression codeblock, the `||` must be followed by one and only one expression, with no `;`. These are valid expression codeblocks:

```
{|| false}
{|| date()}
{|x| x * x}
```

- Otherwise, it is a statement codeblock. A statement codeblock may begin with `||` (again, with or without parameters in-between).
- Each statement in a statement codeblock must be *preceded* by a `;` symbol. These are valid statement codeblocks (the first two are functionally the same):

```
{; clear}
{||; clear}
{|x|; ? x}
{|x|; clear; ? x}
```

- You may use a RETURN inside a statement codeblock, just like with any other function. (A RETURN is implied with an expression codeblock.) For example,

```
{|n|; for i=2 to sqrt(n); if n % i == 0; return false; endif; endfor; return true}
```

Because codeblocks don't rely on functions in programs, you can create them in the Command window. For example,

```
square = {|x| x * x} // Expression codeblock
? square( 4 ) // Displays 16
// A statement codeblock that returns true if a number is prime
p = {|n|; for i=2 to sqrt(n); if n % i == 0; return false; endif; endfor; return true}
? p( 23 ) // Displays true
? p( 25 ) // Displays false
```

As mentioned previously, curly braces are also used for literal dates and literal arrays. Compare the following:

```
{10} // A literal array containing one element with the value 10
{10/5} // A literal array containing one element with the value 2
{10/5/97} // A literal date
{||10/5} // An expression codeblock that returns 2
```

## Codeblocks vs. functions

A codeblock is a convenient way to create a small anonymous function and assign it directly to a variable or property. The code is physically close to its usage and easy to see. In contrast, a function pointer refers to a function defined elsewhere, perhaps much later in the same program file, or in a different program file.

Functions are easier to maintain. Their syntax is not cramped like codeblocks, and it's easier to include readable comments in the code. In a class definition, all FUNCTION definitions are all together at the bottom. Codeblocks are scattered throughout the constructor. If you want to run the same code from multiple locations, using function pointers that point to the same function means that changing the code requires changing the function once; multiple codeblocks would require changing each codeblock individually.

You can create a codeblock at runtime by constructing a string that looks like a codeblock and using the macro operator to evaluate it.

## Objects and classes

---

An object is a collection of properties. Each of these properties has a name. These properties may be simple data values, such as numbers or strings, or references to code, such as function pointers and codeblocks. A property that references code is called a method. A method that is called by dBASE Plus in response to a user action is called an event.

Objects are used to represent abstract programming constructs, like arrays and files, and visual components, like buttons and forms. All objects are initially based on a class, which acts as a template for the object. For example, the PushButton class contains properties that describe the position of the button, the text that appears on the button, and what the button should do when it is clicked. All these properties have default values. Individual button objects are *instances* of the PushButton class that have different values for the properties of the button.

dBASE Plus contains many built-in, or *stock*, classes, which are documented throughout the *Language Reference*. You can extend these stock classes or build your own from scratch with a new CLASS definition.

While the class acts as a formal definition of an object, you can always add properties as needed. This is called *dynamic subclassing*.

## Dynamic subclassing

---

To demonstrate dynamic subclassing, start with the simplest object: an instance of the Object class. The Object class has no properties. To create an object, use the NEW operator, along with the class name and the call operator, which would include any parameters for the class (none are used for the Object class).

```
obj = new Object()
```

This statement creates a new instance of the Object class and assigns an *object reference* to the variable *obj*. Unlike variables that contain simple data types, which actually contain the value, an object reference variable contains only a reference to the object, not the object itself. This also means that making a copy of the variable:

```
copy = obj
```

does not duplicate the object. Instead, you now have two variables that refer to the same object.

To assign values to properties, use the dot operator. For example,

```
obj.name = "triangle"
obj.sides = 3
obj.length = 4
```

If the property does not exist, it is added; otherwise, the value of the property is simply reassigned. This behavior can cause simple bugs in your programs. If you mistype a property name during an assignment, for example,

```
obj.wides = 4 // should be s, not w
```

a new property is created instead of changing the value of the existing property you intended. To catch these kinds of problems, use the assignment-only `:=` operator when you know you are not initializing a property or variable. If you attempt to assign a value to a property or variable that does not exist, an error occurs instead of creating the property or variable. For example:

```
obj.wides := 4 // Error if wides property does not already exist
```

## Methods

---

A method is a function or codeblock assigned to a property. The method is then called through the object via the dot and call operators. Continuing the example above:

```
obj.perimeter = {|| this.sides * this.length}
? obj.perimeter() // Displays 12
```

As you may have deduced by now, the object referred to by the variable *obj* represents a regular polygon. The perimeter of such a polygon is the product of the length of each side and the number of sides.

The reference *this* is used to access these values. In the method of an object, the reference *this* always refers to the object that called the method. By using *this*, you can write code that can be shared by different objects, and even different classes, as long as the property names are the same.

## A simple class

---

Here is a class representing the polygon:

```
class RegPolygon
  this.sides = 3 // Default number of sides
  this.length = 1 // and default length

  function perimeter()
    return this.sides * this.length
endclass
```

The top of the CLASS definition, up to the first FUNCTION, is called the class *constructor*, which is executed when an instance of the class is created. In the constructor, the reference *this* refers to the object being created. The *sides* and *length* properties are added, just as they were before.

The function in the class definition is considered a method, and the object automatically has a property with the same name as the method that points to the method. The code is the same, but now instead of a codeblock, the method is a function in the class. Methods have the advantage of being easier to maintain and subclass.

## Programs

---

A program contains any combination of the following items:

- Statements to be executed
- Functions and classes that may be called
- Comments

The dBASE Plus compiler also supports a standard language preprocessor, so a program that is run by dBASE Plus may contain preprocessor directives. These directives are not part of the dBL language; instead they form a separate simple language that can affect the code compilation process, and are explained later.

### Program files

---

A program file may have any file-name extension, although there are a number of defaults:

- A program containing a form is .WFM
- A program containing a report is .REP
- Any other program is .PRG

These file-name extensions are assumed by the Navigator and the Source Editor.

When dBASE Plus compiles a program into byte code, it stores the byte code in a file with the same name and extension, but it changes the last character of the extension to the letter "O": .PRG becomes .PRO, .WFM becomes .WFO, and .REP becomes .REO.

### Program execution

---

Use the DO command to run a program file, or double-click the file in the Navigator. If you run the program through the Navigator, the equivalent DO command will be streamed out to the Command window and executed. You can also call a .PRG program by name with the call operator, the parentheses, in the Command window; for example,

```
sales_report()
```

will attempt to execute the file SALES\_REPORTS.PRG. Since the operating system is not case-sensitive about file names when searching for files, neither is dBASE Plus.

A basic program simply contains a number of dBL statements, which are executed once in the order that they appear in the program file, from the top down. For example, the following four statements remember the current directory, switch to another directory, execute a report, and switch back to the previous directory:

```
cDir = set( "DIRECTORY" )
cd C:\SALES
do DAILY.REP
cd &cDir
```

Control statements, discussed earlier, are acted upon as they occur; they may affect the execution of the code that they contain. Some statements may be executed only when a certain condition is true and other statements may be executed more than once in a loop. But even within these control statements, the execution is still basically the same, from the top down.

When and if there are no more statement to execute, the program ends, and control returns to where the program was called. For example, if the program was executed from the Command window, then control returns to the Command window and you can do something else.



## Functions and classes

Functions and classes affect execution in two ways. First, when a function or class definition is encountered in the straight top-down execution of a program, execution in that program is terminated.

The second effect is that when a function, class constructor, or method is called, execution jumps into that function or class, executes that code in the usual top-down fashion, then goes back to where the call was made and continues where it left off.

## Comments

---

Use comments to include notes to yourself or others. The contents of a comment do not follow any dBL rules; include anything you want. Comments are stripped out at the beginning of the program compilation process.

A program will typically contain a group of comments at the beginning of the file, containing information like the name of the program, who wrote it and when, version information, and instructions for using it. But the most important use for comments is in the code itself, to explain the code—not obvious things like this:

```
n++ // Add one to the variable n
```

(unless you're writing example code to explain a language) but rather things like what you're doing in the overall scheme of the program, or why you decided to do something in a particular way. Decisions that are obvious to you when you write a statement will often completely bewilder you a few months later. Write comments so that they can be read by others, and put them in as you code, since there's rarely time to add them in after you're done, and you may have forgotten what you did by then anyway.

## Preprocessor directives

---

A preprocessor directive must be on its own line, and starts with the number sign (#).

Because preprocessor directives are not part of the dBL language, you cannot execute them in the Command window.

For more information about using preprocessor directives, see Chapter 22, "Preprocessor."

## A simple program

---

Here is a simple program that creates an instance of the RegPolygon class, changes the length of a side, and displays the perimeter:

```
// Polygon.prg
// A simple program example
//
local poly
poly = new RegPolygon()
poly.length = 4
? poly.perimeter() // Displays 12

class RegPolygon
  this.sides = 3 // Default number of sides
  this.length = 1 // and default length

  function perimeter()
    return this.sides * this.length
endclass
```

# Syntax conventions

The *Language Reference* uses specific symbols and conventions in presenting the syntax of dBL language elements. This chapter describes the symbols used in syntax and provides information on interpreting the syntax conventions.

## Syntax notation

---

Statements, methods, and functions are described with syntax diagrams. These syntax diagrams consist of at least one fixed language element—the one being documented—and may include arguments, which are enclosed in angle brackets (<>).

The dBL language is not case-sensitive.

The following table describes the symbols used in syntax:

Symbol	Description
<>	Indicates an argument that you must supply
[ ]	Indicates an optional item
	Indicates two or more mutually exclusive options
...	Indicates an item that may be repeated any number of times

Arguments are often expressions of a particular type. The description of an expression argument will indicate the type of argument expected, as listed in the following table:

Descriptor	Type
<i>expC</i>	A character expression
<i>expN</i>	A numeric expression
<i>expL</i>	A logical or boolean expression; that is, one that evaluates to <i>true</i> or <i>false</i>
<i>expD</i>	A date expression
<i>exp</i>	An expression of any type
<i>oRef</i>	An object reference

All the arguments and optional elements are described in the syntax description.

Unlike legacy dBASE command and function keywords, which are shown in uppercase letters, property names are capitalized differently. Property names are camel-capped, that is, they contain both uppercase and lowercase letters if the name consists of more than one word. If the property is a method, the name is followed by parentheses. Examples of properties include *onAppend*, *onRightMouseDown*, *checked*, and *close()*.

These conventions help you differentiate the language elements; for example,

- DELETE is a command

- *delete* is a property
- DELETED( ) is a function
- *delete*( ) is a method

These typographical conventions are for readability only. When writing code, you can use any combination of uppercase and lowercase letters.

**Note** In dBL, you must refer to classes and properties by their full names. However, you can still abbreviate some keywords in the dBL language to the first four characters, though for reasons of readability and clarity such abbreviation is not recommended.

## Syntax example

---

The syntax entries for the *extern* statement illustrate all of the syntax symbols:

```
extern [ cdecl | pascal | stdcall ] <return type> <function name>
([<parameter type> [, <parameter type> ... ]])
<filename>
```

- The square brackets enclosing the calling convention, [ *cdecl* | *pascal* | *stdcall* ], means the item is optional. The pipe character between the three calling conventions is an "or" indicator. In other words, if you want to use a calling convention, you must choose one of the three.
- <return type> and <function name> are both required arguments.
- The parentheses are fixed language elements, and thus also required. Inside the parentheses are optional <parameter type> arguments, as indicated by the square brackets.
  - The location of the comma inside the second square bracket indicates that the comma is needed only if more than one <parameter type> is specified.
  - The ellipsis (...) at the end means that any number of parameter type arguments may be specified (with a comma delimiter, if more than one is used).
- <filename> is a required argument.

A simple *extern* statement with neither of the two optional elements would look like this:

```
extern CINT angelsOnAPin() ANSWER.DLL
```

The <return type> argument is *int*, and the <function name> is *angelsOnAPin*.

A more complicated *extern* statement with a calling convention and parameters would look like this:

```
extern PASCAL CLONG wordCount( CPTR, CLOGICAL ) ANSWER.DLL
```

## Capitalization guidelines

---

The following guidelines describe the standard capitalization of various language elements. Although dBL is not a case-sensitive language, you are encouraged to follow these guidelines in your own scripts.

- Commands and built-in functions are shown in uppercase in descriptions so that they stand out, but are all lowercase in code examples.
- Class names start with a capital letter. Multiple-word class names are joined together without any separators between the words, and each word starts with a capital letter. For example,

```
Form
PageTemplate
```

- Property, event, and method names start with a lowercase letter. If they are multiple-word names, the words are joined together without any separators between the words, and each word (except the first) starts with a capital letter. They also appear italicized in the *Language Reference*. For example,

```
color
dataLink
```

```
showMemoEditor()
```

- Variable and function names are capitalized like property names.
- Manifest constants created with the `#define` preprocessor directive are all uppercase, with underscores between words. For example,

```
ARRAY_DIR_NAME  
NUM_REPS
```

- Field names and table names from DBF tables are in all uppercase in code so that they stand out.

## SET command defaults

---

If a SET... command has a default setting, it is shown in uppercase in its syntax entry; the other options are shown in lowercase. For example, with:

```
SET DELETED ON | off
```

SET DELETED may be either ON or OFF. It is ON by default.

In some cases, a setting may depend on the Regional Settings in the Windows Control Panel, so there is no explicit default. For example:

```
SET CURRENCY left | right
```

Note that the SET command saves all settings to the PLUS.ini file. Those settings then become the default when you start dBASE or issue CREATE SESSION.

# Operators and symbols

An *operator* is a symbol, set of symbols, or keyword that specifies an operation to be performed on data. Data is supplied in the form of arguments, or *operands*.

For example, in the expression “total = 0”, the equal sign is the operator and “total” and “0” are the operands. In this expression, the numeric operator “=” takes two operands, which makes it a *binary* operator. Operators that require just one operand (such as the numeric increment operator “++”) are known as *unary* operators.

Operators are categorized by type. dBL’s operators are classified as follows:

Operator symbols	Operator category
= := += -= *= /= %=	Assignment
= == <> # > < >= <= \$	Comparison
+ -	String concatenation
+ - * / % ^ ** ++ --	Numeric
AND OR NOT	Logical
. [] NEW ::	Object
()	Call, Indirection
->	Alias
&	Macro

Most symbols you see in dBL code are operators, but not all. Quotation marks, for example, are used to denote literal strings and thus are part of the representation of a data type. Since they don’t act upon data, they’re a “non-operational” symbol.

You can use the following non-operational symbols in dBL code:

Symbols	Name/meaning
;	Statement separator, line continuation
// &&	End-of-line comment
*	Full-line comment
/* */	Block comment
{ } {;} {}	Literal date/literal array/codeblock markers
"" " []	Literal strings
::	Name/database delimiters
#	Preprocessor directive

Finally, the following symbols are used as dBL commands when they are used to begin a statement:

Symbols	Name/meaning
? ??	Displays streaming output (page 18-669)
!	Runs program or operating system command (page 11-198)

## Operator precedence

dBL applies strict rules of precedence to compound expressions. In expressions that contain multiple operations, parenthetical groupings are evaluated first, with nested groupings evaluated from the “innermost” grouping outward. After all parenthetical groupings are evaluated, the rest of the expression is evaluated according to the following operator precedence:

Order of precedence (highest to lowest)	Operator description or category
&	Macro
( <i>expression</i> )	Parenthetical grouping, all expressions
->	Alias
() [] . NEW ::	Object operators: call; member (square bracket or dot); <i>new</i> ; scope resolution
+ - ++ --	Unary plus/minus, increment/decrement
^ **	Exponentiation
* / %	Multiply, divide, modulus
+ -	Addition, subtraction
= == < > # <= >= \$	Comparison
NOT	Logical Not
AND	Logical And
OR	Logical Or
= := += -= *= /= %=	Assignment

In compound expressions that contain operators from the same precedence level, evaluation is conducted on a literal left-to-right basis. For example, no operator precedence is applied in the expressions  $21/7*3$  and  $3*21/7$  (both return 9).

Here’s another example:

```
4+5*(6+2*(8-4)-9)%19>=11
```

This example is evaluated in the following order:

```
8-4=4
2*4=8
6+8=14
14-9=5
5*5=25
25%19=6
4+6=10
```

The result is the logical value *false*.

## Assignment operators

Assign/create operator: =

Assignment-only operator: :=

Arithmetic assignment operators: += -= \*= /= %=

**Syntax** x = n

```
y = x
x += y
```

**Description** Assignment operators are binary operators that assign the value of the operand on the right to the operand on the left.

The standard assignment operator is the equal sign. For example,  $x = 4$  assigns the value 4 to the variable  $x$ , and  $y = x$  assigns the value of the variable  $x$  (which must already have an assigned value) to the variable  $y$ . If the variable or property on the left of the equal sign does not exist, it is created.

To prevent the creation of a variable or property if it does not exist, use the assignment-only  $:=$  operator. This operator is particularly useful when assigning values to properties. If you inadvertently misspell the name of the property with the  $=$  operator, a new property is created; your code will run without error, but it will not behave as you intended. By using the  $:=$  operator, if the property (or variable) does not exist, an error occurs.

The arithmetic assignment operators are shortcuts to self-updating arithmetic operations. For example, the expression  $x += y$  means that  $x$  is assigned its own value plus that of  $y$  ( $x = x + y$ ). Both operands must already have assigned values, or an error results. Thus, if the operand  $x$  has already been assigned the value 4 and  $y$  has been assigned the value 6, the expression  $x += y$  returns 10.

## + (“plus”) operator

---

Addition, concatenation, unary positive operator.

**Syntax**  $n + m$   
 $\text{date} + n$   
 $\text{"str1"} + \text{"str2"}$   
 $\text{"str"} + x$   
 $x + \text{"str"}$   
 $+n$

**Description** The “plus” operator performs a variety of additive operations:

- It adds two numeric values together.
- You may add a number to a date (or vice-versa). The result is the day that many days in the future (or the past if the number is negative). Adding any number to a blank date always results in a blank date.
- It concatenates two strings.
- You may concatenate any other data type to a string (or vice versa). The other data type is converted into its display representation:
  - Numbers become strings with no leading spaces. Integer values eight digits or less have no decimal point or decimal portion. Integer values larger than eight digits and non-integer values have as many decimals places as indicated by SET DECIMALS.
  - The logical values *true* and *false* become the strings “true” and “false”.
  - Dates (primitive dates and Date objects) are converted using DTOC().
  - Object references to arrays are converted to the word “Array”.
  - References to objects of all other classes are converted to the word “Object”.
  - Function pointers take on the form “Function: “ followed by the function name.

**Note** Adding the value *null* to anything (or anything to *null*) results in the value *null*.

The plus sign may also be used as a unary operator to indicate no change in sign, as opposed to the unary minus operator, which changes sign. Of course, it is generally superfluous to indicate no change in sign; the unary plus is rarely used.

**Example** These examples demonstrate addition and concatenation.

```
"this &" + " that"    // = the string "this & that"
5 + 5                 // = the number 10
"this & " + 5 + " more" // = the string "this & 5 more"
```

- (“minus”) operator

```
5 + "-5"           // = the string "5-5"
date() + 7         // = same day next week
"" + Form::open    // = the string "Function: FORM::OPEN"
? 3 + 4 + "abc" + false // = the string "7abcfalse"
? false + 3 + 4 + "abc" // Error: unexpected type
```

The last two examples demonstrate the standard left-to-right precedence of the + operator. In the first example, 4 is added to 3, which yields 7. The string “abc” is added, so the number is converted to its display representation, resulting in the string “7abc”. Then the value *false* is added, which is also converted to string, yielding “7abcfalse”. But in the second example, the first addition attempts to add 3 to the value *false*, which is not allowed; an error occurs.

**See also** - (“minus”) operator

## - (“minus”) operator

---

Subtraction, concatenation, unary negative operator.

**Syntax** n - m  
date - n  
date - date  
"str1" - "str2"  
"str" - x  
x - "str"  
-n

**Description** The “minus” operator is similar to the “plus” operator. It subtracts two numbers, and subtracts days from a date. You may also subtract one date from another date; the result is the number of days between the two dates. If you subtract a blank date from another date, the result is always zero.

The minus symbol is also used as the unary negation operator, to change the sign of a numeric value.

You may concatenate two strings, or a string with any other data type, just like with the plus operator. The difference is that with the minus operator, the trailing blanks from the first operand are removed before the concatenation, and placed at the end of the result. This means that the concatenation with either the plus or minus results in a string with the same length, but with the minus operator, the trailing blanks are combined at the end of the result.

If you want to trim field values when creating an expression index for a DBF table, use the minus operator.

**Example** Suppose you have a DBF table with last name and first name fields, both 16 characters wide. Compare the result of the plus and minus operators:

```
"Bailey-Richter " + "Gwendolyn " ==> "Bailey-Richter Gwendolyn "
"Bailey-Richter " - "Gwendolyn " ==> "Bailey-RichterGwendolyn "
```

It may be more useful to include a comma between the last name and first name:

```
"Bailey-Richter " - "," - "Gwendolyn " ==> "Bailey-Richter,Gwendolyn "
```

The last name and comma are concatenated, moving the trailing blanks after the comma, then that is concatenated to the first name, moving the trailing blanks after the last name. By separating the last name and first name, the comma ensures that the names are sorted correctly, and it makes searching—particularly interactive incremental searching—easier. The command to create such an index tag would look like:

```
index on upper( LAST_NAME - "," - FIRST_NAME ) tag FULL_NAME
```

The minus operator results in index keys that are all the same length, something that you wouldn’t get by using the TRIM( ) function.

**See also** + (“plus”) operator

## Numeric operators

---

Binary numeric operators: + − \* / % ^ \*\*



Unary numeric operators: ++ --

**Syntax** n + m  
 n++  
 n--  
 ++n  
 n - m  
 n \* m  
 n / m  
 n % m  
 n ^ m  
 n \*\* m  
 --n

**Description** Perform standard arithmetic operations on two operands, or increment or decrement a single operand.

All of these operators take numeric values as operands. The + (plus) and - (minus) symbols can also be used to concatenate strings.

As binary numeric operators, the +, -, \*, and / symbols perform the standard arithmetic operations addition, subtraction, multiplication and division.

The modulus operator returns the remainder of an integral division operation on its two operands. For example, 50%8 returns 2, which is the remainder after dividing 50 by 8.

You may use either ^ or \*\* for exponentiation. For example, 2^5 is 32.

The increment/decrement operators ++ and -- take a variable or property and increase or decrease its value by one. The operator may be used before the variable or property as a *prefix* operator, or afterward as *postfix* operator. For example,

```
n = 5    // Start with 5
? n++   // Get value (5), then increment
? n     // Now 6
? ++n   // Increment first, then get value (7)
? n     // Still 7
```

If the value is not used immediately, it doesn't matter whether the ++/-- operator is prefix or postfix, but the convention is postfix.

## Logical operators

---

Binary logical operators: AND OR

Unary logical operator: NOT

**Syntax** a AND b  
 a OR b  
 NOT b

**Description** The AND and OR logical operators return a logical value (*true* or *false*) based on the result of a comparison of two operands. In a logical AND, both expressions must be *true* for the result to be *true*. In a logical OR, if either expression is *true*, or both are *true*, the result is *true*; if both expressions are *false*, the result is *false*.

When dBASE Plus evaluates an expression involving AND or OR, it uses *short-circuit evaluation*:

- *false* AND <any *expL*> is always *false*
- *true* OR <any *expL*> is always *true*

Because the result of the comparison is already known, there is no need to evaluate <any *expL*>. If <any *expL*> contains a function or method call, it is not called; therefore any side effects of calling that function or method do not occur.

The unary NOT operator returns the opposite of its operand expression. If the expression evaluates to *true*, then NOT *exp* returns *false*. If the expression evaluates to *false*, NOT *exp* returns *true*.

You may enclose the logical operators in dots, that is: .AND., .OR., and .NOT. The dots are required in earlier versions of dBASE.

## Comparison operators

Comparison operators compare two expressions. The comparison returns a logical *true* or *false* value. Comparing logical expressions is allowed, but redundant; use logical operators instead.

dBASE Plus automatically converts data types in a comparison, using the following rules:

- 1 If the two operands are the same type, they are compared as-is.
- 2 If either operand is a numeric expression, the other operand is converted to a number:
  - If a string contains a number only (leading spaces are OK), that number is used, otherwise it is interpreted as an invalid number.
  - The logical value *true* becomes one; *false* becomes zero.
  - All other data types are invalid numbers.

All comparisons between a number and an invalid number result in *false*.

- 3 If either operand is a string, the other operand is converted to its display representation:
  - Numbers become strings with no leading spaces. Integer values eight digits or less have no decimal point or decimal portion. Integer values larger than eight digits and non-integer values have as many decimals places as indicated by SET DECIMALS.
  - The logical values *true* and *false* become the strings “true” and “false”.
  - Dates (primitive dates and Date objects) are converted using DTOC( ).
  - Object references to arrays are converted to the word “Array”.
  - References to objects of all other classes are converted to the word “Object”.
  - Function pointers take on the form “Function: “ followed by the function name.
- 4 All other comparisons between mismatched data types return *false*.

These are the comparison operators:

Operator	Description
==	Exactly equal to
=	Equal to or Begins with
<> or #	Not equal to or Doesn't begin with
<	Less than
>	Greater than
<=	Less than or equal to
>=	Greater than or equal to
\$	Contained in

When comparing dates, a blank date comes after (is greater than) a non-blank date.

When comparing Date objects, the date/time they represent are compared; they may be earlier, later, or exactly the same. For all other objects, only the equality tests makes sense. It tests whether two object references refer to the same object.

String equality comparisons are case-sensitive and follow the rules of SET EXACT. The == operator always compares two strings as if SET EXACT is ON. The other equality operators (=, <>, #) use the current setting of SET EXACT. When SET EXACT is ON, trailing blanks in either string are ignored in the comparison. When SET EXACT is OFF (the default), the = operator act like a “begins with” operator: the string on the left must begin with the string on the right. The <> and # operators act like “does not begin with” operators. Note that there is no single genuinely exactly equal comparison for strings in dBL.

It is recommended that you leave SET EXACT OFF so that you have the flexibility of doing an “exact” comparison or a “begins with” comparison as needed. By definition, all strings “begin with” an empty string, so when checking if a string is empty, always put the empty string on the left of the equality operator.

**Warning** For compatibility with earlier versions of dBASE, if the string on the right of the = operator is (or begins with) CHR(0) and SET EXACT is OFF, then the comparison always returns *true*. When checking for CHR(0), always use the == operator.

The \$ operator determines if one string is contained in, or is a substring of, another string. By definition, an empty string is *not* contained in another string.

**Example** To see these examples in action, type them into the Command window.

```
// The usual numeric and string comparisons
? 3 < 4           // true
? "cat" > "dog"    // false

// String comparisons demonstrate SET EXACT rules
set exact off
? "abc" == "abc"   // Obviously true
? "abc" == "abc "  // Trailing space in second operand is ignored: true
? "abc" = "ab"     // 1st operand begins with the characters in the 2nd: true
? "abc" = ""       // true by definition
? "" = "abc"       // false
? "abc" # ""       // false
? "" # "abc"       // true

// Logical comparisons are redundant
valid = true
? valid == true    // true, but so is
? valid           // this
? valid == false   // false, but it's simpler to
? not valid        // use the logical NOT operator

// Date objects compare the date/time they represent
x = new Date()
y = new Date()     // Should be a few seconds later
? x < y           // true, date/time in x is before y
x = new Date( "25 Sep 1996" )
y = new Date( "25 Sep 1996" )
? x == y          // true: objects are different, but date/time is the same

// Other objects test for equality only
a = new Form()
b = new Form()
c = b
? a == b          // false, different objects
? b == c          // true, references to same object
```

## Object operators

Object operators are used to create and reference objects, properties, and methods. Here are the Object operators:

Operator	Description
NEW	Creates a new instance of an object
[ ]	Index operator, which accesses the contents of an object through a numeric or string value
. (period)	Dot operator, which accesses the contents of an object through an identifier name
::	Scope resolution operator, to reference a method in a class or call a method from a class.

## NEW operator

The NEW operator creates an object or instance of a specified class.

The following is the syntax for the NEW operator:

```
[<object reference> =] new <class name>([<parameters>])
```

The *<object reference>* is a variable or property in which you want to store a reference to the newly created object.

Note that the reference is optional syntactically; you may create an object without storing a reference to it. For most classes, this results in the object being destroyed after the statement that created it is finished, since there are no references to it.

The following example shows how to use the NEW operator to create a Form object from the Form class. A reference to the object is assigned to the variable *customerForm*:

```
customerForm = new Form()
```

This example creates and immediately uses a Date object. The object is discarded after the statement is complete:

```
? new Date().toGMTString()
```

## Index operator

---

The index operator, [ ], accesses an object's properties or methods through a value, which is either a number or a character string. The following shows the syntax for using the index operator (often called the array index operator):

```
<object reference>[<exp>]
```

You typically use the index operator to reference elements of array objects, as shown in the following example:

```
aScores = new Array(20) // Create a new array object with 20 elements
aScores[1] = 10         // Change the value of the 1st element to 10
? aScores[1]           // Displays 10 in results pane of Command window
```

## Dot operator

---

The dot operator, ("."), accesses an object's properties, events, or methods through a name. The following shows the syntax for using the dot operator:

```
<object reference>[.<object reference> ...].<property name>
```

Objects may be nested: the property of an object may contain a reference to another object, and so on. Therefore, a single property reference may include many dots.

The following statements demonstrate how you use the dot operator to assign values:

```
custForm = new Form()      // Create a new form object
custForm.title = "Customers" // Set the title property of custForm
custForm.height = 14       // Set the height property of custForm
```

If an object contains another object, you can access the child object's properties by building a path of object references leading to the property, as the following statements illustrate:

```
custForm.addButton = new Button(custForm) // Create a button in the custForm form
custForm.addButton.text = "Add"           // Set the text property of addButton
```

## Scope resolution operator

---

The scope resolution operator (::, two colons, no space between them) lets you reference methods directly from a class or call a method from a class.

The scope resolution operator uses the following syntax:

```
<class name>|class|super::<method name>
```

The operator must be preceded by either an explicit class name, the keyword CLASS or the keyword SUPER. CLASS and SUPER may be used only inside a class definition. CLASS refers to the class being defined and SUPER refers to the base class of the current class, if any.

*<method name>* is the method to be referenced or called.

Scope resolution searches for the named method, starting at the specified class and back through the class's ancestry. Because SUPER starts searching in a class's base class, it is used primarily when overriding methods.

## Call, indirection, grouping operator

---

Parentheses are used to call functions and methods, and to execute codeblocks. For example:

```
MyClass::MyMethod
```

is a function pointer to a method in the class, while

```
MyClass::MyMethod()
```

actually calls that method. Any parameters to include in the call are placed inside the parentheses. Multiple parameters are separated by commas. Here is an example using a codeblock:

```
rootn = {|x,n| x^(1/n)} // Create expression codeblock with two parameters
? rootn( 27, 3 )      // Displays cube root of 27: 3
```

Some commands expect the names of files, indexes, aliases, and so forth to be specified directly in command—"bare"—not in a character expression. Therefore, you cannot use a variable directly. For example, the ERASE command erases a file from disk. The following code will not work:

```
cFile = getfile( ".*", "Erase file" ) // Store filename to variable
erase cFile                          // Tries to erase file named "cFile"
```

because the ERASE command tries to erase the file with the name of the variable, not the contents of the variable. To use the variable name in the file, enclose the variable in parentheses. In these commands, the parentheses evaluate the *indirect file reference*, and when used in this way, they are referred to as *indirection* operators:

```
erase ( cFile ) // Spaces inside parentheses optional
```

Macro substitution also works in these cases, but macro substitution can be ambiguous. Indirection operators are recommended in commands where they are allowed.

Finally, parentheses are also used for grouping in expressions to override or emphasize operator precedence. Emphasizing precedence simply means making the code more readable by explicitly grouping expressions in the normal order they are evaluated, so that you don't need to remember all the precedence rules to understand an expression. Overriding precedence uses the parentheses to change the order of evaluation. For example:

```
? 3 + 4 * 5 // Multiplication first, result is 23
? ( 3 + 4 ) * 5 // Do addition first, result is 35
```

**See also** Macro operator

## Alias operator

---

Designates a field name in a specific work area, or a private or public variable.

**Syntax** alias->name

**Description** When using a name that may be a variable or the name of a field in the current work area, the name is matched in the following order:

- 1** Local or static variable
- 2** Field name
- 3** Private or public variable

To resolve the ambiguity, or to refer to a field in another work area, use the alias operator. Aliases are not case-sensitive.

Private and public variables are referenced by the alias M. Use the alias of the specific work area to identify a particular field. Local and static variables cannot use the alias operator; you must use the variable alone.

**Example** The following program opens two tables that both have a field named City and creates both private and local variables named City:

```
use CUSTOMER // Open in current work area
```

```

use CUSTOMER                // Open in current work area
use VENDOR2 in select() alias VENDOR // Open in another work area with alias
private city                // Names are not case-sensitive
city = "Peoria" // Alias not required because assignment does not assign to fields
? "No alias:", city        // Field from current table
exerciseAliasOp()
use in VENDOR              // Close tables
use

function exerciseAliasOp()
  local city
  city = "Louisville"
  ? "Local defined, no alias:", city // Local variable
  ? "M alias:", m->city // Private variable hidden by local
  ? "Customer:", customer->city // Field from table
  ? "Vendor:", vendor->city // Field from other table

```

## Macro operator

---

Substitutes the contents of a private or public string variable during the evaluation of a statement.

**Syntax** &<character variable>[.]

**Description** Macro substitution with the & operator allows you to change the actual text of a program statement at runtime. This capabilities allows you to overcome certain syntactic and architectural limitations in dBASE Plus.

The mechanics of macro substitution are as follows. When compiling a statement, in a program or for immediate execution in the Command window, dBASE Plus looks for any single & symbols in the statement. (Double ampersands [&&] denote end-of-line comments.) If something that looks like it could be a variable name—that is, a word made up of letters, numbers, and underscores—immediately follows the & symbol, its location is noted during compilation. If a period (.) happens to immediately follow the word, that period is considered to be a macro terminator.

When the statement is executed, dBASE Plus searches for a private or public variable with that name. If that variable exists, and that variable is a character variable, the contents of that variable are substituted in the statement in the place of the & symbol, the variable name, and the terminating period, if any. This is referred to as *macro substitution*. If no private or public variable with that name can be found, or if the variable is not a character variable, nothing happens; the statement is executed as-is.

**Note** The & character is also used as the pick character in the *text* property of some form and menu components. For example, if you use the string "&Close" to designate the letter C as the pick character, if you happen to have a private or public variable named *close*, it will be substituted.

If macro substitution occurs, one of two things can happen:

- Some commands expect certain kinds macro substitution. If the substitution is one of those cases, the command can immediately use the substituted value. For example, SET commands which expect either ON or OFF as the final word in the statement are optimized in this way.
- If the substituted value is not an expected case, or if the command or statement does not expect macro substitution, the entire statement in its new form is recompiled on-the-fly and executed.

Recompiling the statement takes a small amount of time that is negligible unless you are constantly recompiling in a loop. Also, local and static variables may be out-of-scope when a recompiled statement is executed.

You cannot use the & operator immediately after a dot operator. You also cannot have the & and dot operators on the left side of an assignment operator; that is, you cannot assign to a property that is partially resolved with macro substitution. If you do either of these, a compile-time error occurs. You can assign to a property that is completely resolved with macro substitution, or use the STORE command instead of an assignment operator.

The macro terminator (a period, the same character as the dot operator) is required if you want to abut the macro variable name with a letter, number, underscore or dot operator. Compare the following examples:

```

&f.text // The macro variable ftext
&f.text // The macro variable f followed by the word text
&f..text // The macro variable f followed by the dot operator and the word text

```

**Example** The first example stores the value of a setting at the beginning of a function, and restores it at the end.

```

function findMatch( xArg )
  local lRet
  private cExact      // Can't be local for macro substitution
  cExact = set( "EXACT" ) // Store "ON" or "OFF" to character variable
  set exact on
  lRet = seek( xArg )   // Does exact match exist?
  set exact &cExact      // Either "set exact ON" or "set exact OFF"
  return lRet

```

The second example converts the value of a control in a form into a literal value to be used in a filter. The filter cannot refer to the control directly, because the value of the form reference varies depending on what form has focus at any given moment.

```

function setFilter_onClick()
  private cFltr
  cFltr = form.cityCombobox.value // Store string in private variable
  set filter to CITY == "&cFltr"

```

Note the use of macro substitution inside a quoted string. For example, if the value of the combobox is “Dover”, then the variable is assigned the value “Dover”. The result of the macro substitution would then be the statement:

```
set filter to CITY == "Dover"
```

The third example uses macro substitution to refer to a control by name through a variable.

```

local f
private c, g
f = new Form()
g = f           // g and f both point to same form
f.button1 = new PushButton(f)
c = "1"
? g.button&c.className // Displays "PUSHBUTTON"
? f.button&c.className // Error: Variable undefined: F

```

This creates a form with a single button. Two variables refer to this form, one private variable, and one local variable. In the first macro substitution statement, the value of the variable *c* is substituted. There are two periods following the variable. The first is to terminate the macro, and the second is the actual dot operator. This results in:

```
? g.button1.className
```

The second macro substitution works the same, but the statement fails because the local variable *f* is not in scope when the statement is executed. However, this approach is actually unnecessary because you can refer to controls by name with a variable through the form’s *elements* array:

```
? f.elements[ "button" + c ].className
```

Without macro substitution, you avoid potential problems with local variables.

Finally, continuing the previous example, compare these statements that attempt to assign to a property using macro substitution:

```

local cText
cText = "OK"
g.button&c.text := cText // Has both & and . to left of assignment; won't compile
private cVar
cVar = "g.button" + c + ".text"
&cVar := cText // Compiles, but fails at runtime; local variable out-of-scope
private cStmt
cStmt = cVar + " := cText" // Try macro substituting entire statement
&cStmt // Fails; local variable out-of-scope
cStmt = cVar + [ := ] + cText + [ ] // Build entire statement with no locals
&cStmt // This works
g.elements[ "button" + c ].text = cText // But this is still easier to use

```

## Non-operational symbols

---

Though they don't act upon data or hold values in themselves, non-operational symbols have their own purpose in dBL code and in the interpretation of programs. The following is a summary of these symbols and their usage.

### String delimiters

---

Enclose literal strings in either:

- A set of single quote marks,
- A set of double quote marks, or
- A set of square brackets

The following example simply assigns the string "literal text" to the variable *xString*:

```
xString = "literal text"
```

To use a string delimiter in a literal string, use a different set of delimiters to delimit the string. For example:

```
? [There are three string delimiters: the ', the ",] + " and the []"
```

Note that the literal string had to be broken up into two separate strings, because all three kinds of delimiters were used.

### Name/database delimiters

---

If the name of a variable or a field in a work area contains a space, you may enclose the name in colons, for example:

```
local :a var:
:a var: = 4
? :a var: // Displays 4
```

Creating variables with spaces in them is strongly discouraged, but for some table types, it is not unlikely to get field names with spaces. If you create automem variables for that table, those variables will also have spaces.

However, if you're using the data objects instead of the Xbase DML, the fields are contained in a *fields* array and are referenced by name. The field name is a character expression, so you don't have to do anything different if the field name contains a space. The colons are *not* used.

You may also use colons when designating a table in a database. The name of the database is enclosed in colons before the name of the table, in the form:

```
:database:table
```

For example:

```
use :IBLOCAL:EMPLOYEE // IBLOCAL is sample Interbase database
```

### Comment symbols

---

Two forward slashes (//, no space between them) indicate that all text following the slashes (until the next carriage return) is a comment. Comments let you provide reference information and notes describing your code:

```
x = 4 * y // multiply the value of y by four and assign the result to variable x
```

Two ampersands (&&) can also be used for an end-of-line comment, but they are usually seen in older code.

If an asterisk (\*) is the first character in a statement, the entire line is considered a comment.

A pair of single forward slashes with "inside" asterisks (/\* \*/) encloses a block comment that can be used for a multi-line comment block:

```
/* this is the first line of a comment block
this is more of the comment
this is the last line of the comment block */
```



You can also use the pair for a comment in the middle of a statement:

```
x = 1000000 /* a million! */ * y
```

Comment blocks cannot be nested. This example shows improper usage:

```
/* this is the first line of a comment block
this is more of the the same /* this nested comment will cause problems*/
this is the last line of the comment block */
```

After the opening block marker, a dBL comment ends at the next closing block marker it finds, which means that only the section of the comment from “this is the first line” to the word “problems” will be interpreted as a comment. The unenclosed remainder of the block will generate an error.

## Statement separator, line continuation

---

There is normally one statement per line in a program file. Use the semicolon to either:

- Combine multiple statements on a single line, or
- Create a multi-line statement

For example, a DO...UNTIL loop usually takes more than two lines: one for the DO, one for the UNTIL condition, and one or more lines in the loop body. But suppose all you want to do is loop until the condition is *true*; you can combine them using the semicolon as the statement separator:

```
do ; until rlock() // Wait for record lock
```

Long statements are easier to read if you break them up into multiple lines. Use the semicolon as the last non-comment character on the line to indicate that the statement continues on the next line. When the program is compiled, the comments are stripped; then any line that ends with a semicolon is tacked onto the beginning of the next line. For example, the program:

```
? "abc" + ; // A comment
"def" + ;
ghi
```

is compiled as

```
? "abc" + "def" + ghi
```

on line 3 of the program file. Note that the spaces before the semicolons and the spaces used to indent the code are not stripped. If an error occurs because there is no variable named *ghi*, the error will be reported on line 3.

## Codeblock, literal date, literal array symbol

---

Braces ( { } ) enclose codeblocks, literal dates, and literal array elements. They must always be paired. The following examples show how braces may be used in dBL code.

Literal dates are interpreted according to the current settings of SET DATE and SET EPOCH:

```
dMoon = {07/20/69} // July 20, 1969 if SET DATE is MDY and SET EPOCH is 1950
```

To enclose arrays

```
a = {1,2,3}
? a[2] // displays 2
```

To assign a statement codeblock to an object’s event handling property

```
form.onOpen = {;msgbox("Warning: You are about to enter a restricted area.")}
```

To assign an expression codeblock to a variable, and pass parameters to it

```
c = {|x| x*9}
? c(4) // returns 36

// or

q = {|n| {"1st","2nd","3rd"}[n]}
? q(2) // displays "2nd"
```

To assign an expression codeblock to a variable, without passing parameters

```
c = {|| 4*9}    // pipes (||) must be included in an expression codeblock,  
               // even if a parameter is not being passed  
? c()          // returns 36
```

## Preprocessor directive symbol

---

The number sign (#) marks preprocessor directives, which provide instructions to the dBASE Plus compiler. Preprocessor directives may be used in programs only.

Use directives in your dBL code to perform such compile-time actions as replacing text throughout your program, perform conditional compilations, include other source files, or specify compiler options.

The symbol must be the non-blank first character on a line, followed by the directive (with no space), followed by any conditions or parameters for the directive.

For example, you might use this statement:

```
#include "IDENT.H"
```

to include a source file named IDENT.H (the “H” extension is generally used to identify the file as a “header” file) in the compilation. The included file might contain its own directives, such as constant definitions:

```
//file IDENT.H: constant definitions for MYPROG  
#define COMPANY_NAME "Nobody's Business"  
#define NUM_EMPLOYEES 1  
#define COUNTRY      "Liechtenstein"
```

For a complete listing of all dBL preprocessor directives, along with syntax and examples for each, see Chapter 22, “Preprocessor.”

# Core language

This chapter describes the core features of the dBL programming language, primarily:

- Structural elements
- Function linking/loading
- Program flow
- Variable scoping
- Global properties and methods

Basic understanding of programming concepts such as loops and variables is assumed.

## class Designer

An object that provides access to the Inspector, Source Editor and streaming engine.

**Syntax** [`<oRef>` =] new Designer( [`<object>`] [, `<filename expC>`] )

**<oRef>** A variable or property in which to store a reference to the newly created Designer object.

**<object>** The object currently being designed

**<filename expC>** The name of the file to which the designed object will be saved.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties, events, and methods of the Session class

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	DESIGNER	Identifies the object as an instance of the Designer class
<i>className</i>	(DESIGNER)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>custom</i>	false	Whether the designed object will have a custom keyword
<i>filename</i>	Empty string	The name of the file to which the object's class definition is saved. This should be set before the SAVE method is called
<i>inspector</i>	false	Whether the Designer's inspector is displayed
<i>object</i>	null	The object currently being designed
<i>selection</i>	null	The currently selected object displayed in the inspector
<i>sourceChanged</i>	false	Whether a change has been made to the object class by the source editor
<i>unsaved</i>	false	Whether changes have been saved

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>beforeStream</i>		Just before editor calls the designer object to stream code into the editor.
<i>onMemberChange</i>	<code>&lt;expC&gt;</code>	After a change has been made to a member- property, event or method-of the currently selected object in the Inspector. The parameter, <code>&lt;expC&gt;</code> , is the name of the property, event or method.

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>onNotify</i>	<source name expC>, <filename expC>	When notification is received from another object. Currently, this event fires when the Table Designer or SQL Designer closes and the first parameter is, "TABLE_DESIGNER_CLOSE", or "SQL_DESIGNER_CLOSE". The second parameter is the <i>filename</i> that was being designed.
<i>onSelectChange</i>		After a different object has been selected in the inspector and the selection property modified.

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>editor()</i>		Opens a source editor to display the current object.
<i>isInherited()</i>	<oRef1>,<oRef2>	Determines if an object, <oRef2>, in the designer <oRef1> is inherited from a superclass. By doing so, the <i>isInherited()</i> method can be used to programatically enforce rules of inheritance.
<i>loadObjectFromFile()</i>	<filename expC>	Loads the object property of an existing file. Resets the filename property to <filename expC>
<i>reloadFromEditor()</i>		Reloads the object from the current editor contents. Resets the sourceChanged property.
<i>save()</i>		Saves the current object to <i>filename</i> .
<i>update()</i>		Causes the source editor to reflect changes made to an object or any of it's components.

**Description** Use Designer objects to gain access to the Inspector, Source editor or streaming engine during RunMode. While the Designer's parameters, OBJECT and FILENAME, are listed as optional, they must be used in certain situations.

- When modifying a custom class, the filename parameter must be used to specify the file from which the object was loaded. The filename parameter is not necessary when a new class is being derived from the custom class.
- When creating a new custom class from a base class, the filename parameter is optional. However, if no parameters are specified, the Designer must subsequently be initialized using it's properties and/or methods.
- When designing a new class, the OBJECT and FILENAME parameters must be set.
- When modifying an existing class, the *loadObjectFromFile* method must be called.

## class Exception

An object that describes an exception condition.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new Exception( )

**<oRef>** A variable or property in which to store a reference to the newly created Exception object.

**Properties** The following table lists the properties of the Exception class. (No events or methods are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>className</i>	EXCEPTION	Identifies the object as an instance of the Exception class
<i>code</i>	0	A numeric code to identify the type of exception
<i>filename</i>		The name of the file in which a system-generated exception occurs.
<i>lineNo</i>	0	The line number in the file in which a system-generated exception occurs.
<i>message</i>		Text to describe the exception

### Description

Event	Parameters	Description
none		

An Exception object is automatically generated by dBASE Plus whenever an error occurs. The object's properties contain information about the error.

You can also create an Exception object manually, which you can fill with information and THROW to manage execution or to jump out of deeply nested statements.

You may subclass the Exception class to create your own custom exception objects. A TRY block may be followed by multiple CATCH blocks, each one looking for a different exception class.

**Example** Suppose you are using exceptions to manage execution in a deeply nested set of conditional statements and loops. You create your own exception class:

```
class JumpException of Exception
endclass
```

Then in the code, you create the JumpException object and THROW it if needed:

```
try
  local j
  j = new JumpException()
                        // User developed code
  if lItsNoGood
    throw j           // Deep in the code, you want out
  endif
                        // User developed code
catch ( JumpException e )
  // Do nothing; JumpException is OK
catch ( Exception e )
  // Normal error
  logError( new Date(), e.message ) // Record error message
  // and continue
endtry
```

If there is a normal error, the second CATCH block saves it to a log file, using a function you wrote, and execution continues.

**See also** THROW, TRY...ENDTRY

## class Object

---

An empty object.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>*] = new Object( )

**<oRef>** A variable or property in which to store a reference to the newly created object.

**Properties** An object of the Object class has no initial properties, events, or methods.

**Description** Use the Object class to create your own simple objects. Once the new object is created, you may add properties and methods through assignment. You cannot add events.

This technique of adding properties and methods on-the-fly is known as *dynamic subclassing*. In dBASE Plus, dynamic subclassing supplements *formal subclassing*, which is achieved through CLASS definitions.

The Object class is the only class in dBL that does not have the read-only *baseClassName* or *className* properties.

**Example** The following statements create a simple object with a few properties—some referenced by name and some referenced by number—and a codeblock as a method.

```
o = new Object()
o.title = "Summer"
o[ 2000 ] = "Sydney"
o[ 1996 ] = "Atlanta"
o.cityInYear = { |y| this[ y ] }
? o.cityInYear( 2000 ) // Displays "Sydney"
```

**See also** CLASS

## ARGCOUNT()

---

Returns the number of parameters passed to a routine.

**Syntax** ARGCOUNT( )

**Description** Use ARGCOUNT( ) to determine how many parameters, or arguments, have been passed to a routine. You may alter the behavior of the routine based on the number of parameters. If there are fewer parameters than expected, you may provide default values.

ARGCOUNT( ) returns 0 if no parameters are passed.

The function PCOUNT( ) is identical to ARGCOUNT( ). Neither function recognizes parameters passed to codeblocks. If called within a codeblock, the function will return the parameter information for the currently executing FUNCTION or PROCEDURE.

**Example** The following function returns someone's age. The first required parameter is the birthdate. The second optional parameter is the date to calculate the age. If the second parameter is not specified, the current date is used.

```
function age( dBirth, dCheck )
  if argcount() < 2
    dCheck = date()
  endif
  return floor( ( val( dtos( dCheck )) - val( dtos( dBirth )) ) / 10000 )
```

**See Also** ARGVECTOR( ), DO, FUNCTION, PARAMETERS

## ARGVECTOR( )

---

Returns the specified parameter passed to a routine.

**Syntax** ARGVECTOR(<parameter expN>)

**<parameter expN>** The number of the parameter to return. 1 returns the first parameter, 2 returns the second parameter, etc.

**Description** Use ARGVECTOR( ) to get a copy of the value of a parameter passed to a routine. Because it is a copy, there is no danger of modifying the parameter, even if it was a variable that was passed by reference. For more information on parameter passing, see PARAMETERS.

ARGVECTOR( ) can be used in a routine that receives a variable number of parameters, where declaring the parameters would be difficult. ARGVECTOR( ) cannot be used within a codeblock.

**Example** The following function returns the mean average of all the parameters passed to it, skipping any with a *null* value:

```
function mean()
  local nRet, nArg, nCnt
  nTot = 0
  nCnt = 0
  for nArg = 1 to argcount()
    if argvector( nArg ) # null
      nTot += argvector( nArg )
      nCnt++
    endif
  endfor
  return nTot / nCnt
```

**See Also** ARGCOUNT( ), DO, FUNCTION, PARAMETERS

## baseClassName

---

Identifies to which class the object belongs.

**Property of** All classes except Object.

**Description** The *baseClassName* property identifies the class constructor that originally created the object. Although you may dynamically subclass the object by adding new properties, the *baseClassName* property does not change. The *baseClassName* property is read-only.

**See also** CLASS, FINDINSTANCE()

## beforeRelease

---

fires before the object has been released and is about to be destroyed..

**Property of** Most dBASE Form object classes.

**Description** Use beforeRelease to perform any extra manual cleanup, if necessary, before an object is released. beforeRelease will fire when calling the release() method of an object or when issuing the RELEASE command. fires when an object is about to be destroyed.

beforeRelease will fire under the following conditions:

When an object is run without being assigned to a memVar then closing the object. This will destroy the object from memory causing the the beforeRelease event to fire.

When using a memVar that is assigned to one of these objects and subsequently releasing the memVar. Simply closing the object in this instance does not fire beforeRelease. The beforeRelease event will fire in this case only when the memVar itself is destroyed either by using the RELEASE command, when the application is closed, or any other circumstance that results in the memVar being released from memory.

## CASE

---

Designates a block of code in a DO CASE block.

**Description** See DO CASE for details.

## CATCH

---

Designates a block of code to execute if an exception occurs inside a TRY block.

**Description** See TRY...ENDTRY for details.

## CLASS

---

A class declaration including constructor code, which typically creates member properties, and class methods.

**Syntax** CLASS <class name>[(*<parameters>*)]  
           [OF <superclass name>[(*<parameters>*)]  
           [CUSTOM]  
           [FROM <filename expC>] ]

          [PROTECT <propertyList>]  
           [<constructor code>]  
           [<methods>]  
 ENDCLASS

**<class name>** The name of the class.

**OF *<superclass name>*** Indicates that the class is a derived class that inherits the properties defined in the superclass. The superclass constructor is called before the *<constructor code>* in the current CLASS is called, which means that any properties created in the superclass are inherited by the class.

***<parameters>*** Optional parameters to pass to the class, and through to the superclass.

**CUSTOM** Identifies the class as a custom component class, so that its predefined properties are not streamed out by the visual design tools.

**FROM *<filename>*** *<filename>* specifies the file containing the definition code for the *<superclass>*, if the *<superclass>* is not defined in the same file as the class.

**PROTECT *<propertyList>*** *<propertyList>* is a list of properties and/or methods of the class which are to be accessible only by other members of the class, and by classes derived from the class.

***<constructor code>*** The code that is called when a new instance of the class is created with the NEW operator or a DEFINE statement. The constructor consists of all the code at the top of the class declaration up to the first method.

***<methods>*** Any number of functions designed for the class.

**ENDCLASS** A required keyword that marks the end of the CLASS structure.

**Description** Use CLASS to create a new class.

A class is a specification, or template, for a type of object. dBL provides many stock classes, such as Form and Query; for example, when you create a form, you are creating a new Form object that has the standard properties and methods from the Form class. However, when you declare a class with CLASS, *you* specify the properties and methods that objects derived from the new class will have.

A CLASS declaration formalizes the creation of an object and its methods. Although you can always add properties to an object and assign methods dynamically, a CLASS simplifies the task and allows you to build a clear class hierarchy.

Another benefit is polymorphism. Every FUNCTION (or PROCEDURE) defined in the CLASS becomes a method of the class. An object of that class automatically has a property with the same name as each FUNCTION that contains a reference to that FUNCTION. Because a method is part of the CLASS, different functions may use the same name as long as they are methods of different classes. For example, you can have multiple *copy()* functions in different classes, with each one applying to objects of that class. Without classes, you would have to name the functions differently even if they performed the same task conceptually.

Before the first statement in the constructor is executed, if the CLASS extends another class, the constructor for that superclass has already been executed, so the object contains all the superclass properties. Any properties that refer to methods, as described in the previous paragraph, are assigned. This means that if the CLASS contains a method with the same name as a method in a superclass, the method in the CLASS overrides the method in the superclass. The CLASS constructor, if any, then executes.

In the constructor, the variable *this* refers to the object being created. Typically, the constructor creates properties by assigning them to *this* with dot notation. However, the constructor may contain any code at all, except another CLASS—you can't nest classes—or a FUNCTION, since that FUNCTION would become a method of the class and indicate the end of the constructor.

Properties and methods can be protected to prevent the user of the class from reading or changing the protected property values, or calling the protected methods from outside of the class.

**See also** class Object, *className*, FUNCTION

## ***className***

---

Identifies an object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, the *className* property defaults to the *baseClassName*.

**Property of** All classes except Object.



**Description** The *className* property identifies a custom object derived from a standard dBL class. The *className* property is read-only.

## CLEAR MEMORY

---

Clears all user-defined memory variables.

**Syntax** CLEAR MEMORY

**Description** Use CLEAR MEMORY to release all memory variables (except system memory variables), including those declared PUBLIC and STATIC and those initialized in higher-level routines. CLEAR MEMORY has no effect on system memory variables.

**Note** CLEAR MEMORY does not explicitly release objects. However, if the only reference to an object is in a memory variable, releasing the variable with CLEAR MEMORY will in turn release the object.

Issuing RELEASE ALL in the Command window has the same effect as CLEAR MEMORY. However, issuing RELEASE ALL in a program clears only memory variables created at the same program level as the RELEASE ALL statement, and has no effect on higher-level, public, or static variables. CLEAR MEMORY, whether issued in a program or in the Command window, always has the same effect, releasing all variables.

To clear only selected memory variables, use RELEASE.

**See Also** RELEASE

## CLEAR PROGRAM

---

Clears from memory all program files that aren't currently executing and aren't currently open with SET PROCEDURE or SET LIBRARY.

**Syntax** CLEAR PROGRAM

**Description** Program files are loaded into memory when they are executed with DO, and when they are loaded as library or procedure files with SET LIBRARY and SET PROCEDURE. When dBASE Plus is done with the program—the execution is complete, or the file is unloaded—the program file is not automatically cleared from memory. This allows these files to be quickly reloaded without having to reread them from disk. dBASE Plus's internal dynamic memory management will clear these files if it needs more memory; for example, when you create a very large array.

You may use CLEAR PROGRAM to force the clearing of all inactive program (object code) files from memory. The command doesn't clear files that are currently executing or files that are currently open with SET PROCEDURE or SET LIBRARY. However, if you close a file (for example, with CLOSE PROCEDURE), a subsequent CLEAR PROGRAM clears the closed file from memory.

CLEAR PROGRAM is rarely used in a deployed application. Because of the event-driven nature of dBASE, program files must remain open to handle events; these files are not affected by CLEAR PROGRAM anyway. Also, the amount of memory used by dormant program files is small compared to the total amount of memory available. You are more likely to use CLEAR PROGRAM during development, for example to ensure that you are running the latest version of a program file, and not one that is stuck in memory.

**See Also** DO, CLEAR MEMORY, CLOSE PROCEDURE, SET LIBRARY, SET PROCEDURE

## CLOSE PROCEDURE

---

Closes one or more procedure files, preventing further access and execution of its functions, classes, and methods.

**Syntax** CLOSE PROCEDURE [<filename list>] | [PERSISTENT]

**<filename list>** A list of procedure files you want to close, separated by commas. If you specify a file without including its extension, dBASE Plus assumes PRG. If you omit <filename list>, all procedure files are closed, regardless of their load count.

**PERSISTENT** When <filename list> is omitted, CLOSE PROCEDURE PERSISTENT will close all files, including those tagged PERSISTENT. Without the PERSISTENT designation, these files would not be affected.

**Description** CLOSE PROCEDURE reduces the load count of each specified program file by one. If that reduces its load count to zero, then that program file is closed, and its memory is marked as available for reuse.

When you specify more than one file in <filename list>, they are processed in reverse order, from right to left. If a specified file is not open as a procedure file, an error occurs, and no more files in the list are processed.

Closing a program file does not automatically remove the file from memory. If a request is made to open that program file, and the file is still in memory and its source code has not been updated, it will be reopened without having to reread the file from disk. Use CLEAR MEMORY to release a closed program file from memory.

In a deployed application, it is not unusual to open program files as procedure files and never close them. Because of the event-driven nature of dBASE, program files must remain open to respond to events. The memory used by a procedure file is small in comparison to the amount of system memory.

See SET PROCEDURE for a description of the reference count system used to manage procedure files. You may issue SET PROCEDURE TO or CLOSE PROCEDURE with no <filename list> to close all open procedure files, not tagged PERSISTENT, regardless of their load count.

**See Also** CLEAR PROGRAM, SET LIBRARY, SET PROCEDURE

## DEFINE

---

Creates an object from a class.

**Syntax** DEFINE <class name> <object name>  
 [OF <container object>]  
 [FROM <row, col> TO <row, col> > | <AT <row, col>]  
 [PROPERTY <stock property list>]  
 [CUSTOM <custom property list>]

**<class name>** The class of the object to create.

**<object name>** The identifier for the object you create. <object name> will become an object reference variable, or a named property of the container if a <container object> is specified.

**OF <container object>** Identifies the object that contains the object you define.

**FROM <row>, <col> TO <row>, <col> | AT <row>, <col>** Specifies the initial location and size of the object within its container. FROM and TO specify the upper left and lower right coordinates of the object, respectively. AT specifies the position of the upper left corner.

**PROPERTY <stock property list>** Specifies values you assign to the built-in properties of the object.

**CUSTOM <custom property list>** Specifies new properties you create for the object and the values you assign to them.

**Description** Use DEFINE to create an object in memory. DEFINE provides an alternate, shorthand syntax for creating objects that directly maps to using the NEW operator. The equivalence depends on whether the object created with DEFINE is created inside a container object. With no container,

define <class name> <object name>

is equivalent to:

<object name> = new <class name>()

With a container,

define <class name> <object name> of <container object>

is equivalent to:

new <class name>(<container object>, "<object name>")

where <object name> becomes an all-uppercase string containing the specified name. These two parameters, the container object reference and the object name, are the two properties expected by the class constructors for

all stock control classes such as PushButton and Entryfield. For example, these two sets of statements are functionally identical (and you can use the first statement in one set with the second statement of the other set):

```
define Form myForm
define PushButton cancelButton of myForm

myForm = new Form()
new PushButton( myForm, "CANCELBUTTON" )
```

The FROM or AT clause of the DEFINE command provide a way to specify the *top* and *left* properties of an object, and the TO coordinates are used to calculate the object's *height* and *width*.

The PROPERTY clause allows assignment to existing properties only. Attempting to assign a value to a non-existent property generates an error at runtime. This will catch spelling errors in property names, when you want to assign to an existing property; it prevents the creation of a new property with the misspelled name. Using the assignment-only (:=) operator has the same effect when assigning directly to a property in a separate assignment statement. In contrast, the CUSTOM clause will create the named property if it doesn't already exist.

While the DEFINE syntax offers some amenities, it is not as flexible as using the NEW operator and a WITH block. In particular, with DEFINE you cannot pass any parameters to the class constructor other than the two properties used for control containership, and you cannot assign values to the elements of properties that are arrays.

**See Also** CLASS, REDEFINE, WITH

## DO

---

Runs a program or function.

**Syntax** DO <filename> | ? | <filename skeleton> |  
           <function name>  
           [WITH <parameter list>]

**<filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>** The program file to execute. The ? and <filename skeleton> options display a dialog box from which you can select a file. If you specify a file without including its path, dBASE Plus looks for the file in the current directory, then in the *search path* in *search order*. See "Search path and order" later in this section for more information.

If you specify a file without including its extension, dBASE Plus assumes a .PRO extension (a compiled object file). If dBASE Plus can't find a .PRO file, it looks for a .PRG file (a source file), which, if found, it compiles. By default, dBASE Plus creates the .PRO in the same directory as the .PRG, which might not be the current directory.

**<function name>** The function name in an open program file to execute. The function must be in the program file containing the DO command that calls it, or in a separate open file on the search path. The search path is described later in this section.

**WITH <parameter list>** Specifies memory variable values, field values, or any other valid expressions to pass as parameters to the program or function. See the description of PARAMETERS for information on parameter passing.

**Description** Use DO to run program files from the Command window or to run other programs from a program. If you enter DO in the Command window, control returns to the Command window when the program or function ends. If you use DO in a program to execute another program, control returns to the program line following the DO statement when the program ends.

Although you may use DO to execute functions, common style dictates the use of the call operator (the parentheses) when calling functions, and the DO command when running a program file. The DO command supports the use of a file path and extension, and the ? and <filename skeleton> options. The call operator supports calling a function by name only. In the not-recommended situation where you have a program file that has the same name as a function loaded into memory, the DO command will execute the program file, and the call operator will executed the loaded function. Other than these differences, the two calling methods behave the same, and follow the same search rules described later in this section.

You may nest routines; that is, one routine may call another routine, which may call another routine, and so on. This series of routines, in the order in which they are called, is referred to as the *call chain*.

When dBASE Plus executes or loads a program file, it will automatically compile the program file into object code when either:

- There is no object code file, or
- SET DEVELOPMENT is ON, and program file is newer than the object code file (the source code file's last update date and time is later than the object code file's)

When dBASE Plus encounters a function call in a program file, it looks in that file for a FUNCTION or PROCEDURE of the specified name. If the current program file contains a FUNCTION and a PROCEDURE with the same name, dBASE Plus executes the first one declared. If dBASE Plus doesn't find a FUNCTION or PROCEDURE definition of the specified name in the same program file, it looks for a program file, FUNCTION, or PROCEDURE of the specified name on the *search path* in *search order*.

**Search path and order** If the name you specify with DO doesn't include a path or a file-name extension, it can be a file, FUNCTION, or PROCEDURE name. To resolve the ambiguity, dBASE Plus searches for the name in specific places (the search path) in a specific order (the search order) and runs the first program or function of the specified name that it finds. The search path and order dBASE Plus uses is as follows:

- 1 The executing program's object file (.PRO)
- 2 Other open object files (.PRO) in the call chain, in most recently opened order
- 3 The file specified by SYSPROC = <filename> in dB2K.INI
- 4 Any files opened with SET PROCEDURE, SET PROCEDURE...ADDITIVE, or SET LIBRARY statements, in the order in which they were opened
- 5 The object file (.PRO) with the specified name in the search path
- 6 The program file (.PRG) with the specified name in the search path, which dBASE Plus automatically compiles

The search path is controlled with the SET PATH command. It is *not* used when you are running a compiled EXE (a deployed application)—all program files must be linked into the executable. All path information is lost during linking and ignored during execution, which means that you cannot have more than one file with the same name, even if they originally came from different directories.

Because program files must be compiled into object code to be linked into a compiled EXE, the last search step, #6, does not apply when running a compiled EXE.

**See Also** CLEAR PROGRAM, COMPILE, RETURN, SET DEVELOPMENT, SET ESCAPE, SET LIBRARY, SET PATH, SET PROCEDURE

## DO CASE

---

Conditionally processes statements by evaluating one or more conditions and executing the statements following the first condition that evaluates to true.

**Syntax** DO CASE  
CASE <condition expl 1>  
    <statements>  
[CASE <condition expl 2>  
    <statements>...]  
[OTHERWISE  
    <statements>]  
ENDCASE

**CASE <condition expl>** If the condition is true, executes the set of commands between CASE and the next CASE, OTHERWISE, or ENDCASE command, and then transfers control to the line following ENDCASE. If the condition is false, control transfers to the next CASE, OTHERWISE, or ENDCASE command.

**<statements>** Zero or more statements to execute if the preceding CASE statement evaluates to *true*.

**OTHERWISE** Executes a set of statements if all the CASE statements evaluate to *false*.

**ENDCASE** A required keyword that marks the end of the DO CASE structure.

**Description** DO CASE is similar to IF...ELSE...ENDIF. As with IF conditions, dBASE Plus evaluates DO CASE conditions in the order they're listed in the structure. DO CASE acts on the first true condition in the structure, even if several apply. In situations where you want only the first true instance to be processed, use DO CASE instead of a series of IF commands.

Also, use DO CASE when you want to program a number of exceptions to a condition. The CASE *<condition>* statements can represent the exceptions, and the OTHERWISE statement the remaining situation.

Starting with the first CASE condition, dBASE Plus does the following.

- Evaluates each CASE condition until it encounters one that's *true*
- Executes the statements between the first true CASE statement and the next CASE, OTHERWISE, or ENDCASE (if any)
- Exits the DO CASE structure without evaluating subsequent CASE conditions
- Moves program control to the first line after the ENDCASE command

If none of the conditions are true, dBASE Plus executes the statements under OTHERWISE if it's included. If no OTHERWISE statement exists, dBASE Plus exits the structure without executing any statements and transfers program control to the first line after the ENDCASE command.

DO CASE is functionally identical to an IF...ELSEIF...ENDIF structure. Both specify a series of conditions and an optional fallback (OTHERWISE and ELSE) if none of the conditions are *true*. Common style dictates the use of DO CASE when the conditions are dependent on the same variable, for example what key was pressed, while IF...ELSEIF...ENDIF is used when the conditions are not directly related. In addition, DO CASE usually involves more indenting of code.

**Example** The following is a *key* event handler for a custom entryfield that handles dates. It recognizes special keystrokes to move the date forward or backward one day, to the first and last day of the month, and so forth:

```
function key( nChar, nPosition )
  local c1
  c1 = upper( chr( nChar ))
  do case
    case c1 == "T"           // Today
      this.value := date()
    case c1 == "-" or c1 == "_" // Next day
      this.value--
    case c1 == "+" or c1 == "=" // Previous day
      this.value++
    case c1 == "M"           // First day of the month
      this.value := FDoM( iif( this.lastKey == "M", --this.value, this.value ) )
    case c1 == "H"           // Last day of the month
      this.value := LDoM( iif( this.lastKey == "H", ++this.value, this.value ) )
    case c1 == "Y"           // First day of the year
      this.value := FDoY( iif( this.lastKey == "Y", --this.value, this.value ) )
    case c1 == "R"           // Last day of the year
      this.value := LDoY( iif( this.lastKey == "R", ++this.value, this.value ) )
  otherwise
    this.lastKey := null      // Clear stored keystroke
    return true              // Handle key normally
  endcase
  this.lastKey := c1         // Store as property for comparison next time
  return false              // Ignore key
```

The functions FDoM( ), LDoM( ), FDoY( ), and LDoY( ) are defined elsewhere.

**See Also** IF, IIF( )

## DO WHILE

---

Executes the statements between DO WHILE and ENDDO while a specified condition is *true*.

**Syntax** DO WHILE *<condition expl>*  
           [ *<statements>* ]  
 ENDDO

**<condition expl>** A logical expression that is evaluated before each iteration of the loop to determine whether the iteration should occur. If it evaluates to *true*, the statements are executed. Once it evaluates to *false*, the loop is terminated and execution continues with the statement following the ENDDO.

**<statements>** Zero or more statements executed in each iteration of the loop.

**ENDDO** A required keyword that marks the end of the DO WHILE loop.

**Description** Use a DO WHILE loop to repeat a statement or block of statements while a condition is *true*. If the condition is initially *false*, the statements are never executed.

You may also exit the loop with EXIT, or restart the loop with LOOP.

**Example** The following loop deletes all the orders for a particular customer, using the customer ID number to find their orders in the Order table:

```
function deleteAllOrders
do while form.orders1.rowset.findKey( form.custID.value )
  form.orders1.rowset.delete()
enddo
```

Note that if there are no orders in the table initially, the DO WHILE condition will fail, and nothing will happen.

**See also** DO...UNTIL, EXIT, FOR...ENDFOR, LOOP

## DO...UNTIL

---

Executes the statements between DO and UNTIL at least once while a specified condition is false.

**Syntax** DO  
     [ <statements> ]  
 UNTIL <condition expl>

**<statements>** Zero or more statements executed in each iteration of the loop.

**UNTIL <condition expl>** The statement that marks the end of the DO...UNTIL loop. <condition expl> is a logical expression that is evaluated after each iteration of the loop to determine whether the iteration should occur again. If it evaluates to *false*, the statements are executed. Once it evaluates to *true*, the loop is terminated and execution continues with the statement following the UNTIL.

**Description** Use a DO...UNTIL loop to repeat a block of statements until a condition is *true* (in other words, while the condition is *false*). Because the condition is evaluated at the end of the loop, a DO...UNTIL loop always executes at least once, even when the condition is initially *true*.

You may also exit the loop with EXIT, or restart the loop with LOOP.

DO...UNTIL is rarely used. In most condition-based loops, you don't want to execute the loop at all if the condition is initially invalid. DO WHILE loops are much more common, because they check the condition before they begin.

In a DO WHILE loop, the condition fails—that is, the loop should not be executed—when it evaluates to *false*; in a DO...UNTIL loop, the condition fails when it evaluates to *true*. This is simply the result of the wording of the looping commands. You can easily reverse any logical condition by using the logical NOT operator or the opposite comparison operator (for example, less than instead of greater than or equal, or not equal instead of equal).

**Example** The first example shows a loop that goes through all the checkboxes on a form and sets their *value* to *false*. An object reference to the form's first control is assigned to a variable, and the reference is updated at the end of the loop to point to the next control in the tab order.

```
local oCtrl
oCtrl = form.first
do
  if oCtrl.className == "CHECKBOX"
    oCtrl.value := false
  endif
  oCtrl := oCtrl.before
until oCtrl == form.first
```

Because the DO...UNTIL checks the condition at the end of the loop, after the object reference has been updated, you can simply test if the reference has looped back to the beginning. To use the same test with a DO WHILE loop, you would have to maintain an extra flag to allow the loop to proceed the first time through.

The next example shows a basic loop that traverses all the rows in a rowset, referenced by the variable *r*:

```
if r.first()
do
  // Something to do to each row
until not r.next()
endif
```

To traverse the rowset, you must start at the first row. The *first()* method attempts to reposition the row cursor to the first row in the rowset, returning *true* to indicate success. It would return *false* if there are no rows in the rowset—no rows at all, or no rows that match any active filter conditions—in which case the IF fails and the DO...UNTIL loop is not executed at all. If it returns *true*, then there must be at least one row, and the DO...UNTIL loop body is executed.

After the loop body is executed, the rowset's *next()* method is called. It returns *true* unless it reaches the end-of-set. As long as it returns *true*, the logical NOT operator reverses the logical condition so that the UNTIL condition evaluates to *false*, and the loop continues. When it reaches the end-of-set, *next()* returns *false*, which gets reversed to *true*, satisfying the UNTIL condition and terminating the loop.

Compare the DO...UNTIL loop with the equivalent structure using DO WHILE:

```
r.first()
do while not r.endOfSet
  // Something to do to each row
  r.next
enddo
```

The rowset's *endOfSet* property is *true* if the rowset is at the end-of-set. The return value from the *first()* method is not checked, because the *endOfSet* property is checked at the beginning of the DO WHILE loop. If *first()* fails, it leaves the rowset cursor at the end-of-set. The return value of *next()* is also not checked, for the same reason. However, this loop is slightly less efficient because it goes through the extra step of checking the *endOfSet* property instead of simply using the return value of *next()*, which must be called to move to the next row.

This next example may look a bit odd:

```
do
until form.rowset.rlock()
```

but it simply retries the *rlock()* until it is successful. Note that the loop body is empty. You may want put a comment in the loop so you won't have to think about it in the future:

```
do
  // Wait for lock
until form.rowset.rlock()
```

or you can use the semicolon to put two statements on the same line:

```
do; until form.rowset.rlock()
```

**See Also** DO WHILE, EXIT, FOR...ENDFOR, LOOP

## ELSE

---

Designates an alternate statement to execute if the condition in an IF statement is *false*.

**Description** See IF for details.

## ELSEIF

---

Designates an alternate condition to test if the condition in an IF statement is *false*.

**Description** See IF for details.

## EMPTY( )

---

Returns *true* if a specified expression is empty.

**Syntax** EMPTY(<exp>)

**<exp>** An expression of any type.

**Description** Use EMPTY( ) to determine if an expression is empty. The definition of empty depends on the type of the expression:

Expression type	Empty if value is
Numeric	0 (zero)
String	empty string ("" ) or a string of just spaces (" " )
Date	blank date ( { / / } )
Logical	<i>false</i>
Null	<i>null</i> is always considered empty
Object reference	Reference points to object that has been released

Note that event properties that have not been assigned handlers have a value of *null*, and are therefore considered empty. In contrast, an object reference pointing to an object that has been released is not *null*; you must use EMPTY( ).

EMPTY( ) is similar to ISBLANK( ). However, ISBLANK( ) is intended to test field values; it differentiates between zero and blank values in numeric fields, while EMPTY( ) does not. EMPTY( ) understands null values and object references, while ISBLANK( ) does not. For more information, see ISBLANK( ).

**See Also** ISBLANK( ), TYPE( )

## ENUMERATE( )

---

Returns a listing of the member names of an object.

**Syntax** ENUMERATE(<oRef>)

**<oRef>** Object reference to any valid object

**Description** Use ENUMERATE( ) to retrieve a listing of the member names of an object with each member name identified as property, event, or method of the specified object.

ENUMERATE( ) returns an AssocArray object. Each index into the AssocArray is a member name for the enumerated object. The value of the index is filled with one of the following values:

Value	Description
P	The type of member is a property.
E	The type of member is an event.
M	The type of member is a method.

**Example** The following code uses ENUMERATE( ) to obtain an AssocArray filled with member names and types for an object reference. It then lists each member name, member type, member data type, and member value for each member of the object.

```
// Filename...: QuikList.PRG
// Parameters: oRef - Object reference to list.
// Usage.....: Set Procedure To My.WFM Additive
// .....: f = New MyForm()
// .....: Do QuikList With f
//
PARAMETERS oRef
PRIVATE cTemp, xTemp
LOCAL aa, cMember
```



```

Try
  aa = Enumerate(oRef)           // Enumerate the passed object
  cMember = aa.FirstKey          // Get first member name
  Do While Not Empty(cMember)
    ? cMember                    // Display the member name
    ?? aa[cMember] At 30         // Display the member type
    cTemp = "oRef." + cMember
    xTemp = &cTemp.              // Get the value of the member
    ?? Type("xTemp") At 33       // Display the data type
    If xTemp # Null
      ?? Transform(xTemp, "@T") At 37 // Display the member value
    EndIf
    cMember = aa.NextKey(cMember) // Get next member name
  EndDo
Catch(exception e)
  MsgBox(e.Message, "QuikList") // Show any error that occurred
EndTry
// EOF: QuikList.PRG

```

**See Also** class AssocArray

## EXIT

---

Immediately terminates the current loop. Execution continues with the statement after the loop.

**Syntax** EXIT

**Description** Normally, all of the statements in the loop are executed in each iteration of the loop; in other words, the loop always exits after the last statement in the loop. Use EXIT to exit a loop from the middle of a loop, due to some extra or abnormal condition.

In most cases, you don't have to resort to using EXIT; you can code the condition that controls the loop to handle the extra condition. The condition is tested between loop iterations, after the last statement, but that usually means that there are some statements that should not be executed because of this condition. Those statements would have to be conditionalized out with an IF statement. Therefore, often it's simpler to EXIT out of a loop immediately once the condition occurs.

**Example** The following function counts the number of words in a string by counting spaces between words. Multiple spaces between two words are counted as a single space and therefore a single word:

```

function wordCount( cArg )
  local nRet, cRemain, nPos
  nRet = 0
  cRemain = ltrim( trim( cArg ) )
  do while "" # cRemain
    nRet++
    nPos = at( " ", cRemain )
    if nPos == 0
      exit
    else
      cRemain := ltrim( substr( cRemain, nPos ) )
    endif
  enddo
  return nRet

```

The condition in the DO WHILE loop is really needed only once, the first time the loop is entered. It makes sure that there is some text to search through. If the argument is an empty string or all spaces, the loop is not executed and the word count is zero. After the first loop, it is used simply to keep the loop going, since there would always be text to check.

The loop is terminated when there are no more spaces in the string. This is determined by the return value of the AT() function. Because the position returned is out of range for the SUBSTR() function, it should be called if there are no more spaces in the string. By using EXIT, the loop is immediately terminated once no more spaces are found. Execution continues with the RETURN statement following the DO WHILE loop.

**See also** DO WHILE, DO...UNTIL, LOOP, FOR...ENDFOR

## FINALLY

---

Designates a block of code that always executes after a TRY block, even if an exception occurs.

**Description** See TRY...ENDTRY for details.

## FINDINSTANCE( )

---

Returns an object of the specified class from the object heap.

**Syntax** FINDINSTANCE(<classname expC> [, <previous oRef>])

**<classname expC>** The name of the class you want to find an instance of. <classname expC> is not case-sensitive.

**<previous oRef>** When omitted, FINDINSTANCE( ) returns the first instance of the specified class. Otherwise, it returns the instance following <previous oRef> in the object heap.

**Description** Use FINDINSTANCE( ) to find any instance of a particular class, or to find all instances of a class in the object heap.

Objects are stored in the object heap in no predefined order. Creating a new instance of a class or destroying an instance may reorder all other instances of that class. A newly created object is not necessarily last in the heap.

Sometimes you will want to make sure there is only one instance of a class, and reuse that instance; a particular toolbar is the prime example. To see if there is an instance of that class, call FINDINSTANCE( ) with the class name only. If the return value is *null*, there is no instance of that class in memory.

Other times, you may want to iterate through all instances of a class to perform an action. For example, you may want to close all data entry forms, which are all instances of the same class. Call FINDINSTANCE( ) with the class name only to find the first instance of the class. Then call FINDINSTANCE( ) in a loop with the class name and the object reference to get the next instance in the object heap. When FINDINSTANCE( ) returns *null*, there are no more instances.

**Example** The first example checks if there is already an instance of the the EditToolbar class. If not, one is created.

```
function attachEditToolbar( formObj )
  local t
  t = findinstance( "EditToolbar" )
  if empty( t )           // If null, no instance exists, so
    t = new EditToolbar() // Create one (defined in this file)
    set procedure to program(1) additive // Load this file as procedure file
  endif
  t.attach( formObj )
```

The second example finds all instances of the OrderForm class and closes them.

```
function closeAllOrders()
  local f
  f = findinstance( "OrderForm" )
  do while not empty( f )
    f.close()
    f := findinstance( "OrderForm", f )
  enddo
```

**See also** className, REFCOUNT( )

## FOR...ENDFOR

---

Executes the statements between FOR and ENDFOR the number of times indicated by the FOR statement.

**Syntax** FOR <memvar> = <start expN> TO <end expN> [STEP <step expN>]  
           [ <statements> ]  
 ENDFOR | NEXT

**<memvar>** The *loop counter*, a memory variable that's incremented or decremented and then tested each time through the loop.

**<start expN>** The initial value of <memvar>.

**<end expN>** The final allowed value of <memvar>.

**STEP <step expN>** Defines a step size (<step expN>) by which dBASE Plus increments or decrements <memvar> each time the loop executes. The default step size is 1.

When <step expN> is positive, dBASE Plus increments <memvar> until it is greater than <end expN>. When <step expN> is negative, dBASE Plus decrements <memvar> until it is less than <end expN>.

**<statements>** Zero or more statements executed in each iteration of the loop.

**ENDFOR | NEXT** A required keyword that marks the end of the FOR loop. You may use either ENDFOR (preferred) or NEXT.

**Description** Use FOR...ENDFOR to execute a block of statements a specified number of times. When dBASE Plus first encounters a FOR loop, it sets <memvar> to <start expN>, and reads the values for <end expN> and <step expN>. (If <end expN> or <step expN> are variables and are changed inside the loop, the loop will not see the change and the original values will still be used to control the loop.)

The loop counter is checked at the beginning of each iteration of the loop, including the first iteration. If <memvar> evaluates to a number greater than <end expN> (or less than <end expN> if <step expN> is negative), dBASE Plus exits the FOR loop and executes the line following ENDFOR (or NEXT). Therefore, it's possible that the loop body is not executed at all.

If <memvar> is in the range from <start expN> through <end expN>, the loop body is executed. After executing the statements in the loop, <step expN> is added to <memvar>, and the loop counter is checked again. The process repeats until the loop counter goes out of range.

You may also exit the loop with EXIT, or restart the loop with LOOP.

The <memvar> is usually used inside the loop to refer to numbered items, and continues to exist after the loop is done, just like a normal variable. If you do not want the variable to be the default private scope, you should declare the scope of the variable before the FOR loop.

**Example** The following event handler creates a new row, carrying over the values in the current row. The values in the current row are copied to a temporary array, a new row is created, and the values are copied from the array.

```
function newButton_onClick
  local a, n
  a = new Array()
  for n = 1 to form.rowset.fields.size
    a.add( form.rowset.fields[ n ].value )
  endfor
  form.rowset.beginAppend()
  for n = 1 to form.rowset.fields.size
    form.rowset.fields[ n ].value := a[ n ]
  endfor
```

**See also** DO WHILE, EXIT, LOOP

## FUNCTION

Defines a function in a program file including variables to represent parameters passed to the function.

**Syntax** FUNCTION <function name>[ ( [<parameter list> ] ) ]  
           [<statements>]

**<function name>** The name of the function. Although dBASE Plus imposes no limit to the length of function names, it recognizes only the first 32 characters.

**(<parameter list>)** Variable names to assign to data items (or *parameters*) passed to the function by the statement that called it. The variables in <parameter list> are local in scope, protecting them from modification in lower-level subroutines. For more information about the local scope, see LOCAL.

The number of variables assigned can be different from the number of parameters passed. You can use PCOUNT( ) to identify the number of parameters a procedure has received. You can include up to 255 variable names in <parameter list>.

**<statements>** Any statements that you want the function to execute. You can call functions recursively.

**Description** Use functions to create code modules. By putting commonly used code in a function, you can easily call it whenever needed, pass parameters to the function, and optionally return a value. You also create more modular code, which is easier to debug and maintain.

When a FUNCTION is defined inside a CLASS definition, the FUNCTION is considered a method of that CLASS. You cannot nest functions.

The keywords FUNCTION and PROCEDURE are interchangeable in dBL.

A single program file can contain a total of 184 functions and methods. Each class also counts as one function (for the class constructor). To access more functions simultaneously, use SET PROCEDURE...ADDITIVE. The maximum size of a function is limited to the maximum size of a program file.

When a function is called via an object, usually as a method or event handler, the variable *this* refers to the object that called the function.

**Function naming restrictions** Do not give a function the same name as the file in which it's contained. Statements at the beginning of the file, before any FUNCTION, PROCEDURE, or CLASS statement, are considered to be a function (not counted against the total limit) with the same name as the file. (This function is sometimes referred to as the "main" procedure in the program file.) Multiple functions with the same name do not cause an error, but the first function with that name is the only one that is ever called.

Don't give the function the same name as a built-in dBL function. You cannot call such a function with the DO command, and if you call the function with the call operator (parentheses), dBASE Plus always executes its built-in function instead.

Also do not give the function a name that matches a dBL command keyword. For example, you should not name a function OTHER( ) because that matches the beginning of the keyword OTHERWISE. When you call the OTHER( ) function, the compiler will think it's the OTHERWISE keyword and will generate an error, unless you happen to be in a DO CASE block, in which case it will be treated like the OTHERWISE keyword, instead of calling the function.

These function naming restrictions do not apply to methods, because calling a method through the dot or scope resolution operator clearly indicates what is being called. However, you may run into problems calling methods inside a WITH block. See WITH for details.

**Making procedures available** You can include a procedure in the program file that uses it, or place it in a separate program file you access with SET PROCEDURE or SET LIBRARY. If you include a procedure in the program file that uses it, you should place it at the end of the file and group it with other procedures.

When you call a procedure, dBASE Plus searches for it in the *search path* in *search order*. If there is more than one procedure available with the same name, dBASE Plus runs the first one it finds. For this reason, avoid using the same name for more than one procedure. See the description of DO for an explanation of the search path and order dBASE Plus uses.

**See also** PARAMETERS, RETURN

## IF

---

Conditionally executes statements by evaluating one or more conditions and executing the statements following the first condition that evaluates to *true*.

**Syntax** IF <condition exprL 1>  
[ <statements> ]

```
[ELSEIF <condition expL 2>
  <statements>
[ELSEIF <condition expL 3>
  <statements>...]]
[ELSE
  [ <statements> ]]
ENDIF
```

**<condition expL>** A logical expression that determines if the set of statements between IF and the next ELSE, ELSEIF, or ENDIF command execute. If the condition is *true*, the statements execute. If the condition is false, control passes to the next ELSE, ELSEIF, or ENDIF.

**<statements>** One or more statements that execute depending on the value of <condition expL>.

**ELSEIF <condition expL> <statements>** Specifies that when the previous IF or ELSEIF condition is false, control passes to this ELSEIF <condition expL>. As with IF, if the condition is true, only the set of statements between this ELSEIF and the next ELSEIF, ELSE, or ENDIF execute. If the condition is false, control passes to the next ELSEIF, ELSE, or ENDIF.

You can enter this option as either ELSEIF or ELSE IF. The ellipsis (...) in the syntax statement indicates that you can have multiple ELSEIF statements.

**ELSE <statements>** Specifies statements to execute if all previous conditions are *false*.

**ENDIF** A required keyword that marks the end of the IF structure.

**Description** Use IF to evaluate one or more conditions and execute only the set of statements following the first condition that evaluates to *true*. For the first true condition, dBASE Plus executes the statements between that program line and the next ELSEIF, ELSE, or ENDIF, then skips everything else in the IF structure and executes the program line following ENDIF. If no condition is true and an associated ELSE command exists, dBASE Plus executes the set of statements after ELSE and then executes the program line following ENDIF.

Use IF...ENDIF to test one condition and IF...ELSEIF...ENDIF to test two or more conditions. If you have more than three conditions to test, consider using DO CASE instead of IF. Compare the example in this section with the example for DO CASE.

If you're evaluating a condition to decide which value you want to assign to a variable or property, you may be able to use the IIF() function, which involves less duplication (you don't have to type the target of the assignment twice).

You can nest IF statements to test multiple conditions; however, the ELSEIF option is an efficient alternative. When you use ELSEIF, you don't need to keep track of which ELSE applies to which IF, nor do you have to put in an ending ENDIF.

You can put many statements for each condition. If the number of statements in a set makes the code hard to read, consider putting them in a function and calling the function from the IF statement instead.

**See also** DO CASE, IIF()

## IIF()

---

Returns one of two values depending on the result of a specified logical expression.

**Syntax** IIF(<expL>, <exp1>, <exp2>)

**<expL>** The logical expression to evaluate to determine whether to return <exp1> or <exp2>.

**<exp1>** The expression to return if <expL> evaluates to *true*.

**<exp2>** The expression to return if <expL> evaluates to *false*. The data type of <exp2> doesn't have to be the same as that of <exp1>.

**Description** IIF() stands for "immediate IF" and is a shortcut to the IF...ELSE...ENDIF programming construct. Use IIF() as an expression or part of an expression where using IF would be cumbersome or not allowed. In particular, if

isInherited()

you're evaluating a condition to decide which value you want to assign to a variable or property, using IIF() involves less duplication (you don't have to type the target of the assignment twice).

If <exp1> and <exp2> are *true* and *false*, in either order, using IIF() is redundant because <expL> must evaluate to either *true* or *false* anyway.

**See Also** IF

## isInherited()

---

Returns true if the object reference passed in to it refers to an object that is part of a superclass, otherwise, the *isInherited()* method returns false.

**Syntax** <oRef1>.isInherited(<oRef2> )

**<oRef1>** An object reference to a designer object

**<oRef2>** An object reference to an object contained within the Form, Report, or Datamodule currently loaded into the designer object (oRef1).

**Property of** Designer

**Description** Use the *isInherited()* method to programatically enforce rules of inheritance, such as deleting an inherited Query object from a subclassed dataModule

Take the case of a dataModule (dmd2), subclassed from another dataModule (dmd1), containing Query object 1 and Query object 2, and currently being designed in dQuery.

If Query object 1, currently contained in dmd2, was inherited from its superclass, dmd1, you would not be able to remove it (delete it) from the dataModule dmd2. Should a user attempt such a delete, the *isInherited()* method would determine that:

- In the current designer // **dQuery (<oRef1>)**
- An object // **Query object 1 (<oRef2>)**
- Was inherited from a superClass // **(dmd1)**

The *isInherited()* method would return true, and the removal of Query object 1 could be disallowed.

## LOCAL

---

Declares memory variables that are visible only in the routine where they're declared.

**Syntax** LOCAL <memvar list>

**<memvar list>** The list of memory variables to declare local.

**Description** Use LOCAL to declare a list of memory variables available only to the routine in which the command is issued. Local variables differ from those declared PRIVATE in the following ways:

- Private variables are available to lower-level subroutines, while local variables are not. Local variables are accessible *only* to the routine—the program or function—in which they are declared.
- TYPE() does not “see” local variables. If you want to determine the TYPE() of a local variable, you must copy it to a private (or public) variable and call TYPE() with that variable name in a string.
- You cannot use a local variable for macro substitution with the & operator. Again, you must copy it to a private (or public) variable first.

Despite these limitations, local variables are generally preferred over private variables because of their limited visibility. You cannot accidentally overwrite them in a lower-level routine, which would happen if you forget to hide a public variable; nor can you inadvertently use a variable created in a higher-level routine, thinking that it's one declared in the current routine, which would happen if you misspell the variable name in the current routine.

**Note** The special variables *this* and *form* are local.

You must declare a variable `LOCAL` before initializing it to a particular value. Declaring a variable `LOCAL` doesn't create it, but it does hide any higher-level variable with the same name. After declaring a variable `LOCAL`, you can create and initialize it to a value with `STORE` or `=`. (The `:=` operator will not work at this point because the variable hasn't been created yet.) Local variables are erased from memory when the routine that creates them finishes executing.

For more information, see `PUBLIC` for a table that compares the scope of public, private, local, and static variables.

**See Also** `CLEAR MEMORY`, `PARAMETERS`, `PRIVATE`, `PUBLIC`, `RELEASE`, `STATIC`, `STORE`

## LOOP

---

Skips the remaining statements in the current loop, causing another loop iteration to be attempted.

**Syntax** `LOOP`

**Description** Conditional statements are often used inside a loop to control which statements are executed in each loop iteration. For example, in a loop that processes the rows in an employee table, you might want to increase the monthly salary of non-managers and the annual bonus for managers, all in the same loop.

There can be many different sets of statements in the loop, each with a different combination of conditions dictating whether they should be executed. Sometimes you can be in the middle of a loop, and none of the remaining statements apply. The condition that determines this may be nested a few levels deep. While it would be possible to code the rest of the loop with conditional statements to take this condition into account, often it's simpler to use a `LOOP` statement when this condition is encountered. This causes the remaining statements in the loop to be skipped, and the next iteration of the loop to be attempted.

**See also** `DO WHILE`, `DO...UNTIL`, `EXIT`, `FOR...ENDFOR`

## OTHERWISE

---

Designates a block of code in a `DO CASE` block to execute if there are no matching `CASE` blocks.

**Description** See `DO CASE` for details.

## PARAMETERS

---

Assigns data passed from a calling routine to private variables.

**Syntax** `PARAMETERS <parameter list>`

**<parameter list>** The memory variable names to assign, separated by commas.

**Description** There are three ways to access values passed to program or function:

- Variable names may be declared on the `FUNCTION` (or `PROCEDURE`) line in parentheses. These variables are local to that routine.
- Variable names may be declared in a `PARAMETERS` statement. These variables are private in scope.
- The values may be retrieved through the `ARGVECTOR( )` function.

Passed values may be assigned to variables only once in a routine. You may either create local variables on the `FUNCTION` line or use the `PARAMETERS` statement, and you may only use the `PARAMETERS` statement once.

The `ARGVECTOR( )` function returns copies of the passed values, and has no effect nor is affected by the other two techniques.

Parameters passed to the main procedure of a `dB2K` application .exe, such as from a DOS command line, will be received as character strings.

For example:

```
someApp abcd efgh
```

In someApp.prg,

```
PARAMETERS var1, var2
```

*var1* will be received as, "abcd", and *var2* as, "efgh".

To pass a string containing an embedded space, use quotes around the string. Such as:

```
someApp "abcd efgh" ijk
```

*var1* will be received as, "abcd efgh", and *var2* as, "ijk".

In general, local variables are preferred because they cannot be accidentally overwritten by a lower-level routine. Reasons to use PARAMETERS instead include:

- Using values passed to a program file: a program file may contain statements that are not part of a function or class, like the statements in the Header of a WFM file. Because there is no FUNCTION or PROCEDURE line, there is no place to declare local parameters. A PARAMETERS statement must be used instead.
- You specifically want the parameters to be private, so they can for example be modified by a lower-level routine, or be used in a macro substitution.

For more information on the difference between local and private variable scope, see LOCAL.

If you specify more variables in the *<parameter list>* than values passed to the routine, the extra variables assume a value of *false*. If you specify fewer variables, the extra values do not get assigned.

The PARAMETERS statement should be at or near the top of the routine. This is good programming style; there is no rule requiring this.

**Passing mechanisms** There are two ways to pass parameters, *by reference* or *by value*. This section uses the term "variable" to refer to both memory variables and properties.

- If you pass variables by reference, the called function has direct access to the variable. Its actions can change (overwrite) the value in that variable. Pass variables by reference if you want the called function to manipulate the values stored in the variables it receives as parameters.
- If you pass variables by value, the called function gets a copy of the value contained in the variable. Its actions can't change the contents of the variable itself. Pass variables by value if you want the called function to use the values in the variables without changing their values—on purpose or by accident—in the calling subroutine.

The following rules apply to parameter passing mechanisms:

- Literal values (like 7) and calculated expression values (like *xVar + 3*) must be passed by value—there is no reference for the called function to manipulate, nor is there any way to tell that the parameter has been changed.
- Memory variables and properties may be passed by reference or by value. The default is pass-by-reference.
- The scope declaration of a variable (local, private, etc.) *does not* have any effect on whether the variable is passed by reference or by value. The scope declaration protects the name of the variable. That name is used inside the calling routine; the called function assigns its own name (which is often different but sometimes happens to be the same) to the parameter, making the scope declaration irrelevant.
- To pass a variable or property by value, enclose it in parentheses when you pass it.

**Passing objects** Because an object reference is itself a reference, passing one as a parameter is a bit more complicated:

- Passing a variable (or property) that contains an object reference by reference means that you can change the contents of that variable, so that it points to another object, or contains any other value.
- Even if you pass an object reference by value, you can access that object, and change any of its properties. This is because the value of a object reference is still a reference to that object.

**Passing *this* and *form*** When passing the special object references *this* and *form* as parameters to the method of another object, they must be enclosed in parentheses to be passed by value. If not, the value of the *this* and *form* parameters take on the corresponding values for the target object, and no longer refer to the calling objects.



**Passing fields in XBase DML** With the XBase DML, fields are accessed directly by name (instead of a Field object's *value* property). When used as parameters, they are always passed by value, so the called function can't change their contents.

There are two ways to alter the contents of an XBase field with a function:

- Store its contents to a memory variable and call the function with that variable. When control returns to the calling routine, REPLACE the field contents with the memory variable contents.
- Design the function to accept a field name. Pass the name of the field, and have the function REPLACE the contents of the named field, using macro substitution to convert the field name to a field reference.

**Protecting parameters from change** Because the decision whether to pass by reference or by value is made by the caller, the called function doesn't know whether it's safe to modify the parameter. It's a good idea to copy parameters to work variables and to use those variables instead if their values are going to be changed, unless the intent of the function is specifically to modify the parameters.

**Example** The following contrived examples demonstrate the various aspects of the parameter passing mechanism. With the following program file, DOUBLE.PRG:

```
parameters arg
arg *= 2    // Double passed parameter
```

from the Command window, typing the following statements results in the values shown in the comments:

```
x = 7
double( x )    // Call as variable
? x           // Displays 14, pass by reference
double( x + 0 ) // Call as an expression
? x           // Displays 14, pass by value
double( (x) )  // Call with parentheses around variable name
? x           // Displays 14, pass by value
```

```
o = new Object()
o.x = 5
double( o.x )  // Call as property
? o.x         // Displays 10, pass by reference
double( (o.x) ) // Call with parentheses around property name
? o.x         // Displays 10, pass by value
```

With the following program DOUBLEX.PRG, designed specifically to modify the property *x* of the passed object:

```
parameters oArg
oArg.x *= 2
```

typing the following statements in the Command window results in the values shown in the comments:

```
doublex( o )    // Pass by reference
? o.x          // Displays 10, property modified
doublex( (o) )  // Pass by value
? o.x          // Displays 20, property still modified
```

With the following program ILIKEAPP.PRG:

```
parameter oArg
oArg := _app
```

passing by value will prevent the object reference itself from being changed:

```
f = new Form()
ilikeapp( f ) // Pass by value
? f.className // Displays FORM
ilikeapp( f ) // Pass by reference
? f.className // Displays APPLICATION, object reference changed
g = "test"    // Another variable, this one with a string
ilikeapp( g ) // Pass by reference
? g.className // Displays APPLICATION, variable changed to an object reference
```

Note that you when assigning to a variable that was passed by reference, you are free to change the type of the variable.

This example demonstrates what happens if you don't enclose the special object reference *this* in parentheses when it is passed to the method of another object. (Codeblocks are used for the methods; codeblocks declare their parameters in-between pipe characters instead of using a PARAMETERS statement.)

```
f = new Form( "F" )           // text property is "F"
g = new Form( "G" )           // text property is "G"
f.test1 = {; g.meth( this )}   // Pass-by-reference
f.test2 = {; g.meth( (this) )} // Pass-by-value
g.meth = {|o|; ? o.text}       // Display text property of passed object
f.test1()                     // Pass-by-reference displays "G"
f.test2()                     // Pass-by-value displays "F"
```

Whenever an object's method is called, the value of *this* is automatically updated to point to that object. If the parameter *this* is passed by reference from the caller, the value of *this* changes to the called object before it is assigned to the parameter variable. By enclosing the parameter *this* in parentheses to make it pass-by-value, *this* does not change, and the parameter value is passed as expected.

**See Also** ARGVECTOR( ), FUNCTION, LOCAL, PRIVATE

## parent

---

The immediate container of an object.

**Property of** Most data access, form, and report objects

**Description** Many objects are related in a *containership hierarchy*. If the container object—referred to as the parent—is destroyed, all the objects it contains—referred to as child objects—are also destroyed. Child objects may be parents themselves and contain other objects. Destroying the highest-level parent destroys all the descendant child objects.

An object's *parent* property refers to its parent object.

For example, a form contains both data objects and visual components. A Query object in a form has the form as its parent. The Query object contains a rowset, which contains an array of fields, which in turn contains Field objects. Each object in the hierarchy has a *parent* property that refers back up the chain, up to the form, which has no parent. A button on the form also has a *parent* property that refers to the form. If the form is destroyed, all of the objects it contains are destroyed.

The *parent* property is often used to refer to sibling objects—other objects that are contained by the parent. For example, one Field object can refer to another by using the *parent* reference to go one level up in the hierarchy, then use the name of the other field to go back down one level to the sibling object.

The *parent* property is read-only.

## PCOUNT( )

---

Returns the number of parameters passed to a routine.

**Syntax** PCOUNT( )

**Description** PCOUNT( ) is identical to ARGCOUNT( ).

## PRIVATE

---

Declares variables that you can use in the routine where they're declared and in all lower-level subroutines.

**Syntax** PRIVATE <memvar list> |  
ALL  
[LIKE <memvar skeleton 1>]  
[EXCEPT <memvar skeleton 2>]

<memvar list> The list of memory variables you want to declare private, separated by commas.

**ALL** Makes private all memory variables declared in the subroutine.

**LIKE <memvar skeleton 1>** Makes private the memory variables whose names are like the memory variable skeleton you specify for <memvar skeleton 1>. Use characters of the variable names and the wildcards \* and ? to create <memvar skeleton 1>.

**EXCEPT <memvar skeleton 2>** Makes private all memory variables except those whose names are like the memory variable skeleton you specify for <memvar skeleton 2>. Use characters of the variable names and the wildcards \* and ? to create <memvar skeleton 2>. You can use LIKE and EXCEPT in the same statement, for example, PRIVATE ALL LIKE ?\_\* EXCEPT c\_.\*.

**Description** Use PRIVATE in a function to avoid accidentally overwriting a variable with the same name that was declared in a higher-level routine. Normally, variables are visible and changeable in lower-level routines. In effect, PRIVATE hides any existing variable with the same name that was not created in the current routine. It's a good practice to always use LOCAL or PRIVATE. For example, if you write a function that someone else might use, you probably won't know what variables they're using. If you don't use LOCAL or PRIVATE, you might accidentally change the value of one of their variables when they call your function.

Although they have some limitations, local variables are generally preferred over private variables because of their more limited visibility. You cannot accidentally overwrite them in a lower-level routine, which would happen if you forget to hide a public variable; nor can you inadvertently use a variable created in a higher-level routine, thinking that it's one declared in the current routine, which would happen if you misspell the variable name in the current routine. Also, private variables may be macro-substituted inadvertently with the & operator. For example, if you specify the *text* of a menu item as "&Close" to designate the letter C as the pick character and you happen to have a private variable named *close*, the variable will be macro-substituted when the menu is created. If the variable was declared local, this wouldn't happen.

You must declare a variable PRIVATE before initializing it to a particular value. Declaring a variable PRIVATE doesn't create it, but it does hide any higher-level variable with the same name. After declaring a variable PRIVATE, you can create and initialize it to a value with STORE or =. (The := operator will not work at this point because the variable hasn't been created yet.) Private variables are erased from memory when the routine that creates them finishes executing.

Unless declared otherwise, variables you initialize in programs are private. If you initialize a variable that has the same name as a variable created in the Command window or declared PUBLIC or PRIVATE in an earlier routine—in other words, a variable that is visible to the current routine—and don't declare the variable PRIVATE first, it is *not* created as a private variable. Instead, the routine uses and alters the value of the existing variable. Therefore, you should always declare your private variables, even though that is the default.

For more information, see PUBLIC for a table that compares the scope of public, private, local, and static variables.

**See also** LOCAL, PUBLIC, STATIC

## PROCEDURE

---

Defines a function in a program file including variables to represent parameters passed to the function.

**Description** PROCEDURE is identical to FUNCTION. While earlier versions of dBASE differentiated between the two, these differences have been removed. The descriptive terms "function" and "procedure" are used interchangeably in dBL. (The term "procedure file" refers to a program file opened with the SET PROCEDURE command, which is not restricted to a file that contains PROCEDURES only.)

See FUNCTION for details.

## PROCREFCOUNT

---

Returns the number of references to a procedure file..

**Syntax** PROCREFCOUNT(<procedure file expC>)

**<procedure file expC>** The filename or the path and filename of a procedure file.

## PUBLIC

**Description** Use PROCREFCOUNT() to find the number of references to a procedure file. PROCREFCOUNT() accepts a single parameter which is the name of the procedure file or the full path and name of the procedure file for which you want the count returned.

The returned value is numeric.

Each time a procedure file is loaded it's reference count is incremented by one.

Each time a procedure file is closed it's reference count is decremented by one.

When a procedure file's reference count reaches zero, the procedure file is removed from memory and its contents are no longer accessible.

Use SET PROCEDURE TO <procedure file expC> to load a procedure file.

Use CLOSE PROCEDURE <procedure file expC> to close a procedure file.

## PUBLIC

---

Declares global memory variables.

**Syntax** PUBLIC <memvar list>

**<memvar list>** The memory variables to make public.

**Description** A variable's *scope* is determined by two factors: its *duration* and its *visibility*. A variable's duration determines when the variable will be destroyed, and its visibility determines in which routines the variable can be seen.

Use PUBLIC to declare a memory variable that has an indefinite duration and is available to all routines and to the Command window.

You must declare a variable PUBLIC before initializing it to a particular value. Declaring a variable PUBLIC creates it and initializes it to *false*. Once declared, a public variable will remain in memory until it is explicitly released.

By default, variables you initialize in the Command window are public, and those you initialize in programs without a scope declaration are private. (Variables initialized in the Command window when a program is suspended are private to that program.) The following table compares the characteristics of variables declared PUBLIC, PRIVATE, LOCAL and STATIC in a routine called CreateVar.

	PUBLIC	PRIVATE	LOCAL	STATIC
Created when it is declared and initialized to a value of <i>false</i>	Y	N	N	Y
Can be used and changed in CreateVar	Y	Y	Y	Y
Can be used and changed in lower-level routines called by CreateVar	Y	Y	N	N
Can be used and changed in higher-level routines that call CreateVar	Y	N	N	N
Automatically released when CreateVar ends	N	Y	Y	N

Public variables are rarely used in programs. To maintain global values, it's better to create properties of the *\_app* object. As properties, they will not conflict with variables that you might have with the same name, and they can communicate with each other more easily.

**See Also** CLEAR MEMORY, LOCAL, PRIVATE, RELEASE, RESTORE, SAVE, STATIC, STORE

## QUIT

---

Closes all open files and terminates dBASE Plus.

**Syntax** QUIT [WITH *<expN>*]

**WITH *<expN>*** Passes a return code, *<expN>*, to the operating system when you exit dBASE Plus.

**Description** Use QUIT to end your dBASE Plus work. It has the same effect as closing the dBASE Plus application.

If you include QUIT in a program file, dBASE Plus halts the program's execution and exits dBASE Plus. To end a program's execution without leaving dBASE Plus, use CANCEL or RETURN.

Use QUIT WITH *<expN>* to pass a return code to Windows or to another application.

**Example** At the end of a long day, suppose you want to exit dBASE Plus and run the latest 3-D video game, which requires 128 MB of RAM. Your hands are already on the home keys of the keyboard, so instead of reaching to press **Alt-F4** or using the mouse to click the close button, you type the following in the Command window.

quit

## REDEFINE

---

Assigns new values to an object's properties.

**Syntax** REDEFINE *<class name>* *<object name>*  
 [OF *<container object>*]  
 [FROM *<row, col>* TO *<row, col>* > | *<AT <row, col>*]  
 [PROPERTY *<changed property list>*]  
 [CUSTOM *<new property list>*]

***<class name>*** The class of the object you want to redefine.

***<object name>*** The identifier for the object you want to modify. *<object name>* is either an object reference variable, or a named property of the container if a *<container object>* is specified.

**OF *<container object>*** Identifies the object that contains the object you want to redefine.

**FROM *<row>*, *<col>* TO *<row>*, *<col>* | AT *<row>*, *<col>*** Specifies the new location and size of the object within its container. FROM and TO specify the upper left and lower right coordinates of the object, respectively. AT specifies the position of the upper left corner.

**PROPERTY *<changed property list>*** Specifies new values you assign to the existing properties of the object.

**CUSTOM *<new property list>*** Specifies new properties you create for the object and the values you assign to them.

**Description** Use REDEFINE to assign new values to the properties of an existing object.

While the REDEFINE syntax offers some amenities (like DEFINE), it is not as flexible as assigning values in a WITH block. In particular, with REDEFINE you cannot assign values to the elements of properties that are arrays.

**See Also** CLASS, DEFINE, WITH

## REFCOUNT( )

---

Returns the number of references to an object.

**Syntax** REFCOUNT(*<oRef>*)

***<oRef>*** Object reference to any valid object

**Description** Use REFCOUNT( ) to find the number of references to an object. REFCOUNT( ) accepts a single parameter which is the object reference for which you want the count returned. The returned value is numeric.

## RELEASE

**Example**

```
f = New Form()
? REFCOUNT(f) // Returns 1
g = f
? REFCOUNT(f) // Returns 2
? REFCOUNT(g) // Returns 2
f = Null
? REFCOUNT(g) // Returns 1
```

**See Also** FINDINSTANCE()

## RELEASE

---

Deletes specified memory variables.

**Syntax** RELEASE <memvar list> |  
ALL  
[LIKE <memvar skeleton 1>]  
[EXCEPT <memvar skeleton 2>]

**<memvar list>** The specific memory variables to release from memory, separated by commas.

**ALL** Removes all variables in memory (except system memory variables).

**LIKE <memvar skeleton 1>** Removes from memory all memory variables whose names are like the memory variable skeleton you specify for <memvar skeleton 1>. Use characters of the variable names and the wildcards \* and ? to create <memvar skeleton 1>.

**EXCEPT <memvar skeleton 2>** Removes from memory all memory variables except those whose names are like the memory variable skeleton you specify for <memvar skeleton 2>. Use characters of the variable names and the wildcards \* and ? to create <memvar skeleton 2>. You can use LIKE and EXCEPT in the same statement, for example, RELEASE ALL LIKE ?\_\* EXCEPT c\_.\*.

**Description** Use RELEASE to clear memory variables. To remove large groups of variables, use the option ALL [LIKE <memvar skeleton 1>] [EXCEPT <memvar skeleton 2>].

If you issue RELEASE ALL [LIKE <memvar skeleton 1>] [EXCEPT <memvar skeleton 2>] in a program or function, dBASE Plus releases only the local and private variables declared in that routine. It doesn't release public or static variables, or variables declared in higher-level routines.

To release a variable by name, that variable must be in scope. For example, you may release a private variable declared in a higher-level routine by name, because the private variable is still visible; but you cannot release a local variable the same way because the local variable is not visible outside its routine.

**Note** RELEASE does not explicitly release objects. However, if the only reference to an object is in a memory variable, releasing the variable with RELEASE will in turn release the object. In contrast, RELEASE OBJECT will explicitly release an object, but it does not release any variables that used to point to that object.

When control returns from a subroutine to its calling routine, dBASE Plus clears from memory all variables initialized in the subroutine that weren't declared PUBLIC or STATIC. Thus, you don't have to release a routine's local or private variables explicitly with RELEASE before the routine terminates.

**See Also** CLEAR MEMORY, LOCAL, PRIVATE, PUBLIC, QUIT, RELEASE OBJECT, RESTORE, RETURN, SAVE, STATIC

## RELEASE OBJECT

---

Explicitly releases an object from memory.

**Syntax** RELEASE OBJECT <oRef>  
**<oRef>** An object reference to the object you want to release.

**Description** RELEASE OBJECT functions identically to the *release()* method. See page 15-568 for details.

Because *release()* is a method, its use is preferred, especially when called from a method. But *release()* is not a method in all classes. Use `RELEASE OBJECT` when the object does not have a *release()* method, or to release an object regardless of its class.

If *<oRef>* is a variable, `RELEASE OBJECT` does not release that variable, or any other variables that point to the just-released object. Testing these variables with `EMPTY()` will return *true* once the object has been released.

**See Also** *release()*

## RESTORE

---

Copies the memory variables stored in the specified disk file to active memory.

**Syntax** `RESTORE FROM <filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>`  
`[ADDITIVE]`

**<filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>** The file of memory variables to restore. `RESTORE FROM ?` and `RESTORE FROM <filename skeleton>` display a dialog box, from which you can select a file. If you specify a file without including its path, dBASE Plus looks for the file in the current directory, then in the path you specify with `SET PATH`. If you specify a file without including its extension, dBASE Plus assumes `MEM`.

**ADDITIVE** Preserves existing memory variables when `RESTORE` is executed.

**Description** Use `RESTORE` with `SAVE` to retrieve and store important memory variables. All local and private variables are cleared at the end of execution of the routine that created them, while all public and static variables are cleared when you exit dBASE Plus. To preserve these values for future use, store them in a memory file by using `SAVE`. You can then retrieve these values later by using `RESTORE`.

`SAVE` saves simple variables only—those containing numeric, string, logical, or null values—and objects of class `Array`. It ignores all other object reference variables. Therefore you can neither `SAVE` nor `RESTORE` objects (other than arrays).

Without the `ADDITIVE` option, `RESTORE` clears all existing user memory variables before returning to active memory the variables stored in a memory file. Use `ADDITIVE` when you want to restore a set of variables while retaining those already in memory.

**Note** If you use `ADDITIVE` and a restored variable has the same name as an existing variable, the restored variable will replace the existing one.

If you issue `RESTORE` in the Command window, dBASE Plus makes all restored variables public. When dBASE Plus encounters `RESTORE` in a program file, it makes all restored variables private to the currently executing function.

**See Also** `CLEAR MEMORY`, `RELEASE`, `SAVE`, `STORE`

## RETURN

---

Ends execution of a program or function, returning control to the calling routine—program or function—or to the Command window.

**Syntax** `RETURN [<return exp>]`

**<return exp>** The value a function returns to the calling routine or the Command window.

**Description** Programs and functions return to their callers when there are no more statements to execute. When ended this way, they do not return a value.

Use `RETURN` in a program or function to return a value, or to return before the end of the program or function.

If the `RETURN` is inside a `TRY` block, the corresponding `FINALLY` block, if any, is executed before returning. If there is a `RETURN` inside that `FINALLY` block, whatever it returns is returned instead.

**See also** `CANCEL`, `FUNCTION`

## SAVE

---

Stores memory variables to a file on disk.

**Syntax** SAVE TO <filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>  
 [ALL]  
 [LIKE <memvar skeleton 1>]  
 [EXCEPT <memvar skeleton 2>]

**TO <filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>** Directs the memory variable output to be saved to the target file <filename>. By default, dBASE Plus assigns a MEM extension to <filename> and saves the file in the current directory. The ? and <filename skeleton> options display a dialog box in which you specify the name of the target file and the directory to save it in.

**ALL** Stores all memory variables to the memory file. If you issue SAVE TO <filename> with no options, dBASE Plus also saves all memory variables to the memory file.

**LIKE <memvar skeleton 1>** Stores in the target file the memory variables whose names are like the memory variable skeleton you specify for <memvar skeleton 1>. Use characters of the variable names and the wildcards \* and ? to create <memvar skeleton 1>.

**EXCEPT <memvar skeleton 2>]** Stores in the target file all memory variables except those whose names are like the memory variable skeleton you specify for <memvar skeleton 2>. Use characters of the variable names and the wildcards \* and ? to create <memvar skeleton 2>.

**Description** Use SAVE with RESTORE to store and retrieve important memory variables. Local and private variables are cleared at the end of the routine that created them, while public and static variables are cleared when you exit dBASE Plus. To preserve these values for future use, store them in a memory file with SAVE. Use RESTORE to retrieve them.

If SET SAFETY is ON and a file exists with the same name as the target file, dBASE Plus displays a dialog box asking if you want to overwrite the file. If SET SAFETY is OFF, any existing file with the same name is overwritten without warning.

**Note** SAVE saves simple variables only—those containing numeric, string, logical, or null values—and objects of class Array. It ignores all other object reference variables. Therefore you can neither SAVE nor RESTORE objects (other than arrays). SAVE also does not save function pointer, bookmark, or system memory variables.

**See Also** RELEASE, RESTORE, STORE

## SET LIBRARY

---

Opens a dBASE Plus program file as the library file, making its functions, classes, and methods available for execution.

**Syntax** SET LIBRARY TO [<filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>]

**<filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>** The program file to open. The ? and <filename skeleton> options display a dialog box from which you can select a file. If you specify a file without including its path, dBASE Plus looks for the file in the current directory, then in the path you specify with SET PATH. If you specify a file without including its extension, dBASE Plus assumes .PRO (a compiled object file). If dBASE Plus can't find a .PRO file, it looks for a .PRG file (a source file). If dBASE Plus finds a .PRG file, it compiles it.

**Description** SET LIBRARY is similar to SET PROCEDURE. Both commands open a program file, allowing access to the functions, classes, and methods the file contains. The difference is that while SET PROCEDURE can add a program file to a list of procedure files, there can be only one library file open at any time. The library file cannot be closed with the SET PROCEDURE command.

Otherwise, the library file is treated like a procedure file. The library and procedure files are searched in the order they were opened. You may want to designate a stable program file with core functionality as the library file, and all other program files as procedure files.

Issue SET LIBRARY TO without a file name to close the open library file.

**See Also** DO, FUNCTION, PROCEDURE, SET(), SET PROCEDURE



# SET PROCEDURE

---

Opens a dBASE Plus program file as a procedure file, making its functions, classes, and methods available for execution.

**Syntax** SET PROCEDURE TO[<filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>][ADDITIVE][PERSISTENT]

**<filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>** The procedure file to open. The ? and <filename skeleton> options display a dialog box, from which you can select a file. If you specify a file without including its path, dBASE Plus looks for the file in the current directory, then in the path you specify with SET PATH. If you specify a file without including its extension, dBASE Plus assumes .PRO (a compiled object file). If dBASE Plus can't find a .PRO file, it looks for a .PRG file (a source file). If dBASE Plus finds a .PRG file, it compiles it.

## ADDITIVE

**Prior to dBASE Plus version 2.50** Opens the procedure file(s) without closing any you've opened with previous SET PROCEDURE statements. SET PROCEDURE TO <filename> (without the ADDITIVE option) closes all procedure files you've opened with previous SET PROCEDURE statements other than those tagged PERSISTENT.

**Starting with dBASE Plus version 2.50** SET PROCEDURE TO <filename> acts as if ADDITIVE was included. In other words, SET PROCEDURE TO <filename> (without specifying ADDITIVE) will NOT close any open procedure files

**PERSISTENT** Opens the procedure file with the PERSISTENT designation and, unless it is specifically referenced in the CLOSE PROCEDURE<filename list>, prevents it from being closed by any means other than CLOSE PROCEDURE PERSISTENT or CLOSE ALL PERSISTENT.

All SET PROCEDURE TO statements, streamed in the form class definition, will have a PERSISTENT designation when the form's *persistent* property is set to true in The Form Designer.

**Description** To execute a function or method, that function must be loaded in memory. To be more precise, a simple pointer to that function must be in memory. The contents of the function itself are not necessarily in memory at any given time; if not, the contents get loaded into memory automatically when the function is executed. But if that function's pointer is in memory, it is considered to be loaded.

Whenever you execute a program file with DO (or with the call operator), it is loaded implicitly; pointers to all of the functions, classes, and methods in that file are loaded into memory. Therefore, code in a program file may always call any other functions or methods in the same file.

To access functions, classes, and methods in other program files, load the program file with SET PROCEDURE first. Its function pointers stay in memory until the program file is unloaded with CLOSE PROCEDURE or SET PROCEDURE TO (with no options).

dBASE Plus uses a reference count system to manage program files in memory. Each loaded program file has a counter for the number of times it has been loaded, either explicitly with SET PROCEDURE or implicitly. As long as the count is greater than zero, the file stays loaded. Calling CLOSE PROCEDURE reduces the count by one. Therefore, if you issue SET PROCEDURE twice, you need to issue CLOSE PROCEDURE twice to close the program file.

A program file's load count has no impact on memory; it is simply a counter. Loading a program file 10 times uses the same amount of memory as loading it once.

Whenever a function is called, dBASE Plus looks for the routine in specific places in a specific order. After searching the program files in the call chain, dBASE Plus looks in files opened with SET PROCEDURE. See the DO command for an explanation of the search path and order.

To make the file containing the currently executing routine a procedure file—for example, after creating an object, to make the object's methods which are defined in the same file available to it—execute the following statement:

```
set procedure to program(1) additive
```

Some operations, such as assigning a *menuFile* to a form or opening a form defined in a WFM file, automatically open the associated file as a procedure file, and that statement is not necessary.

## SET()

If you issue SET PROCEDURE TO with no options, dBASE Plus closes all procedure files you've opened with SET PROCEDURE other than those tagged PERSISTENT. If you want to close only specific procedure files, use CLOSE PROCEDURE. The maximum number of open procedure files depends on available memory.

**Note** A common mistake is to forget the ADDITIVE clause when opening a procedure file. This will close all other open procedure files not tagged PERSISTENT.

When dBASE Plus executes or loads a program file, it will automatically compile the program file into object code when either:

- There is no object code file, or
- SET DEVELOPMENT is ON, and program file is newer than the object code file (the source code file's last update date and time is later than the object code file's)

If a file is opened as a procedure file and the file is changed in the Source editor, the file is automatically recompiled so that the changed code takes effect immediately.

Use TYPE() to detect whether a function, class, or method is loaded into memory. If so, TYPE() will return "FP" (for function pointer), as shown in the following IF statements:

```
if type( "myfunc" ) # "FP"           // Function name
if type( "myclass::myclass" ) # "FP" // Class constructor name
if type( "myclass::mymethod" ) # "FP" // Method name
```

**See Also** CLOSE PROCEDURE, COMPILE, DO, FUNCTION, SET(), SET LIBRARY

## SET( )

---

Returns the current setting of a SET command or function key.

**Syntax** SET(<expC> [, <expN>])

**<expC>** A character expression that is the SET command or function key whose setting value to return.

**<expN>** The *n*th such setting to return.

**Description** Use SET() to get a SET or function key setting so that you can change it or save it. For example, you can issue SET() at the beginning of a routine to get current settings. You can then save these settings in memory variables, change the settings, and restore the original settings from the memory variables at the end of the routine.

When dBASE Plus supports a SET and a SET...TO command that use the same keyword, SET() returns the ON/OFF setting and SETTO() returns the SET...TO setting. For example, you can issue SET FIELDS ON, SET FIELDS OFF, or SET FIELDS TO <field list>. SET("FIELDS") returns "ON" or "OFF" and SETTO("FEILDS") returns the field list as a character expression.

If dBASE Plus supports a SET...TO command but not a corresponding SET command, SET() and SETTO() both return the SET...TO value. For example, SET("BLOCKSIZE") and SETTO("BLOCKSIZE") both return the same value.

When <expC> is a function key name, such as "F4", SET() returns the function key setting. To return the value of a Ctrl+function key setting, add 10 to the function key number; to return the value of a Shift+function key setting, add 20 to the function key number. That is, to return the value of **Ctrl+F4**, use SET("F14"), and to return the value of **Shift+F4**, use SET("F24").

If a procedure file is open, SET("PROCEDURE") returns the name of the procedure file. If more than one procedure file is open, SET("PROCEDURE") returns the name of the first one loaded. To return the name of another open procedure file, enter a number as the second argument; for example, SET("PROCEDURE",2) returns the name of the second procedure file that was loaded. If no procedure files are open, SET("PROCEDURE") returns an empty string ("").

The command you specify for <expC> can be abbreviated to four letters in most cases, following the same rules as those for abbreviating keywords. For example, SET("DECI") and SET("DECIMALS") have the same meaning. The <expC> argument is not case-sensitive.

**Example** The following example stores the value of a setting at the beginning of a function, and restores it at the end.

```
function findMatch( xArg )
```

```

local lRet
private cExact          // Can't be local for macro substitution
cExact = set( "EXACT" )  // Store "ON" or "OFF" to character variable
set exact on
lRet = seek( xArg )      // Does exact match exist?
set exact &cExact        // Either "set exact ON" or "set exact OFF"
return lRet

```

**See Also** DISPLAY STATUS, SET, SET FUNCTION, SETTO()

## SETTO()

---

Returns the current setting of a SET...TO command or function key.

**Syntax** SETTO(<expC> [, <expN>])

**<expC>** A character expression that is the SET...TO command whose setting value to return.

**<expN>** The *n*th such setting to return.

**Description** Use SETTO() to get a SET or function key setting so that you can change it or save it. For example, you can issue SETTO() at the beginning of a routine to get current settings. You can then save these settings in memory variables, change the settings, and restore the original settings from the memory variables at the end of the routine.

When dBASE Plus supports a SET and a SET...TO command that use the same keyword, SET() returns the SET setting and SETTO() returns the SET...TO setting. For example, you can issue SET FIELDS ON, SET FIELDS OFF, or SET FIELDS TO <field list>. SET("FIELDS") returns the ON or OFF setting and SETTO("FIELDS") returns the field list as a character expression.

SETTO() is almost identical to SET(). For more information, see SET().

**See Also** DISPLAY STATUS, SET, SET(), SET FUNCTION

## STATIC

---

Declares memory variables that are local in visibility but public in duration.

**Syntax** STATIC <variable 1> [ = <value 1>] [, <variable 2> [ = <value>] ...]

**<variable>** The variable to declare static.

**<value>** The value to assign to the variable.

**Description** Use STATIC to declare memory variables that are visible only to the routine where they're declared but are not automatically cleared when the routine ends. Static variables are different from other scopes of memory variables in two important ways:

- You can declare and assign a value to a static variable in a single statement, referred to as an *in-line* assignment.
- Static variables initialized in a single statement are assigned the initialization value whenever the variable is undefined, including the first time the routine is executed and after the variable is cleared.

You must declare a variable STATIC before initializing it to a particular value. Declaring a variable STATIC without an in-line assignment creates it and initializes it to *false*. Once declared, a static variable will remain in memory until it is explicitly released (usually with CLEAR MEMORY).

Because static variables are not released when the routine in which they are created ends, you can use them to retain values for subsequent times that routine runs. To do this, use an in-line assignment. The first time dBASE Plus encounters the STATIC declaration, the variable is initialized to the in-line value. If the subroutine is run again, the variable is not reinitialized; instead, it retains whatever value it had when the routine last ended.

Because dBL is a dynamic object-oriented language, you usually assign new properties to an object to retain values between method calls. For example, if you're calculating a running total in a report, you can create a property of the Report or Group object to store that number.

## STORE

Static variables are only useful for truly generic functions that are not associated with objects, functions that might be called from different objects that need to share a persistent value, or for values that are maintained by a class—not each object. In this last case, the variables are referred to as *static class variables*.

For more information, see PUBLIC for a table that compares the scope of public, private, local, and static variables.

**Example** The following is a stopwatch function that returns the number of seconds since the last time it was called.

```
function stopwatch()
    local thisTime, nSecs
    thisTime = new Date().getTime()
    static lastTime = thisTime
    nSecs = ( thisTime - lastTime ) / 1000
    lastTime := thisTime
    return nSecs
```

The function uses a Date object's *getTime()* method, which keeps time in milliseconds. Whenever the function is called, the variable *thisTime* is set to the current time in milliseconds. The first time through the function, the *lastTime* variable is set to that same time. The difference is calculated, and then the value of *thisTime* is saved in the static variable *lastTime* for the next function call.

To reset the timer, call the function; you may ignore the return value. Then the next time you call the function, you will get the elapsed time. If you're measuring a series of intervals, call the function once between intervals. For example:

```
stopwatch()      // Reset timer
// Process 1
time1 = stopwatch() // Time for first process
// Process 2
time2 = stopwatch() // Time for second process
// etc.
```

The static variable *lastTime* maintains its value between function calls. The in-line assignment makes sure it has a value the first time the function is called (the function will return zero the first time), and is ignored from then on, unless the variable is explicitly released. The static variable is hidden to all other functions, so you can't accidentally overwrite it.

**See Also** CLEAR MEMORY, LOCAL, PRIVATE, PUBLIC, RELEASE

## STORE

---

Stores an expression to specified memory variables or properties.

**Syntax** STORE <exp> TO <memvar list>

**<exp>** The expression to store.

**TO <memvar list>** The list of memory variables and/or properties to store <exp>, separated by commas.

**Description** Use STORE to store any valid expression to one or more variables or properties.

Common style dictates the use of STORE only when storing a single value to multiple locations. When storing to a single variable or property, an assignment operator, either = or :=, is preferred.

To specify the *scope* of a variable, use LOCAL, PRIVATE, PUBLIC, or STATIC before assigning a value to the variable.

**See Also** LOCAL, PRIVATE, PUBLIC, RESTORE, SAVE, STATIC

## THROW

---

Generates an exception.

**Syntax** THROW <exception oRef>

**<exception oRef>** A reference to the Exception object you want to pass to the CATCH handler.

**Description** Use THROW to manually generate an exception. THROW must pass a reference to an existing Exception object that describes the exception.

**Example** Suppose you are using exceptions to manage execution in a deeply nested set of conditional statements and loops. You create your own exception class:

```
class JumpException of Exception
endclass
```

Then in the code, you create the JumpException object and THROW it if needed:

```
try
  local j
  j = new JumpException()
                                // User developed code
  if lltsNoGood
    throw j                    // Deep in the code, you want out
  endif
                                // User developed code
catch ( JumpException e )
  // Do nothing; JumpException is OK
catch ( Exception e )
  // Normal error
  logError( new Date(), e.message ) // Record error message
  // and continue
endtry
```

If there is a normal error, the second CATCH block saves it to a log file, using a function you wrote, and execution continues.

**See also** class Exception, TRY...ENDTRY

## TRY

---

A control statement used to handle exceptions and other deviations of program flow.

**Syntax** TRY

```
<statement block 1>
CATCH( <exception type1> <exception oRef1> )
  <statement block 2>
[ CATCH( <exception type2> <exception oRef2> )
  <statement block 3> ]
[ CATCH ... ]
[ FINALLY
  <statement block 4> ]
ENDTRY
```

**TRY <statement block 1>** A statement block for which the following CATCH or FINALLY block—or both—will be used if an exception occurs during execution. A TRY block must be followed by either a CATCH block, a FINALLY block, or both.

**CATCH <statement block 2>** A statement block that is executed when an exception occurs.

**<exception type>** The class name of the exception to look for—usually, *Exception*.

**<exception oRef>** A formal parameter to receive the Exception object passed to the CATCH block.

**CATCH...** Catch blocks for other types of exceptions.

**FINALLY <statement block 4>** A statement block that is always executed after the TRY block, even if an exception or other deviation of program flow occurs. If there is both a CATCH and a FINALLY, the FINALLY block executes after the CATCH block.

**ENDTRY** A required keyword that marks the end of the TRY structure.

**Description** An *exception* is a condition that is either generated by dBASE Plus, usually in response to an error, or by the programmer. By default, dBASE Plus handles an exception by displaying an error dialog and terminating the

currently executing program. You can use **FINALLY** to make sure some code gets executed even if there is an exception, and **CATCH** to handle the exception yourself, in the following combinations:

- For a block of code that may generate an exception, place the code inside a **TRY** block. To prevent the exception from generating a standard error dialog and terminating execution, place exception handling code in a **CATCH** block after the **TRY**. If an exception occurs, execution immediately jumps to the **CATCH** block; no more statements in the **TRY** block are executed. If no exception occurs, the **CATCH** block is not executed.
- If there's some code that should always be executed at the end of a process, whether or not the process completes successfully, place that code in a **FINALLY** block. With **TRY** and **FINALLY** but no **CATCH**, if an exception occurs during the **TRY** block, execution immediately jumps to the **FINALLY** block; no more statements in the **TRY** block are executed. Since there was no **CATCH**, you would still have an exception, which if not handled by a higher-level **CATCH** as described later, dBASE Plus would handle as usual, after executing the **FINALLY** block. If no exception occurs, the **FINALLY** block is executed after the **TRY**.
- If you have all three—**TRY**, **CATCH**, and **FINALLY**—if an exception occurs, execution immediately jumps to the **CATCH** block; after the **CATCH** block executes, the **FINALLY** block is executed. If there is no exception during the **TRY**, then the **CATCH** block is skipped, and the **FINALLY** block is executed.

The code that is covered by **TRY** doesn't have to be inside the statement block physically; the coverage exists until that entire block of code is executed. For example, you may have a function call inside a **TRY** block, and if an exception occurs while that function is executing—even if that function is defined in another programfile—execution jumps back to the corresponding **CATCH** or **FINALLY**.

A **TRY** block may be followed by multiple **CATCH** blocks, each with its own *<exception type>*. When an exception occurs, dBASE Plus compares the *<exception type>* with the *className* property of the Exception object. If they match, that **CATCH** block is executed and all others are skipped. If the *className* does not match, dBASE Plus searches the class hierarchy of that object to find a match. If no match is found, the next **CATCH** block is tested. Class name matches are not case-sensitive. For example, the *DbException* class is a subclass of the *Exception* class. If the blocks are arranged like this:

```
try
  // Statements
catch ( DbException e )
  // Block 1
catch ( Exception e )
  // Block 2
endtry
```

and a *DbException* occurs, execution goes to Block 1, because that's a match. If an *Exception* occurs, execution goes to Block 2, because Block 1 doesn't match, but Block 2 does. If the blocks are arranged the other way around, like this:

```
try
  // Statements
catch ( Exception e )
  // Block 1
catch ( DbException e )
  // Block 2
endtry
```

then all exceptions always go to Block 1, because all *Exceptions* are derived from the *Exception* class. Therefore, when using multiple **CATCH** blocks, list the most specific exception classes first.

You can generate exceptions on purpose with the **THROW** statement to control program flow. For example, if you enter deeply nested control structures or subroutines from a **TRY** block, you can **THROW** an exception from anywhere in the nested code. This would cause execution to jump back to the corresponding **CATCH** or **FINALLY**, instead of having to exit each control structure or subroutine one-by-one.

You may also nest **TRY** structures. An exception inside the **TRY** block causes execution to jump to the corresponding **CATCH** or **FINALLY**, but an exception in a **CATCH** or **FINALLY** is simply treated as an exception. Also, if you have a **TRY** and **FINALLY** but no **CATCH**, that leaves you with an unhandled exception. If the **TRY/CATCH/FINALLY** is itself inside a **TRY** block, then that exception would be handled at that next higher level, as illustrated in the following code skeleton:

```
try
  // exception level 1
```

```

try
    // exception level 2
catch ( Exception e )
    // handler for level 2
    // but exception level 1
finally
    // level 2
endtry
catch ( Exception e )
    // handler for level 1
endtry

```

Note that if an exception occurs in the level 2 CATCH, the level 2 FINALLY is still executed before going to the level 1 CATCH, because a FINALLY block is always executed after a TRY block.

In addition to exceptions, other program flow deviations—specifically EXIT, LOOP, and RETURN—are also caught by TRY. If there is a corresponding FINALLY block, it's executed before control is transferred to the expected destination. (CATCH catches only exceptions.)

**Example** The following example illustrates how to code a transaction, which is an all-or-nothing attempt at multiple database changes. If any of the changes should fail—for example, attempting to write a new record to disk, which would fail if there was no more disk space—the entire transaction must be rolled back:

```

try
    form.rowset.parent.database.beginTrans() // Begin the transaction
    //
    // make changes
    //
    form.rowset.parent.database.commit() // If you got this far, there were no
                                        // errors, so commit the changes
catch ( Exception e ) // The parameter receives the Exception object that describes
                    // the error (not used in this example, but required)
    form.rowset.parent.database.rollback() // Undo any changes that did take
    // display an error message
endtry

```

This example runs a process in a subdirectory, the name of which is passed as the parameter *cDir*. It uses two TRY blocks to create the subdirectory if necessary, and return to the previous directory even if there is an error in the process:

```

try
    // Instead of bothering to see if the directory already exists
    md &cDir // Go ahead and try to create the directory
catch ( Exception e ) // If there's an error creating the directory,
                    // execution goes here.
    // Do nothing -- this assumes the error is because the directory already exists.
    // By using a CATCH, the error is ignored.
finally
    cd &cDir // Now try and go to that directory
    // At this point, if you can't go to the directory, then that's a real error.
    // That would be handled normally, since the error occurred in the FINALLY and
    // is not nested inside another TRY.
endtry

try
    //
    // Run the process
    //
    // No CATCH, so if there's an error, there will be a dialog
finally
    // But because of this FINALLY, the previous directory will be restored regardless.
    // This makes the code easier to re-test, since you don't have to switch back to
    // your main directory manually after an error.
    cd ..
endtry

```

Note that in the first TRY block, the statement to switch to the subdirectory doesn't have to be in a FINALLY block. Unlike the second TRY block, where the FINALLY will switch back to the parent directory even if there

TYPE()

is an error, the switch to the subdirectory would work just as well between the two TRY blocks. It's shown in the FINALLY as an example of what would happen if there is an exception in a FINALLY block.

**See also** EXIT, LOOP, RETURN, THROW

## TYPE()

Returns a character string that indicates a specified expression's data type.

**Syntax** TYPE(<expC>)

**<expC>** A character string containing the expression whose type to evaluate and return.

**Description** Use TYPE() to determine the data type of an expression, including whether a variable is undefined.

TYPE() expects a character string containing the expression. This allows you to specify a variable name that may not exist. (If you were to use an actual expression with an undefined variable instead of putting the expression in a string, the expression would cause an error.) The <expC> may be any valid character expression, including a variable or a literal string representing the expression to evaluate.

TYPE() returns a character string containing a one- or two- letter code indicating the data type. The following table lists the values TYPE() returns.

Expression type	TYPE() code
Array object	A
DBF or Paradox binary field (BLOB)	B
Bookmark	BM
Character field or string value, Paradox alphanumeric field	C
Codeblock	CB
Date field or value, Paradox date field	D
Float field, Paradox numeric or currency field	F
Function pointer	FP
OLE (general) field	G
Logical field or value	L
DBF or Paradox memo field	M
DBF numeric field or value	N
Object reference (other than Array)	O
Undefined variable, field, invalid expression, or <i>null</i>	U

Note that an object of class Array is a special case. Unlike other objects, its code is "A" (this is for backward compatibility with earlier versions of dBASE).

TYPE() cannot "see" variables declared as local or static. If there is a public or private variable hidden by a local or static variable of the same name, then TYPE() will return the code for that hidden variable. Otherwise, that variable and any expression using that variable is considered undefined.

Use TYPE() to detect whether a function, class, or method is loaded into memory. If so, TYPE() will return "FP" (for function pointer), as shown in the following IF statements, which detect if the named function is *not* loaded (this is done to determine if the specified function needs to be loaded):

```
if type( "myfunc" ) # "FP"           // Function name
if type( "myclass::myclass" ) # "FP" // Class constructor name
if type( "myclass::mymethod" ) # "FP" // Method name
```

**Example** The following statements demonstrate that TYPE() expects a character string containing an expression:

```
dVar = date()           // Create a date variable
? type( dVar )          // Error: Data type mismatch. Expecting: Character
? type( "dVar" )        // Displays "D" for Date, as do the next two statements
? type( "D" + "var" )    // Any expression containing the variable name works
                        // (and variable names are not case-sensitive)
? type( "date()" )      // String can contain any expression, not just single variable
```



The following routine is used to read the data in a generated text file into the corresponding fields of a table. Character fields in the text file are the same length as in the table. Dates are formatted in six characters as MMDDYY (which matches the current SET DATE format). Numbers are always twelve characters and represent currency stored in cents, so it needs to be divided by 100.

```
function decodeLine( cLine, aDest )
#define YEAR_LEN 2
#define NUM_LEN 12
local nPtr, nFld, cFld, nLen
nPtr = 1 // Pointer into string
for nFld = 1 to fldcount()
  cFld = field( nFld ) // Store name of field in string variable for reuse
  do case
    case type( cFld ) = "C"
      aDest[ nFld ] = substr( cLine, nPtr, flength( nFld ) )
      nPtr += flength( nFld )
    case type( cFld ) = "D"
      aDest[ nFld ] = ctod( substr( cLine, nPtr, 2 ) + "/" + ;
        substr( cLine, nPtr + 2, 2 ) + "/" + ;
        substr( cLine, nPtr + 4, YEAR_LEN ) )
      nPtr += 2 + 2 + YEAR_LEN
    case type( cFld ) = "N"
      aDest[ nFld ] = val( substr( cLine, nPtr, NUM_LEN ) ) / 100
      nPtr += NUM_LEN
  endcase
endfor
```

An array is passed to the routine along with the line to read. The field values are stored in the array, which is appended to the table with APPEND FROM ARRAY in the calling routine (not shown here). The function defines some manifest constants for the size of a numeric field and whether the year is two or four digits in case this changes in the future. A FOR loop goes through each field in the table. The name of each field is stored in a variable for convenience; it's used repeatedly in the DO CASE structure. The variable is a string containing the name of the field, which TYPE( ) expects. In contrast, TYPE("cFLD") would always return "C".

The following function is a slight variation on the TYPE( ) function. It returns the type of a value, but it expects the expression itself as a parameter instead of a string containing the expression. It therefore cannot handle undefined or invalid expressions, but it can handle local and static variables. It also returns the character "0" (zero) when the expression contains the value *null*, to differentiate it from expressions that have no value. For example, if you have a function that does not RETURN a value, that function call has an undefined value.

```
function valType
parameter x
return iif( x == null, "0", type( "x" ) )
```

The function works by taking the parameter as a private variable named *x*. Then if it's not *null*, the TYPE( ) function is used with the string "x" to return the type of the parameter.

**See Also** EMPTY( ), STORE,

## WITH

---

A control statement that causes all the variable and property references within it to first assume that they are properties of the specified object.

**Syntax** WITH <oRef>  
     <statement block>  
 ENDWITH

**<oRef>** A reference to the default object.

**<statement block>** A statement block that assumes that the specified object is the default.

**ENDWITH** A required keyword that marks the end of the WITH structure.

**Description** Use WITH when working with multiple properties of the same object. Instead of using the object reference and the dot operator every time you refer to a property of that object, you specify the object reference once. Then

every time a variable or property name is used, it is first checked to see if that name is a property of the specified object. If it is, then that property is used. If not, then the variable or property name is used as-is.

You cannot take advantage of the WITH syntax to create properties. For example:

```
with someObject
  existingProperty = 2
  newProperty = existingProperty
endwith
```

Suppose that *existingProperty* is an existing property of the object, and *newProperty* is not. In the first statement in the WITH block, the value 2 is assigned to the existing property. Then in the second statement, *newProperty* is treated like a variable, because it does not exist in the object. The statement creates a variable named *newProperty*, assigning to it the value of the *existingProperty* property.

**Method name conflicts** You may encounter naming conflicts when calling methods inside a WITH block in two ways:

**The name of the method matches the name of a built-in function.** The built-in function takes precedence. For example, you create a class with a method *center()* and try to call it within a WITH block:

```
with x
  center()
  // other code
endwith
```

The *CENTER()* function would be called. It expects parameters, so you'll get a runtime error. You might check your *center()* method, which has no parameters, and wonder what's going on.

It may be possible to call your method by using the explicit object reference, which is normally redundant in a WITH block, and will not work if the object happens to have a property with the same name as the object reference. For example, you could call your *center()* method like this:

```
with x
  x.center()
  // other code
endwith
```

If the object *x* happens to have a property named *x*, then you would have to create a temporary duplicate reference that does not have the same name as the any other property of *x* outside the WITH block first:

```
y = x
with x
  y.center()
  // other code
endwith
```

**The name of the method matches the first word of a command.** For example, if the object *f* has a method named *open()*, the method call with the dot operator would look like:

```
f.open()
```

Using WITH, it would be:

```
with f
  open()
endwith
```

but that code will not work because the name of the method matches the first word in a dBL command; there are some commands that start with the word OPEN. When the compiler sees the word OPEN, it considers that statement to be a command starting with that keyword, and looks for the rest of the command; for example, OPEN DATABASE. When it doesn't find the rest of the command, it considers the statement to be incorrect and generates a compile-time error.

To call such a method inside a WITH block, you may use an explicit object reference as shown above, or change the statement from a direct method call to an indirect method call—an assignment or through the *EMPTY()* function. Many methods return values. By assigning the return value of the method call to variable, even a dummy variable, you bypass the naming conflict. For example, with another object that has a *copy()* method (there are several commands that begin with the word COPY):

```
with x
  dummy = copy() // As long as x does not have property named dummy!
```

```
endwith
```

For methods that don't return values, you may use the `EMPTY()` function, which will safely "absorb" the undefined value:

```
with x
  empty( copy() )
endwith
```

**Example** The following code from a WFM file assigns values to the properties of a newly created Query object inside a WITH block. In this excerpted code, *this* refers to the form:

```
this.messages1 = new Query()
with this.messages1
  left = 55.25
  top = 4.9
  sql = "select * from MESSAGES.DB"
  active = true
endwith
```

Without the WITH block, the code would have looked like this:

```
this.messages1 = new Query()
this.messages1.left = 55.25
this.messages1.top = 4.9
this.messages1.sql = "select * from MESSAGES.DB"
this.messages1.active = true
```

# String objects

dBASE Plus supports two types of strings:

- A *primitive string* compatible with earlier versions of dBASE
- A JavaScript-compatible String object.

dBASE Plus will convert one type of string to the other on-the-fly as needed. For example, you may use a String class method on a primitive string value or a literal string:

```
? version().toUpperCase()
? "peter piper pickles".toProperCase()
```

This creates a temporary String object from which the method or property is called. You may also use a string function on a String object.

Many string object methods have built-in string functions that are practically identical, while others are merely similar with subtle differences.

**Note** JavaScript is zero-based; dBL is one-based. For example, to extract a substring starting with the third character, you would use the parameter 2 with the *substring()* method, and the parameter 3 with the SUBSTR() function.

The maximum length of a string in dBL is approximately 1 billion characters, or the amount of virtual memory, whichever is less.

## class String

A string of characters.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new String([*<expC>*])

**<oRef>** A variable or property in which you want to store a reference to the newly created String object.

**<expC>** The string you want to create. If omitted or *null*, the resulting string is empty.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties and methods of the String class. (No events are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	STRING	Identifies the object as an instance of the String class
<i>className</i>	STRING	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>length</i>		The number of characters in the string
<i>string</i>		The value of the String object

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>anchor()</i>	<i>&lt;expC&gt;</i>	Tags the string as an anchor <A NAME>
<i>asc()</i>	<i>&lt;expC&gt;</i>	Returns the ASCII value of the first character in the designated string
<i>big()</i>		Tags the string as big <BIG>
<i>blink()</i>		Tags the string as blinking <BLINK>
<i>bold()</i>		Tags the string as bold <BOLD>
<i>charAt()</i>	<i>&lt;index expN&gt;</i>	Returns the character in the string at the designated position
<i>chr()</i>	<i>&lt;expN&gt;</i>	Returns the character equivalent of the specified ASCII value
<i>fixed()</i>		Tags the string as fixed font <TT>
<i>fontcolor()</i>	<i>&lt;expC&gt;</i>	Tags the string as the designated color
<i>fontsize()</i>	<i>&lt;expN&gt;</i>	Tags the string as the designated font size
<i>getBytes()</i>	<i>&lt;index expN&gt;</i>	Returns the value of the byte at the specified index in the string
<i>indexOf()</i>	<i>&lt;expC&gt;</i> <i>[, &lt;start index expN&gt;]</i>	Returns the position of the search string inside the string
<i>isAlpha()</i>		Returns <i>true</i> if the first character of the string is alphabetic
<i>isLower()</i>		Returns <i>true</i> if the first character of the string is lowercase
<i>isUpper()</i>		Returns <i>true</i> if the first character of the string is uppercase
<i>italics()</i>		Tags the string as in italics <I>
<i>lastIndexOf()</i>	<i>&lt;expC&gt;</i> <i>[, &lt;start index expN&gt;]</i>	Returns the position of the search string inside the string, searching backwards
<i>left()</i>	<i>&lt;expN&gt;</i>	Returns the specified number of characters from the beginning of the string
<i>leftTrim()</i>		Returns the string with all leading spaces removed
<i>link()</i>	<i>&lt;expC&gt;</i>	Tags the string as a link <A HREF>
<i>replicate()</i>	<i>&lt;expC&gt;</i> <i>[, &lt;expN&gt;]</i>	Returns the specified string repeated a number of times
<i>right()</i>	<i>&lt;expN&gt;</i>	Returns the specified number of characters from the end of the string
<i>rightTrim()</i>		Returns the string with all trailing spaces removed
<i>setByte()</i>	<i>&lt;index expN&gt;</i> , <i>&lt;value expN&gt;</i>	Assigns a new value to the byte at the specified index in the string
<i>small()</i>		Tags the string as small <SMALL>
<i>space()</i>	<i>&lt;expN&gt;</i>	Returns a string comprising the specified number of spaces
<i>strike()</i>		Tags the string as strikethrough <STRIKE>
<i>stuff()</i>	<i>&lt;start expN&gt;</i> <i>, &lt;quantity expN&gt;</i> <i>[, &lt;replacement expC&gt;]</i>	Returns the string with specified characters removed and others inserted in their place
<i>sub()</i>		Tags the string as subscript <SUB>
<i>substring()</i>	<i>&lt;start index expN&gt;</i> <i>, &lt;end index expN&gt;</i>	Returns a substring derived from the string
<i>sup()</i>		Tags the string as superscript <SUP>
<i>toLowerCase()</i>		Returns the string in all lowercase
<i>toProperCase()</i>		Returns the string in proper case
<i>toUpperCase()</i>		Returns the string in all uppercase

**Description** A String object contains the actual string value, stored in the property *string*, and methods that act upon that value. The methods do not modify the value of *string*; they use it as a base and return another string, number, or *true* or *false*.

The methods are divided into three categories: those that simply wrap the string in HTML tags, those that act upon the contents of the string, and static class methods that do not operate on the string at all.

Because the return values for most string methods are also strings, you can call more than one method for a particular string by chaining the method calls together. For example,

```
cSomething.substring( 4, 7 ).toUpperCase()
```

**Example** When you concatenate a *null* to a string, the result is *null*. By passing a value that may be *null* through the String class constructor, you can safely concatenate two values without using cumbersome conditional constructs. For example, suppose you are combining, first name, middle initial, and last name. The middle initial field may be *null*. You can safely combine the three like this:

```
fullName = firstName + " " + new String( middleInitial + " " ) + lastName
```

If the middle initial is *null*, adding a space to it results in *null*, and the String object will be an empty string. If the middle initial is not *null*, adding a space will result in a space between the middle initial and the last name.

## ASC()

---

Returns the numeric ASCII value of a specified character.

**Syntax** ASC(<expC>)

**<expC>** The character whose ASCII value you want to return. You can specify a string with more than one character, but dBASE Plus uses only the first one.

**Description** ASC() is the inverse of CHR(). ASC() accepts a character and returns its ASCII value—a number from 0 to 255, inclusive. CHR() accepts an ASCII value and returns its character.

See the ASCII table in Appendix A for a listing of ASCII values and their corresponding characters.

Other than the syntactic difference of being a method instead of a function, the *asc()* method behaves identically to the ASC() function.

**Example** Executing the following statements in the Command window demonstrates the relation between ASC() and CHR():

```
? asc( "A" )           // 65
? chr( asc( "A" ) + 32 ) // "a"
? asc( chr( asc( "A" ) + 32 ) ) // 97
```

In the following example, if the variable cDrive contains a drive letter, ASC() is used to convert the drive letter to a number suitable for the DISKSPACE() function.

```
nDiskSpace = diskSpace( asc( cDrive ) - asc( "A" ) + 1 )
```

**See also** *asc()*, CHR()

## asc()

---

Returns the numeric ASCII value of a specified character.

**Syntax** <oRef>.asc(<expC>)

**<oRef>** A reference to a String object.

**<expC>** The character whose ASCII value you want to return. You can specify a string with more than one character, but dBASE Plus uses only the first one.

**Property of** String

**Description** Other than the syntactic difference of being a method instead of a function, this method behaves identically to the ASC() function.

**See also** ASC(), *chr()*

## AT( )

---

Returns a number that represents the position of a string within another string.

**Syntax** AT(<search expC>, <target expC> [, <nth occurrence expN>])

**<search expC>** The string you want to search for in <target expC>.

**<target expC>** The string in which to search for <search expC>.

**<nth occurrence expN>** Which occurrence of the string to find. By default, dBASE Plus searches for the first occurrence. You can search for other occurrences by specifying the number, which must be greater than zero.

**Description** AT( ) returns the numeric position where a *search string* begins in a *target string*. AT( ) searches one character at a time from left to right, beginning to end, from the first character to the last character. The search is case-sensitive. Use UPPER( ) or LOWER( ) to make the search case-insensitive.

You can specify which occurrence of the search string to find by specifying a number for <nth occurrence expN>. If you omit this argument, AT( ) returns the starting position of the first occurrence of the search string.

AT( ) returns 0 when

- The search string isn't found.
- The search string or target string is empty.
- The search string is longer than the target string.
- The <nth occurrence expN> occurrence doesn't exist.

When AT( ) counts characters in a memo field, it counts two characters for each carriage-return and linefeed combination (CR/LF) in the memo field.

Use RAT( ) to find the starting position of <search expC>, searching from *right to left*, end to beginning. Use the substring operator (\$) to learn if one string exists within another.

The *indexOf( )* method is similar to the AT( ) function, but in addition to the syntactic difference of being a method instead of a function and the fact that the position is zero-based, the method's optional parameter specifies where to start searching instead of the *n*th occurrence to find.

**Example** The following function removes characters from a string by looking for the search string with the \$ operator and replacing it with nothing.

```
? strip( "banana", "an" )    // Displays "ba"

function strip( cArg, cStrip )
  local cRet, nLen
  cRet = cArg
  nLen = len( cStrip )
  do while cStrip $ cRet
    cRet := stuff( cRet, at( cStrip, cRet ), nLen, "" )
  enddo
  return cRet
```

All the loop needs know is whether the substring is in the main string, not where it is, so the \$ operator is slightly more convenient than using the AT( ) function. If the substring is in the main string, then STUFF( ) is used to remove it, using the position returned by AT( ). The length of the substring is stored in a variable before the loop; it never changes so there's no need to get it repeatedly in the loop.

**See also** *indexOf( )*, RAT( ), STUFF( ), SUBSTR( )

## CENTER( )

---

Returns a character string that contains a string centered in a line of specified length.

**Syntax** CENTER(<expC> [, <length expN> [, <pad expC> ]])

**<expC>** The text to center.

**<length expN>** The length of the resulting line of text. The default is 80 characters.

**<pad expC>** The single character to pad the string with if <length expN> is greater than the number of characters in <expC>. If <length expN> is equal to or less than the number of characters in <expC>, <pad expC> is ignored.

If <pad expC> is more than one character, CENTER() uses only the first character. If <pad expC> isn't specified, CENTER() pads with spaces.

**Description** CENTER() returns a character expression with the requisite number of leading and trailing spaces to center it in a line that is a specified number of characters wide.

To create the resulting string, CENTER() performs the following steps.

- Subtracts the length of <expC> or <memo field> from <length expN>
- Divides the result in half and rounds up if necessary
- Pads <expC> on either side with that number of spaces or the first character in <pad expC>

If the length of <expC> or <memo field> is greater than <length expN>, CENTER() does the following:

- Subtracts <length expN> from the length of <expC>
- Divides the result in half and rounds up if necessary
- Truncates both sides of <expC> by that many characters

When the result of subtracting the length of <expC> from <length expN> is an odd number, CENTER() pads one less space on the left if the difference is positive, or truncates one less character on the left if the difference is negative.

**See Also** LEN(), REPLICATE(), TRANSFORM()

## charAt()

---

Returns the character at the specified position in the string.

**Syntax** <expC>.charAt(<expN>)

**<expC>** A string.

**<expN>** Index into the string, which is indexed from left to right. The first character of the string is at index 0 and the last character is at index <expC>.length - 1.

**Property of** String

**Description** charAt() returns the character in a String object at the specified index position. If the index position is after the last character in the string, charAt() returns an empty string.

**See also** indexOf(), SUBSTR(), substring()

## CHR()

---

Returns the character equivalent of a specified ASCII value.

**Syntax** CHR(<expN>)

**<expN>** The numeric ASCII value, from 0 to 255, inclusive, whose character equivalent you want to return.

**Description** CHR() is the inverse of ASC(). CHR() accepts an ASCII value and returns its character, while ASC() accepts a character and returns its ASCII value.

See the ASCII table in Appendix A for a listing of ASCII values and their corresponding characters.

Other than the syntactic difference of being a method instead of a function, the chr() method behaves identically to the CHR() function.

**Example** Executing the following statements in the Command window demonstrates the relation between ASC() and CHR():



`chr()`

```
? asc( "A" )           // 65
? chr( asc( "A" ) + 32 ) // "a"
? asc( chr( asc( "A" ) + 32 ) ) // 97
```

**See also** `ASC()`, `chr()`

## ***chr()***

---

Returns the character equivalent of a specified ASCII value.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.chr(<expN>)`

**<oRef>** A reference to a String object.

**<expN>** The numeric ASCII value, from 0 to 255, inclusive, whose character equivalent you want to return.

**Property of** String

**Description** Other than the syntactic difference of being a method instead of a function, this method behaves identically to the `CHR()` function.

**See also** `asc()`, `CHR()`

## **DIFFERENCE()**

---

Returns a number that represents the phonetic difference between two strings.

**Syntax** `DIFFERENCE(<expC1>, <expC2>)`

**<expC1>** The first character expression to evaluate the `SOUNDEX()` of and compare to the second value.

**<expC2>** The second character expression to evaluate the `SOUNDEX()` of and compare to the first value.

**Description** `SOUNDEX()` returns a four-character code that represents the phonetic value of a character expression. `DIFFERENCE()` compares the `SOUNDEX()` codes of two character expressions, and returns an integer from 0 to 4 that expresses the difference between the codes.

A returned value of 0 indicates the greatest difference in `SOUNDEX()` codes—the two expressions have no `SOUNDEX()` characters in common. A returned value of 4 indicates the least difference—the two expressions have all four `SOUNDEX()` characters in common. However, using `DIFFERENCE()` on short strings can produce unexpected results, as shown in the following example.

```
? soundex( "Mom" )           // Displays M500
? soundex( "Dad" )           // Displays D300
? difference( "Mom", "Dad" ) // Displays 2
```

To compare the character-by-character similarity between two strings rather than the phonetic similarity, use `LIKE()`.

**Example** The following example sets a filter in the current work area to show those records whose Title field sounds like the word typed in the entryfield *soundsLike*:

```
function showTitlesLike_onClick()
private cArg
cArg = form.soundsLike.value
set filter to difference( TITLE, "&cArg" ) == 4 // Best matches only
```

Macro substitution is used to convert the value in the entryfield into a literal string for the filter expression.

**See Also** `LIKE()`, `SOUNDEX()`

## ***getByte()***

---

Returns the value of the byte at the specified index in the string.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.getByte(<index expN>)`

**<oRef>** A reference to the String object that you're using as a structure.

**<index expN>** The index number of the desired byte. The first byte is at index number zero.

**Property of** String

**Description** Strings in dBL are Unicode strings, which use double-byte characters. Use *getBytes()* when using a string as a structure that is passed to a DLL function that you have prototyped with *extern*, to get the values of the bytes in the structure.

**Example** The *GetClientRect()* API function returns the coordinates of a window's client rectangle (the area inside the window borders) in a structure made up of four long integers: left, top, right, and bottom. A long integer is 32 bits, or 4 bytes. Therefore the rectangle structure is 16 bytes long. In a dBL string, each character is two bytes, so a string must be 8 characters long to store the rectangle structure.

The client rectangle coordinates are relative to the window's client area, so the left and top are always zero; the right and bottom coordinates contain the width and height of the client area. The following example displays the width of the client area of a default form in pixels:

```
if type( "GetClientRect" ) # "FP"
    extern CLOGICAL GetClientRect( CHANDLE, CPTR ) USER32
endif
c = space( 8 )    // 16-byte structure
f = new Form()
f.open()          // Form must be open to have valid hWnd
if GetClientRect( f.hWnd, c )
    n = c.getBytes(8) + ;
    bitlshift(c.getBytes(9), 8) + ;
    bitlshift(c.getBytes(10), 16) + ;
    bitlshift(c.getBytes(11), 24)
    if bitset(n, 31)
        n := - bitnot(n)
    endif
    ? n
endif
f.close()
```

The *SPACE()* function is used to create a string of the desired length. The entire structure will be overwritten by the function, so it doesn't matter that the string initially contains spaces.

After the function call, *getBytes()* is used to extract the coordinate, byte-by-byte. The right coordinate starts at offset 8 (the left starts at offset 0, the top at offset 4, and the bottom at offset 12) with the low byte first. The second byte is shifted 8 bits to the left and added to the first byte. Only the first two bytes are used, because the width will always be well under 64 K pixels, the maximum number that can be represented by two bytes (16 bits).

**See also** *getBytes()*, *EXTERN*

## indexOf()

Returns a number that represents the position of a string within another string.

**Syntax** *<target expC>.indexOf(<search expC> [, <from index expN>])*

**<target expC>** The string in which you want to search for *<search expC>*.

**<search expC>** The string you want to search for in *<target expC>*.

**<from index expN>** Where you want to start searching for the string. By default, dBASE Plus starts searching at the beginning of the string, index 0.

**Property of** String

**Description** This method is similar to the *AT()* function, but in addition to the syntactic difference of being a method instead of a function and the fact that the position is zero-based, the optional parameter specifies where to start searching instead of the *n*th occurrence to find.

## ISALPHA( )

*indexOf( )* returns an index representing where a *search string* begins in a *target string*. The first character of the string is at index 0 and the last character is at index *<target expC>.length - 1*. *indexOf( )* searches one character at a time from left to right, beginning to end, from the character at *<from index expN>* to the last character. The search is case-sensitive. Use *toUpperCase( )* or *toLowerCase( )* to make the search case-insensitive.

*indexOf( )* returns -1 when

- The search string isn't found.
- The search string or target string is empty.
- The search string is longer than the target string.

Use *lastIndexOf( )* to find the starting position of *<search expC>*, searching from *right to left*, end to beginning.

**See also** *AT( )*, *lastIndexOf( )*, *stuff( )*, *substring( )*

## ISALPHA( )

---

Returns *true* if the first character of a string is alphabetic.

**Syntax** ISALPHA(<expC>)

**<expC>** The string you want to test.

**Description** ISALPHA( ) tests the first character of the string and returns *true* if it's an alphabetic character. ISALPHA( ) returns *false* if the character isn't alphabetic or if that character position is empty.

The current language driver defines the character values that are lowercase and uppercase alphabetic. In a U.S. language driver, a lowercase alphabetic character is from a to z, and an uppercase alphabetic character is from A to Z.

Other than the syntactic difference of being a method instead of a function, the *isAlpha( )* method behaves identically to the ISAPLHA( ) function.

**See also** *isAlpha( )*, ISLOWER( ), ISUPPER( ), LOWER( ), UPPER( )

## isAlpha( )

---

Returns *true* if the first character of a string is alphabetic.

**Syntax** <expC>.isAlpha( )

**<expC>** The string you want to test.

**Property of** String

**Description** Other than the syntactic difference of being a method instead of a function, this method behaves identically to the ISAPLHA( ) function.

**See also** ISALPHA( ), *isLower( )*, *isUpper( )*, *toLowerCase( )*, *toUpperCase( )*

## ISLOWER( )

---

Returns *true* if the first character of a string is alphabetic and lowercase.

**Syntax** ISLOWER(<expC>)

**<expC>** The string you want to test.

**Description** ISLOWER( ) tests the first character of the string and returns *true* if it's a lowercase alphabetic character. ISLOWER( ) returns *false* if the character isn't lowercase or if the character expression is empty.

The current language driver defines the character values that are lowercase and uppercase alphabetic. In a U.S. language driver, a lowercase alphabetic character is from a to z, and an uppercase alphabetic character is from A to Z.

Other than the syntactic difference of being a method instead of a function, the *isLower()* method behaves identically to the ISLOWER() function.

**See also** ISALPHA(), *isLower()*, ISUPPER(), LDRIVER(), LOWER(), UPPER()

## isLower()

---

Returns *true* if the first character of a string is alphabetic and lowercase.

**Syntax** <oRef>.isLower()

**<expC>** The string you want to test.

**Property of** String

**Description** Other than the syntactic difference of being a method instead of a function, this method behaves identically to the ISLOWER() function.

**See also** *isAlpha()*, ISLOWER(), *isUpper()*, *toLowerCase()*, *toUpperCase()*

## ISUPPER()

---

Returns *true* if the first character of a string is alphabetic and uppercase.

**Syntax** ISUPPER(<expC>)

**<expC>** The string you want to test.

**Description** ISUPPER() tests the first character of the string and returns *true* if it's an uppercase alphabetic character. ISUPPER() returns *false* if the character isn't uppercase or if the character expression is empty.

The current language driver defines the character values that are lowercase and uppercase alphabetic. In a U.S. language driver, a lowercase alphabetic character is from a to z, and an uppercase alphabetic character is from A to Z.

Other than the syntactic difference of being a method instead of a function, the *isUpper()* method behaves identically to the ISUPER() function.

**See also** ISALPHA(), ISLOWER(), *isUpper()*, LOWER(), UPPER()

## isUpper()

---

Returns *true* if the first character of a string is alphabetic and uppercase.

**Syntax** <expC>.isUpper()

**expC** The string you want to test.

**Property of** String

**Description** Other than the syntactic difference of being a method instead of a function, this method behaves identically to the ISUPPER() function.

**See also** *isAlpha()*, *isLower()*, ISUPPER(), *toLowerCase()*, *toUpperCase()*

## lastIndexOf()

---

Returns a number that represents the starting position of a string within another string. *lastIndexOf()* searches backward from the right end of the target string, and returns a value counting from the beginning of the target.

**Syntax** <target expC>.lastIndexOf(<search expC> [, <from index expN>])

**<target expC>** The string in which you want to search for <search expC>.

## LEFT()

**<search expC>** The string you want to search for in *<target expC>*.

**<from index expN>** Where you want to start searching for the string. By default, dBASE Plus starts searching at the end of the string, index *<target expC>.length - 1*.

**Property of** String

**Description** This method is similar to the `RAT()` function, but in addition to the syntactic difference of being a method instead of a function and the fact that the position is zero-based, the optional parameter specifies where to start searching instead of the *n*th occurrence to find.

Use `lastIndexOf()` to search for the *<search expC>* in a target string, searching right to left, end to beginning, from the character at *<from index expN>* to the first character. The search is case-sensitive. Use `toUpperCase()` or `toLowerCase()` to make the search case-insensitive.

Even though the search starts from the end of the target string, `lastIndexOf()` returns an index representing where a *search string* begins in a *target string*, counting from the *beginning* of the target. The first character of the string is at index 0 and the last character is at index *<target expC>.length - 1*. If *<search expC>* occurs only once in the target, `lastIndexOf()` and `indexOf()` return the same value. For example, `"abcdef".lastIndexOf("abc")` and `"abcdef".indexOf("abc")` both return 0.

`lastIndexOf()` returns -1 when:

- The search string isn't found
- The search string or target string is empty
- The search string is longer than the target string

To find the starting position of *<search expC>*, searching from *left to right*, beginning to end, use `indexOf()`.

**See also** `indexOf()`, `RAT()`, `stuff()`, `substring()`, `toLowerCase()`, `toUpperCase()`

## LEFT()

---

Returns a specified number of characters from the beginning of a string.

**Syntax** `LEFT(<expC>, <expN>)`

**<expC>** The string from which you want to extract characters.

**<expN>** The number of characters to extract from the beginning of the string.

**Description** Starting with the first character of a character expression, `LEFT()` returns *<expN>* characters. If *<expN>* is greater than the number of characters in the specified string, `LEFT()` returns the string as it is, without adding spaces to achieve the specified length. You can use `LEN()` to determine the actual length of the returned string.

If *<expN>* is less than or equal to zero, `LEFT()` returns an empty string. If *<expN>* is greater than or equal to zero, `LEFT(<expC>, <expN>)` achieves the same results as `SUBSTR(<expC>, 1, <expN>)`.

When `LEFT()` returns characters from a memo field, it counts two characters for each carriage-return and linefeed combination (CR/LF).

Other than the syntactic difference of being a method instead of a function, the `left()` method behaves identically to the `LEFT()` function.

**Example** See `REPLICATE()`

**See also** `AT()`, `LEN()`, `left()`, `RIGHT()`, `SUBSTR()`

## left()

---

Returns a specified number of characters from the beginning of a character string.

**Syntax** `<expC>.left(<expN>)`

**<expC>** The string from which you want to extract characters.

**<expN>** The number of characters to extract from the beginning of the string.

**Property of** String

**Description** Other than the syntactic difference of being a method instead of a function, this method behaves identically to the LEFT() function.

**See also** indexOf(), LEFT(), length, right(), substring()

## leftTrim()

---

Returns a string with no leading space characters.

**Syntax** <expC>.leftTrim()

**<expC>** The string from which you want to remove the leading space characters.

**Property of** String

**Description** Other than the syntactic difference of being a method instead of a function, this method behaves identically to the LTRIM() function.

**See also** left(), LTRIM(), right(), rightTrim(), substring()

## LEN()

---

Returns the number of characters in a specified character string.

**Syntax** LEN(<expC>)

**<expC>** The character string whose length you want to find.

**Description** LEN() returns the number of characters (the *length*) of a character string or memo field. The length of an empty character string or empty memo field is zero. When LEN() calculates the length of a memo field, it counts two characters for each carriage-return and linefeed combination (CR/LF).

Other than the syntactic difference of reading a property instead of calling a function, *length* contains the same value that LEN() returns.

**See also** length, TRIM()

## length

---

The number of characters in a specified character string.

**Syntax** <expC>.length

**<expC>** The character string whose length you want to find.

**Property of** String

**Description** A string's *length* property reflects the number of characters (the *length*) of a character string. The length of an empty character string is zero.

*length* is a read-only property.

Other than the syntactic difference of reading a property instead of calling a function, *length* contains the same value that LEN() returns.

**See also** LEN(), rightTrim()

## LENNUM()

---

Returns the display length (in characters) of a numeric expression.

**Syntax** LENNUM(<expN>)

## LIKE()

**<expN>** The numeric or float number whose display length to return.

**Description** Use LENNUM() before formatting a display involving numeric values of varying lengths.

If you pass LENNUM( ) the name of a numeric field, it returns the length of the field.

If a number has eight or fewer whole-number digits and no decimal point, it is by default a numeric-type number; the default display length for numeric-type numbers is 11. For example:

```
?LENNUM(123)
```

returns 11.

If a number contains a decimal point, the value returned by LENNUM( ) will depend on the value of SET DECIMALS TO. The minimum value returned will be comprised of the minimum default length (11), a character for the decimal point (1) plus the value of SET DECIMALS TO (regardless of how many decimal places are actually utilized). Therefore, where SET DECIMALS TO = 2;

```
?LENNUM(122.1)
```

and

```
?LENNUM(122.11)
```

both return 14.

The maximum length returned by LENNUM( ) is 39.

If a number passed to LENNUM( ) is null, LENNUM( ) returns a null “value”.

**See Also** LEN( ), SET DECIMALS, STR( )

## LIKE( )

---

Returns *true* if a specified string matches a specified skeleton string.

**Syntax** LIKE(<*skeleton expC*>, <*expC*>)

**<skeleton expC>** A string containing a combination of characters and wildcards. The wildcards are ? and \*.

**<expC>** The string to compare to the skeleton string.

**Description** Use LIKE( ) to compare one string to another. The <*skeleton expC*> argument contains wildcard characters and represents a pattern; the <*expC*> argument is compared to this pattern. LIKE( ) returns *true* if <*expC*> is a string that matches <*skeleton expC*>. To compare the phonetic similarity between two strings rather than the character-by-character similarity, use DIFFERENCE( ).

Use the wildcard characters ? and \* to form the pattern for <*skeleton expC*>. An asterisk (\*) stands for any number of characters, including zero characters. The question mark (?) stands for any single character. Both wildcards can appear anywhere and more than once in <*skeleton expC*>. Wildcard characters in <*skeleton expC*> can stand for uppercase or lowercase letters.

If \* or ? appears in <*expC*>, they are interpreted as literal, not wildcard, characters, as shown in the following example.

```
? LIKE( "a*d", "abcd" ) // Displays true
? LIKE( "a*d", "aBCd" ) // Displays true
? LIKE( "abcd", "a*d" ) // Displays false
```

LIKE( ) is case-sensitive. Use UPPER( ) or LOWER( ) for case-insensitive comparisons with LIKE( ). LIKE( ) returns *true* if both arguments are empty strings. LIKE( ) returns *false* if one argument is empty and the other isn't.

**See Also** AT( ), DIFFERENCE( )

## LOWER( )

---

Converts all uppercase characters in a string to lowercase and returns the resulting string.

**Syntax** LOWER(<expC>)

**<expC>** The string you want to convert to lowercase.

**Description** LOWER() converts the uppercase alphabetic characters in a character expression or memo field to lowercase. LOWER() ignores digits and other characters.

The current language driver defines the character values that are lowercase and uppercase alphabetic. In a U.S. language driver, a lowercase alphabetic character is from a to z, and an uppercase alphabetic character is from A to Z.

Other than the syntactic difference of being a method instead of a function, the *toLowerCase()* method behaves identically to the LOWER() function.

**See also** ISLOWER(), PROPER(), *toLowerCase()*, UPPER()

## LTRIM()

---

Returns a string with no leading space characters.

**Syntax** LTRIM(<expC>)

**<expC>** The string from which you want to remove the leading space characters.

**Description** LTRIM() returns <expC> with no leading space characters.

To remove *trailing* space characters from a string or memo field, use RTRIM() or TRIM().

Other than the syntactic difference of being a method instead of a function, the *leftTrim()* method behaves identically to the LTRIM() function.

**See also** *leftTrim()*, RTRIM(), STR(), TRIM()

## PROPER()

---

Converts a character string to proper-noun format and returns the resulting string.

**Syntax** PROPER(<expC>)

**<expC>** The character string to convert to proper-noun format.

**Description** PROPER() returns <expC> with the first character in each word capitalized and the remaining letters set to lowercase. PROPER() changes the first character of a word only if it is a lowercase alphabetic character.

The current language driver defines the character values that are lowercase and uppercase alphabetic. In a U.S. language driver, a lowercase alphabetic character is from a to z, and an uppercase alphabetic character is from A to Z.

Other than the syntactic difference of being a method instead of a function, the *toProperCase()* method behaves identically to the PROPER() function.

**See also** LOWER(), *toProperCase()*, UPPER()

## RAT()

---

Returns a number that represents the starting position of a string within another string. RAT() searches backward from the right end of the target string, and returns a value counting from the beginning of the target.

**Syntax** RAT(<search expC>, <target expC> [, <nth occurrence expN>])

**<search expC>** The string you want to search for in <target expC>.

**<target expC>** The string in which to search for <search expC>.



## REPLICATE()

**<nth occurrence expN>** Which occurrence of the string to find. By default, dBASE Plus searches for the first occurrence from the end. You can search for other occurrences by specifying the number (based on starting from the end), which must be greater than zero.

**Description** Use RAT() to search for the first or <nth occurrence expN> occurrence of <search expC> in a target string, searching right to left, end to beginning, from the last character to the first character. The search is case-sensitive. Use UPPER() or LOWER() to make the search case-insensitive.

Even though the search starts from the end of the target string or memo field, RAT() returns the numeric position where a *search string* begins in a *target string*, counting from the *beginning* of the target. If <search expC> occurs only once in the target, RAT() and AT() return the same value. For example, RAT("abc", "abcdef") and AT("abc", "abcdef") both return 1.

RAT() returns 0 when:

- The search string isn't found
- The search string or target string is empty
- The search string is longer than the target string
- The nth occurrence you specify with <nth occurrence expN> doesn't exist

To find the starting position of <search expC>, searching from *left to right*, beginning to end, use AT(). To learn if one string exists within another, use the substring operator (\$).

The *lastIndexOf()* method is similar to the RAT() function, but in addition to the syntactic difference of being a method instead of a function and the fact that the position is zero-based, the optional parameter specifies where to start searching instead of the nth occurrence to find.

**Example** Here is a simple file name extraction function that extracts a file name for a path by looking for the last backslash character with RAT(). Everything that follows in the string is extracted with SUBSTR(). If there is no backslash, the entire string is returned.

```
? getFileName( "C:\\WINDOWS\\SOL.EXE" )  
function getFileName( cArg )  
    local nPos  
    nPos = rat( "\", cArg )  
    return iif( nPos >= 0, substr( cArg, ++nPos ), cArg )
```

Note that the position returned by RAT() is incremented before it is passed to SUBSTR(). Otherwise, the last backslash would be returned as well.

**See also** AT(), *lastIndexOf()*, LOWER(), STUFF(), SUBSTR(), UPPER()

## REPLICATE()

---

Returns a string repeated a specified number of times.

**Syntax** REPLICATE(<expC>, <expN>)

**<expC>** The string you want to repeat.

**<expN>** The number of times to repeat the string.

**Description** REPLICATE() returns a character string composed of a character expression repeated a specified number of times.

If the character expression is an empty string, REPLICATE() returns an empty string. If the number of repeats you specify for <expN> is 0 or less, REPLICATE() returns an empty string.

To repeat space characters, use SPACE().

The *replicate()* method is almost identical to the REPLICATE() function, but in addition to the syntactic difference of being a method instead of a function, the repeat count is optional and defaults to 1.

**Example** The following function pads the left side of a string with a specified character to make the result at least as long as needed.

```
? padl( "Test", 7, "*" ) // Displays ***Test  
function padl( cArg, nLen, cPad )
```

```

if argcount() < 3
    cPad = ""
endif
return replicate( left( cPad + " ", 1 ), nLen - len( cArg ) ) + cArg

```

To make sure only one character is repeated, a space is added to the parameter (in case the parameter is an empty string or was omitted), and the LEFT( ) function is used to extract the first character (in case the parameter was more than one character).

**See also** *replicate( )*, SPACE( )

## replicate( )

---

Returns a string repeated a specified number of times.

**Syntax** <oRef>.replicate(<expC> [, <expN>])

**<oRef>** A reference to a String object.

**<expC>** The string you want to repeat.

**<expN>** The number of times to repeat the string; by default, 1.

**Property of** String

**Description** This method is almost identical to the REPLICATE( ) function, but in addition to the syntactic difference of being a method instead of a function, the repeat count is optional and defaults to 1.

**See also** REPLICATE( ), space( )

## RIGHT( )

---

Returns characters from the end of a character string.

**Syntax** RIGHT(<expC>, <expN>)

**<expC>** The string from which you want to extract characters.

**<expN>** The number of characters to extract from the string.

**Description** Starting with the last character of a character expression, RIGHT( ) returns a specified number of characters. If the number of characters you specify for <expN> is greater than the number of characters in the specified string or memo field, RIGHT( ) returns the string as is, without adding spaces to achieve the specified length. If <expN> is less than or equal to zero, RIGHT( ) returns an empty string.

Strings often have trailing blanks. You may want to remove them with TRIM( ) before using RIGHT( ).

When RIGHT( ) returns characters from a memo field, it counts two characters for each carriage-return and linefeed combination (CR/LF).

Other than the syntactic difference of being a method instead of a function, the *right( )* method behaves identically to the RIGHT( ) function.

**See also** AT( ), LEFT( ), RAT( ), *right( )*, SUBSTR( ), TRIM( )

## right( )

---

Returns characters from the end of a character string.

**Syntax** <expC>.right(<expN>)

**<expC>** The string from which you want to extract characters.

**<expN>** The number of characters to extract from the string.

**Property of** String

`rightTrim()`

**Description** Other than the syntactic difference of being a method instead of a function, this method behaves identically to the `RIGHT()` function.

**See also** `indexOf()`, `left()`, `lastIndexOf()`, `RIGHT()`, `substring()`

## ***rightTrim()***

---

Returns a string with no trailing space characters.

**Syntax** `<expC>.rightTrim()`

**<expC>** The string from which you want to remove the trailing space characters.

**Property of** String

**Description** Other than the syntactic difference of being a method instead of a function, this method behaves identically to the `TRIM()` function.

**See also** `left()`, `leftTrim()`, `right()`, `substring()`, `TRIM()`

## **RTRIM()**

---

Returns a string with no trailing space characters.

**Syntax** `RTRIM(<expC>)`

**<expC>** The string from which you want to remove the trailing space characters.

**Description** `RTRIM()` is identical to `TRIM()`. See `TRIM()` for details.

**See also** `LTRIM()`, `rightTrim()`, `TRIM()`

## ***setByte()***

---

Assigns a new value to the byte at the specified index in the string.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.setByte(<index expN>, <value expN>)`

**<oRef>** A reference to the String object that you're using as a structure.

**<index expN>** The index number of the byte to set. The first byte is at index number zero.

**<value expN>** The new byte value, from 0 to 255.

**Property of** String

**Description** Strings in dBL are Unicode strings, which use double-byte characters. Use `setByte()` when using a string as a structure that is passed to a DLL function that you have prototyped with *extern*, to set the values of the bytes in the structure.

The *length* of the structure string should be one-half the number of bytes in the structure, rounded up. Setting the individual bytes of a Unicode string will most likely cause the string to become unprintable.

**Example** Suppose you need to copy a string into a structure that is used by a function. The function expects the string to be composed of single-byte characters. dBL strings are double-byte, so you will need to use `setByte()` to copy each character of the string into the structure string, byte-by-byte.

The following function copies a string into a structure string at the specified offset, and pads the rest of the length in the structure with null characters.

```
function setStructString( cStruct, nIndex, cValue, nChars )
  if argcount() < 4
    nChars = len( cValue ) // Default length is length of string
  endif
  local n
  for n = 0 to min( len( cValue ), nChars ) - 1
```

```

    cStruct.setByte( nIndex + n, asc( cValue.charAt( n ) ) )
endfor
do while n < nChars    // Pad length with null characters
    cStruct.setByte( nIndex + n++, 0 )
enddo

```

In the FOR loop, the MIN( ) function is used to copy all the characters in the string, or the specified number of characters, whichever is less. This means that you can safely pass a string of any length to the function, and as long as you specify the correct length, you don't have to worry about the string being too long. Each character is extracted with the *charAt*( ) method and converted to its ASCII value (a number from 0 to 255) with the ASC( ) function.

**See also** *getBytes*( ), EXTERN

## SOUNDEX( )

---

Returns a four-character string that represents the SOUNDEX (sound-alike) code of another string.

**Syntax** SOUNDEX(<expC>)

**<expC>** The string for which to calculate the soundex code.

**Description** SOUNDEX( ) returns a four-character code that represents the phonetic value of a character expression. The code is in the form "letter digit digit digit," where "letter" is the first alphabetic character in the expression being evaluated. The more phonetically similar two strings are, the more similar their SOUNDEX codes.

Use SOUNDEX( ) to find words that sound similar, or are spelled similarly, such as names like "Smith," "Smyth," and "Smythe." Using the U.S. language driver, these all evaluate to S531.

SOUNDEX( ) returns "0000" if the character expression is an empty string or if the first nonblank character isn't a letter. SOUNDEX( ) returns 0's for the first digit encountered and for all following characters, regardless of whether they're digits or alphabetic characters.

To compare the SOUNDEX values of two character expressions or memo fields, use DIFFERENCE( ). If you want to compare the character-by-character similarity between two strings rather than the phonetic similarity, use LIKE( ).

SOUNDEX( ) is language driver-specific. If the current language driver is U.S., SOUNDEX( ) does the following to calculate the phonetic value of a string:

- Ignores leading spaces.
- Ignores the letters A, E, I, O, U, Y, H, and W.
- Ignores case.
- Converts the first nonblank character to uppercase and makes it the first character in the SOUNDEX code.
- Converts B, F, P, and V to 1.
- Converts C, G, J, K, Q, S, X, and Z to 2.
- Converts D and T to 3.
- Converts L to 4.
- Converts M and N to 5.
- Converts R to 6.
- Removes the second occurrence of any adjacent letters that receive the same digits as phonetic values.
- Pads the end of the resulting string with zeros if fewer than three digits remain.
- Truncates the resulting string to three digits if more than three digits remain.
- Concatenates the first character of the code to the remaining three digits to create the "letter digit digit digit" soundex code.

**Example** To perform a sound-alike match for the Last\_name field of a table, first create an index using SOUNDEX( ):

```
index on soundex( LAST_NAME ) tag LAST_SNDX
```

SPACE()

Then to perform the search, use SOUNDEX() on the search value entered, like this:

```
function searchButton_onClick()  
set order to LAST_SNDX  
if not seek( soundex( form.soundsLike.value ) )  
  msgbox( "No names similar", "Search failed" )  
endif
```

**See Also** DIFFERENCE(), LIKE()

## SPACE()

---

Returns a specified number of space characters.

**Syntax** SPACE(<expN>)

**<expN>** The number of spaces you want to return.

**Description** SPACE() returns a character string composed of a specified number of space characters. The space character is ASCII code 32.

If <expN> is 0 or less, SPACE() returns an empty string.

To create a string using a character other than the space character, use REPLICATE().

Other than the syntactic difference of being a method instead of a function, the *space()* method behaves identically to the SPACE() function.

**See also** REPLICATE(), *space()*

## space()

---

Returns a specified number of space characters.

**Syntax** <oRef>.space(<expN>)

**<oRef>** A reference to a String object.

**<expN>** The number of spaces you want to return.

**Property of** String

**Description** Other than the syntactic difference of being a method instead of a function, this method behaves identically to the SPACE() function.

**See also** *replicate()*, SPACE()

## STR()

---

Returns the character string equivalent of a specified numeric expression.

**Syntax** STR(<expN> [, <length expN> [, <decimals expN> [, <expC>]])

**<expN>** The numeric expression to return as a character string.

**<length expN>** The length of the character string to return. The valid range is 1 to 20, inclusive, and includes a decimal point, decimal digits, and minus sign characters. The default is 10. If <length expN> is smaller than the number of integer digits in <expN>, STR() returns asterisks (\*).

**<decimals expN>** The number of characters to reserve for decimal digits. The default and lowest allowable value is 0. If you do not specify a value for <decimals expN>, STR() rounds <expN> to the nearest whole number. If you want to specify a value for <decimals expN>, you must also specify a value for <length expN>.

**<expC>** The character to pad the beginning of the returned character string with when the length of the returned string is less than <length expN> digits long. The default pad character is a space. If you want to

specify a value for *<expC>*, you must also specify values for *<length expN>* and *<decimals expN>*. You can specify more than one character for *<expC>*, but STR( ) uses only the first one.

**Description** Use STR( ) to convert a number to a string, so you can manipulate it as characters. For example, you can index on a numeric field in combination with a character field by converting the numeric field to character with STR( ).

dBASE Plus rounds and pads numbers to fit within parameters you set with *<length expN>* and *<decimals expN>*, following these rules:

- If *<decimals expN>* is smaller than the number of decimals in *<expN>*, STR( ) rounds to the most accurate number that will fit in *<length expN>*. For example, STR(10.765,5,1) returns " 10.8" (with a single leading space), and STR(10.765,5,2) returns "10.77".
- If *<length expN>* isn't large enough for *<decimals expN>* number of decimal places, STR( ) rounds *<expN>* to the most accurate number that will fit in *<length expN>*. For example, STR(10.765,4,3) returns "10.8".
- If *<decimals expN>* is larger than the number of decimals in *<expN>*, and *<length expN>* is larger than the returned string, STR( ) adds zeros (0) to the end of the returned string. dBASE Plus only adds enough zeros to bring the number of decimal digits to a maximum of *<decimals expN>*.
- If the returned string is still shorter than *<length expN>*, dBASE Plus pads the left to fill to the length of *<length expN>*. For example, STR(10.765,8,6) returns "10.76500" for a returned length of 8; STR(10.765,7,6) returns "10.7650" for a returned length of 7; and STR(10.765,12,6) returns " 10.765000" (with three leading spaces) for a returned length of 12.

To remove the leading spaces created by STR( ), use LTRIM( ). If you concatenate a number to a string with the + or - operators, dBASE Plus automatically converts the number to a string, using the number of decimal places specified by SET DECIMALS, and removes the leading spaces.

**See Also** LTRIM( ), VAL( )

## STUFF( )

Returns a string with specified characters removed and others inserted in their place.

**Syntax** STUFF(*<target expC>*, *<start expN>*, *<quantity expN>*, *<replacement expC>*)

**<target expC>** The string you want to remove characters from and replace with new characters.

**<start expN>** The character position in the string at which you want to start removing characters.

**<quantity expN>** The number of characters you want to remove from the string.

**<replacement expC>** The characters you want to insert in the string.

**Description** STUFF( ) returns a target character expression with a replacement character string inserted at a specified position. Starting at the position you specify, *<start expN>*, STUFF( ) removes a specified number, *<quantity expN>*, of characters from the original string.

If the target character expression is an empty string, STUFF( ) returns the replacement string.

If *<start expN>* is less than or equal to 0, STUFF( ) treats *<start expN>* as 1. If *<quantity expN>* is less than or equal to 0, STUFF( ) inserts the replacement string at position *<start expN>* without removing any characters from the target.

If *<start expN>* is greater than the length of the target, STUFF( ) doesn't remove any characters and appends the replacement string to the end of the target.

If the replacement string is empty, STUFF( ) removes the characters specified by *<quantity expN>* from the target, starting at *<start expN>*, without adding characters.

The *stuff()* method is almost identical to the STUFF( ) function, but in addition to the syntactic difference of being a method instead of a function and the fact that the position is zero-based, the replacement string is optional, and defaults to an empty string.

**See also** AT( ), LEFT( ), RAT( ), REPLICATE( ), RIGHT( ), SPACE( ), STUFF( ), SUBSTR( )

## stuff()

---

Returns a string with specified characters removed and others inserted in their place.

**Syntax** `<expC>.stuff(<start expN>, <quantity expN> [, <replacement expC>])`

**<expC>** The string in which you want to remove and replace characters.

**<start expN>** The character position in the string at which you want to start removing characters.

**<quantity expN>** The number of characters you want to remove from the string.

**<replacement expC>** The characters you want to insert in the string. By default, this is an empty string.

**Property of** String

**Description** This method is almost identical to the STUFF() function. However, the *stuff()* method is zero-based (the function is one-based), a replacement string is optional, and the method defaults to an empty string.

**See also** *indexOf()*, *left()*, *lastIndexOf()*, *replicate()*, *right()*, *space()*, STUFF(), *substring()*

## SUBSTR()

---

Returns a substring derived from a specified character string.

**Syntax** `SUBSTR(<expC>, <start expN> [, <length expN>])`

**<expC>** The string you want to extract characters from.

**<start expN>** The character position in the string to start extracting characters.

**<length expN>** The number of characters to extract from the string.

**Description** Starting in a character expression at the position you specify for *<start expN>*, SUBSTR() returns the number of characters you specify for *<length expN>*. If *<start expN>* is greater than the length of *<expC>*, or *<length expN>* is zero or a negative number, SUBSTR() returns an empty string.

If you don't specify *<length expN>*, SUBSTR() returns all characters starting from position *<start expN>* to the end of the string. If *<length expN>* is greater than the number of characters from *<start expN>* to the end of the string, SUBSTR() returns only as many characters as are left in the string, without adding space characters to achieve the specified length. You can use LEN() to determine the actual length of the returned string.

When SUBSTR() returns characters from a memo field, it counts two characters for each carriage-return and linefeed combination (CR/LF) in the memo field.

The *substring()* method is similar to the SUBSTR() function, but in addition to the syntactic difference of being a method instead of a function and the fact that the position is zero-based, the method takes a starting and ending position, while the function takes a start position and the number of character to extract.

**Example** See RAT()

**See also** AT(), LEFT(), LEN(), RAT(), RIGHT(), STUFF(), *substring()*.

## substring()

---

Returns a substring derived from a specified character string.

**Syntax** `<expC>.substring(<index1 expN>, <index2 expN>)`

**<expC>** The string you want to extract characters from.

**<index1 expN>, <index2 expN>** Indexes into the string, which is indexed from left to right. The first character of the string is at index 0 and the last character is at index *<expC>.length - 1*.

**Property of** String

**Description** This method is similar to the SUBSTR() function, but in addition to the syntactic difference of being a method instead of a function and the fact that the position is zero-based, the method takes a starting and ending position, while the function takes a start position and the number of character to extract.

<index1 expN> and <index2 expN> determine the position of the substring to extract. *substring()* begins at the lesser of the two indexes and extracts up to the character before the other index. If the two indexes are the same, *substring()* returns an empty string.

If the starting index is after the last character in the string, *substring()* returns an empty string.

**See also** *indexOf()*, *left()*, *length*, *toProperCase()*, *lastIndexOf()*, *right()*, *stuff()*, SUBSTR()

## toLowerCase()

---

Converts all uppercase characters in a string to lowercase and returns the resulting string.

**Syntax** <expC>.toLowerCase()

**<expC>** The string you want to convert to lowercase.

**Property of** String

**Description** Other than the syntactic difference of being a method instead of a function, this method behaves identically to the LOWER() function.

**See also** *isLower()*, *isUpper()*, LOWER(), *toProperCase()*, *toUpperCase()*

## toProperCase()

---

Converts a character string to proper-noun format and returns the resulting string.

**Syntax** <expC>.toProperCase()

**<expC>** The string you want to convert to proper-noun format.

**Property of** String

**Description** Other than the syntactic difference of being a method instead of a function, this method behaves identically to the PROPER() function.

**See also** PROPER(), *toLowerCase()*, *toUpperCase()*

## toUpperCase()

---

Converts all lowercase characters in a string to uppercase and returns the resulting string.

**Syntax** <expC>.toUpperCase()

**<expC>** The string you want to convert to uppercase.

**Property of** String

**Description** Other than the syntactic difference of being a method instead of a function, this method behaves identically to the UPPER() function.

**See also** *isLower()*, *isUpper()*, *toLowerCase()*, *toProperCase()*, UPPER()

## TRANSFORM()

---

Applies a formatting template to an expression, returning a formatted string.

**Syntax** TRANSFORM(<exp>, <picture expC>)

**<exp>** The expression to be formatted.



TRIM()

**<picture expC>** The string containing the template characters necessary to format <exp>. The template characters are the same characters used in the *picture* property of an entryfield.

**Description** TRANSFORM() returns an expression in the template format you indicate with <picture expC>.

**Example** Suppose you store phone numbers as ten digits only to save storage space. You can display the number with the usual characters using a formatting template:

```
? transform( "8005551234", "@R (999) 999-9999" ) // Displays "(800) 555-1234"
```

Negative numbers can be displayed enclosed in parentheses:

```
? transform( -45, "@( 9999" ) // Displays "( 45)"
? transform( 123, "@( 9999" ) // Displays " 123 "
```

**See Also** *picture*, *function*, STR()

## TRIM( )

---

Returns a string with no trailing space characters.

**Syntax** TRIM(<expC>)

**<expC>** The string from which you want to remove the trailing space characters.

**Description** TRIM() returns a character expression with no trailing space characters. TRIM() is identical to RTRIM().

To remove trailing blanks before concatenating a string to another string, use the - operator instead of the + operator.

**Warning** Do not create index expression with TRIM() that result in key values that vary in length from record to record. This results in unbalanced indexes that may become corrupted. Use the - operator, which relocates trailing blanks without changing the resulting length of the concatenated string.

To remove *leading* space characters from a string, use LTRIM().

Other than the syntactic difference of being a method instead of a function, the *rightTrim()* method behaves identically to the TRIM() function.

**See also** LEFT(), LTRIM(), RIGHT(), *rightTrim()*

## UPPER( )

---

Converts all lowercase characters in a string to uppercase and returns the resulting string.

**Syntax** UPPER(<expC>)

**<expC>** The character string you want to convert to uppercase.

**Description** UPPER() converts the lowercase alphabetic characters in a character expression or memo field to uppercase. UPPER() ignores digits and other characters.

The current language driver defines the character values that are lowercase and uppercase alphabetic. In a U.S. language driver, a lowercase alphabetic character is from a to z, and an uppercase alphabetic character is from A to Z.

Other than the syntactic difference of being a method instead of a function, the *toUpperCase()* method behaves identically to the UPPER() function.

**Example** UPPER() is frequently used to make searches case-insensitive. First you create an index using UPPER(), for example:

```
index on upper( LAST_NAME - "-" - FIRST_NAME ) tag FULL_NAME
```

Then when searching, convert the search value to uppercase to match:

```
seek upper( form.search.value )
```

**See also** ISLOWER(), ISUPPER(), LOWER(), PROPER(), *toUpperCase()*

## VAL( )

---

Returns the number at the beginning of a character string.

**Syntax** VAL(<expC>)

**<expC>** The character expression that contains the number.

**Description** Use VAL( ) to convert a string that contains a number into an actual number. Once you convert a string to a number, you can perform arithmetic operations with it.

If the character string you specify contains both letters and numbers, VAL( ) returns the value of the entire number to the left of the first nonnumeric character. If the string contains a nonnumeric character other than a blank space in the first position, VAL( ) returns 0. For example, VAL("ABC123ABC456") returns 0, VAL("123ABC456ABC") returns 123, and VAL(" 123") also returns 123.

**See Also** STR()

# Math / Money

dBASE Plus supports a wide range of mathematic, trigonometric, and financial functions.

## abs( )

---

Returns the absolute value of a specified number.

**Syntax** abs(<expN>)

**<expN>** The number whose absolute value you want to return.

**Description** abs( ) returns the absolute value of a number. The absolute value of a number represents its magnitude. Magnitude is always expressed as a positive value, so the absolute value of a negative number is its positive equivalent.

**See also** ceil( ), floor( ), int( ), round( )

## acos( )

---

Returns the inverse cosine (arccosine) of a number.

**Syntax** acos(<expN>)

**<expN>** The cosine of an angle, from -1 to +1.

**Description** acos( ) returns the radian value of the angle whose cosine is <expN>. acos( ) returns a number from 0 to pi radians. acos( ) returns zero when <expN> is 1. For values of x from 0 to pi, acos(y) returns x if cos(x) returns y.

To convert the returned radian value to degrees, use rtod( ). For example, if the default number of decimal places is 2, acos(.5) returns 1.05 radians while rtod(acos(.5)) returns 60.00 degrees.

Use SET DECIMALS to set the number of decimal places acos( ) displays.

To find the arcsecant of a value, use the arccosine of 1 divided by the value. For example, the arcsecant of 2 is acos(1/2), or 1.05 radians.

**See also** asin( ), atan( ), atan2( ), cos( ), dtor( ), rtod( ), SET DECIMALS

## asin( )

---

Returns the inverse sine (arcsine) of a number.

**Syntax** asin(<expN>)

**<expN>** The sine of an angle, from -1 to +1.

**Description** asin( ) returns the radian value of the angle whose sine is *<expN>*. asin( ) returns a number from  $-\pi/2$  to  $\pi/2$  radians. asin( ) returns zero when *<expN>* is 0. For values of *x* from  $-\pi/2$  to  $\pi/2$ , asin(*y*) returns *x* if sin(*x*) returns *y*.

To convert the returned radian value to degrees, use rtod( ). For example, if the default number of decimal places is 2, asin(.5) returns .52 radians while rtod(asin(.5)) returns 30.00 degrees.

Use SET DECIMALS to set the number of decimal places asin( ) displays.

To find the arccosecant of a value, use the arcsine of 1 divided by the value. For example, the arccosecant of 1.54 is asin(1/1.54), or .71 radians.

**See also** acos( ), atan( ), atan2( ), dtor( ), rtod( ), SET DECIMALS, sin( )

## atan( )

---

Returns the inverse tangent (arctangent) of a number.

**Syntax** atan(*<expN>*)

**<expN>** Any positive or negative number representing the tangent of an angle.

**Description** atan( ) returns the radian value of the angle whose tangent is *<expN>*. atan( ) returns a number from  $-\pi/2$  to  $\pi/2$  radians. atan( ) returns 0 when *<expN>* is 0. For values of *x* from  $-\pi/2$  to  $\pi/2$ , atan(*y*) returns *x* if tan(*x*) returns *y*.

To convert the returned radian value to degrees, use rtod( ). For example, if the default number of decimal places is 2, atan(1) returns 0.79 radians, while rtod(atan(1)) returns 45.00 degrees.

Use SET DECIMALS to set the number of decimal places atan( ) displays.

atan( ) differs from atan2( ) in that atan( ) takes the tangent as the argument, but atan2( ) takes the sine and cosine as the arguments.

To find the arccotangent of a value, subtract the arctangent of the value from  $\pi/2$ . For example, the arccotangent of 1.73 is  $\pi/2 - \text{atan}(1.73)$ , or .52.

**See also** acos( ), asin( ), atan2( ), rtod( ), SET DECIMALS, tan( )

## atan2( )

---

Returns the inverse tangent (arctangent) of a given point.

**Syntax** atan2(*<sine expN>*, *<cosine expN>*)

**<sine expN>** The sine of an angle. If *<sine expN>* is 0, *<cosine expN>* can't also be 0.

**<cosine expN>** The cosine of an angle. If *<cosine expN>* is 0, *<sine expN>* can't also be 0. When *<cosine expN>* is 0 and *<sine expN>* is a positive or negative (nonzero) number, atan2( ) returns  $+\pi/2$  or  $-\pi/2$ , respectively.

**Description** atan2( ) returns the angle size in radians when you specify the sine and cosine of the angle. atan2( ) returns a number from  $-\pi$  to  $+\pi$  radians. atan2( ) returns 0 when *<sine expN>* is 0. When you specify 0 for both arguments, dBASE Plus returns an error.

To convert the returned radian value to degrees, use rtod( ). For example, if the default number of decimal places is 2, atan2(1,0) returns 1.57 radians while rtod(atan2(1,0)) returns 90.00 degrees.

Use SET DECIMALS to set the number of decimal places atan2( ) displays.

atan2( ) differs from atan( ) in that atan2( ) takes the sine and cosine as the arguments, but atan( ) takes the tangent as the argument. See atan( ) for instructions on finding the arccotangent.

**See also** acos( ), asin( ), atan( ), cos( ), rtod( ), SET DECIMALS, sin( ), tan( )

ceil()

## ceil( )

---

Returns the nearest integer that is greater than or equal to a specified number.

**Syntax** ceil(<expN>)

**<expN>** A number, from which to determine and return the integer that is greater than or equal to it.

**Description** ceil( ) returns the nearest integer that is greater than or equal to <expN>; in effect, rounding positive numbers up and negative numbers down towards zero. If you pass a number with any digits other than 0 as decimal digits, ceil( ) returns the nearest integer that is greater than the number. If you pass an integer to ceil( ), or a number with only 0s for decimal digits, it returns that number.

For example, if the default number of decimal places is 2,

- ceil(2.10) returns 3.00
- ceil(-2.10) returns -2.00
- ceil(2.00) returns 2.00
- ceil(2) returns 2
- ceil(-2.00) returns -2.00

Use SET DECIMALS to set the number of decimal places ceil( ) displays.

See the table in the description of int( ) that compares int( ), floor( ), ceil( ), and round( ).

**See also** floor( ), int( ), round( ), SET DECIMALS

## cos( )

---

Returns the trigonometric cosine of an angle.

**Syntax** cos(<expN>)

**<expN>** The size of the angle in radians. To convert an angle's degree value to radians, use dtor( ). For example, to find the cosine of a 30-degree angle, use cos(dtor(30)).

**Description** cos( ) calculates the ratio between the side adjacent to an angle and the hypotenuse in a right triangle. cos( ) returns a number from -1 to +1. cos( ) returns 0 when <expN> is pi/2 or 3\*pi/2 radians.

Use SET DECIMALS to set the number of decimal places cos( ) displays.

The secant of an angle is the reciprocal of the cosine of the angle. To return the secant of an angle, use 1/cos( ).

**See also** acos( ), dtor( ), PI( ), rtod( ), SET DECIMALS, sin( ), tan( )

## dtor( )

---

Returns the radian value of an angle whose measurement is given in degrees.

**Syntax** dtor(<expN>)

**<expN>** A negative or positive number that is the size of the angle in degrees.

**Description** dtor( ) converts the measurement of an angle from degrees to radians. To convert degrees to radians, dBASE Plus

- Multiplies the number of degrees by pi
- Divides the result by 180
- Returns the quotient

A 180-degree angle is equivalent to pi radians.

Use dtor( ) in the trigonometric functions sin( ), cos( ), and tan( ) because these functions require the angle value in radians. For example, to find the sine of a 45-degree angle, use sin(dtor(45)), which returns .71 if the default number of decimal places is 2.

Use SET DECIMALS to set the number of decimal places dtor( ) displays.

**See also** acos( ), asin( ), atan( ), atan2( ), cos( ), PI( ), rtod( ), SET DECIMALS, sin( ), tan( )

## exp( )

---

Returns  $e$  raised to a specified power.

**Syntax** exp(<expN>)

**<expN>** The positive, negative, or zero power (exponent) to raise the number  $e$  to.

**Description** exp( ) returns a number equal to  $e$  (the base of the natural logarithm) raised to the <expN> power. For example, exp(2) returns 7.39 because  $e^2 = 7.39$ .

exp( ) is the inverse of log( ). In other words, if  $y = \exp(x)$ , then  $\log(y) = x$ .

Use SET DECIMALS to set the number of decimal places exp( ) displays.

**See also** log( ), log10( ), SET DECIMALS

## floor( )

---

Returns the nearest integer that is less than or equal to a specified number.

**Syntax** floor(<expN>)

**<expN>** A number from which to determine and return the integer that is less than or equal to it.

**Description** floor( ) returns the nearest integer that is less than or equal to <expN>; in effect, rounding positive numbers down and negative numbers up away from zero. If you pass a number with any digits other than zero (0) as decimal digits, floor( ) returns the nearest integer that is less than the number. If you pass an integer to floor( ), or a number with only zeros for decimal digits, it returns that number.

For example, if the default number of decimal places is 2,

- floor(2.10) returns 2.00
- floor(-2.10) returns -3.00
- floor(2.00) returns 2.00
- floor(2) returns 2
- floor(-2.00) returns -2.00

Use SET DECIMALS to set the number of decimal places floor( ) displays.

When you pass a positive number to it, floor( ) operates exactly like int( ). See the table in the description of int( ) that compares int( ), floor( ), ceil( ), and round( ).

**See also** ceil( ), int( ), round( ), SET DECIMALS

## FV( )

---

Returns the future value of an investment.

**Syntax** FV(<payment expN>, <interest expN>, <term expN>)

**<payment expN>** The amount of the periodic payment. Specify the payment in the same time increment as the interest and term. The payment can be negative or positive.

**<interest expN>** The interest rate per period expressed as a positive decimal number. Specify the interest rate in the same time increment as the payment and term.

**<term expN>** The number of payments. Specify the term in the same time increment as the payment and interest.

**Description** Use FV( ) to calculate the amount realized (future value) after equal periodic payments (deposits) at a fixed interest rate. FV( ) returns a float representing the total of the payments plus the interest generated and compounded.

int()

Express the interest rate as a decimal. For example, if the annual interest rate is 9.5%, *<interest expN>* is .095 (9.5/100) for payments made annually.

Express *<payment expN>*, *<interest expN>*, and *<term expN>* in the same time increment. For example, if the payment is monthly, express the interest rate per month, and the number of payments in months. You would express an annual interest rate of 9.5%, for example, as .095/12, which is 9.5/100 divided by 12 months.

The formula dBASE Plus uses to calculate FV( ) is as follows:

$$fv = pmt * \frac{1 + \text{int}^{\text{term}} - 1}{\text{int}}$$

where int = rate / 100

For the future value an investment of \$350 made monthly for five years, earning 9% interest, the formula expressed as a dBASE Plus expression looks like this:

```
? FV(350,.09/12,60)           // Returns 26398.45
? 350*((1+.09/12)^60-1)/(.09/12) // Returns 26398.45
```

In other words, if you invest \$350/month for the next five years into an account that pays an annual interest rate of 9%, at the end of five years you will have \$26398.45.

Use SET DECIMALS to set the number of decimal places FV( ) displays.

**See Also** PAYMENT( ), PV( ), SET DECIMALS

## int( )

---

Returns the integer portion of a specified number.

**Syntax** int(*<expN>*)

**<expN>** A number whose integer value you want to determine and return.

**Description** Use int( ) to remove the decimal digits of a number and retain only the integer portion, the whole number.

If you pass a number with decimal places to a function, command, or method that uses an integer as an argument, such as SET EPOCH, dBASE Plus automatically truncates that number, in which case you don't need to use int( ).

The following table compares int( ), floor( ), ceil( ), and round( ). (In these examples, the value of the second round( ) argument is 0.)

<b>&lt;expN&gt;</b>	<b>int( )</b>	<b>floor( )</b>	<b>ceil( )</b>	<b>round( )</b>
2.56	2	2	3	3
-2.56	-2	-3	-2	-3
2.45	2	2	3	2
-2.45	-2	-3	-2	-2

**See also** abs( ), ceil( ), floor( ), round( )

## log( )

---

Returns the logarithm to the base *e* (natural logarithm) of a specified number.

**Syntax** log(*<expN>*)

**<expN>** A positive nonzero number that equals *e* raised to the log. If you specify 0 or a negative number for *<expN>*, dBASE Plus generates an error.

**Description** log( ) returns the natural logarithm of *<expN>*. The natural logarithm is the power (exponent) to which you raise the mathematical constant *e* to get *<expN>*. For example, log(5) returns 1.61 because  $e^{1.61} = 5$ .

log( ) is the inverse of exp( ). In other words, if  $\log(y) = x$ , then  $y = \exp(x)$ .

Use SET DECIMALS to set the number of decimal places log( ) displays.

**See also** exp( ), log10( ), SET DECIMALS

## log10( )

---

Returns the logarithm to the base 10 of a specified number.

**Syntax** log10(<expN>)

**<expN>** A positive nonzero number which equals 10 raised to the log. If you specify 0 or a negative number for <expN>, dBASE Plus returns an error.

**Description** log10( ) returns the common logarithm of <expN>. The common logarithm is the power (exponent) to which you raise 10 to get <expN>. For example, log10(100) returns 2 because  $10^2=100$ .

Use SET DECIMALS to set the number of decimal places log10( ) displays.

**See also** exp( ), log( ), SET DECIMALS

## max( )

---

Compares two numbers (or two date, character, or logical expressions) and returns the greater value.

**Syntax** max(<exp1>, <exp2>)

**<exp1>** A numeric, date, character, or logical expression to compare to a second expression of the same type.

**<exp2>** The second expression to compare to <exp1>.

**Description** Use max( ) to compare two numbers to determine the greater of the two values. You can use max( ) to ensure that a number is not less than a particular limit.

max( ) may also be used to compare two dates, character strings, or logical values, in which case max( ) returns:

- The later of the two dates. In dBASE Plus, a blank date is considered later than a non-blank date.
- The character string with the higher *collation value*. Collation values are determined by the language driver in use, and are case-sensitive. For example, with the DB437US driver, the letter “B” is higher than the letter “A”, but “a” is higher than “B” (all lowercase letters are collated higher than uppercase letters).
- *true* if one or both logical expressions evaluate to *true*. (The logical OR operator has the same effect.)

If <exp1> and <exp2> are equal, max( ) returns their value.

**See also** CALCULATE, IIF( ), min( )

## min( )

---

Compares two numbers (or two date, character, or logical expressions) and returns the lesser value.

**Syntax** min(<exp1>, <exp2>)

**<exp1>** A numeric, date, character, or logical expression to compare to a second expression of the same type.

**<exp2>** The second expression to compare to <exp1>.

**Description** Use min( ) to compare two numbers to determine the lesser of the two values. You can use min( ) to ensure that a number is not greater than a particular limit.

min( ) may also be used to compare two dates, character strings, or logical values, in which case min( ) returns:

- The earlier of the two dates. In dBASE Plus, a non-blank date is considered earlier than a blank date.
- The character string with the lower *collation value*. Collation values are determined by the language driver in use, and are case-sensitive. For example, with the DB437US driver, the letter “a” is lower than the letter “b”, but “B” is lower than “a” (all uppercase letters are collated lower than lowercase letters).



## MOD()

- *false* if one or both logical expressions evaluate to *false*. (The logical AND operator has the same effect.)
- If <exp1> and <exp2> are equal, min( ) returns their value.

**See also** CALCULATE, IIF( ), max( )

## MOD( )

---

Returns the modulus (remainder) of one number divided by another.

**Syntax** MOD(<dividend expN>, <divisor expN>)

**<dividend expN>** The number to be divided.

**<divisor expN>** The number to divide by.

**Description** MOD( ) divides <dividend expN> by <divisor expN> and returns the remainder. In other words, MOD(X,Y) returns the remainder of x/y.

The modulus formula is

$$\text{<dividend>} - \text{INT}(\text{<dividend>/<divisor>}) * \text{<divisor>}$$

where INT( ) truncates a number to its integer portion.

**Note** Earlier versions of dBASE used FLOOR( ) instead of INT( ) in the modulus calculation. This change only affects the result if <dividend expN> and <divisor expN> are not the same sign, which in itself is an ambiguous case.

The % symbol is also used as the modulus operator. It performs the same function as MOD( ). For example, the following two expressions are identical:

mod( x, 2 )  
x % 2

**See Also** CEILING( ), FLOOR( ), INT( )

## PAYMENT( )

---

Returns the periodic amount required to repay a debt.

**Syntax** PAYMENT(<principal expN>, <interest expN>, <term expN>)

**<principal expN>** The original amount to be repaid over time.

**<interest expN>** The interest rate per period expressed as a positive decimal number. Specify the interest rate in the same time increment as the term.

**<term expN>** The number of payments. Specify the term in the same time increment as the interest.

**Description** Use PAYMENT( ) to calculate the periodic amount (payment) required to repay a loan or investment of <principal expN> amount in <term expN> payments. PAYMENT( ) returns a number based on a fixed interest rate compounding over a fixed length of time.

If <principal expN> is positive, PAYMENT( ) returns a positive number.

If <principal expN> is negative, PAYMENT( ) returns a negative number.

Express the interest rate as a decimal. For example, if the annual interest rate is 9.5%, <interest expN> is .095 (9.5/100) for payments made annually.

Express <interest expN> and <term expN> in the same time increment. For example, if the payments are monthly, express the interest rate per month, and the number of payments in months. You would express an annual interest rate of 9.5%, for example, as .095/12, which is 9.5/100 divided by 12 months.

The formula dBASE Plus uses to calculate PAYMENT( ) is as follows:

$$\text{pmt} = \text{princ} * \frac{\text{int} * (1 + \text{int})^{\text{term}}}{(1 + \text{int})^{\text{term}} - 1}$$

where  $\text{int} = \text{rate}/100$

For the monthly payment required to repay a principal amount of \$16860.68 in five years, at 9% interest, the formula expressed as a dBASE Plus expression looks like this:

```
? PAYMENT(16860.68,.09/12,60)    // Returns 350.00
nTemp = (1 + .09/12)^60
? 16860.68*(.09/12*nTemp)/(nTemp-1) // Returns 350.00
```

Use SET DECIMALS to set the number of decimal places PAYMENT( ) displays.

**See Also** FV(), PV(), SET DECIMALS

## PI( )

---

Returns the approximate value of pi, the ratio of a circle's circumference to its diameter.

**Syntax** PI( )

**Description** PI( ) returns a number that is approximately 3.141592653589793. pi is a constant that can be used in mathematical calculations. For example, use it to calculate the area and circumference of a circle or the volume of a cone or cylinder.

Use SET DECIMALS to set the number of decimal places PI( ) displays.

**See also** cos( ), dtor( ), rtod( ), SET DECIMALS, sin( ), tan( )

## PV( )

---

Returns the present value of an investment.

**Syntax** PV(<payment expN>, <interest expN>, <term expN>)

**<payment expN>** The amount of the periodic payment. Specify the payment in the same time increment as the interest and term. The payment can be negative or positive.

**<interest expN>** The interest rate per period expressed as a positive decimal number. Specify the interest rate in the same time increment as the payment and term.

**<term expN>** The number of payments. Specify the term in the same time increment as the payment and interest.

**Description** PV( ) is a financial function that calculates the original principal balance (present value) of an investment. PV( ) returns a float that is the amount to be repaid with equal periodic payments at a fixed interest rate compounding over a fixed length of time. For example, use PV( ) if you want to know how much you need to invest now to receive regular payments for a specified length of time.

Express the interest rate as a decimal. For example, if the annual interest rate is 9.5%, <interest expN> is .095 (9.5 / 100) for payments made annually.

Express <payment expN>, <interest expN>, and <term expN> in the same time increment. For example, if the payment is monthly, express the interest rate per month, and the number of payments in months. Express an annual interest rate of 9.5%, for example, as .095/12, which is 9.5/100 divided by 12 months.

The formula dBASE Plus uses to calculate PV( ) is as follows:

$$pv = pmt * \frac{(1 + \text{int})^{\text{term}} - 1}{\text{int} * (1 + \text{int})^{\text{term}}}$$

where  $\text{int} = \text{rate} / 100$

For the present value of an investment earning 9% interest, to be paid at \$350 monthly for five years, the formula expressed as a dBASE Plus expression looks like this:

random( )

```
? PV(350,.09/12,60)           // Returns 16860.68
nTemp = (1 + .09/12)^60
? 350*(nTemp-1)/(.09/12*nTemp) // Returns 16860.68
```

In other words, you have to invest \$16,860.68 now into an account paying an interest rate of 9% annually to receive \$350/month for the next five years.

Use SET DECIMALS to set the number of decimal places PV( ) displays.

**See Also** FV( ), PAYMENT( ), SET DECIMALS

## random( )

---

Returns a pseudo-random number between 0 and 1 exclusive (never 0 and never 1).

**Syntax** random([<expN>])

**<expN>** The number with which you want to seed random( ).

**Description** Computers cannot generate truly random numbers, but you can use random( ) to generate a series of numbers that appear to have a random distribution. A series of pseudo-random numbers relies on a seed value, which determines the exact numbers that appear in the series. If you use the same seed value, you get the same series of numbers.

Pseudo-random numbers, when considered as a whole series, appear to be random; that is, you cannot tell from one number what the next will be. But the first number in the series is related to the seed value. Therefore, you should seed random( ) only once at the beginning of each series, like before simulating a card shuffle or randomly assigning work shifts. Seeding during a series defeats the design of the random number generator.

If you specify a positive <expN> value, random( ) uses that <expN> as the seed value, so a positive value should be used for testing, since the numbers will be the same each time. If <expN> is negative, random( ) uses a seed value based on the number of seconds past midnight on your computer system clock. As a result, a negative <expN> value most likely will give you a different series of random numbers each time.

If you don't specify <expN>, or use zero, random( ) returns the next number in the series.

When dBASE Plus first starts up, the random number generator is seeded with a fixed internal seed value of 179757.

Use SET DECIMALS to set the number of decimal places random( ) displays.

**See also** GENERATE, SET DECIMALS

## round( )

---

Returns a specified number rounded to the nearest integer or a specified number of decimal places.

**Syntax** round(<expN 1> , <expN 2>)

**<expN 1>** The number you want to round.

**<expN 2>** If <expN 2> is positive, the number of decimal places to round <expN 1> to. If <expN 2> is negative, whether to round <expN 1> to the nearest tens, hundreds, thousands, and so on.

**Description** Use round( ) to round a number to a specified number of decimal places or to a specified tens, hundreds, thousands value, and so forth. Use round( ) with SET DECIMALS to round a number *and* remove trailing zeros.

If the digit in position <expN 2> + 1 is between 0 and 4 inclusive, <expN 1> (with <expN 2> decimal places) remains the same; if the digit in position <expN 2> + 1 is between 5 and 9 inclusive, the digit in position <expN 2> is increased by 1.

Use 0 as <expN 2> to round a number to the nearest whole number. Using -1 rounds a number to the nearest multiple of ten; rounding to a -2 rounds a number to the nearest multiple of one hundred; and so on. For example, round(14932,-2) returns 14900 and round(14932,-3) returns 15000.

For example, if the default number of decimal places is 2,

- round(2.50,0) returns 3.00
- round(-2.50,0) returns -2.00
- round(2.00,0) returns 2.00

See the table in the description of int( ) that compares int( ), floor( ), ceil( ), and round( ).

**See also** abs( ), ceil( ), floor( ), int( )

## rtod( )

---

Returns the degree value of an angle measured in radians.

**Syntax** rtod(<expN>)

**<expN>** A negative or positive number that is the size of the angle in radians.

**Description** rtod( ) converts the measurement of an angle from radians to degrees.

To convert radians to degrees, dBASE Plus

- Multiplies the number of radians by 180
- Divides the result by pi
- Returns the quotient

An angle of pi radians is equivalent to 180 degrees.

Use rtod( ) with the trigonometric functions acos( ), asin( ), atan( ), and atan2( ) to convert the radian return values of these functions to degrees. For example, if the default number of decimal places is 2, atan(1) returns the value of the angle in radians, 0.79, while rtod(atan(1)) returns the value of the angle in degrees, 45.00.

Use SET DECIMALS to set the number of decimal places rtod( ) displays.

**See also** acos( ), asin( ), atan( ), atan2( ), cos( ), dtor( ), PI( ), SET DECIMALS, sin( ), tan( )

## SET CURRENCY

---

SET CURRENCY determines the character(s) used as the currency symbol, and the position of that symbol when displaying monetary values

**Syntax** SET CURRENCY left | right

SET CURRENCY TO [<expC>]

**LEFT** Places currency symbol(s) to the left of currency numbers.

**RIGHT** Places currency symbol(s) to the right of currency numbers.

**<expC>** The characters that appear as a currency symbol. Although dBASE Plus imposes no limit to the length of <expC>, it recognizes only the first nine characters. You can't include numbers in <expC>.

**Description** Currency symbols are displayed for numbers when you use the "\$" template symbol in a formatting template or the TRANSFORM( ) function. The defaults for SET CURRENCY are set by the Regional settings of the Windows Control Panel.

Use SET CURRENCY left | right to specify the position of currency symbol(s) in monetary numeric values. Use SET CURRENCY TO to establish a currency symbol other than the default.

When SET CURRENCY is LEFT, dBASE Plus displays only as many currency symbols as fit, together with the digits to the left of any decimal point, within ten character spaces.

SET CURRENCY TO without the <expC> option resets the currency symbol to the default set with the Regional settings of the Windows Control Panel.

**See Also** SET POINT, SET SEPARATOR, TRANSFORM( )

## SET DECIMALS

---

Determines the number of decimal places of numbers to display.

**Syntax** SET DECIMALS TO [*<expN>*]

**<expN>** The number of decimals places, from 0 to 18. The default is 2.

**Description** Use SET DECIMALS to specify the number of decimal places of numbers you want dBASE Plus to display. SET DECIMALS affects the *display* of most mathematical calculations, but not the way numbers are stored on disk or maintained internally.

Excess digits are rounded when a number is displayed. For example, with the default setting of two decimal places, the number 1.995 is displayed as 2.00.

Use SET PRECISION to set the number of decimal places used in comparisons. SET DECIMALS and SET PRECISION are independent settings.

SET DECIMALS TO without *<expN>* resets the number of decimal places back to the default of 2.

**See Also** INT( ), RANDOM( ), ROUND( ), SET PRECISION, VAL( )

## SET POINT

---

Specifies the character that separates decimal digits from integer digits in numeric display.

**Syntax** SET POINT TO [*<expC>*]

**<expC>** The character representing the decimal point. You can specify more than one character, but dBASE Plus uses only the first one. If you specify a number as a character for *<expC>* (for example, "3"), dBASE Plus returns an error.

The default is set by theRegional Settings of the Windows Control Panel.

**Description** SET POINT affects both numeric input and display with commands such as EDIT. SET POINT also affects numeric display with commands such as DISPLAY MEMORY, STORE, =, and the PICTURE "." template character. You must use the period in the PICTURE option, regardless of the setting of SET POINT.

SET POINT has no effect on the representation of numbers in dBASE Plus expressions and statements. Only a period is valid as a decimal point. For example, if you SET POINT TO "," (comma) and issue the following command:

? MAX(123,4, 123,5)

dBASE Plus returns an error. The correct syntax is:

? MAX(123.4, 123.5)

SET POINT TO without the *<expC>* option resets the decimal character to the default set with theRegional settings of the Windows Control Panel.

**See Also** SET DECIMALS, SET SEPARATOR, STORE

## SET PRECISION

---

Determines the number of digits used when comparing numbers.

**Syntax** SET PRECISION TO [*<expN>*]

**<expN>** The number of digits, from 10 to 16. The default is 10.

**Description** Use SET PRECISION to change the accuracy, or precision, of numeric comparisons. You can set precision from 10 to 16 digits.

SET PRECISION affects data comparisons, but not mathematical computations or data display. Math computations always use full precision internally. To change the number of decimal places dBASE Plus displays, use SET DECIMALS.

In general, you should use as *little* precision as possible for comparisons. Like many programs, dBASE Plus handles numbers as base-2 floating point numbers. This format precisely represents fractional values such as 0.5 (1/2) or 0.375 (3/8), but only approximates other values such as 0.1 and 1/9. In addition, precision is also used to represent the integer portion of a number; the larger the integer portion, the less precision is available for the fractional portion. Therefore, comparing values with too much precision results in erroneous mismatches.

**Example** The following examples demonstrate how numbers are represented and how the precision setting affects data comparisons:

```
set decimals to 18 // to see as many digits as possible
set precision to 16 // maximum
? 0.5 // 0.500000000000000000 exact
? 0.375 // 0.375000000000000000 exact
? 0.4 // 0.400000000000000022 16 digits precision
? 1/9 // 0.111111111111111105 16 digits precision
? 12345.4 // 12345.39999999999640000 11 digits precision
? 123456789.4 // 123456789.400000006000000000 7 digits precision
? 12345.4 - 12345 // 0.39999999999636202 11 digits precision
? 12345.4 - 12345 == 0.4 // False, too much precision attempted
set precision to 10
? 12345.4 - 12345 == 0.4 // True
set decimals to 0 // Has no effect on comparisons
? 12345.4 - 12345 == 0.4 // Still True
set precision to 16
? 12345.4 - 12345 == 0.4 // Still False
set precision to 11
? 12345.4 - 12345 == 0.4 // True
set precision to 12
? 12345.4 - 12345 == 0.4 // True
```

Note that the final comparison to 12 digits returns *true* because the first 12 digits just happen to be the same for both the calculated and literal value of 0.4. In fact, there are only 11 digits of precision in the calculated value. The 12th digit is the first rounding digit.

**See Also** SET DECIMALS

## SET SEPARATOR

Specifies the character that separates each group of three digits (whole numbers) to the left of the decimal point in the display of numbers greater than or equal to 1000.

**Syntax** SET SEPARATOR TO [*<expC>*]

**<expC>** The *whole-number separator*, which is the character that separates each group of three digits to the left of the decimal point in the display of numbers greater than or equal to 1000. You can specify more than one character, but dBASE Plus uses only the first one. If you specify a number as a character for *<expC>* (for example, "3"), dBASE Plus returns an error.

The default is set by the Regional Settings of the Windows Control Panel.

**Description** SET SEPARATOR affects only the PICTURE ", " template character and the numeric display of byte totals for the commands such as DIR, DISPLAY FILES, and LIST FILES. For example, if you SET SEPARATOR TO "."(period) and issue the following, dBASE Plus returns 123456 displayed as 123.456:

```
? 123456 PICTURE "999,999"
```

You must use the comma in the PICTURE function, regardless of the setting of SET SEPARATOR.

SET SEPARATOR TO without the *<expC>* option resets the separator to the default set with the Regional Settings of the Windows Control Panel.

Setting a whole-number separator with SET SEPARATOR doesn't affect the values of numbers, only their display.

**See Also** SET POINT

## SIGN( )

---

Returns an integer that indicates if a specified number is positive, negative, or zero (0).

**Syntax** SIGN(<expN>)

**<expN>** The number whose sign (positive, negative, or zero) to determine.

**Description** Use SIGN( ) to reduce an arbitrary numeric value into one three numbers: 1, -1, or zero. SIGN( ) returns 1 if a specified number is positive, -1 if that number is negative, and 0 if that number is 0.

SIGN( ) is used when the numbers 1, -1, and/or 0 are appropriate for an action, based on the sign—but not the magnitude—of another number. When interested in the sign alone, it's more straightforward to compare the number with zero using a comparison operator.

SIGN( ) always returns an integer, regardless of the value of SET DECIMALS.

**Example** The following example is a custom *next( )* method for a detail rowset that automatically navigates in the master rowset:

```
function next( nArg )
  if not rowset::next( nArg )           // Navigate as far as specified, but
                                         // if end of detail rowset
    this.masterRowset.next( sign( nArg ) ) // Move forward or backward in master
    if nArg < 0                          // If navigating backwards
      this.last()                        // Go to last matching detail row
    endif
  endif
```

No matter how many records are skipped in the detail rowset, the master rowset is navigated forward one or backward one row only, by using the SIGN( ) function to convert the row count to 1 or -1 (or zero). Without the SIGN( ) function, you would have to use a more cumbersome IIF( ) function or IF block.

When checking to see if the navigation was backwards, it would be redundant to use the SIGN( ) function again, since you would have to compare the result to zero or -1 anyway. Simply using the less than logical operator is all that is needed.

**See Also** ABS( ), MAX( ), MIN( ), SET DECIMALS

## sin( )

---

Returns the trigonometric sine of an angle.

**Syntax** sin(<expN>)

**<expN>** The size of the angle in radians. To convert an angle's degree value to radians, use dtor( ). For example, to find the sine of a 30-degree angle, use sin(dtor(30)).

**Description** sin( ) calculates the ratio between the side opposite an angle and the hypotenuse in a right triangle. sin( ) returns a number from -1 to +1. sin( ) returns zero when <expN> is zero, pi, or 2pi radians.

Use SET DECIMALS to set the number of decimal places sin( ) displays.

The cosecant of an angle is the reciprocal of the sine of the angle. To return the cosecant of an angle, use 1/sin( ).

**See also** asin( ), cos( ), dtor( ), PI( ), rtod( ), SET DECIMALS, tan( )

## sqrt( )

---

Returns the square root of a number.

**Syntax** sqrt(<expN>)

**<expN>** A positive number whose square root you want to return. If <expN> is a negative number, dBASE Plus generates an error.

**Description** sqrt( ) returns the positive square root of a non-negative number. For example sqrt(36) returns 6 because  $6^2 = 36$ . The square root of 0 is 0.

An alternate way to find the square root is to raise the value to the power of 0.5. For example, the following two statements display the same value:

```
? sqrt(36) ) // displays 6.00
? 36^.5      // displays 6.00
```

Use SET DECIMALS to set the number of decimal places sqrt( ) displays.

**See also** exp( ), log( ), log10( ), SET DECIMALS

## tan( )

---

Returns the trigonometric tangent of an angle.

**Syntax** tan(<expN>)

**<expN>** The size of the angle in radians. To convert an angle's degree value to radians, use dtor( ). For example, to find the tangent of a 30-degree angle, use tan(dtor(30)).

**Description** tan( ) calculates the ratio between the side opposite an angle and the side adjacent to the angle in a right triangle. tan( ) returns a number that increases from zero to plus or minus infinity. tan( ) returns zero when <expN> is 0, pi, or 2\*pi radians. tan( ) is undefined (returns infinity) when <expN> is pi/2 or 3\*pi/2 radians.

Use SET DECIMALS to set the number of decimal places tan( ) displays.

The cotangent of an angle is the reciprocal of the tangent of the angle. To return the cotangent of an angle, use 1/tan( ).

**See also** atan( ), atan2( ), cos( ), dtor( ), PI( ), rtod( ), SET DECIMALS, sin( )



## Bitwise

The functions in this chapter are used for bit manipulation and base conversion for unsigned 32-bit values. These values are often passed to and returned by Windows API and other DLL functions. Interpreting such values often requires analysis and manipulation of individual bits.

For all parameters designated as 32-bit integers, non-integers will be truncated to integers. For integers larger than 32 bits, only the least significant (right-most) 32 bits are used.

## BITAND( )

---

Performs a bitwise AND.

**Syntax** BITAND(<expN1>, <expN2>)

<expN1>

<expN2> Two 32-bit integers

**Description** BITAND( ) compares bits in the numeric value <expN1> with corresponding bits in the numeric value <expN2>. When both bits in the same position are on (set to 1), the corresponding bit in the returned value is on. In any other case, the bit is off (set to 0).

AND	0	1
0	0	0
1	0	1

Use BITAND( ) to force individual bits to zero. Create a bit mask: a 32-bit integer with zeroes in the bits you want to force to zero and ones in the bits you want to leave alone. Use this bit mask as either one of the parameters to BITAND( ), and the other parameter as the number that is modified.

**Example** The following program displays Windows version information extracted from the return value of the Windows API function GetVersion( ), which returns a 32-bit integer. The major version number is in the low byte of the low word, and the minor version number is in the high byte of the low word. For example, if the version is 4.10, the major version number is 4 and the minor version number is 10.

As is common practice, macro-functions are created with the #define preprocessor directive to simplify common bit manipulations. There are functions to extract the high word and low word of 32-bit value, and the high byte and low byte of a 16-bit value. The HIBYTE( ) macro-function has some defensive programming in case the parameter is larger than 16 bits. The functions BITAND( ) and BITZSHIFT( ) are used to extract the values.

```
#define HIWORD(n) (bitzrshift((n),16))
#define LOWORD(n) (bitand((n),0xFFFF))
#define HIBYTE(n) (bitand(bitzrshift((n),8),0xFF))
#define LOBYTE(n) (bitand((n),0xFF))
```

```

if type( "GetVersion" ) # "FP"
    extern clong GetVersion() kernel32
endif

local v, vMajor, vMinor, vBuild, isNT
v = GetVersion()
vMajor = LOBYTE( LOWORD( v ) )
vMinor = HIBYTE( LOWORD( v ) )
isNT = not bitset( v, 31 ) // High bit clear if NT
vBuild = iif( isNT, HIWORD( v ), 0 ) // Ignores Win32s

? iif( isNT, "Windows NT", "Windows 9x" ), ;
  "version " + ltrim( str( vMajor ) ) + "." + str( vMinor, 2, 0, "0" )
if isNT
    ?? " build", ltrim( str( vBuild ) )
endif

```

To get the low word of a 32-bit integer, a bit mask is created with ones in all 16 low bits. The hexadecimal value of this number is FFFF, as shown in the LOWORD() macro-function. Similarly, to get the low byte of a 16-bit integer, the bit mask has ones in the low 8 bits: FF. All the other bits are set to zero when the bitwise AND is performed.

The major version number uses both LOBYTE() and LOWORD(). While this is redundant—LOBYTE() alone would work—it's left in to make the code more symmetrical and self-documenting.

**See Also** BITOR(), BITSET(), BITXOR()

## BITLSHIFT()

---

Shifts a number's bits to the left.

**Syntax** BITLSHIFT(<int expN>, <shift expN>)

**<int expN>** A 32-bit integer.

**<shift expN>** The number of places to shift, from 0 to 32.

**Description** BITLSHIFT() moves each bit in the numeric value <int expN> to the left the number of times you specify in <shift expN>. Each time the bits are shifted, the least significant bit (bit 0, the bit farthest to the right) is set to 0, and the most significant bit (bit 31, the bit farthest to the left) is lost.

Shifting a number's bits to the left once has the effect of multiplying the number by two, except that if the number gets too large—equal to or greater than  $2^{32}$  (roughly 4 billion)—the high bit is lost.

**Example** The following macro-function takes three separate values for red, green, and blue and combines them into a single 24-bit value.

```

#define RGB(r,g,b) ;
  (bitlshift(bitand((r),0xff),16)+bitlshift(bitand((g),0xff),8)+bitand((b),0xff))

```

Each value is 8 bits—BITAND() makes sure of that. The red value is shifted 16 bits to the left to make room for the green and blue values. The green value is shifted 8 bits to the left to make room for the blue value. All three numbers are added together to form a single 24-bit number. For example, suppose you pass the following values, shown here in binary to the macro-function:

```

Red   11000011
Green 10101010
Blue  11111111

```

Shifting the red and green results in the following values:

```

Red   11000011 00000000 00000000
Green 00000000 10101010 00000000
Blue  00000000 00000000 11111111

```

The 8-bit values are shifted so their bits do not overlap. Now, adding the values together combines them into a single 24-bit value:

```

RGB   11000011 10101010 11111111

```

**See Also** BITRSHIFT(), BITZSHIFT()

## BITNOT( )

---

Inverts the bits in a number

**Syntax** BITNOT(<expN>)

**<expN>** A 32-bit integer.

**Description** BITNOT( ) inverts all 32 bits in <expN>. All zeroes become ones, and all ones become zeroes.

To invert specific bits, use BITXOR( ).

**See also** BITXOR( )

## BITOR( )

---

Performs a bitwise OR.

**Syntax** BITOR(<expN1>, <expN2>)

**<expN1>**

**<expN2>** Two 32-bit integers

**Description** BITOR( ) compares bits in the numeric value <expN1> with corresponding bits in the numeric value <expN2>. When either or both bits in the same position are on (set to 1), the corresponding bit in the returned value is on. When neither element is on, the bit is off (set to 0).

OR	0	1
0	0	1
1	1	1

Use BITOR( ) to force individual bits to one. Create a bit mask: a 32-bit integer with ones in the bits you want to force to one and zeroes in the bits you want to leave alone. Use this bit mask as either one of the parameters to BITOR( ), and the other parameter as the number that is modified.

**See Also** BITAND( ), BITSET( ), BITXOR( )

## BITRSHIFT( )

---

Shifts a number's bits to the right, maintaining sign.

**Syntax** BITRSHIFT(<int expN>, <shift expN>)

**<int expN>** A signed 32-bit integer.

**<shift expN>** The number of places to shift, from 0 to 32.

**Description** Unlike the other bitwise functions, BITRSHIFT( ) treats its 32-bit integer as a signed 32-bit integer. The sign of a 32-bit integer is stored in the most significant bit (bit 31), which is also referred to as the high bit. If the high bit is 1, the number is negative if it is treated as a signed integer. Otherwise, it is simply a very large unsigned integer.

BITRSHIFT( ) moves each bit in the numeric value <int expN> to the right the number of times you specify in <shift expN>. Each time the bits are shifted, the previous value of the high bit is restored, and the least significant bit (bit 0, the bit farthest to the right) is lost. This is called a sign-extended shift, because the sign is maintained.

A similar function, BITZRSHIFT( ), performs a zero-fill right shift, which always sets the high bit to zero. If <int expN> is a positive integer less than  $2^{31}$ , BITZRSHIFT( ) and BITRSHIFT( ) have the same effect, because the high bit for such an integer is zero.

Use BITRSHIFT( ) when you're treating the integer as a signed integer. Use BITZRSHIFT( ) when the integer is unsigned.

Shifting a number's bits to the right once has the effect of dividing the number by two, dropping any fractions.

**See Also** BITLSHIFT(), BITRSHIFT()

## BITSET( )

---

Checks if a specified bit in a numeric value is on.

**Syntax** BITSET(<int expN>, <bit expN>)

**<int expN>** A 32-bit integer.

**<bit expN>** The bit number, from 0 (the least significant bit) to 31 (the most significant bit).

**Description** BITSET( ) evaluates the number <int expN> and returns *true* if the bit in position <bit expN> is on (set to 1), or *false* if it is off (set to 0). For example, the binary representation of 3 is

```
00000000 00000000 00000000 00000011
```

bit number 0 is on, bit number 2 is off.

**Example** The following statement from the example for BITAND( )

```
isNT = not bitset( v, 31 )    // High bit clear if NT
```

uses BITSET( ) to check the high bit of the value returned by the GetVersion( ) Windows API function. If the bit is not set, the operating system is Windows NT.

**See Also** BITAND(), BITLSHIFT(), BITOR(), BITRSHIFT(), BITXOR(), BITZRSRSHIFT()

## BITXOR( )

---

Performs a bitwise exclusive OR.

**Syntax** BITXOR(<expN1>, <expN2>)

**<expN1>**

**<expN2>** Two 32-bit integers

**Description** BITXOR( ) compares bits in a numeric value <expN1> with corresponding bits in the numeric value <expN2>. When one (and only one) of two bits in the same position are on (set to 1), the corresponding bit in the returned value is on. In any other case, the bit is off (set to 0).

XOR	0	1
0	0	1
1	1	0

This operation is known as exclusive OR, since one bit (and only one bit) must be set on for the corresponding bit in the returned value to be set on.

Use BITXOR( ) to flip individual bits. Create a bit mask: a 32-bit integer with ones in the bits you want to flip and zeroes in the bits you want to leave alone. Use this bit mask as either one of the parameters to BITXOR( ), and the other parameter as the number that is modified.

**See Also** BITAND(), BITNOT(), BITOR(), BITSET(),

## BITZRSRSHIFT( )

---

Shifts a number's bits to the right.

**Syntax** BITZRSRSHIFT(<int expN>, <shift expN>)

**<int expN>** A 32-bit integer.

## HTOI()

**<shift expN>** The number of places to shift, from 0 to 32.

**Description** BITZRSHIFT() moves each bit in the numeric value <int expN> to the right the number of times you specify in <shift expN>. Each time the bits are shifted, the most significant bit (bit 31, the bit farthest to the left) is set to 0, and the least significant bit (bit 0, the bit farthest to the right) is lost.

Shifting a number's bits to the right once has the effect of dividing the number by two, dropping any fractions.

Like most other bitwise functions, BITZRSHIFT() treats <int expN> as an unsigned integer. To shift a signed integer, use BITRSHIFT() instead.

**Example** The following macro-function, defined with the #define preprocessor directive:

```
#define HIWORD(n) (bitzrshift((n),16))
```

extracts the high word (16 bits) of a 32-bit integer. Shifting the bits 16 places to the right with BITZRSHIFT() moves the high word into the low word, filling the now-vacated high bits with zeros, resulting in a 32-bit integer with the same value as the original high word.

**See also** BITLSHIFT(), BITRSHIFT()

## HTOI()

---

Returns the numeric value of a specified hexadecimal number.

**Syntax** HTOI(<expC>)

**<expC>** The hexadecimal number whose numeric value to return.

**Description** Use HTOI() to convert a string containing a hexadecimal number to its numeric value (in decimal). For example, you might allow the input of a hexadecimal number. This input would have to go into a string because the hexadecimal digits A through F are considered characters. To use the hexadecimal number, you would have to convert the hexadecimal string into its numeric value.

HTOI() will attempt to convert a hexadecimal number of any magnitude; it is not limited to 32 bits (8 hexadecimal digits).

You may specify literal hexadecimal numbers by preceding them with 0x; HTOI() is not necessary. For example, 0x64 and HTOI("64") result in the same number: 100 decimal.

**Example** The following example converts a hexadecimal string typed into an Entryfield into the corresponding numeric value and stores it in a custom property called *numValue*.

```
function address_onChange  
this.numValue = htoi( this.value )
```

**See Also** ITOH()

## ITOH()

---

Returns the hexadecimal equivalent of a specified number, as a character string.

**Syntax** ITOH(<int expN> [, <chars expN>])

**<int expN>** The 32-bit integer whose hexadecimal equivalent to return.

**<chars expN>** The minimum number of characters to include in the returned hexadecimal character string.

**Description** Use ITOH() to convert a number to a character string representing its hexadecimal equivalent. The hexadecimal number may be used for display and editing/input purposes. To use the hexadecimal number as a number, it must be converted back into a numeric value with HTOI().

By default, ITOH() uses only as many characters as necessary to represent <int expN> in hexadecimal. If <chars expN> is greater than the number of characters required, ITOH() pads the returned string with leading 0's to make it <chars expN> characters long. If <chars expN> is less than the number of characters required, it is ignored. For example, ITOH(21) returns the string "15", while ITOH(21,4) returns "0015".

Because ITOH( ) treats the integer as a 32-bit integer, negative integers are always converted into 8 hexadecimal digits. For example, ITOH(-1) returns "FFFFFFFF".

**See Also** HTOI()

# Date and time objects

dBASE Plus supports two types of dates:

- A *primitive date* that is compatible with earlier versions of dBASE
- A JavaScript-compatible Date object.

A Date object represents a moment in time. It is stored as the number of milliseconds since January 1, 1970 00:00:00 GMT (Greenwich Mean Time). Although GMT and UTC (a compromise between the English and French acronyms for Universal Coordinated Time) are derived differently, they are considered to represent the same time.

Modern operating systems have their own current time zone setting, which is used when handling Date objects. For example, two computers with different time zone settings—whether or not they are physically in different time zones—will display the same time differently.

Primitive dates represent the date only, not the time. (They are considered to be the first millisecond—midnight—of that date.) Literal dates are delimited by curly braces and are evaluated according to the rules used by the CTOD( ) function. An invalid literal date is always converted to the next valid one; for example, if the current date format is month/day/year, {02/29/1997} is considered March 1, 1997. An empty date is valid and is represented by empty braces: { }.

dBASE Plus will convert one type of date to the other on-the-fly as needed. For example, you may use a Date class method on a primitive date variable or a literal date:

```
? date().toGMTString()
? {8/21/97}.toString()
```

This creates a temporary Date object from which the method or property is called. Because the object is a temporary copy, calling the *set* methods or assigning to the properties is allowed, but has no apparent effect. You may also use a date function on a Date object, in which case the time portion of the Date object will be truncated.

**Note** While the JavaScript-compatible methods are zero-based, dBL functions are one-based. For example, the *getMonth*( ) method returns 0 for January, while *MONTH*( ) returns 1.

dBL also features a Timer object that can cause actions to occur at timed intervals.

## class Date

---

An object that represents a moment in time.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new Date( )

or

[*<oRef>* =] new Date(*<date expC>*)

or

```
[<oRef> =] new Date(<msec expN>)
```

or

```
[<oRef> =] new Date(<year expN>, <month expN>, <day expN>  
    [, <hours expN> , <minutes expN> , <seconds expN>])
```

or

```
[<oRef> =] new Date(<year expN>, <month expN>, <day expN>  
    [, <hours expN> , <minutes expN> , <seconds expN>, <timez expC>])
```

**<oRef>** A variable or property in which you want to store a reference to the newly created Date object.

**<date expC>** A string representing a date and time.

**<msec expN>** The number of milliseconds since January 1, 1970 00:00:00 GMT. Negative values can be used for dates before 1970.

**<year expN>** The year.

**<month expN>** A number representing the month, between 0 and 11: zero for January, one for February, and so on, up to 11 for December.

**<day expN>** The day of the month, from 1 to 31.

**<hours expN>** The hours portion of the time, from 1 to 24.

**<minutes expN>** The minutes portion of the time, from 1 to 60.

**<seconds expN>** The seconds portion of the time, from 1 to 60.

**<timez expC>** Time Zone (GMT, EST, CST, MST or PST).

**Properties** The following tables list the properties and methods of the Date class. (No events are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	DATE	Identifies the object as an instance of the Date class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>className</i>	(DATE)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>date</i>		The day of the month
<i>day</i>		The day of the week, from 0 to 6: 0 is Sunday, 1 is Monday, and so on
<i>hour</i>		The hour of the time
<i>minute</i>		The minute of the time
<i>month</i>		The month of the year, from 0 to 11: 0 is January, 1 is February, and so on
<i>second</i>		The second of the time
<i>year</i>		The year of the date

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>getDate()</i>		Returns day of month
<i>getDay()</i>		Returns day of week
<i>getHours()</i>		Returns hours portion of time
<i>getMinutes()</i>		Returns minutes portion of time
<i>getMonth()</i>		Returns month of year
<i>getSeconds()</i>		Returns seconds portion of time
<i>getTime()</i>		Returns date/time equivalent
<i>getTimezoneOffset()</i>		Returns time zone offset for current locale
<i>getYear()</i>		Returns year of date
<i>parse()</i>	<date expC>	Calculates time equivalent for date string
<i>setDate()</i>	<expN>	Sets day of month
<i>setHours()</i>	<expN>	Sets hours portion of time



Method	Parameters	Description
<i>setMinutes()</i>	<i>&lt;expN&gt;</i>	Sets minutes portion of time
<i>setMonth()</i>	<i>&lt;expN&gt;</i>	Sets month of year
<i>setSeconds()</i>	<i>&lt;expN&gt;</i>	Sets seconds portion of time
<i>setTime()</i>	<i>&lt;expN&gt;</i>	Sets date/time
<i>setYear()</i>	<i>&lt;expN&gt;</i>	Sets year of date
<i>toGMTString()</i>		Converts date to string, using Internet (GMT) conventions
<i>toLocaleString()</i>		Converts date to string, using locale conventions
<i>toString()</i>		Converts date to string, using standard JavaScript conventions
UTC()	<i>&lt;year expN&gt;</i> <i>, &lt;month expN&gt;</i> <i>, &lt;day expN&gt;</i> <i>[, &lt;hours expN&gt;</i> <i>, &lt;minutes expN&gt;</i> <i>, &lt;seconds expN&gt;]</i>	Calculates time equivalent of date parameters

**Description** A Date object represents both a date and time.

There are four ways to create a new Date object:

- When called with no parameters, the Date object contains the current system date and time.
- You can pass a string containing a date and optionally a time. Once a time parameter has been specified, the time zone parameter may also be included. Lacking a time zone parameter, dBASE defaults to the current locale.
- You can pass a number representing the number of milliseconds since January 1, 1970, 00:00:00 GMT. Use a negative number for dates before 1970.
- You can pass numeric parameters for each component of the date, and optionally each component of the time.

If you specify a date but don't specify hours, minutes, or seconds, they are set to zero. When passing a string, the *<date expC>* can be in a variety of formats, with or without the time, as shown in the following examples:

```
d1 = new Date( "Jan 5 1996" ) // month, day, year
d2 = new Date( "18 Dec 1994 15:34" )// day, month, year, and time
d3 = new Date( "1987 Nov 4 9:18:34" )// year, month, day, and time with seconds
d4 = new Date( "1987 Nov 4 9:18:34 PST" )// year, month, day, time with seconds, and time
zone
```

You may spell out the month or abbreviate it, down to the first three letters; for example, “April”, “Apri”, or “Apr”. For consistency and because of the three-letter month of May, you should either always spell it out completely or use the first three letters.

Date objects have an inherent value. The format of the date is platform-dependent; in dBL, the format is same as using the *toLocaleString()* method. Use the *toGMTString()*, *toLocaleString()*, and *toString()* methods to format the Date objects, or create your own. Date objects will automatically type-convert into strings, using the inherent format.

In dBL, every Date object has a separate property for each date and time component. You may read or write to these properties directly (except for the *day* property, which is read-only), or use the equivalent method. For example, assigning a value to the *minute* property has the same effect as calling the *setMinutes()* method with the value as the parameter.

**Note** While using values outside a date component's specified range does not produce an error message, they may produce unintended results. In the following example, an inadvertant minus sign before the hours component actually rolls the clock back:

```
d=new date(01,05,13,23,20,30)
?dtodt(d)
06/13/2001 11:20:30 PM

d=new date(01,05,13,-23,20,30)
?dtodt(d)
```

06/12/2001 01:20:30 AM

Change the month to 12 and watch the result jump to:

01/12/2002 01:20:30 AM

To avoid such scenarios, it is recommended that date component values fall within their stated range.

You should also acquaint yourself with the affect "rollover" will have on your date components. With the exception of the month component, "rollover" occurs whenever you use the highest number in a range. For example, using 60 for the seconds value will cause the minutes value to increase by 1, 60 minutes rollovers to the next hour, and so on.

**See also** DATE( )

## class Timer

An object that initiates a recurring action at preset intervals.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new Timer( )

**<oRef>** A variable or property in which you want to store a reference to the newly created Timer object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties and events of the Timer class. (No methods are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	TIMER	Identifies the object as an instance of the Timer class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, "Core language.")
<i>className</i>	(TIMER)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to <i>baseClassName</i>
<i>enabled</i>	false	Whether the Timer is active
<i>interval</i>	10	The interval between actions, in seconds

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>onTimer</i>		Action to take when <i>interval</i> expires

**Description** To use a Timer object:

- 1 Assign an event handler to the *onTimer* event.
- 2 Set the *interval* property to the desired number of seconds.
- 3 Set the *enabled* property to *true* when you want to activate the timer.

The Timer object will start counting down time whenever dBASE Plus is idle. When the number of seconds assigned to *interval* has passed, the Timer object's *onTimer* event fires. After the event fires, the Timer object's internal timer is reset back to the *interval*, and the countdown repeats.

To disable the timer, set the *enabled* property to *false*.

A Timer object counts idle time; that is when dBASE Plus is not doing anything. This includes waiting for input in the Command window or Navigator. If a process, such as an event handler or program, is running, the counter in all active Timer objects is suspended. When the process is complete and dBASE Plus is idle again, the count resumes.

**Example** Suppose you want to display the date and time in a form. The following is an *onOpen* event handler that creates a Timer object and attaches it to the form. A reference to the form is added to the Timer object so that the timer's *onTimer* event handler can update the form. Another method in the form is assigned as the Timer object's *onTimer* event handler. The time is updated every two seconds instead of every second, so that dBASE Plus is not too bogged down constantly updating the time.

```
function Form_onOpen()
  this.timer = new Timer()           // Make timer a property of the form
  this.timer.parent = this           // Assign form as timer's parent
  this.timer.onTimer = this.updateClock // Assign method in form to timer
  this.timer.interval = 2            // Fire timer every 2 seconds
```

## CDOW()

```
this.timer.enabled = true // Activate timer
```

The following is the *updateClock()* method of the form, assigned as the *onTimer* event handler. Because the Timer object calls this method, the *this* reference refers to the Timer object, not the form, even though the method is a method of the form. A reference to the form has been stored in the *parent* property of the timer; an Text component of the form named *clock* is updated through that reference.

```
function updateClock()  
  this.parent.clock.text = new Date()
```

The timer should be deactivated when the form is closed. Use the form's *onClose* event:

```
function Form_onClose()  
  this.timer.enabled = false
```

## CDOW( )

---

Returns the name of the day of the week of a specified date.

**Syntax** CDOW(<expD>)

**<expD>** The date whose corresponding weekday name to return.

**Description** CDOW() returns a character string containing the name of the day of the week on which a date falls. To return the day of the week as a number from 1 to 7, use DOW( ).

If you pass an blank or invalid date to CDOW( ), it returns "Unknown".

**Example** The following is a *beforeGetValue* event handler for a date field. It displays recent posting dates as days of the week. Anything older than a week it displays as the date.

```
function postdate_beforeGetValue  
  local nDays  
  nDays = date() - this.value  
  do case  
    case this.value == {} // Blank date  
      return "Not posted"  
    case nDays < 0 // Date should never be after current date  
      return "Error"  
    case nDays == 0 // Same date as today  
      return "Today"  
    case nDays < 7 // Date within the past week  
      return cdow( this.value )  
    otherwise // Older date  
      return dtoc( this.value )  
  endcase
```

**See Also** CMONTH(), DATE(), DAY(), DOW(), YEAR()

## CMONTH( )

---

Returns the name of the month of a specified date.

**Syntax** CMONTH(<expD>)

**<expD>** The date whose corresponding month name to return.

**Description** CMONTH() returns a character string containing the name of the month in which a date falls. To return the month as a number from 1 to 12, use MONTH( ).

If you pass an blank or invalid date to CMONTH( ), it returns "Unknown".

**Example** The following funtion uses CMONTH( ), DAY( ), and YEAR( ) to return the month, day, and year in a character string—like the MDY( ) function, but with no leading zero in the day and always with the full year.

```
function mdcy( dArg )  
  return cmonth( dArg ) + " " + day( dArg ) + ", " + year( dArg )
```

**See Also** CDOW(), DAY(), MDY(), MONTH(), YEAR()

## CTOD( )

---

Interprets a specified character expression as a literal date.

**Syntax** CTOD(<expC>)

**<expC>** The character expression, in the current date format, to return as a date.

**Description** Use CTOD( ) to convert a character expression containing a literal date to a date value. Once you convert the string to a date, you can manipulate it with date functions and date arithmetic.

A literal date must be in format:

`<number><separator><number><separator><number>[BC]`

where `<separator>` should be a slash (/), hyphen (-), or period (.). The two `<separator>` characters should match. You may specify a BC date by including the letters “BC” (not case-sensitive) at the end of the literal date.

To specify a literal date in code, use curly braces ( { } ) as literal date delimiters; there is no need to use CTOD( ). For example, there two are equivalent:

```
{04/05/06}
ctod( "04/05/06" )
```

The interpretation of the literal date—that is, which numbers are the day, month, and year, and how two-digit years are handled—is controlled by the current settings for SET DATE and SET EPOCH. For example, if SET DATE is MDY and SET EPOCH is 1930, the literal date above is April 5, 2006.

SET DATE also controls the display of dates, while SET EPOCH does not. SET CENTURY controls the display of dates, but has no effect on how dates are interpreted. Two-digit years are always treated as years in the current epoch.

If you pass an invalid date to CTOD( ), it attempts to convert the date to a valid one. For example, it interprets June 31 (June only has 30 days) as July 1. If you pass an empty or non-literal-date string to CTOD( ), it returns an blank date, which is a valid date value.

**Example** Suppose a form allows the input of the month and year only. You want to store this as the first day of that month. First create a literal date string from the month and year numbers, then use CTOD( ) to convert that string into a date, as follows:

```
function saveButton_onClick
local cDate
cDate = "" + form.month.value + "/01/" + form.year.value // Create string
form.rowset.fields[ "Start date" ].value = ctod( cDate ) // Store in date field
form.rowset.save()
```

This function assumes that the current SET DATE format is MDY, or something similar, like AMERICAN.

**See Also** DTOC(), DTOS(), SET DATE, SET CENTURY, SET EPOCH

## CTODT( )

---

"Character to dateTime" converts a literal dateTime string to a dateTime (DT) value type.

**Syntax** CTODT(<expC>)

**<expC>** The character expression, in the current dateTime format, to return as a dateTime value.

**Description** Use CTODT( ) to convert a dateTime string to a dateTime value. dateTime values are their own type (DT).

- SET DATE determines the order of the day, month, and year.
- SET CENTURY determines whether the year is expressed as two or four digits.
- SET MARK assigns the separator character.
- SET HOURS determines whether times are displayed in military format, or with an AM/PM indicator.

## CTOT()

**Example** "Character to date`Time`" can be used to convert date and time values to a date`Time` value. The following statements convert and combine `date()` and `TTIME()` values to date`Time`.

```
datevalue=date()           //Assigns today's date
datevalue=dtoc(datevalue)  //Converts date to character string
timevalue=TTIME()          //Assigns the current time
timevalue=ttoc(timevalue)  //Converts time to character string
datetime=CTODT(datevalue+" "+timevalue) //Combines date and time, separated
                                         by "space". Converts to dateTime.
```

**Note** Omitting the "space" in the above code will cause the timevalue component to revert to 12:00:00 AM.

## CTOT( )

---

"Character to Time"( ) converts a literal Time string to a Time value.

**Syntax** CTOT(<expC>)

**<expC>** The character expression, in the current Time format, to return as a Time value.

**Description** Use CTOT( ) to convert a Time string to a Time value. Time strings returned by the Time( ) function result in an HH:MM:SS, military time format. When these strings are converted to values, through the CTOT( ) function, the result can be displayed with an attached AM/PM indicator when SET HOURS is set to 12.

One use of Time values is determining the duration between two events. Subtracting the earlier from the later produces the lapsed time displayed in seconds.

## DATE( )

---

Returns the system date.

**Syntax** DATE( )

**Description** DATE( ) returns your computer system's current date.

To change the system date, use SET DATE TO.

**Example** The following statement counts how many records in a table of payments are more than 30 days overdue.

```
count for date() - LAST_PAY > 30 to nOver30
```

**See Also** SET DATE TO, TIME( )

## DATETIME( )

---

Returns a value representing the current date and time.

**Syntax** DATETIME( )

**Description** Use the DATETIME( ) function to determine the lapsed time between two or more events. The actual value of DATETIME( ) appears internally in scientific notation as fractions of days, and provides little in the way of visually relevant information. Subtracting the current DATETIME( ) from another a short while later could produce something resembling -.92245370370436E-4.

To use DATETIME( ) values in a more practical format, convert the value to a character string and extract the date and/or time elements. DATETIME( ) values can be converted to character strings using the *DTtoC*( ) function (Date`Time` to Character), and back to values using the *CtoDT*( ) function (Character to Date`Time`).

Once the date and time character strings have been extracted, you can convert the resulting strings to values using the CTOD( ) or CTOT( ) functions, and back again using DTOC( ) or TTOC( ) respectively.

If you are utilizing the *TimeStamp* field you could store the current date and time to a field defined as a *TimeStamp* type:

```
queryName.rowset.fields["timestampfield"].value = DATETIME( )
```

**Example** The following code converts a `dateTime` value to a string using `DTTOC` (`dateTime to Character`) and extracts the date and time strings.

```
d=DATETIME() // Yields 08/17/00 04:25:45 PM
d1=DTTOC(d) //Yields 08/17/00 04:25:45 PM as a Character string
d2=left(d1,8) //Yields 08/17/00 as a Character string
d3=right(d1,11) //Yields 04:25:45 PM as a Character string
```

## DAY( )

---

Returns the numeric value of the day of the month for a specified date.

**Syntax** DAY(<expD>)

**<expD>** The date whose corresponding day-of-the-month number you want to return.

**Description** DAY( ) returns a date's day of the month number—a value from 1 to 31.

DAY( ) returns zero for a blank date.

**Example** The following is an *onOpen* event handler for a form that makes the “Ship” button invisible on the first day of the month, when inventory is being reconciled:

```
function Form_onOpen()
  if day( date() ) == 1 // Get today's day of month, if first of month
    this.shipButton.visible = false // Prevent shipping
  endif
```

**See also** DOW( ), *getDate*( ), MONTH( ), YEAR( )

## DMY( )

---

Returns a specified date as a character string in DD MONTH YY or DD MONTH YYYY format.

**Syntax** DMY(<expD>)

**<expD>** The date to format.

**Description** DMY( ) returns a date in DD MONTH YY or DD MONTH YYYY format, where DD is the day number, MONTH is the full month name, and YY is the year number. If SET CENTURY is OFF (the default), DMY( ) returns the year as 2 digits. If SET CENTURY is ON, DMY( ) returns the year as 4 digits. If the day is only one digit, it is preceded by a space.

If you pass an blank date to DMY( ), it returns "0 Unknown 00" or "0 Unknown 0000".

**See Also** MDY( ), SET CENTURY

## DOW( )

---

Returns the day of the week corresponding to a specified date as a number from 1 to 7.

**Syntax** DOW(<expD>)

**<expD>** The date whose corresponding weekday number you want to return.

**Description** DOW( ) returns the number of the day of the week on which a date falls:

Day	Number
Sunday	1
Monday	2
Tuesday	3
Wednesday	4
Thursday	5

Day	Number
Friday	6
Saturday	7

To return the *name* of the day of the week instead of the number, use CDOW( ).

DOW( ) returns zero for a blank date.

**Example** The following function calculates the date for the Monday that follows the specified date:

```
function nextMonday( dArg )
  if dow( dArg ) == 1      // If it's Sunday
    return dArg + 1        // Monday is the next day
  else                    // Otherwise, subtract DOW()
    return dArg - dow( dArg ) + 9 // to get last week Saturday
  endif                  // then add 9 for next week Monday
```

**See also** CDOW( ), DAY( ), MONTH( ), YEAR( )

## DTC()

Converts a date into a literal date string.

**Syntax** DTC(<expD>)

**<expD>** The date to return as a string.

**Description** There are many different ways to represent a date as a string. Use DTC( ) to convert a date into a literal date string, one that is suitable for conversion back into a date by CTOD( ).

The order of the day, month, and year is controlled by the current SET DATE setting. Whether the year is expressed as two or four digits is controlled by SET CENTURY. The separator character is controlled by SET MARK.

**Note** To convert a date expression to a character string suitable for indexing or sorting, always use DTOS( ), which converts the date into a consistent and sortable format.

If you pass a blank date to DTC( ), it returns a string with spaces instead of digits. For example, if the SET DATE format is AMERICAN and SET CENTURY is OFF, DTC({ }) returns " / / ".

When concatenating a date to a string, dBASE Plus automatically converts the date using DTC( ) for you.

**Example** The following statement writes the current date to the text file opened in the File object fLog:

```
fLog.puts( dtoc( date() ) )
```

The *puts( )* method expects a string.

**See Also** CTOD( ), DTOS( ), SET CENTURY, SET DATE, SET MARK

## DTODT( )

"Date to DateTime" converts a date to a DateTime value (DT).

**Syntax** DTODT(<expD>)

**<expD>** The date to return as a DateTime value.

**Description** Use DTODT( ) to convert a date into DateTime value. DateTime values are their own type (DT). DTODT( ) only affects the date component of the DateTime value. The time component is displayed as 12:00:00 AM when SET HOURS is set to 12, and 00:00:00 when SET HOURS is set to 24. Where the current date is 12/25/2001;

```
d1=date()
d2=DTODT(D1) //Yields 12/25/2001 12:00:00 AM (SET HOURS=12)
              OR 12/25/2001 00:00:00 (SET HOURS=24)
```

- SET DATE determines the order of the day, month, and year.

- SET CENTURY determines whether the year is expressed as two or four digits.
- SET MARK assigns the separator character.

**See Also** CTODT(), DATETIME(), DTODT(), SET CENTURY, SET DATE, SET MARK

## DTOS( )

---

Returns a specified date as a character string in YYYYMMDD format.

**Syntax** DTOS(<expD>)

**<expD>** The date expression to return as a character string in YYYYMMDD format.

**Description** Use DTOS( ) to convert a date expression to a character string suitable for indexing or sorting. For example, you can use DTOS( ) when indexing on a date field in combination with another field of a different type. DTOS( ) always returns a character string in YYYYMMDD format, even if SET CENTURY is OFF.

If you pass a blank date to DTOS( ), it returns a string with eight spaces, which matches the length of the normal result.

**Example** The following statement indexes a table of orders by customer ID and order date. The customer ID field is a character field.

```
index on CUST_ID + dtos( ORDER_DATE ) tag CUST_DATE
```

**See Also** DTOC(), INDEX

## DTTOC( )

---

"DateTime to Character" converts a DateTime value to a literal DateTime string.

**Syntax** DTTOC(<dtVar>)

**<dtVar>** DateTime variable or value

**Description** Use DTTOC( ) to convert a DateTime value into a literal DateTime string.

The order of the day, month, and year is controlled by the current SET DATE setting. Whether the year is expressed as two or four digits is controlled by SET CENTURY. The separator character is controlled by SET MARK.

Once the DateTime value has been converted to a character string, its integral parts, date and time, can be extracted using the left( ) or right( ) functions. When SET CENTURY is OFF, the date and time strings can be extracted using left("value",8) and right("value",11) respectively.

**Note** To recombine extracted date and time values into a DateTime format, see CTODT (Character to DateTime).

**See Also** CTODT(), DATETIME(), DTODT(), SET CENTURY, SET DATE, SET MARK

## DTTOD( )

---

"DateTime to Date" converts the date component of a DateTime value to a literal Date .

**Syntax** DTTOD(<dtVar>)

**<dtVar>** A DateTime variable or value

**Description** Use DTTOD( ) to convert the date component of a DateTime value into a literal Date. DTTOC( ) has no affect on the DateTime's time component. Where the current value of DATETIME( ) = 02/13/01 03:39:14 PM:

```
d1=DATETIME( )
d2=DTTOD(d1)
?d2           //Yields 02/13/01
```

- SET DATE determines the order of the day, month, and year.



DTTOT()

- SET CENTURY determines whether the year is expressed as two or four digits.
- SET MARK assigns the separator character.

**See Also** CTODT(), DATETIME(), DTODT(), SET CENTURY, SET DATE, SET MARK

## DTTOT()

---

"Date Time to Time" converts the time component of a Date Time value to a Time value .

**Syntax** DTTOT(<dtVar>)

**<dtVar>** A Date Time variable or value

**Description** Use DTTOT() to convert the time component of a Date Time value to a Time value. DTTOT() has no affect on the Date Time's date component. Where the current value of DATETIME() = 02/13/01 03:39:14 PM:

```
t1=DATETIME()
t2=DTTOT(t1)
?t2           //Yields 03:39:14 PM
```

- SET HOURS determines whether times are displayed in military format, or with an AM/PM indicator.

**See Also** CTODT(), CTOT(), DATETIME(), DTODT(), SET HOURS, TTIME()

## ELAPSED()

---

Returns the number of seconds elapsed between two specified times.

**Syntax** ELAPSED(<stop time expC>, <start time expC> [, <exp>])

**<stop time expC>** The time expression, in the format HH:MM:SS, at which to stop timing seconds elapsed. The <stop time expC> argument should be a later time than <start time expC>; if it is not, dBASE Plus returns a negative value.

**<start time expC>** The time expression, in the format HH:MM:SS, at which to start timing seconds elapsed. The <start time expC> argument should be an earlier time than <stop time expC>; if it is not, dBASE Plus returns a negative value.

**<exp>** Any expression, which causes ELAPSED() to calculate hundredths of a second. The format of both <start time expC> and <stop time expC> can be HH:MM:SS.hh.

**Description** Use ELAPSED() with TIME() to time a process. Call TIME() at the start of the process and store the resulting time string to a variable. Then call TIME() again at the end of the process. Call ELAPSED() with the start and stop times to calculate the number of seconds between.

ELAPSED() subtracts the value of <start time expC> from <stop time expC>. If <start time expC> is the later time, ELAPSED() returns a negative value. Both <stop time expC> and <start time expC> must be in HH:MM:SS or HH:MM:SS.hh format, where HH is the hour, MM the minutes, SS the seconds, and hh is hundredths of a second.

Without <exp>, any hundredths of a second are truncated and ignored; ELAPSED() does not round hundredths of a second when <exp> is omitted.

**Example** The following example shows a top-level routine that calls processes records. A subroutine does the processing, and returns the number of records processed. The elapsed time is used to calculate the throughput of a process.

```
local cTimeStart, nRecs, nRecSec, cMsg
cTimeStart = time(1)
nRecs = processRecords()
nRecSec = nRecs / elapsed( time(1), cTimeStart, 1 )
cMsg = ltrim( str( nRecs )) + " records processed, " + ;
      ltrim( str( nRecSec )) + " records/sec"
msgbox( cMsg, "Process complete" )
```

Note that both the TIME() and ELAPSED() functions use the optional dummy parameter to return and calculate the time to the hundredth of a second.

**See Also** SECONDS( ), TIME( )

## enabled

---

Specifies whether a Timer object is active and counting down time.

**Property of** Timer

**Description** Set the *enabled* property to *true* to activate the Timer object. When the number of seconds of idle time specified in the *interval* property has passed, the timer's *onTimer* event fires.

When the *enabled* property is set to *false*, the Timer stops counting time and the internal counter is reset. For example, suppose that

- 1 The *interval* is 10, and *enabled* is set to *true*.
- 2 Then 9 seconds of idle time go by, and
- 3 *enabled* is set to *false*.

If *enabled* is set to *true* again, the *onTimer* will fire after another 10 seconds has gone by, even though there was only 1 second left before the timer was disabled.

If a Timer is intended to go off only once instead of repeatedly, set the *enabled* property to *false* in the *onTimer* event handler.

**Example** Running the following statements in the Command window will cause a message to be displayed once, 5 seconds after timer the is enabled:

```
t = new Timer()
t.onTimer = {; ? "Ding!"; this.enabled = false}
t.interval = 5
t.enabled = true
```

**See also** *interval*, *onTimer*

*enabled* is also a property of many form components (page 15-512)

## getDate( )

---

Returns the numeric value of the day of the month.

**Syntax** <oRef>.getDate( )

**<oRef>** The Date object whose corresponding day-of-the-month number you want to return.

**Property of** Date

**Description** *getDate( )* returns a date's day of the month number—a value from 1 to 31.

If the Date object contains a blank date, *getDate( )* returns 0.

**Example** The following is an *onOpen* event handler for a form that makes the “Ship” button invisible on the first day of the month, when inventory is being reconciled:

```
function Form_onOpen()
  if new Daate().getDate() == 1 // Get today's day of month, if first of month
    this.shipButton.visible = false // Prevent shipping
  endif
```

**See also** *getDay( )*, *getMonth( )*, *getYear( )*, *setDate( )*

## getDay( )

---

Returns the day of the week corresponding to a specified date as a number from 0 to 6.

**Syntax** <oRef>.getDay( )

**<oRef>** The Date object whose corresponding weekday number you want to return.

getHours( )

**Property of** Date

**Description** *getDay( )* returns the number of the day of the week on which a date falls. The number is zero-based:

Day	Number
Sunday	0
Monday	1
Tuesday	2
Wednesday	3
Thursday	4
Friday	5
Saturday	6

**Note** The equivalent date function *DOW( )* is one-based, not zero-based.

The day of the week is the only date/time component you cannot set directly; there is no corresponding *set-*method. It is always based on the date itself.

**Example** The following is an *onOpen* event handler for a form that makes the “Game center” button visible on the weekends:

```
function Form_onOpen()  
  if new Date().getDay() % 6 == 0      // If today is a weekend day  
    this.gameCenterButton.visible = true // Enable access to game center page  
  endif
```

The day number modulo 6 is zero for both day numbers 0 and 6, the days on the weekend.

**See also** *DAY( )*, *getDate( )*, *getMonth( )*, *getYear( )*

## getHours( )

---

Returns the hours portion of a date object.

**Syntax** <oRef>.getHours( )

**<oRef>** The date object whose hours you want to return.

**Property of** Date

**Description** *getHours( )* returns the hours portion of the time (using a 24-hour clock) in a Date object: an integer from 0 to 23.

**Example** The following function returns *true* if the date/time passed to it is during the graveyard shift, between 10 p.m. and 6 a.m.:

```
function isGraveyard( dArg )  
  return ( dArg.getHours() >= 22 or dArg.getHours() < 6 )
```

**See also** *getMinutes( )*, *getSeconds( )*, *getYear( )*, *setHours( )*

## getMinutes( )

---

Returns the minutes portion of a date object.

**Syntax** <oRef>.getMinutes( )

**<oRef>** The date object whose minutes you want to return.

**Property of** Date

**Description** *getMinutes( )* returns the minutes portion of the time in a Date object: an integer from 0 to 59.

**See also** *getHours( )*, *getSeconds( )*, *getYear( )*, *setMinutes( )*

## getMonth( )

---

Returns the number of the month for a specified date.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.getMonth( )`

**<oRef>** The Date object whose corresponding month number you want to return.

**Property of** Date

**Description** `getMonth( )` returns a date's month number. The number is zero-based:

Month	Number
January	0
February	1
March	2
April	3
May	4
June	5
July	6
August	7
September	8
October	9
November	10
December	11

**Note** The equivalent date function `MONTH( )` is one-based, not zero-based.

**See also** `getDate( )`, `getDay( )`, `getYear( )`, `MONTH( )`, `setMonth( )`

## getSeconds( )

---

Returns the seconds portion of a date object.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.getSeconds( )`

**<oRef>** The date object whose seconds you want to return.

**Property of** Date

**Description** `getSeconds( )` returns the seconds portion of the time in a Date object: an integer from 0 to 59.

**See also** `getHours( )`, `getMinutes( )`, `setSeconds( )`

## getTime( )

---

Returns time equivalent of date/time, in milliseconds.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.getTime( )`

**<oRef>** The Date object whose time equivalent you want to return.

**Property of** Date

**Description** `getTime( )` returns the number of milliseconds since January 1, 1970 00:00:00 GMT for the date/time stored in the Date object. All date/times are represented internally by this millisecond number.

**Example** The following is a stopwatch function that returns the number of seconds since the last time it was called.

```
function stopwatch()
  local thisTime, nSecs
  thisTime = new Date().getTime()
```

getTimezoneOffset( )

```
static lastTime = thisTime
nSecs = ( thisTime - lastTime ) / 1000
lastTime := thisTime
return nSecs
```

The function uses a Date object's *getTime( )* method, which keeps time in milliseconds. Whenever the function is called, the variable firstTime is set to the current time in milliseconds. The first time through the function, the lastTime variable is set to that same time. The difference is calculated, and then the value of thisTime is saved in the static variable lastTime for the next function call.

To reset the timer, call the function; you may ignore the return value. Then the next time you call the function, you will get the elapsed time. If you're measuring a series of intervals, call the function once between intervals. For example:

```
stopwatch()      // Reset timer
// Process 1
time1 = stopwatch() // Time for first process
// Process 2
time2 = stopwatch() // Time for second process
// etc.
```

**See also** *parse( )*, *setTime( )*, *UTC( )*

## getTimezoneOffset( )

---

Returns the time zone offset for a date object in the current locale, in minutes.

**Syntax** <oRef>.getTimezoneOffset( )

<oRef> A date object created in the locale in question.

**Property of** Date

**Description** All time zones have an offset from GMT (Greenwich Mean Time), from twelve hours behind to twelve hours ahead. *getTimezoneOffset( )* returns this offset, in minutes, for the locale in which the Date object was created, taking Daylight Savings Time into account.

For example, the United States and Canada Pacific time zone is eight hours behind GMT. A date in January, when Daylight Savings Time is not in effect, created in the Pacific time zone would have a time zone offset of –480. A date in July, when Daylight Savings Time is in effect, would have a time zone offset of –420, or seven hours, since Daylight Savings Time moves clocks one hour forward, closer to GMT.

In Windows, the locale is determined by the Time Zone setting in each system's Date/Time properties, which is found in the Control Panel, or by double-clicking the clock in the Taskbar.

All Date objects default to the time zone setting of the current locale.

**See also** *toGMTString( )*, *UTC( )*

## getYear( )

---

Returns the year of a specified date.

**Syntax** <oRef>.getYear( )

<oRef><expD> The Date object whose corresponding year number you want to return.

**Property of** Date

**Description** *getYear( )* returns a date's year number. A 4-digit year is always returned. The SET CENTURY setting has no effect on *getYear( )*.

**See also** *getDate( )*, *getDay( )*, *getMonth( )*, *YEAR( )*

## interval

---

The amount of idle time, in seconds, between the firings of the timer.

**Property of** Timer

**Description** Set the *enabled* property to *true* to activate the Timer object. When the number of seconds of idle time specified in the *interval* property has passed, the timer's *onTimer* event fires.

When the *enabled* property is set to *false*, the Timer stops counting time and the internal counter is reset. For example, suppose that

- 1 The *interval* is 10, and *enabled* is set to *true*.
- 2 Then 9 seconds of idle time go by, and
- 3 *enabled* is set to *false*.

If *enabled* is set to *true* again, the *onTimer* will fire after another 10 seconds has gone by, even though there was only 1 second left before the timer was disabled.

*interval* must be zero or greater. The *interval* may be a fraction of a second; the resolution of the timer is one system clock tick, approximately 0.055 seconds. When *interval* is zero, the timer fires once per clock tick.

Setting the *interval* always resets the internal counter to the newly specified time.

**Example** Running the following statements in the Command window will cause a message to be displayed once, 5 seconds after timer is enabled:

```
t = new Timer()
t.onTimer = {; ? "Ding!"; this.enabled = false}
t.interval = 5
t.enabled = true
```

**See also** *enabled*, *onTimer*

## MDY( )

---

Returns a specified date as a character string in MONTH DD, YY format.

**Syntax** MDY(<expD>)

**<expD>** The date to return as a character string in MONTH DD, YY format.

**Description** MDY( ) returns a date in MONTH DD, YY or MONTH DD, YYYY format, where MONTH is the full month name, DD is the day number, and YY is the year number. If SET CENTURY is OFF (the default), MDY( ) returns the year as 2 digits. If SET CENTURY is ON, MDY( ) returns the year as 4 digits. MDY( ) always returns the day portion as 2 digits, with a leading zero for the first nine days of the month.

If you pass an invalid date to MDY( ), it returns "Unknown 00, 00" or "Unknown 00, 0000".

**See Also** DMY( ), SET CENTURY

## MONTH( )

---

Returns the number of the month for a specified date.

**Syntax** MONTH(<expD>)

**<expD>** The date whose corresponding month number you want to return.

**Description** MONTH( ) returns a date's month number:

Month	Number
January	1
February	2
March	3

Month	Number
April	4
May	5
June	6
July	7
August	8
September	9
October	10
November	11
December	12

To return the *name* of the month instead of the number, use CMONTH().

MONTH() returns zero for a blank date.

**Example** The following function returns the date of the last day of the year of the specified date, using date math only. This makes the calculation independent of the current SET DATE setting. The function relies on another function that returns the last day of the month of a specified date.

```
function LDoY( dArg )
  local dDec
  dDec = dArg - day( dArg ) + 28 * ( 13 - month( dArg ))
  return LDoM( dDec )

function LDoM( dArg )
  local dNxtMonth
  dNxtMonth = dArg - day( dArg ) + 45
  return dNxtMonth - day( dNxtMonth )
```

**See also** DAY(), DOW(), *getMonth()*, YEAR()

## onTimer

---

When the timer's interval has elapsed.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** Timer

**Description** A Timer object's *onTimer* event is fired every time the amount of idle time specified by the timer's *interval* property has elapsed.

Like all event handlers, inside the *onTimer* event handler, the reference *this* refers to the Timer object itself. To refer to other objects, add references to those objects as properties to the Timer object before activating the timer.

While processing the *onTimer* event, all active timers are suspended, since dBASE Plus is busy processing code. Once the *onTimer* event handler has completed, its internal counter is reset to the *interval*, and all active timers resume counting.

If a Timer is intended to go off only once instead of repeatedly, set the *enabled* property to *false* in the *onTimer* event handler.

**Example** Running the following statements in the Command window will cause a message to be displayed once, 5 seconds after timer is enabled:

```
t = new Timer()
t.onTimer = { ; ? "Ding!"; this.enabled = false }
t.interval = 5
t.enabled = true
```

**See also** *enabled*, *interval*

## parse()

---

Returns time equivalent of a date/time string, in milliseconds.

**Syntax** `Date.parse(<date expC>)`

**<date expC>** The date/time string you want to convert.

**Property of** Date

**Description** `parse()` returns the number of milliseconds since January 1, 1970 00:00:00 GMT for the specified date/time string, defaulting to the operating system's current time zone setting. For example, if the time zone is currently set to United States Eastern Standard Time, which is five hours behind GMT, then `Date.parse("Sep 14 1995 11:20")` yields a time which is equivalent to 16:20 GMT.

The string may be in any of the forms acceptable to the Date class constructor, as described under class Date at the beginning of this chapter. In contrast, the `UTC()` method uses numeric parameters for each of the date and time components and assumes GMT as the time zone.

Because `parse()` is a static class method, you call it via the Date class, not a Date object.

**Example** The following code fragment resets an existing date object *d1* to a date typed into a text control:

```
d1.setTime( Date.parse( this.form.dateText.value ))
```

**See also** `getTime()`, `setTime()`, `UTC()`

## SECONDS()

---

Returns the number of seconds that have elapsed on your computer's system clock since midnight.

**Syntax** `SECONDS()`

**Description** `SECONDS()` returns the number of seconds to the hundredth of a second that have elapsed on your system clock since midnight (12 am). There are 86,400 seconds in a day, so the maximum value `SECONDS()` can return is 86,399.99, just before midnight.

Use `SECONDS()` to calculate the amount of time that portions of your program take to run. `SECONDS()` is more convenient for this purpose than `TIME()` because `SECONDS()` returns a number rather than a character string.

You can also use `SECONDS()` instead of `ELAPSED()` to determine elapsed time for the current day to within hundredths of a second.

**See also** `ELAPSED()`, `getTime()`, `TIME()`

## SET CENTURY

---

Controls the format in which dBASE Plus displays the year portion of dates.

**Syntax** `SET CENTURY on | off`

**Description** When `SET CENTURY` is ON, dBASE Plus displays dates in the current format with 4-digit years; when `SET CENTURY` is OFF, dBASE Plus displays dates in the current format with 2-digit years.

You can enter a date with a 2-, 3-, or 4-digit year whether `SET CENTURY` is ON or OFF. dBASE Plus assumes that 2-digit years are in the epoch designated by `SET EPOCH`, by default 1950. If `SET CENTURY` is OFF, dBASE Plus truncates any digits to the left of the last two when displaying the date. However, dBASE Plus stores the correct value of the date internally.



## SET DATE

The following table shows the how dBASE Plus displays and stores dates depending on the setting of SET CENTURY. (The table assumes SET DATE is AMERICAN and SET EPOCH is 1950.)

You enter date as	dBASE Plus stores date as YYYYMMDD	With SET CENTURY ON, dBASE Plus displays	With SET CENTURY OFF, dBASE Plus displays
{10/13/94}	19941013	10/13/1994	10/13/94
{10/13/994}	09941013	10/13/0994	10/13/94
{10/13/1994}	19941013	10/13/1994	10/13/94
{10/13/2094}	20941013	10/13/2094	10/13/94

As the table shows, SET CENTURY doesn't affect the relationship between how you enter a date and how dBASE Plus evaluates and stores it. SET CENTURY affects only how dBASE Plus *displays* the year portion of the date.

**See Also** SET DATE, SET EPOCH

## SET DATE

Specifies the format dBASE Plus uses for the display and entry of dates.

**Syntax** SET DATE [TO]

AMERICAN | ANSI | BRITISH | FRENCH | GERMAN | ITALIAN | JAPAN | USA | MDY | DMY | YMD

**TO** Include for readability only; TO has no affect on the operation of the command.

**AMERICAN | ANSI | BRITISH | FRENCH | GERMAN | ITALIAN | JAPAN | USA | MDY | DMY | YMD** The options correspond to the following formats:

Option	Format
AMERICAN	MM/DD/YY
ANSI	YY.MM.DD
BRITISH	DD/MM/YY
FRENCH	DD/MM/YY
GERMAN	DD.MM.YY
ITALIAN	DD-MM-YY
JAPAN	YY/MM/DD
USA	MM-DD-YY
MDY	MM/DD/YY
DMY	DD/MM/YY
YMD	YY/MM/DD

**Description** SET DATE determines how dBASE Plus displays dates; and how literal date strings, like those in curly braces ({ }), are interpreted. If SET CENTURY is ON, dBASE Plus displays all formats with a 4-digit year.

The default for SET DATE is set by the Regional Settings in the Windows Control Panel. To change the default, set the DATE parameter in PLUS.ini. To do so, either use the SET command to specify the setting interactively, or enter the DATE parameter directly in PLUS.ini.

SET DATE overrides any prior SET MARK setting. However, you can use SET MARK after SET DATE to change the date separator character.

**See Also** CTOD(), SET CENTURY, SET EPOCH, SET MARK

## SET DATE TO

---

Sets the system date.

**Syntax** SET DATE TO <expC>

**<expC>** The character expression, in the current date format, to set as the current system date.

**Description** Use SET DATE TO to reset the date on your system clock. The date string in <expC> must match the current setting of SET DATE.

The date must be in the range from January 1, 1980, to December 31, 2099.

**See Also** DATE( ), SET DATE, SET TIME

## SET EPOCH

---

Sets the base year for interpreting two-digit years in dates.

**Syntax** SET EPOCH TO <expN>

**Default** The default base year is 1950, yielding years from 1950 to 2049.

**Description** Use SET EPOCH to change how two-digit years are interpreted. This allows you to keep SET CENTURY OFF, while enabling entry of dates that cross a century boundary. The following table shows how dates are interpreted using three different SET EPOCH settings:

Date	1900	1930	2000
{5/5/00}	05/05/1900	05/05/2000	05/05/2000
{5/5/30}	05/05/1930	05/05/1930	05/05/2030
{5/5/99}	05/05/1999	05/05/1999	05/05/2099

For example, if you SET EPOCH TO 1930, you can continue to use most applications with two-digit years unchanged well into the 21st century, (although you would no longer be able to enter dates before 1930, which would not be a problem with many applications). If your applications use dates that span more than one hundred years, then SET EPOCH alone will not help; you must SET CENTURY ON.

The base year setting takes effect whenever dates are interpreted. In programs, two-digit years in literal dates are evaluated at compile-time. If you use SET EPOCH, be sure it is set correctly when you compile code or run new or changed programs.

SET EPOCH is session-based. You may get the value of SET EPOCH with the SET( ) and SETTO( ) functions.

**See Also** SET CENTURY, SET DATE

## SET HOURS

---

Determines whether times are displayed in military format, or with an attached AM/PM indicator.

**Syntax** SET HOURS TO [<expN>]

**<expN>** The number 12 or 24.

**Description** Setting SET HOURS to 12 will display times with an attached AM/PM indicator. Setting SET HOURS to 24 displays time in military format. SET HOURS TO (without an argument) restores the default setting.

## SET MARK

---

Determines the character dBASE Plus uses to separate the month, day, and year when it displays dates.

**Syntax** SET MARK TO [<expC>]

**<expC>** The single *date separator character*. You can specify more than one character for *<expC>*, but dBASE Plus uses only the first one.

**Description** Use SET MARK to change the date separator from the default character. For example, if you issue SET DATE AMERICAN, the date separator character is a forward slash (/), and dBASE Plus displays dates in MM/DD/YY format. However, if you specify SET MARK TO "." after issuing SET DATE AMERICAN, dBASE Plus displays dates in the format MM.DD.YY. If you issue SET DATE AMERICAN again, the format returns to MM/DD/YY.

Issuing SET MARK TO without *<expC>* resets the date separator character to that of the current date format.

SET MARK controls the separator used for display only. You may use any valid separator character when designating a literal date.

**See Also** SET CENTURY, SET DATE

## SET TIME

---

Sets the system time.

**Syntax** SET TIME TO *<expC>*

**<expC>** The time, which you must specify in one of the following formats:

- HH
- HH:MM or HH.MM
- HH:MM:SS or HH.MM.SS

**Description** Use SET TIME to reset your system's clock.

**See Also** SET DATE TO, TIME( )

## setDate( )

---

Sets day of month.

**Syntax** *<oRef>.setDate(<expN>)*

**<oRef>** The Date object whose day you want to change.

**<expN>** The day of month number, normally between 1 and 31.

**Property of** Date

**Description** *setDate( )* sets the day of month for the Date object.

**See also** *getDate( )*, *setMonth( )*, *setYear( )*

## setHours( )

---

Sets hours portion of time.

**Syntax** *<oRef>.setHours(<expN>)*

**<oRef>** The Date object whose hours you want to change.

**<expN>** The hour number, normally between 0 and 23.

**Property of** Date

**Description** *setHours( )* sets the hours portion of the time for the Date object.

**See also** *getHours( )*, *setMinutes( )*, *setSeconds( )*

## setMinutes( )

---

Sets minutes portion of time.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.setMinutes(<expN>)`

**<oRef>** The Date object whose minutes you want to change.

**<expN>** The minute number, normally between 0 and 59.

**Property of** Date

**Description** `setMinutes( )` sets the minutes portion of the time for the Date object.

**See also** `getMinutes( )`, `setHours( )`, `setSeconds( )`

## setMonth( )

---

Sets month of year.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.setMonth(<expN>)`

**<oRef>** The Date object whose month you want to change.

**<expN>** The month number, normally between 0 and 11: 0 for January, 1 for February, and so on, up to 11 for December.

**Property of** Date

**Description** `setMonth( )` sets the month of year for the Date object.

**See also** `getMonth( )`, `setDate( )`, `setYear( )`

## setSeconds( )

---

Sets seconds portion of time.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.setSeconds(<expN>)`

**<oRef>** The Date object whose seconds you want to change.

**<expN>** The number of seconds, normally between 0 and 59.

**Property of** Date

**Description** `setSeconds( )` sets the seconds portion of the time for the Date object.

**See also** `getSeconds( )`, `setHours( )`, `setMinutes( )`

## setTime( )

---

Sets date/time of Date object.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.setTime(<expN>)`

**<oRef>** The Date object whose time you want to set.

**<expN>** The number of milliseconds since January 1, 1970 00:00:00 GMT for the desired date/time.

**Property of** Date

**Description** While you may use standard date/time nomenclature when creating a new Date object, `setTime( )` requires a number of milliseconds. Therefore `setTime( )` is used primarily to copy the date/time from one Date object to another. If you tried copying dates like this:

```
d1 = new Date( "Aug 24 1996" )
```

setYear( )

```
d2 = new Date()  
d2 = d1      // Copy date
```

what you're actually doing is copying an object reference for the first Date object into another variable. Both variables now point to the same object, so changing the date/time in one would appear to change the date/time in the other.

To actually copy the date/time, use *setTime( )* and *getTime( )*:

```
d1 = new Date( "Aug 24 1996" )  
d2 = new Date()  
d2.setTime( d1.getTime() ) // Copy date
```

If you're copying the date/time when you're creating the second Date object, you can use the millisecond value in the Date class constructor:

```
d1 = new Date( "Aug 24 1996" )  
d2 = new Date( d1.getTime() ) // Create copy of date
```

You may also perform *date math* by adding or subtracting milliseconds from the value.

**See also** *getTime( )*

## setYear( )

---

Sets year of date.

**Syntax** <oRef>.setYear(<expN>)

**<oRef>** The Date object whose year you want to change.

**<expN>** The year. For years in the range 1950 to 2049, you can specify the year as either a 2-digit or 4-digit year.

**Property of** Date

**Description** *setYear( )* sets the year for the Date object.

**See also** *getYear( )*, *setDate( )*, *setMonth( )*

## TIME( )

---

Returns the system time as a character string in HH:MM:SS or HH:MM:SS.hh format.

**Syntax** TIME([<exp>])

**<exp>** Any expression, which causes TIME( ) to return the current time to the hundredth of a second.

**Description** TIME( ) returns a character expression that is your computer system's current time. If you do not pass TIME( ) an expression, it returns the current system time in HH:MM:SS format, where HH is the hour, MM the minutes, and SS the seconds.

If you pass TIME( ) an expression, it returns the current system time in HH:MM:SS.hh format, where .hh is hundredths of a second. The type and value of the expression you pass to TIME( ) has no effect other than to make it include hundredths of a second.

To change the system time, use SET TIME.

**See also** DATE( ), ELAPSED( ), SET TIME

## toGMTString( )

---

Converts the date into a string, using Internet (GMT) conventions.

**Syntax** <oRef>.toGMTString( )

**<oRef>** The Date object you want to convert.

**Property of** Date

**Description** *toGMTString( )* converts the date, which was created using the operating system's time zone setting, to GMT and returns a string in a format like, "Tue, 07 May 1996 02:55:27 GMT".

**Example** When the following statement is executed in the Command window, the current date and time is displayed in the results pane in GMT format:

```
? new Date( ).toGMTString()
```

**See also** *toLocaleString( )*, *toString( )*

## toLocaleString( )

---

Converts the date into a string, using locale conventions.

**Syntax** *<oRef>.toLocaleString( )*

**<oRef>** The Date object you want to convert.

**Property of** Date

**Description** *toLocaleString( )* converts the date to a string, using the standards for the current locale, like "05/06/96 19:55:27".

dBASE Plus uses Windows' Regional settings from the Control Panel.

**Example** When the following statement is executed in the Command window, the current date and time is displayed in the results pane in locale format:

```
? new Date( ).toLocaleString()
```

**See also** *toGMTString( )*, *toString( )*

## toString( )

---

Converts the date into a string, using standard JavaScript conventions.

**Syntax** *<oRef>.toString( )*

**<oRef>** The Date object you want to convert.

**Property of** Date

**Description** *toString( )* converts the date to a string, in standard JavaScript format, which includes the complete time zone description, for example,

"Mon May 06 19:55:27 Pacific Daylight Time 1996"

**Example** When the following statement is executed in the Command window, the current date and time is displayed in the results pane in standard format:

```
? new Date( ).toString()
```

**See also** *toGMTString( )*, *toLocaleString( )*

## TTIME( )

---

Returns a value representing the current system time in the HH:MM:SS format.

**Syntax** TTIME( )

**Description** TTIME( ) returns a time value that is your computer systems current time. TTIME( ) is quite similar to the TIME( ) function. However, while the TIME( ) function always results in a military time character string, TTIME( ) results in a time value with an attached AM/PM indicator when SET HOURS is set to 12.

Since the actual value of TTIME( ) is in seconds, adding 60 to TTIME( ) is equivalent to adding 1 minute.

TTOC()

TTIME() values can be converted to character strings using the TTOC() function, and back to values using CTOT().

**See Also** DAY(), *getYear()*, MONTH(), TTOC()

## TTOC()

---

"Time to Character" converts a TTIME() value to a literal string.

**Syntax** TTOC(<tVar>)

**<tVar>** A TTIME() variable or value

**Description** Use TTOC() to convert a Time value into a literal Time string. "Time to Character" results in an HH:MM:SS format. When "SET HOURS" is set to 12, the TTOC string is displayed with an attached AM/PM indicator.

**See Also** CTOT(), TIME(), TTIME

## UTC()

---

Returns time equivalent of the specified date/time parameters using GMT, in milliseconds.

**Syntax** Date.UTC(<year expN>, <month expN>, <day expN>  
[, <hours expN> [, <minutes expN> [, <seconds expN>]]])

**<year expN>** The year.

**<month expN>** A number representing the month, between 0 and 11: zero for January, one for February, and so on, up to 11 for December.

**<day expN>** The day of the month, from 1 to 31.

**<hours expN>** The hours portion of the time, from 0 to 23.

**<minutes expN>** The minutes portion of the time, from 0 to 59.

**<seconds expN>** The seconds portion of the time, from 0 to 59.

**Property of** Date

**Description** UTC() returns the number of milliseconds since January 1, 1970 00:00:00 GMT for the date/time parameters specified, using GMT as the time zone. In contrast, the *parse()* method takes a string as a parameter, and uses the operating system's current time zone setting as the default.

Because UTC() is a static class method, you call it via the Date class, not a Date object.

**Example** You cannot specify a time zone when creating a Date object with separate date and time components, but you can use UTC() for GMT:

```
dLocale = new Date( nYear, nMonth, nDay )           // Time zone of locale
dGMT    = new Date().UTC( nYear, nMonth, nDay ) // GMT
```

**See also** *getTime()*, *setTime()*, *parse()*

## YEAR()

---

Returns the year of a specified date.

**Syntax** YEAR(<expD>)

**<expD>** The date whose corresponding year number you want to return.

**Property of** Date

**Description** YEAR() returns a date's 4-digit year number. The SET CENTURY setting has no effect on YEAR().

YEAR() returns zero for a blank date.

**See also** DAY(), MONTH(), *getYear()*



# Chapter 10

## Array objects

dBASE Plus supports a wide variety of array types:

- Arrays of contiguously numbered elements, in one or more dimensions. Elements are numbered from one. There are methods specifically for one- and two-dimensional arrays, which mimic a row of fields and a table of rows.
- Associative arrays, in which the elements are addressed by a key string instead of a number.
- Sparse arrays, which use non-contiguous numbers to refer to elements.

All arrays are objects, and use square brackets ( [ ] ) as indexing operators.

Array elements may contain any data type, including object references to other arrays. Therefore you can create nested arrays (multi-dimensional arrays of arrays with fixed length in each dimension), ragged arrays (nested arrays with variable lengths), arrays of associative arrays, and so on.

There are two array classes: Array and AssocArray. Sparse arrays can be created with any other object. In addition to creating properties by name, you can create numeric properties using the indexing operators. For example,

```
o = new Object()
o.title = "Summer"
o[ 2000 ] = "Sydney"
o[ 1996 ] = "Atlanta"
? o[ 1996 + 4 ] // Displays "Sydney"
```

## Array functions

---

dBASE Plus supports a number of array functions, most of which have equivalent methods in the Array class. These functions are:

Function	Array class method
ACOPY()	No equivalent
ADEL()	<i>delete()</i>
ADIR()	<i>dir()</i>
ADIREXT()	<i>dirExt()</i>
AELEMENT()	<i>element()</i>
AFIELDS()	<i>fields()</i>
AFILL()	<i>fill()</i>
AGROW()	<i>grow()</i>
AINS()	<i>insert()</i>
ALEN()	For number of elements, check array's <i>size</i> property
ARESIZE()	<i>resize()</i>

Function	Array class method
ASCAN()	<i>scan()</i>
ASORT()	<i>sort()</i>
ASUBSCRIPT()	<i>subscript()</i>

Like the equivalent methods, these functions operate on one- and two-dimensional arrays only. ACOPY() and ALEN() are the only functions which have no direct equivalents.

The use of those functions is similar to the equivalent method. For a given method like:

```
aExample.fill( 0 ) // Fill array with zeros
```

the equivalent function uses the reference to the array as its first parameter and all other parameters (if any) following it:

```
afill( aExample, 0 )
```

The parameters following the array name in the function are identical to the parameters to the equivalent method, and the functions return the same values as the methods.

## class Array

An array of elements, in one or more dimensions.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new Array([*<dim1 expN>* [, *<dim2 expN>* ...]])

**<oRef>** A variable or property in which to store a reference to the newly created Array object.

**<dim1 expN> [, <dim2 expN> ...]** The size of the array in each specified dimension. If no dimensions are specified, the array is a one-dimensional array with zero elements.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties and methods of the Array class. (No events are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	ARRAY	Identifies the object as an instance of the Array class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>className</i>	(ARRAY)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>dimensions</i>		The number of dimensions in the array
<i>size</i>	0	The number of elements in the array

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>add()</i>	<i>&lt;exp&gt;</i>	Increases the size of a one-dimensional array by one and assigns the passed value to the new element.
<i>delete()</i>	<i>&lt;position expN&gt;</i> [, 1   2]	Deletes an element from a one-dimensional array, or deletes a row (1) or column (2) of elements from a two-dimensional array, without changing the size of the array.
<i>dir()</i>	[ <i>&lt;filespec expC&gt;</i> ]	Stores in the array five characteristics of specified files: name, size, modified date, modified time, and file attribute(s). Returns the number of files whose characteristics are stored.
<i>dirExt()</i>	[ <i>&lt;filespec expC&gt;</i> ]	Same as <i>dir()</i> method, but adds short (8.3) file name, create date, create time, and access date.
<i>element()</i>	<i>&lt;row expN&gt;</i> [, <i>&lt;col expN&gt;</i> ]	Returns the element number for the element at the specified row and column.
<i>fields()</i>		Stores table structure information for the current table in the array
<i>fill()</i>	<i>&lt;exp&gt;</i> , <i>&lt;start expN&gt;</i> [, <i>&lt;count expN&gt;</i> ]	Stores a specified value into one or more elements of the array.

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>getFile()</i>	[<filename skeleton expC> [, <title expC> [, <suppress database expL>]]]	Displays a dialog box from which a user can select multiple files.
<i>grow()</i>	1   2	When passed 1, adds a single element to a one-dimensional array or a row to a two-dimensional array; when passed 2, adds a column to the array.
<i>insert()</i>	<element expN> [, 1   2]	Inserts an element, row (1), or column (2) into an array without changing the size of the array (the last element, row, or column is lost).
<i>resize()</i>	<rows expN> [, <cols expN> [, <retain values>]]	Increases or decreases the size of an array. First passed parameter indicates the new number of rows, the second parameter indicates the new number of columns. If the third parameter is zero, current values are relocated; if nonzero, they are retained in their old positions.
<i>scan()</i>	<exp> , <start expN> [, <count expN>]	Searches an array for the specified expression; returns the element number of the first element that matches the expression, or zero if the search is unsuccessful.
<i>sort()</i>	<start expN> [, <count expN> [, 0   1 ]]	Sorts the elements in a one-dimensional array or the rows in a two-dimensional array in ascending (0) or descending (1) order.
<i>subscript()</i>	<element expN> 1   2	Returns the row (1) or column (2) subscript for the specified element number.

**Description** An Array object is a standard array of elements, addressed by a contiguous range of numbers in one or more dimensions. The array can hold as many elements as memory allows. You can create arrays that contain more than two dimensions, but most dBL Array methods work only on one- or two-dimensional arrays. For a two-dimensional array, the first dimension is considered the row and the second dimension is the column. For example, the following statement creates an array with 3 rows and 4 columns:

```
a = new Array( 3, 4 )
```

There are two ways to refer to individual elements in an array; you can use either element *subscripts* or the element *number*. Element subscripts, one for each dimension, are values that represent the element's position in that dimension. For a two-dimensional array, they indicate the row and column in which an element is located. Element numbers indicate the sequential position of the element in the array, starting with the first element in the array and increasing in each dimension, with the last dimension first. For a two-dimensional array, the first element is in the first column of the first row, the second element is in the second column of the first row, and so on.

To determine the number of dimensions in an array, check its *dimensions* property (it's read-only). The array's *size* property reflects the number of elements in the array. To determine the number of rows or columns in a two-dimensional array, use the *ALEN()* function. There is no built-in way to determine the size of dimensions above two.

In an Array object, element numbering starts with one. You cannot create elements outside the defined range of elements or subscripts (although you could change the dimensions of the array if desired). For example, a 3-row, 4-column array has 12 elements, numbered 1 to 12. The first element's subscripts are [1,1] and the last element is [3,4].

Certain dBL methods require the element number, and others require the subscripts. If you are using one- or two-dimensional arrays, you can use *element()* to determine the element number if you know the subscripts, and *subscript()* to determine the subscripts if you know the element number.

Array elements may contain any data type, including object references to other arrays. Therefore you can create nested arrays (multi-dimensional arrays of arrays with fixed length in each dimension), ragged arrays (nested arrays with variable lengths), arrays of associative arrays, and so on.

With both nested and multi-dimensional arrays, you end up with multiple dimensions or levels of elements, but when you nest arrays, you create separate array objects, and the methods that are designed to work on the multiple dimensions of a single Array object will not work on the separate dimensions of the nested arrays.

In addition to creating an array with the NEW operator, you can create a populated one-dimensional array using the literal array syntax. For example, this statement

```
a1 = {"A", "B", "C"}
```

creates an Array object with three elements: “A”, “B”, and “C”. You can nest literal arrays. For example, if this statement:

```
a2 = { {1, 2, 3}, a1 }
```

followed the first, you would then have a nested array.

To access a value in a nested array, use the index operators in series. Continuing the example, the third element in the first array would be accessed with:

```
x = a2[1][3] // 3
```

One-dimensional arrays are the only Array objects that are allowed to have zero elements. This is particularly useful for building arrays dynamically. To create a zero-element array, create a NEW Array with no parameters:

```
a0 = new Array()
```

Then use the *add()* method to add elements to the array.

**Example** The following statements create a 3 row, 4 column array with the letters “A” through “L” with two different techniques and use a function to display each array.

```
aAlpha = new Array( 3, 4 )
aAlpha[1,1] = "A"; aAlpha[1,2] = "B"; aAlpha[1,3] = "C"; aAlpha[1,4] = "D"
aAlpha[2,1] = "E"; aAlpha[2,2] = "F"; aAlpha[2,3] = "G"; aAlpha[2,4] = "H"
aAlpha[3,1] = "I"; aAlpha[3,2] = "J"; aAlpha[3,3] = "K"; aAlpha[3,4] = "L"
displayArray( aAlpha )

aAlpha = {"A", "B", "C", "D", "E", "F", "G", "H", "I", "J", "K", "L" }
aAlpha.resize( 3, 4 )
displayArray( aAlpha )
```

The second array takes advantage of the literal array syntax, but *resize()* only creates a one- or two-dimensional array.

The *displayArray()* function is used to display the contents of the array in the results pane of the Command window. It is shown in the example for *dimensions* on page 10-169.

**See also** class AssocArray

## class AssocArray

A one-dimensional associative array, in which the elements can be referenced by string.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new AssocArray( )

**<oRef>** A variable or property in which to store a reference to the newly created AssocArray object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties and methods of the AssocArray class. (No events are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	ASSOCARRAY	Identifies the object as an instance of the AssocArray class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>className</i>	(ASSOCARRAY)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>firstKey</i>		Character string assigned as the subscript of the first element of an associative array

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>count()</i>		Returns the number of elements in the associative array
<i>isKey()</i>	<i>&lt;key expC&gt;</i>	Returns <i>true</i> or <i>false</i> to indicate whether the character string is a key of the associative array
<i>nextKey()</i>	<i>&lt;key expC&gt;</i>	Returns the associative array key following the passed key

Method	Parameters	Description
<code>removeAll()</code>		Deletes all elements from the associative array
<code>removeKey()</code>	<code>&lt;key expC&gt;</code>	Deletes the specified element from the associative array

**Description** In an associative array, elements are associated with arbitrary character strings, which act as key values. The keys may be of any length, and are case-sensitive. An `AssocArray` is a one-dimensional array.

New elements are created simply by assigning a value to a key. If the key does not exist, a new element is created. If the key already exists, then the old value is replaced. For example,

```
aTest = new AssocArray()
aTest[ "alpha" ] = 1 // Create element with key "alpha" value 1
aTest[ "beta" ] = 2 // Create element with key "beta" value 2
aTest[ "alpha" ] = 3 // Change value of element "alpha" to 3
aTest[ "Beta" ] = 4 // Create element with key "Beta" value 4
```

The `isKey()` method will check if a given string is a key value in the associative array, and `removeKey()` will remove the element for a given key value from the array. `removeAll()` removes all the elements from the array.

The order of elements in an associative array is undefined. They are not necessarily sorted in the order they were added or sorted by their key values. You can think of an associative array as a bag of elements, and depending on what's in the bag, the order is different. But no matter what's in the associative array, you can use its `firstKey` property to get a key value, and use the `nextKey()` method to get all the other key values. The `count()` method will return the number of elements in the array so that you can call `nextKey()` as many times as needed.

**Example** Suppose you want to create an associative array that associates country codes with the name of the country. You could use a table for the lookup, but because the lookups don't change, reading the table into an array once at the beginning of the application makes the application run faster.

```
use COUNTRY order CODE
aCountry = new AssocArray()
scan
  aCountry[ CODE ] = NAME
endscan
```

If you had to create the array manually, the code would look like this:

```
aCountry = new AssocArray()
aCountry[ "AFG" ] = "Afghanistan"
aCountry[ "ALB" ] = "Albania"
aCountry[ "ALG" ] = "Algeria"
aCountry[ "ASA" ] = "American Samoa"
// User developed code
aCountry[ "ZAM" ] = "Zambia"
aCountry[ "ZIM" ] = "Zimbabwe"
```

**See also** class `Array`

## ACOPY()

Copies elements from one array to another. Returns the number of elements copied.

**Syntax** `ACOPY(<source array>, <target array>  
[, <starting element expN> [, <elements expN> [, <target element expN>]]])`

**<source array>** A reference to the array from which to copy elements.

**<target array>** A reference to the array that elements are copied to.

**<starting element expN>** The position of the element in `<source array>` from which `ACOPY()` starts copying. Without `<starting element expN>`, `ACOPY()` copies all the elements in `<source array>` to `<target array>`.

**<elements expN>** The number of elements in `<source array>` to copy. Without `<elements expN>`, `ACOPY()` copies all the elements in `<source array>` from `<starting element expN>` to the end of the array. If you want to specify a value for `<elements expN>`, you must also specify a value for `<starting element expN>`.

**<target element expN>** The position in <target array> to which ACOPY( ) starts copying. Without <target element expN>, ACOPY( ) copies elements to <target array> starting at the first position. If you want to specify a value for <target element expN>, you must also specify values for <starting element expN> and <elements expN>.

**Description** ACOPY( ) copies elements from one array to another. The dimensions of the two array do not have to match; the elements are handled according to element number.

The target array must be big enough to contain all the elements being copied from the source array; otherwise no elements are copied and an error occurs.

**See Also** *element( )*

## add( )

---

Adds an element to a one-dimensional array.

**Syntax** <oRef>.add(<exp>)

**<oRef>** A reference to the one-dimensional array to which you want to add the element.

**<exp>** An expression of any type you want to assign to the new element.

**Property of** Array

**Description** Use add( ) to dynamically build a one-dimensional array.

add( ) adds a new element to a one-dimensional array and assigns <exp> to the new element.

You can create an empty one-dimensional array in a statement like:

```
a = new Array() // No parameters to Array class creates empty 1-D array
```

and add elements as needed.

**Example** The following function is an *onOpen* event handler for a ComboBox component. It creates a one-dimensional array from values in a field in a table and assigns that array as the *dataSource* property of the Select component. The table is already opened in the query *sections1*.

```
function sectionCombo_onOpen()
  this.aSections = new Array()
  if form.sections1.rowset.first()
  do
    this.aSections.add( form.sections1.rowset.fields[ "Name" ].value )
  until not form.sections1.rowset.next()
endif
this.dataSource = "array this.aSections"
```

**See also** *grow( )*

## ADEL( )

---

Deletes an element from a one-dimensional array, or deletes a row or column of elements from a two-dimensional array. Returns 1 if successful, an error if unsuccessful.

**Syntax** ADEL(<array name>, <position expN> [, <row/column expN>])

**<array name>** The name of the declared one- or two-dimensional array from which to delete data.

**<position expN>** When <array name> is a one-dimensional array, <position expN> specifies the number of the element to delete.

When <array name> is a two-dimensional array, <position expN> specifies the number of the row or column whose elements you want to delete. The third argument (discussed in the next paragraph) specifies whether <position expN> is a row or a column.

**<row/column expN>** Either 1 or 2. If you omit this argument or specify 1, a row is deleted from a two-dimensional array. If you specify 2, a column is deleted. dBASE Plus returns an error if you use <row/column expN> with a one-dimensional array.

**Description** Use ADEL( ) to delete selected elements from an array without changing the size of the array. ADEL( ) does the following:

- Deletes an element from a one-dimensional array, or deletes a row or column from a two-dimensional array
- Moves all remaining elements toward the beginning of the array (up if a row is deleted, to the left if an element or column is deleted)
- Inserts .F. values in the last position(s)

For information about deleting elements by inserting .F. values and moving remaining elements toward the *end* of the array, see AINS( ). For information about replacing elements without moving remaining elements at all, see AFILL( ). To change the size of an array, use AGROW( ) or ARESIZE( ).

**One-dimensional arrays** When you issue ADEL( ) for a one-dimensional array, the element in the specified position is deleted, and the remaining elements move one position toward the beginning of the array. The logical value .F. is stored to the element in the last position.

For example, if you define a one-dimensional array with DECLARE aArray[3] and STORE "A," "B," and "C" to the array, the array has one row and can be illustrated as follows:

A    B    C

Issuing ADEL(aArray, 2) deletes element number 2, whose value is "B," moves the value in aArray[3] to aArray[2], and stores .F. to aArray[3] so that the array now contains these values:

A    C    .F.

**Two-dimensional arrays** When you issue ADEL( ) for a two-dimensional array, the elements in the specified row or column are deleted, and the elements in the remaining rows or columns move one position toward the beginning of the array. The logical value .F. is stored to the elements in the last row or column.

For example, suppose you define a two-dimensional array with DECLARE aArray[3,4] and store letters to the array. The following illustration shows how the array is changed by ADEL(aArray, 2, 2).

**Figure 10.1**Using ADEL( ) with a two-dimensional array  
**ADEL (aARRAY,2,2)**

1

Original array created as:

DECLARE aArray[3,4]  
STORE "A" TO aArray[1,1]  
STORE "B" TO aArray[1,2]  
  
// User developed code  
STORE "L" TO aArray[3,4]

1	2	3	4
A 1,1	B 1,2	C 1,3	D 1,4
5	6	7	8
E 2,1	F 2,2	G 2,3	H 2,4
9	10	11	12
I 3,1	J 3,2	K 3,3	L 3,4

Initial contents of the array aArray

2

ADEL(aArray,2,2)  
deletes the elements in the  
second column...

1	2	3	4
A 1,1	1,2	C 1,3	D 1,4
5	6	7	8
E 2,1	2,2	G 2,3	H 2,4
9	10	11	12
I 3,1	3,2	K 3,3	L 3,4

Using ADEL() with a two-dimensional array

- 3 Shifts the elements in the remaining columns towards the beginning of the array...

1	A 1,1	2	C 1,2	3	D 1,3	4		1,4
5	E 2,1	6	G 2,2	7	H 2,3	8		2,4
9	I 3,1	10	K 3,2	11	L 3,3			3,4

- 4 And inserts logical .F. values as elements in the last column, resulting in this array:

1	A 1,1	2	C 1,2	3	D 1,3	4	.F. 1,4
5	E 2,1	6	G 2,2	7	H 2,3	8	.F. 2,4
9	I 3,1	10	K 3,2	11	L 3,3	12	.F. 3,4

*Contents of the array after  
issuing ADEL(aArray,2,2)*

**Example** The following example uses ADEL() and AGROW() to dynamically add and delete to an array which is being edited with @ GET commands:

```

DECLARE aTest[3]
AFILL(aTest, space(10))
@0,10 SAY " ALT+A = Add Element ;
        ALT+D = Delete Element"
ON KEY LABEL ALT+A GrowArray()
ON KEY LABEL ALT+D DelArray()
DO WHILE READKEY() <> 12 .and. aTest.size > 0
    @1,1 CLEAR TO aTest.size, 30
    FOR i = 1 to aTest.size
        @i, 1 SAY i GET aTest[i]
    NEXT
    READ
ENDDO
ON KEY LABEL ALT+A
ON KEY LABEL ALT+D
RETURN

FUNCTION DelArray
    ADEL(aTest, aTest.size)
    KEYBOARD CHR(3)
    RETURN .T.

FUNCTION GrowArray
    AGROW(aTest, 1)
    aTest[aTest.size] = SPACE(10)
    KEYBOARD CHR(3)
    RETURN .T.

```

**See Also** *delete()*, *AFILL()*, *AGROW()*, *AINS()*, *ARESIZE()*, *DECLARE*

## ADIR()

Stores to a declared array five characteristics of specified files: name, size, date stamp, time stamp, and DOS attribute(s). Returns the number of files whose characteristics are stored.

**Syntax** ADIR(<array name>  
[, <filename skeleton expC> [, <DOS file attribute list expC>]])

**<array name>** The name of the declared array of one or more dimensions to which to store the file information. ADIR() dynamically sizes <array name> so the number of rows in the array is equal to the number of files that match <DOS file attribute expC>, and the number of columns is five.



**<filename skeleton expC>** The file-name pattern (using wildcards) describing the files whose information to store to <array name>.

**<DOS file attribute list expC>** The letter or letters D, H, S, and/or V representing one or more DOS file attributes.

If you want to specify a value for <DOS file attribute expC>, you must also specify a value or "\*" for <filename skeleton expC>.

The meaning of each attribute is as follows:

Character	Meaning
D	Directories
H	Hidden files
S	System files
V	Volume label

If you supply more than one letter for <DOS file attribute expC>, include all the letters between one set of quotation marks, for example, ADIR(aArray, "\*.PRG", "HS").

**Description** Use ADIR() to store information about files to a declared array, which is dynamically resized so all returned information fits in the array.

Without <filename skeleton expC>, ADIR() stores information about all files in the current directory that are neither hidden nor system files. For example, if you want to return information only on tables, use "\*.DBF" as <filename skeleton expC>.

If you want to include directories, hidden files, or system files in the array, use <DOS file attribute expC>.

When D, H, or S is included in <DOS file attribute expC>, all directories, hidden files, and/or system files (respectively) that match <filename skeleton expC> are added to the array.

When V is included in <DOS file attribute expC>, ADIR() ignores <filename skeleton expC> as well as other characters in the attribute list, and stores the volume label to a one-element array.

ADIR() stores the following information for each file into one row of the array. The data type for each is shown in parentheses:

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5
File name (character)	Size (numeric)	Date (date)	Time (character)	DOS attribute(s) (character)

The last column (DOS attribute) can contain one or more of the following DOS attributes:

Attribute	Meaning
R	Read-only file
A	Archive file (modified since it was last backed up)
S	System file
H	Hidden file
D	Directory

For example, a file with none of the attributes would have the following string in column 5:

.....

A read-only, hidden file would have the following string in column 5:

R..H.

**Example** The following example uses ADIR() to store the file name, file size, date of update and time of update for all .DBF files on the current directory to the array Dir\_Arr. The counting DO WHILE loop displays the results to the Command window results pane:

```
DECLARE Dir_Arr[1]
```

```

Num_Files=ADIR(Dir_Arr,"*.DBF")
Cnt=1
DO WHILE Cnt<=Num_Files
  ? Dir_Arr[Cnt,1], Dir_Arr[Cnt,2] AT 20,;
  Dir_Arr[Cnt,3] AT 35, Dir_Arr[Cnt,4] AT 45,;
  Dir_Arr[Cnt,5] AT 55
  Cnt=Cnt+1
ENDDO
RETURN

```

**See Also** `dir()`, `ACOPY()`, `AFIELDS()`, `ASORT()`, `CD`, `DIR`, `DECLARE`, `FDATE()`, `FSIZE()`, `FTIME()`

## AELEMENT()

Returns the number of a specified element in a one- or two-dimensional array.

**Syntax** `AELEMENT(<array name>, <subscript1 expN>`  
`[, <subscript2 expN>])`

**<array name>** A declared one- or two-dimensional array.

**<subscript1 expN>** The first subscript of the element. In a one-dimensional array, this is the same as the element number. In a two-dimensional array, this is the row.

**<subscript2 expN>** When **<array name>** is a two-dimensional array, **<subscript2 expN>** specifies the second subscript, or column, of the element.

If **<array name>** is a two-dimensional array and you do not specify a value for **<subscript2 expN>**, dBASE Plus assumes the value 1. dBASE Plus returns an error if you use **<subscript2 expN>** with a one-dimensional array.

**Description** Use `AELEMENT()` when you know the subscripts of an element in a two-dimensional array and need the element number for use with another function, such as `ACOPY()` or `ASCAN()`.

In one-dimensional arrays, the number of an element is the same as its subscript, so there is no need to use `AELEMENT()`. That is, `AELEMENT(aOneArray,3)` returns 3, `AELEMENT(aOneArray,5)` returns 5, and so on.

`AELEMENT()` is the inverse of `ASUBSCRIPT()`, which returns an element's row or column subscript number when you specify the element number.

**Example** The first section of this example initializes a one-dimensional array and a two-dimensional array:

```

DECLARE aTeacher[4]
DECLARE aStudent[3,4]
DISPLAY MEMORY

```

Values held in memory are initialized to logical type and contain the value .F. Note the ordering sequence of the subscripts for the two-dimensional array `ASTUDENT`:

```

*ATEACHER
*   [ 1] L.F.
*   [ 2] L.F.
*   [ 3] L.F.
*   [ 4] L.F.
*ASTUDENT
* [ 1, 1] L.F.
* [ 1, 2] L.F.
* [ 1, 3] L.F.
* [ 1, 4] L.F.
* [ 2, 1] L.F.
* [ 2, 2] L.F.
* [ 2, 3] L.F.
* [ 2, 4] L.F.
* [ 3, 1] L.F.
* [ 3, 2] L.F.
* [ 3, 3] L.F.
* [ 3, 4] L.F.

```

The following statements use `AELEMENT()` to return the number of the element specified by subscripts:

## AFIELDS()

```
? AELEMENT(aTeacher, 3)    && Returns 3
? AELEMENT(aStudent, 1, 2) && Returns 2
? AELEMENT(aStudent, 2, 2) && Returns 6
? AELEMENT(aStudent, 3, 4) && Returns 12
? AELEMENT(aStudent, 3)    && Returns 9
```

**See Also** *element()*, *ACOPY()*, *ADEL()*, *AFIELDS()*, *AINS()*, *ALEN()*, *ASCAN()*, *ASORT()*, *ASUBSCRIPT()*, *DECLARE*

## AFIELDS( )

---

Stores the current table's structural information to a declared array and returns the number of fields whose characteristics are stored.

**Syntax** *AFIELDS(<array name>)*

**<array name>** The name of a declared array of one or more dimensions.

**Description** Use *AFIELDS( )* to store information about the current table structure in a declared array. You can then reference the elements in the array to return information such as a field name and type for use with other functions or for producing reports. Each row in the array contains information on a single field in the current table.

*AFIELDS( )* dynamically sizes *<array name>* so the number of rows in the array is at least equal to the number of fields in the current table, and the number of columns is at least four. If you declared an array of greater size than required, the rows may not equal the number of fields and the number of columns do not necessarily equal four.

The following table shows which field characteristics *AFIELDS( )* stores, and in which column the information is placed:

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4
Field name (character data type)	Field type (character data type)	Field length (numeric data type)	Decimal places (numeric data type)

dBL uses the following codes for field types: B-dBASE or Paradox binary field (BLOB), C-character, D-date, G-OLE (general), L-logical, M-memo, N-numeric, F-float.

*AFIELDS( )* stores the same information into an array that *COPY TO...STRUCTURE EXTENDED* stores into a table, except *AFIELDS( )* doesn't create a row containing *FIELD\_IDX* information.

**Example** The following example uses *AFIELDS( )* to initialize the array *Stru\_Arr* to the structure of the *Company* table. The resulting two-dimensional array has four columns containing field name, field type, field length and decimal places and as many rows as the table has fields. The subsequent *DO WHILE* loop displays the first column only, thus listing the field names of the current table:

```
USE COMPANY
DECLARE Stru_Arr[1]
Num_Fields=AFIELDS(Stru_Arr)
Cnt1=1
DO WHILE Cnt1<=Num_Fields
    ? Stru_Arr[Cnt1,1]
    Cnt1=Cnt1+1
ENDDO
RETURN
```

**See Also** *fields()*, *COPY TO ARRAY*, *COPY TO...STRUCTURE EXTENDED*, *DECLARE*, *FDATE()*, *FSIZE()*, *FTIME()*

## AFILL( )

---

Inserts a specified value into one or more locations in a declared array, and returns the number of elements inserted.

**Syntax** AFILL(<array name>, <exp>  
[, <start expN>[, <count expN>]])

**<array name>** The name of a declared one- or two-dimensional array to fill with the specified value <exp>.

**<exp>** An expression of character, date, logical, numeric, or float data type to insert in the specified array.

**<start expN>** The element number at which to begin inserting <exp>. If you do not specify <start expN>, dBASE Plus begins at the first element in the array.

**<count expN>** The number of elements in which to insert <exp>, starting at element <start expN>. If you do not specify <count expN>, dBASE Plus inserts <exp> from <start expN> to the last element in the array. If you want to specify a value for <count expN>, you must also specify a value for <start expN>.

If you do not specify <start expN> or <count expN>, dBASE Plus fills all elements in the array with <exp>.

**Description** Use AFILL( ) to insert a value into all or some elements of a declared array. For example, if you are going to use elements of an array to calculate totals, you can use AFILL( ) to initialize all values in the array to 0.

AFILL( ) inserts values into the array sequentially. Starting at the first element in the array or at <start expN>, AFILL( ) inserts values in each element in a row, then moves to the first element in the next row, continuing to insert values until the array is filled or until it has inserted <count expN> elements. AFILL( ) overwrites any existing data in the array.

If you know an elements subscripts, you can use AELEMENT( ) to determine its element number for use as <start expN>.

**Example** The following example uses AFILL( ) to replace the current YTD\_Sales value held in the 10th column of array Com\_Arr. ASCAN( ) returns the element number for the desired Company name which is used by AFILL( ) as a reference point:

```
SET TALK OFF
CLEAR
USE Company
Lookup="InterSafe"
Sales=143325552.20
Cnt=RECCOUNT()
Flds=FLDCOUNT()
DECLARE Com_Arr[Cnt,Flds]
COPY TO ARRAY Com_Arr
Element=ASCAN(Com_Arr,Lookup)
IF Element>0
  Rplc=AFILL(Com_Arr,Sales,Element+9,1)
ENDIF
Count=1
DO WHILE Count<=Cnt
  ? Com_Arr[Count,1], Com_Arr[Count,10]
  Count=Count+1
ENDDO
```

**See Also** fill( ), ADEL( ), AELEMENT( ), AINS( ), DECLARE

## AGROW( )

---

Adds an element, row, or column to an array and returns a numeric value representing the number of added elements.

**Syntax** AGROW (<array name>, <expN>)

**<array name>** The name of a declared one- or two-dimensional array you want to add elements to.

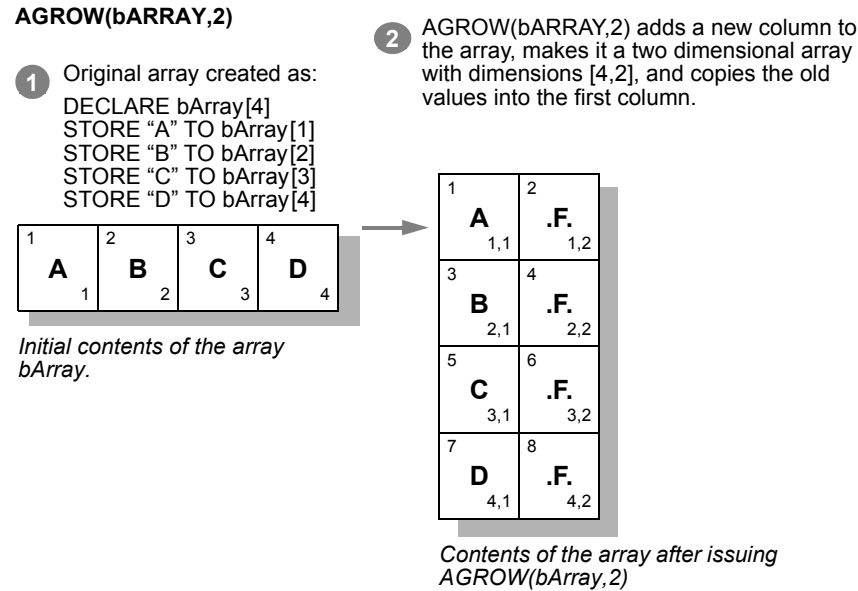
**<expN>** Either 1 or 2. When you specify 1, AGROW( ) adds a single element to a one-dimensional array or a row to a two-dimensional array. When you specify 2, AGROW( ) adds a column to the array.

**Description** Use AGROW( ) to insert an element, row, or column into an array and change the size of the array to reflect the added elements. AGROW( ) can make a one-dimensional array two-dimensional. All added elements are initialized to .F. values.

To insert .F. values without changing the size of the array, use AINS( ).

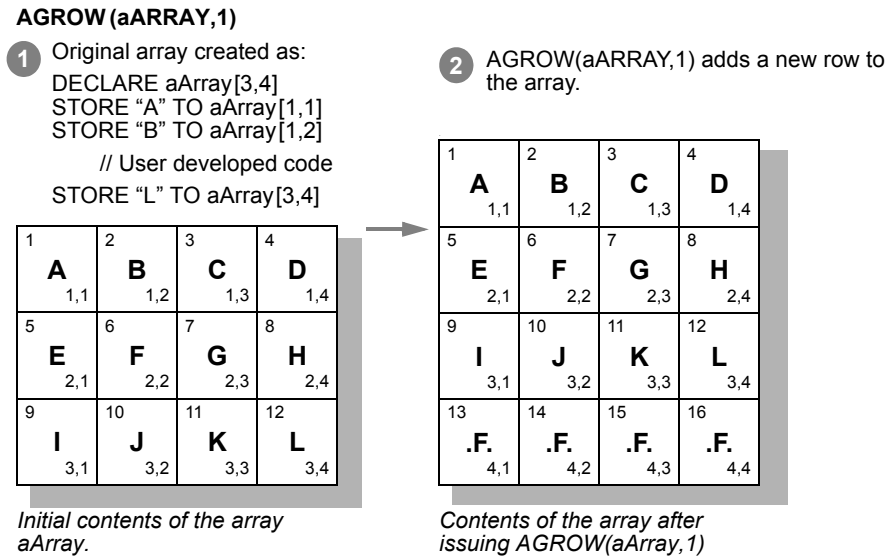
**One-dimensional arrays** When you specify 1 for <expN>, AGROW( ) adds a single element to the array. When you specify 2, AGROW( ) makes the array two-dimensional, and existing elements are moved into the first column. This is shown in the following figure:

**Figure 10.2** Adding a column to a one-dimensional array using AGROW(bARRAY,2)



**Two-dimensional arrays** When you specify 1 for <expN>, AGROW( ) adds a row to the array and adds the row at the end of the array. This is shown in the following figure:

**Figure 10.3** Adding a row to a two-dimensional array using AGROW(aARRAY,1)



When you specify 2 for <expN>, AGROW( ) adds a column to the array and places .F. into each element in the column.

**Example** The following example initially declares an array of three elements, and then uses AGROW() to add a fourth element, a second column and finally, to add a row to the two dimensional array. DISPLAY MEMORY is used to show the values in the array after each AGROW() operation:

```
RELEASE ALL
DECLARE A[3]
A[1]="x"
A[2]="y"
A[3]="z"
DISPLAY MEMORY
N=AGROW(A,1)  && adds an element to A
DISPLAY MEMORY
N=AGROW(A,2)  && adds a column to A
DISPLAY MEMORY
N=AGROW(A,1)  && adds a new row to A
DISPLAY MEMORY
```

**See Also** *grow()*, *AINS()*, *ALen()*, *DECLARE*

## AINS()

Inserts an element with the value .F. into a one-dimensional array, or inserts a row or column of elements with the value .F. into a two-dimensional array. Returns 1 if successful, an error if unsuccessful.

**Syntax** AINS(<array name>, <position expN> [, <row/column expN>])

**<array name>** The name of a declared one- or two-dimensional array in which to insert data.

**<position expN>** When <array name> is a one-dimensional array, <position expN> specifies the number of the element in which to insert an .F. value.

When <array name> is a two-dimensional array, <position expN> specifies the number of a row or column in which to insert .F. values. The third argument (discussed in the next paragraph) specifies whether <position expN> is a row or a column.

**<row/column expN>** Either 1 or 2. If you omit this argument or specify 1, a row is inserted into a two-dimensional array. If you specify 2, a column is inserted. dBASE Plus returns an error if you use <row/column expN> with a one-dimensional array.

**Description** Use AINS() to insert .F. values into selected elements in an array without changing the size of the array. AINS() does the following:

- Inserts an element in a one-dimensional array, or inserts a row or column in a two-dimensional array
- Moves all remaining elements toward the end of the array (down if a row is inserted, to the right if an element or column is inserted)
- Inserts .F. values in the newly created position(s)

For information about inserting elements by moving remaining elements toward the *beginning* of the array and inserting .F. values at the end of the array, see ADEL(). For information about replacing elements without moving remaining elements at all, see AFILL(). To change a one-dimensional array to two-dimensional, use AGROW() or ARESIZE().

**One-dimensional arrays** When you issue AINS() for a one-dimensional array, the logical value .F. is inserted into the position of the specified element. The remaining element(s) are moved one place toward the end of the array. The element that had been in the last position is deleted.

For example, if you define a one-dimensional array with DECLARE aArray[3] and STORE "A," "B," and "C" to the array, the array has one row and can be illustrated as follows:

```
A   B   C
```

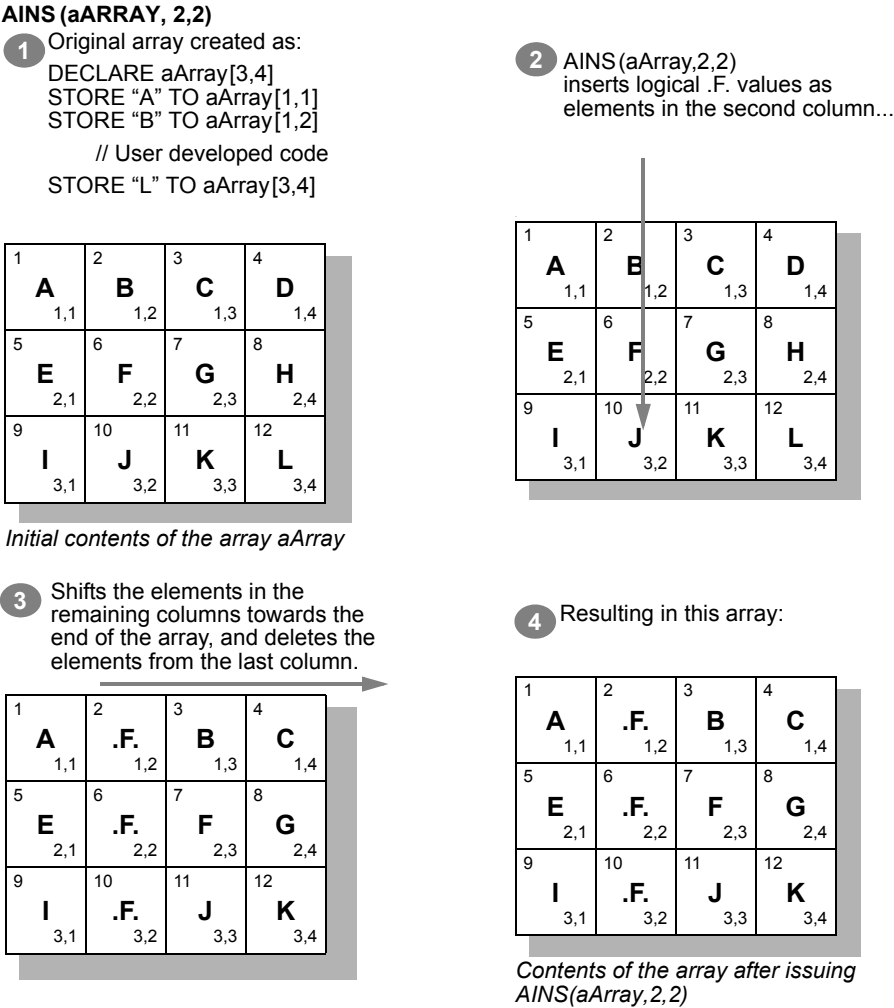
Issuing AINS(aArray, 2) inserts aArray[2] with the value .F., moves aArray[2], whose value is "B," to aArray[3], and deletes "C" in aArray[3] so that the array now contains these values:

```
A   .F.  B
```

**Two-dimensional arrays** When you issue AINS() for a two-dimensional array, a logical value .F. is inserted into the position of each element in the specified row or column. The elements in the remaining columns or rows are moved one place toward the end of the array. The elements that had been in the last row or column are deleted.

For example, suppose you define a two-dimensional array with DECLARE aArr[3,4] and store letters to the array. The following figure shows how the array is changed by issuing AINS(aArray, 2,2):

**Figure 10.4**Using AINS( ) with a two-dimensional array



**Example** The following example uses a two-dimensional array created as follows:

```
PUBLIC aAlpha
DECLARE aAlpha[2,3]
STORE "one" TO aAlpha[1,1]
STORE "two" TO aAlpha[1,2]
STORE "three" TO aAlpha[1,3]
STORE "four" TO aAlpha[2,1]
STORE "five" TO aAlpha[2,2]
STORE "six" TO aAlpha[2,3]
```

The array aAlpha now contains the following:

```
*aAlpha
* [1,1] C "one"
* [1,2] C "two"
* [1,3] C "three"
* [2,1] C "four"
```

```
* [2,2] C "five"
* [2,3] C "six"
```

AINS() is now used to change the first column to .F. and move the remaining elements toward the end of the array:

```
? AINS(aAlpha,1,2) && Returns 1 if successful
```

aAlpha now contains the following:

```
*aAlpha
* [1,1] C .F.
* [1,2] C "one"
* [1,3] C "two"
* [2,1] C .F.
* [2,2] C "four"
* [2,3] C "five"
```

**See Also** `insert()`, `ADEL()`, `AFILL()`, `AGROW()`, `ARESIZE()`, `DECLARE`

## ALLEN()

Returns the number of elements, rows, or columns of an array.

**Syntax** ALLEN(<array> [, <expN>])

**<array>** A reference to a one- or two-dimensional array.

**<expN>** The number 0, 1, or 2, indicating which array information to return: elements, rows, or columns. The following table describes what ALLEN() returns for different <expN> values:

If <expN> is...	ALLEN() returns...
<i>not supplied</i>	Number of elements in the array
0	Number of elements in the array
1	For a one-dimensional array, the number of elements For a two-dimensional array, the number of rows (the first subscript of the array)
2	For a one-dimensional array, 0 (zero) For a two-dimensional array, the number of columns (the second subscript of the array)
<i>any other value</i>	0 (zero)

**Description** Use ALLEN() to determine the dimensions of an array—either the number of elements it contains, or the number of rows or columns it contains.

The number of elements in an array (with any number of dimensions) is also reflected in the array's *size* property.

If you need to determine both the number of rows and the number of columns a two-dimensional array contains, call ALLEN() twice, once with a value of 1 for <expN> and once with a value of 2 for <expN>. For example, the following determines the number of rows and columns contained in aExample:

```
nRows = alen( aExample, 1 )
nCols = alen( aExample, 2 )
```

**Example** ALLEN() is used in the `displayArray()` function, shown in the example for *dimensions*, to determine the number of rows and columns in a two-dimensional array.

**See Also** `size[Array]`, `size[File]`, `subscript()`

## ARESIZE()

Increases or decreases the size of an array according to the specified dimensions and returns a numeric value representing the number of elements in the modified array.



ARESIZE()

**Syntax** ARESIZE(<array name>, <new rows expN>  
[,<new cols expN> [, <retain values expN>]]

**<array name>** The name of a declared one- or two-dimensional array whose size you want to increase or decrease.

**<new rows expN>** The number of rows the resized array should have. <new rows expN> must always be a positive, nonzero value.

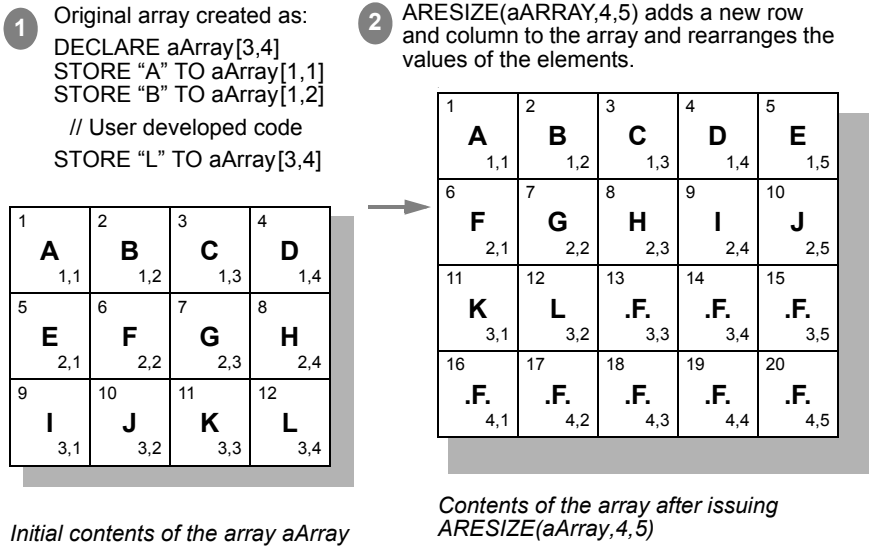
**<new cols expN>** The number of columns the resized array should have. <new cols expN> must always be 0 or a positive value. If you omit this option, ARESIZE( ) changes the number of rows in the array and leaves the number of columns the same.

**<retain values expN>** Determines what happens to the values of the array when rows are added or removed. If you want to specify a value for <retain values expN>, you must also specify a value for <new cols expN>.

**Description** Use ARESIZE( ) to change the size of a declared array, making it larger or smaller. To determine the number of rows or columns in an existing array, use ALEN( ).

If you add or remove columns from the array, you can use <retain values expN> to specify how you want existing elements to be placed in the new array. If <retain values expN> is zero or isn't specified, ARESIZE( ) rearranges the elements, filling in the new rows or columns or adjusting for deleted elements, and adding or removing elements at the end of the array, as needed. This is shown in the following two figures. You are most likely to want to do this if you don't need to refer to existing items in the array; that is, you plan to update the array with new values.

**Figure 10.5** Adding a row and a column to a 3x4 array, rearranging elements  
**ARESIZE(aARRAY,4,5)**



**Figure 10.6** Adding a column to a one-dimensional array, rearranging elements

**ARESIZE(bARRAY,4,2)**

- 1 Original array created as:  
 DECLARE bArray[4]  
 STORE "A" TO bArray[1]  
 STORE "B" TO bArray[2]  
 STORE "C" TO bArray[3]  
 STORE "D" TO bArray[4]

1	A	2	B	3	C	4	D
	1		2		3		4

*Initial contents of the array bArray.*

- 2 ARESIZE(bARRAY,4,2) adds a new column to the array, makes it a two dimensional array with dimensions [4,2], and reassigns the values of the elements.

1	A	2	B
	1,1		1,2
3	C	4	D
	2,1		2,2
5	.F.	6	.F.
	3,1		3,2
7	.F.	8	.F.
	4,1		4,2

*Contents of the array after issuing ARESIZE(bArray,4,2)*

When you use ARESIZE( ) on a one-dimensional array, you might want the original row to become the first column of the new array. Similarly, when you use ARESIZE( ) on a two-dimensional array, you might want existing two-dimensional array elements to remain in their original positions. You are most likely to want to do this if you need to refer to existing items in the array by their subscripts; that is, you plan to add new values to the array while continuing to work with existing values.

If <retain values expN> is a nonzero value, ARESIZE( ) ensures that elements retain their original values. The following two figures repeat the statements shown in the previous two figures, with the addition of a value of 1 for <retain values expN>.

**Figure 10.7** Adding a row and a column to a 3x4 array, "preserving elements"

**ARESIZE(aARRAY,4,5,1)**

- 1 Original array created as:  
 DECLARE aArray[3,4]  
 STORE "A" TO aArray[1,1]  
 STORE "B" TO aArray[1,2]  
 // User developed code  
 STORE "L" TO aArray[3,4]

1	A	2	B	3	C	4	D
	1,1		1,2		1,3		1,4
5	E	6	F	7	G	8	H
	2,1		2,2		2,3		2,4
9	I	10	J	11	K	12	L
	3,1		3,2		3,3		3,4

*Initial contents of the array aArray.*

- 2 ARESIZE(aARRAY,4,5,1) adds a new row and column to the array and maintains the values of the elements.

1	A	2	B	3	C	4	D	5	.F.
	1,1		1,2		1,3		1,4		1,5
6	E	7	F	8	G	9	H	10	.F.
	2,1		2,2		2,3		2,4		2,5
11	I	12	J	13	K	14	L	15	.F.
	3,1		3,2		3,3		3,4		3,5
16	.F.	17	.F.	18	.F.	19	.F.	20	.F.
	4,1		4,2		4,3		4,4		4,5

*Contents of the array after issuing ARESIZE(aArray,4,5,1)*

**Figure 10.8** Adding a column to a one-dimensional array, “preserving elements”

**ARESIZE(bARRAY,4,2,1)**

① Original array created as:

```
DECLARE bArray[4]
STORE "A" TO bArray[1]
STORE "B" TO bArray[2]
STORE "C" TO bArray[3]
STORE "D" TO bArray[4]
```

1	2	3	4
A	B	C	D
1	2	3	4

*Initial contents of the array  
bArray.*

②

ARESIZE(bARRAY,4,2,1) adds a new column to the array, and makes it a two-dimensional array with dimensions [4,2]. Each existing element is now the first element in a row.

1	2
A 1,1	.F. 1,2
3	4
B 2,1	.F. 2,2
5	6
C 3,1	.F. 3,2
7	8
D 4,1	.F. 4,2

*Contents of the array after  
issuing ARESIZE(bArray,4,2,1)*

**Example** The following example initially declares an array of three elements, and then uses ARESIZE( ) to resize the array to A[5], A[5,2] and finally back to A[3]. DISPLAY MEMORY is used to show the values in the array after each ARESIZE( ) operation:

```
RELEASE ALL
DECLARE A[3]
A[1]="x"
A[2]="y"
A[3]="z"
DISPLAY MEMORY
N=ARESIZE(A,5)      && A now has 5 elements
A[4]="new1"
A[5]="new2"
DISPLAY MEMORY
N=ARESIZE(A,5,2,1)
* A now has 5 rows and 2 columns.
* The new cols are all set to .t.
* Old values are retained
DISPLAY MEMORY
N=ARESIZE(A,3,1,1)
* A now is back to the original 3 elements
* use:
DISPLAY MEMORY
* N=ARESIZE(A,3,1,0)
* if you don't need the original values
DISPLAY MEMORY
WAIT
```

**See Also** *resize( )*, *ADEL( )*, *AINS( )*, *ALEN( )*, *DECLARE*

## ASCAN( )

Searches an array for an expression. Returns the number of the first element that matches the expression if the search is successful, or 0 if the search is unsuccessful.

**Syntax** ASCAN(<array name>, <exp>  
[, <starting element expN> [, <elements expN>]])

**<array name>** A declared one- or two-dimensional array.

**<exp>** The expression to search for in <array name>.

**<starting element expN>** The element number in <array name> at which to start searching. Without <starting element expN>, ASCAN() starts searching at the first element.

**<elements expN>** The number of elements in <array name> that ASCAN() searches. Without <elements expN>, ASCAN() searches <array name> from <starting element expN> to the end of the array. If you want to specify a value for <elements expN>, you must also specify a value for <starting element expN>.

**Description** Use ASCAN() to search an array for the value contained in <exp>. For example, if an array contains customer names, you can use ASCAN() to find the location in which a particular name appears.

ASCAN() returns the element number of the first element in the array that matches <exp>. If you want to determine the subscripts of this element, use ASUBSCRIPT().

When <exp> contains string data, ASCAN() is case-sensitive; you may want to use UPPER(), LOWER(), or PROPER() to match the case of <exp> with the case of the data stored in the array.

When <exp> contains string data, ASCAN() searches for an expression following the rules established by SET EXACT. If SET EXACT is ON, dBASE Plus returns 0 if the value in <exp> is not identical to the data in an element of the array. If SET EXACT is OFF, dBASE Plus returns 0 if the characters in <expN> do not match the beginning characters in the data in an element of the array. The following code example illustrates this more clearly. For more information, see SET EXACT.

```
DECLARE aArray[3,4]           && 3 rows,4 columns
? AFILL(aArray,"abcd",6,1)    && place "abcd" in the 6th element
SET EXACT OFF
? ASCAN(aArray,"abcd")        && returns 6
? ASCAN(aArray,"abc")         && returns 6
? ASCAN(aArray,"bcd")         && returns 0
SET EXACT ON
? ASCAN(aArray,"abcd")        && returns 6
? ASCAN(aArray,"abc")         && returns 0
? ASCAN(aArray,"bcd")         && returns 0
```

Example

The following example uses ASCAN() to return an element number for a desired string within an array and ASUBSCRIPT() to return the row and column coordinates within the array:

```
CLEAR
DECLARE A_Dir[1]
FileName="CLIENTS.DBF"
Files=ADIR(A_Dir,"*.*)"      && Initializes array to directory contents
Asort=ASORT(A_Dir)           && Orders array
Element=ASCAN(A_Dir,FileName) && Returns filename location
IF Element > 0               && ASCAN() returns 1 if successful
  Row=ASUBSCRIPT(A_Dir,Element,1)
  Col=ASUBSCRIPT(A_Dir,Element,2)
  ? "Name" AT 15, "Bytes" AT 30, "Date" AT 39,;
  "Time" AT 48
  ?
  ? "File Info: " + A_Dir[Row,Col];
  + " "+STR(A_Dir[Row,Col+1]);
  + " "+DTOC(A_Dir[Row,Col+2])+ " "+A_Dir[Row,Col+3]
ENDIF
```

**See Also** scan(), ACOPY(), AFIELDS(), AFILL(), ASORT(), ASUBSCRIPT(), DECLARE, LOWER(), PROPER(), SET EXACT, UPPER()

## ASORT()

Sorts the elements in a one-dimensional array or the rows in a two-dimensional array, returning 1 if successful or an error if unsuccessful.

**Syntax** ASORT(<array name>  
[, <starting element expN> [, <elements to sort expN> [, <sort order expN>]]])

**<array name>** A declared one- or two-dimensional array.

**<starting element expN>** In a one-dimensional array, the number of the element in *<array name>* at which to start sorting. In a two-dimensional array, the number (subscript) of the column on which to sort. Without *<starting element expN>*, ASORT( ) starts sorting at the first element or column in the array.

**<elements to sort expN>** In a one-dimensional array, the number of elements to sort. In a two-dimensional array, the number of rows to sort. Without *<elements to sort expN>*, ASORT( ) sorts the rows starting at the row containing element *<starting element expN>* to the last row. If you want to specify a value for *<elements to sort expN>*, you must also specify a value for *<starting element expN>*.

**<sort order expN>** The sort order:

- 0 specifies ascending order (the default)
- 1 specifies descending order

If you want to specify a value for *<sort order expN>*, you must also specify values for *<elements to sort expN>* and *<starting element expN>*.

**Description** ASORT( ) succeeds in sorting when all elements you specify to be sorted are of the same data type. The elements to sort in a one-dimensional array must be of the same data type, and the elements of the column by which rows are to be sorted in a two-dimensional array must be of the same data type.

ASORT( ) arranges elements in alphabetical, numerical, chronological, or logical order, depending on the data type of *<starting element expN>*. (For character data, the current language driver determines the sort order.)

**One-dimensional arrays** Suppose you issue DECLARE aNums[8] and store numbers to the array so that the array elements are in this order:

5    7    3    9    4    1    2    8

If you issue ASORT(aNums, 1, 5), dBASE Plus sorts the first five elements so that the array elements are in this order:

3    4    5    7    9    1    2    8

If you then issue ASORT(aNums, 5, 2), dBASE Plus sorts two elements starting at the fifth element so that the array elements are now in this order:

3    4    5    7    1    9    2    8

**Two-dimensional arrays** Using ASORT( ) with a two-dimensional array is similar to using the SORT command with a table. In this comparison, array rows correspond to records, and array columns correspond to fields.

When you sort a two-dimensional array, whole rows are sorted, not just the elements in the column where *<starting element expN>* is located.

For example, suppose you issue DECLARE aInfo[4, 3] and fill the array with the following data:

{09/15/65}	7	A
{12/31/65}	4	D
{01/19/45}	8	C
{05/02/72}	2	B

If you issue ASORT(aInfo, 1), dBASE Plus sorts all rows in the array beginning with element number 1. The rows are sorted by the dates in the first column because element 1 is a date. The following figure shows the results.

Figure 10.9ASORT (aInfo,1)

ASORT (aInfo,1)

- 1 All the rows are to be sorted... starting with the row containing element 1.

1	{09/15/65}	7	A
4	{12/31/74}	4	D
7	{01/19/45}	8	C
10	{05/02/72}	2	B

Initial contents of the array aInfo.

- 2 Element 1 is a date, so the rows are sorted by the dates in the first column.

1	{01/19/45}	8	C
4	{09/15/65}	7	A
7	{05/02/72}	2	B
10	{12/31/74}	4	D

Contents of the array after issuing ASORT(aInfo,1)

If you then issue ASORT(aInfo, 5, 2), dBASE Plus sorts two rows in the array starting with element number 5, whose value is 7. ASORT() sorts the second and the third rows based on the numbers in the second column. The following figure shows the results.

Figure 10.10Using ASORT() with a two-dimensional array

ASORT (aInfo,5,2)

- 1 Two rows are to be sorted (ASORT (aInfo,5,2)) starting with the row containing element 5 (ASORT (aInfo,5,2)).

1	{01/19/45}	8	C
4	{09/15/65}	7	A
7	{05/02/72}	2	B
10	{12/31/74}	4	D

Initial contents of the array aInfo.

- 2 Element 5 contains a number, so the rows are sorted by the numbers in the second column.

1	{01/19/45}	8	C
4	{05/02/72}	2	B
7	{09/15/65}	7	A
10	{12/31/74}	4	D

Contents of the array after issuing ASORT(aInfo,5, 2)

**Example** See ASCAN() for an example of ASORT().

**See Also** sort(), AELEMENT(), ALLEN(), ASCAN(), ASUBSCRIPT(), DECLARE

# ASUBSCRIPT()

Returns the row number or the column number of a specified element in an array.

**Syntax** ASUBSCRIPT(<array name>, <element expN>, <row/column expN>)

**<array name>** A declared one- or two-dimensional array.

count()

**<element expN>** The element number.

**<row/column expN>** A number, either 1 or 2, that determines whether you want to return the row or column subscript of an array. If <row/column expN> is 1, ASUBSCRIPT() returns the number of the row subscript. If <row/column expN> is 2, ASUBSCRIPT() returns the number of the column subscript.

If <array name> is a one-dimensional array, dBASE Plus returns an error if <row/column expN> is a value other than 1.

**Description** Use ASUBSCRIPT() when you know the number of an element in a two-dimensional array and want to reference the element by using its subscripts.

If you need to determine both the row and column number of an element in a two-dimensional array, issue ASUBSCRIPT() twice, once with a value of 1 for <row/column expN> and once with a value of 2 for <row/column expN>. For example, if the element number is 13, issue the following to return its subscripts:

```
? ASUBSCRIPT(aArray,13,1) && returns row subscript
? ASUBSCRIPT(aArray,13,2) && returns column subscript
```

In one-dimensional arrays, the number of an element is the same as its subscript, so there is no need to use ASUBSCRIPT(). That is, ASUBSCRIPT(aOneArray,3,1) returns 3, ASUBSCRIPT(aOneArray,5,1) returns 5, and so on.

ASUBSCRIPT() is the inverse of AELEMENT(), which returns an element number when you specify the element subscripts.

**Example** The following example uses ASCAN() to return an element number for a desired string within an array and ASUBSCRIPT() to return the row and column coordinates within the array:

```
CLEAR
DECLARE A_Dir[1]
FileName="CLIENTS.DBF"
Files=ADIR(A_Dir,"*.*)    && Initializes array to;
                        directory contents
Asort=ASORT(A_Dir)        && Orders array
Element=ASCAN(A_Dir,FileName)&& Returns filename;
                        location
IF Element > 0            && ASCAN() returns 1;
                        if successful
    Row=ASUBSCRIPT(A_Dir,Element,1)
    Col=ASUBSCRIPT(A_Dir,Element,2)
    ? "Name" AT 15, "Bytes" AT 30, "Date" AT 39,;
    "Time" AT 48
    ?
    ? "File Info: " + A_Dir[Row,Col];
    + " "+STR(A_Dir[Row,Col+1]);
    + " "+A_Dir[Row,Col+2]+" "+A_Dir[Row,Col+3]
ENDIF
```

**See Also** *subscript()*, *ACOPY()*, *ADEL()*, *AELEMENT()*, *AFIELDS()*, *AINS()*, *ALEN()*, *ASCAN()*, *ASORT()*, *DECLARE*

## count( )

---

Returns the number of elements in an associative array.

**Property of** AssocArray

**Description** Use *count()* to determine the number of elements in an associative array.

Because associative arrays use arbitrary strings as keys and change size dynamically, you need to get the number of elements in an associative array if you want to loop through its elements.

**Example** The following statements loop through an associative array and display all its elements:

```
aTest = new AssocArray()
aTest[ "USA" ] = "United States of America"
aTest[ "RUS" ] = "Russian Federation"
aTest[ "GER" ] = "Germany"
```

```

aTest[ "CHN" ] = "People's Republic of China"

cKey = aTest.firstKey           // Get first key in AssocArray
// Get number of elements in AssocArray and loop through them
for nElements = 1 to aTest.count()
    ? cKey                      // Display key value
    ? aTest[ cKey ]             // Display element value
    cKey := aTest.nextKey( cKey ) // Get next key value
endfor

```

**See also** *firstKey*, *nextKey*( )

*count*( ) is also a method of the Rowset class.

## DECLARE

---

Defines one or more fixed arrays.

**Syntax** DECLARE <array name 1>["<expN list 1>"]  
[,<array name 2>["<expN list 2>"]...]

Brackets ( [ ] ) in quotation marks are required syntax components.

**<array name 1>[,<array name 2>...]** The memory variable(s) that are the name(s) of the array(s).

**["<expN list 1>"][,...["<expN list 2>"]][,...]** Numeric or float expressions (from 1 to 254 inclusive). The number of expressions you specify determines the number of dimensions of the array. Each one of the expressions specifies how many values (data elements) that dimension has. For example, if [*<expN list 1>*] is [3,4], dBASE Plus defines a two-dimensional array with three rows and four columns.

**Description** Use DECLARE to define an array of a specified size as a memory variable. Array elements can be of any data type. (An array element can also specify the name of another array.) A single array can contain multiple data types. When you use DECLARE, all array elements are initialized to a logical data type with a value of .F.

The array can hold as many elements as memory allows. You can create arrays that contain more than two dimensions, but most dBL array functions work only on one- or two-dimensional arrays.

There are two ways to refer to individual elements in an array; you can use either the element *subscripts* or the element *number*. Element subscripts indicate the row and column in which an element is located. Element numbers indicate the sequential position of the element in the array, starting at the first row and first column of the array. To determine the number of elements, rows, or columns in an array, use ALEN( ).

Certain dBL functions require the element number, and others require the subscripts. If you are using one- or two-dimensional arrays, you can use AELEMENT( ) to determine the element number if you know the subscripts, and ASUBSCRIPT( ) to determine the subscripts if you know the element number.

After you create an array, you can place values in cells of the array using STORE, or you can use =. You can also use AFILL( ) to place the same value in a range of cells in the array. To add or delete elements from an array, use ADEL( ) and AINS( ). To resize an array, or make a one-dimensional array two-dimensional, use AGROW( ) or ARESIZE( ).

You can pass array elements as parameters, and you can pass a complete array as a parameter to a program or procedure by specifying the array name without a subscript.

**Example** The following example relates two tables to create a view consisting of two fields from each table, then uses DECLARE to create an array Compsum and copies the selected data to the array. The counting DO WHILE loop displays the contents of the array to the results pane of the Command window:

```

CLOSE ALL
CLEAR
USE Contact IN SELECT() ORDER CompCode
USE Company IN SELECT()
SELECT Company
SET RELATION TO CompCode INTO Contact

DECLARE Compsum[5,4]           && Create an array of 5 rows and 4 columns
COPY TO ARRAY Compsum NEXT 5;
FIELDS Company->Company, ;

```



delete()

```
Company->City, Contact->CompCode, ;  
Contact->Contact  
Cnt=1  
DO WHILE Cnt<=5  
  ? Compsumm[Cnt,1], Compsumm[Cnt,2]  
  ?? Compsumm[Cnt,3], Compsumm[Cnt,4]  
  Cnt=Cnt+1  
ENDDO  
CLOSE ALL
```

**See Also** class Array, class AssocArray, APPEND FROM ARRAY, COPY TO ARRAY, REPLACE FROM ARRAY, STORE

## delete( )

---

Deletes an element from a one-dimensional array, or deletes a row or column of elements from a two-dimensional array. Returns 1 if successful; generates an error if unsuccessful. The remaining elements move forward to replace the deleted element(s); the dimensions of the array do not change.

**Syntax** <oRef>.delete(<position expN> [, <row/column expN>])

**<oRef>** A reference to the one- or two-dimensional array from which you want to delete data.

**<position expN>** When the array is a one-dimensional array, <position expN> specifies the number of the element to delete.

When the array is a two-dimensional array, <position expN> specifies the number of the row or column whose elements you want to delete. The second argument (discussed in the next paragraph) specifies whether <position expN> is a row or a column.

**<row/column expN>** Either 1 or 2. If you omit this argument or specify 1, a row is deleted from a two-dimensional array. If you specify 2, a column is deleted. dBASE Plus generates an error if you use <row/column expN> with a one-dimensional array.

**Property of** Array

**Description** Use *delete()* to delete selected elements from an array without changing the size of the array. *delete()* does the following:

- Deletes an element from a one-dimensional array, or deletes a row or column from a two-dimensional array
- Moves all remaining elements toward the beginning of the array (up if a row is deleted, to the left if an element or column is deleted)
- Inserts *false* values in the last position(s)

Adjust the array's *size* property or use *resize()* to make the array smaller after you *delete()* if you want the net effect of removing elements.

**One-dimensional arrays** When you issue *delete()* for a one-dimensional array, the element in the specified position is deleted, and the remaining elements move one position toward the beginning of the array. The logical value *false* is stored to the element in the last position.

For example, if you define a one-dimensional array with

```
aAlpha = {"A", "B", "C"}
```

the resulting array has one row and can be illustrated as follows:

```
A    B    C
```

Issuing *aAlpha.delete(2)* deletes element number 2 whose value is "B," moves the value in *aAlpha[3]* to *aAlpha[2]*, and stores *false* to *aAlpha[3]* so that the array now contains these values:

```
A    C    false
```

**Two-dimensional arrays** When you issue *delete()* for a two-dimensional array, the elements in the specified row or column are deleted, and the elements in the remaining rows or columns move one position toward the beginning of the array. The logical value *false* is stored to the elements in the last row or column.

For example, suppose you define a two-dimensional array and store letters to the array. The following illustration shows how the array is changed by `aAlpha.delete(2,2)`.

**Figure 10.11** Using `delete()` with a two-dimensional array

**aAlpha.delete(2,2)**

1 Original array created as:

```
aAlpha = new Array(3,4)
aAlpha[1,1] = "A"
aAlpha[1,2] = "B"
// User developed code
aAlpha[3,4] = "L"
```

1	A 1,1	2	B 1,2	3	C 1,3	4	D 1,4
5	E 2,1	6	F 2,2	7	G 2,3	8	H 2,4
9	I 3,1	10	J 3,2	11	K 3,3	12	L 3,4

*Initial contents of the array aAlpha*

2 `aAlpha.delete(2,2)` deletes the elements in the second column...

1	A 1,1	2		3	C 1,3	4	D 1,4
5	E 2,1	6		7	G 2,3	8	H 2,4
9	I 3,1	10		11	K 3,3	12	L 3,4

3 Shifts the elements in the remaining columns towards the beginning of the array...

1	A 1,1	2	C 1,2	3	D 1,3	4	
5	E 2,1	6	G 2,2	7	H 2,3	8	
9	I 3,1	10	K 3,2	11	L 3,3	12	

4 And inserts logical *false* values as elements in the last column, resulting in this array:

1	A 1,1	2	C 1,2	3	D 1,3	4	false 1,4
5	E 2,1	6	G 2,2	7	H 2,3	8	false 2,4
9	I 3,1	10	K 3,2	11	L 3,3	12	false 3,4

*Contents of the array after issuing `aAlpha.delete(2,2)`*

**Example** The following code removes elements from the array `aTest` that have the letter “e” in them.

```
aTest = {"alpha", "beta", "gamma", "delta"}
nDeleted = 0 // Count deleted elements
// Loop through array backwards
for nElement = aTest.size to 1 step -1
  if "e" $ aTest[ nElement ] // If element contains "e"
    aTest.delete( nElement ) // Delete element
    nDeleted++ // Increment delete count
  endif
endfor

if nDeleted > 0
  aTest.size := aTest.size - nDeleted // Discard false elements
endif

// Display elements (looping forward)
for nElement = 1 to aTest.size
  ? aTest[ nElement ]
endfor
```

The loop to delete the elements runs through the array backwards because `delete()` moves all remaining elements forward. You would then have to recheck the same element number and juggle the element counter. It's simpler to just loop through the array backwards.

**See also** *fill()*, *grow()*, *insert()*, *resize()*, *size*

*delete()* is also a method of the File, Rowset, and UpdateSet classes.

## dimensions

---

The number of dimensions in an Array object.

**Property of** Array

**Description** *dimensions* indicates the number of dimensions in an Array object. It is a read-only property.

You can use the *resize()* method to change the number of dimensions to one or two, but for more than two you would have to create a new array.

If the array has one or two dimensions, you can use the *ALen()* function to determine the size of each dimension. There is no built-in way to determine dimension sizes for arrays with more than two dimensions.

**Example** The following function displays the contents of an array, but only if the array has one or two dimensions:

```
function displayArray( aArg, nColWidth )
local nElement, nCols, nRows, nCol, nRow
#define DEFAULT_WIDTH 2
if argcount() < 2
    nColWidth = DEFAULT_WIDTH
endif
do case
case aArg.dimensions == 1
    ? replicate( "-", nColWidth * aArg.size )
    ?
    for nElement = 1 to aArg.size           // Display elements
        ?? aArg[ nElement ] at nColWidth * ( nElement - 1 )
    endfor                                // in a single line
case aArg.dimensions == 2
    nRows = alen( aArg, 1 )                // Determine # of rows
    nCols = alen( aArg, 2 )                // Determine # of columns
    ? replicate( "-", nColWidth * nCols )
    for nRow = 1 to nRows
        ?                                  // Each row on its own line
        for nCol = 1 to nCols              // Display each row as before
            ?? aArg[ nRow, nCol ] at nColWidth * ( nCol - 1 )
        endfor
    endfor
otherwise
    msgbox( "Error: only 1 or 2 dimensions allowed", "Alert" )
endcase
```

**See also** *resize()*, *size*, *subscript()*

## dir()

---

Fills the array with five characteristics of specified files: name, size, modified date, modified time, and file attribute(s). Returns the number of files whose characteristics are stored.

**Syntax** *<oRef>.dir([<filename skeleton expC> [, <DOS file attribute list expC>])*

**<oRef>** A reference to the array in which you want to store the file information. *dir()* will automatically redimension or increase the size of the array to accommodate the file information, if necessary.

**<filename skeleton expC>** The file-name pattern (using wildcards) describing the files whose information you want to store to *<oRef>*.

**<file attribute list expC>** The letter or letters D, H, S, and/or V representing one or more file attributes.

If you want to specify a value for *<file attribute expC>*, you must also specify a value or “\*.\*” for *<filename skeleton expC>*.

The meaning of each attribute is as follows:

Character	Meaning
D	Directories
H	Hidden files
S	System files
V	Volume label

If you supply more than one letter for *<file attribute expC>*, include all the letters between one set of quotation marks, for example, `aFiles.dir("*.","HS")`.

### Property of Array

**Description** Use `dir()` to store information about files to an array, which is dynamically resized so all returned information fits in the array. The resulting array is always a two-dimensional array, unless there are no files, in which case the array is not modified.

Without *<filename skeleton expC>*, `dir()` stores information about all files in the current directory, unless they are hidden or system files. For example, if you want to return information only on DBF tables, use “\*.DBF” as *<filename skeleton expC>*.

If you want to include directories, hidden files, or system files in the array, use *<file attribute expC>*. When D, H, or S is included in *<file attribute expC>*, all directories, hidden files, and/or system files (respectively) that match *<filename skeleton expC>* are added to the array.

When V is included in *<file attribute expC>*, `dir()` ignores *<filename skeleton expC>* as well as other characters in the attribute list, and stores the volume label to the first element of the array.

`dir()` stores the following information for each file in each row of the array. The data type for each is shown in parentheses:

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5
File name (character)	Size (numeric)	Modified date (date)	Modified time (character)	File attribute(s) (character)

The last column (file attribute) can contain one or more of the following file attributes, in the order shown:

Attribute	Meaning
R	Read-only file
A	Archive file (modified since it was last backed up)
S	System file
H	Hidden file
D	Directory

If the file has the attribute, the letter code is in the column. Otherwise, there is a period. For example, a file with none of the attributes would have the following string in column 5:

.....

A read-only, hidden file would have the following string in column 5:

R..H.

Use `dirExt()` to get extended Windows 95/NT/ME file information.

**Example** The following example uses `dir()` to store the file information for all the files in the root directory of the current drive to the array `aFiles`. The file name and attributes string is displayed for all the files in the results pane of the Command window. Manifest constants to represent the columns are created with the `#define` preprocessor directive to make the code more readable.

```
#define ARRAY_DIR_NAME 1 // Manifest constants for columns returned by dir()
#define ARRAY_DIR_SIZE 2
```

dirExt( )

```
#define ARRAY_DIR_DATE 3
#define ARRAY_DIR_TIME 4
#define ARRAY_DIR_ATTR 5

aFiles = new Array()           // Array will be resized as needed
nFiles = aFiles.dir( "*".*", "HS" ) // Include Hidden and System files
for nFile = 1 to nFiles
    ? aFiles[ nFile, ARRAY_DIR_NAME ]
    ?? aFiles[ nFile, ARRAY_DIR_ATTR ] at 25
endfor
```

See also *dirExt( )*, *sort( )*

# dirExt( )

*dirExt( )* is an extended version of the *dir( )* method. It fills the array with nine characteristics of specified files: name, size, modified date, modified time, file attribute(s), short (8.3) file name, create date, create time, and access date. Returns the number of files whose characteristics are stored.

**Syntax** <oRef>.dirExt([<filename skeleton expC> [, <file attribute list expC>]])

**<oRef>** A reference to the array in which you want to store the file information. *dirExt( )* will automatically redimension or increase the size of the array to accommodate the file information, if necessary.

**<filename skeleton expC>** The file-name pattern (using wildcards) describing the files whose information you want to store to <oRef>.

**<file attribute list expC>** The letter or letters D, H, S, and/or V representing one or more file attributes.

If you want to specify a value for <file attribute expC>, you must also specify a value or “\*.\*” for <filename skeleton expC>.

The meaning of each attribute is as follows:

Character	Meaning
D	Directories
H	Hidden files
S	System files
V	Volume label

If you supply more than one letter for <file attribute expC>, include all the letters between one set of quotation marks, for example, aFiles.dirExt(“\*.\*”, “HS”).

**Property of** Array

**Description** Use *dirExt( )* to store information about files to an array, which is dynamically resized so all returned information fits in the array. The resulting array is always a two-dimensional array, unless there are no files, in which case the array is not modified.

Without <filename skeleton expC>, *dirExt( )* stores information about all files in the current directory, unless they are hidden or system files. For example, if you want to return information only on DBF tables, use “\*.DBF” as <filename skeleton expC>.

If you want to include directories, hidden files, or system files in the array, use <file attribute expC>. When D, H, or S is included in <file attribute expC>, all directories, hidden files, and/or system files (respectively) that match <filename skeleton expC> are added to the array.

When V is included in <file attribute expC>, *dirExt( )* ignores <filename skeleton expC> as well as other characters in the attribute list, and stores the volume label to the first element of the array.

*dirExt()* stores the following information for each file in each row of the array. The data type for each is shown in parentheses:

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5
File name (character)	Size (numeric)	Modified date (date)	Modified time (character)	File attribute(s) (character)
Column 6	Column 7	Column 8	Column 9	
Short (8.3) file name (character)	Create date (date)	Create time (character)	Access date (date)	

Column 5 (file attribute) can contain one or more of the following file attributes, in the order shown:

Attribute	Meaning
R	Read-only file
A	Archive file (modified since it was last backed up)
S	System file
H	Hidden file
D	Directory

If the file has the attribute, the letter code is in the column. Otherwise, there is a period. For example, a file with none of the attributes would have the following string in column 5:

.....

A read-only, hidden file would have the following string in column 5:

R..H.

Use *dir()* to get basic file information only.

**Example** The following example uses *dirExt()* to store the file information for all the files in the root directory of the current drive to the array *aFiles*. The file name and access date is displayed for all the files in the results pane of the Command window. Manifest constants to represent the columns are created with the *#define* preprocessor directive to make the code more readable.

```
#define ARRAY_DIR_NAME      1 // Manifest constants for columns returned by dirExt( )
#define ARRAY_DIR_SIZE      2
#define ARRAY_DIR_DATE      3
#define ARRAY_DIR_TIME      4
#define ARRAY_DIR_ATTR      5
#define ARRAY_DIR_SHORT_NAME 6
#define ARRAY_DIR_CREATE_DATE 7
#define ARRAY_DIR_CREATE_TIME 8
#define ARRAY_DIR_ACCESS_DATE 9

aFiles = new Array( )           // Array will be resized as needed
nFiles = aFiles.dirExt( "\"*.\"", "HS" ) // Include Hidden and System files
for nFile = 1 to nFiles
    ? aFiles[ nFile, ARRAY_DIR_NAME ]
    ?? aFiles[ nFile, ARRAY_DIR_ACCESS_DATE ] at 25
endfor
```

**See also** *dir()*, *sort()*

## element( )

Returns the number of a specified element in a one- or two-dimensional array.

**Syntax** <oRef>.element(<subscript1 expN> [, <subscript2 expN>])

<oRef> A reference to a one- or two-dimensional array.

`fields()`

**<subscript1 expN>** The first subscript of the element. In a one-dimensional array, this is the same as the element number. In a two-dimensional array, this is the row.

**<subscript2 expN>** When `<oRef>` is a two-dimensional array, `<subscript2 expN>` specifies the second subscript, or column, of the element.

If `<oRef>` is a two-dimensional array and you do not specify a value for `<subscript2 expN>`, dBASE Plus assumes the value 1, the first column in the row. dBASE Plus generates an error if you use `<subscript2 expN>` with a one-dimensional array.

**Property of** Array

**Description** Use `element()` when you know the subscripts of an element in a two-dimensional array and need the element number for use with another method, such as `fill()` or `scan()`.

In one-dimensional arrays, the number of an element is the same as its subscript, so there is no need to use `element()`. For example, if `aOne` is a one-dimensional array, `aOne.element(3)` returns 3, `aOne.element(5)` returns 5, and so on.

`element()` is the inverse of `subscript()`, which returns an element's row or column subscript number when you specify the element number.

**Example** The following statement returns the element number of the third column of the fourth row of the array `aTwo`. The result depends on the number of columns in `aTwo`.

```
nElement = aTwo.element( 3, 2 ) // Fourth row, third column
```

**See also** `fill()`, `insert()`, `scan()`, `size`, `sort()`, `subscript()`

## ***fields()***

Fills the array with the current table's structural information. Returns the number of fields whose characteristics are stored.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.fields()`

**<oRef>** A reference to the array in which you want to store the field information. `fields()` will automatically redimension or increase the size of the array to accommodate the field information, if necessary.

**Property of** Array

**Description** Use `fields()` to store information about the structure of the current table to an array, which is dynamically resized so all returned information fits in the array. The resulting array is always a two-dimensional array, unless there are no tables open in the current work area, in which case the array is not modified.

`fields()` stores the following information for each field in each row of the array. The data type for each is shown in parentheses:

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4
Field name (character)	Field type (character)	Field length (numeric)	Decimal places (numeric)

dBL uses the following codes for field types (some codes are used for more than one field type):

Code	Field type
B	Binary
C	Character, Alphanumeric
D	Date, Timestamp
F	Float, Double
G	General, OLE
L	Logical, Boolean
M	Memo
N	Numeric

*fields()* stores the same information into an array that COPY STRUCTURE EXTENDED stores into a table, except *fields()* doesn't create a column containing FIELD\_IDX information.

**See Also** COPY STRUCTURE EXTENDED

## fill( )

---

Stores a specified value into one or more locations in an array, and returns the number of elements stored.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.fill(<exp> [, <start expN> [, <count expN>]])`

**<oRef>** A reference to a one- or two-dimensional array you want to fill with the specified value *<exp>*.

**<exp>** An expression you want to store in the specified array.

**<start expN>** The element number at which you want to begin storing *<exp>*.

If you do not specify *<start expN>*, dBASE Plus begins at the first element in the array.

**<count expN>** The number of elements in which you want to store *<exp>*, starting at element *<start expN>*. If you do not specify *<count expN>*, dBASE Plus stores *<exp>* from *<start expN>* to the last element in the array.

If you want to specify a value for *<count expN>*, you must also specify a value for *<start expN>*.

If you do not specify *<start expN>* or *<count expN>*, dBASE Plus fills all elements in the array with *<exp>*.

**Property of** Array

**Description** Use *fill()* to store a value into all or some elements of an array. For example, if you are going to use elements of an array to calculate totals, you can use *fill()* to initialize all values in the array to 0.

*fill()* stores values into the array sequentially. Starting at the first element in the array or at the element specified by *<start expN>*, *fill()* stores the value in each element in a row, then moves to the first element in the next row, continuing to store values until the array is filled or until it has inserted *<count expN>* elements. *fill()* overwrites any existing data in the array.

If you know an element's subscripts, you can use *element()* to determine its element number for use as *<start expN>*.

**Example** Suppose you're measuring the performance of a process, keeping track of six different variables, some of which may not be used for any given request. In addition to keeping an average, you want to always display the last three measurements. You can use an array with 3 rows and 6 columns, and *insert()* a new row at the beginning of the array for each request. You *fill()* the new row with zeros to initialize the variables in case they're not used. The code, with simulated input, would look like this:

```
#define SHOW_LAST      3 // Manifest constants for number of measurements
#define NUM_MEASUREMENTS 6 // to maintain
aMeasure = new Array( SHOW_LAST, NUM_MEASUREMENTS )
aMeasure.fill( "" ) // Start with all blanks

// Simulated input
newRequest()
aMeasure[ 1, 1 ] = 34
aMeasure[ 1, 4 ] = 16
displayArray( aMeasure, 10 )
newRequest()
aMeasure[ 1, 3 ] = 67
displayArray( aMeasure, 10 )
newRequest()
aMeasure[ 1, 1 ] = 27
aMeasure[ 1, 2 ] = 29
displayArray( aMeasure, 10 )
newRequest()
aMeasure[ 1, 2 ] = 31
aMeasure[ 1, 6 ] = 40
displayArray( aMeasure, 10 )
// End simulated input

function newRequest()
```



```
aMeasure.insert( 1 )           // Insert row at top, losing last row
aMeasure.fill( 0, 1, NUM_MEASUREMENTS ) // Fill first row with zeros
```

The *displayArray()* function is used to display the contents of the array in the results pane of the Command window. It is shown in the example for *dimensions*.

**See also** *element()*

## firstKey

---

Returns the character string key for the first element of an associative array.

**Property of** AssocArray

**Description** Use *firstKey* when you want to loop through the elements in an associative array. Once you have gotten the key value for the first element with *firstKey*, use *nextKey()* to get the key values for the rest of the elements.

**Note** The order of elements in an associative array is undefined. They are not necessarily stored in the order in which you add them, or sorted by their key values. You can't assume that the value returned by *firstKey* will be consistent, or that it will return the first item you added.

For an empty associative array, *firstKey* is the logical value *false*. Because *false* is a different data type than valid key values (which are character strings), it requires extra code to look for *false* to see if the array is empty. It's easier to get the number of elements in the array with *count()* and see if it's greater than zero.

**Example** The following statements loop through an associative array and display all its elements:

```
aTest = new AssocArray()
aTest[ "USA" ] = "United States of America"
aTest[ "RUS" ] = "Russian Federation"
aTest[ "GER" ] = "Germany"
aTest[ "CHN" ] = "People's Republic of China"

cKey = aTest.firstKey           // Get first key in AssocArray
// Get number of elements in AssocArray and loop through them
for nElements = 1 to aTest.count()
  ? cKey                        // Display key value
  ? aTest[ cKey ]               // Display element value
  cKey := aTest.nextKey( cKey ) // Get next key value
endfor
```

**See also** *isKey()*, *nextKey()*

## getFile()

---

Displays a dialog box from which a user can select multiple files.

**Syntax** <oRef>.getFile( [<filename skeleton expC> [, <title expC> [, <suppress database expL>], [<file types list expC>]] )

**<oRef>** A reference to the array in which the selected filenames, or database aliases, will be stored.

**<filename skeleton expC>** A character string that specifies which files are to be displayed in the *getFile()* dialog. It may contain a valid path followed by a filename skeleton.

- If a path was specified, it is used to set the initial path from which *getFile()* displays files.
- If a path was not specified, the path from any previously run *getFile()* method, *GETFILE()* function, or *PUTFILE()* function will be used as the new initial path. If no previous path exists, the *getFile()* method uses the current dBASE directory - the path returned by the SET("DIRECTORY") function - as the initial path.

If no filename skeleton is specified, "\*.\*)" is assumed and the *getFile()* method displays all files in the initial path described above.

**<title expC>** A title displayed in the top of the dialog box. Without <title expC>, the *getFile( )* methods' dialog box displays the default title. If you want to specify a value for <title expC>, you must also specify a value, or empty string (""), for <filename skeleton expC>.

**<suppress database expL>** Whether to suppress the combobox from which you can choose a database. The default is *true* (the Database combobox is not displayed). If you want to specify a value for <suppress database expL>, you must also specify a value, or empty string (""), for <filename skeleton expC> and <title expC>.

**<file types list expC>** A character expression containing zero, or more, file types to be displayed in the "Files of Type" combobox. If this parameter is not specified, the following file types will be loaded into the "Files of Type" combobox:

```
Projects (*.prj)
Forms (*.wfm;*.wfo)
Custom Forms (*.cfm;*.cfo)
Menus (*.mnu;*.mno)
Popup (*.pop;*.poo)
Reports (*.rep;*.reo)
Custom Reports (*.crp;*.cro)
Labels (*.lab;*.lao)
Programs (*.prg;*.pro)
Tables (*.dbf;*.db)
SQL (*.sql)
Data Modules (*.dmd;*.dmo)
Custom Data Modules (*.cdm;*.cdo)
Images (*.bmp;*.ico;*.gif;*.jpg;*.jpeg;*.pje;*.xbm)
Custom Components (*.cc;*.co)
Include (*.h)
Executable (*.exe)
Sound (*.wav)
Text (*.txt)
All (*.*)
```

- If an empty string is specified, "All (\*.\*)" will be loaded into the Files of Type combobox.
- If one or more file types are specified, dBASE will check each file type specified against an internal table.
  - If a match is found, a descriptive character string will be loaded into the "Files of Type" combobox.
  - If a matching file type is not found, a descriptive string will be built, using the specified file type, in the form

"<File Type> files (\*.<File Type>)"

and will be loaded into the "Files of Type" combobox.

When the expression contains more than one file type, they must be separated by either commas or semicolons.

File types may be specified with, or without, a leading period.

The special extension ".\*" may be included in the expression to specify that "All (\*.\*)" be included in the Files of Type combobox.

File types will be listed in the Files of Type combobox, in the order specified in the expression.

**Note** In Visual dBASE 5.x, the GETFILE( ) and PUTFILE( ) functions accepted a logical value as a parameter in the same position as the new <file types list expC> parameter. This logical value has no function in dBASE Plus. However, for backward compatibility, dBASE Plus will ignore a logical value if passed in place of the <file types list expC>.

**Examples** <file types list expC> syntax:

```
// GetFile dialog displays .txt files
// Title is "Choose File"
// No database combobox will display
// No fourth parameter, so "Files of Type" combobox contains default list of
// file types
filename = getFile("*.txt", "Choose File", true)
```

grow()

```
// GetFile dialog displays .txt files
// Title is "Choose File"
// No database combobox will display
// Fourth parameter is empty string, so "Files of Type" combobox only
// contains: All (*.*)
filename = getFile("*.txt", "Choose File", true, "")
```

```
// GetFile dialog displays .txt files
// Title is "Choose File"
// No database combobox will display
// Fourth parameter specifies that Files of Type combobox contain:
// Text (*.txt) - matches internal type so description used
// doc Files (*.doc) - does not match internal type
// cpp Files (*.cpp) - does not match internal type
// Program Source (*.prg) - matches internal type so description used
// All (*.*) - "*" specifies All (*.*)
filename = getFile("*.txt", "Choose File", true, "txt; doc; cpp; prg; *.*")
```

**Description** Use the *getFile()* method to display a dialog box from which the user can choose, or enter, one or more existing file names. Any elements already in the array will be released.

Pressing the dialog's "Open" button closes the dialog and adds the selected files to the array.

The resulting array will contain a single column. Each element of the array will contain a single file path and name or, if selected from a database, the database alias followed by the table name.

The *getFile()* method returns the number of files selected, or zero if none are selected or the dialog is cancelled.

**Example**

```
a = new array
if ( a.getFile("*. *", "Choose Files", true) > 0 )
    // Do something with the chosen files
endif
```

### File list size

During file selection, selected file names are stored in a buffer with quotes around each file name and a space between them. The maximum number of files that can be selected is limited by the size of this buffer due to the Windows common file dialog requirement that the buffer be preallocated before opening the dialog.

When the *getFile()* method is executed, it attempts to allocate a buffer with the sizes shown below. However, if the memory allocation is unsuccessful it cuts the requested size in half and tries again. It continues looping in this fashion until a successful allocation occurs, or the requested size becomes equal to zero. Should the requested file size become equal to zero, multifile selection is disabled and only a single file selection is allowed.

The maximum buffer sizes are:

- Win 9x:

512\*260 = 133120 filename characters

- Win NT, 2000, XP:

4030\*260 characters (approximately 1 megabyte of filename characters).

## grow( )

---

Adds an element, row, or column to an array and returns the number of added elements.

**Syntax** <oRef>.grow(<expN>)

**<oRef>** A reference to a one- or two-dimensional array you want to add elements to.

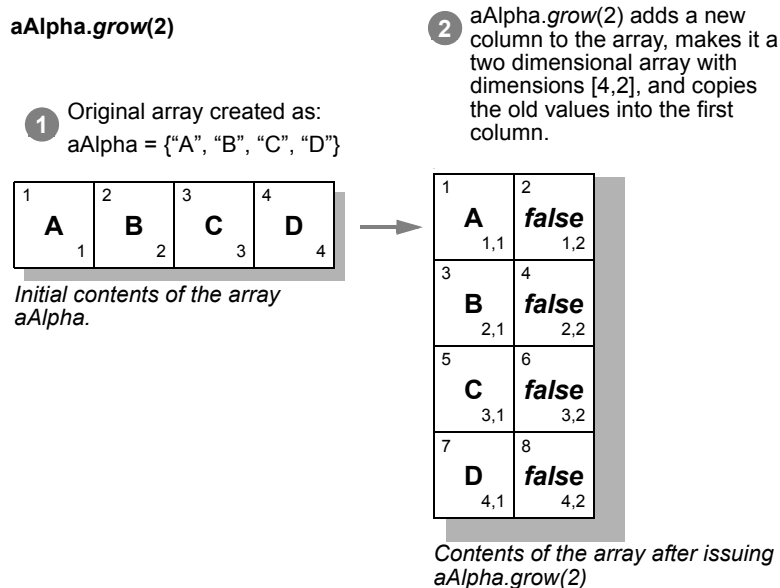
**<expN>** Either 1 or 2. When you specify 1, *grow()* adds a single element to a one-dimensional array or a row to a two-dimensional array. When you specify 2, *grow()* adds a column to the array.

**Property of** Array

**Description** Use *grow()* to insert an element, row, or column into an array and change the size of the array to reflect the added elements. *grow()* can make a one-dimensional array two-dimensional. All added elements are initialized to *false* values.

**One-dimensional arrays** When you specify 1 for *<expN>*, *grow()* adds a single element to the array. When you specify 2, *grow()* makes the array two-dimensional, and existing elements are moved into the first column. This is shown in the following figure:

**Figure 10.12** Adding a column to a one-dimensional array using *aAlpha.grow(2)*

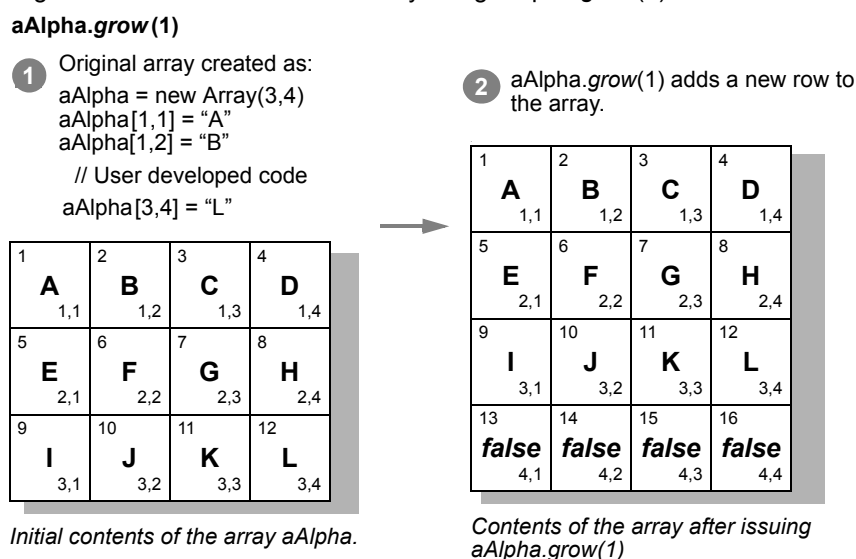


Use *add()* to add a new element to a one-dimensional array and assign its value in one step.

**Note** You may also assign a new value to the array's *size* property to make a one-dimensional array any arbitrary size.

**Two-dimensional arrays** When you specify 1 for *<expN>*, *grow()* adds a row to the array at the end of the array. This is shown in the following figure:

**Figure 10.13** Adding a row to a two-dimensional array using *aAlpha.grow(1)*



When you specify 2 for *<expN>*, *grow()* adds a column to the array and places *false* into each element in the column.

`insert()`

**Example** The following example initially declares a one-dimensional array with a single element, and then uses `grow()` to add a second element, convert the array to two dimensions, add a third row, and finally add a third column. The end result is the first nine letters in order:

```
a = {"A"}           // 1-D, 1 element
displayArray( a )
a.grow(1)           // 1-D, 2 elements
a[ 2 ] = "D"
displayArray( a )
a.grow(2)           // 2-D, 2 rows, 2 columns
a[ 1, 2 ] = "B"; a[ 2, 2 ] = "E"
displayArray( a )
a.grow(1)           // 2-D, 3 rows, 2 columns
a[ 3, 1 ] = "G"; a[ 3, 2 ] = "H"
displayArray( a )
a.grow(2)           // 2-D, 3 rows, 3 columns
a[ 1, 3 ] = "C"; a[ 2, 3 ] = "F"; a[ 3, 3 ] = "I"
displayArray( a )
```

The `displayArray()` function is used to display the contents of the array in the results pane of the Command window. It is shown in the example for *dimensions* on page 10-169.

**See also** `add()`, `size`

## **`insert()`**

---

Inserts an element with the value *false* into a one-dimensional array, or inserts a row or column of elements with the value *false* into a two-dimensional array. Returns 1 if successful; generates an error if unsuccessful. The dimensions of the array do not change, so the element(s) at the end of the array will be lost.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.insert(<position expN> [, <row/column expN>])`

**<oRef>** A reference to a one- or two-dimensional array in which you want to insert data.

**<position expN>** When `<oRef>` is a one-dimensional array, `<position expN>` specifies the number of the element in which you want to insert a *false* value.

When `<oRef>` is a two-dimensional array, `<position expN>` specifies the number of a row or column in which you want to insert *false* values. The second argument (discussed in the next paragraph) specifies whether `<position expN>` is a row or a column.

**<row/column expN>** Either 1 or 2. If you omit this argument or specify 1, a row is inserted into a two-dimensional array. If you specify 2, a column is inserted. dBASE Plus generates an error if you use `<row/column expN>` with a one-dimensional array.

**Property of** Array

**Description** Use `insert()` to insert elements in an array. `insert()` does the following:

- Inserts an element in a one-dimensional array, or inserts a row or column in a two-dimensional array
- Moves all remaining elements toward the end of the array (down if a row is inserted, to the right if an element or column is inserted)
- Stores *false* values in the newly created position(s)

Because the dimensions of the array are not changed, the element(s) at the end of the array—the last element for a one-dimensional array or the last row or column for a two-dimensional array—are lost. If you don't want to lose the data, use `grow()` to increase the size of the array before using `insert()`.

**One-dimensional arrays** When you call `insert()` for a one-dimensional array, the logical value *false* is inserted into the position of the specified element. The remaining element(s) are moved one place toward the end of the array. The element that had been in the last position is lost.

For example, if you define a one-dimensional array with:

```
aAlpha = {"A", "B", "C"}
```

the resulting array has one row and can be illustrated as follows:

A B C

Issuing `aAlpha.insert(2)` inserts *false* into element number 2, moves the “B” that was in `aAlpha[2]` to `aAlpha[3]`, and loses the “C” that was in `aAlpha[3]` so that the array now contains these values:

A false B

**Two-dimensional arrays** When you call `insert()` for a two-dimensional array, a logical value *false* is inserted into the position of each element in the specified row or column. The elements in the remaining columns or rows are moved one place toward the end of the array. The elements that had been in the last row or column are lost.

For example, suppose you define a two-dimensional array and store letters to the array. The following illustration shows how the array is changed by `aAlpha.insert(2,2)`.

**Figure 10.14** Using `insert()` with a two-dimensional array

**aAlpha.insert(2,2)**

- 1 Original array created as:  
`aAlpha = new Array(3,4)`  
`aAlpha[1,1] = "A"`  
`aAlpha[1,2] = "B"`  
 // User developed code  
`aAlpha[3,4] = "L"`

1 A 1,1	2 B 1,2	3 C 1,3	4 D 1,4
5 E 2,1	6 F 2,2	7 G 2,3	8 H 2,4
9 I 3,1	10 J 3,2	11 K 3,3	12 L 3,4

Initial contents of the array *aAlpha*

- 2 `aAlpha.insert(2,2)`  
 inserts logical *false* values  
 as elements in the second  
 column...

1 A 1,1	2 B 1,2	3 C 1,3	4 D 1,4
5 E 2,1	6 F 2,2	7 G 2,3	8 H 2,4
9 I 3,1	10 J 3,2	11 K 3,3	12 L 3,4

- 3 Shifts the elements in the  
 remaining columns  
 towards the end of the  
 array, and deletes the  
 elements from the last  
 column.

1 A 1,1	2 false 1,2	3 B 1,3	4 C 1,4
5 E 2,1	6 false 2,2	7 F 2,3	8 G 2,4
9 I 3,1	10 false 3,2	11 J 3,3	12 K 3,4

- 4 Resulting in this array:

1 A 1,1	2 false 1,2	3 B 1,3	4 C 1,4
5 E 2,1	6 false 2,2	7 F 2,3	8 G 2,4
9 I 3,1	10 false 3,2	11 J 3,3	12 K 3,4

Contents of the array after issuing  
`aAlpha.insert(2,2)`

**Example** Suppose you’re measuring the performance of a process, keeping track of six different variables, some of which may not be used for any given request. In addition to keeping an average, you want to always display the last three measurements. You can use an array with 3 rows and 6 columns, and `insert()` a new row at the beginning of the array for each request. You `fill()` the new row with zeros to initialize the variables in case they’re not used. The code, with simulated input, would look like:

```
#define SHOW_LAST 3 // Manifest constants for number of measurements
#define NUM_MEASUREMENTS 6 // to maintain
aMeasure = new Array( SHOW_LAST, NUM_MEASUREMENTS )
aMeasure.fill( "" ) // Start with all blanks

// Simulated input
newRequest()
```

isKey()

```
aMeasure[ 1, 1 ] = 34
aMeasure[ 1, 4 ] = 16
displayArray( aMeasure, 10 )
newRequest()
aMeasure[ 1, 3 ] = 67
displayArray( aMeasure, 10 )
newRequest()
aMeasure[ 1, 1 ] = 27
aMeasure[ 1, 2 ] = 29
displayArray( aMeasure, 10 )
newRequest()
aMeasure[ 1, 2 ] = 31
aMeasure[ 1, 6 ] = 40
displayArray( aMeasure, 10 )
// End simulated input

function newRequest()
  aMeasure.insert( 1 )           // Insert row at top, losing last row
  aMeasure.fill( 0, 1, NUM_MEASUREMENTS ) // Fill first row with zeros
```

The *displayArray()* function is used to display the contents of the array in the results pane of the Command window. It is shown in the example for *dimensions* on.

**See also** *delete()*, *fill()*, *grow()*, *resize()*

## isKey()

---

Returns a logical value that indicates if the specified character expression is the key of an element in an associative array.

**Syntax** <oRef>.isKey(<expC>)

**<oRef>** A reference to the associative array you want to search.

**<expC>** The character string you want to find.

**Property of** AssocArray

**Description** Use *isKey(<expC>)* to determine if an associative array contains an element with a key value of <expC>. Key values in associative arrays are case-sensitive.

Attempting to access a non-existent key value in an associative array generates an error.

**Example** The following example uses some test data for the associative array *aCountry*, which associates country codes with their names. The function *countryName()* returns the corresponding country name for a particular code, but if the code is not defined, it returns "Unknown country" instead.

```
aCountry = new AssocArray()
aCountry[ "USA" ] = "United States of America" // Test data
aCountry[ "RUS" ] = "Russian Federation"
aCountry[ "GER" ] = "Germany"
aCountry[ "CHN" ] = "People's Republic of China"

? countryName( "GER" ) // "Germany"
? countryName( "XYZ" ) // "Unknown country"

function countryName( cArg )
  // Make sure code is defined before trying to reference it
  return iif( aCountry.isKey( cArg ), aCountry[ cArg ], "Unknown country" )
```

**See also** *firstKey*, *nextKey()*, *removeKey()*

## nextKey()

---

Returns the key value of the element following the specified key in an associative array.

**Syntax** <oRef>.nextKey(<key expC>)

**<oRef>** A reference to the associative array that contains the key.

**<key expC>** An existing key value.

**Property of** AssocArray

**Description** Use *nextKey()* to loop through the elements in an associative array. Once you have gotten the key value for the first element with *firstKey*, use *nextKey()* to get the key values for the rest of the elements.

*nextKey()* returns the key value for the key following *<key expC>*. Key values in associative arrays are case-sensitive. For the last key in the associative array and for a *<key expC>* that is not an existing key value, *nextKey()* returns the logical value *false*. Because *false* is a different data type than valid key values (which are character strings), it's difficult to look for *false* to terminate a loop. It's easier to get the number of elements in the array first with *count()*; then loop through that many iterations.

**Note** The order of elements in an associative array is undefined. They are not necessarily stored in the order in which you add them, or sorted by their key values. You can't assume that the sequence of keys will be consistent.

To determine if a given character string is a key value in an associative array, use *isKey()*.

**Example** The following statements loop through an associative array and display all its elements:

```
aTest = new AssocArray()
aTest[ "USA" ] = "United States of America"
aTest[ "RUS" ] = "Russian Federation"
aTest[ "GER" ] = "Germany"
aTest[ "CHN" ] = "People's Republic of China"

cKey = aTest.firstKey           // Get first key in AssocArray
// Get number of elements in AssocArray and loop through them
for nElements = 1 to aTest.count()
  ? cKey                       // Display key value
  ? aTest[ cKey ]              // Display element value
  cKey := aTest.nextKey( cKey ) // Get next key value
endfor
```

**See also** *firstKey*, *isKey()*

## removeAll()

---

Deletes all elements from an associative array.

**Syntax** *<oRef>.removeAll()*

**<oRef>** A reference to the associative array you want to empty.

**Property of** AssocArray

**Description** Use *removeAll()* to remove all the elements from an associative array.

To remove elements for particular key values, use *removeKey()*.

**Example** The following example removes all elements from an associative array.

```
var aTest = new AssocArray()
aTest[ "USA" ] = "United States of America"
aTest[ "RUS" ] = "Russian Federation"
aTest[ "GER" ] = "Germany"
aTest[ "CHN" ] = "People's Republic of China"
// Array contains four elements
aTest.removeAll() // Array now contains no elements
```

**See also** *removeKey()*

## removeKey()

---

Deletes an element from an associative array.



resize( )

**Syntax** <oRef>.removeKey(<key expC>)

**<oRef>** A reference to the associative array that contains the key.

**<key expC>** The key value of the element you want to delete.

**Property of** AssocArray

**Description** Use *removeKey*( ) to remove an element from an associative array. Key values in associative arrays are case-sensitive.

If you specify a key value that does not exist in the array, nothing happens; no error occurs and no elements are removed.

To remove all the elements from an associative array, use *removeAll*( ).

**Example** The following example loops through an associative array of country names and deletes those whose names are longer than 15 characters.

```
aTest = new AssocArray()
aTest[ "USA" ] = "United States of America"
aTest[ "RUS" ] = "Russian Federation"
aTest[ "GER" ] = "Germany"
aTest[ "CHN" ] = "People's Republic of China"

cKey = aTest.firstKey           // Get first key in AssocArray
// Get number of elements in AssocArray and loop through them
for nElements = 1 to aTest.count()
  cNextKey = aTest.nextKey( cKey ) // Get next key value before deleting element
  if len( aTest[ cKey ] ) > 15
    aTest.removeKey( cKey )      // Remove element
  endif
  cKey := cNextKey              // Use next key value
endfor
```

Note that you must get the next key value before deleting the element, and you repeat the loop based on the number of elements there were before you started deleting.

**See also** *isKey*( ), *removeAll*( )

## resize( )

---

Sets the size of an array to the specified dimensions and returns a numeric value representing the number of elements in the modified array.

**Syntax** <oRef>.resize(<rows expN> [, <cols expN> [, <retain values expN>]])

**<oRef>** A reference to the array whose size you want to change.

**<rows expN>** The number of rows the resized array should have. <rows expN> must always be a positive, nonzero value.

**<cols expN>** The number of columns the resized array should have. <cols expN> must always be 0 or a positive value. If you omit this option, *resize*( ) changes the number of rows in the array and leaves the number of columns the same.

**<retain values expN>** Determines what happens to the values of the array when rows are added or removed. If it is nonzero, values are retained. If you want to specify a value for <retain values expN>, you must also specify a value for <new cols expN>.

**Property of** Array

**Description** Use *resize*( ) to change the dimensions of an array, making it larger or smaller, or change the number of dimensions. To determine the number of dimensions, check the array's *dimensions* property. The *size* property of the array reflects the number of elements; for a one-dimensional array, that's all you need to know. For a two-dimensional array, you can't determine the number of rows or columns from the *size* property alone (unless the *size* is one—a one-by-one array). To determine the number of columns or rows in a two-dimensional array, use the *ALen*( ) function.

For a one-dimensional array, you can change the number of elements by calling `resize( )` and specifying the number of elements as `<rows expN>` parameter. You can also set the `size` property of the array directly, which is a bit less typing.

You can also change a one-dimensional array into a two-dimensional array by specifying both a `<rows expN>` and a nonzero `<cols expN>` parameter. This makes the array the designated size.

For a two-dimensional array, you can specify a new number of rows or both row and column dimensions for the array. If you omit `<cols expN>`, the `<rows expN>` parameter sets the number of rows only. With both a `<rows expN>` and a nonzero `<cols expN>`, the array is changed to the designated size.

You can change a two-dimensional array to a one-dimensional array by specifying `<cols expN>` as zero and `<rows expN>` as the number of elements.

To change the number of columns only for a two-dimensional array, you will need to specify both the `<rows expN>` and `<cols expN>` parameters, which means that you have to determine the number of rows in the array, if not known, and specify it unchanged as the `<rows expN>` parameter.

To add a single row or column to an array, use the `grow( )` method.

If you add or remove columns from the array, you can use `<retain values expN>` to specify how you want existing elements to be placed in the new array. If `<retain values expN>` is zero or isn't specified, `resize( )` rearranges the elements, filling in the new rows or columns or adjusting for deleted elements, and adding or removing elements at the end of the array, as needed. This is shown in the following two figures. You are most likely to want to do this if you don't need to refer to existing items in the array; that is, you plan to update the array with new values.

**Figure 10.15** Adding a row and a column to a 3x4 array, rearranging elements

**aAlpha.resize(4,5)**

1 Original array created as:

```
aAlpha = new Array(3,4)
aAlpha[1,1] = "A"
aAlpha[1,2] = "B"
// User developed code
aAlpha[3,4] = "L"
```

1 A 1,1	2 B 1,2	3 C 1,3	4 D 1,4
5 E 2,1	6 F 2,2	7 G 2,3	8 H 2,4
9 I 3,1	10 J 3,2	11 K 3,3	12 L 3,4

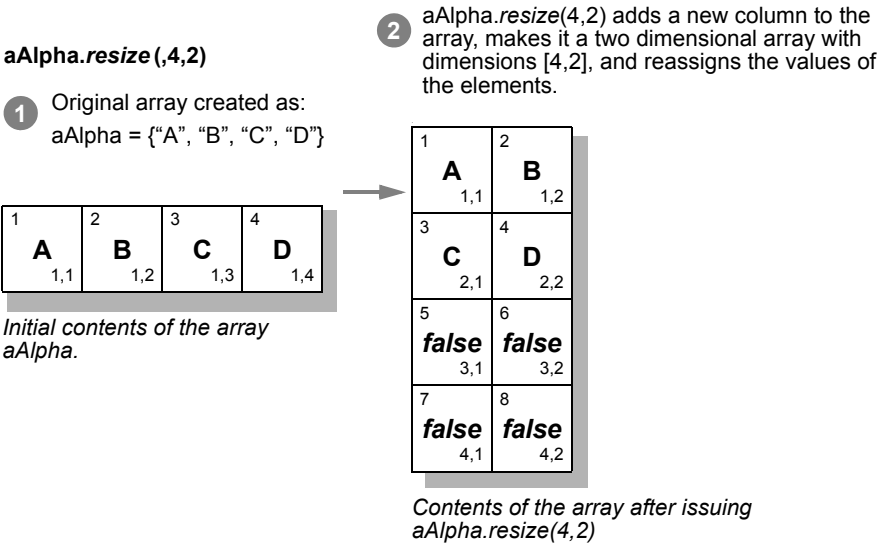
Initial contents of the array  
aAlpha.

2 aAlpha.resize(4,5) adds a new row and column to the array and rearranges the values of the elements.

1 A 1,1	2 B 1,2	3 C 1,3	4 D 1,4	5 E 1,5
6 F 2,1	7 G 2,2	8 H 2,3	9 I 2,4	10 J 2,5
11 K 3,1	12 L 3,2	13 false 3,3	14 false 3,4	15 false 3,5
16 false 4,1	17 false 4,2	18 false 4,3	19 false 4,4	20 false 4,5

Contents of the array after issuing  
aAlpha.resize(4,5)

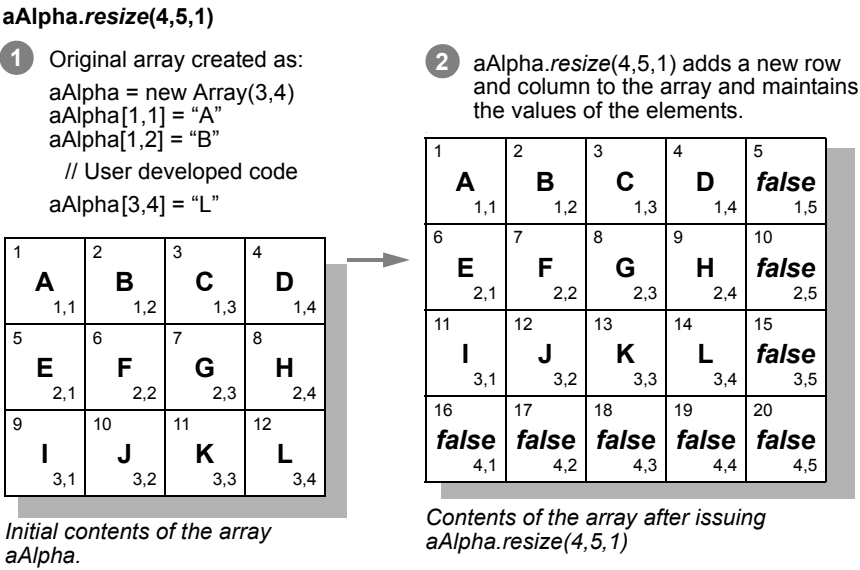
**Figure 10.16** Adding a column to a one-dimensional array, rearranging elements

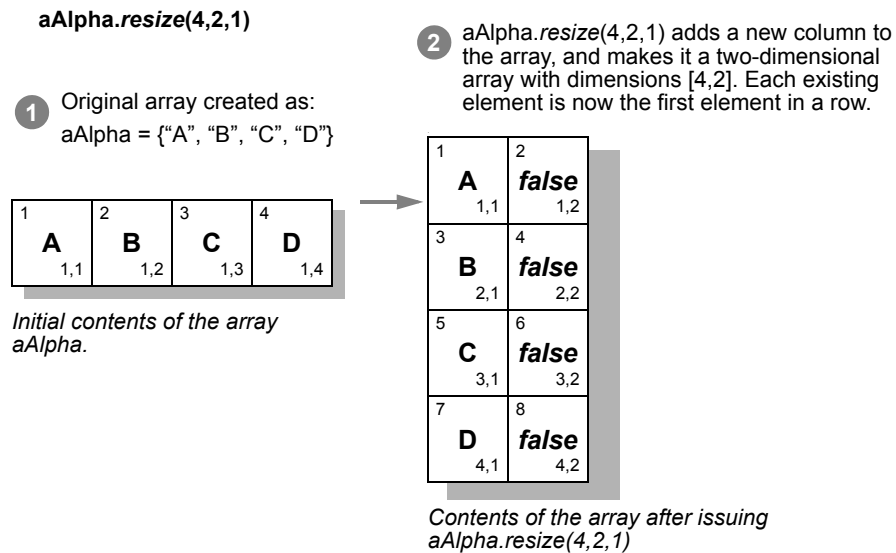


When you use `resize()` on a one-dimensional array, you might want the original row to become the first column of the new array. Similarly, when you use `resize()` on a two-dimensional array, you might want existing two-dimensional array elements to remain in their original positions. You are most likely to want to do this if you need to refer to existing items in the array by their subscripts; that is, you plan to add new values to the array while continuing to work with existing values.

If `<retain values expN>` is a nonzero value, `resize()` ensures that elements retain their original values. The following two figures repeat the statements shown in the previous two figures, with the addition of a value of 1 for `<retain values expN>`.

**Figure 10.17** Adding a row and a column to a 3x4 array, "preserving elements"



**Figure 10.18** Adding a column to a one-dimensional array, “preserving elements”

**Example** The following example resizes a one-dimensional array with 12 elements into a two-dimensional array with 3 rows and four columns.

```
aAlpha = {"A", "B", "C", "D", "E", "F", "G", "H", "I", "J", "K", "L" }
aAlpha.resize( 3, 4 )
displayArray( aAlpha )
```

The *displayArray()* function is used to display the contents of the array in the results pane of the Command window. It is shown in the example for *dimensions*.

**See also** *ALen()*, *grow()*, *size*

## scan()

Searches an array for an expression. Returns the number of the first element that matches the expression if the search is successful, or 0 if the search is unsuccessful.

**Syntax** <oRef>.scan(<exp> [, <starting element expN> [, <elements expN>]])

**<oRef>** A reference to the array you want to search.

**<exp>** The expression you want to search for in <oRef>.

**<starting element expN>** The element number in <oRef> at which you want to start searching. Without <starting element expN>, scan() starts searching at the first element.

**<elements expN>** The number of elements in <oRef> that scan() searches. Without <elements expN>, scan() searches <oRef> from <starting element expN> to the end of the array. If you want to specify a value for <elements expN>, you must also specify a value for <starting element expN>.

**Property of** Array

**Description** Use scan() to search an array for the value of <exp>. For example, if an array contains customer names, you can use scan() to find the location in which a particular name appears.

scan() returns the element number of the first element in the array that matches <exp>. If you want to determine the subscripts of this element, use subscript().

When <exp> is a string, scan() is case-sensitive; you may want to use UPPER(), LOWER(), or PROPER() to match the case of <exp> with the case of the data stored in the array. scan() also follows the rules established by SET EXACT to determine if <exp> and the array element are equal. For more information, see SET EXACT.

**Example** The following example uses `dir()` to store the file information for all the files and directories in the root directory of the current drive to the array `aFiles`. Then the array is searched to display only the directories in the array. Manifest constants to represent the columns are created with the `#define` preprocessor directive to make the code more readable.

```
#define ARRAY_DIR_NAME 1 // Manifest constants for columns returned by dir()
#define ARRAY_DIR_SIZE 2
#define ARRAY_DIR_DATE 3
#define ARRAY_DIR_TIME 4
#define ARRAY_DIR_ATTR 5

aFiles = new Array()
nFiles = aFiles.dir( "\\*.*", "D" ) // Read all files and directories

nElement = 1 // Start looking at first element
do
  nElement = aFiles.scan( "...D", nElement ) // Look for next directory
  if nElement > 0 // Display a match
    ? aFiles[ nElement - ARRAY_DIR_ATTR + ARRAY_DIR_NAME ]
    if nElement++ >= aFiles.size // Continue looking with next element
      exit // Unless that was the last element
    endif
  endif
until nElement == 0 // Until there's no match
```

To find all the matches in the array, you need to keep track of the last match. Here it's kept in the variable `nElement`. It starts at one, the first element, and is used in the `scan()` call as the starting element parameter. The result of each search is stored back in `nElement`. If there's a match, the directory name is displayed. Then `nElement` is incremented—otherwise `scan()` would match the same element again—and the loop continues.

A few subtleties are present in the example code. First, when incrementing `nElement`, it is compared with the `size` of the array. If the element number is equal to (or greater than, which it should never be, but it's good defensive programming to test for it anyway) the `size` of the array, that means the last match was in the last element of the array. This is possible only because the file attribute is in the last column of the array. In this case, you don't want to call `scan()` again, since the starting element number is higher than the highest element number and would cause an error. So you EXIT out of the loop instead.

The variable `nElement` is incremented after the comparison to the `size` of the array by using the postfix `++` operator. If `nElement` was pre-incremented, the comparison would be off, although the rest of the loop would work.

To display the directory name, the column number of the file attribute column is subtracted from the matching element number, and the column number for the file name column is added. This yields the element number of the file name in the same row as the matching file attribute. This would work for any combination of search or display columns.

**See also** SET EXACT, `sort()`, `subscript()`

## size

---

The number of elements in an Array object.

**Property of** Array

**Description** `size` indicates the number of elements in an Array object.

For a one-dimensional array, you can assign a value to `size` to change its size.

For an array with more than one dimension, `size` is read-only.

You can use the `ALLEN()` function to determine the size of each dimension for a two-dimensional array. There is no built-in way to determine dimension sizes for arrays with more than two dimensions.

**Example** The following classes implement a simple stack based on the Array class. When items are pushed onto the stack, the `size` of the array is checked to see if the item will fit. If not, the `add` method() is used. When items are popped from the stack, the array does not shrink. If another item is pushed onto the stack, the item can be stored in an existing array element.

```

class Stack of Array
  this.ptr = 0

  function push( xArg )
    if this.ptr == this.size
      this.add( xArg )
      this.ptr++
    else
      this[ ++this.ptr ] = xArg
    endif

  function pop()
    if this.ptr > 0
      return this[ this.ptr-- ]
    else
      throw new StackException()
    endif

  function top()
    if this.ptr > 0
      return this[ this.ptr ]
    else
      throw new StackException()
    endif

  function empty()
    return this.ptr == 0

endclass

class StackException of Exception
  this.message = "Stack fault"
endclass

```

**See also** `ALen( )`, `dimensions`, `resize( )`, `subscript( )`

## sort( )

---

Sorts the elements in a one-dimensional array or the rows in a two-dimensional array. Returns 1 if successful; generates an error if unsuccessful.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.sort([[<starting element expN> [, <elements to sort expN> [, <sort order expN>]]])`

**<oRef>** A reference to the array you want to sort.

**<starting element expN>** In a one-dimensional array, the number of the element in `<oRef>` at which you want to start sorting. In a two-dimensional array, the number (subscript) of the column on which you want to sort. Without `<starting element expN>`, `sort( )` starts sorting at the first element or column in the array.

**<elements to sort expN>** In a one-dimensional array, the number of elements you want to sort. In a two-dimensional array, the number of rows to sort. Without `<elements to sort expN>`, `sort( )` sorts the rows starting at the row containing element `<starting element expN>` to the last row. If you want to specify a value for `<elements to sort expN>`, you must also specify a value for `<starting element expN>`.

**<sort order expN>** The sort order:

- 0 specifies ascending order (the default)
- 1 specifies descending order

If you want to specify a value for `<sort order expN>`, you must also specify values for `<elements to sort expN>` and `<starting element expN>`.

**Property of** Array

**Description** `sort( )` requires that all the elements on which you're sorting be of the same data type. The elements to sort in a one-dimensional array must be of the same data type, and the elements of the column by which rows are to be sorted in a two-dimensional array must be of the same data type.

`sort( )` arranges elements in alphabetical, numerical, chronological, or logical order, depending on the data type of `<starting element expN>`. (For strings, the current language driver determines the sort order.)

sort()

**One-dimensional arrays** Suppose you create an array with the following statement:

```
aNums = {5, 7, 3, 9, 4, 1, 2, 8}
```

That creates an array with the elements in this order:

```
5 7 3 9 4 1 2 8
```

If you call `aNums.sort(1, 5)`, dBASE Plus sorts the first five elements so that the array elements are in this order:

```
3 4 5 7 9 1 2 8
```

If you then call `aNums.sort(5, 2)`, dBASE Plus sorts two elements starting at the fifth element so that the array elements are now in this order:

```
3 4 5 7 1 9 2 8
```

**Two-dimensional arrays** Using `sort()` with a two-dimensional array is similar to using the SORT command with a table. Array rows correspond to records, and array columns correspond to fields.

When you sort a two-dimensional array, whole rows are sorted, not just the elements in the column where *<starting element expN>* is located.

For example, suppose you create the array `aInfo` and fill it with the following data:

Sep 15 1965	7	A
Dec 31 1965	4	D
Jan 19 1945	8	C
May 2 1972	2	B

If you call `aInfo.sort(1)`, dBASE Plus sorts all rows in the array beginning with element number 1. The rows are sorted by the dates in the first column because element 1 is a date. The following figure shows the results.

**Figure 10.19**`aInfo.sort(1)`

`aInfo.sort(1)`

- 1 All the rows are to be sorted... starting with the row containing element 1.

- 2 Element 1 is a date, so the rows are sorted by the dates in the first column.

1	2	3
Sep 15 1965	7	A
4	5	6
Dec 31 1974	4	D
7	8	9
Jan 19 1945	8	C
10	11	12
May 2 1972	2	B

Initial contents of the array `aInfo`.

1	2	3
Jan 19 1945	8	C
4	5	6
Sep 15 1965	7	A
7	8	9
May 2 1972	2	B
10	11	12
Dec 31 1974	4	D

Contents of the array after issuing `aInfo.sort(1)`

If you then call `aInfo.sort(5, 2)`, dBASE Plus sorts two rows in the array starting with element number 5, whose value is 7. `sort()` sorts the second and the third rows based on the numbers in the second column. The following figure shows the results.

**Figure 10.20** Using sort( ) with a two-dimensional array

**alno.sort(5,2)**

- 1 Two rows are to be sorted (alno.sort(5,2)) starting with the row containing *element 5* (alno.sort(5,2)).

- 2 Element 5 contains a number, so the rows are sorted by the numbers in the second column.

1	2	3
Jan 19 1945	8	C
4	5	6
Sep 15 1965	7	A
7	8	9
May 2 1972	2	B
10	11	12
Dec 31 1974	4	D

Initial contents of the array alno.

1	2	3
Jan 19 1945	8	C
4	5	6
May 2 1972	2	B
7	8	9
Sep 15 1965	7	A
10	11	12
Dec 31 1974	4	D

Contents of the array after issuing alno.sort(5, 2)

**Example** The following example uses *dir()* to store the file information for all the files in the current directory to the array *aFiles*. Then the array is sorted on the file size. Manifest constants to represent the columns are created with the *#define* preprocessor directive to make the code more readable.

```
#define ARRAY_DIR_NAME 1 // Manifest constants for columns returned by dir()
#define ARRAY_DIR_SIZE 2
#define ARRAY_DIR_DATE 3
#define ARRAY_DIR_TIME 4
#define ARRAY_DIR_ATTR 5

aFiles = new Array()
nFiles = aFiles.dir()
aFiles.sort( ARRAY_DIR_SIZE ) // Sort by size

for nFile = 1 to nFiles
  ? aFiles[ nFile, ARRAY_DIR_NAME ]
  ?? aFiles[ nFile, ARRAY_DIR_SIZE ] at 25
endfor
```

**See also** *element()*, *scan()*, *subscript()*

## subscript( )

Returns the row number or the column number of a specified element in an array.

**Syntax** <oRef>.subscript(<element expN>, <row/column expN>)

**<oRef>** A reference to the array.

**<element expN>** The element number.

**<row/column expN>** A number, either 1 or 2, that determines whether you want to return the row or column subscript of an array. If <row/column expN> is 1, subscript( ) returns the number of the row subscript. If <row/column expN> is 2, subscript( ) returns the number of the column subscript.

If <oRef> is a one-dimensional array, dBASE Plus returns an error if <row/column expN> is a value other than 1.

**Property of** Array



subscript( )

**Description** Use *subscript( )* when you know the number of an element in a two-dimensional array and want to reference the element by using its subscripts.

If you need to determine both the row and column number of an element in a two-dimensional array, call *subscript( )* twice, once with a value of 1 for <row/column expN> and once with a value of 2 for <row/column expN>. For example, if the element number is in the variable *nElement*, execute the following statements to get its subscripts:

```
nRow = aExample.subscript( nElement, 1 )
nCol = aExample.subscript( nElement, 2 )
```

In one-dimensional arrays, the number of an element is the same as its subscript, so there is no need to use *subscript( )*. For example, if *aOne* is a one-dimensional array, *aOne.subscript(3)* returns 3, *aOne.subscript(5)* returns 5, and so on.

*subscript( )* is the inverse of *element( )*, which returns an element number when you specify the element subscripts.

**Example** The following example displays all the nonzero-size files in your Windows Temp directory. First it tries to find the directory where your temporary files are stored by looking for the operating system environment variable TMP. Then it uses *dir( )* to store the file information for all the files in that directory (or the current directory if the TMP directory is not found) to the array *aFiles*. All the rows that have a file size of zero are deleted using a combination of *scan( )*, *subscript( )*, and *delete( )*.

*scan( )* can simply search for zeros because there are no other numeric columns in the array created by *dir( )*. If it finds one, *subscript( )* is called to return the corresponding row number for the matching element. Then the row number is used in the *delete( )* call.

Manifest constants to represent the columns are created with the *#define* preprocessor directive to make the code more readable.

```
#define ARRAY_DIR_NAME 1 // Manifest constants for columns returned by dir()
#define ARRAY_DIR_SIZE 2
#define ARRAY_DIR_DATE 3
#define ARRAY_DIR_TIME 4
#define ARRAY_DIR_ATTR 5

// Look for OS environment variable TMP
cTempDir = getenv( "TMP" )
// If defined, make sure it has trailing backslash
if "" # cTempDir
  if right( cTempDir, 1 ) # "\" // No trailing backslash
    cTempDir += "\" // so add one
  endif
endif

aFiles = new Array()
nFiles = aFiles.dir( cTempDir + ".*" ) // Read all files in TMP dir
nElement = aFiles.scan( 0 )
do while nElement > 0 // Find zero-byte files and
  aFiles.delete( aFiles.subscript( nElement, 1 ), 1 ) // delete by row
  nFiles-- // Decrement file count
  nElement := aFiles.scan( 0 )
enddo

for nFile = 1 to nFiles // Display results
  ? aFiles[ nFile, ARRAY_DIR_NAME ]
  ?? aFiles[ nFile, ARRAY_DIR_SIZE ] at 25
endfor
```

**See also** *element( )*

### File commands and functions

---

dBASE Plus supports equivalent file commands and functions for all the methods in the File class, which can be organized into the following categories:

- File utility commands
- File information functions
- Functions that provide byte-level access to files, sometimes referred to as low-level file functions

The low-level file functions are maintained for compatibility. To read and write to files, you should use a File object, which better encapsulates direct file access. In contrast, the file utility commands and file information functions are easier to use, because they do not require the existence of a File object.

#### File utility commands

---

The following commands have equivalent methods in the File class:

Command	File class method
COPY FILE	<i>copy()</i>
DELETE FILE	<i>delete()</i>
ERASE	<i>delete()</i>
RENAME	<i>rename()</i>

These commands are described separately to document their syntax. Otherwise, they perform identically to their equivalent method.

#### File information functions

---

The following file information functions are usually used instead of their equivalent methods in the File class:

Function	File class method
FACCESSDATE()	<i>accessDate()</i>
FCREATEDATE()	<i>createDate()</i>
FCREATETIME()	<i>createTime()</i>
FDATE()	<i>date()</i>
FILE()	<i>exists()</i>
FSHORTNAME()	<i>shortName()</i>
FSIZE()	<i>size()</i>
FTIME()	<i>time()</i>

These functions are not described separately (except for `FILE()`, because its name is not based on the name of its equivalent method). The syntax of a file information function is identical to the syntax of the equivalent method, except that as a function, no reference to a File object is needed, which makes the function more convenient to use. For example, these two statements are equivalent

```
nSize = fsize( cFile )           // Get size of file named in variable cFile
nSize = new File().size( cFile ) // Get size of file named in variable cFile
```

## Low-level file functions

The following low-level file functions are equivalent to the following methods in the File class:

Function	File class method
<code>FCLOSE()</code>	<code>close()</code>
<code>FCREATE()</code>	<code>create()</code>
<code>FEOF()</code>	<code>eof()</code>
<code>FERROR()</code>	<code>error()</code>
<code>FFLUSH()</code>	<code>flush()</code>
<code>FGETS()</code>	<code>gets()</code> and <code>readln()</code>
<code>FOPEN()</code>	<code>open()</code>
<code>FPUTS()</code>	<code>puts()</code> and <code>writeln()</code>
<code>FREAD()</code>	<code>read()</code>
<code>FSEEK()</code>	<code>seek()</code>
<code>FWRITE()</code>	<code>write()</code>

These functions are not described separately. While a File object automatically maintains its file handle in its *handle* property, low-level file functions must explicitly specify a file handle, with the exception of `FERROR()`, which does not act on a specific file. The `FCREATE()` and `FOPEN()` functions take the same parameters as the `create()` and `open()` methods, and return the file handle.

The other functions use the file handle as their first parameter and all other parameters (if any) following it. The parameters following the file handle in the function are identical to the parameters to the equivalent method, and the functions return the same values as the methods.

Compare the examples for `exists()` and `FILE()` to see the difference between using a File object and low-level file functions.

## Dynamic External Objects - DEO

Dynamic External Objects is a unique technology that allows not just users, but applications, to share classes across a network (and soon, across the Web). Instead of linking your forms, programs, classes and reports into a single executable that has to be manually installed on each workstation, you deploy a shell - a simple dBASE Plus executable that calls an initial form, or provides a starting menu from which you can access your forms and other dBASE Plus objects. The shell executable can be as simple a program as:

```
do startup.prg
```

where "startup.prg" can be a different ".pro" object in each directory from which you launch the application, or a program that builds a dynamic, context-sensitive menu on-the-fly.

Dynamic Objects can be visual, or they can be classes containing just "business rules", that process and post transactions, or save and retrieve data. Each of these objects may be shared across your network by all users, and all applications that call them.

For example, you may have a customer form that's used in your Customer Tracking application, but may also be used by your Contact Management program as well as your Accounts Receivable module. Assume you want to change a few fields on the form or add a verification or calculation routine. No problem, just compile the new form and use the Windows Explorer to drag it to the appropriate folder on your server. Every user and application is updated immediately.

The potential benefits of DEO are huge:

- Updating objects requires only a simple drag-and-drop. No registration, no interface files, no Application Server required. Updating has never before been this easy.
- Although the objects sit on your network server, they run on the workstation, reducing the load on the Server dramatically and making efficient use of all that local processing power sitting out on your network.
- The same (non-visual) objects may be shared by both your LAN and your Web site. Dynamic External Objects are very small and load incredibly fast. They rarely exceed 140K in size and usually run less than 100K.

And, most remarkable of all, this is one of the only Object Models that supports full inheritance. You can't inherit from an ActiveX/OCX object. You can inherit Java objects in CORBA, but it's so difficult it's rarely attempted. With dBASE Plus, inheriting External Objects is a piece of cake:

- Change the layout of a superclass form and every form in every application inherits those changes the next time they're called.
- Renamed your company? Changed your logo? Drag and drop the new .cfo file to the Server and the update is finished.

## Implementing Dynamic Objects

- 1 Compile your source code as you would normally. DEO uses compiled code. In dBASE Plus, compiled code can be recognized because its file extension ends in ".o". .Rep, compiled, becomes .Reo, .Wfm becomes .Wfo, etc.
- 2 Build (create executable) only the main launching form, or use a pre-built generic launching form.
- 3 Copy your objects to the server.

### Done !

Like Source Aliasing, DEO has a mechanism for finding libraries of objects, making it much easier to share them across the network and across applications. This mechanism is based on an optional search list that's created using easy text changes in your application's .ini file.

### dBASE Plus **searches objects as follows:**

- 1 It looks in the "home" folder from which the application was launched.
- 2 It looks in the .ini file to see if there's a series of search paths specified. It checks all the paths in the list looking for the object file requested by the application.
- 3 It looks inside the application's .exe file, the way Visual dBASE did in the past.

Let's assume you have a library in which you plan to store your shared objects. Let's also assume the application is called "Myprog.exe" and runs from the c:\project1 folder.

In Myprog.ini, we might add the following statements:

```
[ObjectPath]
objPath0=f:\mainlib
objPath1=h:\project1\images
objPath2=f:\myWeb
```

Your code looks something like the following:

```
set procedure to postingLib.co additive
```

dBASE Plus will first look in c:\project1 (the home directory).

If that fails, dBASE Plus will look in f:\mainlib. If it finds postingLib.co, it will load that version. If not, it looks in each of the remaining paths on the list until it finds a copy of the object file.

If that fails, dBASE Plus will look inside MyProg.exe.

### Tips

You'll have to experiment with DEO to discover the best approach for the way you write and deploy applications. However, here are some interesting subtleties you might leverage to your benefit:

**Unanticipated updates:** Assume you already shipped a dBASE Plus application as a full-blown executable. Now you want to make a change to one module. No problem, just copy the object file to the home directory of the application and it'll be used instead of the one built in to the executable. You don't need to redeploy the full application the way you do in most other application development products. Just the changed object.

**Reports:** You can deploy reports or even let your users create reports (using dQuery/Web) and add them to their applications by designing a report menu that checks the disk for files with an .reo extension. Let the menu build itself from the file list. Here we have true dynamic objects - the application doesn't even know they exist until runtime. DEO supports real-time dynamic applications.

**Tech Support:** Want to try out some code or deploy a fix to a customer site or a remote branch office? No problem, just FTP the object file to the remote server and the update is complete.

**Remote Applications:** If you have VPN support (or any method of mapping an Internet connection to a drive letter), you can run dBASE Plus DEO applications remotely over the Internet. A future version of dBASE Plus will include resolution of URLs and IP addresses so you can access remote objects directly through TCP/IP without middleware support.

**Distributed Objects:** Objects can be in a single folder on your server, in various folders around your network, or duplicated in up to ten folders for fail-over. If one of your servers is down, and an object is unavailable, dBASE Plus will search the next locations on the list until it finds one it can load. Objects can be located anywhere they can be found by the workstation.

## Source Aliasing

---

### What is Source Aliasing?

Source Aliasing is a feature in dBASE Plus that provides true source-code portability by referencing files indirectly - through an Alias. Just as the BDE allows you to define an Alias to represent a database or a collection of tables, Source Aliases let you define locations for your various files without using explicit paths - which often differ from machine to machine.

For example, if you're using seeker.cc in a dBASE Plus application, you're likely to have code similar to the following:

```
set procedure to "c:\program files\dBASE\Plus\Samples;\seeker.cc" additive
```

If you run this code on another machine, whose application drive is not "c:", it will crash.

You can avoid portability problems like the example above (as well as save a lot of typing) by using a Source Alias in place of explicit paths:

```
set procedure to :MainLib:seeker.cc additive
```

Whenever dBASE Plus sees ":MainLib:", it automatically substitutes the path assigned to this Alias. To run the same code on another computer or drive, simply set up the "MainLib" Alias to point to the appropriate folder at the new location. No source code changes are required.

There are other major benefits to Source Aliasing.

- You can run applications from within dBASE Plus regardless of their location and current folder. Every application always finds all of its parts. dQuery/Web is written using Source Aliases entirely, which is why you can run it from any directory without fear of a "File Does Not Exist" error.
- You can build well-organized, reliable libraries of object source that can be accessed across many projects without dealing with complicated and changing paths. You may, for example, want to:
  - Build a MAIN alias that represents a folder in which you store globally shared classes.
  - Use an IMAGES alias to point to a location containing all your reusable bitmaps, .gifs and .jpps.
  - Build a PROJECT1 alias for classes and code associated only with one specific project.

If you're careful to always use Source Aliases, your libraries will be shared with ease, and portable enough to be shared across a network by other developers and users.

## Using Source Aliases

To create a new Source Alias, go to Properties|Desktop Properties menu option and click on the "Source Aliases" tab. dBASE Plus can support an unlimited number of Source Aliases.

There are at least three ways to use Source Aliases in dBASE Plus and dQuery/Web.

- 1 When hand-coding, always use an alias preceded and followed by a colon:

```
set procedure to :dQuery:my.wfm additive
dataSource := "FILENAME :dQuery:NewButton.bmp"
upBitMap := ":dQuery:OKButton.bmp"
do :dQuery:Main.prg
```

- 2 When setting properties (such as Bitmaps) in the Inspector, always add the Source Alias to a filename.

- 3 dBASE Plus may add Source-Aliases automatically. In many cases, dBASE Plus will substitute the correct Source Alias whenever you select a file from an Open File dialog, drag-and-drop a file from the Navigator, or type in an explicit path.

Source Alias information is stored in the PLUS.ini file. As a result, you need to add the Source Alias to any dBASE Plus installation that will run your code. You can add Aliases programmatically by modifying the PLUS.ini file.

You can retrieve the paths associated with Source Aliases through the sourceAliases property of the main application object. For example:

```
? _app.sourceAliases["dQuery"]
returns
c:\program files\dBASE\Plus\dQuery
```

**Note** `_app.sourceAliases` is an Associative Array and is, therefore, case-sensitive. Capitalization must match the Alias name you set up in Desktop Properties.

**Important** Source Aliasing works only in the dBASE Plus design environment or when running programs from within the dBASE Plus shell. It is not a runtime feature. To access files indirectly in deployed applications, use DEO (Dynamic External Objects) instead of Source Aliasing.

## class File

An object that provides byte-level access to files and contains various file directory methods.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new File( )

**<oRef>** A variable or property in which to store a reference to the newly created File object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties and methods of the File class. (No events are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	FILE	Identifies the object as an instance of the File class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, "Core language.")
<i>className</i>	(FILE)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>handle</i>	-1	Operating system file handle
<i>path</i>		Full path and file name for open file
<i>position</i>	0	Current position of file pointer, relative to the start of the file

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>accessDate( )</i>	<i>&lt;filename expC&gt;</i>	Returns the last date a file was opened
<i>close( )</i>		Closes the currently open file

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>copy()</i>	<filename expC> , <new name expC>	Makes a copy of the specified file
<i>create()</i>	<filename expC> [, <access rights>]	Creates a new file with optional access attributes
<i>createDate()</i>	<filename expC>	Returns the date when the file was created
<i>createTime()</i>	<filename expC>	Returns the time a file was created as a string
<i>date()</i>	<filename expC>	Returns the date the file was last modified
<i>delete()</i>	<filename expC>	Deletes the specified file
<i>eof()</i>		Returns <i>true</i> or <i>false</i> indicating if the file pointer is positioned past the end of the currently open file
<i>error()</i>		Returns a number indicating the last error encountered
<i>exists()</i>	<filename expC>	Returns <i>true</i> or <i>false</i> to indicate whether the specified disk file exists
<i>flush()</i>		Writes current data in the file buffer to disk and keeps file open
<i>gets()</i>	[<chars read expN>] [, <eol expC>]	Reads and returns a line from a file, leaving the file pointer at the beginning of the next line. Same as <i>readln()</i>
<i>open()</i>	<filename expC> [, <access rights>]	Opens an existing file with optional access attributes
<i>puts()</i>	<input string expC> [, <max chars expN> [, <eol expC>]	Writes a character string and end-of-line character(s) to a file. Same as <i>writeln()</i>
<i>read()</i>	<characters expN>	Reads and returns the specified number of characters from the file starting from the current file pointer position; leaving the file pointer at the character after the last one read
<i>readln()</i>	[<chars read expN>] [, <eol expC>]	Reads and returns a line from a file, leaving the file pointer at the beginning of the next line. Same as <i>gets()</i> .
<i>rename()</i>	<filename expC> , <new name expC>	Changes the name of the specified file to a new name
<i>seek()</i>	<offset expN> [, 0   1   2 ]	Moves the file pointer the specified number of bytes within a file, optionally allowing the movement to be from the beginning (0), end (2), or current file position (1)
<i>shortName()</i>	<filename expC>	Returns the short (8.3) name for a file
<i>size()</i>	<filename expC>	Returns the number of bytes in the specified file
<i>time()</i>	<filename expC>	Returns the time the file was last modified as a string
<i>write()</i>	<expC> [, <max chars expN>]	Writes the specified string into the file at the current file position, overwriting any existing data and leaving the file pointer at the character after the last character written
<i>writeln()</i>	<input string expC> [, <max chars expN> [, <eol expC>]	Writes a character string and end-of-line character(s) to a file. Same as <i>puts()</i> .

**Description** Use a File object for direct byte-level access to files. Once you create a new File object, you can *open()* an existing file or *create()* a new one. Be sure to *close()* the file when you are done. A File object may access only one file at a time, but after closing a file, you may open or create another.

To communicate directly with a Web server, use the File object's *open()* method to access "StdIn" or "StdOut".

To open StdIn use:

```
fIn = new File()
fIn.open( "StdIn", "RA")
```

To open StdOut use:

```
fOut = new File()
fOut.open( "StdOut", "RA")
```

When reading or writing to a binary file, be sure to specify the "B" binary access specifier. Without it, the file is treated as a text file; if the current language driver is a multi-byte language, each character in the file may be one or two bytes. Binary access ensures that each byte is read and written without translation.

File objects also contain information and utility methods for file directories, such as returning the size of a file or changing a file name. If you intend to call multiple methods, you can create and reuse a File object. For example,

```
ff = new File( )
? ff.size( "PLUS_EN.HLP" )
? ff.accessDate( "PLUS_EN.HLP" )
```

Or you can create a File object for a WITH block. For example,

```
with new File( )
? size( "PLUS_EN.HLP" )
? accessDate( "PLUS_EN.HLP" )
endwith
```

For a single call, you can create and use the File object in the same statement:

```
? new File( ).size( "PLUS_EN.HLP" )
```

However, unless you happen to have a File object handy, it's easier to use the equivalent built-in function or command to get the file information or perform the file operation:

```
? fsize( "PLUS_EN.HLP" )
? faccessdate( "PLUS_EN.HLP" )
```

**Example** Suppose you have a data file generated by a mainframe computer that has fixed length records with no record breaks. You want to convert this file so that you have one record on each line. Use two File objects to read and write the file, adding line breaks as you write:

```
#define REC_LENGTH 80
#define IN_FILE "STUFF.REC"
#define OUT_FILE "STUFF.TXT"

fIn = new File( )
fOut = new File( )

fIn.open( IN_FILE )
fOut.create( OUT_FILE )

do while not fIn.eof( )
  fOut.puts( fIn.read( REC_LENGTH )) // Read fixed length; write with line break
enddo

fIn.close( )
fOut.close( )
```

**See also** none

## !

---

Executes a program or operating system command from within dBASE Plus.

**Syntax** ! <command>

**<command>** A command recognized by your operating system.

**Description** ! is identical to RUN, except that a space is not required after the ! symbol, while a space is required after the word RUN. See RUN for details.

**See Also** DOS, RUN, RUN( )

## accessDate( )

---

Returns the last date a file was opened.

**Syntax** <oRef>.accessDate(<filename expC>)



**<oRef>** A reference to a File object.

**<filename expC>** The name of the file to check. Wildcard characters are not allowed; you must specify the actual file name.

If you specify a file without including its path, dBASE Plus looks for the file in the current directory, then in the search path(s) you specified with SET PATH, if any. If you specify a file without including its extension, dBASE Plus assumes no extension. If the named file cannot be found, an exception occurs.

**Property of** File

**Description** *accessDate( )* checks the file specified by *<filename expC>* and returns the date that the file was last opened by the operating system for reading or writing.

To get the date the file was last modified, use *date( )*. For the date the file was created, use *createDate( )*.

**Example** The following example uses *accessDate( )* to display the last date the autoexec.bat was accessed:

```
? new File( ).accessDate( "C:\autoexec.bat" )
```

**See also** *createDate( )*, *createTime( )*, *date( )*, *time( )*

## CD

---

Changes the current drive or directory.

**Syntax** CD [*<path>*]

**<path>** The new drive and/or path. Quotes (single or double) are required if the path contains spaces or other special characters; optional otherwise.

**Description** Use CD to change the current working directory in dBASE Plus to any valid drive and path. If you're unsure whether a drive is valid, use VALIDDRIVE( ) before issuing CD. The current directory appears in the Navigator.

CD supports the Universal Naming Convention (UNC), which starts with double backslashes for the resource name, for example:

```
\\MyServer\MyVolume\MyDir\MySubdir
```

CD without the option *<path>* displays the current drive and directory path in the result pane of the Command window. To get the current directory, use SET("DIRECTORY").

Another way to access files on different directories is with the command SET PATH. You can specify one or more search paths, and dBASE Plus uses these paths to locate files not on the current directory. Use SET PATH when an application's files are in several directories.

CD works like SET DIRECTORY, except SET DIRECTORY TO (with no argument) returns you to the HOME( ) directory, instead of displaying the current directory.

**See Also** HOME( ), MKDIR, SET DIRECTORY, SET PATH, VALIDDRIVE( )

## close( )

---

Closes a file previously opened with *create( )* or *open( )*.

**Syntax** *<oRef>.close( )*

**<oRef>** A reference to the File object that created or opened the file.

**Property of** File

**Description** *close( )* closes a file you've opened with *create( )* or *open( )*. *close( )* returns *true* if it's able to close the file. If the file is no longer available (for example, the file was on a floppy disk that has been removed) and there is data in the buffer that has not yet been written to disk, *close( )* returns *false*.

Always close the file when you're done with it.

To save the file to disk without closing it, use *flush( )*.

**Example** The following example writes the current date and time to a text file, which you might do for a simple access log. The file is archived and deleted at the end of the week, so you need to test for its existence to determine whether it should be created or opened. The name of the file, which is used in three different places, is set in a manifest constant created by the `#define` preprocessor directive for ease of maintenance.

```
#define LOG_FILE "ACCESS.TXT"

f = new File()
if f.exists( LOG_FILE )
    f.open( LOG_FILE, "A" )
else
    f.create( LOG_FILE, "A" )
endif
f.puts( new Date().toLocaleString() )
f.close()
```

**See also** `create( )`, `flush( )`, `open( )`

`close( )` is also a method of the Database and Form classes.

## copy( )

---

Duplicates a specified file.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.copy(<filename expC>, <new name expC>)`

**<oRef>** A reference to a File object.

**<filename expC>** Identifies the file to duplicate (also known as the source file). `<filename expC>` may be a file name skeleton with wildcard characters. In that case, dBASE Plus displays a dialog box in which you select the file to duplicate.

If you specify a file without including its path, dBASE Plus looks for the file in the current directory, then in the search path(s) you specified with SET PATH, if any. If you specify a file without including its extension, dBASE Plus assumes no extension. If the named file cannot be found, an exception occurs.

**<new name expC>** Identifies the target file that will be created or overwritten by `copy( )`. `<new name expC>` may be a filename skeleton with wildcard characters. In that case, dBASE Plus displays a dialog box in which you specify the name of the target file and its directory.

**Property of** File

**Description** `copy( )` lets you duplicate an existing file at the operating system level. `copy( )` duplicates a single file of any type.

When running a dBASE Plus .EXE, `copy( )` first looks for `<filename expC>` in the internal file system of the .EXE file. Any path in `<filename expC>` is ignored. If the named file is found in the .EXE, that file is copied. If the file is not found, then dBASE Plus searches for the file on disk. This lets you package static files, like empty tables, inside the .EXE during the build process and extract them when needed. You cannot copy files into the .EXE

If SET SAFETY is ON and a file exists with the same name as the target file, dBASE Plus displays a dialog box asking if you want to overwrite the file. If SET SAFETY is OFF, any existing file with the same name is overwritten without warning.

`copy( )` does not automatically copy the auxiliary files associated with table files, such as indexes and memo files. For example, it does not copy the MDX or DBT file associated with a DBF file. When copying tables, use the Database object's `copyTable( )` method.

You cannot `copy( )` a file that has been opened for writing with the `open( )` or `create( )` methods; it must be closed first.

**Example** The following example makes a copy of a file in the current directory:

```
new File( ).copy( "AFILE", "ACOPY" )
```

dBL also offers the same functionality in the COPY FILE command. To perform the same operation as above, you could enter

## COPY FILE

copy file AFILE to ACOPY

**See also** *copyTable()*, *rename()*

*copy()* is also a method of the UpdateSet class (page 14-370).

## COPY FILE

---

Duplicates a specified file.

**Syntax** COPY FILE <filename> TO <new name>

**Description** COPY FILE is identical to the File object's *copy()* method, except that as a command, the file name arguments are treated as names, not character expressions. They do not require quotes unless they contain spaces or other special characters. If the name is in a variable, you must use the indirection or macro operators.

See *copy()* for details on the operation of the command.

**Example** See *copy()*

**See Also** *copy()*, DELETE FILE, RENAME

## create()

---

Creates and opens a specified file.

**Syntax** <oRef>.create(<filename expC>[, <access expC>])

**<oRef>** A reference to a File object.

**<filename expC>** The name of the file to create and open. By default, *create()* creates the file in the current directory. To create the file in another directory, specify a full path name for <filename expC>.

**<access expC>** The access level of the file to create, as shown in the following table. The access level string is not case-sensitive, and the characters in the string may be in any order. If omitted, the default is *read* and *write* text file. *Append* is a more restrictive version of write; the data is always added to the end of the file.

<access expC>	Access level
"R"	Read-only text file
"W"	Write-only text file
"A"	Append-only text file
"RW"	Read and write text file
"RA"	Read and append text file
"RB"	Read-only binary file
"WB"	Write-only binary file
"AB"	Append-only binary file
"RWB"	Read and write binary file
"RAB"	Read and append binary file

**Property of** File

**Description** Use *create()* to create a file with a name you specify, assign the file the level of access you specify, and open the file. If dBASE Plus can't create the file (for example, if the file is already open), an exception occurs.

SET SAFETY has no effect on *create()*. If <filename expC> already exists, it is overwritten without warning. To see if a file with the same name already exists, use *exists()* before issuing *create()*.

To use other File methods, such as *read()* and *write()*, first open a file with *create()* or *open()*.

When you open a file with *create()*, the file is empty, so the file pointer is positioned at the first character in the file. Use *seek()* to position the file pointer before reading from or writing to a file.

**Example** The following example writes the current date and time to a text file, which you might do for a simple access log. The file is archived and deleted at the end of the week, so you need to test for its existence to determine whether it should be created or opened. The name of the file, which is used in three different places, is set in a manifest constant created by the `#define` preprocessor directive for ease of maintenance.

```
#define LOG_FILE "ACCESS.TXT"

f = new File()
if f.exists( LOG_FILE )
    f.open( LOG_FILE, "A" )
else
    f.create( LOG_FILE, "A" )
endif
f.puts( new Date().toLocaleString() )
f.close()
```

**See also** `close( )`, `error( )`, `exists( )`, `gets( )`, `open( )`, `puts( )`, `read( )`, `seek( )`, `write( )`

## createDate( )

---

Returns the date a file was created.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.createDate(<filename expC>)`

**<oRef>** A reference to a File object.

**<filename expC>** The name of the file to check. Wildcard characters are not allowed; you must specify the actual file name.

If you specify a file without including its path, dBASE Plus looks for the file in the current directory, then in the search path(s) you specified with SET PATH, if any. If you specify a file without including its extension, dBASE Plus assumes no extension. If the named file cannot be found, an exception occurs.

**Property of** File

**Description** `createDate( )` checks the file specified by `<filename expC>` and returns the date that the file was created.

To get the date the file was last modified, use `date( )`. For the date the file was last accessed, use `accessDate( )`. To get the time the file was created, use `createTime( )`.

**Example** The following example uses `createDate( )` to display the date the autoexec.bat was created:

```
? new File().createDate( "C:\autoexec.bat" )
```

**See also** `accessDate( )`, `createTime( )`, `date( )`, `time( )`

## createTime( )

---

Returns the time a file was created.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.createTime(<filename expC>)`

**<oRef>** A reference to a File object.

**<filename expC>** The name of the file to check. Wildcard characters are not allowed; you must specify the actual file name.

If you specify a file without including its path, dBASE Plus looks for the file in the current directory, then in the search path(s) you specified with SET PATH, if any. If you specify a file without including its extension, dBASE Plus assumes no extension. If the named file cannot be found, an exception occurs.

**Property of** File

**Description** `createTime( )` checks the file specified by `<filename expC>` and returns the time, as a character string, that the file was created.

To get the date the file was created, use `createDate( )`.

`date()`

**Example** The following example uses `createTime()` to display the time the `autoexec.bat` was created:

```
? new File().createTime("C:\autoexec.bat")
```

**See also** `createDate()`, `time()`

## ***date()***

---

Returns the date stamp for a file, the date the file was last modified.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.date(<filename expC>)`

**<oRef>** A reference to a File object.

**<filename expC>** The name of the file to check. Wildcard characters are not allowed; you must specify the actual file name.

If you specify a file without including its path, dBASE Plus looks for the file in the current directory, then in the search path(s) you specified with SET PATH, if any. If you specify a file without including its extension, dBASE Plus assumes no extension. If the named file cannot be found, an exception occurs.

**Property of** File

**Description** Use `date()` to determine the date on which the last change was made to a file on disk.

When you update a file, dBASE Plus changes the file's date stamp to the current operating system date when the file is written to disk. For example, when the user edits a DB table, dBASE Plus changes the date stamp on the table file when the file is closed. `date()` reads the date stamp and returns its current value.

To get the date the file was created, use `createDate()`. For the date the file was last accessed, use `accessDate()`. To get the time the file was last changed, use `time()`.

**Example** The following example uses `date()` to display the date the `autoexec.bat` was last modified:

```
? new File().date("C:\autoexec.bat")
```

**See also** `accessDate()`, `createDate()`, `size()`, `time()`

## ***delete()***

---

Removes a file from a disk, optionally sending it to the Recycle Bin.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.delete(<filename expC> [, <recycle expL>])`

**<oRef>** A reference to a File object.

**<filename expC>** Identifies the file to remove. `<filename expC>` may be a filename skeleton with wildcard characters. In that case, dBASE Plus displays a dialog box in which you select the file to duplicate.

If you specify a file without including its path, dBASE Plus looks for the file in the current directory, then in the search path(s) you specified with SET PATH, if any. If you specify a file without including its extension, dBASE Plus assumes no extension. If the named file cannot be found, an exception occurs.

**<recycle expL>** Whether to send the file to the Recycle Bin instead of deleting it. If omitted, the file is deleted.

**Property of** File

**Description** `delete()` deletes a file from a disk, or sends it to the Recycle Bin.

If `<recycle expL>` is `true`, then SET SAFETY determines whether a dialog appears to confirm sending the file to the Recycle Bin. If `<recycle expL>` is `false` or omitted, SET SAFETY has no effect on `delete()`; the file is deleted without warning.

`delete()` does not automatically remove the auxiliary files associated with table files, such as indexes and memo files. For example, it does not delete the MDX or DBT files associated with a DBF file. When deleting tables, use the Database object's `dropTable()` method.

You cannot *delete()* a file that is open, including one opened with the *open()* or *create()* methods; it must be closed first.

**Example** The following examples deletes a file in the current directory:

```
new File().delete( "AFILE" )
```

**See also** *dropTable()*, *rename()*

*delete()* is also a method of the Array, Rowset, and UpdateSet classes.

## DELETE FILE

---

Removes a file from a disk.

**Syntax** DELETE FILE <filename>

**Description** DELETE FILE is similar to the File object's *delete()* method, except that as a command, the file name argument is treated as a name, not a character expression. It does not require quotes unless it contain spaces or other special characters. If the name is in a variable, you must use the indirection or macro operators. Also, DELETE FILE does not support sending a file to the Recycle Bin.

See *delete()* for details on the operation of the command.

The ERASE command is identical to DELETE FILE.

**Example** Compare this example with the equivalent example for *delete()*:

```
delete file AFILE
```

**See Also** COPY FILE, *delete()*, ERASE, RENAME

## DIR

---

Performs a directory or table listing.

**Syntax** DIR | DIRECTORY  
[[LIKE] <drive/path/filename skeleton>]

**[LIKE] <drive/path/filename skeleton>** Specifies a path and/or file specification to be used by DIR. The LIKE keyword is included for readability only; it has no effect on the command.

If omitted, the tables in the current directory or database are listed.

**Description** DIR (or DIRECTORY) is a utility command that lets you perform a directory listing. The information provided on each file includes its short (8.3) name, its size in bytes, the date of its last update, and its long file name. DIR also shows the total number of bytes used by the listed files, the number of bytes left on that drive, and the total disk space.

DIR with no arguments displays information on the tables in the current directory or database. When accessing tables in the current directory, SET DBTYPE controls the files that are displayed. If SET DBTYPE is dBASE, files with .DBF extensions in the current directory are shown; if SET DBTYPE is PARADOX, .DB files are shown instead. In addition to the information normally displayed, DIR displays the number of records in each table.

The same DBF or DB tables are listed if the database chosen by SET DATABASE is a Standard table alias (one that looks at DBF and DB tables in a specific directory). If the database chosen by SET DATABASE is any other kind of alias, only the table names and the total number of tables are shown.

DIR pauses when the results pane is full and displays a dialog box prompting you to display another screenful of information.

If you have not used ON KEY or SET FUNCTION to reassign the *F4* key, pressing *F4* is a quick way to execute DIR.

**Example** The following examples use DIR:

```
set database to      // Access tables by directory, not database
```

## DISKSPACE()

```
set dbtype to dBASE
dir                // Displays all DBF tables in current directory
set dbtype to paradox
dir                // Displays all DB tables in current directory
open database iblocal // Open Interbase database
set database to iblocal // Set active database
dir                // Displays all tables in database
dir *.DBF           // Displays all DBF files, without # of records
dir c:\autoexec.*   // Displays all AUTOEXEC files in root directory of C:
```

**See Also** DISPLAY FILES, LIST FILES, ON KEY, SET DATABASE, SET DBTYPE, SET FUNCTION

## DISKSPACE( )

---

Returns the number of bytes available on the current or specified drive's disk.

**Syntax** DISKSPACE([<drive expN>])

**<drive expN>** A drive number from 1 to 26. For example, the numbers 1 and 2 correspond to drives A and B, respectively.

Without <drive expN> or if <drive expN> is 0, DISKSPACE( ) returns the number of bytes available on the current drive.

If <drive expN> is less than 0 or greater than 26, DISKSPACE( ) returns the number of bytes available on the drive that contains the home directory.

**Description** Use DISKSPACE( ) to determine how much space is left on a disk.

**See Also** HOME( )

## DISPLAY FILES

---

Displays information about files on disk in the results pane of the Command window.

**Syntax** DISPLAY FILES

```
[[LIKE] <drive/path/filename skeleton>]
[TO FILE <filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>]
[TO PRINTER]
```

**TO FILE <filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>** Directs output to a text file as well as to the results pane of the Command window. By default, dBASE Plus assigns a .TXT extension. The ? and <filename skeleton> options display a dialog box in which you specify the name of the target file and the directory to save it in.

**TO PRINTER** Directs output to the printer as well as to the results pane of the Command window.

**Description** DISPLAY FILES is identical to DIR, and adds the option of directing the output to a file or a printer (or both) in addition to the Command window. See DIR for details.

DISPLAY FILES is the same as LIST FILES, except that LIST FILES doesn't pause for each screenful of information but rather lists the information continuously. This makes LIST FILES more appropriate when directing output to a file or printer.

**See Also** DIR, LIST FILES

## DOS

---

Open an MS-DOS or Windows NT command prompt.

**Syntax** DOS

**Description** Use the DOS command to open an operating system command prompt. This has the same effect as choosing MS-DOS Prompt or Command Prompt from the Windows Start menu. The command prompt runs as a separate process.

To execute single operating system commands use `RUN`. To execute applications, use `RUN( )`.

**See Also** `RUN`, `RUN( )`

## eof( )

---

Returns *true* if the file pointer is at the end of a file previously opened with *create( )* or *open( )*

**Syntax** `<oRef>.eof( )`

**<oRef>** A reference to the File object that created or opened the file.

**Property of** File

**Description** *eof( )* determines if the file pointer of the file you specify is at the end of the file (EOF), and returns *true* if it is and *false* if it is not. The file pointer is considered to be at EOF if it is positioned at the byte after the last character in the file.

You can move the file pointer to the end of the file with *seek( )*. If a file is empty, as it is when you first create a new file with *create( )*, *eof( )* returns *true*.

**Example** Suppose you have a data file generated by a mainframe computer that has fixed-length records with no record breaks. You want to convert this file so that you have one record on each line. Use two File objects to read and write the file, adding line breaks as you write:

```
#define REC_LENGTH 80
#define IN_FILE "STUFF.REC"
#define OUT_FILE "STUFF.TXT"

fIn = new File()
fOut = new File()

fIn.open( IN_FILE );
fOut.create( OUT_FILE );

do while not fIn.eof()
    fOut.puts( fIn.read( REC_LENGTH )) // Read fixed length; write with line break
enddo

fIn.close()
fOut.close()
```

**See also** *position*, *seek( )*

## ERASE

---

Removes a file from a disk.

**Syntax** `ERASE <filename>`

**Description** `ERASE` is similar to the File object's *delete( )* method, except that as a command, the file name argument is treated as a name, not a character expression. It does not require quotes unless it contains spaces or other special characters. If the name is in a variable, you must use the indirection or macro operators. Also, `ERASE` does not support sending a file to the Recycle Bin.

See *delete( )* for details on the operation of the command.

The `DELETE FILE` command is identical to `ERASE`.

**Example** Compare this example with the equivalent example for *delete( )*:

```
erase AFILE
```

This example lets the user pick a text file to delete:

```
cFile = getfile( "*.txt", "Delete text file from current directory" )
```



`error()`

```
if upper( cFile ) = set( "DIRECTORY" ) and right( upper( cFile ), 4 ) == ".TXT"
  erase ( cFile )
else
  msgbox( "Not a text file in the current directory", "Can't delete", 48 )
endif
```

The beginning of the returned file name is compared with the current directory returned by `SET("DIRECTORY")` using the equals operator (with `SET EXACT OFF`). The end of the file name is checked to see if it is a text file.

If the file is a text file in the current directory, the indirection operators convert the file name stored into a name the command can use. Without the indirection operators (or the macro operator, which would have the same effect), the command would attempt to erase the file named “cFile”.

**See Also** `COPY FILE`, `delete()`, `DELETE FILE`, `RENAME`

## ***error()***

---

Returns the error number of the most recent byte-level input or output error, or 0 if the most recent byte-level method was successful.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.error()`

**<oRef>** A reference to the File object that attempted the operation.

**Property of** File

**Description** To trap errors, call the File object method in a TRY block. Use the number that `error()` returns in a CATCH block to respond to errors in the byte-level methods of the File object. The following table lists the byte-level method errors that `error()` returns.

Error number	Cause of error
2	File or directory not found
3	Bad path name
4	No more file handles available
5	Can't access file
6	Bad file handle
8	No more directory entries available
9	Error trying to set the file pointer
13	No more disk space
14	End of file

**See also** `close()`, `create()`, `eof()`, `flush()`, `gets()`, `open()`, `puts()`, `read()`, `seek()`, `write()`

## ***exists()***

---

Tests for the existence of a file. Returns *true* if the file exists and *false* if it doesn't.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.exists(<filename expC>)`

**<oRef>** A reference to a File object.

**<filename expC>** The name of the file to search for. Wildcard characters are not allowed; you must specify the actual file name.

If you specify a file without including its path, dBASE Plus looks for the file in the current directory, then in the search path(s) you specified with `SET PATH`, if any. If you specify a file without including its extension, dBASE Plus assumes no extension.

**Property of** File

**Description** Use `exists()` to determine whether a file exists. You can use either the long file name or the short file name.

**Example** The following example writes the current date and time to a text file, which you might do for a simple access log. The file is archived and deleted at the end of the week, so you need to test for its existence to determine whether it should be created or opened. The name of the file, which is used in three different places, is set in a manifest constant created by the `#define` preprocessor directive for ease of maintenance.

```
#define LOG_FILE "ACCESS.TXT"

f = new File()
if f.exists( LOG_FILE )
    f.open( LOG_FILE, "A" )
else
    f.create( LOG_FILE, "A" )
endif
f.puts( new Date().toLocaleString() )
f.close()
```

**See also** `create()`, `error()`, `GETFILE()`, `open()`, `PUTFILE()`, `shortName()`

## FILE()

---

Tests for the existence of a file. Returns *true* if the file exists and *false* if it doesn't.

**Syntax** `FILE(<filename expC>)` | `FILE(":<sourceAlias>:filename expC")`

**Description** `FILE()` is identical to the File object's `exists()` method, except that as a built-in function, it does not require a File object to work.

When you specify a <path list> using the SET PATH command, dBASE Plus searches those directories in addition to the current directory and any source alias you specify. When no SET PATH setting exists, and you don't provide the full path or source alias when you specify a file name, dBASE Plus searches for the file in the current directory only.

**Example** Compare this example with the equivalent example for `exists()`:

```
#define LOG_FILE "ACCESS.TXT"

if file( LOG_FILE )
    h = fopen( LOG_FILE, "A" )
else
    h = fcreate( LOG_FILE, "A" )
endif
fputs( h, new Date().toLocaleString() )
fclose( h )
```

**See Also** `FCREATE()`, `FERROR()`, `FOPEN()`, `FSHORTNAME()`, `GETFILE()`, `PUTFILE()`

## flush()

---

Writes to disk a file previously opened with `create()` or `open()` without closing the file. Returns *true* if successful and *false* if unsuccessful.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.flush()`

**<oRef>** A reference to the File object that created or opened the file.

**Property of** File

**Description** Use `flush()` to save a file in the file buffer to disk, flush the file buffer, and keep the file open. If `flush()` is successful, it returns *true*.

Flushing a buffer to disk is similar to saving the file and continuing to work on it. Until you flush an open file buffer to disk, any data in the buffer is stored only in RAM (random-access memory). If the power to the computer fails or dBASE Plus ends abnormally, data in RAM is lost. However, if you have used `flush()` to write the file buffer to disk, you lose only data that was added between the time you issued `flush()` and the time the system failed.

To save the file to disk and close the file, use `close()`.

FNAMEMAX()

**See also** *close()*

*flush()* is also a method of the Rowset class

## FNAMEMAX( )

---

Returns the maximum allowable file-name length on a given drive or volume.

**Syntax** FNAMEMAX( [*<expC>*] )

**<expC>** The drive letter (with a colon), or name of the volume, to check. If *<expC>* is not provided, the current drive/volume is assumed. If the drive/volume does not exist, an error occurs.

**Description** FNAMEMAX( ) checks the drive or volume specified by *<expC>* and returns the maximum file-name length (including the dot and three-letter extension) allowed for files on that drive/volume. Typical values are:

FNAMEMAX( )	Drive type
255	Windows long file name
12	MS-DOS-compatible 8.3 name
240	Novell Netware long file name

**See Also** FSHORTNAME()

## FUNIQUE( )

---

Creates a unique file name.

**Syntax** FUNIQUE([*<expC>*])

**<expC>** A file-name skeleton, using ? as the wildcard character (the \* character is not allowed).

**Description** Use FUNIQUE( ) when creating temporary files to generate a file name that is not being used by an existing file. The generated file name follows the file name skeleton you specify, with random numbers substituted for each ? character.

FUNIQUE( ) generates the new file name by replacing each wildcard character with a random number, then looking in the current or specified directory for a file name that matches the new file name. If no match is found, FUNIQUE( ) returns that name—but it does not create the file. If a match is found, FUNIQUE( ) tries again until a unique file name is found. If no combination of random numbers is successful, FUNIQUE( ) returns an empty string.

If you omit *<expC>*, FUNIQUE( ) returns an 8-character file name with no extension, composed entirely of random numbers, in the Windows temp directory.

**Example** The following example shows the top-level routine used to process a generated text file. An intermediate file is created during the process. The final result is stored in a subdirectory. Because the application is used by many people on a network, a fixed file name cannot be used. Instead it uses a temporary file whose name is generated by FUNIQUE( ).

```
parameter cFile           // Name of file to process
local cTmpFile
cTmpFile = funique( "T??????.TMP" ) // Letter T followed by seven digits
preProcess( cFile, cTmpFile )      // Create intermediate temp file
mainProcess( cTmpFile, cFile )     // Create result file in subdirectory
erase ( cTmpFile )                // Erase temp file when done
```

**See Also** *exists()*, *FILE()*

## GETDIRECTORY( )

---

Displays a dialog box from which you can select a directory for use with subsequent commands.

**Syntax** GETDIRECTORY([<directory expC>])

**<directory expC>** The initial directory to appear in the dialog box. If <directory expC> is omitted, the current directory appears as the initial directory.

**Description** Use GETDIRECTORY( ) to return a directory name for use in subsequent commands.

GETDIRECTORY( ) does not return a final backslash at the end of the directory name it returns.

GETDIRECTORY( ) returns an empty string if the user clicks Cancel or presses **Esc**.

**See Also** CD, GETFILE( ), SET DIRECTORY

## GETENV( )

---

Returns the value of an operating system environment variable.

**Syntax** GETENV(<expC>)

**<expC>** The name of the environment variable to return.

**Description** Use GETENV( ) to return the current value of an operating system environment variable.

If dBASE Plus can't find the environment variable specified by <expC>, it returns an empty string.

**See Also** OS( )

## GETFILE( )

---

Displays a dialog box, from which the user can choose or enter an existing file name, and returns the file name.

**Syntax** GETFILE([<filename skeleton expC>  
[, <title expC>  
[, <suppress database expl>],  
[<file types list expC>]])

**<filename skeleton expC>** A character string that specifies which files are to be displayed in the GETFILE( ) dialog. It may contain a valid path followed by a filename skeleton.

If a path was specified, it is used to set the initial path from which GETFILE( ) displays files.

If a path was not specified, the path from any previously run GETFILE( ) function, PUTFILE( ) function, or *getFile( )* method will be used as the new initial path. If no previous path exists, the GETFILE( ) method uses the current dBASE directory - the path returned by the SET("DIRECTORY") function - as the initial path.

If no filename skeleton is specified, "\*.\*)" is assumed and the GETFILE( ) method displays all files in the initial path described above.

**<title expC>** A title displayed in the top of the dialog box. Without <title expC>, the GETFILE( ) dialog box displays the default title. If you want to specify a value for <title expC>, you must also specify a value or empty string ("" ) for <filename skeleton expC>.

**<suppress database expl>** Whether to suppress the combobox from which you can choose a database. The default is *true*; the Database combobox is not displayed. If you want to specify a value for <suppress database expl>, you must also specify a value or empty string ("" ) for <filename skeleton expC> and <title expC>.

**<file types list expC>** A character expression containing zero, or more, file types to be displayed in the "Files of Type" combobox. If this parameter is not specified, the following file types will be loaded into the "Files of Type" combobox:

- Projects (\*.prj)
- Forms (\*.wfm;\*.wfo)
- Custom Forms (\*.cfm;\*.cfo)
- Menus (\*.mnu;\*.mno)
- Popup (\*.pop;\*.poo)
- Reports (\*.rep;\*.reo)

```

Custom Reports (*.crp;*.cro)
Labels (*.lab;*.lao)
Programs (*.prg;*.pro)
Tables (*.dbf;*.db)
SQL (*.sql)
Data Modules (*.dmd;*.dmo)
Custom Data Modules (*.cdm;*.cdo)
Images (*.bmp;*.ico;*.gif;*.jpg;*.jpeg;*.pje;*.xbm)
Custom Components (*.cc;*.co)
Include (*.h)
Executable (*.exe)
Sound (*.wav)
Text (*.txt)
All (*.*)

```

- If an empty string is specified, "All (\*.\*)" will be loaded into the Files of Type combobox.
- If one or more file types are specified, dBASE will check each file type specified against an internal table.
  - If a match is found, a descriptive character string will be loaded into the "Files of Type" combobox.
  - If a matching file type is not found, a descriptive string will be built, using the specified file type, in the form

```
"<File Type> files (*.<File Type>)"
```

and will be loaded into the "Files of Type" combobox.

When the expression contains more than one file type, they must be separated by either commas or semicolons.

File types may be specified with, or without, a leading period.

The special extension ".\*" may be included in the expression to specify that "All (\*.\*)" be included in the Files of Type combobox.

File types will be listed in the Files of Type combobox, in the order specified in the expression.

**Note** In Visual dBASE 5.x, the GETFILE() and PUTFILE() functions accepted a logical value as a parameter in the same position as the new <file types list expC> parameter. This logical value has no function in dBASE Plus. However, for backward compatibility, dBASE Plus will ignore a logical value if passed in place of the <file types list expC>.

**Examples** <file types list expC> syntax:

```

// GetFile dialog displays .txt files
// Title is "Choose File"
// No database combobox will display
// No fourth parameter, so "Files of Type" combobox contains default list of
// file types
filename = getFile("*.txt", "Choose File", true)

```

```

// GetFile dialog displays .txt files
// Title is "Choose File"
// No database combobox will display
// Fourth parameter is empty string, so "Files of Type" combobox only
// contains: All (*.*)
filename = getFile("*.txt", "Choose File", true, "")

```

```

// GetFile dialog displays .txt files
// Title is "Choose File"
// No database combobox will display
// Fourth parameter specifies that Files of Type combobox contain:
// Text (*.txt) - matches internal type so description used
// doc Files (*.doc) - does not match internal type
// cpp Files (*.cpp) - does not match internal type
// Program Source (*.prg) - matches internal type so description used
// All (*.*) - ".*" specifies All (*.*)
filename = getFile("*.txt", "Choose File", true, "txt; doc; cpp; prg; .")

```

**Description** Use GETFILE() to present the user with a dialog box from which they can choose an existing file or table. GETFILE() does not open any files.

The GETFILE() dialog box includes names of files whether they are currently open or closed. dBASE Plus returns the full path name of the file whether SET FULLPATH is ON or OFF.

By default, the dialog box opened with GETFILE() displays file names from the current directory the first time you issue GETFILE(). After the first time you use GETFILE() and exit successfully, the subdirectory you choose becomes the default the next time you use GETFILE().

If *<suppress database expl>* is *false*, you can also choose from a list of databases. When a database is selected, the dialog box displays a list of tables in that database instead of files in the current directory.

The dialog box is a standard Windows dialog box. The user can perform many Windows Explorer-like activities in this dialog box, including renaming files, deleting files, and creating new folders. They can also right-click on a file to get its context menu. These features are disabled when the dialog is displaying tables in a database instead of files in a directory.

GETFILE() returns an empty string if the user chooses the Cancel button or presses *Esc*.

**See Also** FILE(), GETDIRECTORY(), PUTFILE()

## gets()

Returns a line of text from a file previously opened with *create()* or *open()*.

**Syntax** *<oRef>.gets([<characters expN> [, <end-of-line expC>]])*

**<oRef>** A reference to the File object that created or opened the file.

**<characters expN>** The number of characters to read and return before a carriage return is reached.

**<end-of-line expC>** The end-of-line indicator, which can be a string of one or two characters. If omitted, the default is a hard carriage return and line feed. The following table lists standard codes used as end-of-line indicators.

Character code (decimal)	(hexadecimal)	Represents
CHR(141)	0x8D	Soft carriage return (U.S.)
CHR(255)	0xFF	Soft carriage return (Europe)
CHR(138)	0x8A	Soft linefeed (U.S.)
CHR(0)	0x00	Soft linefeed (Europe)
CHR(13)	0x0D	Hard carriage return
CHR(10)	0x0A	Hard linefeed

Use the CHR() function to create the *<end-of-line expC>* if needed. To designate the *<end-of-line expC>*, you must also specify the *<characters expN>*. If you don't want a line length limit, use an arbitrarily high number. For example:

```
cLine = f.gets( 10000, chr( 0x8d ) ) // Soft carriage return (U.S.)
```

**Property of** File

**Description** Use *gets()* to read lines from a text file. *gets()* reads and returns a character string from the file opened by the File object, starting at the file pointer position, and reading past but not returning the first end-of-line character(s) it encounters.

*gets()* will read characters until it encounters the end-of-line character(s) or it reads the number of characters you specify with *<characters expN>*, whichever comes first. If a file does not have end-of-line character(s) and you do not specify *<characters expN>*, *gets()* will read and return everything from the current file pointer position to the end of the file.

If the file pointer position is at an end-of-line character(s), *gets()* returns an empty string (""); the line is empty.

If *gets()* encounters an end-of-line character(s), it positions the file pointer at the character after the end-of-line character(s); that is, at the beginning of the next line. Otherwise, *gets()* positions the file pointer at the character after the last character it returns. Use *seek()* to move the file pointer before or after using *gets()*.

If the file being read is not a text file, use *read()* instead. *read()* requires *<characters expN>* to be specified, and does not treat end-of-line characters specially.

To write a text file, use *puts()*. *readln()* is identical to *gets()*.

**Example** The following statements display the contents of a text file in an Text component, replacing the line breaks in the text file with the HTML *<BR>* tag. The name of the file is typed into a Entryfield component named *entryfield1*, and the Text component is named *text1*.

```
f = new File()           // Create File object
if f.exists( form.entryfield1.value ) // Make sure file exists
  f.open( form.entryfield1.value )
  form.text1.text = ""    // Clear HTML component
  do while not f.eof()
    form.text1.text += f.gets() + "<BR>" // Write lines to HTML component
  enddo
  f.close()              // Close file
else
  form.text1.text = form.entryfield1.value + " not found"
endif
```

**See Also** *create()*, *eof()*, *error()*, *open()*, *puts()*, *read()*, *seek()*

## handle

---

The operating system file handle for a file previously opened with *create()* or *open()*.

**Property of** File

**Description** When a file is opened by the operating system, it is assigned a *file handle*, an arbitrary number that identifies that open file. Applications then use that file handle to refer to that file.

A File object's *handle* property reflects the file handle used by dBASE Plus to access a file opened with *create()* or *open()*. It is a read-only property and is generally informational only. By calling methods of the File object, dBASE Plus internally uses the file handle to perform its operations.

**See also** *path*

*handle* is also a property of many data access classes.

## HOME()

---

Returns the directory where the PLUS.exe in use is located.

**Syntax** HOME()

**Description** There are two "home" directories:

- The directory where dBASE Plus is installed, by default:  
C:\Program Files\dBASE\Plus\
- The directory where the actual executable file, PLUS.exe is installed. This is in the \Bin subdirectory of the installation directory, so by default, it's:  
C:\Program Files\dBASE\Plus\Bin\

HOME() identifies the directory in which the currently running copy of PLUS-exe is located. HOME() returns the full path name whether SET FULLPATH is ON or OFF, and always includes the trailing backslash, as shown.

To identify the dBASE Plus installation home directory, use *\_dbwinhome*.

**See Also** CD, SET DIRECTORY, *\_dbwinhome*

## LIST FILES

---

Displays information about files on disk in the results pane of the Command window.

**Syntax** LIST FILES

[[LIKE] <drive/path/filename skeleton>]  
 [TO FILE <filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>]  
 [TO PRINTER]

**TO FILE <filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>** Directs output to a text file as well as to the results pane of the Command window. By default, dBASE Plus assigns a .TXT extension. The ? and <filename skeleton> options display a dialog box in which you specify the name of the target file and the directory to save it in.

**TO PRINTER** Directs output to the printer as well as to the results pane of the Command window.

**Description** LIST FILES is the same as DISPLAY FILES, except that LIST FILES doesn't pause for each screenful of information but rather lists the information continuously. This makes LIST FILES more appropriate when directing output to a file or printer.

**See Also** DIR, DISPLAY FILES

## MD

---

Creates a new directory.

**Syntax** MD <directory>

**Description** MD is identical to MKDIR. See MKDIR for details.

**See Also** CD, MKDIR, SET DIRECTORY

## MKDIR

---

Creates a new directory.

**Syntax** MKDIR <directory>

**<directory>** The directory you want to create.

**Description** Use MKDIR to create a new directory. The MD command is identical to MKDIR.

The new directory name must follow the standard naming conventions for the operating system.

If you try to make a directory that already exists or is on a path that does not exist, an error occurs.

After you create the new directory, you can use CD or SET DIRECTORY to make the new directory the current directory.

**See Also** CD, SET DIRECTORY

## open( )

---

Opens a specified file.

**Syntax** <oRef>.open(<filename expC>[, <access expC>])

**<oRef>** A reference to a File object.

**<filename expC>** The name of the file to open. Wildcard characters are not allowed; you must specify the actual file name.



## OS()

If you specify a file without including its path, dBASE Plus looks for the file in the current directory, then in the search path(s) you specified with SET PATH, if any. If you specify a file without including its extension, dBASE Plus assumes no extension. If the named file cannot be found, an exception occurs.

**<access expC>** The access level of the file being opened, as shown in the following table. The access level string is not case-sensitive, and the characters in the string may be in any order. If omitted, the default is *read-only* text file. *Append* is a more restrictive version of *write*; the data is always added to the end of the file

<access expC>	Access level
"R"	Read-only text file
"W"	Write-only text file
"A"	Append-only text file
"RW"	Read and write text file
"RA"	Read and append text file
"RB"	Read-only binary file
"WB"	Write-only binary file
"AB"	Append-only binary file
"RWB"	Read and write binary file
"RAB"	Read and append binary file

### Property of File

**Description** Use *open()* to open a file with a name you specify and assign the file the level of access you specify. If dBASE Plus can't open the file (for example, if the file is already open), an exception occurs.

The *open()* method can also be used to access StdIn and StdOut, enabling direct communication with a web server. To do this, set the parameter <filename expC> to "StdIn" to receive data, or "StdOut" to transmit.

To open StdIn use:                      To open StdOut use:  
    fIn = new File( )                      fOut = new File( )  
    fIn.open( "StdIn", "RA")              fOut.open( "StdOut", "RA")

To use other File methods, such as *read()* and *write()*, first open a file with *open()* or *create()*.

If you open the file with append-only or read and append access, the file pointer is positioned at the end-of-file, after the last character. For other access levels, the file pointer is positioned at the first character in the file. Use *seek()* to position the file pointer before reading from or writing to a file.

**Example** The following example writes the current date and time to a text file, which you might do for a simple access log. The file is archived and deleted at the end of the week, so you need to test for its existence to determine whether it should be created or opened. The name of the file, which is used in three different places, is set in a manifest constant created by the #define preprocessor directive for ease of maintenance.

```
#define LOG_FILE "ACCESS.TXT"

f = new File()
if f.exists( LOG_FILE )
    f.open( LOG_FILE, "A" )
else
    f.create( LOG_FILE, "A" )
endif
f.puts( new Date().toLocaleString() )
f.close()
```

**See also** *close()*, *create()*, *error()*

*open()* is also a method of the Form class.

## OS()

Returns the name and version number of the current operating system.

**Syntax** OS( )

**Description** Use `OS()` to determine the version of Windows in which dBASE Plus is running. To determine which version of dBASE Plus is running, use `VERSION()`. `OS()` returns a character string like:

Windows NT version 4.00

with the name of the operating system, the word “version” and the version number.

Samples of what is returned by `OS()` include:

Windows 95 = "Windows version 4.00"

Windows 98 = "Windows version 4.10"

Windows ME = "Windows version 4.90"

Windows NT3 = "Windows NT version 3.51"

Windows NT4 = "Windows NT version 4.00"

Windows 2000= "Windows NT version 5.00"

Windows XP = "Windows NT version 5.01"

Windows Vista = "Windows NT version 6.00"

Windows 7 = "Windows NT version 6.01"

See Also `VERSION()`

## path

---

The full path and file name for a file previously opened with `create()` or `open()`.

**Property of** File

**Description** When you open a file with `create()` or `open()`, the path is optional. If you use `create()` without a path, the file is created in the current directory. If you use `open()` without a path, dBASE Plus looks for the file in the current directory, then in the search path(s) you specified with `SET PATH`, if any.

A File object's *path* property reflects the full path and file name for the open file. It is a read-only property.

**See also** *handle*

## position

---

The position of the file pointer in a file previously opened with `create()` or `open()`.

**Property of** File

**Description** A File object's *position* property reflects the current position of the file pointer. It is a read-only property. To move the file pointer, use `seek()`. Reading and writing to a file also moves the file pointer.

The position is zero-based. The first character in the file is at position zero.

**See also** `seek()`

## PUTFILE()

---

Displays a dialog box within which the user can choose an existing file to overwrite or a new file name, and returns the file name.

**Syntax** `PUTFILE([<title expC>  
[, <filename expC>  
[, <extension expC>  
[, <suppress database expl>],  
[<file types list expC>]]])`

**<title expC >** A title that is displayed at the top of the dialog box.

**<filename expC >** The default file name that is displayed in the dialog box's entryfield. Without <filename expC>, PUTFILE( ) displays an empty entryfield.

**<extension expC >** A default extension for the file name that PUTFILE( ) returns.

**<suppress database expl>** Whether to suppress the combobox from which you can choose a database. The default is *true*; the Database combobox is not displayed. If you want to specify a value for <suppress database expl>, you must also specify a value or empty string ("" ) for <filename skeleton>, <title expC>, and <extension expC>.

**<file types list expC>** A character expression containing zero, or more, file types to be displayed in the "Files of Type" combobox. If this parameter is not specified, the following file types will be loaded into the "Files of Type" combobox:

```
Projects (*.prj)
Forms (*.wfm;*.wfo)
Custom Forms (*.cfm;*.cfo)
Menus (*.mnu;*.mno)
Popup (*.pop;*.poo)
Reports (*.rep;*.reo)
Custom Reports (*.crp;*.cro)
Labels (*.lab;*.lao)
Programs (*.prg;*.pro)
Tables (*.dbf;*.db)
SQL (*.sql)
Data Modules (*.dmd;*.dmo)
Custom Data Modules (*.cdm;*.cdo)
Images (*.bmp;*.ico;*.gif;*.jpg;*.jpeg;*.pje;*.xbm)
Custom Components (*.cc;*.co)
Include (*.h)
Executable (*.exe)
Sound (*.wav)
Text (*.txt)
All (*.*)
```

- If an empty string is specified, "All (\*.\*)" will be loaded into the Files of Type combobox.
- If one or more file types are specified, dBASE will check each file type specified against an internal table.
  - If a match is found, a descriptive character string will be loaded into the "Files of Type" combobox.
  - If a matching file type is not found, a descriptive string will be built, using the specified file type, in the form

"<File Type> files (\*.<File Type>)"

and will be loaded into the "Files of Type" combobox.

When the expression contains more than one file type, they must be separated by either commas or semicolons.

File types may be specified with, or without, a leading period.

The special extension ".\*" may be included in the expression to specify that "All (\*.\*)" be included in the Files of Type combobox.

File types will be listed in the Files of Type combobox, in the order specified in the expression.

**Note** In Visual dBASE 5.x, the GETFILE( ) and PUTFILE( ) functions accepted a logical value as a parameter in the same position as the new <file types list expC> parameter. This logical value has no function in dBASE Plus. However, for backward compatibility, dBASE Plus will ignore a logical value if passed in place of the <file types list expC>.

**Examples** <file types list expC> syntax:

```
// GetFile dialog displays .txt files
// Title is "Choose File"
// No database combobox will display
// No fourth parameter,so "Files of Type" combobox contains default list of
```

```
// file types
filename = getFile("*.txt", "Choose File", true)

// GetFile dialog displays .txt files
// Title is "Choose File"
// No database combobox will display
// Fourth parameter is empty string, so "Files of Type" combobox only
// contains: All (*.*)
filename = getFile("*.txt", "Choose File", true, "")

// GetFile dialog displays .txt files
// Title is "Choose File"
// No database combobox will display
// Fourth parameter specifies that Files of Type combobox contain:
// Text (*.txt) - matches internal type so description used
// doc Files (*.doc) - does not match internal type
// cpp Files (*.cpp) - does not match internal type
// Program Source (*.prg) - matches internal type so description used
// All (*.*) - "*" specifies All (*.*)
filename = getFile("*.txt", "Choose File", true, "txt; doc; cpp; prg; *.*")
```

**Description** Use `PUTFILE()` to present the user with a dialog box from which they can choose an existing file or table or specify a new file or table name. If they choose an existing file, and `SET SAFETY` is ON, the user gets the standard "Replace existing file?" dialog box. If they choose "No", their choice is ignored and they are left in the `PUTFILE()` dialog box. `PUTFILE()` does not actually create or write anything to the specified file.

The `PUTFILE()` dialog box includes names of files whether they are currently open or closed. dBASE Plus returns the full path name of the file whether `SET FULLPATH` is ON or OFF.

By default, the dialog box opened with `PUTFILE()` displays file names from the current directory the first time you issue `PUTFILE()`. After the first time you use `PUTFILE()` and exit successfully, the subdirectory you choose becomes the default the next time you use `PUTFILE()`.

If `<suppress database expl>` is *false*, you can also choose from a list of databases. When a database is selected, the dialog box displays a list of tables in that database instead of files in the current directory.

The dialog box is a standard Windows dialog box. Users can perform many Windows Explorer-like activities in this dialog box, including renaming files, deleting files, and creating new folders. They can also right-click on a file to get its context menu. These features are disabled when the dialog is displaying tables in a database instead of files in a directory.

`PUTFILE()` returns an empty string if the user chooses the Cancel button or presses *Esc*.

**See Also** `FILE()`, `GETFILE()`

## puts()

Writes a character string and one or two end-of-line characters to a file previously opened with `create()` or `open()`. Returns the number of characters written.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.puts(<string expC> [, <characters expN> [, <end-of-line expC>]])`

**<oRef>** A reference to the File object that created or opened the file.

**<string expC>** The character expression to write to the specified file. If you want to write only a portion of `<string expC>` to the file, use the `<characters expN>` argument.

**<characters expN>** The number of characters of the specified character expression `<string expC>` to write to the specified file, starting at the first character in `<string expC>`. If omitted, the entire string is written.

read()

**<end-of-line expC>** The end-of-line indicator, which can be a string of one or two characters. If omitted, the default is a hard carriage return and line feed. The following table lists standard codes used as end-of-line indicators.

Character code (decimal)	(hexadecimal)	Represents
CHR(141)	0x8D	Soft carriage return (U.S.)
CHR(255)	0xFF	Soft carriage return (Europe)
CHR(138)	0x8A	Soft linefeed (U.S.)
CHR(0)	0x00	Soft linefeed (Europe)
CHR(13)	0x0D	Hard carriage return
CHR(10)	0x0A	Hard linefeed

Use the `CHR()` function to create the **<end-of-line expC>** if needed. To designate the **<end-of-line expC>**, you must also specify the **<characters expN>**. If you don't want a line length limit, use an arbitrarily high number. For example:

```
f.puts( cLine, 10000, chr( 0x8d ) ) // Soft carriage return (U.S.)
```

**Property of** File

**Description** Use `puts()` to write text files. `puts()` writes a character string and one or two end-of-line characters to a file. If the file was opened in append-only or read and append mode, the string is always added to the end of the file. Otherwise, the string is written starting at the current file pointer position, overwriting any existing characters. You must have either write or append access to use `puts()`.

`puts()` returns the number of bytes written to the file, including the end-of-line character(s). If `puts()` returns 0, no characters were written. Either **<string expC>** is an empty string, or the write was unsuccessful.

Use `error()` to determine if an error occurred.

When `puts()` finishes executing, the file pointer is located at the character immediately after the last character written, which is the end-of-line character. Successive `puts()` calls writes one line after another. Use `seek()` to move the file pointer before or after you use `puts()`.

To write to a file that is not a text file, use `write()`. `write()` does not add the end-of-line character(s). To read from a text file, use `gets()`. `writeln()` is identical to `puts()`.

**Example** The following example writes the current date and time to a text file, which you might do for a simple access log. The file is archived and deleted at the end of week, so you need to test for its existence to determine whether it should be created or opened. The name of the file, which is used in three different places, is set in a manifest constant created by the `#define` preprocessor directive for ease of maintenance.

```
#define LOG_FILE "ACCESS.TXT"

f = new File()
if f.exists( LOG_FILE )
    f.open( LOG_FILE, "A" )
else
    f.create( LOG_FILE, "A" )
endif
f.puts( new Date().toLocaleString() )
f.close()
```

**See Also** `create()`, `eof()`, `error()`, `gets()`, `open()`, `seek()`, `write()`

# read()

Returns a specified number of characters from a file previously opened with `create()` or `open()`.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.read(<characters expN>)`

**<oRef>** A reference to the File object that created or opened the file.

**<characters expN>** The number of characters to return from the specified file.

**Property of** File

**Description** *read()* returns the number of characters you specify from the file opened by the File object. *read()* starts reading characters from the current file pointer position, leaving the file pointer at the character immediately after the last character read. Use *seek()* to move the file pointer before or after you use *read()*.

If the file to be read is a text file, use *gets()* instead. *gets()* looks for end-of-line characters, and returns the contents of the line, without the end-of-line character(s).

To write to a file, use *write()*.

**Example** Suppose you have a data file generated by a mainframe computer that has fixed-length records with no record breaks. You want to convert this file so that you have one record on each line. Use two File objects to read and write the file, adding line breaks as you write:

```
#define REC_LENGTH 80
#define IN_FILE  "STUFF.REC"
#define OUT_FILE "STUFF.TXT"

fIn = new File( )
fOut = new File( )

fIn.open( IN_FILE );
fOut.create( OUT_FILE );

do while not fIn.eof( )
    fOut.puts( fIn.read( REC_LENGTH )) // Read fixed length; write with line break
enddo

fIn.close( )
fOut.close( )
```

**See also** *create()*, *eof()*, *error()*, *gets()*, *open()*, *seek()*, *write()*

## readln( )

---

Returns a line of text from a file previously opened with *create()* or *open()*.

**Syntax** <oRef>.readln([<characters expN> [, <end-of-line expC>]])

**Property of** File

**Description** *readln()* is identical to *gets()*. See *gets()* for details.

## RENAME

---

Renames a file on disk.

**Syntax** RENAME <filename> TO <new name>

**Description** RENAME is identical to the File object's *rename()* method, except that as a command, the file name arguments are treated as names, not a character expressions. They do not require quotes unless they contain spaces or other special characters. If the name is in a variable, you must use the indirection or macro operators.

See *rename()* for details on the operation of the command.

**Example** Compare this example with the equivalent example for *rename()*:

```
rename AFIL to SOMETHING
```

**See Also** COPY FILE, DELETE FILE, ERASE, *rename()*

## rename( )

---

Renames a file on disk.

**Syntax** <oRef>.rename(<filename expC>, <new name expC>)

**<oRef>** A reference to a File object.

**<filename expC>** Identifies the file to rename (also known as the source file). *<filename expC>* may be a file name skeleton with wildcard characters. In that case, dBASE Plus displays a dialog box in which you select the file to rename.

If you specify a file without including its path, dBASE Plus looks for the file in the current directory, then in the search path(s) you specified with SET PATH, if any. If you specify a file without including its extension, dBASE Plus assumes no extension. If the named file cannot be found, an exception occurs.

**<new name expC>** Identifies the new name for the source file (also known as the target file). *<new name expC>* may be a file name skeleton with wildcard characters. In that case, dBASE Plus displays a dialog box in which you specify the name of the target file and its directory.

**Property of** File

**Description** *rename()* lets you change the name of a file at the operating system level.

If SET SAFETY is ON and a file exists with the same name as the target file, dBASE Plus displays a dialog box asking if you want to overwrite the existing file. If SET SAFETY is OFF and a file exists with the same name as the target file, an exception occurs, and the target file is not overwritten.

If you specify a different drive or directory for the target file, dBASE Plus moves the source file to that location. When a path is not specified, the target file is moved to the current directory.

*rename()* does not automatically rename the auxiliary files associated with table files, such as indexes and memo files. For example, it does not rename the MDX or DBT files associated with a DBF file. When renaming tables, use the Database object's *renameTable()* method.

**Example** The following example changes the name of a file in the current directory to something else:

```
new File().rename( "AFILE", "SOMETHING" )
```

**See also** *copy()*

## RMDIR

---

Removes a directory.

**Syntax** RMDIR<directory>  
or  
RD <directory>

**<directory>** The directory you want to remove. This can be a full directory path or a relative directory path.

**Description** RMDIR attempts to remove the specified directory. It can only remove a directory if the directory is empty and is not currently in use by any program.

RD works exactly the same way as RMDIR.

For Example:

```
RMDIR mydir
```

```
- Will attempt to remove directory mydir
```

```
RMDIR C:\somefolder\otherfolder
```

```
- Will attempt to remove directory otherfolder
```

```
RD mydir
```

```
- Will attempt to remove directory mydir
```

```
RD C:\somefolder\otherfolder
```

```
- Will attempt to remove directory otherfolder
```

**See Also** DIR, ERASE, MD, MKDIR

## RUN

---

Executes a program or operating system command from within dBASE Plus.

**Syntax** RUN <command>

**<command>** A command recognized by your operating system.

**Description** Use RUN to execute a single operating system command or program from within dBASE Plus. Enter commands and file names exactly as you would when working in the command prompt; do not enclose them in quotes. ! is equivalent to RUN.

RUN opens a command prompt in the current directory and executes <command>. The command prompt automatically closes when the program or command is finished. Commands and programs launched by RUN execute as a separate task, as if you had started that task from the Start menu. dBASE Plus continues to run on its own.

To open a command prompt so you can enter multiple commands yourself, use the DOS command. To execute a Windows application, use RUN( ) instead; it does not open a command prompt window.

**Example** In the following example, clicking a button on a form runs a command line compression utility through a batch file:

```
function backupButton_onClick
run ZIPEM.BAT
```

**See Also** DOS, RUN( )

## RUN( )

---

Executes a program or operating system command from within dBASE Plus, returning the instance handle of the program.

**Syntax** RUN([<direct expL>], <command expC>)

**<direct expL>** Determines whether RUN( ) runs a Windows program directly (*true*) or through a command prompt (*false*). If <command expC> is not a Windows program, <direct expL> must be *false*, or RUN( ) has no effect. If you omit <direct expL>, dBASE Plus assumes a value of *false*.

**<command expC>** A Windows program name or a command recognized by your operating system.

**Description** Use RUN( ) to execute another Windows program or an operating system command from within dBASE Plus.

To run another Windows program, <direct expL> should be *true*; otherwise, a separate command prompt is opened first, and you cannot get the returned instance handle.

**See Also** DOS, RUN

## seek( )

---

Moves the file pointer in a file previously opened with *create( )* or *open( )*, and returns the new position of the file pointer.

**Syntax** <oRef>.seek(<offset expN> [, <position expN>])

**<oRef>** A reference to the File object that created or opened the file.

**<offset expN>** The number of bytes to move the file pointer in the specified file. If <offset expN> is negative, the file pointer moves toward the beginning of the file. If <offset expN> is 0, the file pointer moves to the position you specify with <position expN>. If <offset expN> is positive, the file pointer moves toward the end of the file or beyond the end of the file.



**<position expN>** The number 0, 1, or 2, indicating a position relative to the beginning of the file (0), to the file pointer's current position (1), or to the end of the file (2). The default is 0.

**Property of** File

**Description** *seek()* moves the file pointer in the file you specify relative to the position specified by *<position\_expN>*, and returns the resulting position of the file pointer as an offset from the beginning of the file. The File object's *position* property is also updated with this new position. If an error occurs, *seek()* returns -1.

The movement of the file pointer is relative to the beginning of the file unless you specify otherwise with *<position\_expN>*. For example, *seek(5)* moves the file pointer five characters from the beginning of the file (the 6th character) while *seek(5,1)* moves it five characters forward from its current position. You can move the file pointer beyond the end of the file, but you can't move it before the beginning of the file.

To move the file pointer to the beginning of a file, use *seek(0)*. To move it to the end of a file, use *seek(0, 2)*. To move to the last character in a file, use *seek(-1,2)*.

*gets()*, *puts()*, *read()*, and *write()* also move the file pointer as they read from or write to the file.

**Example** Suppose you're exporting data from a table in a special format for another program. The export file must have the number of rows of data written in the file, starting at the 9th character. You extend the File class, adding methods to create the export file, write the data in the special format, and record the number of rows written. The following is the method that records the number of rows.

```
function recordRowsWritten()
  this.seek( 8 )           // 9th character == offset 8
  this.write( "" + this.rowsExported ) // Convert number to string to write
```

**See also** *gets()*, *position*, *puts()*, *read()*, *write()*

## SET DIRECTORY

---

Changes the current drive or directory.

**Syntax** SET DIRECTORY TO [*<path>*]

**<path>** The new drive and/or path. Quotes (single or double) are required if the path contains spaces or other special characters; optional otherwise.

**Description** SET DIRECTORY works like CD, except SET DIRECTORY TO (with no argument) returns you to the HOME() directory, while CD with no argument displays the current directory.

To get the current directory, use SET("DIRECTORY").

**See Also** CD, HOME(), SET(), VALIDDRIVE(), \_dbwinhome

## SET FULLPATH

---

Specifies whether functions that return file names return the full path with the file name.

**Syntax** SET FULLPATH ON | OFF

**Description** Use SET FULLPATH ON when you need to have functions or methods such as *shortName()*, return a file name with its full path. When SET FULLPATH is OFF, these functions include the drive letter (and colon) with the file name only.

Some functions, such as GETFILE(), always return the full path, regardless of SET FULLPATH.

**See Also** GETFILE(), *shortName()*

## SET PATH

---

Specifies the directory search route that dBASE Plus follows to find files that are not in the current directory.

**Syntax** SET PATH TO [*<path list>*]

**<path list>** A list of (optional) drives and directories indicating the *search path*—one or more drives and directories you want dBASE Plus to search for files. Separate each directory path name with commas, semicolons, or spaces. If the path name contains spaces or other special characters, the path name should be enclosed in quotes.

**Description** Use SET PATH to establish a search path to access files located on directories other than the current directory. When no SET PATH setting exists and you don't provide the full path name when you specify a file name, dBASE Plus searches for that file only in the current directory.

The order in which you list drives and directories with SET PATH TO *<path list>* is the order dBASE Plus searches for a file in that search path. Use SET PATH when an application's files are in several directories.

SET PATH TO without the option *<path list>* resets the search path to the default value (no path).

**See Also** CD, SET DIRECTORY

## shortName( )

---

Returns the short (8.3) name of a file.

**Syntax** *<oRef>.shortName(<filename expC>)*

**<oRef>** A reference to a File object.

**<filename expC>** The name of the file to check. Wildcard characters are not allowed; you must specify the actual file name.

If you specify a file without including its path, dBASE Plus looks for the file in the current directory, then in the search path(s) you specified with SET PATH, if any. If you specify a file without including its extension, dBASE Plus assumes no extension. If the named file cannot be found, an exception occurs.

**Property of** File

**Description** *shortName( )* checks the file specified by *<filename expC>* and returns a name for the file following the DOS file-naming convention (eight-character file name, three-character extension). If SET FULLPATH is ON, the path is also returned.

**See also** *exists( )*

## size( )

---

Returns the size of a file in bytes.

**Syntax** *<oRef>.size(<filename expC>)*

**<oRef>** A reference to a File object.

**<filename expC>** The name of the file to check. Wildcard characters are not allowed; you must specify the actual file name.

If you specify a file without including its path, dBASE Plus looks for the file in the current directory, then in the search path(s) you specified with SET PATH, if any. If you specify a file without including its extension, dBASE Plus assumes no extension. If the named file cannot be found, an exception occurs.

**Property of** File

**Description** Use *size( )* to determine the size of a file on disk.

With the byte-level access methods of the File object, dBASE Plus doesn't update the size on the file recorded on the disk until you *close( )* the file.

**Example** The following example uses *size( )* to display the size of the autoexec.bat:

```
? new File().size( "C:\autoexec.bat" )
```

**See also** *date( )*, *time( )*

time()

## time()

---

Returns the time stamp for a file, the time the file was last modified.

**Syntax** <oRef>.time(<filename expC>)

**<oRef>** A reference to a File object.

**<filename expC>** The name of the file to check. Wildcard characters are not allowed; you must specify the actual file name.

If you specify a file without including its path, dBASE Plus looks for the file in the current directory, then in the search path(s) you specified with SET PATH, if any. If you specify a file without including its extension, dBASE Plus assumes no extension. If the named file cannot be found, an exception occurs.

**Property of** File

**Description** Use *time()* to determine the time of day when the last change was made to a file on disk. *time()* returns the time as a character string.

When you update a file, dBASE Plus changes the file's time stamp to the current operating system time when the file is written to disk. For example, when the user edits a DB table, dBASE Plus changes the time stamp on the table file when the file is closed. *time()* reads the time stamp and returns its current value.

To get the time the file was created, use *createTime()*. For the date the file was last modified, use *date()*.

**Example** The following example uses *time()* to display the time the autoexec.bat was last modified:

```
? new File().time("C:\autoexec.bat")
```

**See also** *createTime()*, *date()*

## TYPE

---

Display the contents of a text file.

**Syntax** TYPE <filename 1> | ? | <filename skeleton 1>  
[MORE]  
[NUMBER]  
[TO FILE <filename 2> | ? | <filename skeleton 2>] | [TO PRINTER]

**<filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>** The file whose contents to display. TYPE ? and TYPE <filename skeleton> display a dialog box from which you can select a file. If you specify a file without including its path, dBASE Plus looks for the file in the current directory, then in the path you specify with SET PATH. You must specify a file-name extension.

**MORE** Pauses output when it fills the Command window; otherwise, the output scrolls through the Command window to the end of the file.

**NUMBER** Precedes each line of output with its line number.

**TO FILE <filename 2> | ? | <filename skeleton>** Directs output to the text file <filename 2>, as well as to the results pane of the Command window. By default, dBASE Plus assigns a .TXT extension to <filename 2> and saves the file in the current directory. The ? and <filename skeleton> options display a dialog box in which you specify the name of the target file and the directory to save it in.

**TO PRINTER** Directs output to the printer, as well as to the results pane of the Command window.

**Description** Use TYPE to display the contents of text files. All program files in dBASE Plus are text files that you can display with TYPE.

If you TYPE a file TO FILE or TO PRINTER, dBASE Plus adds two lines of output at the beginning of the saved or printed output if SET HEADINGS is ON. The first line is a blank line, and the second line contains the full path name and date stamp of the source file. If you specify NUMBER, these two lines are not numbered; numbering begins with 1 at the first actual line of the source file.

If you specify MORE and cancel output before completion, \*\*\* INTERRUPTED \*\*\* appears in the results pane of the Command window, but does not appear in the incomplete saved or printed output.

If SET SAFETY is ON and a file exists with the same name as the target file, dBASE Plus displays a dialog box asking if you want to overwrite the file. If SET SAFETY is OFF, any existing file with the same name is overwritten without warning.

**See Also** EJECT, SET ALTERNATE, SET HEADINGS, SET PRINTER, SET SAFETY

## VALIDDRIVE( )

---

Returns *true* if the specified drive exists and can be read. Returns *false* if the specified drive does not exist or cannot be read.

**Syntax** VALIDDRIVE(<drive expC>)

**<drive expC>** The drive to be tested, which can be either:

- A drive letter, optionally followed by a colon, or
- The UNC name for a drive

**Description** Use VALIDDRIVE( ) to determine if a specified drive exists and is ready before using CD, SET DEFAULT, SET DIRECTORY or SET PATH. VALIDDRIVE( ) is also useful if your program copies files to or from a drive, or includes drive letters in any file names.

VALIDDRIVE( ) can verify any drive specified, including drives created by partitioning a hard disk and mapped network drives. Checking for a floppy disk or network drive takes a few seconds, so you should display a message before you check.

**Example** The following example checks if a disk is inserted in drive A:

```
if not validdrive( "a:" )
  // No disk (or no floppy drive installed)
endif
```

The following example use a UNC name to check if the user is connected to a particular network drive:

```
if not validdrive( "\\finance\vol2" )
  // Not connected to Finance server, or has no access to Vol2 volume
endif
```

**See Also** CD, SET DIRECTORY, SET PATH

## write( )

---

Writes a character string to a file previously opened with *create( )* or *open( )*. Returns the number of characters written.

**Syntax** <oRef>.write(<expC> [, <characters expN>])

**<oRef>** A reference to the File object that created or opened the file.

**<expC>** The character expression to write to the specified file. If you want to write only a portion of <string expC> to the file, use the <characters expN> argument.

**<characters expN>** The number of characters of the specified character expression <string expC> to write to the specified file, starting at the first character in <string expC>. If omitted, the entire string is written.

**Property of** File

**Description** *write( )* writes a character string to a file. If the file was opened in append-only or read and append mode, the string is always added to the end of the file. Otherwise, the string is written starting at the current file pointer position, overwriting any existing characters. You must have either write or append access to use *write( )*.

*write( )* returns the number of bytes written to the file. If *write( )* returns 0, no characters were written. Either <expC> is an empty string, or the write was unsuccessful.

Use *error( )* to determine if an error occurred.

When *write( )* finishes executing, the file pointer is located at the character immediately after the last character written. Use *seek( )* to move the file pointer before or after you use *write( )*.

writeln()

To write to a text file, use *puts()*. *puts()* automatically adds the end-of-line character(s).

To read from a file, use *read()*.

**Example** Suppose you're exporting data from a table in a special format for another program. The export file must have the number of rows of data written in the file, starting at the 9th character. You extend the File class, adding methods to create the export file, write the data in the special format, and record the number of rows written. The following is the method that records the number of rows.

```
function recordRowsWritten()
  this.seek( 8 )           // 9th character == offset 8
  this.write( "" + this.rowsExported ) // Convert number to string to write
```

**See also** *create()*, *eof()*, *error()*, *open()*, *puts()*, *read()*, *seek()*

## writeln()

---

Writes a character string and one or two end-of-line characters to a file previously opened with *create()* or *open()*. Returns the number of characters written.

**Syntax** *<oRef>.writeln(<string expC> [, <characters expN> [, <end-of-line expC>]])*

**Property of** File

**Description** *writeln()* is identical to *puts()*. See *puts()* for details.

## \_dbwinhome

---

Contains the home directory of the currently running instance of dBASE Plus.

**Description** There are two "home" directories:

- The directory where dBASE Plus is installed, by default:  
C:\Program Files\dBASE\Plus\
- The directory where the actual executable file, PLUS.exe is installed. This is in the \Bin subdirectory of the installation directory, so by default, it's:  
C:\Program Files\dBASE\Plus\Bin\

\_dbwinhome contains the installation home directory, from which you can access all subdirectories.

\_dbwinhome contains the full path name whether SET FULLPATH is ON or OFF, and always includes the trailing backslash, as shown.

\_dbwinhome is read-only.

To identify where the currently running instance of PLUS.exe is located, use HOME().

**Example** The following statement changes the directory to dBASE Plus' \Sample subdirectory:

```
cd "&_dbwinhome.Custom"
```

The macro operator is used to expand the path name contained in \_dbwinhome. The period acts as the macro terminator. The resulting command looks like:

```
cd "C:\PROGRAM FILES\DBASE\PLUS\SAMPLE"
```

(The path name in \_dbwinhome is all-uppercase.) The quotes are required because the path name contains spaces.

**See Also** CD, HOME(), SET DIRECTORY

# Chapter 12

## Xbase

Every Xbase command and function includes an OODML section that lists the object-oriented dBL equivalent, if there is one.

The examples in this chapter are mostly data processing and utility code. Data entry in dBASE Plus is done at another level, either using the form-based events that are melded into the Xbase worksets, or the new dBL data objects, which replace most Xbase functionality and provide powerful new object-oriented capabilities.

The examples also do not use any new dBL syntax, and thus are compatible with older versions of dBASE.

## Common command elements

---

The following sections detail command elements that are common to many Xbase commands and functions.

### Filenames

---

Filenames are required for many Xbase commands. The filename may refer to a file on disk or a table in a database. A filename is indicated by *<filename>* in the syntax diagram and may be any one of the following forms:

- A filename, without the extension. When the filename refers to a table, dBASE Plus will assume the extension specified by the SET DBTYPE command (.DBF for dBASE and .DB for Paradox), which can be overridden in most commands with the command's TYPE clause. If the SET DATABASE command has been used to set a server database as the default, then the table name will be used as-is, without an extension. When the filename is not a table, there is always a default extension, which is listed in each command description.
- A filename, with the extension.
- A table in a database. Use the BDE Administrator to create database aliases. Specify the database alias in colons before the table name as follows:

:databaseAlias:tableName

If the database is not already open, dBASE Plus displays a dialog box in which you specify the parameters, such as a login name and password, necessary to establish a connection to that database.

- A filename skeleton. Use the ? and \* as wildcard characters. A single ? is the same as \*, meaning any filename. A dialog box is displayed from which you can choose a table, either a file on disk or a table from a database.

In all cases, the *<filename>* may be enclosed in string delimiters (single quotes, double quotes, or square brackets). Delimiters are required if *<table name>* contains spaces or other special characters. If the *<filename>* is contained in a variable and is not defined as an expression—functions expect filenames that are character expressions, commands do not—use the parentheses as indirection operators on the variable containing the *<filename>*.

If the *<filename>* refers to a file and does not contain a path and the file is not found in the current directory, then the path specified by SET PATH is also searched.

In many commands, the *<filename>* does not have to be specified in the statement. If it is omitted, dBASE Plus will display a dialog box from which you can choose a file to execute the command.

For commands that specifically create files and not tables, the database options are not allowed. If a dialog box is displayed, it will not include the controls to choose a database.

If you are about to overwrite a file, you will get a confirmation dialog box if SET SAFETY is ON. If SET SAFETY is OFF, the file will be overwritten without a warning.

## Aliases

---

While some commands work only in the current work area, others allow you to specify the work area in which they perform their function. Work areas are referenced by their *alias*, which may take one of the following forms:

- The work area number, from 1 to 225
- A character string that contains a single letter from A through J, which correspond to work area 1 through 10. This is supported for compatibility.
- A character string containing the name of the work area: the name of the table, or the alias assigned to the work area when the table was opened. See the USE command for information on assigning aliases.

When using a letter or work area name as the alias in a function, the alias must be a character expression, usually the string enclosed in string delimiters. In a command, the delimiters are optional and usually not used, unless the alias contains spaces or other special characters. In addition to the normal string delimiters (single quotes, double quotes, and square brackets), colons may be used to delimit aliases in commands.

The alias option is indicated by *<alias>* in the syntax tables. When you do not specify an alias, the command or function works on the current work area.

## Command scope

---

Many Xbase commands have a *scope* option (not to be confused with the scope resolution operator) that dictates which records to process. The scope honors the current index order, filter, and key constraints. Three clauses comprise a command's scope:

- *<scope>*
- FOR *<for condition>*
- WHILE *<while condition>*

There are four different options for *<scope>*:

**ALL** All records, starting with the first.

**REST** Starting with the current record, processes all subsequent records in the table

**NEXT <expN>** Starting with the current record, processes the next *<expN>* records. NEXT 1 processes the current record only.

**RECORD <bookmark>** The individual record referenced by the bookmark *<bookmark>*. You may also specify a record number for DBF tables.

Different commands have different default scopes. In conjunction with *<scope>*, many commands have one or both of the following conditional clauses:

**FOR <for condition>** Specifies a condition that must evaluate to *true* for each record to be processed. If the *<for condition>* fails, that record is skipped and the next record is tested.

**WHILE <while condition>** Specifies a condition that must evaluate to *true* for processing to continue. The test is performed before processing each record. If the *<while condition>* fails, processing stops.

If you specify a FOR clause, the default scope of the command becomes ALL. If you specify a WHILE clause, with or without a FOR clause, the default scope of the command becomes REST.

## ALIAS()

---

Returns the alias name of the current or a specified work area.

**Syntax** ALIAS([<alias>])

**<alias>** The work area you want to check. (If <alias> is a work area alias name, there is no reason to use this function because that alias name is what the function will return.)

**Description** ALIAS() returns the alias name of any work area within the current workset, in all uppercase. If no table is opened in the specified work area, ALIAS() returns an empty string ("").

Routines that do work in other work areas usually save the current work area before switching, and then switch back when done. Use ALIAS() to get the name of the current work area, then switch back using the SELECT command.

**OODML** There is no concept of the "current" Query object. You may refer to any Query object at any time through its object reference.

**Example** In this example, a function changes the index order of table of classes at a school:

```
PROCEDURE ClassesByRoom
  local cAlias
  cAlias = alias()
  select CLASSES
  set order to ROOM
  select ( cAlias )
```

This function saves the alias name of the currently selected table—which might be the table of teachers, students, or even the classes table—in the variable cAlias. When the function is done, that alias is reselected with the SELECT command, using the parentheses as indirection operators.

**See Also** DBF(), SELECT, SELECT(), USE, WORKAREA()

## APPEND

---

Adds a new record to a table.

**Syntax** APPEND [BLANK]

**BLANK** Adds a blank record to the end of the table and makes the blank record the current record.

**Description** APPEND displays the currently selected table in an auto-generated data entry form and puts the form in Append mode. This has the same effect as using the EDIT command to display the data entry form and manually choosing Add Row from the menu or toolbar. This interactive APPEND is rarely used in applications because you have no control over the appearance of the data entry form.

The APPEND BLANK command adds a blank record to the current table and positions the record pointer on the new record, but it doesn't display a window to edit the data. This is often done in an older style of dBASE programming, and is typically followed by REPLACE statements to store values into the newly-created record.

When accessing SQL tables, some database servers do not allow you to enter blank records. Also, constraints on tables created with non-null fields, including DBF7 tables, prevent entering records with fields left blank. In these cases, APPEND BLANK will fail and cause an error.

**OODML** Use the Rowset object's *beginAppend()* method. While APPEND BLANK creates a blank record first that you must delete if you decide to discard the new record, *beginAppend()* blanks the row buffer and creates a new row only if the row is modified and saved.

**Example** The following function is used when adding data to a table. It attempts to recycle records by looking for a blank deleted record. If one is not found the APPEND BLANK command is used to create a new record.

```
PROCEDURE NewRec
  set deleted off
  if seek( " " ) .and. deleted() .and. rlock()
    recall
  else
```



```

        append blank
    endif
    set deleted on

```

First, DELETED is turned OFF so that deleted records can be found. (The normal operation of the application has DELETED ON.) The SEEK( ) function looks for a record with a character key that starts with a blank space, which indicates a blank record; a valid index key cannot be blank. The table must be ordered on a character field when the function is called. If a blank record is found, the DELETED( ) function makes sure it's deleted, and an RLOCK( ) is attempted to prevent anyone else from grabbing the same record at the same time.

If all of these things are successful, the record is RECALLED and made available for use. Otherwise, a new blank record is created with APPEND BLANK. Either way, DELETED is turned back ON and the function is completed, leaving the record pointer at the new or recycled record.

To see the function that deletes records for recycling, see the example for BLANK.

**See Also** APPEND AUTOMEM, APPEND FROM, EDIT, SET CARRY, SET RELATION

## APPEND AUTOMEM

---

Adds a new record to a table using the values stored in automem variables.

**Syntax** APPEND AUTOMEM

**Description** APPEND AUTOMEM adds a new record to the currently selected table and then replaces the value of fields in the table with the contents of corresponding automem variables. Automem variables are variables that have the same names and data types as the fields in the current table. Automem variables must be private or public; they cannot be local or static. If a field does not have a matching variable, that field is left blank.

APPEND AUTOMEM is used as part of data entry in an older style of dBASE programming. In dBASE Plus, controls in data entry forms are *dataLinked* to fields; there is no need for a set of corresponding variables. APPEND AUTOMEM is also used for programatically adding records to a table. It is more convenient than using APPEND BLANK and REPLACE.

To use APPEND AUTOMEM to add records to a table, first create a set of automem variables. The USE...AUTOMEM command opens a table and creates the corresponding empty automem variables for that table. CLEAR AUTOMEM creates a set of empty automem variables for the current table or reinitializes existing automem variables to empty values. STORE AUTOMEM copies the values in the current record to automem variables. You may also create the individual variables manually.

When referring to the value of automem variables you need to prefix the name of an automem variable with M-> to distinguish the variable from the corresponding fields, which have the same name. The M-> prefix is not needed during variable assignment; the STORE command and the = and := operators do not work on Xbase fields.

**Note:** Read-only field type - Autoincrement

Because APPEND AUTOMEM and REPLACE AUTOMEM write values to your table, the contents of the read-only field type, Autoincrement, must be released before using either of these commands. In the following example, the autoincrement field is represented by "myAutoInc":

```

use table1 in 1
use table2 in 2
select 1           // navigate to record
store automem
release m->myAutoInc
select 2
append automem

```

**OODML** The Rowset object's contains an array of Field objects, accessed through its *fields* property. These Field objects have *value* properties that may be programmed like variables.

**Example** The following function is used to record access to an application as part of its startup process:

```

PROCEDURE LogRec
    private user, date, time
    use LOGREC in select()
    select LOGREC

```

```

user = user()
date = date()
time = time()
append automem
use

```

The variables that will be used as automem variables are first declared private, to hide any variables of the same name that might exist. Then the table is opened in an unused work area and selected. The automem variables are created manually, using built-in functions. Finally, the values are appended to the table, and the table is closed.

**See Also** APPEND, CLEAR AUTOMEM, REPLACE AUTOMEM, STORE AUTOMEM, USE

## APPEND FROM

---

Copies records from an existing table to the end of the current table.

**Syntax** APPEND FROM <filename>  
 [FOR <condition>]  
 [[TYPE] DBASE | PARADOX | SDF |  
 DELIMITED [WITH  
 <char> | BLANK]]  
 [REINDEX]

**<filename>** The name of the file whose records you want to append to the current table.

**FOR <condition>** Restricts APPEND FROM to records in <filename> that meet <condition>. You can specify a FOR <condition> only for fields that exist in the current table. dBASE Plus pretends that the record is appended, then evaluates the <condition>. If it fails, the record is not actually appended.

**[TYPE] DBASE | PARADOX | SDF | DELIMITED [WITH <char> | BLANK]** Specifies the default file extension, and for text files, the text file format. For example, if you specify a .DBF file as the <filename> and TYPE PARADOX, the TYPE is ignored because the file is really a dBASE file. The TYPE keyword is included for readability only; it has no effect on the operation of the command. The following table provides a description of the different file formats that are supported:

Type	Description
DBASE	A dBASE table. If you don't include an extension for <filename>, dBASE Plus assumes a .DBF extension.
PARADOX	A Paradox table. If you don't include an extension for <filename>, dBASE Plus assumes a .DB extension.
SDF	A System Data Format text file. Records in an SDF file are fixed-length, and the end of a record is marked with a carriage return and a linefeed. If you don't specify an extension, dBASE Plus assumes .TXT.
DELIMITED	A text file with fields separated by commas. These files are also referred to as CSV (Comma Separated Value) files. Character fields may be delimited with double quotation marks; the quotes are required if the field itself contains a comma.  Each carriage return and linefeed indicates a new record. If you don't specify an extension, dBASE Plus assumes .TXT.
DELIMITED WITH <char>	Indicates that character data is delimited with the character <char> instead of with double quotes. For example, if delimited with a single quote instead of a double quote, the clause would be: DELIMITED WITH '
DELIMITED WITH BLANK	Indicates that data is separated with spaces instead of commas, with no delimiters.

**REINDEX** Rebuilds all open index files after APPEND FROM finishes executing. Without REINDEX, dBASE Plus updates all open indexes after appending each record from <filename>. When the current table has multiple open indexes or contains many records, APPEND FROM executes faster with the REINDEX option.

**Description** Use the APPEND FROM command to add data from another file or table to the end of the current table. You can append data from dBASE tables or files in other formats. Data is appended to the current table in the order in which it is stored in the file you specify.

When you specify a table as the source of data, fields are copied by name. If a field in the current table does not have a matching field in the source table, those fields will be blank in the appended records. If the field types do not match, type conversion is attempted. For example, if a field named ID in the current table is character field, but the ID field in the source table is numeric, the number will be converted into a string when it is appended.

When appending text files, SDF or DELIMITED, there is no data type in the source file; everything is a string. For non-character fields, the strings should be in the following format to match the data type in the table:

- For logical or boolean fields, the letters T, t, Y, and Y indicate *true*. All other letters and blanks are considered *false*.
- Dates must be in the format YYYYMMDD.

If the field of the current table is shorter than the matching field of the source table, dBASE Plus truncates the data.

If SET DELETED is OFF, dBASE Plus adds records from a source dBASE table that are marked for deletion and *doesn't* mark them for deletion in the current table. If SET DELETED is ON, dBASE Plus doesn't add records from a source dBASE table that are marked for deletion.

When importing data from other files, remove column headings and leading blank rows and columns; otherwise, this data is also appended.

**ODML** Use the UpdateSet object's *append()* or *appendUpdate()* method to append data from other tables.

**See Also** APPEND, APPEND AUTOMEM, COPY, REINDEX, SET DELETED

## APPEND FROM ARRAY

---

Adds to the current table one or more records containing data stored in a specified array.

**Syntax** APPEND FROM ARRAY <array>  
[FIELDS <field list>]  
[FOR <condition>]  
[REINDEX]

**<array>** A reference to the array containing the data to store in the current table as records.

**FIELDS <field list>** Appends <array> data only to the fields in <field list>. Without FIELDS <field list>, APPEND FROM ARRAY appends to all the fields in the table, starting with the first field.

**FOR <condition>** Restricts APPEND FROM ARRAY to array rows in <array> that meet <condition>. The FOR <condition> should reference the fields in the current table. dBASE Plus pretends that the record is appended, then evaluates the <condition>. If it fails, the record is not actually appended.

**REINDEX** Rebuilds open indexes after all records have been changed. Without REINDEX, dBASE Plus updates all open indexes after appending each record from <array>. When the current table has multiple open indexes or contains many records, APPEND FROM ARRAY executes faster with the REINDEX option.

**Description** APPEND FROM ARRAY treats one- and two-dimensional arrays as tables, with columns corresponding to fields and rows corresponding to records. A one-dimensional array works as a table with only one row; therefore, you can append only one record from a one-dimensional array. A two-dimensional array works as a table with multiple rows; therefore, you can append as many records from a two-dimensional array as it has rows.

When you append data from an array to the current table, dBASE Plus appends each array row as a single record. If the table has more fields than the array has columns, the excess fields are left empty. If the array has more columns than the table has fields, the excess columns are ignored. The data in the first column is added to the first field's contents, the data in the second column to the second field's contents, and so on.

The data types of the array must match those of corresponding fields in the table you are appending. If the data type of an array element and a corresponding field don't match, dBASE Plus returns an error.

If the current table has a memo field, dBASE Plus ignores this field. For example, if the second field is a memo field, dBASE Plus adds the data in the array's first column to the first field's contents, and the data in the array's second column to the third field's contents.

Use APPEND FROM ARRAY as an alternative to automem variables when you need to transfer data between tables where the structures are similar but the field names are different.

**OODML** Use two nested loops to first call the Rowset object's *beginAppend()* method to create the new rows, and then to copy the elements of the array into the *value* properties of the Field objects in the rowset's *fields* array.

**See Also** APPEND AUTOMEM, COPY TO ARRAY, DECLARE, REPLACE FROM ARRAY, STORE AUTOMEM

## APPEND MEMO

---

Appends a text file to a memo field.

**Syntax** APPEND MEMO <memo field> FROM <filename>  
[OVERWRITE]

**<memo field>** The memo field to append to.

**FROM <filename>** The text file to append. The default extension is .TXT.

**OVERWRITE** Erases the contents of the current record memo field before copying the contents of <filename>.

**Description** Use the APPEND MEMO command to insert the contents of a text file into a memo field. You may use an alias name and the alias operator (that is, *alias->memofield*) to specify a memo field in the current record of any open table.

APPEND MEMO is identical to REPLACE MEMO, except that APPEND MEMO defaults to appending the file to the current contents of the memo field and has the option of overwriting, while REPLACE MEMO is the opposite.

While memo fields may contain types of information other than text, binary fields are recommended for storing images, sound, and other user-defined binary type information. Use OLE fields for linking to OLE documents from other Windows applications.

**OODML** Use the Field object's *replaceFromFile()* method.

**Example** The following event handler displays a dialog to pick a text file, then adds the contents of that file to a memo field. The date and time are written to the memo field before the added file.

```
PROCEDURE addTextButton_onClick
    local cFile, cCRLF
    cCRLF = chr( 13 ) + chr( 10 )
    cFile = getfile( "*.txt", "Text file to import" )
    if "" # cFile
        replace MEMO_FIELD with cCRLF + dtoc( date() ) + " " + time() + cCRLF additive
        append memo MEMO_FIELD from ( cFile )
    endif
```

The date and time, with a line break before and after, is written to the memo field using the REPLACE command with the ADDITIVE option for memo fields.

GETFILE() will return an empty string if no file is selected. In the IF statement, the order of the empty string and the variable cFile is important. If they were the other way around and SET EXACT is OFF, then the IF statement would always be *false*.

The parentheses are used as indirection operators to get the name of the file from the variable. Without them, dBASE Plus would attempt to append a file named cFile.

**See Also** COPY MEMO, REPLACE BINARY, REPLACE MEMO, REPLACE MEMO...WITH ARRAY, REPLACE OLE

## AVERAGE

---

Computes the arithmetic mean (average) of specified numeric fields in the current table.

**Syntax** AVERAGE [*exp list*]  
 [<scope>]  
 [FOR <condition 1>]  
 [WHILE <condition 2>]  
 [TO <memvar list> | TO ARRAY <array>]

**<exp list>** The numeric fields, or expressions involving numeric fields, to average.

**<scope>**

**FOR <condition 1>**

**WHILE <condition 2>** The scope of the command. The default scope is ALL.

**TO <memvar list> | TO ARRAY <array>** Initializes and stores averages to the variables (or properties) of <memvar list> or stores averages to the existing array <array>. If you specify an array, each field average is stored to elements in the order in which you specify the fields in <exp list>. If you don't specify <exp list>, each field average is stored in field order. <array> can be a single- or multidimensional array; the array elements are accessed via their element numbers, not their subscripts.

**Description** The AVERAGE command computes the arithmetic means (averages) of numeric expressions and stores the results in specified variables or array elements. If you store the values in variables, the number of variables must be exactly the same as the number of fields or expressions averaged. If you store the values in an array, the array must already exist, and the array must contain at least as many elements as the number of averaged expressions.

If SET TALK is ON, AVERAGE also displays its results in the results pane of the Command window. The SET DECIMALS setting determines the number of decimal places that AVERAGE displays. Numeric fields in blank records are evaluated as zero. To exclude blank records, use the ISBLANK() function in defining a FOR condition. EMPTY() excludes records in which a specified expression is either 0 or blank.

**OODML** Loop through the rowset to calculate the average.

**Example** The following example uses AVERAGE to calculate the average year to date sales for all companies in the Company table and displays it in Text control on a form:

```
select COMPANY
average YTD_SALES to form.ytdSalesText.text
```

**See Also** CALCULATE, COUNT, SUM, TOTAL

## BEGINTRANS( )

---

Begins transaction logging.

**Syntax** BEGINTRANS([<database name expC> [, <isolation level expN>]])

**<database name expC>** The BDE alias of the SQL database in which to begin the transaction.

- If <database name expC> is omitted but a SET DATABASE statement has been issued, BEGINTRANS( ) refers to the database in the SET DATABASE statement.
- If <database name expC> is omitted and no SET DATABASE statement has been issued, the default database, which supports DBF and DB tables is used.

**<isolation level expN>** Specifies a pre-defined server-level transaction isolation scheme.

- Valid values for <isolation level> are:

Value	Description
0	Server's default isolation level
1	Uncommitted changes read (dirty read)
2	Committed changes read (read committed)
3	Full read repeatability (repeatable read)

- *<isolation level>* is not supported for DBF and DB tables.
- If an invalid value is given for *<isolation level>*, a "Value out of range" error is generated.
- The *<isolation level>* is server-specific; a "Not supported" error will result from the database engine if an unsupported level is specified.

**Note** If you include *<database name expC>* when you issue BEGINTRANS( ), you must also include it in subsequent COMMIT( ) or ROLLBACK( ) statements within that transaction. If you don't, dBASE Plus ignores the COMMIT( ) or ROLLBACK( ) statement.

**Description** Separate changes that must be applied together are considered to be a transaction. For example, transferring money from one account to another means debiting one account and crediting another. If for whatever reason one of those two changes cannot be done, the whole transaction is considered a failure and any change that was made must be undone.

Transaction logging records all the changes made to all the tables in a database. If no errors are encountered while making the individual changes in the transaction, the transaction log is cleared with COMMIT( ) and the transaction is done. If an error is encountered, all changes made so far are undone by calling ROLLBACK( ).

All locks made during a transaction are maintained until the transaction is completed. This ensures that no one else can make any changes until the transaction is committed or abandoned.

You can't nest transactions with BEGINTRANS( ). If you issue BEGINTRANS( ) against an SQL database that does not support transactions, or if a server error occurs, BEGINTRANS( ) returns *false*. Otherwise, it returns *true*. If BEGINTRANS( ) returns *false*, use SQLERROR( ) or SQLMESSAGE( ) to determine the nature of the server error that might have occurred.

**OODML** Call the *beginTrans( )* method of the Database object.

**See Also** COMMIT( ), FLOCK( ), RLOCK( ), ROLLBACK( ), SET EXCLUSIVE, SQLERROR( ), SQLMESSAGE( )

## BINTYPE( )

Returns the predefined type number of a specified binary field.

**Syntax** BINTYPE([*<field name>*])

**<field name>** The name of a field in the current table.

**Description** BINTYPE( ) returns the predefined binary type number of a binary field in the current table. Using this command, you can determine the type of data stored in the field. The values returned by BINTYPE( ) are the following:

Predefined binary type numbers	Description
1 to 32K – 1 (1 to 32,767)	User-defined file types
32K (32,768)	.WAV files
32K + 1 (32,769)	.BMP and .PCX files

BINTYPE( ) returns an error if a non-binary field is specified. It returns a value of 0 if the binary field is empty.

**OODML** No direct equivalent. You may be able to ascertain the data type by examining the data in the *value* of the Field object.

**See Also** COPY BINARY, PLAY SOUND REPLACE BINARY, RESTORE IMAGE

## BLANK

Fills fields in records with blanks.

**Syntax** BLANK  
[*<scope>*]  
[FOR *<condition 1>*]

## BOF()

[WHILE <condition 2>]

[FIELDS

<field list> | [LIKE <skeleton 1>] [EXCEPT <skeleton 2>]]

[REINDEX]

<scope>

FOR <condition 1>

**WHILE <condition 2>** The scope of the command. The default scope is NEXT 1, the current record only.

**FIELDS <field list> | LIKE <skeleton 1> | EXCEPT <skeleton 2>** The fields to blank. Without FIELDS, BLANK replaces all fields. If you specify FIELDS LIKE <skeleton 1>, the BLANK command restricts the fields that are blanked to the fields that match <skeleton 1>. Conversely, if you specify FIELDS EXCEPT <skeleton 2>, the BLANK command makes all fields blank except those whose names match <skeleton 2>.

**REINDEX** Rebuilds all open indexes after BLANK finishes executing. Without REINDEX, dBASE Plus updates all open indexes after each record is made blank. When the current table has multiple open indexes or contains many records, BLANK executes faster with the REINDEX option.

**Description** Use BLANK to blank-out fields or records in the current table. BLANK has the same effect as using REPLACE on each field with a *null* value. For DBF7, DB, and SQL tables, the fields are replaced with *null* values. For earlier versions of DBF tables, the fields are replaced with blanks (spaces). EMPTY() and ISBLANK() return *true* for a field whose value has been replaced using BLANK. BLANK fills an existing record with the same values as APPEND BLANK. Updates to open indexes are performed after each record or a set of records is blanked.

The distinction between blank and zero values in numeric fields can be significant when you use commands such as AVERAGE and CALCULATE.

For earlier DBF tables, blank numeric fields evaluate to zero and blank logical or boolean fields evaluate to *false*. In DBF7 tables, which support true null values, the value of the field is *null*, although some commands may display the null value as zero or *false*.

**OODML** Use a loop to assign *null* values to the *value* properties of the Field objects.

**Example** The followin function blanks records before deleting them, making them available for recycling:

```
PROCEDURE DelRec
blank
delete
```

To see the function that reclaims recycled records, see the example for APPEND.

**See Also** APPEND, ISBLANK(), EMPTY(), REPLACE

## BOF()

---

Indicates if the record pointer in a table is at the beginning of the file.

**Syntax** BOF([<alias>])

<alias> The work area you want to check.

**Description** BOF() returns *true* when the record pointer has just moved before the first logical record of the table in the specified work area; otherwise, it returns *false*. For example, if you issue SKIP -1 when the record pointer is on the first record, BOF() returns *true*. If you attempt to navigate backwards when BOF() is *true*, an error occurs.

However, unlike EOF(), the record pointer can never stay before the first record. After the record pointer has moved past the first record, it is automatically moved back to the first record, even though BOF() remains *true*. Subsequent navigation will cause BOF() to return *false* unless the navigation moves the record pointer before the first record again.

When you first USE a table, BOF() can never be *true*, but EOF() can if the table is empty, or you are using a conditional index with no matching records.

If no table is open in the specified work area, BOF() also returns *false*.

**OODML** The Rowset object's *endOfSet* property is *true* when the row pointer is past either end of the rowset. Unlike `BOF()` and `EOF()`, there is symmetry with the *endOfSet* property. You can determine which end you're on based on the direction of the last navigation.

There is also an *atFirst()* method that determines whether you are on the first row in the rowset.

**Example** The following is an event handler for a button that navigates backward through a table:

```
PROCEDURE prevButton_onClick
  if .not. bof()
    skip -1
  endif
  if bof()
    msgbox( "First record", "Navigation", 64 )
  endif
```

This example demonstrates an atypical programming construct: instead of using IF and ELSE, there is an IF statement for a condition, followed by a separate IF statement for the opposite condition. In this case, it works like this: if you are already at `BOF()` you do not want to attempt to navigate backwards, because that will cause an error. But if you end up at `BOF()`, or if you're already at `BOF()`, then you will get a message.

**See Also** `EOF()`, `RECNO()`, `SKIP`

## BOOKMARK( )

---

Returns a bookmark for the current record.

**Syntax** `BOOKMARK([<alias>])`

**<alias>** The work area you want to check.

**Description** `BOOKMARK()` returns a value for the current record. The value returned by `BOOKMARK()` is of a special unprintable data type called bookmark. `BOOKMARK()` returns an empty bookmark if no table is open in the current work area.

When used with the `GO` command, bookmarks let you navigate to particular records.

Unlike record numbers, which work only with DBF tables, bookmarks work with all tables, including DBFs. Bookmarks are only guaranteed to be valid for the table from which they are created.

Bookmark values can be used in all commands and functions that can otherwise use a record number, and with relational operators to check for equality and relative position in a table.

**OODML** Use the Rowset object's *bookmark()* method.

**See Also** `GO`, `RECNO()`

## BROWSE

---

Provides display and editing of records in a table format.

**Syntax** `BROWSE`

```
[COLOR <color>]
[FIELDS <field 1> [<field option list 1>] |
  <calculated field 1> = <exp 1> [<calculated field option list 1>]
  [, <field 2> [<field option list 2>] |
  <calculated field 2> = <exp 2> [<calculated field option list 2>]...]]
[FREEZE <field 3>]
[LOCK <expN 1>]
[NOAPPEND]
[NOEDIT | NOMODIFY]
```

**COLOR <color>** Specifies the color of the cells in the `BROWSE`. The current highlighted cell has its own, fixed color. The `<color>` is made up of a foreground color and a background color, separated by a forward slash



(/). You may use a Windows-named color, one of the basic 16-color color codes, or a user-defined color name. For more information on colors, see *colorNormal* (page 15-495).

**FIELDS** *<field 1> [<field option list 1>] | <calculated field 1> = <exp 1> [<calculated field option list 1>] [, <field 2> [<field option list 2>] | <calculated field 2> = <exp 2> [<calculated field option list 2>] ... ]* Displays the specified fields, in the order they're listed, in the Table window. Options for *<field option list 1>*, *<field option list 2>*, which apply to *<field 1>*, *<field 2>*, and so on, affect the way these fields are displayed. These options are as follows:

Option	Description
\<column width>	The width of the column within which <i>&lt;field 1&gt;</i> appears when <i>&lt;field 1&gt;</i> is character type
\B = <exp 1>, <exp 2>	RANGE option; forces any value entered in <i>&lt;field 1&gt;</i> to fall within <i>&lt;exp 1&gt;</i> and <i>&lt;exp 2&gt;</i> , inclusive.
\C = <color>	COLOR option; sets the foreground and/or background colors of the column according to the values specified in <i>&lt;color&gt;</i>
\H = <expC>	HEADER option; causes <i>&lt;expC&gt;</i> to appear above the field column in the Table window, replacing the field name
\P = <expC>	PICTURE option; displays <i>&lt;field 1&gt;</i> according to the PICTURE or FUNCTION clause <i>&lt;expC&gt;</i>
\V = <condition> [E = <expC>]	VALID option; allows a new <i>&lt;field 1&gt;</i> value to be entered only when <i>&lt;condition&gt;</i> evaluates to <i>true</i>  ERROR MESSAGE option; \E = <expC> causes <i>&lt;expC&gt;</i> to appear when <i>&lt;condition&gt;</i> evaluates to <i>false</i>

**Note** You may also use the forward slash (/) instead of the backslash (\) when specifying only a single option in a field option list.

Read-only calculated fields are composed of an assigned field name and an expression that results in the calculated field value, for example:

browse fields commission = RATE \* SALEPRICE

Options for calculated fields affect the way these fields are displayed. These options are as follows:

Option	Description
\<column width>	The width of the column within which <i>&lt;calculated field 1&gt;</i> is displayed
\H = <expC>	Causes <i>&lt;expC&gt;</i> to appear above the calculated field column in the Table window, replacing the calculated field name

**FREEZE** *<field 3>* Restricts editing to *<field 3>*, although other fields are visible.

**LOCK** *<expN 2>* Keeps the first *<expN 2>* fields in place onscreen as you move the cursor to fields on the right.

**NOAPPEND** Prevents records from being added when you cursor down past the last record in the Table window. The NOAPPEND option works in dBASE versions up to, and including, 5.7. It has no affect in dBASE versions higher than 5.7, or in dBL.

**NOEDIT | NOMODIFY** Prevents you from modifying records from the Table window. The NOEDIT | NOMODIFY option works in dBASE versions up to, and including, 5.7. It has no affect in dBASE versions higher than 5.7, or in dBL.

**Description** The BROWSE command opens a table grid in a window, displaying the fields in the currently selected work area. It is intended more for interactive use; in an application, you have more control over a Browse or Grid object in a form.

The BROWSE command is modeless. After the window is opened, the next statement is executed.

**OODML** Use a Grid control on a form.

**See Also** APPEND, EDIT, SET FIELDS, SET MEMOWIDTH, SET RELATION

# CALCULATE

Performs financial and statistical operations for values of records in the current table.

**Syntax** CALCULATE <function list>  
 [<scope>]  
 [FOR <condition 1>]  
 [WHILE <condition 2>]  
 [TO <memvar list> | TO ARRAY <array>]

**<function list>** You can use one or more of the following functions:

Function	Purpose
AVG(<expN>)	Calculates the average of the specified numeric expression.
CNT( )	Counts the number of records in the current table.
MAX(<expC>   <expN>   <expD>)	Calculates the maximum value of the specified numeric, character, or date expression.
MIN(<expC>   <expN>   <expD>)	Calculates the minimum value of the specified numeric, character, or date expression.
NPV(<expN 1>, <expN 2> [, <expN 3>])	Calculates the net present value of the numeric values in <expN 2>; <expN 1> is the periodic interest rate, expressed as a decimal; <expN 3> is the initial investment and is generally a negative number.
STD(<expN>)	Calculates the standard deviation of the specified numeric expression.
SUM(<expN>)	Calculates the sum of the specified numeric expression.
VAR(<expN>)	Calculates the variance of the specified numeric expression.

**<scope>**

**FOR <condition 1>**

**WHILE <condition 2>** The scope of the command. The default scope is ALL.

**TO <memvar list> | TO ARRAY <array>** Initializes and stores the results to the variables (or properties) of <memvar list> or stores results to the existing array <array>. <array> can be a single- or multidimensional array; the array elements are accessed via their element numbers, not their subscripts.

**Description** CALCULATE uses one or more of the eight associated functions listed in the previous table to calculate and store sums, maximums, minimums, averages, variances, standard deviations, or net present values of specified expressions. The expressions are usually, but not required to be, based on fields in the current table. You can calculate values in a work area other than the current work area if you set a relation between the work areas.

CALCULATE can also return the count or number of records in the current table. These special functions, with the exception of MAX( ) and MIN( ), can be used only with CALCULATE.

CALCULATE can use the same function on different expressions or different functions on the same expression. For instance, if your table contains a Salary field and a Bonus field, you can issue the command:

```
calculate sum(SALARY), sum(BONUS), avg(SALARY), avg(12 * (SALARY + BONUS))
```

CALCULATE stores results to variables or to an existing array in the order of the specified functions. If you store the results to memory variables, specify the same number of variables as the number of functions in the CALCULATE command line. If you store the values in an array, the array must already exist, and the array must contain at least as many elements as the number calculations.

If SET TALK is ON, CALCULATE displays the results in the result pane of the Command window. The SET DECIMALS setting determines the number of decimal places that CALCULATE displays.

CALCULATE treats a blank numeric field as containing 0 and includes the field in its calculations. For example, if you calculate the average of a numeric field in a table containing ten records, five of which are blank, CALCULATE divides the sum by 10 to find the average. Furthermore, if you calculate the minimum of the same table field and five records contain positive non-zero numbers and the five others are blank in the same fields, CALCULATE returns 0 as the minimum. If you want to exclude blank fields when using CALCULATE, be sure to specify a condition such as FOR .NOT. ISBLANK(numfield).

## CHANGE()

When calculating an empty column, CALCULATE works differently on level 7 tables than it does on table levels less than 7. With level 7 tables, CALCULATE returns "null" on an empty column. For an empty column in tables with a level less than 7, CALCULATE returns 0.

Although you can use the SUM or AVERAGE commands to find sums and averages, if you are mixing sums and averages, CALCULATE is faster because it runs through the table just once while making all specified calculations.

**OODML** Loop through the rowset to calculate the values.

**See Also** AVERAGE, DECLARE, MAX(), MIN(), SET FIELDS, SET RELATION, SUM

## CHANGE( )

---

Returns *true* if another user has changed a record since it was read from disk.

**Syntax** CHANGE([<*alias*>])

<*alias*> The work area you want to check.

**Description** Use CHANGE( ) to determine if another user has made changes to a record since it was read from disk. If the record has been changed, you might want to display a message to the user before allowing the user to continue.

**Note** CHANGE( ) only works with DBF tables.

For CHANGE( ) to return information, the table being checked must have a \_DBASELOCK field. Use CONVERT to add a \_DBASELOCK field to a table. If the table doesn't contain a \_DBASELOCK field, CHANGE( ) returns *false*.

CHANGE( ) compares the counter in the workstation's memory image of \_DBASELOCK to the counter stored on disk. If they are different, the record has changed, and CHANGE( ) returns *true*.

You can reset the value of CHANGE( ) to *false* by moving the record pointer. GOTO BOOKMARK( ) rereads the current record's \_DBASELOCK field, and a subsequent CHANGE( ) returns *false*, unless another user has changed the record in the interim between moving to it and issuing CHANGE( ).

**OODML** Call rowset.fields[ "\_DBASELOCK" ].update( )

**See Also** CONVERT, FLOCK(), LKSYS(), RLOCK(), SET EXCLUSIVE, SET REFRESH

## CLEAR AUTOMEM

---

Initializes automem variables with empty values for the current table.

**Syntax** CLEAR AUTOMEM

**Description** Use CLEAR AUTOMEM to initialize a set of automem variables containing empty values for the current table. CLEAR AUTOMEM creates any automem variables that don't exist already. If the variables exist, CLEAR AUTOMEM reinitializes them. If no table is in use, CLEAR AUTOMEM doesn't create any variables.

CLEAR AUTOMEM creates normal variables. They default to private scope when CLEAR AUTOMEM is executed in a program or function. If there is a danger of overwriting previously created public or private variables with the same name, you must declare the new automem variables PRIVATE individually by name before issuing CLEAR AUTOMEM, just as you would if you created the variables manually.

Automem variables have the same names and data types as the fields in an active table. You can create empty automem variables automatically for the current table by using CLEAR AUTOMEM or USE...AUTOMEM, or manually by using STORE or the assignment operators.

**OODML** The Rowset object's contains an array of Field objects, accessed through its *fields* property. These Field objects have *value* properties that may be programmed like variables.

**See Also** APPEND, STORE, USE

## CLEAR FIELDS

---

Removes the fields list defined with the SET FIELDS TO command.

**Syntax** CLEAR FIELDS

**Description** Use CLEAR FIELDS to remove the SET FIELDS TO *<field list>* setting in all work areas and automatically turn SET FIELDS to OFF, thus making all fields in all open tables accessible. You can use CLEAR FIELDS prior to specifying a new fields list with SET FIELDS TO. You might also want to use CLEAR FIELDS at the end of a program. CLEAR FIELDS has the same effect as SET FIELDS TO with no options.

**OODML** No direct equivalent. When accessing the *fields* array, you may include program logic to include or exclude specific fields.

**See Also** SET FIELDS

## CLOSE DATABASES

---

Closes databases, including their tables and indexes.

**Syntax** CLOSE DATABASES [*<database name list>*]

***<database name list>*** The list of database names, separated by commas. If no list is specified, all open databases are closed.

**Description** Closing a database closes all the open tables in the database, including all the index, memo, and other associated files. For the default database, which gives access to DBF and DB tables, this means all open tables in all work areas.

CLOSE DATABASES only closes those tables opened in the current workset. For more information on worksets, see CREATE SESSION.

**OODML** Set the *active* property of the Database object (or all its Query objects) to *false*.

**See Also** CLOSE TABLES, USE

## CLOSE INDEXES

---

Closes DBF index files in the current work area.

**Syntax** CLOSE INDEXES

**Description** Closes index (.MDX and .NDX) files open in the current work area. This option does not close the production .MDX file.

**OODML** Clear the *indexName* property of the Rowset object.

**See Also** CLOSE TABLES, SET INDEX TO

## CLOSE TABLES

---

Closes all tables.

**Syntax** CLOSE TABLES

**Description** Closes all tables in all work areas or all tables in the current database, if one is selected.

CLOSE TABLES only closes those tables opened in the current workset. For more information on worksets, see CREATE SESSION.

**OODML** Set the *active* property of all the Query objects to *false*.

**See Also** CLOSE DATABASES, USE

## COMMIT()

---

Clears the transaction log, committing all logged changes.

**Syntax** COMMIT[(<database name expC>)]

**<database name expC>** The name of the database in which to complete the transaction.

- If you began the transaction with BEGINTRANS(<database name expC>), you must issue COMMIT(<database name expC>). If instead you issue COMMIT( ), dBASE Plus ignores the COMMIT( ) statement.
- If you began the transaction with BEGINTRANS( ), <database name expC> is an optional COMMIT( ) argument. If you include it, it must refer to the same database as the SET DATABASE TO statement that preceded BEGINTRANS( ).

**Description** A transaction works by logging all changes. If an error occurs while attempting one of the changes, or the changes need to be undone for some other reason, the transaction is canceled by calling ROLLBACK( ). Otherwise, COMMIT( ) is called to clear the transaction log, thereby indicating that all the changes in the transaction were committed and that the transaction as a whole was posted.

For more information on transactions, see BEGINTRANS( ).

**OODML** Call the *commit()* method of the Database object.

**See Also** BEGINTRANS( ), ROLLBACK( ), SET EXCLUSIVE

## CONTINUE

---

Continues a search for the next record that meets the conditions specified in a previously issued LOCATE command.

**Syntax** CONTINUE

**Description** CONTINUE continues the search of the last LOCATE issued in the selected work area. When you issue the LOCATE command, the current table is searched sequentially for the first record that matches the search criteria.

If a record is found, the record pointer is left at the matching record. To continue the search, issue the CONTINUE command. Whenever a match is found, FOUND( ) returns *true*. If match is not found, the record pointer is left after the last record checked, which usually leaves it at the end-of-file. Also, FOUND( ) returns *false*.

If SET TALK is ON, CONTINUE will display the record number of the matching record in the result pane of the Command window if you are searching a DBF table. If no match is found, CONTINUE will display "End of Locate scope".

If you issue CONTINUE without first issuing a LOCATE command for the current table, an error occurs..

**OODML** Use the Rowset object's *locateNext()* method. This method also allows going backwards or to the *n*th match.

**See Also** EOF( ), FOUND( ), LOCATE, SEEK, SEEK( )

## COPY

---

Copies records from the current table to another table or text file.

**Syntax** COPY TO <filename>  
 [<scope>]  
 [FOR <condition 1>]  
 [WHILE <condition 2>]  
 [FIELDS <field list>]  
 [[TYPE] DBASE | DBMEMO3 | PARADOX | SDF |  
 DELIMITED [WITH

<char> | BLANK]] |  
[[WITH] PRODUCTION]

**TO <filename>** Specifies the name of the table or file you want to create.

**<scope>**

**FOR <condition 1>**

**WHILE <condition 2>** The scope of the command. The default scope is ALL.

**FIELDS <field list>** Specifies which fields to copy to the new table.

**[TYPE] DBASE | DBMEMO3 | PARADOX | SDF |**

**DELIMITED [WITH <char> | BLANK]** Specifies the format of the file to which you want to copy data. The TYPE keyword is included for readability only; it has no effect on the operation of the command. The following table provides a description of the different file formats that are supported:

Type	Description
DBASE	A dBASE table. If you don't include an extension for <filename>, dBASE Plus assumes a .DBF extension.
DBMEMO3	A table (.DBF) and memo (.DBT) files in dBASE III PLUS format.
PARADOX	A Paradox table. If you don't include an extension for <filename>, dBASE Plus assumes a .DB extension.
SDF	A System Data Format text file. Records in an SDF file are fixed-length, and the end of a record is marked with a carriage return and a linefeed. If you don't specify an extension, dBASE Plus assumes .TXT.
DELIMITED	A text file with fields separated by commas. These files are also referred to as CSV (Comma Separated Value) files. Character fields are delimited with double quotation marks when they are not empty() or null.  Each carriage return and linefeed indicates a new record. If you don't specify an extension, dBASE Plus assumes .TXT.
DELIMITED WITH <char>	Indicates that character data is delimited with the character <char> instead of with double quotes. For example, if delimited with a single quote instead of a double quote, the clause would be:  DELIMITED WITH '
DELIMITED WITH BLANK	Indicates that data is separated with spaces instead of commas, with no delimiters.

**[WITH] PRODUCTION** Specifies copying the production .MDX file along with the associated table. This option can be used only when copying to another dBASE table.

**Description** Use COPY to copy all or part of a table to a file of the same or a different type. If an index is active, COPY arranges the records of the new table or file according to the indexed order.

The COPY command does not copy a \_DBASELOCK field in a table that you've created with CONVERT.

The COPY TO command does not copy standard, custom or referential integrity properties to the new file. Standard properties include default, maximim, minimum and required.

COPY TO [WITH] PRODUCTION results in a table whose natural order mimics that of the active index being copied.

COPY TO [WITH] PRODUCTION also changes the "date of last update" (datestamp) in the headers of newly created files to reflect the date they were created (in other words, today's date).

Use the COPY TABLE command to make a copy of a table, including all its index, memo, and other associated files, if any. Unlike the COPY command, the table does not have to be open, and an exact copy of all the records is always made. COPY TABLE copies all field property information and, unlike COPY TO [WITH] PRODUCTION, does not change the datestamp in headers of newly created .dbf and .mdx files.

When COPYing to text files, SDF or DELIMITED, non-character fields are written as follows:

- Numbers are written as-is.
- Logical or boolean fields use the letter T for *true* and F for *false*.
- Dates are written in the format YYYYMMDD.

If you COPY a table containing a memo field to another dBASE table, dBASE Plus creates another file with the same name as the table but having a .DBT extension, and copies the contents of the memo field to it. If, however, you use the SDF or DELIMITED options and COPY to a text file, dBASE Plus doesn't copy the memo fields.

Deleted records are copied to the target file (if it's a dBASE table) unless a FOR or WHILE condition excludes them or unless SET DELETED is ON. Deleted records remain marked for deletion in the target dBASE table.

You can use COPY to create a file containing fields from more than one table. To do that, open the source tables in different work areas and define a relation between the tables. Use SET FIELDS TO to select the fields from each table that you want to copy to a new file. Before you issue the COPY command, SET FIELDS must be ON and you must be in the work area in which the parent table resides.

The COPY command does not verify that the files you build are compatible with other software programs. You may specify field lengths, record lengths, number of fields, or number of records that are incompatible with other software. Check the file limitations of your other software program before exporting tables using COPY.

**OODML** Use the UpdateSet object's *copy()* method. Set filter options in the *source* rowset.

**See Also** APPEND FROM, CONVERT, COPY FILE, COPY STRUCTURE, COPY TABLE, COPY TO...STRUCTURE EXTENDED, SET DELETED, SET FIELDS

## COPY BINARY

---

Copies the contents of the specified binary field to a file.

**Syntax** COPY BINARY <field name> TO <filename>  
[ADDITIVE]

**<field name>** The binary field to copy.

**TO <filename>** The name of the file where the contents of the binary field are copied. For predefined binary file types, dBASE Plus assigns the appropriate extension, for example, .BMP, .WAV, and so on. For user-defined binary type fields, dBASE Plus assigns a .TXT extension by default.

**ADDITIVE** Appends the contents of the binary field to the end of an existing file. Without the ADDITIVE option, dBASE Plus overwrites the previous contents of the file.

**Description** Use COPY BINARY to export data from a binary field in the current record to a file. You can use binary fields to store text, images, sound, video, and other user-defined binary data.

If you specify the ADDITIVE option, dBASE Plus appends the contents of the binary field to the end of the named file, which lets you combine the contents of binary fields from more than one record. When you don't use ADDITIVE, dBASE Plus displays a warning message before overwriting an existing file if SET SAFETY is ON. Note that you can't combine the data from more than one field for many of the predefined binary data types. For example, you can store only a single image in a binary field or file, so do not use the ADDITIVE option of COPY BINARY when copying an image to a file.

**OODML** Use the Field object's *copyToFile()* method.

**See Also** APPEND MEMO, BINTYPE(), CLASS IMAGE, COPY, COPY FILE, COPY MEMO, PLAY SOUND, REPLACE BINARY, RESTORE IMAGE

## COPY MEMO

---

Copies the contents of the specified memo field to a file.

**Syntax** COPY MEMO <memo field> TO <filename>  
[ADDITIVE]

**<memo field>** The memo field to copy.

**TO <filename> | ?** The name of the text file where text will be copied. The default extension is .TXT.

**ADDITIVE** Appends the contents of the memo field to the end of an existing text file. Without the ADDITIVE option, dBASE Plus overwrites any previous text in the text file.

**Description** Use COPY MEMO to export memo file text in the current record to a text file. You can also use COPY MEMO to copy images or other binary-type data to a file; however, binary fields are recommended for storing images, sound, and other user-defined binary information.

If you specify the ADDITIVE option, dBASE Plus appends the contents of the memo field to the end of the named file, which lets you combine the contents of memo fields from more than one record. When you don't use ADDITIVE, dBASE Plus displays a warning message before overwriting an existing file if SET SAFETY is ON. You can store only a single image in either a memo field or in a file, so do not use the ADDITIVE option of COPY MEMO when copying an image to a file. (RESTORE IMAGE can display an image stored in either a memo field or a text file.)

**OODML** Use the Field object's *copyToFile()* method.

**See Also** APPEND MEMO, COPY, COPY BINARY, COPY FILE, REPLACE BINARY, REPLACE OLE

## COPY STRUCTURE

---

Creates an empty table with the same structure as the current table.

**Syntax** COPY STRUCTURE TO <filename>  
[[TYPE] PARADOX | DBASE]  
[FIELDS <field list>]  
[[WITH] PRODUCTION]

**<filename>** The name of the table you want to create.

**[TYPE] PARADOX | DBASE** Specifies the type of table you want to create, if <filename> does not include an extension. This option overrides the current SET DBTYPE setting. The TYPE keyword is included for readability only; it has no effect on the operation of the command.

**FIELDS <field list>** Determines which fields dBASE Plus includes in the structure of the new table. The fields appear in the order specified by <field list>.

**[WITH] PRODUCTION** Creates a production .MDX file for the new table. The new index file has the same index tags as the production index file associated with the original table.

**Description** The COPY STRUCTURE command copies the structure of the current table but does not copy any records. If SET SAFETY is OFF, dBASE Plus overwrites any existing tables of the same name without issuing a warning message.

The COPY STRUCTURE command copies the entire table structure unless limited by the FIELDS option or the SET FIELDS command. When you issue COPY STRUCTURE without the FIELDS <field list> option, dBASE Plus copies the fields in the SET FIELDS TO list to the new table. The \_DBASELOCK field created with the CONVERT command is not copied to new tables.

You can use COPY STRUCTURE to create an empty table structure with fields from more than one table. To do so,

- 1 Open the source tables in different work areas.
- 2 Use the FIELDS <field list> option, including the table alias for each field name not in the current table.

**OODML** No equivalent.

**See Also** APPEND, APPEND FROM, COPY, COPY STRUCTURE EXTENDED, DISPLAY STRUCTURE, MODIFY STRUCTURE, SET FIELDS, SET SAFETY

## COPY STRUCTURE EXTENDED

---

Creates a new table whose records contain the structure of the current table.

**Syntax** COPY STRUCTURE EXTENDED TO <filename>  
[[TYPE] PARADOX | DBASE]



or

COPY TO <filename>  
STRUCTURE EXTENDED  
[[TYPE] PARADOX | DBASE]

**<filename>** The name of the table that you want to create to contain the structure of the current table.

**[TYPE] PARADOX | DBASE** Specifies the type of table you want to create, if <filename> does not include an extension. This option overrides the current SET DBTYPE setting. The TYPE keyword is included for readability only; it has no effect on the operation of the command.

**Description** COPY STRUCTURE EXTENDED copies the structure of the current table to records in a new table.

COPY STRUCTURE EXTENDED first defines a table, called a structure-extended table, containing five fields of fixed names, types, and lengths. Once the structure-extended table is defined, COPY STRUCTURE EXTENDED appends records that provide information about each field in the current table. The fields in the structure-extended table store the following information about fields in the current table:

Field	Contents
FIELD_NAME	Character field that contains the name of the field.
FIELD_TYPE	Character field that contains the field's data type.
FIELD_LEN	Numeric field that contains the field length.
FIELD_DEC	Numeric field that contains the number of decimal places for numeric fields.
FIELD_IDX	Character field that indicates if index tags were created on individual fields in the table.

When the process is complete, the structure-extended table contains as many records as there are fields in the current table. You can then use CREATE...FROM to create a new table from the information provided by the structure-extended table.

No record is created in the structured-extended table for the \_dbaselock field created with the CONVERT command.

**OODML** Use the Database object's *executeSQL()* method to call the SQL command CREATE TABLE (see CREATE STRUCTURE EXTENDED) to create the structure-extended table. Then use a loop to populate the table with information from the array of Field objects.

**See Also** COPY, COPY STRUCTURE, CREATE, CREATE...FROM, CREATE STRUCTURE EXTENDED, DISPLAY STRUCTURE, LIST STRUCTURE, MODIFY STRUCTURE, SET SAFETY

## COPY TABLE

Makes a copy of a table.

**Syntax** COPY TABLE <source tablename> TO <target tablename>  
[[TYPE] PARADOX | DBASE]

**<source table name>** The name of the table that you want to copy. You can also copy a table in a database (defined using the BDE Administrator) by specifying the database as a prefix (enclosed in colons) to the name of the table, that is, *:database name:table name*. If the database is not already open, dBASE Plus displays a dialog box in which you specify the parameters, such as a login name and password, necessary to establish a connection to that database.

**<target table name>** The name of the table you want to create. The table type is the same as the source table. If you copy a table in a database, you must specify the same database as the destination of the target table.

**[TYPE] PARADOX | DBASE** Specifies the default extension for the both the source table and target table: .DB for Paradox and .DBF for dBASE. This overrides the current setting of DBTYPE. You cannot change the table type during the copy; this clause is useful only when using filenames that do not have extensions.

**Description** Use the COPY TABLE command to make a copy of a table, including all its index, memo, and other associated files, if any. Unlike the COPY command, the table does not have to be open, and an exact copy of all the records is always made.

**OODML** Use the Database object's *copyTable()* method.

**See Also** COPY, COPY FILE, DELETE FILE, DELETE TABLE, ERASE

## COPY TO ARRAY

---

Copies data from non-memo fields of the current table, overwrites elements of an existing array, and moves the record pointer to the last record copied.

**Syntax** COPY TO ARRAY <array>  
 [<scope>]  
 [FOR <condition 1>]  
 [WHILE <condition 2>]  
 [FIELDS <field list>]

**<array>** A reference to the target array

**<scope>**

**FOR <condition 1>**

**WHILE <condition 2>** The scope of the command. The default scope is ALL, until <array> is filled.

**FIELDS <field list>** Copies data from the fields in <field list> in the order of <field list>. Without FIELDS, dBASE Plus copies all the fields the array can hold in the order they occur in the current table.

**Description** Use COPY TO ARRAY to copy records from the current table to an existing array. COPY TO ARRAY treats the columns in a one-dimensional array like a single record of fields; and treats a two-dimensional array like a table, with the rows (the first dimension) of the array like records, and the columns (the second dimension) like fields.

To copy the fields from a single record, create a one-dimensional array the same size as the number of fields to copy. To copy all the fields in the record, use FLDCOUNT() to get the number of fields; for example

```
a = new Array( fldcount() )
```

To copy multiple records, create a two-dimensional array. The first dimension will indicate the number of records. The second dimension indicates the maximum number of fields. To copy all the records, use RECCOUNT() to get the number of records; for example

```
a = new Array( reccount(), fldcount() )
```

If the array has more columns than the table has fields, the additional elements will be left untouched. Similarly, if a two-dimensional array has more rows than the table, the additional rows are left untouched.

COPY TO ARRAY does not copy memo (or binary) fields; these fields should not be counted when sizing the target array.

COPY TO ARRAY copies records in their current order and, within each record, in field order unless you use the FIELDS option to specify the order of the fields to copy.

After copying, the record pointer is left at the last record copied, unless the array has more rows than the table has records. In this case, the record pointer is left at the end-of-file.

**OODML** Use two nested loops, the first to traverse the rowset, and the second to copy the *value* properties of the Field objects in the rowset's *fields* array to the target array's elements.

**Example** The following example uses COPY TO ARRAY and APPEND FROM ARRAY to copy records between tables where the fields are the same data type, but may not have the same field names. (If the field names were the same, the APPEND FROM command would be easier.) To minimize disk access, records are read in blocks of 100.

```
PROCEDURE AppendByPosition( cSource )
#define BLOCK_SIZE 100
local cTarget, aRec, nRecs, nCopied
*-- Get alias for current table
cTarget = alias()
use ( cSource ) in select() alias SOURCE
if reccount( "SOURCE" ) == 0
*-- If source table is empty, do nothing
```

## COUNT

```
    return 0
endif
*-- Create array with default block size
aRec = new Array( BLOCK_SIZE, FLDCOUNT( "SOURCE" ) )
nCopied = 0
do while .not. eof( "SOURCE" )
    *-- Calculate number of records to copy, the smaller of
    *-- the block size and the number of records left
    nRecs = min( BLOCK_SIZE, reccount( "SOURCE" ) - nCopied )
    if nRecs < BLOCK_SIZE
        *-- Resize array for last block to copy
        aRec.resize( nRecs, FLDCOUNT( "SOURCE" ) )
    endif
    select SOURCE
    *-- Copy next block
    copy to array aRec rest
    *-- Move from last record copied to first record in next block
    skip
    select ( cTarget )
    append from array aRec
    nCopied = nCopied + nRecs
enddo
use in SOURCE
return nCopied
```

The COPY TO ARRAY command uses the REST scope to copy the next block of records. Because the number of records to copy is known (it's calculated for the nRec variable), NEXT nRec would also work, but it's redundant, because the array has been sized to copy the right number of records. The array sizing is important because that determines the number of records that get appended with APPEND FROM ARRAY.

**See Also** APPEND FROM ARRAY, DECLARE, REPLACE FROM ARRAY, SET FIELDS, STORE MEMO

## COUNT

---

Counts the number of records that match specified conditions.

### Syntax

```
COUNT
[<scope>]
[FOR <condition 1>]
[WHILE <condition 2>]
[TO <memvar>]
```

**<scope>**

**FOR <condition 1>**

**WHILE <condition 2>** The scope of the command. The default scope is ALL.

**TO <memvar>** Stores the result of COUNT, a number, to the specified variable (or property).

**Description** Use COUNT to total the number of visible records. The current index, filter, key constraints, DELETED setting, and other factors control which records are visible at any time. You may specify further criteria with the <scope> and FOR and WHILE conditions.

If the COUNT is not stored to a memvar, the result is displayed in a dialog box. If the COUNT is stored to a memvar and SET TALK is ON, the result is also displayed in the status bar.

COUNT automatically locks the table during its operation if SET LOCK is ON (the default), and unlocks it after the count is finished. If SET LOCK is OFF, you can still perform a count; however the result may change if another user changes the table.

You can also count the total number of records in a table using the RECCOUNT( ) function. However, unlike COUNT, RECCOUNT( ) does not let you specify conditions to qualify the records it counts.

**OODML** Use the Rowset object's *count*( ) method.

**See Also** AVERAGE, CALCULATE, RECCOUNT( ), SUM, TOTAL

# CREATE SESSION

---

Creates a new session—now referred to as a *workset*—and immediately selects it.

**Syntax** CREATE SESSION

**Description** Use CREATE SESSION in an application that uses form-based data handling and the Xbase DML. Applications that only use the data objects generally do not need CREATE SESSION.

A workset is the more precise term for what was called a session in earlier versions of dBASE and is used to encapsulate separate user tasks. It consists of the set of all 225 work areas and the current settings of most of the SET commands. There is always an active workset. When dBASE Plus starts, the settings are read from the PLUS.ini file and all work areas are empty. This is sometimes referred to as the *startup workset*.

Whenever you open or close a table or change a setting, that occurs in the current workset. Commands that affect all work areas, like CLOSE DATABASES, affect all work areas in the current workset only. Record locks are workset-based. If a record is locked in one workset, you cannot lock that same record from another workset; but you could lock that record if the same table is open in another work area in the same workset.

When you issue CREATE SESSION, a new workset is created and made active. A new unused set of work areas is created and all settings are reread from the .INI file. Any previously existing worksets are unaffected, except that they are no longer active. In fact, you cannot change anything about a dormant workset; you must make it active first.

Whenever a form is created, it is bound to the currently active workset. Any number of forms may be bound to a single workset. Each workset has a *reference count* that indicates the number of forms bound to it. The Command window and Navigator are both bound to the startup workset.

Whenever a form receives focus or any of its methods are called, its workset is activated. This means that all commands, functions, and methods take place in the context of a specific workset and have no effect on the tables or settings in other worksets.

**Note** Worksets have no effect on variables.

When a form is released (either explicitly or when there are no more references to the form) its workset's reference count is reduced by one. If that reduces the reference count to zero, the workset is also released.

Whenever a workset is released, any tables that are open in it are closed automatically.

The active workset's reference count is also checked:

- Just before another workset is activated (usually by giving focus to a form in another workset)
- Whenever CREATE SESSION is executed (before the new workset is created)
- When a form method has finished executing.

If the count is zero, the active workset is released. When a form method is finished, it also selects the workset that was active when the method started. So if you click a button on a form that currently does not have focus, and that button's *onClick* event handler (all event handlers are methods) has a CREATE SESSION command then the sequence of events is as follows:

- 1 Clicking the form causes a focus change. The active workset is checked; if its reference count is zero, it is released.
- 2 The form's workset is activated.
- 3 The *onClick* executes, creating and activating a new workset.
- 4 The *onClick* ends. If the reference count of the just-created workset is zero, which it would be if the method didn't create any forms after the CREATE SESSION, it is released.
- 5 The form's workset, the one that was active when the method was executed, is reactivated. It is now the active workset.

Clicking the button again would only go through steps 3 through 5, because the form still has focus, so there is no focus change.

**OODML** Use Session objects.

**Example** The following is the *onClick* event handler for a menu item that opens a customer form:

## CREATE...FROM

```
function View_Customer_onClick
create session
do CUSTOMER.WFM
```

By using the CREATE SESSION command, each customer form operates independently, as if they were being viewed by different people on different workstations. Navigation in one form does not affect the other. A record locked in one form will be respected by another form.

This example demonstrates some of the details of CREATE SESSION. Go to the dBASE Plus\Samples subdirectory. Select the Tables tab of the Navigator, and type the following statements in the Command window:

```
clear all      && Release all variables and close all tables
create session && Nothing appears to happen
f = new Form()
use FISH       && FISH appears in status bar, table is italicized in Navigator
create session && The status bar is cleared
use SAMPLES    && SAMPLES appears in status bar, table is italicized in Navigator
```

This creates two worksets—call them WS1 and WS2 for reference. The order of the statements within each workset is irrelevant; they are simply executed in the currently active workset. The Fish table is the currently selected table in WS1 and the Samples table is the currently selected table in WS2. Form F is bound to WS1. WS2 has no forms bound to it, so its reference count is zero. The table names are now italic in the Navigator to indicate that they are open somewhere.

Now watch the italic Samples.dbf while you click the Navigator. Clicking the Navigator selected the startup workset. In switching worksets, the current workset, WS2, was checked. Its reference count was zero, so it was released, closing all the tables in it. Now click the Command window. This checks the Navigator's workset, the startup workset. Its reference count is at least two for both the Command window and the Navigator, so it is never released. Now type:

```
f.alias = {; ? alias() }
```

This attaches a codeblock to the form so that it becomes a method of the form. Now execute the method:

```
f.alias() && Displays FISH
? alias() && Blank, no table selected in startup workset
```

Executing a form's method selects the form's workset, where the Fish table is the currently selected table. After the method is complete, the previously active workset is reselected (note that there is no focus change here). Finally, watch the italic Fish.dbf in the Navigator as you execute:

```
release f
```

The variable is the only reference to the form (it's not open on-screen), so the form is destroyed, reducing WS1's reference count to zero, which releases WS1 and closes all the tables in it.

## CREATE...FROM

---

Creates a table with the structure defined by using the COPY STRUCTURE EXTENDED or CREATE...STRUCTURE EXTENDED commands.

**Syntax** CREATE <filename 1>  
[[TYPE] PARADOX | DBASE]  
FROM <filename 2>  
[[TYPE] PARADOX | DBASE]

**<filename 1>** The name of the table you want to create.

**[TYPE] PARADOX | DBASE** Specifies the type of table you want to create, if <filename> does not include an extension. This option overrides the current SET DBTYPE setting. The TYPE keyword is included for readability only; it has no effect on the operation of the command.

**FROM <filename 2>**

**[TYPE] PARADOX | DBASE** Identifies the table that contains the structure of the table you want to create.

**Description** The CREATE...FROM command is most often used with the COPY STRUCTURE EXTENDED command in a program to create a new table from another table that defines its structure, instead of using the interactive CREATE or MODIFY STRUCTURE commands. To do this, you can

- 1 Use COPY STRUCTURE EXTENDED to create a table whose records provide information on each field of the original table.
- 2 Optionally, modify the structural data in the new table with any dBASE command used to manipulate data, such as REPLACE.
- 3 Use CREATE...FROM to create a new table from the structural information in the structure extended file. The new table is active when you exit CREATE...FROM.

The table created with CREATE...FROM becomes the current table in the currently selected work area. If the CREATE...FROM operation fails for any reason, no table remains open in the current work area.

If any fields in the table created with COPY STRUCTURE EXTENDED have index flag fields set, CREATE...FROM also creates a production .MDX file with the specified index tags.

**OODML** No equivalent.

**See Also** COPY STRUCTURE, COPY STRUCTURE EXTENDED, CREATE, DISPLAY STRUCTURE, LIST STRUCTURE, MODIFY STRUCTURE

## CREATE...STRUCTURE EXTENDED

---

Creates and opens a table that you can use to design the structure of a new table.

**Syntax** CREATE <filename> STRUCTURE EXTENDED  
[[TYPE] PARADOX | DBASE]

**<tablename> | ?** The name of the table you want to create.

**[TYPE] PARADOX | DBASE** Specifies the type of table you want to create, if <filename> does not include an extension. This option overrides the current SET DBTYPE setting. The TYPE keyword is included for readability only; it has no effect on the operation of the command.

**Description** CREATE...STRUCTURE EXTENDED creates an empty table, called a *structure-extended table*, containing five fields of fixed names, types, and lengths. The fields correspond to attributes that describe fields in the table you want to create:

Field	Contents
FIELD_NAME	Character field that contains the name of the field.
FIELD_TYPE	Character field that contains the field's data type.
FIELD_LEN	Numeric field that contains the field length.
FIELD_DEC	Numeric field that contains the number of decimal places for numeric fields.
FIELD_IDX	Character field that indicates if index tags were created on individual fields in the table.

The CREATE...STRUCTURE EXTENDED command is similar to the COPY STRUCTURE EXTENDED command. However, unlike COPY STRUCTURE EXTENDED, which creates a table with records providing information on fields in the current table, CREATE...STRUCTURE EXTENDED creates an empty structure-extended table. After using CREATE...STRUCTURE EXTENDED to create a new table, add records to define the structure of a new table. Then use the CREATE...FROM command to create a new table from the field definitions stored in the structure-extended table.

**OODML** Use the SQL command CREATE TABLE to create the STRUCTURE EXTENDED table.

**See Also** COPY STRUCTURE EXTENDED, CREATE, CREATE...FROM

## DATABASE( )

---

Returns the name of the current database from which tables are accessed.

DBF()

**Syntax** DATABASE( )

**Description** DATABASE( ) returns the name of the current default database selected with the SET DATABASE command. If no database is open, the DATABASE( ) function returns an empty string ("").

Note: Databases are defined with the BDE Administrator.

**OODML** Check the Database object's *databaseName* property.

**See Also** CLOSE..., OPEN DATABASE, SET DATABASE, SET DBTYPE

## DBF( )

---

Returns the name of a table open in the current or a specified work area.

**Syntax** DBF([<alias>])

**<alias>** The work area to check.

**Description** DBF( ) returns the name of the table open in a specified work area. If the table is a file on disk, as it is with DBF and DB tables, the filename includes the extension and the drive letter. If SET FULLPATH is ON, the DBF( ) function also returns the directory location of the table in addition to the table name.

If no table is in use in the current or specified work area, DBF( ) returns an empty string ("").

**OODML** There is no concept of the "current" Query object. In most cases, you can ascertain the name of the table by parsing the SQL SELECT statement in the Query object's *sql* property.

**See Also** ALIAS( ), MDX( ), NDX( ), SET FULLPATH, TAG( ), WORKAREA( ), USE

## DELETE

---

Deletes records from the current table.

**Syntax** DELETE

[<scope>]

[FOR <condition 1>]

[WHILE <condition 2>]

**<scope>**

**FOR <condition 1>**

**WHILE <condition 2>** The scope of the command. The default scope is NEXT 1, the current record only.

**Description** DBF tables support the concept of *soft deletes*, where the record is marked as deleted and normally hidden when SET DELETED is ON (the default). If you SET DELETED OFF, you can see the deleted records along with the records that are not marked as deleted. You can RECALL the record to undelete it. To actually remove the record from the table, you must PACK the table. If you use the LIST or DISPLAY commands to display records, records marked as deleted are displayed with an asterisk.

For other table types, when you delete a record, it is removed from the table and cannot be recovered. (Some tables still require you to perform a maintenance operation on the table to reclaim the unused space. For more information, refer to your database server documentation.)

Relying on soft deletes to be able to recover information from deleted records is not recommended. This technique does not scale well to other databases, because they don't support soft deletes. If you want to make data available for recover, consider using an identically-structured purge table that stores copies of the records that you have deleted.

Soft deletes are useful when you want to recycle deleted records. This obviates the need to PACK the table. You BLANK the record before you DELETE it. Then whenever you need to add a new record, you can search for a deleted record and reuse it.

To delete all records from a table, use ZAP.

**OODML** Use the Rowset object's *delete( )* method. There is no support for soft deletes; if you *delete( )* a row in a DBF table, there is no corresponding method to recall it. You may still use the RECALL command.

**Example** The following function makes a copy of the record to be deleted from the table named Main in the purge table named Purge:

```
PROCEDURE DelMainRec
store automem
select PURGE
append automem
select MAIN
blank
delete
```

**See Also** PACK, RECALL, SET DELETED, ZAP

## DELETE TABLE

---

Deletes a specified table.

**Syntax** DELETE TABLE <filename> [[TYPE] PARADOX | DBASE]

**<filename>** The name of the table that you want to delete.

**[TYPE] PARADOX | DBASE** Specifies the type of table you want to delete, if <filename> does not include an extension. This option overrides the current SET DBTYPE setting. The TYPE keyword is included for readability only; it has no effect on the operation of the command.

**Description** Use the DELETE TABLE command to delete a table and its index, memo, and other associated files. Make sure the table is not in use before you attempt to delete it.

**OODML** Use the Database object's *dropTable()* method.

**See Also** DELETE FILE, DELETE TAG, ERASE

## DELETE TAG

---

Deletes index tags from tables.

**Syntax** DELETE TAG <tag name 1>  
[OF <filename 1>  
[, <tag name 2>  
[OF <filename 2>]...]

**<tag name 1>, <tag name 2>, ... <tag name n>** The index tag names to delete.

**OF <filename 1> | ? | <filename skeleton 1>** For DBF tables, specifies the .MDX file containing the tag name to delete. If you specify a file without including an extension, dBASE Plus assumes an .MDX extension. If you don't specify an index file, dBASE Plus assumes the index tag you want to delete is in the index file with the same name as the current table.

**Description** Use DELETE TAG to delete index tags from .MDX files for dBASE tables or secondary indexes on a Paradox table. dBASE Plus allows a maximum of 47 index tags in a single .MDX file, so deleting unneeded tags frees slots for new tags as well as reducing the amount of disk space and memory that an .MDX file requires.

For dBASE tables, the .MDX file must be open when you delete the tags. If you delete all tags in an .MDX file, the .MDX file is also deleted. If you delete the production .MDX file by deleting all index tags, the table file header is updated to indicate there is no longer a production index associated with the table.

The table associated with the indexes you want to delete must be opened in exclusive mode. When accessing a Paradox table, specifying DELETE TAG without an argument deletes the primary index.

**OODML** Use the Database object's *dropIndex()* method.

**Example** The following function deletes all the tags in the current table, which you would do before rebuilding all the tags from scratch.

```
PROCEDURE ZapTags
do while "" # tag( 1 )
```



DELETED()

```
        delete tag tag( 1 )
    enddo
```

**See Also** CLOSE INDEXES, COPY INDEXES, SET INDEX, TAG()

## DELETED()

---

Indicates if the current record is marked as deleted.

**Syntax** DELETED([<*alias*>])

**<*alias*>** A work area to check.

**Description** DELETED() returns *true* if the current record in the specified work area is marked as deleted otherwise, DELETED() returns *false*.

If no table is open in the current or specified work area, DELETED() also returns *false*.

**OODML** No support for soft deletes.

**See Also** DELETE, PACK, RECALL, SET DELETED

## DESCENDING()

---

Indicates if a specified index is in descending order.

**Syntax** DESCENDING([<*.mdx filename expC*>[,] [<*index position expN*> [,<*alias*>]])

**<*.mdx filename expC*>** The .MDX file that contains the index tag you want to check. The .MDX must be opened in the specified work area. If omitted, all open indexes, including the production .MDX file, are searched.

**<*index position expN*>** the numeric position of the index tag in the specified .MDX file, or the position of the index in the list of open indexes.

**<*alias*>** The work area you want to check.

**Note** Unlike most functions, the first parameter is optional. If you omit the first parameter, the remaining parameters shift forward one; the second parameter becomes the first parameter, and so on.

**Description** DESCENDING() returns *true* if the index tag specified by the <*index position expN*> parameter was created with the DESCENDING keyword; otherwise, it returns *false*.

The index must be referenced by number. If you do not specify an .MDX file to check, index numbering in the list of open indexes is complicated if you have open .NDX indexes or you have open non-production .MDX files. For more information on index numbering, see SET INDEX. Either way, it is often easier to reference an index tag by name by using the TAGNO() function to get the corresponding position number.

If you do not specify an index tag, DESCENDING() checks the current master index tag and returns *false* if the master index is an .NDX file or there is no master index.

If the specified .MDX file or index tag does not exist, DESCENDING() returns *false*.

**OODML** No equivalent

**Example** See MDX().

**See Also** FOR(), INDEX, KEY(), MDX(), ORDER(), TAGCOUNT(), TAGNO(), UNIQUE()

## DISPLAY

---

Displays records from the current table in the result pane of the Command window.

**Syntax** DISPLAY  
[<*scope*>]  
[FOR <*condition 1*>]

[WHILE *<condition 2>*]  
 [[FIELDS] *<exp list>*]  
 [OFF]  
 [TO FILE *<filename>*]  
 [TO PRINTER]

**<scope>**

**FOR *<condition 1>***

**WHILE *<condition 2>*** The scope of the command. The default scope is NEXT 1, the current record only.

**FIELDS *<exp list>*** Field names or expressions whose contents (values) you want to display; the names of the fields in the list are separated by commas. If you omit *<exp list>*, dBASE Plus displays all fields in the current table. The FIELDS keyword is included for readability only; it has no affect on the operation of the command.

**OFF** Suppresses display of the record number when displaying records from a DBF table.

**TO FILE *<filename>*** Directs output to a file, as well as to the results pane of the Command window. By default, dBASE Plus assigns a .TXT extension to *<filename>*.

**TO PRINTER** Directs output to the default printer, as well as to the results pane of the Command window.

**Description** Use DISPLAY to view one or more records of the current table in the results pane of the Command window. If SET HEADINGS is OFF, dBASE Plus doesn't display field names when you issue DISPLAY. DISPLAY pauses when the results pane is full and displays a dialog box prompting you to display another screenful of information.

Use the TO FILE clause to send the information to a file. Use the TO PRINTER clause to send the information to the printer. In either case, you can use SET CONSOLE OFF to suppress the display of the information in the results pane.

The LIST command is almost identical to DISPLAY, except that:

- The default scope for LIST is ALL.
- LIST doesn't pause for each screenful of information but rather lists the information continuously. This makes LIST more appropriate when directing output to a file or printer.

Memo fields are displayed as "MEMO" if they contain data or "memo" if they are empty; unless the field is listed in *<exp list>*, in which case the contents of the memo field is displayed.

**OODML** No equivalent

**See Also** LIST, SET CONSOLE, SET FIELDS, SET HEADINGS

## EDIT

Displays fields in the current table for editing.

**Syntax** EDIT

[COLUMNAR]  
 [FIELDS *<field1>* | *<Calc field1>* = *<Exp1>*[*<Option for Calc field 1>*]  
 [, *<field2>* | *<Calc field2>* = *<Exp2>*[*<Option for Calc field 2>*]...]]

**COLUMNAR** Creates a form with the field names in one column and the field controls in another column.

**[FIELDS *<field list>*]** Displays the fields specified in *<field list>* for editing. Field names are separated by commas. The field list may include calculated fields in the format:

*<calculated field name>* = *<expression>*

**Description** EDIT displays the current record in the current table in a wizard-generated form for editing.

**OODML** Use a form.

**See Also** APPEND, BROWSE

## EOF( )

---

Indicates if the record pointer is at the end-of-file.

**Syntax** EOF([<alias>])

**<alias>** The work area to check.

**Description** EOF( ) returns *true* when the record pointer in the current or specified work area is positioned past the last record; otherwise it returns *false*. If you attempt to navigate forward when EOF( ) is *true*, an error occurs.

When you first USE a table, EOF( ) is *true* if the table is empty, or you are using a conditional index with no matching records.

Many operations leave the record pointer at the end-of-file when they are complete or when they fail. For example, EOF( ) returns *true* after SCAN processes the last record in a table, when you use SKIP to pass the last record in a table, when you use LIST with no options, or when SEEK( ) or SEEK fails to find the specified record (and SET NEAR is OFF).

The position at the end-of-file is sometimes referred to as the *phantom record*. When you get the values of the fields at the phantom record, they are always blank. Attempting to REPLACE field values in the phantom record causes an error.

If no table is open in the specified work area, EOF( ) returns *false*.

**OODML** The Rowset object's *endOfSet* property is *true* when the row pointer is past either end of the rowset. Unlike BOF( ) and EOF( ), there is symmetry with the *endOfSet* property. You can determine which end you're on based on the direction of the last navigation.

There is also an *atLast*( ) method that determines whether you are on the last row in the rowset, the row before EOF( ).

**Example** The following is an event handler for a button that navigates forward through a table:

```
PROCEDURE nextButton_onClick
  if .not. eof()
    skip
  endif
  if eof()
    msgbox( "Last record", "Navigation", 64 )
  endif
```

This example demonstrates an atypical programming construct: instead of using IF and ELSE, there is an IF statement for a condition, followed by a separate IF statement for the opposite condition. In this case, it works like this: if you are already at EOF( ) you do not want to attempt to navigate forward, because that will cause an error. But if you end up at EOF( ), or if you're already at EOF( ), then you will get a message.

Many processes require traversing the entire table. The SCAN loop is designed to visit each record automatically, but sometimes you may want to manually code a loop and check for EOF( ) to see when you are done. For an example of this, see the example for COPY TO ARRAY.

**See Also** BOF( ), FIND, FOUND( ), LOCATE, RECNO( ), SEEK, SEEK( )

## FDECIMAL( )

---

Returns the number of decimal places in a specified field of a table.

**Syntax** FDECIMAL(<field number expN> [, <alias>])

**<field number expN>** The position of the field that you want to evaluate. The first field in a table is field number 1.

**<alias>** The work area that contains the field to check.

**Description** FDECIMAL( ) returns the number of decimal places in a specified field of a table. FDECIMAL( ) returns zero if the field has no decimal places, if the field is not a numeric field, or if the table doesn't contain a field in the specified position.

**OODML** Check the *decimalLength* property of the Field object.

**See Also** FIELD(), FLENGTH()

## FIELD( )

---

Returns the name of the field in a specified position of a table.

**Syntax** FIELD(<field number expN> [, <alias>])

**<field number expN>** The position of the field whose name you want returned. The first field in a table is field number 1.

**<alias>** The work area to check.

**Description** FIELD( ) returns the name of a field in a table based on the specified <field number expN> parameter. The example shows a function that performs the reverse operation, returning the field number for a specified field name.

If the field name has spaces, FIELD( ) returns the name enclosed in colons, for example:

:Primary power coupling:

FIELD( ) returns an empty string ("") if the table does not contain a field in the specified position.

**OODML** Check the *fieldName* property of the Field object.

**Example** The following uses the FIELD( ) function to perform the reverse operation: return the number of a field with the given name.

```
PROCEDURE FieldNum( cName, xAlias )
  local nWork, nFld
  if argcount() < 2
    xAlias = workarea()
  endif
  for nFld = 1 to fldcount( xAlias )
    if upper( cName ) == upper( field( nFld, xAlias ))
      return nFld
    endif
  endfor
  return 0
```

This function takes an optional alias parameter, just like the FIELD( ) function. If the alias is not specified, the current work area number is used.

The names are converted to uppercase for comparison, so the field name specified does not have to match the case of the field in the table.

**See Also** DBF(), FLENGTH()

## FLDCOUNT( )

---

Returns the number of fields in a table.

**Syntax** FLDCOUNT([<alias>])

**<alias>** The work area you want to check.

**Description** FLDCOUNT( ) returns the number of fields for the table opened in the current or specified work area. FLDCOUNT( ) returns a value of 0 if no table is open in that work area.

**OODML** Check the *size* property of Rowset object's *fields* array.

**See Also** FIELD(), DISPLAY STRUCTURE, LIST STRUCTURE, RECCOUNT(), TYPE()

## FLDLIST( )

---

Returns the fields and calculated field expressions of a SET FIELDS TO list.

**Syntax** FLDLIST([<field number expN>])

**<field number expN>** The position of the field or calculated field expression in a SET FIELDS TO list whose name you want returned. If you do not specify a field number, FLDLIST( ) returns the entire field list.

**Description** FLDLIST( ) returns the field or calculated field expression in a SET FIELDS TO list that corresponds to a specified field number. If you do not specify a field number, FLDLIST( ) returns the entire field list. Each field name or expression in the field list is separated by a comma. FLDLIST( ) always returns fully-qualified field names, that is, it includes the table or alias name. For read-only fields, FLDLIST( ) appends "/R" to the field name.

FLDLIST( ) returns the field list even if SET FIELDS is OFF. If there is no SET FIELDS TO list, or the specified field number exceeds the number of items in the field list, FLDLIST( ) returns an empty string ("").

**OODML** Check the *fieldName* property of the Field object for a normal field. A calculated field is defined by either its *value* property, or by its *beforeGetValue* event.

**See Also** SET FIELDS

## FLENGTH( )

---

Returns the length of the field in a specified position of a table.

**Syntax** FLENGTH(<field number expN> [, <alias>])

**<field number expN>** The position of the field whose length you want returned. The first field in a table is field number 1.

**<alias>** The work area you want to check.

**Description** FLENGTH( ) returns the length of a field in a table based on the specified <field number expN> parameter. The field length for numeric fields includes the decimal digits and one for the decimal point character. Certain field types have fixed lengths. For example, in a DBF table, FLENGTH( ) returns 8 for date fields and 10 for memo fields.

FLENGTH( ) returns 0 if the table does not contain a field in the specified position.

**OODML** Check the *length* property of the Field object.

**Example** The following routine is used to read the data in a generated text file into the corresponding fields of a table. Character fields in the text file are the same length as in the table. Dates are formatted in six characters as MMDDYY (which matches the current SET DATE format). Numbers are always twelve characters and represent currency stored in cents, so it needs to be divided by 100.

```
function decodeLine( cLine, aDest )
#define YEAR_LEN 2
#define NUM_LEN 12
local nPtr, nFld, cFld, nLen
nPtr = 1      && Pointer into string
for nFld = 1 to fldcount()
  cFld = field( nFld )  && Store name of field in string variable for reuse
  do case
    case type( cFld ) == "C"
      aDest[ nFld ] = substr( cLine, nPtr, flength( nFld ) )
      nPtr += flength( nFld )
    case type( cFld ) == "D"
      aDest[ nFld ] = ctod( substr( cLine, nPtr, 2 ) + "/" + ;
                           substr( cLine, nPtr + 2, 2 ) + "/" + ;
                           substr( cLine, nPtr + 4, YEAR_LEN ) )
      nPtr += 2 + 2 + YEAR_LEN
    case type( cFld ) == "N"
      aDest[ nFld ] = val( substr( cLine, nPtr, NUM_LEN ) ) / 100
```

```

        nPtr += NUM_LEN
    endcase
endfor

```

An array is passed to the routine along with the line to read. The field values are stored in the array, which is appended to the table with APPEND FROM ARRAY in the calling routine (not shown here). The function defines some manifest constants for the size of a numeric field and whether the year is two or four digits in case this changes in the future. A FOR loop goes through each field in the table. The name of each field is stored in a variable for convenience; it's used repeatedly in the DO CASE structure.

**See Also** FDECIMAL(), FIELD()

## FLOCK()

---

Locks a table.

**Syntax** FLOCK([<alias>])

**<alias>** The work area you want to lock.

**Description** Use FLOCK() to lock the table in the current work area, or in another specified work area, preventing others from using the table.

When you lock a table with FLOCK(), only you can make changes to it. However, unlike USE...EXCLUSIVE and SET EXCLUSIVE ON, FLOCK() lets other users view the locked table while you are using it. When you lock a table with FLOCK(), it remains locked until you issue UNLOCK or close the table.

FLOCK() is similar to RLOCK(), except that FLOCK() locks an entire table, while RLOCK() lets you lock specific records of a table. Use FLOCK(), therefore, when you need to have sole access to an entire table or related tables—for example, when you need to update multiple tables related by a common key.

FLOCK() can lock a table even if another user is viewing data contained in the table. FLOCK() is unsuccessful only if another user has explicitly locked the table or a record in the table, or is using a command that automatically locks the table or a record in the table. FLOCK() returns *true* if it is successful, and *false* if it is not.

All commands that change table data cause dBASE Plus to attempt an automatic record or file lock. If dBASE Plus fails to get an automatic record or file lock, an error occurs. You might want to use FLOCK() to handle a lock failure yourself, instead of letting the error occur.

When SET REPROCESS is set to 0 (the default) and FLOCK() can't immediately lock a table, dBASE Plus prompts you to attempt the lock again or cancel the attempt. Until you choose to cancel the function, FLOCK() repeatedly attempts to lock the table. Use SET REPROCESS to eliminate being prompted to cancel the FLOCK() function, or to set the number of locking attempts.

When you set a relation to a parent table with SET RELATION and then lock the table with FLOCK(), dBASE Plus attempts to lock all child tables. For more information about relating tables, see SET RELATION.

**OODML** Use the Rowset object's *lockSet()* method.

**See Also** BEGINTRANS(), LOCK(), RLOCK(), SET EXCLUSIVE, SET LOCK, SET RELATION, SET REPROCESS, UNLOCK, USE

## FLUSH

---

Writes data buffers for the current work area to disk.

**Syntax** FLUSH

**Description** Use FLUSH to protect data integrity.

When you open a table, dBASE Plus loads a certain number of records from that table into a memory buffer, along with the portion of each open index that pertains to those records. When another block of records needs to be read or when you close tables, dBASE Plus writes the records in the buffer back to disk, storing any modifications you have made.

## FOR()

FLUSH allows you to save information from the data buffer to disk on-demand, without closing the table. Use FLUSH when you need to store critical information to disk that could otherwise be lost. However, don't use FLUSH too frequently, as it slows execution. For example, in an order-entry application in which only a few orders are entered each hour, FLUSH can save data that might be lost if the power is inadvertently turned off; since orders are entered infrequently, the time needed to execute FLUSH is not important.

**OODML** Use the Rowset object's *flush()* method.

**See Also** CLOSE TABLES, SET AUTOSAVE

## FOR( )

---

Returns the FOR clause of a specified index tag.

**Syntax** FOR([<.mdx filename expC>.] [<index position expN> [,<alias>]])

**<.mdx filename expC>** The .MDX file that contains the index tag you want to check. The .MDX must be opened in the specified work area. If omitted, all open indexes, including the production .MDX file, are searched.

**<index position expN>** the numeric position of the index tag in the specified .MDX file, or the position of the index in the list of open indexes.

**<alias>** The work area you want to check.

**Note** Unlike most functions, the first parameter is optional. If you omit the first parameter, the remaining parameters shift forward one; the second parameter becomes the first parameter, and so on.

**Description** FOR( ) returns a string containing the FOR expression of the specified .MDX tag. FOR( ) returns an empty string ("" ) if the specified index tag does not have a FOR expression.

The index must be referenced by number. If you do not specify an .MDX file to check, index numbering in the list of open indexes is complicated if you have open .NDX indexes or you have open non-production .MDX files. For more information on index numbering, see SET INDEX. Either way, it is often easier to reference an index tag by name by using the TAGNO( ) function to get the corresponding position number.

If you do not specify an index tag, FOR( ) checks the current master index tag and returns an empty string if the master index is an .NDX file or there is no master index.

If the specified .MDX file or index tag does not exist, FOR( ) returns an empty string.

**OODML** No equivalent.

**Example** See MDX( ).

**See Also** INDEX, DESCENDING( ), TAG( ), TAGCOUNT( ), TAGNO( ), UNIQUE( ), USE

## FOUND( )

---

Indicates if the last-issued search command found a match.

**Syntax** FOUND([<alias>])

**<alias>** The work area you want to check.

**Description** FOUND( ) returns *true* if LOCATE, CONTINUE, SEEK, LOOKUP( ), or SEEK( ) found a match in the current or specified table. FOUND( ) returns *false* if no previous search has been performed in that work area, or if the last search was unsuccessful. You can perform searches in different work areas and maintain the status of each FOUND( ) operation, independent of the other work areas.

If tables are linked by a SET RELATION TO command, dBASE Plus searches the related tables as you move in the active table with normal navigation or with a search command. This allows you to determine if there is a match in related tables.

When SET NEAR is ON and you use SEEK or SEEK( ),

- FOUND( ) returns *true* if an exact match occurs.

- FOUND( ) returns *false* for a near match, and the record pointer is moved to the record whose key immediately follows the value searched for.

When SET NEAR is OFF, FOUND( ) returns *false* if a match does not occur.

**OODML** Check the return value of the Rowset object's *findKey()* or *findKeyNearest()* method.

**Example** The following statements create a relation between a table of customers and orders, and use FOUND( ) to show only those customers that have orders:

```
use CUSTOMER
use ORDERS in select() order CUST_DATE
set relation to CUST_ID into ORDERS
set filter to found( "ORDERS" )
```

**See Also** CONTINUE, EOF( ), LOCATE, LOOKUP( ), SEEK, SEEK( ), SET NEAR, SET RELATION

## GENERATE

---

Adds random records to the current table.

**Syntax** GENERATE [<expN>]

**<expN>** A number of random-data records to add to the current table. If you specify a <expN> value that is less than or equal to 0, no records are generated. If you don't specify a value for <expN>, dBASE Plus prompts you for a number.

**Description** GENERATE fills a table with sample data. If a table contains existing records, GENERATE leaves them intact and adds <expN> records to the table.

GENERATE does not create data for memo or binary fields.

**OODML** No equivalent.

**See Also** none

## GO

---

Moves the record pointer to the specified position in a table.

**Syntax** GO[TO]  
BOTTOM | TOP | <bookmark> | [RECORD] <expN>  
[IN <alias>]

**TO** Include for readability only; you may use GO or GOTO.

**BOTTOM | TOP | <bookmark> | [RECORD] <expN>** Specifies where to move the record pointer. The following table describes each of the available keywords or options.

Option	Moves the record pointer to
BOTTOM	The last record in the table, using the current index order, if any.
TOP	The first record in the table, using the current index order, if any
<bookmark>	The record saved in <bookmark>
[RECORD] <expN>	That record number. Entering a number in the Command window is equivalent to GO <expN>. The RECORD keyword is included for readability only; it has no affect on the operation of the command.

**IN <alias>** The work area where you want to move the record pointer.

**Description** GO positions the record pointer in a table.

GO <expN> or GO RECORD <expN> moves the record pointer to a specific record, regardless of whether a master index is open or where that record number occurs in an indexed order. It works only for DBF tables. For tables that do not support record numbers (that is, Paradox and SQL tables), GO <expN> causes an error.



To go to a specific record, use the `BOOKMARK( )` to get a bookmark for that record and store it in a variable or property. Then when you need to go back to that record, issue `GO <bookmark>`.

If an index isn't in use, `TOP` and `BOTTOM` refer to the first and last records in a table. If an index is in use for a table, `TOP` and `BOTTOM` refer to the first and last records in the index order.

If a relation is set up among several tables, moving the record pointer in the parent table with `GOTO` repositions the record pointer in a child table to a related record. If there is no related record, the child table record pointer is positioned at the end of the file. Moving the record pointer in a child table, however, doesn't reposition the record pointer in the parent table.

**OODML** Use the Rowset object's `first( )`, `last( )`, and `goto( )` methods.

**See Also** `BOOKMARK( )`, `EOF( )`, `RECNO( )`, `SET DELETED`, `SET FILTER`, `SET RELATION`, `SKIP`

## INDEX

---

Creates an index for the current table.

**Syntax** For DBF tables:

```
INDEX ON <key exp>
TAG <tag name>
    [OF <.mdx filename>]
[FOR <condition>]
[DESCENDING]
[UNIQUE | DISTINCT | PRIMARY ]
```

or to create dBASE III-compatible .NDX index files:

```
INDEX ON <key exp> TO <.ndx filename> [UNIQUE]
```

For DB and SQL tables:

```
INDEX ON <field list>
PRIMARY | TAG <tag name> [UNIQUE]
```

**<key exp>** For DBF tables, `<key exp>` can be a dBASE expression of up to 220 characters that includes field names, operators, or functions. The maximum length of the key—the result of the evaluated index `<key exp>`—is 100 characters.

**<field list>** For Paradox and SQL tables, indexes can't include expressions; however, you can create indexes based on one or more fields. In that case, you specify the index key as a `<field list>`, separating the name of each field with a comma.

**TAG <tag name>** Specifies the name of the index tag for the index

**OF <.mdx filename>** Specifies the .MDX multiple index file that dBASE Plus adds new index tags to. If you do not specify an .MDX file, index tags are added to the production .MDX file. If you specify a file that doesn't exist, dBASE Plus creates it and adds the index tag name. By default, dBASE Plus assigns an .MDX extension and saves the file in the current directory.

**TO <.ndx filename>** Specifies the name of an .NDX index file.

**FOR <condition>** Restricts the records dBASE Plus includes in the index to those meeting the specified `<condition>`.

**DESCENDING** Creates the index in descending order (Z to A, 9 to 1, later dates to earlier dates). Without `DESCENDING`, `INDEX` creates an index in ascending order.

**UNIQUE** For DBF tables, prevents multiple records with the same `<key exp>` value from being included in the index; dBASE Plus includes in the index only the first record with that value. For DB and SQL tables, specifies creating a distinct index which prevents entry of duplicate index keys in a table.

**DISTINCT** Prevents multiple records with the same `<key exp>` value from being included in the table; any such attempt causes a key violation error. Records marked as deleted are never included in a `DISTINCT` index. `DISTINCT` indexes may be created for DBF tables only.

**PRIMARY** Specifies that the index is the primary key for the table. For DBF tables, the PRIMARY index is a distinct index that is designated as the primary index; it currently has no other special meaning. For DB and SQL tables, the primary key has a specific meaning. A table may have only one primary key.

**Description** Use INDEX to organize data for rapid retrieval and ordered display. INDEX doesn't actually change the order of the records in a table but rather creates an index in which records are arranged in numeric, alphabetical, or date order based on the value of a key expression. Like the index of a book, with ordered entries and corresponding page numbers, an index file contains ordered key expressions with corresponding record numbers. When the table is used with an index, the contents of the table appear in the order specified by the index.

**DBF expression indexes** To index on multiple fields in a DBF table, you must create an expression index. When combining fields with different data types, use conversion functions to convert all the fields to the same data type. Most multi-field expression indexes are character type; numeric and date fields are converted to strings using the STR( ) and DTOS( ) functions. When using the STR( ) function, be sure to specify the length of the resulting string so that it matches the numeric field.

**Note** Do not use the DTOC( ) function to convert a date to a string. In many date formats, the day comes before the month, or the month comes before the day and year, resulting in records in the wrong order.

To concatenate the fields, use the + or - operators.

**Warning** Do not create an index where the length of the index key expression varies from record to record. Specifically, do not use TRIM( ) or LTRIM( ) to remove blanks from strings unless you compensate by adding enough spaces to make sure the index key values are all the same length. The - operator concatenates strings while rearranging trailing blanks. Varied key lengths may cause corrupted indexes.

If a function is used in a key expression, keep in mind that the index is ordered according to the function output. Thus, when you use search for a particular key, you must search for the key expression as it was generated. For example, INDEX ON SOUNDEX(Name) TO Names creates an index ordered by the values SOUNDEX( ) returns. When attempting to find data by the key value, you would have to use something like SEEK SOUNDEX("Jones") rather than SEEK "Jones".

FOR <condition> limits the records that are included in the index to those meeting the specified condition. For example, if you use INDEX ON Lastname + Firstname TO Salaried FOR Salary > 24000, dBASE Plus includes only records of employees with salaries higher than \$24,000 in the index. The FOR condition can't include calculated fields.

The following built-in functions may be used in the index <key exp> and FOR <condition> expressions of a DBF index tag.

**Table 12.1** List of functions supported in DBF expression indexes

ABS( )	CHR( )	FLOOR( )	MEMLINES( )	RTOD( )
ACOS( )	COS( )	FV( )	MIN( )	RTRIM( )
ANSI( )	CTOD( )	HTOI( )	MLINE( )	SECONDS( )
ASC( )	DATABASE( )	ID( )	MOD( )	SIGN( )
ASIN( )	DATE( )	INT( )	MONTH( )	SIN( )
AT( )	DAY( )	ISALPHA( )	OEM( )	SOUNDEX( )
ATAN( )	DBF( )	ISBLANK( )	OS( )	SPACE( )
ATN2( )	DELETED( )	ISLOWER( )	PAYMENT( )	SQRT( )
BITAND( )	DIFFERENCE( )	ISUPPER( )	PI( )	STR( )
BITLSHIFT( )	DOW( )	ITOH( )	PROPER( )	STUFF( )
BITNOT( )	DTOC( )	LEFT( )	PV( )	SUBSTR( )
BITOR( )	DTOR( )	LEN( )	RAND( )	TAN( )
BITRSHIFT( )	DTOS( )	LIKE( )	RAT( )	TIME( )
BITSET( )	ELAPSED( )	LOG( )	RECNO( )	TRIM( )
BITXOR( )	EMPTY( )	LOG10( )	RECSIZE( )	UPPER( )
BITZSHIFT( )	EXP( )	LOWER( )	REPLICATE( )	VAL( )
CEILING( )	FCOUNT( )	LTRIM( )	RIGHT( )	VERSION( )
CENTER( )	FIELD( )	MAX( )	ROUND( )	YEAR( )

**Index sort order** In an index, records are usually arranged in ascending order, with lowest key values at the beginning of the index. Using the DOS Code Page 437 (U.S.) character set, character keys are ordered in

ASCII order (from A to Z and then from a to z); numeric keys are ordered from lowest to highest numbers; and date keys are ordered from earliest to latest date (a blank date is higher than all other dates). Use the UPPER() function on the key expression to convert all lowercase letters to uppercase and achieve alphabetical order for character-type indexes.

**Note** Most non-U.S. character sets provide a different sort order for characters than the DOS Code Page 437 character set.

You can reverse the order of an index, arranging records in descending order, by including the DESCENDING keyword. (You can use DESCENDING only when building .MDX tags.)

**Distinct, primary, and unique indexes** You may use an index to ensure that there are no duplicate key values. For example, in a table of customers, each customer is assigned their own unique customer ID number. To prevent an existing customer ID number from being used by another customer, you can create a special kind of index on the customer ID field. For DB and SQL tables, this type of index is called a *unique* index; the key value for each record in the table must be unique. For DBF tables, this type of index is called a *distinct* index; a unique index for a DBF table has a different meaning. For clarity, the DBF terms are used.

A distinct index is created with the DISTINCT option for DBF tables, and the UNIQUE option for DB and SQL tables. When a table has a distinct index, any attempt to create a duplicate key entry, either by adding a new record with a duplicate value or by changing an existing record so that its key field(s) duplicates another record, causes a key violation error. The new or changed record is not written to the table. Distinct indexes for DBF tables never include records that are marked as deleted.

A table may also have one distinct index designated as its *primary* index, or *primary key*. A primary index is usually created for the ID field or fields that uniquely identify each record in the table. For example, while you may index on the customer's name, their ID field is what uniquely identifies each customer, and that is the field you use for the primary key. For DB tables, a table's primary key determines the default order for the records in the table, and you must have a primary key to create other secondary indexes. For DBF tables, a primary key currently has no special meaning, other than self-documenting the primary key field(s) of the table. The PRIMARY clause is used to create the primary index. For DB and SQL tables, a primary index may have no other options other than the field list.

DBF tables support a kind of index that allows duplicate key values in the table, but only shows the first such record in the index. These are called unique indexes, not to be confused with the distinct unique indexes used by DB and SQL tables. For example, you may be interested in the names of the cities in which your customers reside. By using a unique index, each city is listed once (alphabetically), no matter how many customers you have in that city.

A record's index key value is tested for uniqueness only when the record is added or updated. For example, suppose you have a unique index on the City field, and have records in both "Bismark" and "Fargo". If you append another record in "Bismark", it does not appear in the index, although the table is updated with the new record. If you then change the first record, which was listed in the index, from "Bismark" to "Fargo", then it too becomes hidden because there is already a "Fargo" in the index. It also does not automatically expose the other record with "Bismark", because that record was not updated; no records in "Bismark" are in the index at that moment. REINDEX explicitly updates all key values in a unique index.

Indexing a table with SET UNIQUE ON has the same effect as INDEX with the UNIQUE option. With DB and SQL tables, it creates a distinct index. With DBF tables, it creates a unique index.

**Using indexes** Once a table has been indexed, use LOOKUP( ), SEEK, and SEEK( ) to retrieve data. The structure of an index file allows these commands to quickly locate values of the key expression.

Whenever data in key fields is modified, dBASE Plus automatically updates all open index files. Index files closed when changes are made in a table can be opened and then updated using REINDEX.

Multiple index files simplify updating indexes, since dBASE Plus updates all indexes with tag names listed in .MDX files specified with USE...ORDER or SET ORDER. dBASE Plus automatically opens a production .MDX file, if one exists, when you open the associated table.

INDEX...TAG creates an index and adds the tag name to a multiple index file. If you don't include OF <filename>, INDEX...TAG adds the tag name to the production .MDX file. dBASE Plus creates the production .MDX or the specified file if it doesn't already exist.

INDEX is similar to SORT, another command that allows ordering of a table. Unlike INDEX, though, SORT physically rearranges the table records, a time-consuming process for large files. To maintain the sorted order, either new records must be inserted in their proper position, which is also very time-consuming, or the entire

table must be resorted. Also, SORT doesn't support LOOKUP( ), SEEK, or SEEK( ), making the process of locating data in a sorted table much slower.

At the end of an indexing operation, the new index file is the master index, and the record pointer is positioned at the first record of the new indexed.

**OODML** Use the Database object's *createIndex*( ) method.

**Example** The following example creates an index based on the last name and first name in a table:

```
index on upper( LAST_NAME + FIRST_NAME ) tag FULL_NAME
```

The next example indexes on a customer ID and the order date as the primary key for an Orders table:

```
index on CUST_ID + dtos( ORDER_DATE ) tag CUST_ORD primary
```

**See Also** FIND, KEY(), LOOKUP(), ORDER(), REINDEX, SEEK, SEEK(), SET INDEX, SET ORDER, SET UNIQUE, SORT, TAG(), USE

## ISBLANK( )

---

Determines if a specified field or expression is blank.

**Syntax** ISBLANK(<exp>)

**<exp>** An expression of any data type.

**Description** ISBLANK( ) returns *true* if a specified expression is blank or *null*; *false* if it contains data. A field is blank if it has never contained a value or if you used the BLANK command on it. ISBLANK( ) returns a different result from EMPTY( ) when used on numeric fields; ISBLANK( ) differentiates between zero and blank values, while EMPTY( ) does not.

ISBLANK( ) is especially useful when performing functions such as averaging, since it ensures that blank values are not included in the calculation. If you don't need to differentiate between 0 or blank values in numeric fields, you can use either ISBLANK( ) or EMPTY( ).

**OODML** No equivalent.

**See Also** APPEND, BLANK, EMPTY( ), SPACE( ), TYPE( )

## ISTABLE( )

---

Tests for the existence of a table in a specified database.

**Syntax** ISTABLE(<filename>)

**<filename>** The name of the table to search for. You cannot use a filename skeleton for ISTABLE( ). If you do, it will return *false*.

**Description** Use ISTABLE( ) to confirm the existence of a table. If the table exists, ISTABLE( ) returns *true*; otherwise it returns *false*.

**OODML** Use the Database object's *tableExists*( ) method.

**See Also** DIR, DISPLAY FILES, FILE( ), GETFILE( ), PUTFILE( ), SET DEFAULT, SET DATABASE, SET DBTYPE, SET DIRECTORY, SET PATH

## KEY( )

---

Returns the key expression of the specified index.

**Syntax** KEY([<.mdx filename>.,] [<index position expN> [,<alias>]])

**<.mdx filename expC>** The .MDX file that contains the index tag you want to check. The .MDX must be opened in the specified work area. If omitted, all open indexes, including the production .MDX file, are searched.

## KEYMATCH()

**<index position expN>** the numeric position of the index tag in the specified .MDX file, or the position of the index in the list of open indexes.

**<alias>** The work area you want to check.

**Note** Unlike most functions, the first parameter is optional. If you omit the first parameter, the remaining parameters shift forward one; the second parameter becomes the first parameter, and so on.

**Description** KEY( ) returns a string containing the key expression of the specified index. To see the value of the key expression for a given record, store the string returned by KEY( ) in a private variable. Then use macro substitution to evaluate the expression.

The index must be referenced by number. If you do not specify an .MDX file to check, index numbering in the list of open indexes is complicated if you have open .NDX indexes or you have open non-production .MDX files. For more information on index numbering, see SET INDEX. Either way, it is often easier to reference an index tag by name by using the TAGNO( ) function to get the corresponding position number.

If you do not specify an index tag, KEY( ) checks the current master index tag and returns an empty string if there is no master index.

If the specified .MDX file or index tag does not exist, KEY( ) returns an empty string.

**OODML** No equivalent.

**Example** The following example displays the current index key value during navigation for debugging purposes:

```
PROCEDURE Form_onNavigate
private cKey
cKey = key()
? "Key value: [" + &cKey + "]"
```

**See Also** INDEX, NDX( ), ORDER( ), SET INDEX, SET ORDER, TAG( ), TAGCOUNT( ), TAGNO( ), USE

## KEYMATCH( )

Indicates if a specified expression is found in an index.

**Syntax** KEYMATCH (<exp> [,<index number> [,<alias>]])

where <index number> is:

<index position expN> | [<.mdx filename expC>.] <tag expN>

**<exp list>** The expression, of the same data type as the index, that you want to look for.

**<index position expN>** The numeric position of the index in the list of open indexes for the table.

**<.mdx filename expC>** The .MDX file that contains the index tag you want to check. The .MDX must be opened in the specified work area.

**<tag expN>** The numeric position of the index tag in the specified .MDX file.

**<alias>** The work area you want to check.

**Description** The KEYMATCH( ) function determines if a specified key expression is found in a particular index. KEYMATCH( ) returns *true* or *false* to indicate whether the specified expression was found. SET EXACT controls whether exact matches of character string data is required.

A primary use of the KEYMATCH( ) function is to check for duplicate values when adding records. Unlike SEEK(), KEYMATCH( ) looks for a matching index value without moving the record pointer and disturbing the current state of the record buffer.

KEYMATCH( ) ignores the settings for SET FILTER and SET KEY TO, ensuring the integrity of data in a table even when you work with a subset of the table records. KEYMATCH( ) honors SET DELETED, so that when SET DELETED is ON, existing key values in records marked as deleted are ignored, as if those records did not exist.

If you specify only an expression (<exp>) whose value you want to match, KEYMATCH( ) searches the current master index for an index key with the same value.

To search indexes other than the current master index, you must specify the index by index position. There are two ways to do this:

- By the index's position in the list of open indexes. Index numbering is complicated if you have open .NDX indexes or open non-production .MDX files. For information on index numbering, see SET INDEX.
- By an index tag's position in an .MDX file. If you do not specify *<.mdx filename expC>*, the production .MDX is used.

Either way, it is often easier to reference an index tag by name by using the TAGNO( ) function to get the corresponding position number.

**OODML** No equivalent.

**See Also** INDEX, KEY( ), MDX( ), NDX( ), ORDER( ), SET INDEX, SET ORDER, TAGNO( ), USE

## LIST

---

Displays records from the current table in the result pane of the Command window.

**Syntax** LIST  
 [<scope>]  
 [FOR <condition 1>]  
 [WHILE <condition 2>]  
 [[FIELDS] <exp list>]  
 [OFF]  
 [TO FILE <filename>]  
 [TO PRINTER]

**Description** Both LIST and DISPLAY display records in the results pane of the Command window. There are two differences between the commands:

- LIST displays continuously until complete, while DISPLAY pauses after each screenful of information.
- The default scope of LIST is ALL, while the default scope of DISPLAY is NEXT 1, the current record only.

Because LIST does not pause between screens, it is more appropriate when directing output to a file or printer. For more information on the options of LIST, see DISPLAY.

**OODML** No equivalent.

**See Also** DISPLAY, SET CONSOLE, SET HEADING

## LKSYS( )

---

Returns information about a locked record or file.

**Syntax** LKSYS(<expN>)

**<expN>** A number representing the information for LKSYS( ) to return:

Value	Returns
0	Time when lock was placed
1	Date when lock was placed
2	Login name of user who locked record or file
3	Time of last update or lock
4	Date of last update or lock
5	Login name of user who last updated or locked record or file

**Description** LKSYS( ) returns multiuser information contained in a \_DBASELOCK field of a DBF table. For LKSYS( ) to return information, the current table must have a \_DBASELOCK field. Use CONVERT to add a \_DBASELOCK field to a table. If the current table doesn't contain a \_DBASELOCK field, LKSYS( ) returns an empty string for any value of <expN>.

**Note** LKSYS( ) works only with DBF tables.

LKSYS( ) always returns a string. When LKSYS( ) returns a date, it is a string containing the date in the current date format dictated by SET DATE and SET CENTURY. Use CTOD( ) to convert the date string to a date.

When a record is locked, either explicitly or automatically, the time, date, and login name of the user placing the lock are stored in the \_DBASELOCK field of that record. When a file is locked, this same information is stored in the \_DBASELOCK field of the first physical record in the table.

Passing 0, 1, or 2 as arguments to LKSYS( ) returns values only after an attempted file or record lock has failed. If a file or record lock on a converted table fails, the information for LKSYS( ) arguments 0, 1, and 2 is written to a buffer from the record's \_DBASELOCK field. If you then pass 0, 1, or 2 to LKSYS( ), the information is read from the buffer. The buffer isn't overwritten until you attempt another lock that fails. Thus, 0, 1, and 2 always return the information that was current at the time of the last lock failure.

You can pass 3, 4, or 5 as arguments to LKSYS( ) whether or not the current record or file is currently locked. These arguments return information about the last successful record or file lock. When you pass any of these arguments to LKSYS( ), it returns information directly from the \_DBASELOCK field rather than from an internal buffer.

If you pass 2 or 5 to obtain a user login name, and the \_DBASELOCK field is only 8 characters wide, LKSYS( ) returns an empty string. The first 8 characters of a \_DBASELOCK field are the count, time, and date information of the last update or lock, so the field must be wider than 8 characters to fit part or all of the login user name. Set the width of the field with CONVERT.

**OODML** Check the properties of the rowset.fields[ "\_DBASELOCK" ] field.

**Example** The following function is used to lock individual records. If it fails, it uses LKSYS( ) to display information on who has the lock and when they got it. SET REPROCESS must be changed to 1 instead of 0 so that if the lock attempt fails the standard dialog, which does not have as much information, will not be displayed.

```
PROCEDURE RecLock
  local cMsg
  do while .t.
    if rlock()
      return .t.
    else
      cMsg = "Locked by: " + lksys(2) + chr(13) + ;
        "since: " + lksys(1) + " " + lksys(0)
      if msgbox( cMsg, "Record is locked by another", 5 + 48 ) == 2
        return .f.
      endif
    endif
  enddo
```

The MSGBOX( ) used is a Retry/Cancel dialog box. The button number, which MSGBOX( ) returns, is 2 if the Cancel button is clicked or the user presses *Esc*.

**See Also** CHANGE( ), CONVERT, FLOCK( ), RLOCK( ), SET LOCK, UNLOCK

## LOCATE

---

Searches a table for the first record that matches a specified condition.

**Syntax** LOCATE

[<scope>]

[FOR <condition 1>]

[WHILE <condition 2>]

**<scope>**

**FOR <condition 1>**

**WHILE <condition 2>** The scope of the command. The default scope is ALL. LOCATE is usually used with a FOR condition.

**Description** LOCATE performs a sequential search of a table and tests each record for a match to the specified condition. If a match is found the record pointer is left at that record. Issuing CONTINUE resumes the search, allowing additional records meeting the specified condition to be found.

Whenever a match is found, FOUND( ) returns *true*. If match is not found, the record pointer is left after the last record checked, which usually leaves it at the end-of-file. Also, FOUND( ) returns *false*.

If SET TALK is ON, LOCATE will display the record number of the matching record in the result pane of the Command window if you are searching a DBF table. If no match is found, LOCATE will display "End of Locate scope"

Because the default scope of the command is ALL, issuing LOCATE with no options will move the record pointer to the first record in the table, because that is the first matching record in that scope. However, there is no practical reason to use LOCATE in this manner. A FOR condition is usually used with LOCATE to find records that match a condition. An understanding of command scope, as explained on page 12-229, is essential to using LOCATE effectively.

LOCATE does not require an indexed table; however, if an index is in use, LOCATE follows its index order. When using the = operator to compare strings, LOCATE uses the rules established by SET EXACT to determine whether the strings match. Use the == operator to perform exact matches regardless of SET EXACT.

The search commands LOCATE and SEEK are each designed for use under particular conditions. LOCATE is the most flexible, accepting expressions of any data type as input and searching any field of a table. For large tables, however, a sequential search using LOCATE might be slow.

Use SEEK or SEEK( ) for greater speed. Both conduct an indexed search, similar to looking up a topic in a book index and turning directly to the appropriate page, allowing information to be found almost immediately. Once you use the INDEX command to create an index for a table, SEEK uses this index to quickly identify an appropriate record.

You can use SEEK and LOCATE in combination. Use SEEK to quickly narrow down a search and then use LOCATE with the appropriate scope to find the exact you're looking for.

**OODML** Use the Rowset object's *beginLocate( )* and *applyLocate( )* methods.

**Example** The following example uses SEEK and LOCATE in combination to find the first vendor in Texas that is not in either Dallas or Houston. The table is indexed on state and city, but you cannot use SEEK alone to find a matching record.

```
use VENDOR order STATE_CITY
if seek( "TX" )
  locate while STATE == "TX" for CITY # "Dallas" .and. CITY # "Houston"
  if found()
    *-- Do something
  endif
endif
```

If SEEK( ) finds a vendor in Texas, the WHILE clause of the LOCATE command restricts the sequential search to Texas. The FOR clause looks for the city match, (or non-match in this case).

**See Also** CONTINUE, FIND, FOUND( ), LOOKUP( ), SEEK, SEEK( ), SET EXACT

## LOCK( )

---

Locks the current record or a specified list of records in a table.

**Syntax** LOCK([<record list expC>,<alias>] | [<alias>])

**<list expC>** The list of record numbers to lock, separated by commas.

**<alias>** The work area in which to lock records.

**Description** LOCK( ) is identical to RLOCK( ). For more information, see RLOCK( ).

**See Also** FLOCK( ), RLOCK( ), SET LOCK, SET RELATION, SET REPROCESS, UNLOCK

## LOOKUP( )

---

Searches a field for a specified expression and, if the expression is found, returns the value of a field within the same record.



## LUPDATE()

**Syntax** LOOKUP(<return field>, <exp>, <lookup field>)

**<return field>** The field whose value you want to return if a match is found.

**<exp>** The expression to look for in the <lookup field>. Specify an alias when referring to fields outside the current work area.

**<lookup field>** The field you want to search for the value <exp>.

The <return field> and <lookup field> are usually fields in the same table, a table that is not in the current work area. Use the alias name and alias operator (->) to reference fields in other tables.

**Description** LOOKUP( ) looks for the first record where <lookup field> matches the specified expression <exp>. The record pointer is left at the matching record. If no match is found, the record pointer is left at the end-of-file. Either way, LOOKUP( ) then returns the value of <return field>.

Therefore, if no match is found, LOOKUP( ) returns the blank value for that field, either an empty string (""), zero, a blank date, or *false*, depending on the data type of <lookup field>. Calling FOUND( ) will also return *true* or *false* to indicate if the search was successful.

LOOKUP( ) performs a sequential search, unless an index whose key matches <lookup field> is available in the lookup table. To minimize the time LOOKUP( ) takes to search a table, you should create index keys for your most common lookups.

Because LOOKUP( ) moves the record pointer you can perform a lookup with related tables, where the <lookup field> is in the parent table, and <return field> is in the child table.

**OODML** No equivalent.

**Example** The following event handler displays the city for a zip code that is typed into the control:

```
PROCEDURE zipCode_onChange  
    form.city.text = lookup( ZIPCODE->CITY, this.value, ZIPCODE->ZIP_CODE )
```

**See Also** FOUND( ), LOCATE, SEEK, SEEK( )

## LUPDATE( )

---

Returns the date of the last change to a table.

**Syntax** LUPDATE([<alias>])

**<alias>** The work area you want to check.

**Description** LUPDATE( ) returns the last update date of the specified table. If no table is open, LUPDATE( ) returns a blank date.

**OODML** No equivalent. You may use functions to check the last update date of the table file.

**See Also** DTOC( ), SET CENTURY, SET DATE

## MDX( )

---

Returns the names of a DBF table's open .MDX index files.

**Syntax** MDX([<mdx expN>[, <alias>]])

**<mdx expN>** A number indicating which open .MDX file whose name to return.

**<alias>** The work area you want to check.

**Description** MDX( ) returns the name of an .MDX file open in the current or specified work area. .MDX files are numbered in the order in which they were opened. The production .MDX file, the one with the same name as the DBF file, is number 1.

If <mdx expN> is omitted, the name of the .MDX file containing the current master index tag is returned.

MDX( ) includes the drive letter (and colon) in the filename. If SET FULLPATH is ON, MDX( ) also returns the directory location of the .MDX file in addition to the drive and name.

If *<mdx expN>* is higher than the number of open .MDX files, or if you do not specify an index order number and the master index is an .NDX file, MDX( ) returns an empty string (""). MDX( ) also returns an empty string if there is no .MDX file open.

**OODML** No equivalent.

**Example** The following utility function generates a program file that will recreate all indexes from scratch. This generated program also documents the index tags. It uses the MDX( ) function to get the name of the .MDX file that contains the active index tag. If there is no active index tag, the production .MDX is used. Please be aware that this program does not take into account primary and distinct indexes.

```

PROCEDURE GenMDX( cFile )
  local cMdx, cMdxFile
  cMdx = mdx()
  if cMdx == ""
    *-- If no active index tag, try production .MDX
    cMdx = mdx( 1 )
    if cMdx == ""
      msgbox( "No MDX file", "Nothing to do", 48 )
      return
    endif
  endif

  *-- Set OF clause for non-production .MDX
  cMdxFile = iif( cMdx == mdx( 1 ), "", [ of ] + cMdx + [ ] )
  *-- Remove drive and/or path from .MDX filename
  *-- (after setting OF clause, because that checks cMdx)
  cMdx = substr( cMdx, max( rat( ":", cMdx ), rat( "\", cMdx ) ) + 1 )

  local lSafety
  lSafety = ( set( "SAFETY" ) == "ON" )
  set safety on

  if argcount() < 1
    cFile = left( cMdx, rat( ".", cMdx ) - 1 ) + ".X.PRG"
  endif

  set alternate to ( cFile )
  set console off
  ?
  set alternate on

  ?? "*" + cFile
  ? "*"
  ? "*" Index file for " + cMdx
  if cMdxFile == ""
    ?? " (production .MDX)"
  endif
  ? "*"
  ? "*" Generated on " + dtoc( date() ) + " " + time()
  ? "*"
  ?
  ? [*-- Delete all current tags from specific .MDX only]
  ? [do while "" # tag( " " + cMdx + [ ", 1 ] )
  ? [ delete tag tag( " " + cMdx + [ ", 1 ] )
  ? [enddo]
  ?

  nNdx = 1
  do while "" # key( cMdx, nNdx )
    ? [index tag ] + transform( tag( cMdx, nNdx ), "@! XXXXXXXXXXXX" ) + ;
      cMdxFile + [ on ] + key( cMdx, nNdx )
    if "" # for( cMdx, nNdx )
      ?? [ for ] + for( cMdx, nNdx )
    endif
  enddo

```

## MEMLINES( )

```
endif
if descending( cMdx, nNdx )
  ?? [ descending]
endif
if unique( cMdx, nNdx )
  ?? [ unique]
endif
nNdx = nNdx + 1
enddo

close alternate
if .not. lSafety
  set safety off
endif
```

The function uses the KEY( ), FOR( ), DESCENDING( ), and UNIQUE( ) functions to get the definition of each index.

**See Also** INDEX, NDX( ), SET FULLPATH, SET INDEX, SET ORDER, TAG( ), TAGCOUNT( ), TAGNO( ), USE

## MEMLINES( )

---

Returns the number of lines in a memo field.

**Syntax** MEMLINES(<memo field> [, <line length expN>])

**<memo field>** The memo field the MEMLINES( ) function operates on.

**<line length expN>** Specifies the line length used in calculating the number of lines in a memo field. <expN> can be set to any number from 8 to 255. If <expN> is not specified, MEMLINES( ) calculates each line using the memo width specified using the SET MEMOWIDTH command.

**Description** The MEMLINES( ) function returns the number of lines in a memo field based on the memo width specified by the line length parameter. If you don't specify a line length, MEMLINES( ) uses the width specified by SET MEMOWIDTH, which defaults to 50.

If a word doesn't completely fit within the remainder of a line, MEMLINES( ) wraps that word and everything on the line following it to the beginning of the next line. If the number of characters in a word is longer than the default or specified memo field line length, MEMLINES( ) truncates the word at the end of the line and includes the remainder of the word at the beginning of the next line.

A carriage return/line feed combination in the memo text always starts a new line. Note that if the carriage return/line feed is at the end of the memo field contents, the empty blank line that follows it is counted in the total line count.

**OODML** No equivalent. You cannot accurately determine the amount of text that can fit on a line when using proportional fonts.

**See Also** MLINE( ), SET MEMOWIDTH, STORE MEMO

## MLINE( )

---

Extracts a specified line of text from a memo field in the current record.

**Syntax** MLINE(<memo field> [, <line number expN > [, <line length expN>]])

**<memo field>** The memo field the MLINE( ) function operates on.

**<line number expN >** The number of the line in the memo field returned by the MLINE( ) function. The default for <line number expN> is 1, the first line.

**<line length expN >** The number that determines the length of a line in the memo field. <line length expN> can be set to any number from 8 to 255. If <line length expN> is not set, the SET MEMOWIDTH setting specifies the length of the line.

**Description** MLINE() returns a specified line of text from a memo field. MLINE() treats the text of the memo field as if it were wordwrapped within a display width specified by the SET MEMOWIDTH setting or by *<line length expN>*.

If a word doesn't completely fit within the remainder of a line, MLINE() wraps that word and everything on the line following it to the beginning of the next line. If the number of characters in a word is longer than the default or specified memo field line length, MLINE() truncates the word at the end of the line and includes the remainder of the word at the beginning of the next line.

**OODML** No equivalent.

**Example**

**See Also** MEMLINES(), REPLACE MEMO, SET MEMOWIDTH, STORE MEMO

## NDX()

---

Returns the names of a DBF table's open .NDX files.

**Syntax** NDX([*<ndx expN>* [, *<alias>*]])

**<ndx expN>** A number indicating which open .NDX file whose name to return.

**<alias>** The work area you want to check.

**Description** NDX() returns the name of the .NDX file open in the current or specified work area. .NDX files are numbered in the order in which they were opened. The first one is number 1.

If *<ndx expN>* is omitted, the name of the .NDX file containing the current master index tag is returned.

NDX() includes the drive letter (and colon) in the filename. If SET FULLPATH is ON, NDX() also returns the directory location of the .NDX file in addition to the drive and name.

If *<ndx expN>* is higher than the number of open .NDX files, or if you do not specify an index order number and the master index is an index tag in an .MDX file, NDX() returns an empty string ("").

**OODML** No equivalent.

**See Also** DBF(), FIELD(), KEY(), MDX(), ORDER(), SET FULLPATH, SET INDEX, SET ORDER, TAG(), USE

## OPEN DATABASE

---

Establishes a connection to a database server or a database defined for a specific directory location.

**Syntax** OPEN DATABASE *<database name>*  
[LOGIN *<username>/<password>*]  
[WITH *<option string>*]  
[AUTOEXTERN]

**<database name>** The name, or alias, of the database you want to open. Database aliases are created using the BDE Administrator.

**<user name>/<password>** The user name and password, separated by a slash, required to access the database.

**WITH <option string>** Character string specifying server-specific information required to establish a database server connection. For information about establishing database server connections, refer to your Borland SQL Link documentation, and contact your network or database administrator for specific connection information.

**AUTOEXTERN** Treat all stored procedures as EXTERN. This eliminates the need for the user to EXTERN SQL any stored procedure calls. Once the database is open, the stored procedures are immediately available. For use with Interbase and Oracle databases only.

**Description** The OPEN DATABASE command is used to establish a connection with a database defined with the BDE Administrator. When opening a database, you need to specify whatever login parameters and database-specific

ORDER()

information that connection requires. Typically, your network or system administrator can provide you with the information necessary to establish connections to established databases and database servers at your site.

**OODML** Use a Database object.

**See Also** CLOSE..., DATABASE( ), SET DATABASE, SET DBTYPE

## ORDER( )

---

Returns the name of the current master index.

**Syntax** ORDER([<alias>])

**<alias>** The work area you want to check.

**Description** ORDER( ) returns the name of the current master index. For DBF tables, this could be either the name of an index tag in an .MDX file, or the name of an .NDX file (the name only, no drive or extension as returned by the NDX( ) function). For all other table types, the name is the name of an index tag.

ORDER( ) returns an empty string ("" ) if the table is in its natural order: either its primary key order, if it has a primary key; or no active index.

Some routines need to use a specific index. Use ORDER( ) to get the name of the current master index before switching to the desired index and then use the SET ORDER command to later restore the master index.

**OODML** Check the *indexName* property of the Rowset object.

**Example** In this example, a function switches to a specific index tag before calling another function that creates a new record:

```
PROCEDURE NewStudent
  local cOrder
  cOrder = order()
  set order to STUDENT_ID
  NewRec()
  set order to ( cOrder )
```

This example function assumes that the Students table is the currently selected table, which might be ordered according to name, average test score, or some other index. This function saves the index order of the table in the variable cOrder. At the end of the function, that index is restored with the SET ORDER command using the parentheses as indirection operators.

The NewRec function is shown in the example for APPEND.

**See Also** ALIAS( ), KEY( ), MDX( ), NDX( ), SELECT( ), SET INDEX, SET ORDER, TAG( ), USE

## PACK

---

Removes all records from a DBF table that have been marked as deleted.

**Syntax** PACK

**Description** Use PACK to remove records from the current DBF table that were previously marked as deleted by the DELETE command. You must open the table for exclusive use before using PACK.

After you execute a PACK command, the disk space used by the deleted records is reclaimed when the table is closed. All open index files are automatically re-indexed after PACK is executed. (Use REINDEX to update closed indexes.)

Use PACK with caution. Records that have been marked for deletion but not yet eliminated with PACK can be undeleted and restored to a table using RECALL. Records eliminated with PACK are permanently lost and can't be recovered.

SET DELETED ON provides many of the benefits of PACK without actually removing records from a table. With SET DELETED ON, most commands function as if records marked for deletion had been eliminated from a table.

Because PACK requires the exclusive use of a table, it may be difficult to find a time to PACK a table for applications that run continuously. Also for large tables, PACK is time-consuming and requires enough disk space to make a copy of the table. Consider recycling deleted records instead, which is quicker and safer. For an example of how to implement record recycling, see the examples for APPEND and BLANK.

To permanently remove all records of the current table in one step, use the ZAP command.

**OODML** Use the Database object's *packTable()* method.

**See Also** DELETE, RECALL, SET DELETED, ZAP

## RECALL

---

Restores records that were previously marked as deleted in the current DBF table.

**Syntax** RECALL

[<scope>]

[FOR <condition 1>]

[WHILE <condition 2>]

<scope>

FOR <condition 1>

WHILE <condition 2> The scope of the command. The default scope is NEXT 1, the current record only.

**Description** Use RECALL to undelete records that have been marked as deleted in the current DBF table with DELETE but have not yet been removed with PACK. Executing DELETE marks the record as deleted but doesn't physically remove them from the table. If SET DELETED is ON (the default), these deleted records cannot be seen. RECALL reverses this process, unmarking the records and fully restoring them to the table.

Records eliminated with PACK or ZAP are permanently removed and can't be recovered using RECALL.

When using RECALL, SET DELETED should be OFF; otherwise you will not be able to see the deleted records you want to recall. Using RECALL on records that are not marked as deleted has no effect.

**OODML** Soft deletes are not supported.

**Example** See APPEND for an example of RECALL being used in record recycling.

**See Also** DELETE, PACK, SET DELETED, ZAP

## RECCOUNT( )

---

Returns the number of records in a table.

**Syntax** RECCOUNT([<alias>])

<alias> The work area you want to check.

**Description** RECCOUNT( ) retrieves a count of a table's records from the table header, which holds information about the table structure. In contrast, COUNT with no options yields a record count by actually counting the table's records using the table's current filter, key constraints, the setting of SET DELETED and so on. RECCOUNT( ) includes all records, even those marked as deleted, and is always instantaneous; COUNT is not.

If no table is active in the specified work area, RECCOUNT( ) returns zero.

You can use RECSIZE( ) in combination with RECCOUNT( ) to determine the approximate size, in bytes, of a table.

**OODML** In some cases, the Rowset object's *rowCount()* method will return the same value.

**See Also** DIR, DBF( ), DISKSPACE( ), DISPLAY STRUCTURE, RECNO( ), RECSIZE( )

## RECNO()

---

For DBF tables, returns the current record number. For all other table types, returns a bookmark of the current position in a table.

**Syntax** RECNO([<alias>])

**<alias>** The work area you want to check.

**Description** RECNO() returns the current record number of the table in the current or a specified work area, if that table is a DBF table. For all other table types, RECNO() behaves like BOOKMARK(), returning a bookmark. If no table is open in the specified work area, RECNO() returns a value of 0.

If the record pointer is at end-of-file (past the last record in the table), RECNO() returns a value that is one more than the total number of records in the table. Therefore, RECNO() returns a value of 1 if there are no records in the table—RECCOUNT() would return zero.

The use of BOOKMARK() is recommended instead of RECNO(). Besides returning a consistent data type with all tables, with BOOKMARK() you can bookmark the position at the end-of-file and GO back to it. Although RECNO() will return a record number for the end-of-file, you cannot GO to that record number, because there actually is no record with that number.

**OODML** Use the Rowset object's *bookmark()* method.

**See Also** BOF(), BOOKMARK(), EOF(), RECCOUNT()

## RECSIZE()

---

Returns the number of bytes in a record of a table.

**Syntax** RECSIZE([<alias>])

**<alias>** The work area you want to check.

**Description** RECSIZE() returns the number of bytes in a record of a table in the current or specified work area. If no table is open in the specified work area, RECSIZE() returns a value of zero.

LIST STRUCTURE and DISPLAY STRUCTURE also show the size of a table's records.

**OODML** Use a loop to add up the *length* properties of the Field objects in the *fields* array.

**Example** The following example uses RECSIZE() to determine if there is enough disk space to append the records contained in another file (which might be on a CD-ROM or other large capacity disk). The other file is opened with the alias "OTHERFILE":

```
if reccount( "OTHERFILE" ) * reccount( "OTHERFILE" ) > diskspace()
    msgbox( "Insufficient disk space to append records", "Error", 48 )
endif
```

**See Also** DBF(), DIR, DISPLAY STRUCTURE, LIST STRUCTURE, RECCOUNT(), RECNO()

## REFRESH

---

Updates data buffers to reflect the latest changes to data.

**Syntax** REFRESH [<alias>]

**<alias>** The work area to refresh.

**Description** Use REFRESH to update specified work area data buffers so that data you display reflects the latest changes made to tables by other users.

**OODML** Use the Rowset object's *refresh()* method or the Query object's *requery()* method.

**See Also** SET REFRESH

## REINDEX

---

Regenerates all open index files in the current work area.

**Syntax** REINDEX

**Description** Use REINDEX to manually regenerate all open indexes in the current work area. In a normal application, indexes remain open as long as their tables are open. These indexes are automatically updated whenever there is a change to the table, so there is no need to manually REINDEX.

You would use REINDEX if your application uses non-production .MDX files or .NDX files that are not always open. To update these indexes, open them with the corresponding table and issue REINDEX.

You might also use REINDEX if you suspect that the index files have been damaged. REINDEX rebuilds the entire index file from scratch.

You must have exclusive use of a table to REINDEX it.

**OODML** Use the Database object's *reindex()* method.

**Example** In the following example, a DBF file is generated and downloaded from a mainframe on a weekly basis, overwriting the previous week's file. The DBF has an .MDX file that must be manually regenerated for each week's download before processing the downloaded data. The beginning of the process looks like this:

```
use DOWNLOAD index PROCESS.MDX exclusive
reindex
set order to NAME
*-- Rest of process
```

**See Also** INDEX, SET INDEX, SET ORDER, USE

## RELATION( )

---

Returns the link expression defined with the SET RELATION command.

**Syntax** RELATION(<expN> [, <alias>])

**<expN>** The number of a relation that you want to return.

**<alias>** The work area you want to check.

**Description** RELATION( ) returns a string containing the expression that links one table with another that was defined with the SET RELATION command. You must specify the number of the relation; if the table in the current or specified work area is linked to only one table, that <expN> is the number 1. RELATION( ) returns an empty string ("" ) if no relation is set in the <expN> position.

Use RELATION( ) to save the link expressions of all SET RELATION settings for later use when restoring relations. To save the target table (the table into which you SET a RELATION), use the TARGET( ) function.

**OODML** Check the detail Rowset object's *masterFields* and *masterRowset* properties, or the detail Query object's *masterSource* property to determine the nature of the master-detail linkage.

**See Also** ALIAS( ), CREATE QUERY, CREATE VIEW, CREATE VIEW...FROM ENVIRONMENT, SELECT( ), SET RELATION, SET VIEW, SET( ), TARGET( )

## RELEASE AUTOMEM

---

Clears automem variables from memory.

**Syntax** RELEASE AUTOMEM

**Description** Automem variables are private or public memory variables that have the same name as the fields of the currently selected table. These variables can be created manually, or with the STORE AUTOMEM, CLEAR AUTOMEM, or USE...AUTOMEM commands.



RELEASE AUTOMEM releases any private or public memory variables that have the same name as one of the fields in the currently selected table, no matter how or for what purpose the variable was created.

Closing a table or moving to another work area doesn't automatically release a table's associated automem variables. dBASE Plus doesn't recognize a variable as an automem variable, even if it was created as an automem variable, if it doesn't have the same name as a field in the current table. But because automem variables are usually private variables, and private variables are automatically released when the routine that created them is complete, there is rarely any reason to issue RELEASE AUTOMEM in an application.

**OODML** The Rowset object's contains an array of Field objects, accessed through its *fields* property. These Field objects have *value* properties that may be programmed like variables.

**See Also** CLEAR AUTOMEM, RELEASE, STORE AUTOMEM, USE

## RENAME TABLE

Changes the name of a specified table.

**Syntax** RENAME TABLE *<old table name>* TO *<new table name>*  
[[TYPE] PARADOX | DBASE]

**<old table name>** The table you want to rename.

**<new table name>** The new name of the table. If you rename a table in a database, you must specify the same database as the destination of the new table. Also, the new table name must be the same type as the old table.

**[TYPE] PARADOX | DBASE** Specifies the type of table you want to rename, in case you do not specify a file extension with *<old table name>*. This option overrides the current SET DBTYPE setting. The TYPE keyword is included for readability only; it has no effect on the operation of the command.

**Description** Use the RENAME TABLE command to change the name of a table and its associated files, if any. You cannot rename an open table, and the new table name cannot already exist in the same directory or database.

**OODML** Use the Database object's *renameTable()* method.

**See Also** CLOSE..., COPY, COPY FILE, USE

## REPLACE

Replaces the contents of fields with data from expressions.

**Syntax** REPLACE  
*<field 1>* WITH *<exp 1>* [ADDITIVE]  
[, *<field 2>* WITH *<exp 2>* [ADDITIVE]...]  
[*<scope>*]  
[FOR *<condition 1>*]  
[WHILE *<condition 2>*]  
[REINDEX]

**<field> WITH <exp>** Designates fields to be replaced by the value of the specified expressions. Multiple fields of a record may be changed by including additional *<field n>* WITH *<exp n>* expressions, separated by commas.

**ADDITIVE** Adds text to the end of memo field text instead of replacing existing text. You can use ADDITIVE only when the specified field is a memo field in a DBF table.

**<scope>**

**FOR <condition 1>**

**WHILE <condition 2>** The scope of the command. The default scope is NEXT 1, the current record only.

**REINDEX** Specifies that all affected indexes are rebuilt once the REPLACE operation finishes. Without REINDEX, dBASE Plus updates all open indexes after replacing each record in the scope. When replacing

many or all records in a table that has multiple open indexes, REPLACE executes faster with the REINDEX option.

**Description** The REPLACE command overwrites a specified field with new data. The field you select can be any type, including memo fields. (To replace binary or OLE fields, use REPLACE BINARY and REPLACE OLE.) The field and the expression specified by the WITH clause must have the same data type.

When storing a long string or the contents of a memo field into a shorter character field, the data is truncated. Use the ADDITIVE option to add a character string to the end of existing memo field text. You can leave a blank space at the beginning of the string to provide proper spacing.

Be careful when replacing data in the key fields of the current master index, in more than one record (that is, with the *<scope>*, WHILE, or FOR options). dBASE Plus automatically updates all open index files after a REPLACE operation finishes. After replacing data that changes the value in the key field in the master index, the record and the record pointer immediately move to the position in the index based on the new value of a key. If replacement in the key field causes a record (and the pointer) to move down past other records that fall within the scope or meet the specified conditions, those records are not replaced. If replacement in the key field causes a record to move up before records that have already been replaced, those records may be replaced again.

To make replacements to an indexed table's key field, you may place the table in natural order with the SET ORDER TO command, or use other techniques, one of which is shown in the example. Replacements in key fields other than the key fields of the master index don't affect the order of the current index and can be made over multiple records without complications.

When replacing a Numeric or Float field in a DBF table, the magnitude of the new value should not exceed the integer portion of the field. For example, if the Numeric field is defined as width 4 with 1 decimal place, you cannot have a number greater than 99.9. If so, the field contents are replaced with an approximation to the new value in scientific notation, if it will fit; otherwise the field contents are replaced with asterisks, destroying stored data. Scientific notation requires a field width of at least 7 characters. This condition is not an error, but dBASE Plus will display a numeric overflow warning message in the result pane of the Command window.

Other field types that store numbers, including Long and Short integers, have a numeric range they support. Make sure that the number you attempt to store does not exceed those ranges.

Use the alias operator in the *<field>* (that is, *alias->field*) to REPLACE fields in tables other than the currently selected table. You may mix fields from different tables in the same REPLACE statement, although the scope of the command is based on the current table. If there is no relation between the current table and other tables, traversing the current table—for example, because of an ALL scope—does not move the record pointer in the other tables.

**OODML** Assign values directly to the *value* properties of the Field objects in the Rowset object's *fields* array (in a loop that traverses the rowset if necessary).

**Example** The following statement updates salaries to conform to the new minimum wage, which is in the variable nMinWage:

```
replace for SALARY < nMinWage SALARY with nMinWage
```

The following statement gives everyone a 10% raise, and two weeks (80 hours) extra vacation:

```
replace all SALARY with SALARY * 1.1, VACATION with VACATION + 80
```

The next example replaces all instances of an inadvertently assigned duplicate customer ID number with their actual customer number.

```
PROCEDURE ChangeCustID( oldCust, newCust )
  local cOrder
  cOrder = order()
  set order to CUST_ID
  do while seek( oldCust )
    replace CUST_ID with newCust
  enddo
  set order to ( cOrder )
```

The routine uses the SEEK( ) function to find any records that have the old customer ID number. The number is replaced in that record only, which moves the record into its updated position in the index. This movement doesn't matter because the loop uses the SEEK( ) function again to find another match.

The current index order is saved before the loop, and restored at the end of the routine.

**See Also** APPEND, BLANK, BROWSE, EDIT, REINDEX, REPLACE AUTOMEM, REPLACE BINARY, REPLACE MEMO, REPLACE OLE, SET RELATION, UPDATE

## REPLACE AUTOMEM

---

Replaces fields in the current table that have corresponding automem variables.

**Syntax** REPLACE AUTOMEM

**Description** Automem variables are private or public memory variables that have the same name as the corresponding fields of the current table. Automem variables are used to hold data that will be stored in the fields of records. You can manipulate data stored in automem variables as memory variables rather than as field values, and you can validate the data before storing the data to a table.

Create a set of automem variables for the fields in a table with USE...AUTOMEM, CLEAR AUTOMEM, or STORE AUTOMEM (or create the variable manually). To add new records to a table and fill the fields with values from corresponding automem variables, use APPEND AUTOMEM. To update the fields of existing records with values from corresponding automem variables, use REPLACE AUTOMEM.

Use REPLACE AUTOMEM to update all the fields of a record without having to name the fields. By contrast, with the REPLACE command, you need to name every field you want updated.

Remember that an automem variable and its corresponding field have the same name. When a command allows an argument that could be either a field or a private or public memory variable, dBASE Plus assumes the argument refers to a field. To distinguish the memory variable from the field, prefix the names of automem variables with M->.

REPLACE AUTOMEM updates the current record. It can't update all records within a specified scope or all records matching a condition, as the REPLACE command can with the options <scope>, FOR <condition>, and WHILE <condition>.

REPLACE AUTOMEM doesn't replace field data with data from a memory variable with the same name but of a different data type. Those variables are ignored. If a field does not have a corresponding private or public variable with the same name, that field is left unchanged.

**Note: Read-only field type - Autoincrement**

Because APPEND AUTOMEM and REPLACE AUTOMEM write values to your table, the contents of the read-only field type, Autoincrement, must be released before using either of these commands. In the following example, the autoincrement field is represented by "myAutoInc":

```
use table1 in 1
use table2 in 2
select 1           // navigate to record
store automem
release m->myAutoInc
select 2
append automem
```

**OODML** The Rowset object's contains an array of Field objects, accessed through its *fields* property. These Field objects have *value* properties that may be programmed like variables.

**See Also** APPEND AUTOMEM, CLEAR AUTOMEM, REPLACE, STORE AUTOMEM, USE

## REPLACE BINARY

---

Replaces the contents of a binary field with the contents of a binary file.

**Syntax** REPLACE BINARY <binary field name> FROM <filename>  
[TYPE <binary type user number>]

**<binary field name>** The binary field of the current table that is replaced by the contents of <filename>.

**FROM <filename>** Specifies the file to copy to the binary field in the current record. If you specify a file without including its extension, dBASE Plus assumes a .BMP extension; however, the file may be any type.

**TYPE <binary type user number>** Specifies a number that can be used to identify the type of binary data being stored. By default, dBASE Plus attempts to detect the type of file and assigns the appropriate binary type. Use the BINTYPE( ) function to retrieve the type number. The range is from 1 to 32K – 1 for user-defined file types and 32K to 64K – 1 for predefined types (although any number may be specified within the allowable range).

Predefined binary type numbers	Description
1 to 32K – 1 (32,767)	User-defined file types
32K (32,768)	.WAV files
32K + 1 (32,769)	Image files

**Description** Use REPLACE BINARY to copy a binary file to the current record's binary field. You can copy one binary file to each binary field of each record in a table.

While memo fields may contain types of information other than text, binary fields are recommended for storing images, sound, or any other binary or BLOB type data.

See class Image for a list of image types that dBASE Plus can automatically detect and display.

**OODML** Use the Field object's *replaceFromFile( )* method. The binary type option is not supported.

**Example** The following event handler displays a dialog to pick an image file, then stores the contents of that file in a binary field, erasing any previous contents.

```
PROCEDURE importImageButton_onClick
local cFile
cFile = getfile( "*.bmp", "Image file to import" )
if "" # cFile
    replace binary IMAG_FIELD from ( cFile )
endif
```

GETFILE( ) will return an empty string if no file is selected. In the IF statement, the order of the empty string and the variable cFile is important. If they were the other way around and SET EXACT is OFF, then the IF statement would always be *false*.

The parentheses are used as indirection operators to get the name of the file from the variable. Without them, dBASE Plus would attempt to append a file named cFile.

The binary type for an image, 32,769, is automatically assigned.

**See Also** APPEND MEMO, BINTYPE( ), COPY BINARY, REPLACE MEMO, REPLACE MEMO...FROM, REPLACE OLE, RESTORE IMAGE

## REPLACE FROM ARRAY

Transfers data stored in an array to the fields of the current table.

**Syntax** REPLACE FROM ARRAY <array>  
 [<scope>]  
 [FOR <condition 1>]  
 [WHILE <condition 2>]  
 [FIELDS <field list>]  
 [REINDEX]

**<array>** The name of the array that you want to transfer data from.

**<scope>**

**FOR <condition 1>**

**WHILE <condition 2>** The scope of the command. The default scope is REST. The dimensions and size of <array> also controls which records are updated.

**FIELDS <field list>** Restricts data replacement to the fields specified by <field list>.

**REINDEX** Specifies that all affected indexes are rebuilt once the REPLACE FROM ARRAY operation finishes. Without REINDEX, dBASE Plus updates all open indexes after replacing each record in the scope. When replacing many or all records in a table that has multiple open indexes, REPLACE FROM ARRAY executes faster with the REINDEX option.

**Description** Use REPLACE FROM ARRAY to transfer values from an array into fields of the current table. REPLACE FROM ARRAY treats the columns in a one-dimensional array like a single record of fields; and treats a two-dimensional array like a table, with the rows (the first dimension) of the array like records, and the columns (the second dimension) like fields.

For a one-dimensional array, REPLACE FROM ARRAY will replace the first record in the command scope that matches the specified condition. If there is no specified scope and condition, the current record is replaced.

For a two-dimensional array, REPLACE FROM ARRAY will attempt to copy each row in the array to a record in the command scope that matches the specified condition until the end-of-scope or all rows of the array have been copied, in which case the record pointer is left at the last record replaced. As with the REPLACE command, be careful if are changing the values of the key fields of the current master index; see REPLACE for details.

If the array has more columns than the table has fields, the additional elements are ignored. Similarly, if a two-dimensional array has more rows than can be copied to the table, the additional rows are ignored.

REPLACE FROM ARRAY does not replace memo (or binary) fields; these fields should not be counted when sizing the array, and cannot be included in the *<field list>*.

The data types of the array must match those of corresponding fields in the table you are replacing. If the data type of an array element and a corresponding field don't match, an error occurs.

**OODML** Use a loop to copy the elements of the array into the *value* properties of the Field objects in the rowset's *fields* array, nested in another loop to traverse the rowset if necessary.

**See Also** APPEND FROM ARRAY, COPY TO ARRAY, REPLACE

## REPLACE MEMO

---

Copies a text file into a memo field.

**Syntax** REPLACE MEMO *<memo field>* FROM *<filename>*  
[ADDITIVE]

**<memo field>** The memo field to replace.

**FROM <file name>** The name of the text file. The default extension is .TXT.

**ADDITIVE** Causes the new text to be appended to existing text. REPLACE MEMO without the ADDITIVE option causes dBASE Plus to overwrite any text currently in the memo field.

**Description** Use the REPLACE MEMO command to insert the contents of a text file into a memo field. You may use an alias name and the alias operator (that is, *alias->memofield*) to specify a memo field in the current record of any open table.

REPLACE MEMO is identical to APPEND MEMO, except that REPLACE MEMO defaults to overwriting the current contents of the memo field, and has the option of appending, while APPEND MEMO is the opposite.

While memo fields may contain types of information other than text, binary fields are recommended for storing images, sound, and other user-defined binary type information. Use OLE fields for linking to OLE documents from other Windows applications.

**OODML** Use the Field object's *replaceFromFile()* method.

**Example** The following event handler displays a dialog to pick a text file, then stores the contents of that file in a memo field, erasing any previous contents.

```
PROCEDURE importTextButton_onClick
    local cFile
    cFile = getfile( "*.txt", "Text file to import" )
    if "" # cFile
        replace memo MEMO_FIELD from ( cFile )
```

endif

GETFILE( ) will return an empty string if no file is selected. In the IF statement, the order of the empty string and the variable cFile is important. If they were the other way around and SET EXACT is OFF, then the IF statement would always be *false*.

The parentheses are used as indirection operators to get the name of the file from the variable. Without them, dBASE Plus would attempt to append a file named cFile.

**See Also** APPEND MEMO, COPY MEMO, REPLACE BINARY, REPLACE MEMO...WITH ARRAY, REPLACE OLE

## REPLACE OLE

---

Inserts an OLE document into an OLE field.

**Syntax** REPLACE OLE <OLE field name> FROM <filename>  
[LINK]

**<OLE field name>** The field where an OLE document is inserted.

**FROM <file name>** The file that identifies an OLE document, including its extension. There is no default extension.

**LINK** LINK stores a pointer to the OLE document. By default, dBASE Plus embeds the OLE document itself in the specified memo field.

**Description** Use REPLACE OLE to insert the contents of an OLE document into an OLE field. You can either embed the actual OLE document in an OLE field (the default) or access the OLE document by linking it to the OLE field.

If you link the OLE document, the OLE field contains only a reference to the OLE document. As long as the OLE document remains in the same location, the OLE field displays the most current version of the document.

If you embed the OLE document, the OLE field contains a copy of the document. There are no links between the field and the OLE document: therefore, any changes to the original version of the OLE document are not reflected in the embedded document.

**ODML** Use the Field object's *replaceFromFile( )* method. The file is embedded; you cannot link it.

**See Also** CLASS OLE

## RLOCK( )

---

Locks the current record or a specified list of records in the current or specified table.

**Syntax** RLOCK([<list expC>, <alias>] | [<alias>])

**<list expC>** The list of record numbers to lock, separated by commas. If omitted, the current record is locked.

**<alias>** The work area to lock.

You don't have to specify record numbers if you want to specify a value for <alias> only. However, if you have specified record numbers, you must specify an <alias>.

**Description** Use RLOCK( ) to lock the current record or a list of records in any open table. If you don't pass RLOCK( ) any arguments, it locks the current record in the current table. If you pass only <alias> to RLOCK( ), it locks the current record in the specified table. If RLOCK( ) is successful in locking *all* the records you specify, it returns *true*; otherwise it returns *false*. You can lock up to 100 records in each table open at your workstation with RLOCK( ).

You can view and update a record you lock with RLOCK( ). Other users can view this record but can't update it. When you lock a record with RLOCK( ), it remains locked until you do one of the following:

- Issue UNLOCK
- Close the table

## ROLLBACK()

All commands that change table data cause dBASE Plus to attempt to execute an automatic record or file lock. If dBASE Plus fails to execute an automatic record or file lock, an error occurs. You might want to use RLOCK() to handle a lock failure yourself, instead of letting the error occur.

RLOCK() can't lock the records you specify when any of the following conditions exist:

- Another user has locked, explicitly or automatically, the current record or one of the records in *<list expC>*.
- Another user has locked, explicitly or automatically, the table that contains the records you're trying to lock.

When SET REPROCESS is set to 0 (the default) and RLOCK() can't immediately lock its records, dBASE Plus prompts you to attempt the lock again or cancel the attempt. Until you choose to cancel the function, RLOCK() repeatedly attempts to get the record locks. Use SET REPROCESS to eliminate being prompted to cancel the RLOCK() function, or to set the number of locking attempts.

RLOCK() is similar to FLOCK(), except FLOCK() locks an entire table. Use FLOCK(), therefore, when you need to have sole access to an entire table or related tables—for example, when you need to update multiple tables related by a common key—or when you want to update more than 100 records at a time.

When you set a relation in a *parent table* with SET RELATION and then lock a record in that table with RLOCK(), dBASE Plus attempts to lock all *child records* in *child tables*. For more information on relating tables, see SET RELATION.

RLOCK() is equivalent to LOCK().

**OODML** Use the Rowset object's *lockRow()* method.

**See Also** FLOCK(), SET LOCK, SET RELATION, SET REPROCESS, UNLOCK

## ROLLBACK()

---

Cancels the transaction by undoing all logged changes.

**Syntax** ROLLBACK([*<database name expC>*])

***<database name expC>*** The name of the database in which to rollback the transaction.

- If you began the transaction with BEGINTRANS(*<database name expC>*), you must issue ROLLBACK(*<database name expC>*). If instead you issue ROLLBACK(), dBASE Plus ignores the ROLLBACK() statement.
- If you began the transaction with BEGINTRANS(), *<database name expC>* is an optional ROLLBACK() argument. If you include it, it must refer to the same database as the SET DATABASE TO statement that preceded BEGINTRANS().

**Description** A transaction works by logging all changes. If an error occurs while attempting one of the changes, or the changes need to be undone for some other reason, the transaction is canceled by calling ROLLBACK(). Otherwise, COMMIT() is called to clear the transaction log, thereby indicating that all the changes in the transaction were committed and that the transaction as a whole was posted.

Since new rows have already been written to disk, rows that were added during the transaction are deleted. In the case of DBF tables, the rows are marked as deleted, but are not physically removed from the table. If you want to actually remove them, you can pack the table with PACK. Rows that were just edited are returned to their saved values.

All locks made during a transaction are maintained until the transaction is completed. This ensures that no one else can make any changes until the transaction is committed or abandoned.

For more information on transactions, see BEGINTRANS().

**OODML** Call the *rollback()* method of the Database object.

**See Also** BEGINTRANS(), COMMIT(), SET EXCLUSIVE

# SCAN

Steps through each record in the current table, executing specified statements on each record that meets specified conditions.

**Syntax** SCAN [<scope>] [FOR <condition 1>] [WHILE <condition 2>]  
 [<statements>]  
 ENDSCAN

**<scope>**

**FOR <condition 1>**

**WHILE <condition 2>** The scope of the command. The default scope is ALL.

**<statements>** Statements to execute for each record visited.

**ENDSCAN** A required keyword that marks the end of the SCAN loop.

**Description** Use SCAN to process the current table record by record. With no scope options, SCAN starts with the first record in the table in the current index order and visits all the records, stopping at the end-of-file. You may specify a different <scope> and a WHILE condition to control the range of records, and a FOR condition that each record must pass for the <statements> to be executed.

At the end of each loop, dBASE Plus automatically moves the record pointer forward one record in the table before returning to the beginning of the loop; therefore, don't include a SKIP command. You may use the EXIT command to exit out of the loop and the LOOP command to go to the next record, skipping all remaining commands in the loop.

You may nest SCAN loops, except that you cannot nest SCAN loops for the same table.

SCAN works like a DO WHILE .NOT. EOF( )...SKIP...ENDDO construct; however, with SCAN you can specify conditions with FOR, WHILE, and <scope>. SCAN also requires fewer lines of code than DO WHILE.

When using SCAN with an indexed table, don't change the value of a field that is (or is part of) the master index key. When you change the value of such a field, dBASE Plus repositions the record in the index file, which might cause unintended results. For example, if you change a key field that causes its record to move to the end of the index, that record might have the SCAN...ENDSCAN statements executed on it a second time.

If you change work areas within a SCAN loop, select the work area containing the table being scanned before control passes back to the first statement in the SCAN loop.

**OODML** This example opens a table named FOO and traverses all the records, copying the value of the character field C1 to a throw-away variable, using a SCAN loop and the OODML equivalent:

```
use FOO
scan
  x = C1
endscan
use

local q, r
q = new Query( "select * from FOO" )
r = q.rowset
if r.first()
do
  x = r.fields[ "C1" ].value
until not r.next()
endif
```

Of note:

- A “SELECT \* FROM” query is equivalent to a plain USE command.
- A reference to the query's rowset is assigned to another variable as shorthand. It also executes a bit quicker.
- A SCAN—without any scope qualifiers like REST or NEXT—always starts at the beginning of the table, so a call to the *first()* method is needed.
- If *first()* returns false, there's nothing to do



- A DO...UNTIL loop is used so that the navigation happens after processing the current row. Since the *first()* method returned true to get into the loop, there must be at least one row to process.
- When *next()* returns false, you've hit the EOF, which terminates the loop.

**See Also** DO WHILE, DO...UNTIL, FOR...NEXT, INDEX, LOCATE, SEEK, SKIP

## SEEK

---

Searches for the first record in an indexed table whose key fields matches the specified expression or expression list.

**Syntax** SEEK <exp> | <exp list>

**<exp>** The expression to search for in an index for a DBF table.

**<exp list>** One or more expressions, separated by commas, to search for in a simple or composite key index for non-DBF tables.

**Description** dBASE Plus can search a table for specific information either by a sequential search of a table or by an indexed search of the table's master index. A sequential search is similar to looking for information in a book by reading the first page, then the second, and so on, until the information is found or all pages have been read. LOCATE uses this method, checking each record until the information is found or the last record has been inspected.

An indexed search is similar to looking up a topic in a book index and turning directly to the appropriate page. Once a table index is created, SEEK can use this index to quickly identify the appropriate record.

SEEK looks for the first match in the index. If a match is found, the record pointer of the associated table is positioned at the record containing the match, and FOUND( ) returns *true*.

Use SKIP to access other records whose key fields match the index key fields or expression. SKIP advances the record pointer one record; because of the indexed order, other matches immediately follow the first. However, SKIP after SEEK (unlike CONTINUE after LOCATE) doesn't search for a match; it moves the record pointer one record whether or not it finds a match. You can combine SEEK and LOCATE or SEEK and SCAN (both with the WHILE clause) to do a quick indexed search for the first matching record before looking through or processing all the other matches.

The SET NEAR setting determines whether dBASE Plus, after an unsuccessful SEEK, positions the record pointer at the end-of-file or at the record in the indexed table immediately after the position at which the value searched for would have been found. If SET NEAR is OFF (the default) and SEEK is unsuccessful, EOF( ) returns *true* and FOUND( ) returns *false*. If SET NEAR is ON and SEEK is unsuccessful, EOF( ) returns *false* (unless the position at which the sought value would have been found is the last record in the index), and FOUND( ) returns *false*.

The expression you look for with SEEK must match the key expression or fields of the master index. For example, if the master index key uses UPPER( ), the search expression must also be in uppercase.

For tables that support composite key indexes based on multiple fields, specify a value for each field in the composite key, separated by commas.

When you seek a key expression of type character, the rules established by SET EXACT determine if a match exists. If SET EXACT is OFF (the default) only the beginning characters of the key field need to be used for SEEK to find a match. For example, if SET EXACT is OFF, SEEK "S" will find "Sanders", or whatever the first key value is that starts with "S". If SET EXACT is ON, the expression must be identical to the key field for a match to exist.

SEEK and LOCATE each have their own advantages. SEEK conducts the most rapid searches; however, it requires an indexed table and can search only for values of the key expression.

If the information for which you are searching is in an unindexed table or is not contained in the key fields of an index, you can use LOCATE. LOCATE accepts any logical condition, which can specify any fields in the table in any combination. For large tables, however, a sequential search using LOCATE can be slow. In such cases, you might want to use INDEX to create a new index and then use SEEK or SEEK( ).

The SEEK( ) function works like SEEK followed by FOUND( ), except that SEEK searches in the current work area, while SEEK( ) can search in the current or a specified work area. However, SEEK( ) can only search for a single expression; it does not support composite keys based on multiple fields. SEEK( ) returns *true* or *false* depending on whether the search is successful.

**OODML** Use the Rowset object's *findKey()* or *findKeyNearest()* methods.

**See Also** EOF(), FOUND(), INDEX, LOCATE, SEEK(), SET EXACT, SET NEAR

## SEEK()

---

Searches for the first record in an indexed table whose key matches the specified expression.

**Syntax** SEEK(<exp> [, <alias>])

**<exp>** The key value to search for.

**<alias>** The work area you want to search

**Description** SEEK() evaluates the expression <exp> and attempts to find its value in the master index of the table opened in the current or specified work area. SEEK() returns *true* if it finds a match of the key expression in the master index, and *false* if no match is found.

The SEEK() function combines the SEEK command and the FOUND() function, adding the ability to search in any work area. However, SEEK() does not support composite key indexes based on multiple fields used by non-DBF tables.

Because an index search is almost always followed by a test to see if the search was successful, when searching DBF tables, use SEEK() instead of SEEK and FOUND(). FOUND() will return the result of the last SEEK() as well.

SET NEAR and SET EXACT affect SEEK() the same way they affect SEEK. See SEEK for more details.

**OODML** Use the Rowset object's *findKey()* or *findKeyNearest()* methods.

**Example** The following example uses SEEK() to prune a customer table by deleting all records that do not have any orders.

```
use CUSTOMERS
use ORDERS in select() order CUST_ID
delete for .not. seek( CUST_ID, "ORDERS" )
```

The Customers table is in the current work area while the SEEK() is performed in the Orders table.

**See Also** EOF(), FOUND(), INDEX, SEEK, SET EXACT, SET NEAR

## SELECT

---

Sets the current work area in which to open or perform operations on a table.

**Syntax** SELECT <alias>

**<alias>** The work area to select.

**Description** Use SELECT to choose a work area in which to open a table, or to specify a work area in which a table is already open. Many commands operate on the currently selected work area only, or by default.

To select a table that is already open, its alias name is preferred over the work area number, because tables may be opened in different work areas depending on conditions. The alias name will always select the right table (or cause an error if the table is not opened), while the work area number may take you to the wrong table.

Each work area supports its own value of FOUND() and an independent record pointer. Changes in the record pointer of the active work area have no effect on the record pointers of any other work areas, unless you set a relation between the work areas with the SET RELATION command.

If the <alias> is in a variable, use the parentheses as indirection operators. For example, if xAlias is a variable containing a work area number or alias name, use SELECT(xAlias). Otherwise, dBASE Plus will attempt select a work area with the alias name "xAlias".

**OODML** There is no concept of the "current" Query object. Use your usual object management techniques to manage Query objects.

**See Also** ALIAS(), SELECT(), SET RELATION, USE, WORKAREA()

## SELECT( )

---

Returns the number of an available work area or the work area number associated with a specified alias.

**Syntax** SELECT([<alias>])

**<alias>** The work area to return. (If <alias> is a work area number, there is no need to call this function, because that number is what the function will return.)

**Description** If you do not specify an alias, SELECT( ) returns the number of the next available work area, a number between 1 and 225; or zero if all work areas in the current workset are being used. If you specify an alias, SELECT( ) determines whether the specified alias name is already in use. If it is, SELECT( ) returns the work area number that's using the alias name; otherwise it returns zero.

Use SELECT( ) to locate an available work area in which to open a table, or to see if a table is already open so that you don't open it again.

**OODML** There is no concept of the "current" Query object. Use your usual object management techniques to manage Query objects.

**Example** It's common practice to use SELECT( ) to open a table in the next available work area. This way, you don't have to worry about accidentally closing an open table. You then always use the alias name to refer to that table. For example:

```
use CUSTOMER in select() order CUST_NAME
use ORDERS in select() order CUST_ORD
use LINEITEM in select() order ORD_LINE
select CUSTOMER
```

**See Also** ALIAS( ), DBF( ), SELECT, WORKAREA( )

## SET AUTOSAVE

---

Determines if dBASE Plus writes data to disk each time a record is changed or added.

**Syntax** SET AUTOSAVE on | OFF

**Description** Use SET AUTOSAVE ON to reduce the chances of data loss. When SET AUTOSAVE is ON and you alter or add a record, dBASE Plus updates tables and index files on disk when you move the record pointer. When SET AUTOSAVE is OFF, changes are saved to disk as the record buffer is filled.

Since dBASE Plus periodically saves table changes to disk, in most situations you don't need to SET AUTOSAVE ON. SET AUTOSAVE OFF lets you process data faster, since dBASE Plus writes your changes to disk less often.

**OODML** AUTOSAVE is always OFF. To force data to be written to disk, call the Rowset object's *flush( )* method in the *onSave* event.

**See Also** CLOSE TABLES, FLUSH

## SET DATABASE

---

Sets the default database from which tables are accessed.

**Syntax** SET DATABASE TO [<database name>]

**<database name>** Specifies the name of the database you want to make the current database.

**Description** SET DATABASE sets the current database, which defines the default location for tables accessed by dBASE Plus commands. Using this command, you can select from any databases previously opened with the OPEN DATABASE command. Databases are defined using the BDE Administrator.

When you issue the SET DATABASE TO command without a database, dBASE Plus restores operation to accessing tables in the current directory (or in the directory specified by SET PATH) instead of through a database.

**OODML** Assign the appropriate Database object to the Query object's *database* property.

**See Also** CLOSE..., DATABASE(), OPEN DATABASE, SET DBTYPE

## SET DBTYPE

---

Sets the default table type to either Paradox or dBASE.

**Syntax** SET DBTYPE TO [PARADOX | DBASE]

**PARADOX | DBASE** Sets the default table type to a Paradox (DB) or dBASE (DBF) table. The default is DBASE.

**Description** SET DBTYPE sets the default type of table used by commands that open or create a table. You can override this selection by specifying a specific extension, that is, .DBF for a dBASE table or .DB for a Paradox table; or by using the TYPE option offered by many commands.

SET DBTYPE TO specified without a DBASE or PARADOX argument returns DBTYPE to its default (dBASE).

**OODML** No equivalent.

**See Also** CLOSE..., COPY TABLE, CREATE, DATABASE(), DELETE TABLE, MODIFY STRUCTURE, OPEN DATABASE, RENAME TABLE, SET DATABASE, USE

## SET DELETED

---

Controls whether dBASE Plus hides records marked as deleted in a DBF table.

**Syntax** SET DELETED ON | off

**Description** Use SET DELETED to include or exclude records marked as deleted in a DBF table. When SET DELETED is OFF, all records appear in a table. When SET DELETED is ON, dBASE Plus excludes records that have been marked as deleted, hiding them from most operations.

INDEX, REINDEX, and RECCOUNT() aren't affected by SET DELETED.

If two tables are related with SET RELATION, SET DELETED ON suppresses the display of deleted records in the child table. The related record in the parent table still appears, however, unless the parent record is also deleted.

**OODML** Soft deletes are not supported.

**See Also** DELETE, DELETED(), PACK, RECALL, SET(), SET FILTER, SET RELATION

## SET EXACT

---

Establishes the rules used to determine whether two character strings are equal.

**Syntax** SET EXACT on | OFF

**Description** Use SET EXACT to choose between a partial string match and an exact string match for certain Xbase DML commands, the Array class *scan()* method, and the = comparison operator. The == comparison operator always behaves like SET EXACT is ON.

When SET EXACT is OFF, partial string matches are performed. For example, SEEK("S") will find "Smith" in an index, and "Smith"="S" evaluates to *true*.

When SET EXACT is ON, the two strings must match exactly, except that trailing blanks are ignored. For example, SEEK("Smith") will find "Smith " in an index and "Smith"="Smith " will evaluate to *true*.

A partial string match can be thought of as a "begins with" check. For example, the SEEK() function searches for an index key value that begins with certain characters, and the = operator checks to see if one string begins with another string.

In language drivers that have *primary* and *secondary weights* for characters (not U.S. language drivers but most others), dBASE Plus compares characters by their primary weights when SET EXACT is OFF and by their secondary weights when SET EXACT is ON. For example, when SET EXACT is OFF, and the current language driver is German, "drücken" and "drucken" are equal.

**See Also** SET NEAR

## SET EXCLUSIVE

---

Controls whether dBASE Plus opens tables and their associated index and memo files in exclusive or shared mode.

**Syntax** SET EXCLUSIVE on | OFF

**Description** When you issue SET EXCLUSIVE ON, subsequent tables you open—and their associated indexes and memos—are in *exclusive mode*, unless you open them with USE...SHARED. When you open a table in exclusive mode, other users can't open, view, or change the file or any of its associated index and memo files. If you try to open a table that another user has opened in exclusive mode, or if you try to open in exclusive mode a table that another user has opened, an error occurs.

Exclusive use of a table is different than a file lock that you would get with FLOCK( ). With a file lock, others may have the table open and can read data, although only one user may have a file lock at any time. With exclusive use, no one else can have the table open.

SET EXCLUSIVE OFF causes subsequent tables you open—and their associated indexes and memos—to be in *shared mode*, unless you open them with USE...EXCLUSIVE. If a table in shared mode is in a shared network directory, other users on the network with access to the directory can open, view, and change the file and any of its associated index and memo files.

If you use SET INDEX and the table is open in exclusive mode, dBASE Plus opens the index in exclusive mode. If the table is open in shared mode by way of an overriding USE...SHARED, dBASE Plus opens the index in the mode specified by USE.

An index created with INDEX is opened in exclusive mode, regardless of whether the table is opened in shared or exclusive mode and regardless of the SET EXCLUSIVE setting. After creating an index, you can open the index in shared mode with USE...INDEX...SHARED or by issuing SET EXCLUSIVE OFF followed by SET INDEX TO.

The following commands require the exclusive use of a table with either SET EXCLUSIVE ON or USE...EXCLUSIVE:

- CONVERT
- DELETE TAG
- INDEX...TAG
- MODIFY STRUCTURE
- PACK
- REINDEX
- ZAP

**OODML** EXCLUSIVE is always OFF. When a method like *packTable()* requires exclusive access to a table, the method always attempts to open the table in exclusive mode. If the table is already open in another query, the method will fail.

**See Also** FLOCK( ), INDEX, RLOCK( ), SET INDEX, SET LOCK, USE

## SET FIELDS

---

Defines the list of fields a table appears to have.

**Syntax** SET FIELDS TO  
 [<field list> | ALL [LIKE <skeleton 1>] [EXCEPT <skeleton 2>]]  
 SET FIELDS on | OFF

**<field list> | ALL [LIKE <skeleton 1> | EXCEPT <skeleton 2> ]** Adds the specified fields to the list of fields the table appears to have. The fields list may include fields from tables open in all work areas and may also include read-only calculated fields. The following table provides a description of SET FIELDS TO options:

Option	Description
ALL	Adds all fields in the current work area to the field list
LIKE <skeleton 1>	Adds all fields in the current work area whose names match <skeleton 1> to the field list
EXCEPT <skeleton 2>	Adds all fields in the current work area except those whose names match <skeleton 2> to the field list
LIKE <skeleton 1> EXCEPT <skeleton 2>	Adds all fields in the current work area whose names are like <skeleton 1> except those whose names match <skeleton 2> to the field list

**Description** When there is no field list, or SET FIELDS is OFF, operations in a work area that use all fields (by default) use all the fields in the currently selected table. For example, if you LIST a Customer table with 10 fields and 500 records, those 10 fields are displayed.

A field list overrides this default behavior, making the table appear to have the fields you specify. This is usually done to either:

- Restrict the fields to certain fields in the table. For example, you can make the Customer table appear to have only a customer ID and name, hiding the other 8 fields.
- Include fields in other related tables. For example, you could set a relation to a table of sales people, and make the Customer table appear to have the customer ID, customer name, and the name of their account representative.

When a field list is active, it is the field list for *all work areas* in the workset. Because the fields in a field list always contain the full alias and field name, the fields in the field list will always be used, even if those fields are in another, unrelated work area. For example, suppose you create a field list with fields from the Customer table, and then select the Vendor, which has 90 records and is not related into the Customer table. If you then issue LIST, you will see 90 records, because the LIST command works on the current work area, but you will see the fields from the Customer table—the fields from the same record repeated 90 times, because the two tables are not related, and those are the values of the named fields for each record in the Vendor table.

Therefore, when you create a field list, it is usually used only for the work area in which it is created. If the field list contains fields from other work areas, some way of synchronizing the movement of the record pointers in those work areas, usually with SET RELATION, is required.

If there is no field list, SET FIELDS creates the specified field list and activates it. If there is a field list, whether it's active or not, SET FIELDS adds the specified fields to the field list, and activates it. Fields in other work areas that are added to the field list may be referred to by their field name only, without using an alias; those fields now appear to be fields in the current work area. The alias is still allowed, and is necessary if you have two fields with the same name from different tables in the field list.

A field may be added to the field list more than once, although this is not recommended. For example, if you execute SET FIELDS TO ALL twice, you will see all the fields in the current table twice. Be sure to use CLEAR FIELDS before issuing SET FIELDS if your intent is to create a new field list, not add to an existing field list. To specify a field in other work areas, prefix the field name with the alias name and alias operator (that is, *alias->field*).

You can temporarily disable the field list with SET FIELDS OFF. To reactivate the field list, use SET FIELDS ON. Adding fields with SET FIELDS always reactivates the field list. If you SET FIELDS ON without using the SET FIELDS TO <field list> command, no fields are accessible. SET FIELDS TO with no fields has the same effect as CLEAR FIELDS, deactivating and clearing the field list.

Some commands have a FIELDS option, or some way of specifying fields. You may further restrict the fields used with this option, but you cannot reference fields that have been hidden because they have not been included with SET FIELDS.

When a field list is active, fields that are not on the field list cannot be used in expressions. However, some commands ignore the field list, including:

- INDEX and index expressions

- LOCATE
- SET FILTER
- SET RELATION

The fields list specified with SET FIELDS TO can include both table field names and calculated fields. The /R option provides a setting to specify read-only access to table fields, for example:

```
salary/R, hours/R
```

To specify a calculated field, you can specify any valid expression. For example,

```
gross_pay = salary * hours
```

**OODML** No direct equivalent. When accessing the *fields* array, you may include program logic to include or exclude specific fields.

**Example** This example takes a table of customers and a table of sales persons and creates a table that contains only the customer name and the name of their sales representative.

```
use CUSTOMER in select()
use SALESPER in select() order SALES_ID
select customer
set relation to SALES_ID into SALESPER
set fields to CUST_NAME = CUSTOMER->NAME, SALES_PERS = SALESPER->NAME
copy to CUSTSALES
```

The field list contains two calculated fields that are used simply to assign new names to the fields from two different tables that happen to have the same name.

Although the COPY command has a FIELDS option, it does not support calculated fields. Therefore SET FIELDS is required for this operation.

**See Also** CLEAR FIELDS, FLDLIST( ), SET( ), SET RELATION

## SET FILTER

---

Hides records based on a logical condition.

**Syntax** SET FILTER TO [*<condition>*]

**<condition>** The condition that records must meet to be seen.

**Description** A filter is a mechanism by which you can temporarily hide, or filter out, those records that do not match certain criteria so that you can see only those records that do match. The criteria is expressed as a logical expression, for example,

```
set filter to upper( FIRST_NAME ) == "WALDO"
```

In this case, you would see only those records in the current table whose First\_name field was “Waldo” (capitalized in any way).

The filter does not take effect until some sort of record navigation is attempted. For example, any command with an ALL scope will attempt to start at the first record. In this case, the command will start at the first record that matches the filter condition, and process all matching records. A SKIP command would attempt to navigate to the next matching record, and SKIP -1 would attempt to navigate to the previous matching record. GO TOP is often used after SET FILTER to position the record pointer on the first matching record.

Any time you attempt to navigate to a record, the record is evaluated to see if it matches the filter condition. If it does, then the record pointer is allowed to position itself at that record and the record can be seen. If the record does not match the filter condition, the record pointer continues in the direction it was moving to find the next matching record. It will continue to move in that direction until it finds a match or reaches end-of-file. For example, suppose you issue:

```
skip 4
```

If no filter is active, you would move four records forward. If a filter is active, the records pointer will move forward until it has encountered four records that match the filter condition, and stop at the fourth. That may be the next four records in the table, if they all happen to match, or the next five, or the next 400, or never, if there

aren't four records after the current record that match. In that last case, the record pointer will be at the end-of-file.

In other words, when there is no filter active, every record is considered a match. By setting a filter, you filter out all the records that don't match certain criteria.

**Note** You cannot use the special variables *this* or *form* in the *<condition>*. This is explicitly prohibited because these special variables automatically take on the value of whatever object and form has focus (or fires an event) at any given moment. Therefore, the filter condition will vary and quite likely be invalid. Generally speaking, you should not use variables in a filter condition at all, because the variables may go out of scope, making the filter condition an invalid expression. To solve these problems, use macro substitution, as shown in the example.

Many commands have scope option that includes FOR and WHILE conditions. These conditions are applied in addition to the filter condition.

SET FILTER applies to the current work area. Each work area may have its own filter condition. To disable the filter condition, issue SET FILTER TO with no options.

**OODML** Use the rowset object's *beginFilter()* and *applyFilter()* methods.

**Example** The following example sets a filter based on the state that is chosen from a combobox on a form:

```
PROCEDURE setFilter_onClick
private cState
cState = form.stateCombobox.value
set filter to STATE == "&cState"
```

Note the use of macro substitution inside a literal string. A private variable is used; you cannot use the macro operator on a local variable. For example, if the variable contains the value "CA", then the macro substitution would evaluate to:

```
set filter to STATE == "CA"
```

**See Also** SET(), SET DELETED, SET KEY

## SET HEADINGS

---

Controls the display of field names in the output of DISPLAY and LIST.

**Syntax** SET HEADINGS ON | off

**Description** When SET HEADINGS is ON, the output of DISPLAY and LIST includes a heading identifying the fields of the table(s). Issue SET HEADINGS OFF before issuing DISPLAY or LIST to view the output without field-name headings.

**OODML** No equivalent.

**See Also** DISPLAY, LIST

## SET INDEX

---

Opens index files for the current DBF table.

**Syntax** SET INDEX TO [*<filename list>* [ORDER [TAG]  
*<ndx filename>* | *<tag name>* [OF *<mdx filename>*]]]

**<filename list>** Specifies the index files to open, including both .NDX and .MDX indexes. The default extension is .MDX.

**ORDER [TAG] <ndx filename> | <tag name>** Specifies a master index, which can be an .NDX file or a tag name contained within an .MDX index file. The TAG keyword is for readability only; it has no effect on the command.

**OF <mdx filename>** Specifies a multiple index file containing *<tag name>*. The default extension is .MDX.



**Description** Use SET INDEX to open the specified .NDX and .MDX files in the current work area. Open index files are updated when changes are made to the associated table. Including an index file list when issuing USE...INDEX is equivalent to following the USE command with the SET INDEX command.

If the first index opened with SET INDEX is an .NDX file, that index becomes the master index unless you specify another master index with the ORDER option or the SET ORDER command. If the first index opened with SET INDEX is an .MDX file and you don't specify the ORDER clause, no master index is defined, and records in the table appear in record number or *natural* order. To specify a master index for the current table, specify the ORDER option or use the SET ORDER command.

Before opening the indexes specified with the command, SET INDEX closes all open index files except the production .MDX file, the index file with the same name as the current table. Specifying SET INDEX TO without a list of indexes closes all open .NDX and .MDX files in the current work area, except for the production index file. You can also use the CLOSE INDEX command. All indexes, including the production .MDX file, are closed when you close the table.

The order in which you specify indexes with the SET INDEX command isn't necessarily the same as the order dBASE Plus uses for functions like TAG(). Open indexes for a specified work area are ordered as follows:

- 1 All .NDX index files in the order you list them in *<filename list>*.
- 2 All tags in the production .MDX file, in the order they were created. The tags are listed in order by the DISPLAY STATUS command.
- 3 All tags in other open .MDX files.

The order of the open indexes remains the same until you specify another index order with the USE...INDEX or SET INDEX commands, or you issue an INDEX command.

**OODML** Assign to the Rowset object's *indexName* property.

**See Also** CLOSE INDEXES, INDEX, KEY(), MDX(), NDX(), ORDER(), REINDEX, SET ORDER, TAG(), TAGNO(), TAGCOUNT(), USE

## SET KEY TO

Constrains the records in a table to those whose key field values falls within a range.

**Syntax** SET KEY TO

```
[ <exp1> | <exp list 1> |
RANGE
    <exp2> [,] | ,<exp3> | <exp2>, <exp 3>
[EXCLUDE] |
LOW <exp list 2>] [HIGH <exp list 3>]
[EXCLUDE] ]
[IN <alias>]
```

**<exp1>** Shows only those records whose key value matches *<exp 1>*.

**<exp list 1>** For tables indexed on a composite (multi-field) key index, shows only those records whose key field values match the corresponding values in *<exp list 1>*, separated by commas.

**RANGE <exp2> [,] | ,<exp3> | <exp2>, <exp3>**

**LOW <exp list 2> HIGH <exp list 3>** Shows only those records whose key values fall within a range. Use RANGE for single key values and LOW/HIGH for composite keys. You may use either the RANGE clause or LOW/HIGH, but not both in the same command. The following table summarizes how SET KEY constrains records in the master index:

Option	Description
RANGE <exp2> [,]	Shows only those records whose key values are greater than or equal to <exp2>/<exp list 2>
LOW <exp list 2>	

Option	Description
RANGE , <exp3> HIGH <exp list 3>	Shows only those records whose key values are less than or equal to <exp3>/<exp list 3>
RANGE <exp2>, <exp3> LOW <exp list 2> HIGH <exp list 3>	Shows only those records whose key values are greater than or equal to <exp2>/<exp list 2> and less than or equal to <exp3>/<exp list 3>

**EXCLUDE** Excludes records whose key values are equal to <exp2>/<exp list 2> or <exp3>/<exp list 3>. If omitted, these records are included in the range.

**IN <alias>** The work area in which to set the key constraint.

**Description** SET KEY TO is similar to SET FILTER; SET KEY TO uses the table's current master index and shows only those records whose key value matches a single value or falls within a range of values. This is referred to as a *key constraint*. Because it uses an index, a key constraint is instantaneous, while a filter condition must be evaluated for each record. SET KEY TO with no arguments removes any range of key values previously established for the current table with SET KEY TO.

The key range values must match the key expression of the master index. For example, if the index key is UPPER(Name), specify uppercase letters in the range expressions. In determining whether the specified range expressions match key field expressions, SET KEY TO follows the rules established by SET EXACT. The SET KEY TO range takes effect after you move the record pointer.

When you issue both SET KEY and SET FILTER for the same table, dBASE Plus processes only records that are within the SET KEY index range and that also meet the SET FILTER condition.

**OODML** Use the Rowset object's *setRange()* method.

**See Also** INDEX, KEY( ), MDX( ), NDX( ), TAG( ), SET FILTER

## SET LOCK

Determines whether dBASE Plus attempts to lock a shared table during execution of certain commands that read the table but don't change its data.

**Syntax** SET LOCK ON | off

**Description** Issue SET LOCK OFF to disable automatic file locking for certain commands that only read a table. This lets other users change data in the file while you access it with read-only commands. For example, you might want to issue SET LOCK OFF before using AVERAGE if you don't expect other users to alter the data in the table you're using significantly. Or, you might want to issue SET LOCK OFF before processing a range of records that other users aren't going to update.

The following commands automatically lock tables when SET LOCK is ON and don't lock tables when SET LOCK is OFF:

- AVERAGE
- CALCULATE
- COPY (source file)
- COPY MEMO
- COPY STRUCTURE
- COPY TO ARRAY
- COPY STRUCTURE [EXTENDED] (source file)
- COUNT
- SORT (source file)
- SUM
- TOTAL (source file)

dBASE Plus continues to lock records and tables automatically for commands that let you change data whether SET LOCK is ON or OFF.

**OODML** This setting is not applicable.

**See Also** FLOCK( ), RLOCK( )

## SET MEMOWIDTH

---

Sets the width of memo field display or output.

**Syntax** SET MEMOWIDTH TO [*<expN>*]

**<expN>** Specifies a number from 8 to 255 that sets the width of memo field display and output. The default is 50.

**Description** Use SET MEMOWIDTH to change the column width of memo fields during display and output, and the default column width for the MEMLINES() and MLINE() functions. Memo fields can be displayed using the commands DISPLAY, LIST, ?, or ?. SET MEMOWIDTH doesn't affect the display of a memo field in an Editor control. If the system memory variable `_wrap` is set to *true*, the system memory variables `_lmargin` and `_rmargin` determine the memo width.

The @V (vertical stretch) picture function causes memo fields to be displayed in a vertical column when `_wrap` is *true*. When @V is specified, the `_pcolno` system memory variable is incremented by the @V value. This lets you change the appearance of the printed output of ? or ?? commands by using the @V function. When @V is equal to zero, memo fields wrap within the SET MEMOWIDTH width.

**OODML** This setting is not applicable.

**See Also** ?, ??, DISPLAY, LIST, MEMLINES(), MLINE(), SET(), `_lmargin`, `_rmargin`, `_wrap`

## SET NEAR

---

Specifies where to move the record pointer after a SEEK or SEEK() operation fails to find an exact match.

**Syntax** SET NEAR on | OFF

**Description** Use SET NEAR to position the record pointer in an indexed table close to a particular key value when a search does not find an exact match. When SET NEAR is ON, the record pointer is set to the record closest to the key expression searched for but not found with SEEK or SEEK(). When SET NEAR is OFF and a search is unsuccessful, the record pointer is positioned at the end-of-file.

The closest record is the the record whose key value follows the value searched for in the index order, toward the end-of-file. When SET DELETED is ON or a filter is set with the SET FILTER command, SET NEAR skips over deleted or filtered-out records in determining the record nearest the key value expression. The record pointer will be at the end-of-file if search value comes after the key value of the last record in the index order.

With SET NEAR ON, FOUND() and SEEK() return *true* for an exact match or *false* for a near match. With SET NEAR OFF, FOUND() and SEEK() return *false* if no match occurs.

**OODML** Use either the *findKey()* or *findKeyNearest()* method of the Rowset object.

**See Also** EOF(), FOUND(), SEEK, SEEK(), SET DELETED, SET FILTER

## SET ODOMETER

---

Specifies how frequently dBASE Plus updates and displays record counter information for certain commands in the status bar.

**Syntax** SET ODOMETER TO [*<expN>*]

**<expN>** The interval at which dBASE Plus updates the record counter. *<expN>* must be at least 1 and is truncated to an integer. If omitted, the default value, 100, is used.

**Description** Use SET ODOMETER to specify how frequently dBASE Plus updates and displays record counter information during the execution of certain commands, such as AVERAGE, CALCULATE, COUNT, DELETE, GENERATE, INDEX, RECALL, SUM, and TOTAL. If the status bar is not enabled, SET ODOMETER has no effect. The status bar is enabled through *\_app.statusBar*.

If SET TALK is OFF, dBASE Plus does not display any record counter information in the status bar, regardless of the SET ODOMETER setting. If SET TALK is ON, use SET ODOMETER with a relatively high value to improve performance.

**OODML** Use the Session object's *onProgress* event.

## SET ORDER

---

Specifies an open index file or tag as the master index of a table.

**Syntax** SET ORDER TO [[TAG] <tag name> [OF <mdx>] [NOSAVE]]

**[TAG] <tag name>** The name of an index tag in an open .MDX file or the name of an open .NDX file (without the file extension). The TAG keyword is included for readability only; TAG has no affect on the operation of the command.

**OF <mdx>** The open .MDX file that contains <tag name>. Use this option when two open .MDX files have a tag with the same name. The default extension is .MDX.

If you use the <tag name> option but don't specify <mdx>, dBASE Plus searches for the named index in the list of open indexes.

**NOSAVE** Used to delete a temporary index after the associated table is closed. If you decide after choosing this option that you want to keep the index, open the index again using SET ORDER without the NOSAVE option, before you close the table.

**Description** Use SET ORDER to change the master index of a table without having to close and reopen indexes. You can choose the master index from the list of .NDX files or .MDX index tags opened with the SET INDEX or USE...INDEX commands.

If you specify SET ORDER without specifying an index, the table appears in primary key order, if the table has a primary key; or unindexed, in record number order.

**OODML** Assign the tag name to the Rowset object's *indexName* property.

**See Also** CLOSE INDEXES, INDEX, KEY(), MDX(), NDX(), ORDER(), REINDEX, SET INDEX, TAG(), TAGCOUNT(), TAGNO(), USE

## SET REFRESH

---

Determines how often dBASE Plus refreshes the workstation screen with table information from the server.

**Syntax** SET REFRESH TO <expN>

**<expN>** A time interval expressed in seconds from 0 to 3,600 (1 hour), inclusive. The default is 0, meaning that dBASE Plus doesn't update the screen.

**Description** Use SET REFRESH to set a refresh interval when working with shared tables on a network. Then, when you use BROWSE or EDIT to edit shared tables, your screen refreshes at the interval you set, showing you changes made by other users on the network to the same tables.

If another user has a lock on the file or records you're currently viewing, the file or records won't be refreshed until that user releases the lock.

**OODML** Use a Timer object to periodically call the Rowset object's *refreshControls()* method.

**See Also** BROWSE, EDIT, FLOCK(), REFRESH, RLOCK()

## SET RELATION

---

Links two or more open tables with common fields or expressions.

**Syntax** SET RELATION TO  
[<key exp list 1> | <expN 1>

```

    INTO <child table alias 1> [CONSTRAIN]
    [, <key exp list 2> | <expN 2>
    INTO <child table alias 2> [CONSTRAIN]...
[ADDITIVE] ]

```

**<key exp list 1>** The key expression or field list that is common to both the current table and a child table and links both tables. The child table must be indexed on the key field and that index must be the master index in use for the child table.

**<expN 1> INTO <child table alias>** For dBASE tables only, you can specify <expN> to link records in a child table. When <expN> is RECNO(), dBASE Plus links the current table to a child table by corresponding record numbers, in which case the child table doesn't have to be indexed.

**INTO <child table alias>** <alias> specifies the child table linked to the current table.

**<key exp list 2> | <alias 2> INTO <alias 2> ...]** Specifies additional relationships from the current table into other tables.

**CONSTRAIN** Limits records processed in the child table to those matching the key expression in the parent table.

**ADDITIVE** Adds the new relation to any existing ones. Without ADDITIVE, SET RELATION clears existing relations before establishing the new relation.

**Description** Use SET RELATION to establish a link between open tables based on common fields or expressions.

Before setting a relation, open each table in a separate work area. When a relation is set, the table in the current work area is referred to as the *parent* table, and a table linked to the parent table by the specified key is called a *child* table. The child table must be indexed on the fields or expressions that link tables and that index must be the master index in use for the child table.

A relation between tables is usually set through common keys specified by <key exp list>. The relating expression can be any expression derived from the parent table that matches the keys of the child table master index. The keys may be a single field or a set of concatenated fields contained in each table. The fields in each table can have different names but must contain the same type of data. For Paradox and SQL tables, you can specify single or composite index key fields.

SET RELATION clears existing relations before establishing a new one, unless you use the ADDITIVE option. SET RELATION TO without any arguments clears existing relations from the current table without establishing any new relations.

The CONSTRAIN option restricts access in the child table to only those records whose key values match records in a parent table. This is the same as using SET KEY TO on the key field of the child table. As a result, you can't use SET KEY TO and CONSTRAIN at the same time. If a SET KEY TO operation is in effect on the child table when you specify CONSTRAIN with SET RELATION, dBASE Plus returns a "SET KEY active in alias" message. If the CONSTRAIN option is in effect when SET KEY TO is specified, dBASE Plus returns the error "Relation using CONSTRAIN." You can use SET FILTER with the CONSTRAIN option, if you want to specify additional conditions to qualify records in a child table.

More than one relation can be defined from the same table. Also, more than one relation can be set from the same parent table if you use the ADDITIVE option or if you specify multiple relations with the same SET RELATION command. You can also establish additional relations from a child table, thus defining a chain of relations. Cyclic relations aren't allowed; that is, dBASE Plus returns an error if you attempt to define a relation from a child table back into its parent table.

When a relation is set from a parent table to a child table, the relation can be accessed only from the work area that contains the parent table. To access fields of the child table from the current work area, use the alias operator(->) and prefix the name of fields in the child table by its alias name.

If a matching record can't be found in a linked table, the linked table is positioned at the end-of-file, and EOF( ) in the child alias returns *true* while FOUND( ) returns *false*. The setting of SET NEAR does not affect positioning of the record pointer in child tables.

When a SET SKIP list is active, the record pointer is advanced in each table, starting with the last work area in the relation chain and moving up the chain toward the parent table.

**ODDML** Use the Rowset object's *masterFields* and *masterRowset* properties, or the Query object's *masterSource* property.

**Example** The first example links a table of reviews to a table of authors. This is a one-to-one link that can be used to get the name of the lead author (stored in the Authors table) for each review:

```
use REVIEWS                && Open in current work area
use AUTHORS in select() order AUTH_ID  && Open in next available work area
set relation to LEAD_AUTH into AUTHORS  && Link Reviews to Authors
```

The Reviews table has a Lead\_auth field that contains the ID of the lead author for each review. The Authors table identifies each author with an ID field named Auth\_id. The Auth\_id field is indexed by itself, so the index has the same name.

The following example is a one-to-many link between a customer table and an orders table that shows only those customers that have made orders in the past:

```
use CUSTOMER
use ORDERS in select() order CUST_DATE
set relation to CUST_ID into ORDERS
set filter to found( "ORDERS" )
```

The Customer table has a Cust\_id field that contains the customer ID. The same field is a foreign key in the Orders table. The Cust\_date index is an expression index created with:

```
index on CUST_ID + dtos( ORDER_DATE ) tag CUST_DATE
```

The SET FILTER command shows only those Customers that have a record in the Orders table.

**See Also** FOUND( ), SELECT, SET SKIP, SKIP

## SET REPROCESS

---

Specifies the number of times dBASE Plus tries to lock a file or record before generating an error or returning *false*.

**Syntax** SET REPROCESS TO <expN>

**<expN>** A number from -1 to 32,000, inclusive, that is the number of times for dBASE Plus to try get a lock. The default is 0; both 0 and -1 have a special meaning, described below.

**Description** Use SET REPROCESS to specify how many times dBASE Plus should try to get a lock before giving up. RLOCK( ) and FLOCK( ) return *false* if the lock attempt fails. For automatic locks, failure to get a lock causes an error. SET REPROCESS affects RLOCK( ), and FLOCK( ), and all commands and functions that automatically attempt to lock a file or records.

SET REPROCESS TO 0 causes dBASE Plus to display a dialog that gives you the option of cancelling while it indefinitely attempts to get the lock.

Setting SET REPROCESS to a number greater than 0 causes dBASE Plus to retry getting a lock the specified number of times without prompting.

SET REPROCESS TO -1 causes dBASE Plus to retry getting a lock indefinitely, without prompting.

**OODML** Set the Session object's *lockRetryCount* property.

**See Also** FLOCK( ), ON ERROR, ON NETERROR, RETRY, RLOCK( ), SET LOCK

## SET SAFETY

---

Determines whether dBASE Plus asks for confirmation before overwriting a file or removing records from a table when you issue ZAP.

**Syntax** SET SAFETY ON | off

**Description** When SET SAFETY is ON, dBASE Plus prompts for confirmation before overwriting a file or removing records from a table when you issue ZAP. If you want your application to control the interaction between dBASE Plus and the user with regard to overwriting files, issue SET SAFETY OFF in your program.

SET SAFETY affects the following commands:

- Commands using a TO FILE option

## SET SKIP

- COPY
- COPY FILE
- COPY STRUCTURE [EXTENDED]
- CREATE/MODIFY commands
- INDEX
- SAVE
- SET ALTERNATE TO
- SORT
- TOTAL
- UPDATE
- ZAP

SET SAFETY also affects the PUTFILE() function

**Note** SET TALK OFF does not suppress SET SAFETY warnings.

**OODML** SAFETY is always OFF.

**See Also** SET TALK

## SET SKIP

---

Specifies how to advance the record pointer through records of linked tables.

**Syntax** SET SKIP TO [<alias1> [, <alias2>]...]

**<alias1> [, <alias2>] ...** The work areas defined in the relation.

**Description** SET SKIP works only with tables that have been linked with the SET RELATION command. Used together, the SET RELATION and SET SKIP commands determine the way in which the record pointer moves through parent and child tables.

Use SET SKIP when you set a relation from a parent table containing unique key values to child tables that contain duplicate key values, that is, a one-to-many relationship. SET SKIP causes commands that move the record pointer to move the pointer to every record with matching key values in a child table before moving the record pointer in the parent table. If you define a chain of relations and use SET SKIP to move from one table to the next down the chain, the record pointer moves to every record in the last child table before the pointer moves in its parent table.

You do not need to specify the root (parent) alias in the SET SKIP list. SET SKIP TO with no options cancels any previously defined SET SKIP behavior.

**OODML** Override the *next()* method of the detail table. For example:

```
function next( nArg )
  if argcount() < 1
    nArg := 1           // Skip one row forward by default
  endif
  if not rowset::next( nArg )      // Navigate as far as specified, but
                                // if end of detail rowset
    this.masterRowset.next( sign( nArg ) ) // Move forward or backward in master
    if nArg < 0           // If navigating backwards
      this.last()        // Go to last matching detail row
    endif
  endif
```

Then navigate by calling *next()* in detail rowset—not the master rowset, as you would with SET SKIP.

**See Also** SET RELATION, SKIP

## SET UNIQUE

---

Determines if unique indexes are always created.

**Syntax** SET UNIQUE on | OFF

**Description** When SET UNIQUE is ON, the INDEX command always creates the index as if the UNIQUE option is specified. The UNIQUE option has different meanings for different table types. For DBF tables, it allows records with duplicate key values to be stored in the table, but only shows the first record with that key value.

For DB and SQL tables, it prevents records with duplicate key values from being stored in the table; attempting to do so causes a key violation error. This type of index is referred to as a distinct index. You can create the same kind of index for DBF tables by using the DISTINCT option.

Whenever you reindex an index file, dBASE Plus maintains the index in the same way it was created. For more information on unique and distinct indexes, see the INDEX command.

**OODML** No equivalent.

**See Also** INDEX, REINDEX, SET( ), SET INDEX, SET ORDER, UNIQUE( ), USE

## SET VIEW

---

Opens a previously defined .QBE query or .DBF table.

**Syntax** SET VIEW TO <filename>

**<filename>** The query or view file containing the commands to define the current working environment or view. If you specify a file without including its extension, dBASE Plus looks for a .QBE query or a .DBF table.

**Description** Use SET VIEW to change the working environment of the current workset to one that was previously defined by CREATE QUERY or CREATE VIEW. The working environment includes open tables and index files, all relations, the active fields list, and filter conditions.

**OODML** Use a DataModule object.

**See Also** CREATE QUERY, CREATE VIEW

## SKIP

---

Moves the record pointer in the current or specified work area.

**Syntax** SKIP [<expN>] [IN <alias>]

**<expN>** The number of records dBASE Plus moves the record pointer forward or backward in the table open in the current or specified work area. If <expN> evaluates to a negative number, the record pointer moves backward. SKIP with no <expN> argument moves the record pointer forward one record.

**IN <alias>** The work area in which to move the record pointer.

**Description** Use SKIP to move the record pointer relative to its current position, in the current index order, if any.

If you issue a SKIP command when the record pointer is at the last record in a table, the record pointer moves to the end-of-file; EOF( ) returns *true*. Issuing any additional SKIP commands (that move forward) causes an error. Similarly, if you issue a SKIP -1 command when the record pointer is at the first record of a file, BOF( ) returns *true*, and a subsequent negative SKIP command cause an error.

SKIP IN <alias> lets you advance the record pointer in another work area without selecting that work area first with the SELECT command.

If you are using SKIP in a loop to visit all the records in a table, consider using a SCAN loop instead.

**OODML** Call the *next( )* method of the desired Rowset object.

**See Also** BOF( ), EOF( ), GO, SCAN, SET SKIP

## SORT

---

Copies the current table to a new table, arranging records in the specified order.



**Syntax** SORT TO <filename> [[TYPE] PARADOX | DBASE]  
 ON <field 1> [/A | /D [/C]]  
 [, <field 2> [/A | /D [/C]]...]  
 [<scope>]  
 [FOR <condition 1>]  
 [WHILE <condition 2>]  
 [ASCENDING | DESCENDING]

**<filename>** The new table file to copy and sort the current table's records to.

**[TYPE] PARADOX | DBASE** Specifies the type of table you want to create, if <filename> does not include an extension. This option overrides the current SET DBTYPE setting. The TYPE keyword is included for readability only; it has no effect on the operation of the command.

**ON <field 1>** Makes <field 1> the first field of <filename> and sorts <filename> records by the values in <field 1>, which can be any data type except binary, memo, or OLE.

**/A** Sorts records in ascending order (A to Z; 1 to 9; past to future (blank dates come after non-blank dates); *false* then *true*). Since this is the default sort order, include /A for readability only.

**/D** Sorts records in descending order.

**/C** Removes the distinction between uppercase and lowercase letters. When you specify both A and C, or both D and C, use only one forward slash (for example, /DC).

**<field 2> [/A | /D [/C]] ...** Sorts on a second field so that the new table is ordered first according to <field 1>, then, for identical values of <field 1>, according to <field 2>. If a third field is specified, records with identical values in <field 1> and in <field 2> are then sorted according to <field 3>. The sorting continues in this way for as many fields as are specified.

**<scope>**

**FOR <condition 1>**

**WHILE <condition 2>** The scope of the command. The default scope is ALL.

**ASCENDING** Sorts all specified fields for which you don't include a sort order in ascending order. Since this is the default, include ASCENDING for readability only.

**DESCENDING** Sorts all specified fields for which you don't include a sort order in descending order.

**Description** The SORT command creates a new table in which the records in the current table are positioned in the order of the specified key fields.

SORT creates a temporary index file. During the sorting process, your disk must have space for this temporary index file and the new table file.

SORT differs from INDEX in that it creates a new table rather than provide an index to the original table. Although using SORT is generally not as efficient as using an index to organize tables, you might want to use SORT for the following applications:

- To archive an outdated table and store it in a sorted order
- To create a table that is a sorted subset of an original table
- To maintain a small table that needs to be sorted in only one order
- To create an ordered table where record numbers are sequential and contiguous

**OODML** No equivalent.

**Example** Suppose you have a large table and you want to delete any duplicate records, records that have the same value in 6 important fields. The easiest way to remove duplicate records in general is to index the table so that all duplicate records are next to each other. Unfortunately, some of the 6 important fields are large; the resulting the index key would be larger than the allowed limit, 100 characters. So you sort the table to a temporary table instead.

```
use THETABLE
sort to SORTTEMP on FIELD1, FIELD2, FIELD3, FIELD4, FIELD5, FIELD6
use SORTTEMP
set fields to KEY = FIELD1 + FIELD2 + FIELD3 + FIELD4 + FIELD5 + FIELD6
local cKey
```

```

do while .not. eof()
  cKey = KEY
  skip
  delete while KEY == cKey
enddo
clear fields

```

SET FIELDS is used to create a temporary calculated field to make it easier to compare the important field values for each record.

**See Also** INDEX

## STORE AUTOMEM

---

Stores the contents of all the current record's fields to a set of memory variables.

**Syntax** STORE AUTOMEM

**Description** STORE AUTOMEM copies every field of the current record to a set of matching automem variables. Each memory variable has the same name, length, and data type as one of the fields. dBASE Plus creates these memory variables if they don't already exist.

Automem variables let you temporarily store the data from table records, manipulate the data as memory variables rather than as field values, and then return the data to the table (using REPLACE AUTOMEM or APPEND AUTOMEM).

STORE AUTOMEM is one of three commands that create automem variables. The other two, USE <filename> AUTOMEM and CLEAR AUTOMEM, initialize blank automem variables for the fields of the current table.

When referring to the value of automem variables you need to prefix the name of an automem variable with M-> to distinguish the variable from the corresponding fields, which have the same name. The M-> prefix is not needed during variable assignment; the STORE command and the = and := operators do not work on Xbase fields.

**OODML** The Rowset object's contains an array of Field objects, accessed through its *fields* property. These Field objects have *value* properties that may be programmed like variables.

**See Also** CLEAR AUTOMEM, REPLACE, USE

## SUM

---

Computes a total for specified numeric fields in the current table.

**Syntax** SUM [<exp list>]  
 [<scope>]  
 [FOR <condition 1>]  
 [WHILE <condition 2>]  
 [TO <memvar list> | TO ARRAY <array>]

**<exp list>** The numeric fields, or expressions involving numeric fields, to sum.

**<scope>**

**FOR <condition 1>**

**WHILE <condition 2>** The scope of the command. The default scope is ALL.

**TO <memvar list> | TO ARRAY <array>** Initializes and stores sums to the variables (or properties) of <memvar list> or stores sums to the existing array <array>. If you specify an array, each field sum is stored to elements in the order in which you specify the fields in <exp list>. If you don't specify <exp list>, each field sum is stored in field order. <array> can be a single- or multidimensional array; the array elements are accessed via their element numbers, not their subscripts.

**Description** The SUM command computes the sum of numeric expressions and stores the results in specified variables or array elements. If you store the values in variables, the number of variables must be exactly the same as the number of fields or expressions summed. If you store the values in an array, the array must already exist, and the array must contain at least as many elements as the number of summed expressions.

## TAG()

If SET TALK is ON, SUM also displays its results in the result pane of the Command window. The SET DECIMALS setting determines the number of decimal places that SUM displays. Numeric fields in blank records are evaluated as zero. To exclude blank records, use the ISBLANK() function in defining a FOR condition. EMPTY() excludes records in which a specified expression is either 0 or blank.

SUM is similar to TOTAL, which operates on an indexed or sorted table to create a second table containing the sums of the numeric and float fields of records grouped on a key expression.

**OODML** Loop through the rowset to calculate the sum.

**See Also** AVERAGE, CALCULATE, COUNT, TOTAL

## TAG( )

---

Returns the name of an open index.

**Syntax** TAG([<.mdx filename expC>] [<index number expN> [,<alias>]])

**<.mdx filename expC>** The .MDX file that contains the index tag you want to check. The .MDX must be opened in the specified work area. If omitted, all open indexes, including the production .MDX file, are searched.

**<index position expN>** the numeric position of the index tag in the specified .MDX file, or the position of the index in the list of open indexes.

**<alias>** The work area you want to check.

**Note** Unlike most functions, the first parameter is optional. If you omit the first parameter, the remaining parameters shift forward one; the second parameter becomes the first parameter, and so on.

**Description** TAG( ) returns the name of the specified index, either:

- The tag name of an index in an .MDX file, or
- The name of an .NDX file, without the file extension.

The index must be referenced by number. If you do not specify an .MDX file to check, index numbering in the list of open indexes is complicated if you have open .NDX indexes or you have open non-production .MDX files. For more information on index numbering, see SET INDEX.

If you do not specify an index tag, TAG( ) returns the name of the current master index tag, or an empty string if there is no master index.

If the specified .MDX file or index tag does not exist, TAG( ) returns an empty string.

**OODML** No equivalent.

**Example** See MDX( )

**See Also** DBF(), DISPLAY STATUS, KEY(), MDX(), NDX(), ORDER(), SET INDEX, SET ORDER, TAGCOUNT(), TAGNO(), USE

## TAGCOUNT( )

---

Returns the number of active indexes in a specified work area or .MDX index file.

**Syntax** TAGCOUNT([<.mdx filename> [,<alias>]])

**<.mdx filename expC>** The .MDX file you want to check. The .MDX must be opened in the specified work area.

**<alias>** The work area you want to check.

**Description** TAGCOUNT() returns the total number of open indexes or the number of index tag names in a specified .MDX file. TAGCOUNT() returns 0 if there are no indexes or index tags open for the current or specified work area, or if the .MDX index file specified with <.mdx filename expC> does not exist. If you do not specify an .MDX file name, TAGCOUNT() returns the total number of indexes in the specified work area: the number of open

.NDX files, plus the total number of tags in all open .MDX files. If you do not specify an alias, TAGCOUNT() returns the total number of indexes in the current work area.

**OODML** No equivalent.

**See Also** DBF(), DISPLAY STATUS, KEY(), MDX(), NDX(), ORDER(), SET INDEX, SET ORDER, TAG(), TAGNO(), USE, WORKAREA()

## TAGNO()

---

Returns the index number of the specified index.

**Syntax** TAGNO([<tag name expC> [,<.mdx filename expC> [,<alias>]])

**<tag name expC>** The name of the index tag that you want to return the position of. If you don't specify a tag name, TAGNO() returns the position of the current master index.

**<.mdx filename expC>** The .MDX file that contains the index tag you want to check. The .MDX must be opened in the specified work area. If omitted, all open indexes, including the production .MDX file, are searched.

**<alias>** The work area you want to check.

**Description** TAGNO() returns a number that indicates the position of the specified index name in the list of open indexes in the current or specified work area. The order of indexes is determined by the order in which they were opened with the USE or SET INDEX commands.

If you don't specify a tag name, TAGNO() returns the number of the master index. If you don't specify an .MDX file name, TAGNO() searches the list of open index files in the specified work area, including .NDX files. If you don't specify an alias, TAGNO() operates on the list of open indexes in the current work area.

TAGNO() returns zero if the specified index tag or .MDX file does not exist.

Use TAGNO() to get the index number of an index when you know the tag name for functions like DESCENDING(), FOR(), KEY(), and UNIQUE().

**OODML** No equivalent.

**See Also** DBF(), DESCENDING(), DISPLAY STATUS, FOR(), KEY(), MDX(), NDX(), ORDER(), SET INDEX, SET ORDER, TAG(), TAGCOUNT(), UNIQUE(), USE

## TARGET()

---

Returns the name of a table linked with the SET RELATION command.

**Syntax** TARGET(<expN> [,<alias>])

**<expN>** The number of the relation that you want to check.

**<alias>** The work area you want to check.

**Description** TARGET() returns a string containing the name of the child tables that are linked to a parent table by the SET RELATION command. You must specify the number of the relation; if the table in the current or specified work area is linked to only one table, that <expN> is the number 1. TARGET() returns an empty string ("") if no relation is set in the <expN> position.

Use TARGET() to save the link tables of all SET RELATION settings for later use when restoring relations. To save the link expression, use the RELATION() function.

**OODML** No equivalent. The *masterSource* and *masterRowset* properties contain references to the parent query or rowset; TARGET() returns the names of the child tables.

**See Also** CREATE, CREATE VIEW...FROM ENVIRONMENT, DISPLAY STATUS, RELATION(), SET(), SET RELATION, SET VIEW

## TOTAL

---

Creates a table that stores totals for specified numeric fields of records grouped by common key values.

**Syntax** TOTAL ON *<key field>* TO *<filename>* [[TYPE] PARADOX | DBASE]  
 [*<scope>*]  
 [FOR *<condition 1>*]  
 [WHILE *<condition 2>*]  
 [FIELDS *<field list>*]

**<key field>** The name of the field on which the current table has been indexed or sorted.

**TO <filename>** The table to create.

**[TYPE] PARADOX | DBASE** Specifies the type of table you want to create, if *<filename>* does not include an extension. This option overrides the current SET DBTYPE setting. The TYPE keyword is included for readability only; it has no effect on the operation of the command.

**<scope>**

**FOR <condition 1>**

**WHILE <condition 2>** The scope of the command. The default scope is ALL.

**FIELDS <field list>** Specifies which numeric and float fields to total. If you don't include FIELDS, dBASE Plus totals all numeric and float fields.

**Description** Use TOTAL to total the value of numeric fields in a table and create a second table to store the results. The numeric fields in the table storing the results contain totals for all records that have the same key field in the original table.

The current table must be either indexed or sorted on the key field. All records with the same key field become a single record in the table storing the result totals. All numeric fields appearing in the fields list contain totals. All other fields contain data from the first record of the set of records with identical keys.

To limit the fields that are created in the new file, or to group on more than one key field, use SET FIELDS as shown in the example.

TOTAL is similar to SUM, except that SUM operates on an indexed or unindexed table, returning a sum for all records of each numeric field. SUM doesn't create another table, but stores the results to memory variables or an array.

**OODML** No equivalent.

**Example** Suppose you're totaling licensee fee revenue for a county, and you want totals for each city, for each different fee category. First you create an index on the city and fee category:

```
index on CITY + FEE_CAT tag CITY_FEE
```

Then you use SET FIELDS to create a calculated key field based on the two fields on which you can TOTAL:

```
set fields to CITY_FEE = CITY + FEE_CAT
set fields to CITY, FEE_CAT, LIC_PAID
total on CITY_FEE to CITY_PAID
```

Even though the composite field, which will appear in the result table, has the city and fee category, the city and fee category fields are included in the field list so that they will appear in the result table as separate fields. The field containing the license fee paid is also included in the field list, otherwise there would be nothing to total.

**See Also** AVERAGE, CALCULATE, COUNT, SUM

## UNIQUE( )

---

Indicates if a specified index ignores duplicate records.

**Syntax** UNIQUE([*<.mdx filename expC>*,] [*<index position expN>*] [*<alias>*]])

**<.mdx filename expC>** The .MDX file that contains the index tag you want to check. The .MDX must be opened in the specified work area. If omitted, all open indexes, including the production .MDX file, are searched.

**<index position expN>** the numeric position of the index tag in the specified .MDX file, or the position of the index in the list of open indexes.

**<alias>** The work area you want to check.

**Note** Unlike most functions, the first parameter is optional. If you omit the first parameter, the remaining parameters shift forward one; the second parameter becomes the first parameter, and so on.

**Description** UNIQUE( ) returns *true* if the index tag specified by the <index position expN> parameter was created with the UNIQUE keyword or with SET UNIQUE ON; otherwise, it returns *false*.

The index must be referenced by number. If you do not specify an .MDX file to check, index numbering in the list of open indexes is complicated if you have open .NDX indexes or you have open non-production .MDX files. For more information on index numbering, see SET INDEX. Either way, it is often easier to reference an index tag by name by using the TAGNO( ) function to get the corresponding position number.

If you do not specify an index tag, UNIQUE( ) checks the current master index tag and returns *false* if there is no master index.

If the specified .MDX file or index tag does not exist, UNIQUE( ) returns *false*.

**OODML** No equivalent.

**Example** See MDX( )

**See Also** DESCENDING( ), FOR( ), INDEX, KEY( ), MDX( ), NDX( ), ORDER( ), SET UNIQUE, TAG( ), TAGCOUNT( ), TAGNO( ), WORKAREA( )

## UNLOCK

---

Releases all explicit locks.

**Syntax** UNLOCK [ALL | IN <alias>]

**ALL** Releases all explicit locks in all work areas in the current workset.

**IN <alias>** Releases all explicit locks in the specified work area.

**Description** Use UNLOCK to unlock file locks you obtained with FLOCK( ), or to unlock record locks you obtained with RLOCK( ) or LOCK( ). Issue UNLOCK at the same workstation as the one at which you issued the FLOCK( ), RLOCK( ), and LOCK( ) functions. UNLOCK can't release locks obtained through other workstations, and does not release automatic file and record locks.

When you set a relation from parent table to child tables with SET RELATION and then unlock the parent table or records in the parent table with UNLOCK, dBASE Plus also unlocks child tables or records. For more information on relating tables, see SET RELATION.

**OODML** Use the Rowset object's *unlock*( ) method.

**See Also** FLOCK( ), RLOCK( ), SET RELATION

## UPDATE

---

Replaces data in the specified fields of the current table with data from another table.

**Syntax** UPDATE ON <key field> FROM <alias>  
 REPLACE <field 1> WITH <exp 1>  
 [, <field 2> WITH <exp 2>...]  
 [RANDOM]  
 [REINDEX]

**<key field>** The key field that is common to both the current table and the table containing the updated information.

**FROM <alias>** The work area that provides updates to the current table.

**REPLACE <field 1>** The field in the current table to be updated with data from the table specified by FROM <alias>.

**WITH <exp 1>** The expression to store in field <field 1>. Use the FROM table's alias name and the alias operator (that is, *alias->field*) to refer to field values in the FROM table.

**[ ,<field n> WITH <exp n> ...]** Specifies additional fields to be updated.

**RANDOM** Specifies the FROM table is neither indexed nor sorted. (The current table must be indexed on the key field common to both tables.)

**REINDEX** Rebuilds open indexes after all records have been updated. Without REINDEX, dBASE Plus updates all open indexes after updating each record. When the current table has multiple open indexes or contains many records, UPDATE executes faster with the REINDEX option.

**Description** The UPDATE command uses data from a specified table to replace field values in the current table. It makes the changes by matching records in the two files based on a single key field.

The current table must be indexed on the field in the key field. Unless the RANDOM option is used, the table in the specified work area should also be indexed or sorted on the same field. The key fields must have identical names in the two tables.

UPDATE works by traversing the FROM table, finding the matching record in the current table (the current table must be indexed or sorted so that the match can be found quickly), and executing the REPLACE clause. If there is no match for a record in the FROM table, it is ignored. If there are multiple records in the FROM table that match a single record in the current table, all the replacements will be applied. For a simple REPLACE clause, only the last one will appear to have taken effect.

SET EXACT affects the matching, so if you are using a language driver with both primary and secondary weights (not U.S. language drivers but most others) you should have SET EXACT ON.

**OODML** Use the *update()* method of an UpdateSet object. Unlike the UPDATE command, the *update()* method updates all, rather than selected, fields in a row.

**Example** Suppose you have a list of students and you receive an update file containing their new grade point averages. You can use the UPDATE command to update your list of students:

```
use STUDENTS order STU_ID
use ? alias UPDATES
update on STU_ID from UPDATES replace GPA with UPDATES->GPA RANDOM
```

The ? option in the USE command displays a dialog box from which you can pick the new file. The file is always opened with the alias UPDATES.

**See Also** APPEND FROM, REPLACE, SELECT, SET RELATION

## USE

---

Opens the specified table and its associated index and memo files, if any.

**Syntax** USE  
 [<filename1> [[TYPE] PARADOX | DBASE]  
 [IN <alias>]  
 [INDEX <filename2> [, <filename3> ...]]  
 [ORDER [TAG] <.ndx filename> |  
   <tag name> [OF <.mdx filename>]]  
 [AGAIN]  
 [ALIAS <alias name>]  
 [AUTOMEM]  
 [EXCLUSIVE | SHARED]  
 [NOSAVE]  
 [NOUPDATE]]

**<filename 1>** The table you want to open.

**[TYPE] PARADOX | DBASE** Specifies the type of table you want to open, if *<filename>* does not include an extension. This option overrides the current SET DBTYPE setting. The TYPE keyword is included for readability only; it has no effect on the operation of the command.

**IN *<alias>*** The work area in which to open the table. You can specify the work area that is being used by another table, in which case the other table is closed first.

**INDEX *<filename2>* [, *<filename3>* ...]** Applicable to DBF indexes only. (Indexes on other table types are specified by the ORDER clause.) Opens up to 100 individual index files for the specified table, which can include single (.NDX) and multiple index file (.MDX) names and wildcards.

**ORDER [TAG] *<tag name>*** Makes the *<tag name>* index file the master index.

If you don't include the ORDER clause and the first file name after INDEX is a single index .NDX file, the single index file is the master index. If you don't include ORDER and the first file name after INDEX is a multiple index .MDX file, the table is in natural order. If the table has a primary key index, it is used; otherwise the table is unordered.

**OF *<.mdx filename>*** The .MDX file that includes *<tag name>*. Without OF *<filename>*, dBASE Plus searches for *<tag name>* in the table's production .MDX file, the .MDX file with the same root name as the table.

**ORDER [TAG] *<.ndx filename>*** Makes the single index file, *<.ndx filename>*, the master index. The .NDX file must be specified in the INDEX clause. Use the name of the index without the file extension.

**AGAIN** Opens a table and its related index files in the current or specified work area, leaving the table open in one or more other work areas. This keyword is superfluous and included for compatibility. dBASE Plus always opens tables with AGAIN.

**ALIAS *<alias name>*** An alternate alias name to assign to the table.

**AUTOMEM** Initializes a memory variable for each field of the specified table (not including memo, binary, or OLE types). The memory variables are assigned the same names and types as the fields.

**EXCLUSIVE | SHARED** EXCLUSIVE opens the table so that no other users can open the table until you close it; SHARED allows other users access while the table is opened. This option overrides the current setting of SET EXCLUSIVE.

**NOSAVE** Used to open a table as a temporary table. When you close a table opened with NOSAVE, it is erased along with its associated index and memo files. If you inadvertently open a table with the NOSAVE option, use COPY to save the data.

**NOUPDATE** Prevents users from altering, deleting, or recalling any records in the table.

**Description** The USE command opens an existing table and its associated files, including index and memo files. You need to open a table before you can access any data stored in the table.

USE with no options closes the open table and its associated files in the current work area. USE IN *<alias>*, with no other options, does the same in the specified work area. CLOSE TABLES closes tables in all work areas.

You can open a table in any work area. It is common practice to USE IN SELECT( ) to open the table in the first available work area. If a table is already opened in the specified work area, that table is closed before the specified table is opened.

USE...INDEX specifies index files that are opened and maintained for a particular table. For a DBF table, its production .MDX is automatically opened and does not need to be listed.

The ORDER option specifies the master index from the list of indexes opened with the INDEX option and the production .MDX index. USE...INDEX is identical to USE followed by SET INDEX. See the SET INDEX and SET ORDER commands for an explanation of the open index order and specifying a master index.

You can include .NDX as well as .MDX index file names with the INDEX option. If a table has an .NDX and an .MDX index file with the same name, dBASE Plus opens indexes listed in the .MDX index file. In that case, to open the .NDX file you would need to specify its full name, including its extension.

When opening a table, you can name the work area by including the ALIAS option in the USE command line. ALIAS names follow the same rules as file names. Aliases are used when referring to a table from another work



## WORKAREA()

area. If you do not specify an *<alias name>* the table name (without the extension) is used, unless that name is invalid, because:

- That alias name is already in use by another open table, perhaps because the table is already open in another work area, or
- The table name is not a valid alias name because it is a single letter from A to J or M, which are all reserved alias names, or some other reason.

If the table name is not a valid alias, a valid default alias is generated.

The AUTOMEM option creates blank automem variables for the table, as if the CLEAR AUTOMEM command was executed immediately after opening the table.

Use the NOSAVE option of USE to open a table as a temporary file. dBASE Plus automatically erases the table, along with its associated memo and index files, when you close the table.

To open a table read-only, which prevents intentional or accidental changes, use the NOUPDATE option.

**OODML** Use a Query object with "SELECT \* FROM *<table>*" as the *sql* property.

**Example** The following opens the Flight table in the Fleet database with a specific index order:

```
use :FLEET:FLIGHT order :FROM ID:
```

Note the use of the colon delimiters to both specify a table in a database and an index tag name that has spaces in it.

**See Also** ALIAS(), CLOSE TABLES, SELECT, SELECT(), SET INDEX, SET ORDER

## WORKAREA()

---

Returns a number representing the currently selected work area.

**Syntax** WORKAREA()

**Description** The WORKAREA() function returns the number of the currently selected work area. Use WORKAREA() in a program to save the current work area number and then later restore that work area using the SELECT command.

Using the work area name returned by ALIAS() is generally preferred, but WORKAREA() will work better if there's a possibility that no table is in use in the current work area.

**OODML** There is no concept of the "current" Query object. Use your usual object management techniques to manage Query objects.

**See Also** ALIAS(), DBF(), SELECT, SELECT()

## ZAP

---

Removes all records from the current table.

**Syntax** ZAP

**Description** ZAP is the fastest way to delete all records from a table. DELETE ALL, followed by PACK, also deletes all records from a table. Using ZAP requires a table be opened exclusively.

When SET SAFETY is ON and you issue ZAP, dBASE Plus displays a warning message asking you to confirm the operation before removing records.

**OODML** Use the Database object's *emptyTable()* method.

**See Also** DELETE, PACK, SET SAFETY

# Chapter 13

## Local SQL

The Borland Database Engine (BDE) enables access to database tables through the industry-standard SQL language. Different table formats, for example InterBase® and Oracle, use different dialects of SQL. Local SQL (sometimes called “client-based SQL”) is a subset of ANSI-92 SQL for accessing DB (Paradox) and DBF (dBASE) tables and fields (called “columns” in SQL).

Although it is called “local” SQL, the DB and DBF tables may reside on a remote network file server.

For information on the SQL dialect for other table formats, consult your SQL server documentation.

SQL statements are divided into two categories:

- Data definition language  
These statements are used for creating, altering, and dropping tables, and for creating and dropping indexes.
- Data manipulation language  
These statements are used for selecting, inserting, updating, and deleting table data.

In the examples, an SQL statement may be displayed on multiple lines for readability. But SQL is not line-oriented. When an SQL statement is specified in a string, as it is in a Query object’s *sql* property, the entire SQL statement is specified in a single line. However, if you include a multi-line SQL statement in a program file, you must add semicolons to the end of each line (except the last) to act as line continuation characters; otherwise, the statement will not compile correctly.

SQL is not case-sensitive. The convention for SQL keywords is all uppercase, which is used in this chapter. SQL statements in the rest of the *Language Reference* may use either uppercase or lowercase.

## Naming conventions

---

This section describes the naming conventions for tables and columns in local SQL.

### Tables

---

Local SQL supports full file and path specifications for table names. Table names with a path, spaces, or other special characters in their names must be enclosed in single or double quotation marks. You may use forward slashes instead of backslashes. For example,

```
SELECT * FROM PARTS.DB           // Simple name with extension; no quotes required
SELECT * FROM "AIRCRAFT PARTS.DB" // Name has space; quotes needed
SELECT * FROM "C:\SAMPLE\PARTS.DB" // Filename with path
SELECT * FROM "C:/SAMPLE/PARTS.DB" // Forward slash instead of backslash
```

Local SQL also supports BDE aliases for table names. For example,

```
SELECT * FROM :IBAPPS:KBCAT
```

If you omit the file extension for a local table name, the table is assumed to be the table type specified the current setting of SET DBTYPE.

Finally, local SQL permits table names to duplicate SQL keywords as long as those table names are enclosed in single or double quotation marks. For example,

```
SELECT PASSID FROM "PASSWORD"
```

## Columns

Local SQL supports multi-word column names and column names that duplicate SQL keywords as long as those column names are

- Enclosed in single or double quotation marks
- Prefaced with an SQL table name or table correlation name

For example, the following column name is two words:

```
SELECT E."Emp Id" FROM EMPLOYEE E
```

In the next example, the column name duplicates the SQL DATE keyword:

```
SELECT DATELOG."DATE" FROM DATELOG
```

## Operators

Local SQL supports the following operators:

**Table 13.1** Local SQL operators

Type	Operator	Type	Operator
Arithmetic	+	Logical	AND
	-		OR
	*		NOT
	/		
Comparison	<	String concatenation	
	>		
	=		
	<>		
	>=		
	<=		
	IS NULL		
	IS NOT NULL		

**Note** The equality operator is a single equals sign; double equals are not allowed.

## Reserved words

The following is an alphabetical list of the 215 words reserved by local SQL:

**Table 13.2** List of local SQL reserved words

ACTIVE	ADD	ALL	AFTER
ALTER	AND	ANY	AS
ASC	ASCENDING	AT	AUTO
AUTOINC	AVG	BASE_NAME	BEFORE
BEGIN	BETWEEN	BLOB	BOOLEAN
BOTH	BY	BYTES	CACHE
CAST	CHAR	CHARACTER	CHECK
CHECK_POINT_LENGTH	COLLATE	COLUMN	COMMIT
COMMITTED	COMPUTED	CONDITIONAL	CONSTRAINT
CONTAINING	COUNT	CREATE	CSTRING
CURRENT	CURSOR	DATABASE	DATE
DAY	DEBUG	DEC	DECIMAL

**Table 13.2** List of local SQL reserved words

DECLARE	DEFAULT	DELETE	DESC
DESCENDING	DISTINCT	DO	DOMAIN
DOUBLE	DROP	ELSE	END
ENTRY_POINT	ESCAPE	EXCEPTION	EXECUTE
EXISTS	EXIT	EXTERNAL	EXTRACT
FILE	FILTER	FLOAT	FOR
FOREIGN	FROM	FULL	FUNCTION
GDSCODE	GENERATOR	GEN_ID	GRANT
GROUP	GROUP_COMMIT_WAIT_TIME	HAVING	HOURL
IF	IN	INT	INACTIVE
INDEX	INNER	INPUT_TYPE	INSERT
INTEGER	INTO	IS	ISOLATION
JOIN	KEY	LONG	LENGTH
LOGFILE	LOWER	LEADING	LEFT
LEVEL	LIKE	LOG_BUFFER_SIZE	MANUAL
MAX	MAXIMUM_SEGMENT	MERGE	MESSAGE
MIN	MINUTE	MODULE_NAME	MONEY
MONTH	NAMES	NATIONAL	NATURAL
NCHAR	NO	NOT	NULL
NUM_LOG_BUFFERS	NUMERIC	OF	ON
ONLY	OPTION	OR	ORDER
OUTER	OUTPUT_TYPE	OVERFLOW	PAGE_SIZE
PAGE	PAGES	PARAMETER	PASSWORD
PLAN	POSITION	POST_EVENT	PRECISION
PROCEDURE	PROTECTED	PRIMARY	PRIVILEGES
RAW_PARTITIONS	RDB\$DB_KEY	READ	REAL
RECORD_VERSION	REFERENCES	RESERV	RESERVING
RETAIN	RETURNING_VALUES	RETURNS	REVOKE
RIGHT	ROLLBACK	SECOND	SEGMENT
SELECT	SET	SHARED	SHADOW
SCHEMA	SINGULAR	SIZE	SMALLINT
SNAPSHOT	SOME	SORT	SQLCODE
STABILITY	STARTING	STARTS	STATISTICS
SUB_TYPE	SUBSTRING	SUM	SUSPEND
TABLE	THEN	TIME	TIMESTAMP
TIMEZONE_HOUR	TIMEZONE_MINUTE	TO	TRAILING
TRANSACTION	TRIGGER	TRIM	UNCOMMITTED
UNION	UNIQUE	UPDATE	UPPER
USER	VALUE	VALUES	VARCHAR
VARIABLE	VARYING	VIEW	WAIT
WHEN	WHERE	WHILE	WITH
WORK	WRITE	YEAR	

## Data definition

Local SQL supports data definition language (DDL) for creating, altering, and dropping tables, and for creating and dropping indexes.

Local SQL does not permit the substitution of parameters for values in DDL statements.

The following DDL statements are supported:

- CREATE TABLE

- ALTER TABLE
- DROP TABLE
- CREATE INDEX
- DROP INDEX

## Data manipulation

---

This section describes functions available to data manipulation language (DML) statements in local SQL. It covers

- Parameter substitutions in DML statements
- Aggregate functions
- String functions
- Date function
- Updatable queries

With some restrictions, local SQL supports the following statements for data manipulation:

- SELECT, for retrieving existing data
- INSERT, for adding new data to a table
- UPDATE, for modifying existing data
- DELETE, for removing existing data from a table

### Parameter substitutions in DML statements

---

Parameters can be used in DML statements in place of values. Parameters must always be preceded by a colon (:). For example,

```
SELECT LAST_NAME, FIRST_NAME
FROM "CUSTOMER.DB"
WHERE LAST_NAME > :parm1 AND FIRST_NAME < :parm2
```

Assigning an SQL statement with parameters in a Query or StoredProc object automatically creates the corresponding elements in the object's *params* array. You then store values to substitute in that array.

### Aggregate functions

---

The following ANSI-standard SQL aggregate functions are available to local SQL for use with data retrieval:

- SUM( ), for totaling all numeric values in a column
- AVG( ), for averaging all non-NULL numeric values in a column
- MIN( ), for determining the minimum value in a column
- MAX( ), for determining the maximum value in a column
- COUNT( ), for counting the number of values in a column that match specified criteria

Complex aggregate expressions are supported, such as

```
SUM( Field * 10 )
SUM( Field ) * 10
SUM( Field1 + Field2 )
```

### String functions

---

Local SQL supports the following ANSI-standard SQL string manipulation functions for retrieval, insertion, and updating:

- UPPER( ), to force a string to uppercase:  
UPPER(<expC>)
- LOWER( ), to force a string to lowercase:

LOWER(<expC>)

- TRIM( ), to remove repetitions of a specified character from the left, right, or both sides of a string:

```
TRIM( BOTH | LEADING | TRAILING
      <char> FROM <expC> )
```

- SUBSTRING( ) to create a substring from a string:

```
SUBSTRING(<expC> FROM <start expN> FOR <length expN>)
```

You may use the LIKE predicate for pattern matching in the WHERE clause:

```
WHERE <expC> LIKE <pattern expC> [ESCAPE <char>]
```

In <pattern expC>, the % (percent) character stands for zero or more wildcard characters, and the \_ (underscore) stands for a single wildcard character. To include either special character as an actual pattern character, specify an ESCAPE character and precede the wildcard character with that escape character.

Enclose literal strings in single quotes. To specify a single quote in a literal string, use double single quotes.

**Example** The following query returns the contents of the Title column, removing any double quotation marks around the text:

```
SELECT TRIM( BOTH '"' FROM TITLE ) FROM BOOKS
```

The following query returns all rows where the first three letters of the City column are “San”, capitalized in any way:

```
SELECT * FROM CUSTOMER WHERE UPPER( SUBSTRING( CITY FROM 1 FOR 3 )) = 'SAN'
```

The following query returns all rows where the letters “n’t” appear in the Title (e.g. “Can’t”, “Won’t”, “Ain’t”, “Don’t”):

```
SELECT * FROM BOOKS WHERE TITLE LIKE '%n"t%'
```

## Date function

---

Local SQL supports the EXTRACT( ) function for isolating a single numeric field from a date/time field on retrieval using the following syntax:

```
EXTRACT (<extract field> FROM <field name>)
```

where <extract field> can be one of: YEAR, MONTH, DAY, HOUR, MINUTE, and SECOND.

In local SQL, EXTRACT( ) does not support the TIMEZONE\_HOUR or TIMEZONE\_MINUTE clauses.

**Example** The following statement extracts the year value from a DATE field:

```
SELECT EXTRACT(YEAR FROM HIRE_DATE)
FROM EMPLOYEE
```

## Updatable queries

---

These restrictions apply to updates:

- Linking fields cannot be updated
- Index switching will cause an error

### Restrictions on live queries

Single-table queries are updatable provided that

- There are no JOINS, UNIONS, INTERSECTs, or MINUS operations.
- There is no DISTINCT key word in the SELECT. (This restriction may be relaxed if all the fields of a unique index are projected.)
- Everything in the SELECT clause is a simple column reference or a calculated field; no aggregation is allowed.
- The table referenced in the FROM clause is either an updatable base table or an updatable view.

- There is no GROUP BY or HAVING clause.
- There are no subqueries that reference the table in the FROM clause and no correlated subqueries.
- Any ORDER BY clause can be satisfied with an index (a simple single-field index for DBF tables).

### Restrictions on live joins

Live joins may be used only if

- All joins are left-to-right outer joins.
- All join are equi-joins.
- All join conditions are satisfied by indexes.
- Output ordering is not defined.
- The query contains no elements listed above that would prevent single-table updatability.

### Constraints

You can constrain any updatable query by setting the Query object's *constrained* property to *true* before activating the query. This causes the query to behave more like an SQL-server-based query. New or modified rows that do not match the conditions of the query will disappear from the result set, although the data is saved.

## Statements supported

---

The rest of this chapter describes the DDL and DML statements supported by local SQL.

### ALTER TABLE

---

Adds or drops (deletes) one or more columns (fields) from a table.

**Syntax** ALTER TABLE table  
     ADD <column name> <data type> |  
     DROP <column name>  
     [, ADD <column name> <data type> |  
     DROP <column name> ...]

**Description** Use ALTER TABLE to modify the structure of an existing table. ALTER TABLE with the ADD clause adds the column <column name> of the type <data type> to <table name>. Use the DROP clause to remove the existing column <column name> from <table>.

**Warning** Data stored in a dropped column is lost without warning, regardless of the SET SAFETY setting.

Multiple columns may be added and/or dropped in a single ALTER TABLE command.

Use ALTER TABLE as a means of modifying the structure of a table without using the Table Designer.

**Examples** The following statement adds a column:

```
ALTER TABLE "employee.dbf" ADD BUILDING_NO SMALLINT
```

The next statement drops two columns:

```
ALTER TABLE "employee.dbf" DROP LAST_NAME, DROP FIRST_NAME
```

The following statement drops two columns and adds one:

```
ALTER TABLE "employee.dbf" DROP LAST_NAME, DROP FIRST_NAME, ADD FULL_NAME CHAR(30)
```

### CREATE INDEX

---

Creates a new index on a table.

**Syntax** CREATE INDEX <index name> ON <table name> (<column name> [, <column name>...])

**Description** Use CREATE INDEX to create a new index *<index name>*, in ascending order, based on the values in one or more columns *<column name>* of *<table name>*. Expressions cannot be used to create an index, only columns.

When working with DBF tables, the index can only be created for a single column. The new index is created as a new index tag in the production index. A production index is created if it does not exist. Using CREATE INDEX is the only way to create indexes for DBF tables in SQL.

CREATE INDEX can create only secondary indexes for Paradox tables. Primary Paradox indexes can be created only by specifying a PRIMARY KEY constraint when creating a new table with CREATE TABLE. The secondary indexes are created as case-insensitive and maintained, when possible.

CREATE INDEX is equivalent to the INDEX ON *<field list>* TAG *<tag name>* syntax in the DML language.

**Examples** The following statement creates an index on a DBF table:

```
CREATE INDEX NAMEX ON employee.dbf (LAST_NAME)
```

The following statement adds an index called ZIP on the ZIP\_POSTAL column of the CUSTOMER table:

```
CREATE INDEX ZIP ON CUSTOMER (ZIP_POSTAL)
```

## CREATE TABLE

Creates a new table.

**Syntax** CREATE TABLE *<table name>* (*<column name>* *<data type>* [, *<column name>* *<data type>*...] [, PRIMARY KEY(*<field name>*)])

**Description** Create a FoxPro, Paradox or dBASE table using local SQL by specifying the file extension when naming the table:

- DB for Paradox tables
- DBF for FoxPro and dBASE tables

If you omit the file extension for a local table name, the table created is the table type specified in the Default Driver setting in the System page of the BDE Administrator.

CREATE TABLE has the following limitations:

- Column definitions based on domains are not supported.
- Constraints are limited to PRIMARY KEY. For DBF7 tables, only single-field primary keys are supported through the CREATE TABLE command. (Use the Table Designer or the Xbase INDEX command to create complex primary keys.) Primary keys are not supported for earlier versions of DBF.

At least one *<column name>* *<data type>* must be defined. The column definition list must be enclosed in parentheses.

CREATE TABLE is an alternate way of creating a table without using the Table Designer, the Database object's *copyTable()* method, or an UpdateSet object.

## Data type mappings for CREATE TABLE

The following table lists SQL syntax for data types used with CREATE TABLE, and describes how those types are mapped to Paradox (DB) and dBASE (DBF) types by BDE:

SQL syntax	DB	DBF 7	DBF 5
SMALLINT	Short	Long	Numeric (6,10)
INTEGER	Long Integer	Long	Numeric (20,4)
DECIMAL(x,y)	BCD	Numeric (x,y)	N/A
NUMERIC(x,y)	Number	Numeric (x,y)	Numeric (x,y)
FLOAT(x,y)	Number	Double	Float (x,y)
CHARACTER(n)	Alpha	Character (n)	Character (n)
VARCHAR(n)	Alpha	Character (n)	Character (n)
DATE	Date	Date	Date
BOOLEAN	Logical	Logical	Logical



## DELETE

SQL syntax	DB	DBF 7	DBF 5
BLOB(n,1)	Memo	Memo	Memo
BLOB(n,2)	Binary	Binary	Binary
BLOB(n,3)	Formatted memo	N/A	N/A
BLOB(n,4)	OLE	OLE	OLE
BLOB(n,5)	Graphic	N/A	N/A
TIME	Time	N/A	N/A
TIMESTAMP	Timestamp	Timestamp	N/A
MONEY	Money	Numeric (20,4)	Numeric (20,4)
AUTOINC	Autoincrement	Autoincrement	N/A
BYTES(n)	Bytes	N/A	N/A

x = precision (default: specific to driver)

y = scale (default: 0)

n = length in bytes (default: 0)

1–5 = BLOB subtype (default: 1)

**Examples** The following example creates a DBF table called SALES with the following structure:

**Table 13.3** SALES.DBF structure

Field name	Field type	Field length	Decimal places
SALESID	Character	6	
CUSTOMERID	Character	10	
ORDERDATE	Date	8	
ORDERNMBR	Numeric	7	0
ORDERAMT	Numeric	9	2
DELIVERED	Logical	1	

```
CREATE TABLE SALES (  
  SALESID CHAR(6),;  
  CUSTOMERID CHAR(10),;  
  ORDERDATE DATE,;  
  ORDERNMBR NUMERIC(7,0),;  
  ORDERAMT NUMERIC(9,2),;  
  DELIVERED BOOLEAN)
```

The following statement creates a Paradox table with a PRIMARY KEY constraint on the LAST\_NAME and FIRST\_NAME columns:

```
CREATE TABLE "employee.db" (  
  LAST_NAME CHAR(20),;  
  FIRST_NAME CHAR(15),;  
  SALARY NUMERIC(10,2),;  
  DEPT_NO SMALLINT,;  
  PRIMARY KEY(LAST_NAME, FIRST_NAME) )
```

## DELETE

Deletes rows (records) from a table.

**Syntax** DELETE FROM <table name> [WHERE <search condition>]

**Description** Use DELETE to delete rows, or records, from <table name>. Without the WHERE clause, all the rows in the table are deleted. Use the WHERE clause to specify a <search condition>. Only records matching the <search condition> are deleted.

The Local SQL DELETE command is similar to the Xbase DELETE command; DELETE FROM with no WHERE clause is like the Xbase DELETE ALL.

In DBF tables, DELETE only **marks** rows as deleted; it does not remove them from the table. They may be recalled using the Xbase RECALL command. To remove the deleted records, use the Xbase PACK command. In Paradox tables, the rows are actually deleted, and are not recallable.

**Example** The following example deletes all the rows in a DBF table called CUSTOMER and results in a table with zero rows:

```
DELETE FROM CUSTOMER.DBF
```

The following example marks all the rows in a DBF table called CUSTOMER for deletion, but does not actually delete the rows from the table:

```
DELETE FROM CUSTOMER.DBF WHERE CUSTOMER_N > 0
```

The following example marks all the rows where the CITY field is equal to “Freeport” for deletion in a DBF table called CUSTOMER:

```
DELETE FROM CUSTOMER.DBF WHERE CITY = "Freeport"
```

The following example deletes all the rows where the CITY field is equal to “Freeport” in a Paradox table called CUSTOMER:

```
DELETE FROM CUSTOMER.DB WHERE CITY = "Freeport"
```

## DROP INDEX

---

Drops (deletes) an existing index from a table.

**Syntax** DROP INDEX *<table\_name>.<index\_name>* | PRIMARY

**Description** Use DROP INDEX to drop, or delete, the index *<index name>* from *<table name>*. For DBF tables *<index name>* must be the name of a tag in the production index.

The PRIMARY keyword is used to delete a primary Paradox index. For example, the following statement drops the primary index on EMPLOYEE.DB:

```
DROP INDEX "employee.db".PRIMARY
```

To drop any dBASE index, or to drop secondary Paradox indexes, provide the index name. For example, this statement drops a secondary index on a Paradox table:

```
DROP INDEX "employee.db".NAMEX
```

**Example** The following statement drops the index tag NAME from the production index of a dBASE table called EMPLOYEE:

```
DROP INDEX EMPLOYEE.NAME
```

## DROP TABLE

---

Drops (deletes) a table.

**Syntax** DROP TABLE *<table name>*

**Description** Use DROP TABLE to delete the table *<table name>* from disk. The associated production index file and memo file, if any, are also deleted.

**Examples** The following statement drops a table named EMPLOYEE:

```
DROP TABLE EMPLOYEE
```

## INSERT

---

Adds new rows (records) to a table.

**Syntax** INSERT INTO *<table name>*  
 [(*<column list>*)] VALUES (*<value list>*) |  
 SELECT *<command>*

## SELECT

Insertion from one table to another through a subquery is not allowed.

**Description** Use INSERT to add rows, or records, to a table. There are two forms of this command. In the first form, you use *<value list>* to specify individual column values that are to be inserted for the new row. The values to be inserted must match in number, order, and type with the columns specified in *<column list>*, if *<column list>* is specified. Columns in the new row for which no value is given are left blank. If no *<column list>* is given, the order of the columns as they appear in the table is assumed. Without a *<column list>* a value must be provided for each column in the *<value list>*.

In the second form, the SELECT clause is executed just like a SELECT command. The row or rows returned by the SELECT are inserted into *<table name>*. The columns of the rows returned by the SELECT are matched up with the columns listed in *<column list>*. Therefore, the columns returned by SELECT must match in number, order, and type with the columns specified in *<column list>*, if *<column list>* is specified. If no *<column list>* is given, the number, order, and type of the columns returned by the SELECT must match the number, order, and type of the columns in *<table name>*.

**Examples** The following statement adds a row to a table, assigning values to two columns:

```
INSERT INTO EMPLOYEE_PROJECT (EMP_NO, PROJ_ID) VALUES (52, "DGPII")
```

The next statement specifies values to insert into a table with a SELECT statement:

```
INSERT INTO PROJECTS;  
  SELECT * FROM NEW_PROJECTS;  
  WHERE NEW_PROJECTS.START_DATE > '06/06/94'
```

## SELECT

---

Retrieves data from one or more tables.

**Syntax** SELECT [DISTINCT] *<column list>*  
 FROM *<table reference>*  
 [WHERE *<search condition>*]  
 [ORDER BY *<order list>*]  
 [GROUP BY *<group list>*]  
 [HAVING *<having condition>*]  
 [UNION *<select expr>*]  
 [SAVE TO *<table>*]

**Description** Use SELECT to retrieve data from a table or set of tables based on some criteria.

A SELECT that retrieves data from multiple tables is called a join.

*<column list>* is a comma-delimited list of columns in the table(s) you want to retrieve. The columns are retrieved in the order given in the list. If two or more tables used by SELECT use the same field names, distinguish the tables by using the table name and a dot ( . ). For example, if you're SELECTing from the CUSTOMER table and the PRODUCT table, and they both have a field called NAME, enter the fields as CUSTOMER.NAME and PRODUCT.NAME in *<column list>*. To retrieve all the columns from *<table list>*, use an asterisk (\*) for *<column list>*. To eliminate rows containing duplicate values within the same column, precede the *<column list>* with the keyword DISTINCT.

For example, the following statement retrieves data from two columns:

```
SELECT PART_NO, PART_NAME;  
FROM PARTS
```

You may include calculated fields in the *<column list>*, optionally using the AS option to name them. For example:

```
SELECT LAST_NAME || ', ' || FIRST_NAME AS FULL_NAME, PHONE;  
FROM CUSTOMER
```

A SELECT statement that contains a join must have a WHERE clause in which at least one field from each table is involved in an equality check.

## FROM clause

The FROM clause specifies the table or tables from which to retrieve data. *<table reference>* can be a single table, a comma-delimited list of tables, or can be an inner or outer join as specified in the SQL-92 standard. For example, the following statement specifies a single table:

```
SELECT PART_NO FROM PARTS
```

The next statement specifies a left outer join for table\_reference:

```
SELECT * FROM PARTS LEFT OUTER JOIN INVENTORY;  
ON PARTS.PART_NO = INVENTORY.PART_NO
```

## WHERE clause

The optional WHERE clause reduces the number of rows returned by a query to those that match the criteria specified in *<search condition>*. For example, the following statement retrieves only those rows with PART\_NO greater than 543:

```
SELECT * FROM PARTS;  
WHERE PART_NO > 543
```

In addition to scalar comparison operators (=, <, > ...) additional predicates using IN, LIKE, ANY, ALL, and EXISTS are supported.

The IN predicate is followed by a list of values in parentheses. For example, the next statement retrieves only those rows where a part number matches an item in the IN predicate list:

```
SELECT * FROM PARTS;  
WHERE PART_NO IN (543, 544, 546, 547)
```

## ORDER BY clause

The ORDER BY clause specifies the order of retrieved rows, using the keywords ASC (the default) and DESC for ascending and descending, respectively. For example, the following query retrieves a list of all parts listed in alphabetical order by part name:

```
SELECT * FROM PARTS;  
ORDER BY PART_NAME ASC
```

The next query retrieves all part information ordered in descending numeric order by part number:

```
SELECT * FROM PARTS;  
ORDER BY PART_NO DESC
```

Calculated fields can be ordered by correlation name or ordinal position. For example, the following query orders rows by FULL\_NAME, a calculated field:

```
SELECT LAST_NAME || ', ' || FIRST_NAME AS FULL_NAME, PHONE;  
FROM CUSTOMER;  
ORDER BY FULL_NAME
```

Projection of all grouping or ordering columns is not required.

## GROUP BY clause

The GROUP BY clause specifies how retrieved rows are grouped for aggregate functions. For example,

```
SELECT PART_NO, SUM(QUANTITY) AS PQTY;  
FROM PARTS;  
GROUP BY PART_NO
```

Aggregates in the SELECT clause must have a GROUP BY clause if a projected field is used, as shown in the example above.

## HAVING clause

The HAVING clause specifies conditions records must meet to be included in the return from a query. It is a conditional expression used in conjunction with the GROUP BY clause. Groups that do not meet the expression in the HAVING clause are omitted from the result set.

Subqueries are supported in the HAVING clause. A subquery works like a search condition to restrict the number of rows returned by the outer, or parent, query. See WHERE Clause.

In addition to scalar comparison operators (=, <, > ...) additional predicates using IN, LIKE, ANY, ALL, and EXISTS are supported.

## UNION clause

The UNION clause combines the results of two or more SELECT statements to produce a single table.

## Heterogeneous joins

Local SQL supports joins of tables in different database formats; such a join is called a heterogeneous join.

When you specify a table name after selecting a local alias,

- For local tables, specify either the alias or the path.
- For remote tables, specify the alias.

The following statement retrieves data from a Paradox table and a dBASE table:

```
SELECT DISTINCT C.CUST_NO, C.STATE, O.ORDER_NO;
FROM CUSTOMER.DB C, ORDER.DBF O;
WHERE C.CUST_NO = O.CUST_NO
```

You can also use BDE aliases in conjunction with table names.

## SAVE TO clause

The SAVE TO clause saves the data gathered by the SELECT into another table, instead of returning the result set. Use this option to copy part or all of a table into another table, or to save the result of a join or aggregate to another table. For example, the following statement averages student scores by grade and stores the result to another table:

```
SELECT GRADE, AVG(SCORE);
FROM STUDENTS;
GROUP BY GRADE;
SAVE TO SCORES
```

**Examples** The following is a basic query that selects an entire table:

```
SELECT * FROM BIOLIFE
```

The following examples show simple SELECTs:

```
SELECT NAME, PHONE FROM CUSTOMER WHERE STATE_PROV = "CA"
SELECT CUSTOMER_NO FROM CUSTOMER WHERE LAST_NAME = "Johnson"
SELECT PART_NO, SUM(QUANTITY) AS PQTY FROM PARTS GROUP BY PART_NO
```

The following example illustrates the ORDER BY with a DESCENDING clause:

```
SELECT DISTINCT CUSTOMER_NO;
FROM "C:/DATA/CUSTOMER";
ORDER BY CUSTOMER_NO DESCENDING
```

The following example illustrates how the SELECT statement is supported as an equivalent to a JOIN:

```
SELECT DISTINCT P.PART_NO, P.QUANTITY, G.CITY;
FROM PARTS P, GOODS G;
WHERE P.PART_NO = G.PART_NO;
AND P.QUANTITY > 20;
ORDER BY P.QUANTITY, G.CITY, P.PART_NO
```

Sub-select queries are supported. The following example illustrates this syntax:

```
SELECT P.PART_NO;
FROM PARTS P;
WHERE P.QUANTITY IN
(SELECT I.QUANTITY
FROM INVENTORY I
WHERE I.PART_NO = 'AA9393')
```

The following example shows a join in which fields from each table are involved in some type of equality check and require a WHERE clause:

```
SELECT DISTINCT PARTS.PART_NO, PARTS.QUANTITY, GOODS.CITY;
FROM PARTS, GOODS;
WHERE PARTS.PART_NO = GOODS.PART_NO AND PARTS.QUANTITY > 20;
ORDER BY PARTS.QUANTITY, GOODS.CITY, PARTS.PART_NO
```

The following example shows the use of the DESCENDING keyword in the ORDER BY clause. Note that in this case you must also specify DISTINCT.

```
SELECT DISTINCT CUSTOMER_NO;
FROM CUSTOMER ;
ORDER BY CUSTOMER_NO DESCENDING
```

## UPDATE

---

Adds or changes values in existing columns in existing rows of a table.

**Syntax** UPDATE <table name>

```
SET <column name> = <expression> [, <column name> = <expression>...]
WHERE <search condition>
```

**Description** Use UPDATE to update (change) values within existing columns in existing rows of a table. The column specified by <column name> is updated with the value of <expression> in all rows that match the <search criteria> of the WHERE clause. If the WHERE clause is omitted, the column is updated in all rows in the table. Multiple columns may be updated in a single UPDATE command. A given column of a table may only appear once to the left of an equal sign (=) in the SET clause.

**Example** The following command updates that YTD sales to zero for each customer that was contacted in the previous calendar year:

```
UPDATE CUSTOMER SET YTD_SALES = 0 WHERE FIRST_CONT < '01/01/95'
```

# Chapter 14

## Data objects

Data objects provide access to database tables and are used to link tables to the user interface.

The Borland Database Engine (BDE) considers the DBF (dBASE/FoxPro) and DB (Paradox) tables types as Standard tables. The BDE can access any Standard table directly through its path and file name, without having to use a BDE alias.

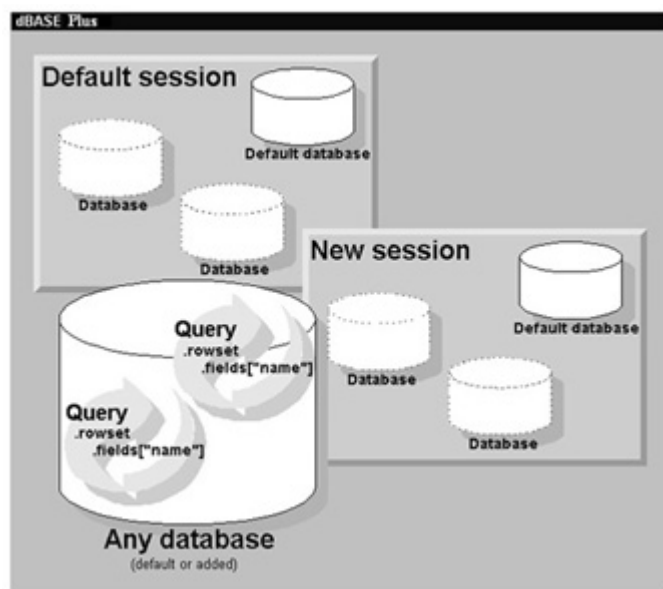
All other table types, including InterBase, Oracle, Microsoft SQL Server, Sybase, Informix, and any ODBC connection, require the creation of a BDE alias through the BDE Administrator. You may also create a BDE alias to access Standard tables. In that case, the alias specifies the directory in which the tables exist; the database consists of the Standard tables in that directory, and you may not open any others from another directory.

All tables, whether or not they require a BDE alias, are accessed through SQL and the data objects.

### Understanding the data object hierarchy

To understand the implications of using a BDE alias, you need to understand the class hierarchy of the data objects, as shown in Figure 14.1.

**Figure 14.1** Data objects: class hierarchy diagram



At the top of the hierarchy is dBASE Plus itself. Next is the *Session* class. A session represents a separate user task, and is required primarily for DBF and DB table security. dBASE Plus supports up to 2048 simultaneous

sessions. When dBASE Plus first starts, it already has a default session. Unless your application needs to log in as more than one person simultaneously, there is usually no need to create your own session objects.

Each session contains one or more *Database* objects. A session always contains a default Database object, one that has no BDE alias and is intended to directly access Standard tables. You must create new Database objects to use tables through a BDE alias. Once you set the BDE alias, activate the Database object, and log in if necessary, you have access to that database's tables. You may also log transactions or buffer updates to each database to allow you to rollback, abandon, or post changes as desired.

## Accessing tables

---

The *Query* object acts primarily as a container for an SQL statement and the set of rows, or *rowset*, that results from it. A rowset represents all or part of a single table or group of related tables. There is only one rowset per query, but you may have more than one query, and therefore more than one rowset, per database. A rowset maintains the current record or row, and therefore contains the typical navigation, buffering, and filtering methods.

The SQL statement may also contain parameters, which are represented in the Query object's *params* array.

Finally, a rowset also contains a *fields* property, which is an array of field objects that contain information about the fields and the values of the fields for the current row. There are events that allow you to morph the values so that the values stored in the table are different than the values displayed. Each field object can also be linked to a visual component through the component's *dataLink* property to form a link between the user interface and the table. When the two objects are linked in this way, they are said to be *dataLinked*.

## Putting the data objects together

If you're using Standard tables only, at the minimum you create a query, which gets assigned to the default database in the default session, set the SQL statement and make the query active. If the query is successful, it generates a rowset, and you can access the data through the *fields* array.

When accessing tables through a BDE alias, you will need to create a new database, create the query, assign the database to the query, then set the SQL and make the query active.

If you use the Form or Report designers, you design these relationships visually and code is generated.

## Using stored procedures

---

The object hierarchy for using stored procedures in an SQL-server database is very similar to the one used for accessing tables. The difference is that a *StoredProc* object is used instead of a Query object. Above the StoredProc object, the Database and Session objects do the same thing. If the stored procedure returns a rowset, the StoredProc object contains a rowset, just like a Query object.

A StoredProc object also has a *params* array, but instead of simple values to substitute into an SQL statement in a Query object, the *params* array of a StoredProc object contains *Parameter* objects. Each object describes both the type of parameter—input, output, or result—and the value of that parameter.

Before running the stored procedure, input values are set. After the stored procedure runs, output and result values can be read from the *params* array, or data can be accessed through its rowset.

## class Database

---

A session's built-in database or a BDE database alias, which gives access to tables.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new Database( )

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically of a Form or Report object—in which to store a reference to the newly created Database object.



**Properties** The following tables list the properties and methods of the Database class. (No events are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>active</i>	false	Whether the database is open and active or closed
<i>baseClassName</i>		Identifies the object as an instance of the Database class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, "Core language.")
<i>cacheUpdates</i>	false	Whether to cache changes locally for batch posting later
<i>className</i>	DATABASE	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>databaseName</i>	Empty string	BDE alias, or empty string for built-in database
<i>driverName</i>	Empty string	Type (table format or server) of database
<i>handle</i>		BDE database handle
<i>isolationLevel</i>	Read committed	Isolation level of transaction
<i>loginDBAlias</i>	Empty string	The currently active database alias, or BDE alias, from which to obtain login credentials (user id and password) to be used in activating an additional connection to a database.
<i>loginString</i>	Empty string	User name and password to automatically try when opening database
<i>name</i>	Empty string	The name of custom object
<i>parent</i>	null	Container form or report (Property discussed in Chapter 5, "Core language.")
<i>session</i>	Default session	Session to which a database is assigned
<i>share</i>	All	How to share the database connection

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>abandonUpdates()</i>		Discards all cached changes
<i>applyUpdates()</i>		Attempts to post cached changes
<i>beginTrans()</i>		Begins transaction; starts logging changes
<i>close()</i>		Closes the database connection (called implicitly when <i>active</i> is set to <i>false</i> )
<i>commit()</i>		Commits changes made during transaction; ends transaction
<i>copyTable()</i>	<source name expC>, <destination name expC>	Makes a copy of a table in the same database
<i>createIndex()</i>	<table name expC>, <index name expC>, <key>	Creates an index in the table
<i>dropIndex()</i>	<table name expC>, <index name expC>	Deletes index from table
<i>dropTable()</i>	<table name expC>	Deletes table from database
<i>emptyTable()</i>	<table name expC>	Deletes all records from a table
<i>executeSQL()</i>	<expC>	Pass-through SQL statement
<i>getSchema()</i>	"DATABASES"   "TABLES"   "PROCEDURES"   "VIEWS"	Retrieves information about a database
<i>open()</i>		Opens the database connection (called implicitly when <i>active</i> is set to <i>true</i> )
<i>packTable()</i>	<table name expC>	Removes deleted records from DBF or DB table and reconsolidates disk usage
<i>reindex()</i>	<table name expC>	Rebuilds indexes for DBF or DB table
<i>renameTable()</i>	<old name expC>, <new name expC>	Renames table in database

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>rollback()</i>		Undoes changes made during transaction; ends transaction
<i>tableExists()</i>	<i>&lt;table name expC&gt;</i>	Whether or not specified table exists in database or on disk

**Description** All sessions, including the default session you get when you start dBASE Plus, contain a default database, which can access the Standard table types, DBF (dBASE) and DB (Paradox) tables, without requiring a BDE alias. Whenever you create a Query object, it is initially assigned to the default database in the default session. If you want to use Standard tables in the default session you don't have to do anything with that Query object's *database* or *session* properties. If you want to use a Standard table in another session, for example to use DBF or DB table security, assign that session to the Query object's *session* property, which causes that session's default database to be assigned to that Query object. Default databases are always active; their *active* property has no effect.

You may also set up a BDE alias to access Standard tables. By referring to your Standard tables through a database alias, you can move the tables to a different drive or directory without having to change any paths in your code. All you would have to do is change the path specification for that alias in the BDE Administrator. When using a BDE alias with Standard tables, you must explicitly give the directory path when opening a table in a different directory. You cannot use relative pathing from the directory specified by the alias. For example, if your alias is set to:

C:\MyTables

and you want to use a table somewhere else on the hard drive, such as:

C:\MyTables\TestDir

you must specify the full path without the alias:

C:\MyTables\TestDir or C:\TestDir

For all non-Standard table types, you will need to set up a BDE alias for the database if you haven't done so already. After creating a new Database object, you may assign it to another session if desired; otherwise it is assigned to the default session. Then you need to do the following:

- Assign the BDE alias to the *databaseName* property.
- If you need to log in to that database, either set the *loginString* property if you already know the user name and password; or let the login dialog appear.
- Set the *active* property to *true*. This attempts to open the named database. If it's successful, you now have access to the tables in the database. Methods associated with a Database object will not function properly when the database is not active.

Each database, including any default databases, is able to independently support either transaction logging or cached updates. Transaction logging allows changes to be made to tables as usual, but keeps track of those changes. Those changes can then be undone through a *rollback()*, or OK'd with a *commit()*. In contrast, cached updates are not written to the table as they happen, but are cached locally instead. You can then either abandon all the updates or attempt to apply them as a group. If any of the changes fail to post—for a variety of reasons, like locked records or hardware failures—any changes that did take are immediately undone, and the updates remain cached. You can then attempt to solve the problem and reapply the update, or abandon the changes. You may also want to use cached updates to reduce network traffic.

Each non-Standard database is responsible for its own transaction processing, up to whatever isolation level it supports. For Standard tables opened through the default database, if you want simultaneous multiple transactions, you need to create multiple sessions, because each database object can support only one active transaction or update cache, and there is only one default database per session.

All Database objects opened by the Navigator are listed in the *databases* array property of the *\_app* object. The default database of the default session is *\_app.databases[1]*.

A Database object also encapsulates a number of table maintenance methods. These methods occur in the context of the specified Database object. For example, the *copyTable()* method makes a copy of a table in the same database. To use these methods on Standard tables, call the methods through the default database of the default session; for example,

```
_app.databases[ 1 ].copyTable( "Stuff", "CopyOfStuff" )
```

**Example** Suppose you have an Access database named PIBMUG.MDB. You create an alias named PIBMUG in the BDE Administrator. To open that database, execute the following code:

```
d = new Database( )
d.databaseName = "PIBMUG"
d.active = true
```

The second example logs into a database named PERSONNEL in a new session with a preset user name and password:

```
s1 = new Session()
d1 = new Database()
d1.databaseName = "PERSONNEL"
d1.session = s1
d1.loginString = "visitor/jobsavail"
d1.active = true
```

**See also** class Query, class Rowset, class Session

# class DataModule

An empty container in which to store data objects.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new DataModule( )

**<oRef>** A variable or property in which to store a reference to the newly created DataModule object.

**Properties** The following table lists the properties of the DataModule class. (No events or methods are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	DATAMODULE	Identifies the object as an instance of the DataModule class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, "Core language.")
<i>className</i>	(DATAMODULE)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>name</i>	Empty string	The name of custom object
<i>parent</i>	null	Container, form or report
<i>rowset</i>		The primary rowset of the data module

**Description** Use data modules to maintain multiple data objects and the relationships between them. Data modules bear some similarity to forms, except that they contain data objects only. Session, Database, Query, and StoredProc objects are contained inside a DataModule object; the class is created visually with the Data Module designer. They are represented by source code in files with a .DMD extension. You can create custom data modules (in .CDM files) and subclass them.

The relationships between the objects—in particular any *masterSource*, *masterRowset*, or *masterFields* properties—in addition to other properties and event handlers, can be set for all the objects in the data module. A primary rowset is assigned in the data module's *rowset* property, just like in a form. Other than *rowset*, the only other properties associated with this object are *baseClassName*, *className* and *parent*.

To use the data module, create a DataModRef object in the form or report. For more information, see class DataModRef.

**Example** The following data module implements the classic teacher-classes-students database. In addition to those three tables, there is a fourth linking table called Attend for the many-to-many link between classes and students.

```
class TeacherClassesStudentsDataModule of DATAMODULE
  this.TEACHER1 = new QUERY()
  this.TEACHER1.parent = this
  with (this.TEACHER1)
    left = 2
    top = 1
    sql = 'select * from "TEACHER.DBF"'
    active = true
  endwith
```

```

with (this.TEACHER1.rowset)
  indexName = "FULL_NAME"
endwith

this.CLASSES1 = new QUERY()
this.CLASSES1.parent = this
with (this.CLASSES1)
  left = 8
  top = 3
  sql = 'select * from "CLASSES.DBF"'
  active = true
endwith

with (this.CLASSES1.rowset)
  indexName = "TEACH_NAME"
  masterRowset = parent.parent.teacher1.rowset
  masterFields = "TEACH_ID"
endwith

this.ATTEND1 = new QUERY()
this.ATTEND1.parent = this
with (this.ATTEND1)
  left = 14
  top = 5
  sql = "@ATTEND STUDENT.SQL"
  params["class_id"] = ""
  masterSource = form.classes1.rowset
  active = true
endwith

this.STUDENT1 = new QUERY()
this.STUDENT1.parent = this
with (this.STUDENT1)
  left = 20
  top = 7
  sql = 'select * from "STUDENT.DBF"'
  active = true
endwith

with (this.STUDENT1.rowset)
  indexName = "STU_ID"
  masterRowset = parent.parent.attend1.rowset
  masterFields = "STU_ID"
endwith

this.rowset = this.TEACHER1.rowset
endclass

```

The Teacher table is ordered by the Full\_name index. It is related into a table of classes through the *classes1.rowset.masterRowset* property. The Classes table is ordered on the Teach\_name tag, a composite index of the Teach\_id field (to match the *masterFields*) and the class name.

The *classes1* query acts as the *masterSource* for the *attend1* query. The Attend table has only two fields, Class\_id and Stu\_id. This table can be used to link classes and students in either direction. For this query, the goal is to create a set of students that attended the class in student name order. The Class\_id field from the *classes1* query is the parameter in the parameterized SQL statement stored in “Attend student.SQL” file:

```

SELECT Student.LAST_NAME, Student.FIRST_NAME, Student.STU_ID
FROM "ATTEND.DBF" Attend
  INNER JOIN "STUDENT.DBF" Student
    ON (Attend.STU_ID = Student.STU_ID)
WHERE Attend.CLASS_ID = :class_id
ORDER BY Student.LAST_NAME, Student.FIRST_NAME

```

This SQL SELECT performs an inner join (matching rows only) between the Attend and Student table to get the students' names so that it can sort on them. (Local SQL requires that the ORDER BY fields be in the result set.) The “:class\_id” in the WHERE clause is substituted with the value of the Class\_id field in the *masterSource* query (*classes1*).

Finally, to actually display the student information, the *student1* query's rowset specifies *attend1.rowset* as its *masterRowset*; a one-to-one link. The *indexName* is set to match. This link makes the student information editable. You could get similar results by using fewer queries with more joins, but then the result would be read-only.

**See also** class DataModRef

## class DataModRef

A reference to a DataModule object.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new DataModRef( )

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically of a Form or Report object—in which to store a reference to the newly created DataModRef object.

**Properties** The following table lists the properties of the DataModRef class. (No events or methods are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>active</i>	false	Whether the referenced data module is active
<i>baseClassName</i>	DATAMODREF	Identifies the object as an instance of the DataModule class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, "Core language.")
<i>className</i>	(DATAMODREF)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>dataModClass</i>		The class name of the data module
<i>filename</i>		The name of the file containing the data module class
<i>parent</i>	null	Container form or report (Property discussed in Chapter 5, "Core language.")
<i>ref</i>	null	A reference to the data module object
<i>share</i>	None	How to share the data module

**Description** A DataModRef object is used to access data modules. The *filename* property is set to the .DMD file that contains the data module class definition. The *dataModClass* property is set to the class name of the desired data module. Then the *active* property is set to *true* to activate the data module.

If the *share* property is All instead of the None, any existing instance of the desired data module class is used. Otherwise a new instance is created. A reference to the data module is assigned to the *ref* property.

When a DataModRef object is activated in the Form designer, the DataModule object's *rowset* property is assigned to the form's *rowset* property. Therefore you can access the form's primary rowset, and all other rowsets relative to it, in the same way, whether you're using a data module or not. To reference the queries in the data module from the form, you have to go through two additional levels of objects. For example, instead of:

```
form.query1.rowset
```

you would have to use:

```
form.dataModRef1.ref.query1.rowset
```

However, if *query1.rowset* was the primary rowset of the data module, you would still use:

```
form.rowset
```

anyway, and in *query1.rowset*'s event handlers, you would still use:

```
this.parent.parent.query2.rowset
```

to access *query2.rowset* whether you're using a data module or not, because the two Query objects are in the same relative position in the object containership hierarchy.

**Example** The following code excerpt from a form class uses the data module shown in the example for class DataModule, which is stored in the file "teacher classes students.DMD"

```
this.DATAMODREF1 = new DATAMODREF()
this.DATAMODREF1.parent = this
```

```

with (this.DATAMODREF1)
  filename = "teacher classes students.dmd"
  dataModClass = "TeacherClassesStudentsDataModule"
  share = 0
  active = true
endwith

```

**See also** class DataModule

## class DbError

An object that describes a BDE or server error.

**Syntax** These objects are created automatically by dBASE Plus when a DbException occurs.

**Properties** The following table lists the properties of the DbError class. (No events or methods are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	DBERROR	Identifies the object as an instance of the DbError class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, "Core language.")
<i>className</i>	(DBERROR)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>code</i>		BDE error number
<i>context</i>		Field name, table name, and so on, that caused error
<i>message</i>	Empty string	Text to describe the error
<i>nativeCode</i>		Server error code

**Description** When an error using a data object occurs, a DbException is generated. Its *errors* property points to an array of DbError objects.

Each DbError object describes a BDE or SQL server error. If *nativeCode* is zero, the error is a BDE error. If *nativeCode* is non-zero, the error is a server error. The *message* property describes the error.

**Example** See class DbException.

**See also** class DbException, class Exception

## class DbException

An object that describes a data access exception. DbException subclasses the Exception class.

**Syntax** These objects are created automatically by dBASE Plus when an exception occurs.

**Properties** The following table lists the properties of the DbException class. DbException objects also contain those properties inherited from the Exception class. (No events or methods are associated with the DbException class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	DBEXCEPTION	Identifies the object as an instance of the DbException class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, "Core language.")
<i>className</i>	(DBEXCEPTION)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>errors</i>		Array of DbError objects

**Description** The DbException class is a subclass of the Exception class. It is generated when an error using a data object occurs. In addition to the dBASE Plus error code and message, it provides access to BDE and SQL server error codes and messages.

**Example** The following statements attempt to apply cached updates. If there is an error and the code is compiled with the debug flag on, the errors are displayed in the result pane of the Command window.

```

try
    form.database1.applyUpdates()
catch ( DbException e )
    msgbox( "Cached updates failed to post", "Fatal error", 16 )
#ifdef DEBUG
    local n
    for n = 1 to e.errors.size
        with e.errors[ n ]
            ? nativeCode, message
        endwhile
    endfor
#endif
endtry

```

**See also** class DbError, class Exception

## class DbfField

---

A field from a DBF (dBASE) table. DbfField subclasses the Field class.

**Syntax** These objects are created automatically by the rowset.

**Properties** The following table lists the properties of the DbfField class. DbfField objects also contain those properties inherited from the Field class. (No events or methods are associated with the DbfField class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	DBFFIELD	Identifies the object as an instance of the DbfField class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>className</i>	(DBFFIELD)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>decimalLength</i>	0	Number of decimal places if the field is a numeric field
<i>default</i>		Default value for field (DBF7 only)
<i>maximum</i>		Maximum allowed value for field (DBF7 only)
<i>minimum</i>		Minimum allowed value for field (DBF7 only)
<i>readOnly</i>	false	Specifies whether the field has read-only access
<i>required</i>	false	Whether the field must be filled in (DBF7 only)

**Description** The DbfField class is a subclass of the Field class. It represents a field from a DBF (dBASE) table, and contains properties that are specific to fields of that table type. Otherwise it is considered to be a Field object.

**See also** class Field, class PdxField, class Rowset, class SqlField

## class DBFIndex

---

Creates a reference to a DBFIndex object for local tables

**Syntax** <oRef>=new DBFIndex( )

**<oRef>** A variable or property in which to store a reference to the newly created DBFIndex object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties of the DBFIndex class. No events or methods are associated with this class.

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	DBFINDEX	Identifies the object as an instance of the DBFIndex class
<i>className</i>	(DBFINDEX)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>descending</i>	False	Creates the index in descending order (Z to A, 9 to 1, later dates to earlier dates). Without DESCENDING, DBFIndex creates an index in ascending order

Property	Default	Description
<i>expression</i>	Empty string	A dBASE expression of up to 220 characters that includes field names, operators, or functions
<i>forExpression</i>	Empty string	Limits the records that are included in the index to those meeting the specified condition.
<i>indexName</i>	Empty string	Specifies the name of the index tag for the index
<i>parent</i>	null	Container form or report
<i>type</i>	0 (MDX)	Determines the index type. 0=MDX, 1=NDX
<i>unique</i>	False	Prevents multiple records with the same expression value from being included in the index; dBASE Plus includes in the index only the first record with that value

**Description** DBFIndex() is a subclass of INDEX() created specifically for use with DBF tables. If you are using Paradox or SQL tables, see *class INDEX()*. Use DBFIndex() to store a reference in a newly created DBFIndex object. A DBFIndex object requires the setting of only two properties, indexName and expression. However you may find others, such as descending and unique, particularly helpful. Once you have referenced a DBFIndex object, it's easy to create a new index for your table using the database class method: *createIndex()*.

**Example**

```
d=new DBFIndex( )
d.indexName="index name"
d.expression = "indexexpression"
    // other properties
_app.databases[1].createIndex( "tablename", d )
```

**indexName** Name the index whatever you choose. It may be helpful, however, to select an index name that provides some indication of it's function.

**expression** A simple index expression consists of a single field such as "lastname", whereas complex index expressions use a combination of one or more field names, plus valid dBASE operators and functions. When creating complex expressions you must first convert all fields to the same data type. Most multi-field expressions are character type; numeric and date fields are converted to strings using the STR() and DTOS() functions. When using the STR() function, be sure to specify the length of the resulting string so that it matches the numeric field.

**Index order (Ascending vs Descending)** Character keys are ordered in ASCII order (from A to Z and then from a to z); numeric keys are ordered from lowest to highest numbers; and date keys are ordered from earliest to latest date (a blank date is higher than all other dates)

## class Field

A base class object that represents a field from a table and can be used as a calculated field.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new Field( )

**<oRef>** A variable or property in which to store the reference to the newly created Field object for use as a calculated field.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties, events, and methods of the Field class.

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	FIELD	Identifies the object as an instance of the Field class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, "Core language.")
<i>className</i>	(FIELD)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>fieldName</i>		Name of the field the Field object represents, or the assigned calculated field name
<i>length</i>		Maximum length
<i>logicalSubType</i>		A database independent name indicating the data subtype of a value stored in a field



Property	Default	Description
<i>logicalType</i>		A database independent name indicating the data type of a value stored in a field
<i>lookupRowset</i>		Reference to lookup table for field
<i>lookupSQL</i>		SQL SELECT statement for field lookup values
<i>parent</i>	null	<i>fields</i> array that contains the object (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>type</i>	Character	The field’s data type
<i>value</i>	Empty string	Represents current value of field in row buffer

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>beforeGetValue</i>		When <i>value</i> property is to be read; return value is used as <i>value</i>
<i>canChange</i>	< <i>new value</i> >	When attempting to change <i>value</i> property; return value allows or disallows change
<i>onChange</i>		After <i>value</i> property is successfully changed
<i>onGotValue</i>		After <i>value</i> is read

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>copyToFile( )</i>	< <i>filename expC</i> >	Copies data from BLOB field to external file
<i>replaceFromFile( )</i>	< <i>filename expC</i> > [, < <i>append expl</i> >]	Copies data from external file to BLOB field

**Description** The Field class acts as the base class for the DbfField (dBASE), PdxField (Paradox), and SqlField (everything else) classes. It contains the properties common to all field types. Each subclass contains the properties specific to that table type. You also create calculated fields with a Field object.

Each rowset has a *fields* property, which points to an array. Each element of that array is an object of one of the subclasses of the Field class, depending on the table type or types contained in the rowset. Each field object corresponds to one of the fields returned by the query or stored procedure that created the rowset.

While the *fieldName*, *length*, and *type* properties describe the field and are the same from row to row, the *value* property is the link to the field’s value in the table. The *value* property’s value reflects the current value of that field for the current row in the row buffer; assigning a value to the *value* property assigns that value to the row buffer. The buffer is not written to disk unless the rowset’s *save( )* method is explicitly called or there is an implicit save, which is usually caused by navigation in the rowset. You can abandon any changes you make to the row buffer by calling the rowset’s *abandon( )* method.

You may assign a Field object to the *dataLink* property of a control on a form. This makes the control data-aware, and causes it to display the current value of the Field object’s *value* property; if changes are made to the control, the new value is written to the Field object’s *value* property.

**Calculated fields** Use a calculated field to generate a value based on one or more fields, or some other calculation. For example, in a line item table with both the quantity ordered and price per item, you can calculate the total price for that line item. There would be no need to actually store that total in the table, which wastes space.

Because a calculated field is treated like a field in most respects, you can do things like *dataLink* it to a control on a form, show it in a grid, or use it in a report. Because a calculated field does not actually represent a field in a table, writing to its *value* property directly or changing its value through a *dataLinked* control never causes a change in a table.

To create a calculated field, create a new Field object and assign it a *fieldName*, then *add( )* it to the *fields* array of a Rowset object.

Morphed and calculated fields sometimes require display widths that are larger than their field widths. To avoid truncating the display, use a *picture* that represents the field’s maximum size.

**Note** You must assign the *fieldName* before adding the field to the *fields* array.

Because a rowset is not valid until its query opens, you must make the query active before you add the Field object. The query's *onOpen* event, which fires after the query is activated, is a good place to create the calculated field. To set the value of a calculated field, you can do one of two things

- Assign a code-reference, either a codeblock or function pointer, to the Field object's *beforeGetValue* event. The return value of the code becomes the Field object's value.
- Assign a value to the Field object's *value* property directly as needed, like in the rowset's *onNavigate* event.

**Example** The following example creates a calculated field, using the Field's *beforeGetValue* event to calculate the total price from the quantity and price per item for each line item:

```
q = new Query()
q.sql := "select * from LINEITEM"
q.active := true

c = new Field()
c.fieldName := "Total"
q.rowset.fields.add( c )
c.beforeGetValue := {|this.parent["Quantity"].value * this.parent["PricePer"].value}
```

Because *this* refers to the Field object itself, *this.parent* refers to the *fields* array, through which you can access the other field objects.

**See also** class DbfField, class PdxField, class Rowset, class SqlField

## class Index

An object representing an index from a non-local table

**Syntax** [`<oRef>`]=new Index( )

**<oRef>** A variable or property in which to store a reference to the newly created Index object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties of the Index class. No events or methods are associated with this class. For details on each property, click on the property below.

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	INDEX	Identifies the object as an instance of the Index class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, "Core language.")
<i>caseSensitive</i>	true	Whether a search string is required to match the case, upper or lower, of a field value.
<i>className</i>	(INDEX)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to <i>baseClassName</i>
<i>descending</i>	false	Creates the index in descending order (Z to A, 9 to 1, later dates to earlier dates). Without DESCENDING, creates an index in ascending order.
<i>fields</i>	Empty string	A list of fields on which the table is indexed
<i>indexName</i>	Empty string	Specifies the name of the index tag for the index
<i>parent</i>	null	Container, form or report
<i>unique</i>	false	Prevents multiple records with the same expression value from being included in the index. dBASE Plus includes only the first record for each value.

**Description** Use Index( ) to store a reference in a newly created Index object for non-local tables. A subclass of Index, DBFIndex is available when working with local DBF tables (See class *DBFIndex*). An Index object requires setting only two properties, *indexName* and *fields*. As the name implies, *indexName* is the name you'll give the index, and *fields* is a list of fields on which the index is based. Once an Index object has been referenced, use the database class method: *createIndex*( ) to create a new index for your table.

**Example** The following statements create an instance of an Index( ) object, define its *indexName* and *fields* properties, and create a new index using *createIndex*( ).

```
i=new Index()
i.indexName := "indexname"
```

```
i.fields := "field1;field2; ..."
// other properties
_app.databases[1].createIndex("tablename",i)
```

## class LockField

---

A \_DBASELOCK field in a DBF table.

**Syntax** These objects are created automatically by the rowset.

**Properties** The following table lists the properties of the LockField class. (No events or methods are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	LOCKFIELD	Identifies the object as an instance of the LockField class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, "Core language.")
<i>className</i>	(LOCKFIELD)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>fieldName</i>	_DBASELOCK	Name of the field the LockField object represents (read-only)
<i>lock</i>		Date and time of last row lock
<i>parent</i>	null	<i>fields</i> array that contains the object (Property discussed in Chapter 5, "Core language.")
<i>update</i>		Date and time of last row update
<i>user</i>		Name of user that last locked or updated the row

**Description** A LockField object is used to represent the \_DBASELOCK field in a DBF table that has been CONVERTed. By examining the properties of a LockField object, you may determine the nature of the last row lock or update.

When a row is locked, either explicitly or automatically, the time, date, and login name of the user placing the lock are stored in the \_DBASELOCK field of that row. When a file is locked, this same information is stored in the \_DBASELOCK field of the first physical record in the table.

If a DBF table has a \_DBASELOCK field, the LockField object is always the last field in the *fields* array, and is referenced by its field name, "\_DBASELOCK".

All the properties of a LockField object are read-only.

**See also** class Field, CONVERT

## class Parameter

---

A parameter for a stored procedure.

**Syntax** These objects are created automatically by the stored procedure.

**Properties** The following table lists the properties of the Parameter class. (No events or methods are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	PARAMETER	Identifies the object as an instance of the Parameter class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, "Core language.")
<i>className</i>	(PARAMETER)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>type</i>	Input	The parameter type (0=Input, 1=Output, 2=InputOutput, 3=Result)
<i>value</i>		The value of the parameter

**Description** Parameter objects represent parameters to stored procedures. Each element of the *params* array of a StoredProc object is a Parameter object. The Parameter objects are automatically created when the *procedureName*

property is set, either by getting the parameter names for that stored procedure from the SQL server or by using parameter names specified directly in the *procedureName* property.

A parameter may be one of four types, as indicated by its *type* property:

- Input: an input value for the stored procedure. The *value* must be set before the stored procedure is called.
- Output: an output value from the stored procedure. The *value* must be set to the correct data type before the stored procedure is called; any dummy value may be used. Calling the stored procedure sets the *value* property to the output value.
- InputOutput: both input and output. The *value* must be set before the stored procedure is called. Calling the stored procedure updates the *value* property with the output value.
- Result: the result value of the stored procedure. In this case, the stored procedure acts like a function, returning a single result value, instead of updating parameters that are passed to it. Otherwise, the *value* is treated like an output value. The name of the Result parameter is always "Result".

A Parameter object may be assigned as the *dataLink* of a component in a form. Changes to the component are reflected in the *value* property of the Parameter object, and updates to the *value* property of the Parameter object are displayed in the component.

**Example** The following statements call a stored procedure that returns an output parameter. The result is displayed in the result pane of the Command window.

```
d = new Database()
d.databaseName = "IBLOCAL"
d.active = true
p = new StoredProc()
p.database = d
p.procedureName = "DEPT_BUDGET"
p.params[ "DNO" ].value = "670"           // Set input parameter
p.active = true
? p.params[ "TOT" ].value                 // Display output
```

The following statements call a stored procedure in a database that does not return any parameter information. Therefore, the parameters must be declared in the *procedureName* property. Note that the parameter names are case-sensitive, and you must initialize any output parameters by assigning a dummy value of the correct data type.

```
#define PARAMETER_TYPE_INPUT    0
#define PARAMETER_TYPE_OUTPUT  1
#define PARAMETER_TYPE_INPUT_OUTPUT 2
#define PARAMETER_TYPE_RESULT  3

d = new Database()
d.databaseName = "WIDGETS"
d.active = true
p = new StoredProc()
p.database = d
p.procedureName = "PROJECT_SALES( :month, :units )"
p.params[ "month" ].type = PARAMETER_TYPE_INPUT
p.params[ "month" ].value = 6
p.params[ "units" ].type = PARAMETER_TYPE_OUTPUT
p.params[ "units" ].value = 0           // Output will be numeric
p.active = true
? p.params[ "TOT" ].value               // Display output
```

**See also** class StoredProc

## class PdxField

---

A field from a DB (Paradox) table. PdxField subclasses the Field class.

**Syntax** These objects are created automatically by the rowset.

**Properties** The following table lists the properties of the PdxField class. PdxField objects also contain those properties inherited from the Field class. (No events or methods are associated with the PdxField class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	PDXFIELD	Identifies the object as an instance of the PdxField class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>className</i>	(PDXFIELD)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>default</i>		Default value for field
<i>lookupTable</i>	Empty string	Table to use for lookup value
<i>lookupType</i>	Empty string	Type of lookup
<i>maximum</i>		Maximum allowed value for field
<i>minimum</i>		Minimum allowed value for field
<i>picture</i>	Empty string	Formatting template
<i>required</i>	false	Whether the field must be filled in
<i>readOnly</i>	false	Whether the field has read-only access

**Description** This class is called PdxField—not “DbField”—to avoid confusion and simple typographical errors between it and the DbfField class.

The PdxField class is a subclass of the Field class. It represents a field from a DB (Paradox) table, and contains properties that are specific to fields of that table type. Otherwise it is considered to be a Field object.

**See also** class DbfField, class Field, class Rowset, class SqlField

## class Query

A representation of an SQL statement that describes a query and contains the resulting rowset.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new Query( )

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically of a Form or Report object—in which to store a reference to the newly created Query object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties, events, and methods of the Query class.

Property	Default	Description
<i>active</i>	false	Whether the query is open and active or closed
<i>baseClassName</i>	QUERY	Identifies the object as an instance of the Query class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>className</i>	(QUERY)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>constrained</i>	false	Whether the WHERE clause of the SQL SELECT statement will be enforced when attempting to update Standard tables
<i>database</i>	null	Database to which the query is assigned
<i>handle</i>		BDE statement handle
<i>masterSource</i>	null	Query that acts as master query and provides parameter values
<i>name</i>	Empty string	The name of custom object
<i>params</i>	AssocArray	Associative array that contains parameter names and values for the SQL statement
<i>parent</i>	null	Container form or report (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>requestLive</i>	true	Whether you want a writable rowset
<i>rowset</i>	object	Results of the query
<i>session</i>	null	Session to which the query is assigned
<i>sql</i>	Empty string	SQL statement that describes the query
<i>unidirectional</i>	false	Whether to assume forward-only navigation to increase performance on SQL-based servers

Property	Default	Description
<i>updateWhere</i>	AllFields	Enum to determine which fields to use in constructing the WHERE clause of an SQL UPDATE statement, used for posting changes to SQL-based servers
<i>usePassThrough</i>	false	Controls whether or not a query, with a simple sql select statement (of the form "select * from <table>"), is sent directly to the DBMS for execution or is setup to behave like a local database table.

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>canClose</i>		When attempting to close query; return value allows or disallows closure
<i>canOpen</i>		When attempting to open query; return value allows or disallows opening
<i>onClose</i>		After query closes
<i>onOpen</i>		After query first opens

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>execute( )</i>		Executes query (called implicitly when <i>active</i> property is set to <i>true</i> )
<i>prepare( )</i>		Prepares SQL statement
<i>requery( )</i>		Rebinds and executes SQL statement
<i>unprepare( )</i>		Cleans up when query is deactivated (called implicitly when <i>active</i> property is set to <i>false</i> )

**Description** The Query object is where you specify which fields you want from which rows in which tables and the order in which you want to see them, through an SQL SELECT statement stored in the query's *sql* property. The results are accessed through the query's *rowset* property. To use a stored procedure that results in a rowset, use a StoredProc object instead.

Whenever you create a query object, it is initially assigned to the default database in the default session. If you want to use Standard tables in the default session you don't have to do anything with that query's *database* or *session* properties. If you want to use a Standard table in another session, assign that session to the query's *session* property, which causes that session's default database to be assigned to that query.

For non-Standard tables, you will need to set up a BDE alias for the database if you haven't done so already. After creating a new Database object, you may assign it to another session if desired; otherwise it is assigned to the default session. Once the Database object is active, you can assign it to the query's *database* property. If the database is assigned to another session, you need to assign that session to the query's *session* property first.

After the newly created query is assigned to the desired database, an SQL SELECT statement describing the data you want is assigned to the query's *sql* property.

If the SQL statement contains parameters, the Query object's *params* array is automatically populated with the corresponding elements. The value of each array element must be set before the query is activated. A Query with parameters can be used as a detail query in a master-detail relationship through the *masterSource* property.

Setting the Query object's *active* property to *true* opens the query and executes the SQL statement stored in the *sql* property. If the SQL statement fails, for example the statement is misspelled or the named table is missing, an error is generated and the *active* property remains *false*. If the SQL statement executes but does not generate any rows, the *active* property is *true* and the *endOfSet* property of the query's *rowset* is *true*. Otherwise the *endOfSet* property is *false*, and the rowset contains the resulting rows.

Setting the *active* property to *false* closes the query, writing any buffered changes.

**Example** The first example opens a table named VACATION.DBF:

```
q= new Query()
q.sql = "select * from VACATION"
q.active = true
```

The second example opens a table named REQS in a database named PERSONNEL in a new session with a preset user name and password:

```
s1 = new Session()
```

```

d1 = new Database()
d1.databaseName = "PERSONNEL"
d1.session = s1
d1.loginString = "visitor/jobsavail"
d1.active = true
q1 = new Query()
q1.session = s1
q1.database = d1
q1.sql = "select * from REQS"
q1.active = true

```

The third example uses an SQL statement with parameters. Note that the parameter name is case-sensitive; the name in the *params* array must match the name in the SQL statement:

```

q1 = new Query()
q1.sql = "select * from CUSTOMER where STATE = :state"
q1.params[ "state" ] = "VA"
q1.active = true

```

**See also** class Database, class Rowset, class Session

## class Rowset

The data that results from an SQL statement in a Query object.

**Syntax** These objects are created automatically by the query.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties, events, and methods of the Rowset class.

Property	Default	Description
<i>allowDetailNavigation</i>	false	Allows a rowset to control movement in its linked detail rowsets so that master and detail rowsets are navigated as though they were all part of a single, combined rowset.
<i>autoEdit</i>	true	Whether the rowset automatically switches to Edit mode when a change is made in a <i>dataLinked</i> component.
<i>autoLockChildRows</i>	true	Whether locking a parent row also automatically locks its child rows.
<i>autoNullFields</i>	true	Whether empty fields will assume a null value, or be filled with blanks, zero or, in the case of logical fields, false.
<i>baseClassName</i>	ROWSET	Identifies the object as an instance of the Rowset class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>className</i>	(ROWSET)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to <i>baseClassName</i>
<i>codePage</i>	0	Returns a number indicating the current code page associated with a table
<i>endOfSet</i>		Whether the row cursor is at either end of the set
<i>exactMatch</i>	true	Whether rowset searches use a partial string match or an exact string match
<i>fields</i>		Array of field objects in row
<i>filter</i>	Empty string	Filter SQL expression
<i>filterOptions</i>	Match length and case	Enum designating how the filter expression should be applied
<i>handle</i>		BDE cursor handle
<i>indexName</i>	Empty string	Active index tag
<i>languageDriver</i>	Empty string	Returns a character string indicating the name of the language driver currently being used.
<i>live</i>	true	Whether the data can be modified

Property	Default	Description
<i>locateOptions</i>	Match length and case	Enum designating how the locate expression should be applied
<i>lockType</i>	0 - Automatic	Determines whether or not explicit locks can be released by a call to <i>rowset.save()</i>
<i>masterChild</i>	Constrained	In a master-detail link, specifies whether or not the child table's rowset is constrained.
<i>masterFields</i>	Empty string	Field list for master-detail link
<i>masterRowset</i>	null	Reference to master Rowset object
<i>modified</i>	false	Whether the row has changed
<i>name</i>	Empty string	The name of custom object
<i>navigateBeforeNextMaster</i>	false	Indicates that a detail rowset's row cursor should be moved before moving its master rowset's row cursor.
<i>notifyControls</i>	true	Whether to automatically update <i>dataLinked</i> controls
<i>parent</i>	null	Query object that contains the Rowset object (Property discussed in Chapter 5, "Core language.")
<i>state</i>	0	Enum that describes the mode the rowset is in
<i>tableDriver</i>	Empty string	Returns a character string indicating the name of the driver currently being used to access a table.
<i>tableLevel</i>	0	Returns an integer indicating the version of the current local table.
<i>tableName</i>	Empty string	Returns a character string indicating the name of the table the current rowset is based on.
<i>tempTable</i>	False	Returns a logical (True/.T.) when the current table (referenced by <i>tableName</i> ) is a temporary table.

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>canAbandon</i>		When <i>abandon()</i> is called; return value allows or disallows abandoning of row
<i>canAppend</i>		When <i>beginAppend()</i> is called; return value allows or disallows start of append
<i>canDelete</i>		When <i>delete()</i> is called; return value allows or disallows deletion
<i>canEdit</i>		When <i>beginEdit()</i> is called; return value allows or disallows switch to Edit mode
<i>canGetRow</i>		When attempting to read row; return value acts as an additional filter
<i>canNavigate</i>		When attempting row navigation; return value allows or disallows navigation
<i>canSave</i>		When <i>save()</i> is called; return value allows or disallows saving of row
<i>onAbandon</i>		After successful <i>abandon()</i>
<i>onAppend</i>		After successful <i>beginAppend()</i>
<i>onDelete</i>		After successful <i>delete()</i>
<i>onEdit</i>		After successful <i>beginEdit()</i>
<i>onNavigate</i>	<method expN>, <rows expN>	After rowset navigation
<i>onSave</i>		After successful <i>save()</i>

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>abandon()</i>		Abandons pending changes to current row
<i>applyFilter()</i>		Applies filter set during rowset's Filter mode
<i>applyLocate()</i>	[<locate expC>]	Finds first row that matches specified criteria
<i>atFirst()</i>		Returns <i>true</i> if current row is first row in rowset
<i>atLast()</i>		Returns <i>true</i> if current row is last row in rowset
<i>beginAppend()</i>		Starts append of new row



Method	Parameters	Description
<i>beginEdit()</i>		Puts rowset in Edit mode, allowing changes to fields
<i>beginFilter()</i>		Puts rowset in Filter mode, allowing entry of filter criteria
<i>beginLocate()</i>		Puts rowset in Locate mode, allowing entry of search criteria
<i>bookmark()</i>		Returns bookmark for current row
<i>bookmarksEqual()</i>	<bookmark 1> [,<bookmark 2>]	Compares two bookmarks or one bookmark with current row to see if they refer to same row
<i>clearFilter()</i>		Disables filter created by <i>applyFilter()</i> and clears <i>filter</i> property
<i>clearRange()</i>		Disables constraint created by <i>setRange()</i>
<i>count()</i>		Returns number of rows in rowset, honoring filters
<i>delete()</i>		Deletes current row
<i>findKey()</i>	<key exp>	Finds the row with the exact matching key value
<i>findKeyNearest()</i>	<key exp>	Finds the row with the nearest matching key value
<i>first()</i>		Moves row cursor to first row in set
<i>flush()</i>		Commits the rowset buffer to disk
<i>goto()</i>	<bookmark>	Moves row cursor to specified row
<i>isRowLocked()</i>		Determines if the current row, in the current session, is locked
<i>isSetLocked()</i>		Determines if the current rowset, in the current session, is locked
<i>last()</i>		Moves row cursor to last row in set
<i>locateNext()</i>	[<rows expN>]	Finds other rows that match search criteria
<i>lockRow()</i>		Locks current row
<i>lockSet()</i>		Locks entire set
<i>next()</i>	[<rows expN>]	Navigates to adjacent rows
<i>refresh()</i>		Refreshes entire rowset
<i>refreshControls()</i>		Refreshes <i>dataLinked</i> controls
<i>refreshRow()</i>		Refreshes current row only
<i>rowCount()</i>		Returns logical row count if known
<i>rowNo()</i>		Returns logical row number if known
<i>save()</i>		Saves current row
<i>setRange()</i>	<key exp> or <startKey exp>   null ,<endKey exp>   null	Constrains the rowset to those rows whose key field values falls within a range
<i>unlock()</i>		Releases locks set by <i>lockRow()</i> and <i>lockSet()</i>

**Description** A Rowset object represents a set of rows that results from a query. It maintains a cursor that points to one of the rows in the set, which is considered the current row, and a buffer to manage the contents of that row. The row cursor may also point outside the set, either before the first row or after the last row, in which case it is considered to be at the end-of-set. Each row contains fields from one or more tables. These fields are represented by an array of Field objects that is represented by the rowset's *fields* property. For a simple query like the following, which selects all the fields from a single table with no conditions, the rowset represents all the data in the table:

```
select * from CUSTOMER
```

As the cursor moves from row to row, you can access the fields in that row.

A Query object always has a *rowset* property, but that rowset is not open and usable and does not contain any fields until the query has been successfully activated. Setting the Query object's *active* property to *true* opens the query and executes the SQL statement stored in the *sql* property. If the SQL statement fails, for example the statement is misspelled or the named table is missing, an error is generated and the *active* property remains *false*. If the SQL statement executes but does not generate any rows, the *active* property is *true* and the *endOfSet*

property of the query's *rowset* is *true*. Otherwise the *endOfSet* property is *false*, and the rowset contains the resulting rows.

Once the rowset has been opened, you can do any of the following:

- Navigate the rowset; that is, move the row cursor
- Filter and search for rows
- Add, modify, and delete rows
- Explicitly lock individual rows or the entire set
- Get information about the rowset, including row cursor's current position

The individual Field objects in a rowset's *fields* array property may be *dataLinked* to controls on a form. As the row cursor is navigated from row to row, the controls will be updated with the current row's values, unless the rowset's *notifyControls* property is set to *false*. Changing the values shown in the controls will change the *value* property of the *dataLinked* Field objects. You may also directly modify the *value* property of the Field objects. All of the values are maintained in the row buffer.

Rowset objects support master-detail linking. Navigation and updates in the master rowset change the set of rows in the detail rowset. The detail rowset is controlled by changing the key range of an existing index in the detail rowset. The *masterRowset* and *masterFields* properties are set in the detail rowset. This allows a single master rowset to control any number of detail rowsets.

When a query opens, its rowset is in Browse mode. By default, a rowset's *autoEdit* property is *true*, which means that its fields are changeable through *dataLinked* controls. Typing a destructive key in a *dataLinked* control automatically attempts to switch the rowset into Edit mode. By setting *autoEdit* to *false*, the rowset is read-only, and the *beginEdit()* method must be called to switch to Edit mode and allow editing. *autoEdit* has no effect on assignments to the *value* of a field; they are always allowed.

The rowset's *modified* property indicates whether any changes have been made to the current row. Changes made to the row buffer are not written until the *save()* method is called. However, even after *save()* has been called, no attempt is made to save data if the rowset's *modified* property is *false*. This architecture lets you define row-validation code once in the *canSave* event handler that is called whenever it is needed and only when it is needed.

In addition to normal data access through Browse and Edit modes, the rowset supports three other modes: Append, Filter, and Locate, which are initiated by *beginAppend()*, *beginFilter()*, and *beginLocate()* respectively. At the beginning

of all three modes, the row buffer is disassociated from whatever row it was buffering and cleared. This allows the entry of field values typed into *dataLinked* controls or assigned directly to the *value* property. In Append mode, these new values are saved as a new row if the row buffer is written. In Filter mode, executing an *applyFilter()* causes the non-blank field values to be used as criteria for filtering rows, showing only those that match. In Locate mode, calling *applyLocate()* causes the non-blank field values to be used as criteria to search for matching rows. In all three modes, using the field values cancels that mode. Also, calling the *abandon()* method causes the rowset to revert back to Browse mode without using the values.

You can easily implement filter-by-form and locate-by-form features with the Filter and Locate modes. Instead of using Filter mode, you can assign an SQL expression directly to the rowset's *filter* property. The rowset's *canGetRow* event will filter rows based on any dBASE Plus code, not just an SQL expression, and can be used instead of or in addition to Filter mode and the *filter* property. You can also use *applyLocate()* without starting Locate mode first by passing an SQL expression to find the first row for which the expression is *true*.

Any row-selection criteria—from the WHERE clause of the query's SQL SELECT statement, the key range enforced by a master-detail link, or a filter—is actively enforced. *applyLocate()* will not find a row that does not match the criteria. When appending a new row or changing an existing row, if the fields in the row are written such that the row no longer matches the selection criteria, that row becomes out-of-set, and the row cursor moves to the next row, or to the end-of-set if there are no more matching rows. To see the out-of-set row, you must remove or modify the selection criteria to allow that row.

Row and set locking support varies among different table types. The Standard (DBF and DB) tables fully support locking, as do some SQL servers. For servers that do not support true locks, the Borland Database Engine emulates optimistic locking. Any lock request is assumed to succeed. Later, when the actual attempt to change the data occurs, if the data has changed since the lock attempt, an error occurs.

Any attempt to change the data in a row, like typing a letter in a *dataLinked* Entryfield control, causes an automatic row lock to be attempted. If that row is already locked, the lock is retried up to the number of times

specified by the session's *lockRetryCount* property; if after those attempts the lock is unsuccessful, the change does not take. If the automatic lock is successful, the lock remains until navigation off the locked row occurs or the row is saved or abandoned; then the lock is automatically removed.

**Example** The following code gives everyone an extra day of vacation:

```
q= new Query()
q.sql = "select * from EMPLOYEE"
q.active = true
do while not q.rowset.endOfSet
  q.rowset.fields[ "VacHours" ].value += 8
  q.rowset.next()
enddo
```

**See also** class Database, class Field, class Query, class Session

## class Session

An object that manages simultaneous database access.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new Session( )

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically of a Form or Report object—in which to store a reference to the newly created Session object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties, events, and methods of the Session class.

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	SESSION	Identifies the object as an instance of the Session class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>className</i>	(SESSION)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>handle</i>		BDE session handle
<i>lockRetryCount</i>	0	Number of times to retry a failed lock attempt
<i>lockRetryInterval</i>	0	Number of seconds to wait between each lock attempt
<i>name</i>	Empty string	The name of custom object
<i>parent</i>	null	Container form or report (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>tempPath</i>		Contains the path for the session's temporary files and may be changed to use an alternate directory (as long as no queries or stored procedures are active)

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>onProgress</i>	<i>&lt;percent expN&gt;</i> , <i>&lt;message expC&gt;</i>	Periodically during data processing operations

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>access()</i>		Returns the user's access level for the session
<i>addPassword()</i>	<i>&lt;password expC&gt;</i>	Adds a password to the password table for access to encrypted DB (Paradox) tables
<i>login()</i>	<i>&lt;group expC&gt;</i> , <i>&lt;user expC&gt;</i> , <i>&lt;password expC&gt;</i>	Logs the specified user into the session to access encrypted DBF (dBASE) tables
<i>user()</i>		Returns the user's login name for the session

**Description** A session represents a separate user task, and is required primarily for DBF and DB table security. dBASE Plus supports up to 2048 simultaneous sessions. When dBASE Plus first starts, it already has a default session.

DBF and DB table security is session-based. (SQL-table security is database-based). To enable the Session object's security features, the database it is assigned to must be active. When you create a new Session object, it

copies the security settings of the default session. Therefore, if you have a user log in when dBASE Plus starts, all the new sessions you create to handle multiple tasks will have the access level.

Unlike the Database and Query objects, a Session object does not have an *active* property. Sessions are always active. To close a session, you must destroy it by releasing all references to it.

**Example** This example assigns a new Session object to a database object and, when *login* is *true*, makes the database active.

```
d = new database
d.databasesname := "MyAlias"
s = new session()
d.session := s
if s.login()
    d.active := true
    ? s.user()
    ? s.access()
else
    ? "Login failed"
endif
```

**See also** class Database, class Query, class Rowset

## class SqlField

A field from an SQL-server-based table. SqlField subclasses the Field class.

**Syntax** These objects are created automatically by the rowset.

**Properties** The following table lists the properties of the SqlField class. SqlField objects also contain those inherited from the Field class. (No events or methods are associated with the SqlField class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	SQLFIELD	Identifies the object as an instance of the SqlField class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, "Core language.")
<i>className</i>	(SQLFIELD)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>precision</i>		The number of digits allowed in an SQL-based field
<i>scale</i>		The number of digets, to the right of the decimal point, that can be stored in an SQL-based field

**Description** The SqlField class is a subclass of the Field class. It represents a field from an SQL-server-based table, including any ODBC connection, and contains properties that are specific to fields of that table type. Otherwise it is considered to be a Field object.

**See also** class DbfField, class Field, class PdxField, class Rowset

## class StoredProc

A representation of a stored procedure call.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new StoredProc( )

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically of a Form or Report object—in which to store a reference to the newly created StoredProc object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties, events, and methods of the StoredProc class.

Property	Default	Description
<i>active</i>	false	Whether the stored procedure is open and active or closed
<i>baseClassName</i>	STOREDPROC	Identifies the object as an instance of the StoredProc class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, "Core language.")

Property	Default	Description
<i>className</i>	(STOREDPROC)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to <i>baseClassName</i>
<i>database</i>	null	Database to which the stored procedure is assigned
<i>handle</i>		BDE statement handle
<i>name</i>	Empty string	The name of custom object
<i>params</i>	AssocArray	Associative array that contains Parameter objects for the stored procedure call
<i>parent</i>	null	Container form or report (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>procedureName</i>	Empty string	Name of the stored procedure
<i>rowset</i>	object	Results of the stored procedure call
<i>session</i>	null	Session to which the stored procedure is assigned

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>canClose</i>		When attempting to close stored procedure; return value allows or disallows closure
<i>canOpen</i>		When attempting to open stored procedure; return value allows or disallows opening
<i>onClose</i>		After stored procedure closes
<i>onOpen</i>		After stored procedure first opens

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>execute()</i>		Executes stored procedure (called implicitly when <i>active</i> property is set to <i>true</i> )
<i>prepare()</i>		Prepares stored procedure call
<i>query()</i>		Rebinds and executes stored procedure
<i>unprepare()</i>		Cleans up when stored procedure is deactivated (called implicitly when <i>active</i> property is set to <i>false</i> )

**Description** Use a StoredProc object to call a stored procedure in a database. Most stored procedures take one or more parameters as input and may return one or more values as output. Parameters are passed to and from the stored procedure through the StoredProc object’s *params* property, which points to an associative array of Parameter Objects.

Some stored procedures return a rowset. In that case, the StoredProc object is similar to a Query object; but instead of executing an SQL statement that describes the data to retrieve, you name a stored procedure, pass parameters to it, and execute it. The resulting rowset is accessed through the StoredProc object’s *rowset* property, just like in a Query object.

Because stored procedures are SQL-server-based, you must create and activate a Database object and assign that object to the StoredProc object’s *database* property. Standard tables do not support stored procedures.

Next, the *procedureName* property must be set to the name of the stored procedure. For most SQL servers, the BDE can get the names and types of the parameters for the stored procedure. On some servers, no information is available; in that case you must include the parameter names in the *procedureName* property as well.

Getting or specifying the names of the parameters automatically creates the corresponding elements in the StoredProc object’s *params* array. Each element is a Parameter object. Again, for some servers, information on the parameter types is available. For those servers, the *type* properties are automatically filled in and the *value* properties are initialized. For other servers, you must supply the missing *type* information and initialize the *value* to the correct type.

To call the stored procedure, set its *active* property to *true*. If the stored procedure does not generate a rowset, the *active* property is reset to *false* after the stored procedure executes and returns its results, if any. This facilitates calling the stored procedure again if desired, after reading the results from the *params* array.

If the stored procedure generates a rowset, the *active* property remains true, and the resulting rowset acts just like a rowset generated by a Query object.

You can *dataLink* components in a form to fields in a rowset, or to the Parameter objects in the *params* array.

**Example** The following statements call a stored procedure that returns an output parameter. The result is displayed in the result pane of the Command window.

```
d = new Database()
d.databaseName = "IBLOCAL"
d.active = true
p = new StoredProc()
p.database = d
p.procedureName = "DEPT_BUDGET"
p.params[ "DNO" ].value = "670"
p.active = true
? p.params[ "TOT" ].value           // Display output
```

The following statements call a stored procedure in a database that does not return any parameter information. Therefore, the parameters must be declared in the *procedureName* property. Note that the parameter names are case-sensitive, and you must initialize any output parameters by assigning a dummy value of the correct data type.

```
#define PARAMETER_TYPE_INPUT    0
#define PARAMETER_TYPE_OUTPUT   1
#define PARAMETER_TYPE_INPUT_OUTPUT 2
#define PARAMETER_TYPE_RESULT   3

d = new Database()
d.databaseName = "WIDGETS"
d.active = true
p = new StoredProc()
p.database = d
p.procedureName = "PROJECT_SALES( :month, :units )"
p.params[ "month" ].type = PARAMETER_TYPE_INPUT
p.params[ "month" ].value = 6
p.params[ "units" ].type = PARAMETER_TYPE_OUTPUT
p.params[ "units" ].value = 0           // Output will be numeric
p.active = true
? p.params[ "TOT" ].value           // Display output
```

**See also** class Parameter, class Query

## class TableDef

Creates a reference from which to view the definition of a table.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>*]=new TableDef( )

**<oRef>** A A variable or property in which to store a reference to the newly created TableDef object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties and methods of the TableDef class. No events are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	TABLEDEF	Identifies the object as an instance of the TableDef class
<i>className</i>	(TABLEDEF)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>constraints</i>	AssocArray	An array of row-level constraints associated with the table being defined
<i>database</i>	Object	A reference to the Database object to which the table being defined is assigned.
<i>fields</i>	Object	A reference to an array that contains the table's Field objects
<i>indexes</i>	Object	A reference to an array that contains the table's Index objects
<i>language</i>	Empty string	The Language Driver currently being used to access the table being defined
<i>parent</i>	null	Container, form or report

Property	Default	Description
<i>primaryKey</i>	Empty string	The key expression of the table's primary index
<i>recordCount</i>	zero	Number of records in the table being defined
<i>tableName</i>	Empty string	The name of the table being defined
<i>tableType</i>	DBASE	The current table type
<i>version</i>	7	The tableLevel version number

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>load( )</i>		Loads the table's definition into memory

**Description** A TableDef object allows you to view various aspects of a table's definition. Using the TableDef object does not let you make changes to the table's definition, but instead provides a means to read information about it's index tags, fields, constraints and other elements. For information on making changes to a table's definition, see *Table Designer*.

To view a table's definition you must create an instance of the object, provide the table name and load the definition using the TableDef object's load( ) method.

```
t=new TableDef()
t.tableName="tablename"
t.load()
```

Once the table's definition has been loaded, you can view it's contents through The Inspector:

```
inspect(t)
```

or using dot notation from the Command Window:

```
?t.fields.size
?t.fields[n].fieldname // Where n is a number from 1 to the value of "t.fields.size"
?t.indexes.size
?t.indexes[n].indexname // Where n is a number from 1 to the value of "t.indexes.size"
```

## class UpdateSet

An object that updates one table with data from another.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new UpdateSet( )

**<oRef>** A variable or property in which to store a reference to the newly created UpdateSet object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties and methods of the UpdateSet class. (No events are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>changedTableName</i>		Table to collect copies of original values of changed rows
<i>baseClassName</i>	UPDATESET	Identifies the object as an instance of the UpdateSet class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, "Core language.")
<i>className</i>	(UPDATESET)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>destination</i>		Rowset object or table name that is updated or created
<i>indexName</i>		Name of index to use
<i>keyViolationTableName</i>		Table to collect rows with duplicate primary keys
<i>parent</i>	null	Container, form or report
<i>problemTableName</i>		Table that collects problem rows
<i>source</i>		Rowset object or table name that contains updates

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>append( )</i>		Adds new rows
<i>appendUpdate( )</i>		Updates existing rows and adds new rows
<i>copy( )</i>		Creates destination table
<i>delete( )</i>		Deletes rows in destination that match rows in source
<i>update( )</i>		Updates existing rows

**Description** The UpdateSet object is used to update data from one rowset to another, or to copy or convert data from one format to another, either in the same database or across databases.

To update a DBF table with *appendUpdate( )*, *delete( )*, or *update( )*, the *indexName* property of the UpdateSet object must be set to a valid index. To update a DB table with the same operations, the DB table's primary key is used by default, or you can assign a secondary index to the *indexName* property.

The *source* and *destination* can be either a character string containing the name of a table, or an object reference to a rowset. If the source is a rowset, the data used in the update can be filtered.

For Standard table names, specify the name of the table and the extension (DBF or DB). For all other tables, place the database name (the BDE alias) in colons before the table name; that is, in this form:

:alias:table

The named database must be open when the *UpdateSet( )* method is executed.

**Example** The following example copies the result set from a query on an SQL-based-server to a local DBF file:

```
d = new Database()
d.databaseName = "SOMESQL"
d.active = true
q = new Query()
q.database = d
q.sql = "select * from SOMETABLE where THIS = 'that' order by ID"
q.active = true

u = new UpdateSet()
u.source = q.rowset
u.destination = "RESULTS.DBF"
u.copy()
```

This example copies all the rows from the same SQL-based-server table to a local DBF file without using a Query object:

```
d = new Database()
d.databaseName = "SOMESQL"
d.active = true

u = new UpdateSet()
u.source = ":SOMESQL:SOMETABLE"
u.destination = "SOMEDUP.DBF"
u.copy()
```

**See also** class Database, class Rowset

## abandon( )

Abandons any pending changes to the current row.

**Syntax** <oRef>.abandon( )

**<oRef>** The rowset whose current row buffer you want to abandon.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** Changes made to a row, either through *dataLinked* controls or by assigning values to the *value* property of fields, are not written to disk until the rowset's *save( )* method is explicitly called or there is an implicit save, which is usually caused by navigation in the rowset. You can discard any pending changes to the rowset with the *abandon( )* method. This is usually done in response to the user's request.



You can check the *modified* property first to see if there have been any changes made to the row. Calling *abandon( )* when there's nothing to abandon has no ill effects (although the *canAbandon* and *onAbandon* events are still fired).

You may also want to discard unwritten changes when a query is closed, the opposite of the default behavior. If you are relying on the query's event handlers to do this instead of abandoning and closing the query through code, you must call *abandon( )* during the query's *canClose* event and return *true* from the *canClose* event handler; calling *abandon( )* during the *onClose* event will have no effect, since the *onClose* event fires after the query has already closed, and any changes have been written.

When using *abandon( )* to discard changes to an existing row, all fields are returned to their original values and any *dataLinked* controls are automatically restored. If the row was automatically locked when editing began, it is unlocked.

You may also use *abandon( )* to discard a new row created by the *beginAppend( )* method, in which case the new row is discarded, and the row that was current at the time *beginAppend( )* was called is restored. This is not considered navigation, so the rowset's *onNavigate* does not fire. If you have a *onNavigate* event handler, call it from the *onAbandon* event. *abandon( )* also cancels a rowset's Filter or Locate mode in the same manner.

The order of events when calling *abandon( )* is as follows:

- 1 If the rowset has a *canAbandon* event handler, it is called. If not, it's as if *canAbandon* returns *true*.
- 2 If the *canAbandon* event handler returns *false*, nothing else happens and *abandon( )* returns *false*.
- 3 If the *canAbandon* event handler returns *true*:
  - 1 The current row buffer/state is abandoned, restoring the rowset to its previous row/state.
  - 2 The *onAbandon* event fires.
  - 3 *abandon( )* returns *true*.

While *abandon( )* discards unwritten changes to the current row, there are two mutually exclusive ways of abandoning changes to more than one row in more than one table in a database, which you can use instead of or in addition to single-row buffering. Calling *beginTrans( )* starts transaction logging which logs all changes and allows you to undo them by calling *rollback( )* if necessary. The alternative is to set the database's *cacheUpdates* property to *true* so that changes are written to a local cache but not written to disk, and then call *abandonUpdates( )* to discard all the changes if needed.

**Example** The following *onClick* event handler for an Abandon button calls the *abandon( )* method for the form's primary rowset:

```
function abandonButton_onClick()
    form.rowset.abandon()
```

**See also** *abandonUpdates( )*, *beginAppend( )*, *beginTrans( )*, *cacheUpdates*, *canAbandon*, *canClose*, *endOfSet*, *modified*, *onAbandon*, *rollback( )*, *save( )*

## abandonUpdates( )

---

Abandons all cached updates in the database.

**Syntax** <oRef>.abandonUpdates( )

**<oRef>** The database whose cached changes you want to abandon.

**Property of** Database

**Description** *abandonUpdates( )* discards all changes to a database that have been cached. Unlike *applyUpdates( )*, it cannot fail. See *cacheUpdates* for more information on caching updates.

Changes to the current row that have not been written are still in the row buffer, and have not been cached. To abandon changes made to the row buffer, call the rowset's *abandon( )* method.

**Example** Suppose you have a form that's used for redeeming prizes for points accumulated for dining at the corporate cafeteria. As each prize is chosen, the choice is written to the prize redemption table, using cached updates. The points aren't actually spent until you press the Redeem button, and you can cancel all the choices that have been made and start over by pressing the Start Over button. The following is the *onClick* event handler for the Start Over button.

```
function startOverButton_onClick()
```

```
form.rowset.parent.database.abandonUpdates() // Discard cached updates
form.rowset.abandon()                       // and current choice
```

**See also** `abandon()`, `beginTransaction()`, `cacheUpdates`, `rollback()`

## access()

---

Returns the access level of the current session for DBF table security.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.access()`

**<oRef>** The session you want to test.

**Property of** Session

**Description** DBF table security is session-based. All queries assigned to the same session in their *session* property have the same access level.

`access()` returns a number from 0 to 8. 8 is the lowest level of access, 1 is the highest level of access, and 0 is returned if the session is not using DBF security.

**Example** The following method overrides the form's `open()` method. It checks the user's current access level and hides a button to display the administration form if the access level isn't high enough. An overriding method is used instead of the `onOpen` event because `onOpen` fires after the form has already opened on-screen, which means that the administration button might appear briefly before it vanishes.

```
function open()
  local nAccess
  nAccess = form.rowset.parent.session.access()
  if nAccess == 0 or nAccess > 4
    form.adminButton.visible = false
  endif
  return super::open()
```

The session is referenced via the form's primary rowset. The rowset's *parent* is the query object, which is assigned to a session. The access level is stored in a variable for convenience because it needs to be checked twice: first to make sure security is enabled, and second to check the access level itself.

**See also** `addPassword()`, `login()`, `user()`

## active

---

Specifies whether an object is open and active or closed.

**Property of** Database, DataModRef, Query, StoredProc

**Description** When created, a new session's default database is active since it does not require any setup. Other Database, DataModRef, Query, and StoredProc objects do require setup, so their *active* property defaults to *false*. Once they have been set up, set their *active* property to *true* to open the object and make it active.

When a Query or StoredProc object's *active* property is set to *true*, its *canOpen* event is called. If there is no *canOpen* event handler, or the event handler returns *true*, the object is activated. In a Query object, the SQL statement in its *sql* property is executed; in a StoredProc object, the stored procedure named in its *procedureName* property is called. Then the object's *onOpen* event is fired.

To close the object, set its *active* property to *false*. Closing an object closes all objects below it in the class hierarchy. Attempting to close a Query or StoredProc object calls its *canClose* event. If there is no *canClose* event handler, or the event handler returns *true*, the object is closed. Closing a Database object closes all its Query and StoredProc objects. After the objects are closed, all the Query and StoredProc objects' *onClose* events are fired.

Activating and deactivating an object implicitly calls a number of advanced methods. You may override or completely redefine these methods for custom data classes; in typical usage, don't touch them. When you set *active* to *true* (methods associated with a Database object will not function properly when the database is not active), a Database object's `open()` method is called; activating a query or stored procedure calls `prepare()`, then `execute()`. When you set *active* to *false*, a Database object's `close()` method is called; deactivating a query or

`addPassword( )`

stored procedure calls its *unprepare( )* method. These methods are called as part of the activation or deactivation of the object, before the *onOpen* or *onClose* event.

Closing a query or a StoredProc object that generated a rowset attempts to write any changes to its rowset's current row buffer, and to apply all cached updates or commit all logged changes. To circumvent this, you must call the *abandon( )*, *abandonUpdates( )*, and/or *rollback( )* before the object's *onClose* event—for example, during the *canClose* event or before setting the *active* property to *false*—because *onClose* fires after the object has already closed.

Once an object has been closed, you may change its properties if desired and reopen it by setting its *active* property back to *true*.

**See also** *abandon( )*, *abandonUpdates( )*, *canClose*, *canOpen*, *onClose*, *onOpen*, *rollback( )*

## ***addPassword( )***

---

Adds a password to the session's password list for DB table security.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.addPassword(<expC>)`

**<oRef>** The session you want to receive the password.

**<expC>** The password string.

**Property of** Session

**Description** DB table security is based on password lists. If you know a password, you have access to all the files that use that password. There is no matching between a user name and password. The access level for each file may be different for the same password.

Password lists are session-based. Once a password has been added to a session, it will continue to be tried for all encrypted tables. All queries assigned to the same session in their *session* property use the same password list. If you attempt to open an encrypted table and there is no valid password that gives access to that table in the list, you will be prompted for the password. Responding with a password adds it to the list.

The *addPassword( )* method allows you add passwords directly to the session's password list. You can do this if you want to add a default password, so that users won't be prompted, or if you're writing your own custom login form, and need to add the password to the session.

**Example** The following *onClick* event handler for the login button on a custom login form adds the password typed into the *password1* component, a custom entryfield that obscures text as it is typed, and runs the main form:

```
function loginButton_onClick()  
    form.rowset.parent.session.addPassword( form.password1.value )  
    do MAIN.WFM
```

**See also** *login( )*

## ***append( )***

---

Adds rows from one rowset or table to another.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.append( )`

**<oRef>** The UpdateSet object that describes the append.

**Property of** UpdateSet

**Description** Use *append( )* to add rows from a source rowset or table to an existing destination rowset or table. If there is no primary key in the destination, the rows from the source are always added. If there is a primary key in the destination, rows with keys that already exist in the destination will be copied to the table specified by the UpdateSet object's *keyViolationTableName* property instead.

To update rows with the same primary key in the destination, use the *appendUpdate( )* method. To move data to a new table instead of an existing table or rowset, use the *copy( )* method.

**Example** The following code accumulates records from the Daily table in an archive. The Archive table is occasionally moved to tape, so the code uses the *append( )* or *copy( )* method, depending on whether the Archive table already exists. The Daily table is stored in a database that supports the CURRENT\_DATE SQL function.

```
d = new Database()
d.databaseName = "TRAFFIC"
d.loginString = "backup/murphy"
d.active = true
q = new Query()
q.database = d
q.sql = "select * from DAILY where POSTED = CURRENT_DATE"
q.active = true

u = new UpdateSet()
u.source = q.rowset
u.destination = "ARCHIVE.DBF"
if _app.databases[ 1 ].tableExists( "ARCHIVE.DBF" )
    u.append()
else
    u.copy()
endif
```

**See also** *appendUpdate( )*, *copy( )*, *destination*, *keyViolationTableName*, *source*

## appendUpdate( )

---

Updates one rowset or table from another by updating existing rows and adding new rows.

**Syntax** <oRef>.appendUpdate( )

**<oRef>** The UpdateSet object that describes the update.

**Property of** UpdateSet

**Description** Use *appendUpdate( )* to update a rowset, allowing new rows to be added. You must specify the UpdateSet object's *indexName* property which will be used to match the records. The index must exist for the destination rowset. The original values of all changed records will be copied to the table specified by the updateSet's *changedTableName* property.

To update existing rows only, use the *update( )* method instead. To always add new rows, use the *append( )* method.

**See also** *append( )*, *destination*, *changedTableName*, *source*, *update( )*

## applyFilter( )

---

Applies the filter that was set during a rowset's Filter mode.

**Syntax** <oRef>.applyFilter( )

**<oRef>** The rowset whose filter criteria you want to apply.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** Rowset objects support a Filter mode in which values can be assigned to Field objects and then used to filter the rows in a rowset to show only those rows with matching values. *beginFilter( )* puts the rowset in Filter mode and *applyFilter( )* applies the filter values. *clearFilter( )* cancels the filter. Because *dataLinked* controls on forms write to the *value* properties of Field objects, a call to those three methods are all you need to implement a filter-by-form feature in your application.

When *applyFilter( )* is called, the row cursor is repositioned to the first matching row in the set, or to the end-of-set if there are no matches. The rowset's *filter* property is updated to contain the resulting SQL expression used for the filter. *applyFilter( )* returns *true* or *false* to indicate if a match was found.

To filter rows with a condition without using Filter mode, set the rowset's *filter* property directly. See the *filter* property for more information on how filters are applied to data. To filter rows with dBASE Plus code instead of or in addition to an SQL expression, use the *canGetRow* event.

**Example** The following two event handlers demonstrate the basic filter-by-form functionality. First, before switching to Filter mode, get the bookmark for the current row:

```
function beginFilterButton_onClick()
  form.bookmark = form.rowset.bookmark()
  form.rowset.beginFilter()
  // Good place to visually indicate form is now Filter mode
```

Then when the user attempts to apply the filter criteria, you can try to go back to the row they were on:

```
function applyFilterButton_onClick()
  form.rowset.notifyControls := false // Suppress display of all this navigation
  if not form.rowset.applyFilter()
    form.rowset.clearFilter() // No matches, get rid of filter
    try
      form.rowset.goto( form.bookmark )
    catch ( Exception e ) // Couldn't go to saved row (maybe deleted)
      form.rowset.first() // Go to first row in rowset instead
    endtry
    msgbox( "No matches found", "Filter", 48 )
  endif
  // Undo any visual indications of Filter mode here
  form.rowset.notifyControls := true
  form.rowset.refreshControls() // Refresh controls on form
```

**See also** *beginFilter( )*, *canGetRow*, *clearFilter( )*, *endOfSet*, *filter*, *filterOptions*, *value*

## applyLocate( )

---

Finds the first row that matches specified criteria.

**Syntax** *<oRef>.applyLocate([<SQL condition expC>])*

**<oRef>** The rowset you want to search for the specified criteria.

**<SQL condition expC>** An SQL condition expression.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** Rowset objects support a Locate mode in which values can be assigned to Field objects and then used to find rows in a rowset that contains matching values. *beginLocate( )* puts the rowset in Locate mode and *applyLocate( )* finds the first matching row. *locateNext( )* finds other matching rows. Because *dataLinked* controls on forms write to the *value* properties of Field objects, a call to those three methods are all you need to implement a search-by-form feature in your application.

*applyLocate( )* moves the row cursor to the first row that matches the criteria set during the rowset's Locate mode.

You may also use *applyLocate( )* without calling *beginLocate( )* first to put the rowset in Locate mode: call *applyLocate( )* with a parameter string that contains an SQL condition expression. Doing so finds the first row that matches the condition. (Calling *applyLocate( )* with a parameter when the rowset is in Locate mode discards any field values entered during Locate mode and uses the specified condition expression only to find a match.)

Calling *applyLocate( )* with a parameter will attempt an implicit save if the rowset is not in Locate mode and the rowset's *modified* property is *true*. If the implicit save fails, because the *canSave* returns *false* or any other reason, the search is not attempted.

If a search is attempted, *applyLocate( )* returns *true* or *false* to indicate if a match is found. *onNavigate* always fires after a search attempt, either on the first matching row, or the current row if the search failed.

*applyLocate( )* will use available indexes to find a match more quickly. When searching on the current index specified by the rowset's *indexName* property, you may find the *findKey( )* and *findKeyNearest( )* methods more convenient and direct.

**Example** The following statement finds the first row where the City field matches the value typed into a Entryfield component in a form. Note the use of single quotation marks to delimit the value of the Entryfield component.

```
form.rowset.applyLocate( "CITY = " + form.cityText.value + " " )
```

**See also** *beginLocate( ), endOfSet, findKey( ), findKeyNearest( ), locateNext( ), locateOptions, value*

## applyUpdates( )

---

Attempts to apply all cached updates in the database.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.applyUpdates( )`

**<oRef>** The database whose cached updates you want to apply.

**Property of** Database

**Description** *applyUpdates( )* attempts to apply all changes to a database that have been cached and returns *true* or *false* to indicate success or failure. If it succeeds, all cached updates are cleared; if it fails, the updates remain cached. Since *applyUpdates( )* uses a transaction while attempting to apply the changes and you cannot nest transactions in a database, cached updates and transaction logging with *beginTrans( )* are mutually exclusive. See *cacheUpdates* for more information on caching updates.

Changes to the current row that have not been written are still in the row buffer, and have not been cached. To apply changes made to the row buffer, call the rowset's *save( )* method before you call *applyUpdates( )*.

**Example** Suppose you have a form that's used for redeeming prizes for points accumulated for dining at the corporate cafeteria. As each prize is chosen, the choice is written to the prize redemption table, using cached updates. The points aren't actually spent until you press the Redeem button, and you can cancel all the choices that have been made and start over by pressing the Start Over button. The following is the *onClick* event handler for the Redeem button.

```
function redeemButton_onClick()
  if form.rowset.save()           // Save current row
    form.rowset.parent.database.applyUpdates() // Apply cached updates
  endif
```

**See also** *abandonUpdates( ), beginTrans( ), cacheUpdates, save( )*

## atFirst( )

---

Returns *true* if the row cursor is at the first row in the rowset.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.atFirst( )`

**<oRef>** The rowset whose position you want to check.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** Use *atFirst( )* to determine if the row cursor is at the first row in the rowset. When *atFirst( )* returns *true*, the row cursor is at the first row. In most cases, *atFirst( )* is an inexpensive operation. The current row is usually compared with a bookmark of the first row made when the query is first opened. However, *atFirst( )* may be time-consuming for certain data drivers.

A common use of *atFirst( )* is to conditionally disable backward navigation controls. If you know you are on the first row, you can't go backward, and you reflect this visually with a disabled control.

The end-of-set is different from the first row, so *endOfSet* cannot be *true* if *atFirst( )* returns *true*. *endOfSet* is *true* if the row cursor is before the first row in the rowset (or after the last row).

**Example** The following *onNavigate* event handler sets the *enabled* properties of the navigation buttons on a form, based on the return values of *atFirst( )* and *atLast( )*.

```
function Rowset_onNavigate
  if this.endOfSet
    return // Do nothing if end-of-set
  endif
```

`atLast( )`

```
local IBackward, IForward
IBackward = not this.atFirst()
IForward = not this.atLast()
with this.parent.parent
  buttonFirst.enabled := IBackward
  buttonPrev.enabled := IBackward
  buttonNext.enabled := IForward
  buttonLast.enabled := IForward
endwith
```

The event handler does nothing if the rowset is at the end-of-set, expecting that the row cursor will be moved in the reverse direction of the navigation. If the navigation attempt was forward, the row cursor would be moved back to the last row, and if the navigation attempt was backward, the row cursor would be moved forward to the first row. In this way, the rowset is never on the end-of-set. This technique cannot be used for rowsets where there may not be any matching rows.

**See also** `atLast( )`, `endOfSet`, `rowNo( )`

## ***atLast( )***

---

Returns *true* if the row cursor is at the last row in the rowset.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.atLast( )`

**<oRef>** The rowset whose position you want to check.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** Use `atLast( )` to determine if the row cursor is at the last row in the rowset. When `atLast( )` returns *true*, the row cursor is at the last row. `atLast( )` may be an expensive operation. For example, if you have not navigated to the last row in a rowset returned by an SQL server, such a navigation would have to be attempted to determine if you are at the last row, which could be time-consuming for large rowsets.

A common use of `atLast( )` is to conditionally disable forward navigation controls. If you know you are on the last row, you can't go forward, and you reflect this visually with a disabled control.

The end-of-set is different from the last row, so `endOfSet` cannot be *true* if `atLast( )` returns *true*; `endOfSet` is *true* if the row cursor is after the last row in the rowset (or before the first row).

**Example** See `atFirst( )`.

**See also** `atFirst( )`, `endOfSet`, `rowNo( )`

## ***autoEdit***

---

Specifies whether the rowset automatically switches to Edit mode when changes are made through *dataLinked* components.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** When a query (or stored procedure) is activated, its rowset opens in Browse mode. If a rowset's *autoEdit* property is *true* (the default), typing a destructive keystroke in a *dataLinked* component automatically attempts to switch the rowset into Edit mode by implicitly calling `beginEdit( )`. If you set *autoEdit* to *false*, data displayed in a form is read-only, and you must explicitly call `beginEdit( )` to switch to Edit mode.

*autoEdit* has no effect on assignments to the *value* of a field; the first assignment to a row always calls `beginEdit( )` implicitly to secure a row lock.

**See also** `beginEdit( )`, *state*

## ***autoLockChildRows***

---

Controls whether or not child rows are automatically locked (or unlocked) when a parent row is locked (or unlocked).

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** When true (the default), child rows are automatically locked when a parent row is locked.

When false, child rows are not locked when a parent row is locked.

The *autoLockChildRows* property can be used to turn off automatic locking of child rows in a data entry form when locking of the child rows is not needed.

A common use for this would be in a data entry form that uses a datamodule where an indexed parent child link is setup between a parent table and a lookup table.

Other rows in the parent table can be linked to the same lookup table rows.

If two users attempt to edit two different parent rows that are linked to the same lookup table row, the second user to attempt an edit will receive an error that the row is locked.

However, if the parent rowset's *autoLockChildRows* property is set to False, then the locking conflict would not occur as only the parent rows will be locked.

**Example** The following is a simple example of one way to use this property.

In a form, if you wish to give the user the option to turn on or off the ability to lock any child / grand child etc... rows during the locking of a parent row, you can use a Pushbutton as a toggle button.

```
function PBLOCKCHILDROWSTOGGLE_onClick
    if this.text == "autoLockChildRows is ON" //all child / grand child etc... rows CAN be edited while
                                                //parent row is locked

        form.sampledatamodule1.query1.rowset.autoLockChildRows := false
        this.text := "autoLockChildRows is OFF"
    else //all child / grand child etc... rows can NOT be edited while parent row is locked
        form.sampledatamodule1.query1.rowset.autoLockChildRows := true
        this.text := "autoLockChildRows is ON"
    endif
return
```

## autoNullFields

---

Determines whether empty fields are assigned a NULL value, or when applicable, filled with spaces, zero or "false".

**Property** Rowset

**Description** When the rowset's *autoNullFields* property is set to true (the default setting), dBASE Plus allows an empty field to assume a "null value". Null values are those which are nonexistent or undefined. Null is the absence of a value and, therefore, different from a blank or zero value.

When the rowset's *autoNullFields* property is set to false, numeric fields (long, float, etc.) are assigned a value of zero, logical fields a value of "false", and character fields are filled with spaces.

A null value in a field may simply indicate data has yet to be entered, as in a new row, or the field has been purposely left empty. In certain summary operations, null fields are ignored. For example, if you are averaging a numeric field, rows with a null value in the field would not affect the result as they would if the field were filled with zero, or any other value.

## beforeGetValue

---

Event fired when reading a field's *value* property, which returns its apparent value.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** Field (including DbfField, PdxField, SqlField)

**Description** By using a field's *beforeGetValue* event, you can make its *value* property appear to be anything you want. For example, in a table you can store codes, but when looking at the data, you see descriptions. This effect is called *field morphing*. The *beforeGetValue* event is also the primary way to set up a calculated field.



`beginAppend()`

A field's *beforeGetValue* event handler must return a value. That value is used as the *value* property. During the *beforeGetValue* event handler, the field's *value* property represents its true value, as stored in the row buffer, which is read from the table.

Be sure to include checks for blank values—which will occur when a *beginAppend()* starts—and the end-of-set. Any attempt to access the field values when the rowset is at the end-of-set will cause an error. Return a *null* instead.

*beforeGetValue* is fired when reading a field's *value* property explicitly and when read to update a *dataLinked* control. It does not fire when accessed internally for SpeedFilters, index expressions, or master-detail links, or when calling *copyToFile()*.

To reverse the process, use the field's *canChange* event.

**Note** Morphed and calculated fields sometimes require display widths that are larger than their field widths. To avoid truncating the display, use a *picture* that represents the field's maximum size.

**Example** In this example, a table of messages stores a message section number, but in the form, the section name is displayed in a ComboBox component. To display the section name, the section number is located in the table of section numbers that is opened in the query *sections1*. Note the tests for the end-of-set and *beginAppend()*

```
function messages1_section_beforeGetValue()
  if this.parent.parent.endOfSet
    // When navigating to end-of-set
    return null
  elseif this.value == null
    // For beginAppend()
    return ""
  else
    // Normal lookup, with value in case lookup fails
    local r
    r = this.parent.parent.parent.sections1.rowset
    return iif( r.applyLocate( "Section #" = ' + this.value ),;
              r.fields[ "Name" ].value, "Closed section" )
  endif
```

In the event handler, *this* refers to the field. *this.parent.parent* refers to the rowset that contains the field (the first *parent* is the *fields* array). The form that contains the query that contains the rowset is *this.parent.parent.parent*, from which you can reference the other queries on the form.

An SQL expression to perform the section number lookup is passed to *applyLocate()*. dBASE Plus automatically converts the numeric field value to a string when concatenating. If a match is found, the value of the corresponding Name field is returned; otherwise, a generic string is returned.

**See also** *canChange*, *onGotValue*, *value*

## ***beginAppend()***

---

Starts append of a new row.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.beginAppend()`

**<oRef>** The rowset you want to put in Append mode.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** *beginAppend()* clears the row buffer and puts the rowset in Append mode, allowing the creation of a new row, via data entry through *dataLinked* controls, by directly assigning values to the *value* property of fields, or a combination of both. The row buffer is not written to disk until the rowset's *save()* method is explicitly called or there is an implicit save, which is usually caused by navigation in the rowset. At that point, a save attempt is made only if the rowset's *modified* property is *true*; this is intended to prevent blank rows from being added. Calling *beginAppend()* again to add another row will also cause an implicit save first, if the row has been modified.

The integrity of the data in the row, for example making sure that all required fields are filled in, should be checked in the rowset's *canSave* event. The *abandon()* method will discard the new row, leaving no trace of the attempt.

The rowset's *canAppend* event is fired when *beginAppend()* is called. If there is a *canAppend* event handler, it must return *true* or the *beginAppend()* will not proceed.

The *onAppend* event is fired after the row buffer is cleared, allowing you to preset default values for any fields. After you preset values, set the *modified* property to *false*, so that the values in the fields immediately after the *onAppend* event are considered as the baseline for whether the row has been changed and needs to be saved.

The order of events when calling *beginAppend()* is as follows:

- 1 If the rowset has a *canAppend* event handler, it is called. If not, it's as if *canAppend* returns *true*.
- 2 If the *canAppend* event handler returns *false*, nothing else happens and *beginAppend()* returns *false*.
- 3 If the *canAppend* event handler returns *true*, the rowset's *modified* property is checked.
- 4 If *modified* is *true*:
  - 1 The rowset's *canSave* event is fired. If there is no *canSave* event, it's as if *canSave* returns *true*.
  - 2 If *canSave* returns *false*, nothing else happens and *beginAppend()* returns *false*.
  - 3 If *canSave* returns *true*, dBASE Plus tries to save the row. If the row is not saved, perhaps because it fails some database engine-level validation, a *DbException* occurs—*beginAppend()* does not return.
  - 4 If the row is saved, the *modified* property is set to *false*, and the *onSave* event is fired.
- 5 After the current row is saved (if necessary):
  - 1 The rowset is switched to Append mode.
  - 2 The *onAppend* event fires.
  - 3 *beginAppend()* returns *true*.

An exception occurs when calling *beginAppend()* if the rowset's *live* property is *false*, or if the user has insufficient rights to add rows.

**Example** The following event handler is used to add new rows. It carries over the values of some fields from the current row.

```
function addButton_onClick()
  local cCity, cZip, cInsp
  // Make copies of field values to carry over
  cCity = form.rowset.fields[ "City" ].value
  cZip = form.rowset.fields[ "Zip" ].value
  cInsp = form.rowset.fields[ "Inspector" ].value
  // Add new row
  if form.rowset.beginAppend()
    form.rowset.fields[ "City" ].value := cCity
    form.rowset.fields[ "Zip" ].value := cZip
    form.rowset.fields[ "Inspector" ].value := cInsp
    form.rowset.modified := false // Clear flag to set baseline for change
  endif
```

The field values are copied only if *beginAppend()* succeeds. It could fail if the current row has been modified, but contains invalid data. In that case, you would not want to overwrite the current field values and clear the *modified* flag.

**See also** *abandon()*, *canAppend*, *canClose*, *canNavigate*, *modified*, *onAppend*, *state*, *save()*

*beginAppend()* is also a method of the Form class

## ***beginEdit()***

---

Makes contents of a row editable.

**Syntax** <oRef>.beginEdit()

**<oRef>** The rowset you want to put in Edit mode.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** By default, a rowset's *autoEdit* property is *true*, which means that data is immediately editable. The rowset implicitly calls *beginEdit()* when a destructive keystroke is typed in a *dataLinked* component. But you can more strictly control how editing occurs by setting *autoEdit* to *false* and explicitly calling *beginEdit()* as needed.

As usual, the row buffer is not written until the rowset's *save()* method is explicitly called or there is an implicit save, which is usually caused by navigation in the rowset. The integrity of the data in the row, for example making sure that there are no invalid entries in any fields, should be checked in the rowset's *canSave* event. The *abandon()* method will discard any changes to the row. After saving or abandoning any changes, the rowset goes back to Browse mode.

The rowset's *canEdit* event is fired when *beginEdit()* is called. If there is a *canEdit* event handler, it must return *true* or the *beginEdit()* will not proceed. The *onEdit* event is fired after switching to Edit mode.

The order of events when calling *beginEdit()* is as follows, even if the rowset is already in Edit mode:

- 1 If the rowset has a *canEdit* event handler, it is called. If not, it's as if *canEdit* returns *true*.
- 2 If the *canEdit* event handler returns *false*, nothing else happens and *beginEdit()* returns *false*.
- 3 If the *canEdit* event handler returns *true*:
  - 1 The rowset attempts to switch to Edit mode by getting an automatic row lock. If the lock cannot be secured, the mode switch fails and *beginEdit()* returns *false*.
  - 2 If the lock is secured, the *onEdit* event fires.
  - 3 *beginEdit()* returns *true*.

An exception occurs if the rowset's *live* property is *false*, or if the user has insufficient rights to edit rows, and they call *beginEdit()*.

**See also** *abandon()*, *autoEdit*, *canEdit*, *canClose*, *canNavigate*, *modified*, *onEdit*, *save()*, *state*

## beginFilter()

---

Puts a rowset in Filter mode, allowing the entry of filter criteria.

**Syntax** <oRef>.beginFilter()

<oRef> The rowset you want to put in Filter mode.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** Rowset objects support a Filter mode in which values can be assigned to Field objects and then used to filter the rows in a rowset to show only those rows with matching values. *beginFilter()* puts the rowset in Filter mode and *applyFilter()* applies the filter values. *clearFilter()* cancels the filter. Because *dataLinked* controls on forms write to the *value* properties of Field objects, a call to those three methods are all you need to implement a filter-by-form feature in your application.

When *beginFilter()* is called, the row buffer is cleared. Values that are set either through *dataLinked* controls or by assigning values to *value* properties are used for matching. Fields whose *value* property is left blank are not considered. To cancel Filter mode, call the *abandon()* method.

If navigation is attempted while in Filter mode, Filter mode is canceled and the navigation occurs, relative to the position of the row cursor at the time *beginFilter()* was called.

To filter rows with a condition without using Filter mode, set the rowset's *filter* property. See the *filter* property for more information on how filters are applied to data. To filter rows with dBASE Plus code instead of or in addition to Filter mode, use the *canGetRow* event.

**See also** *abandon()*, *applyFilter()*, *clearFilter()*, *filter*, *filterOptions*, *state*, *value*

## beginLocate()

---

Puts a rowset in Locate mode, allowing the entry of search criteria.

**Syntax** <oRef>.beginLocate()

<oRef> The rowset you want to put in Locate mode.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** Rowset objects support a Locate mode in which values can be assigned to Field objects and then used to find rows in a rowset that contain matching values. *beginLocate()* puts the rowset in Locate mode and *applyLocate()* finds the first matching row. *locateNext()* finds other matching rows. Because *dataLinked*

controls on forms write to the *value* properties of Field objects, a call to those three methods are all you need to implement a search-by-form feature in your application.

When *beginLocate*( ) is called, the row buffer is cleared. Values that are set either through *dataLinked* controls or by assigning values to *value* properties are used for matching. Fields whose *value* property is left blank are not considered. To cancel Locate mode, call the *abandon*( ) method.

If navigation is attempted while in Locate mode, Locate mode is canceled and the navigation occurs, relative to the position of the row cursor at the time *beginLocate*( ) was called.

**See also** *abandon*( ), *applyLocate*( ), *locateNext*( ), *locateOptions*, *state*, *value*

## ***beginTrans*( )**

---

Begins transaction logging.

**Syntax** *<oRef>.beginTrans*( )

**<oRef>** The database in which you want to start transaction logging.

**Property of** Database

**Description** Separate changes that must be applied together are considered to be a transaction. For example, transferring money from one account to another means debiting one account and crediting another. If for whatever reason one of those two changes cannot be done, the whole transaction is considered a failure and any change that was made must be undone.

Transaction logging records all the changes made to all the tables in a database. If no errors are encountered while making the individual changes in the transaction, the transaction log is cleared with the *commit*( ) method and the transaction is done. If an error is encountered, all changes made so far are undone by calling the *rollback*( ) method.

Transaction logging differs from caching updates in that changes are actually written to the disk. This means that others who are accessing the database can see your changes. In contrast, with cached updates your changes are written all at once later, when and if you decide to post the changes. For example, if you're reserving seats on an airplane, you want to post a reservation as soon as possible. If the customer changes their mind, you can undo the reservation with a rollback. With cached updates, the seat might be taken by someone else between the time the data entry for the reservation begins and the time it is actually posted.

All locks made during a transaction are maintained until the transaction is completed. This ensures that no one else can make any changes until the transaction is committed or abandoned.

For SQL-server databases, the Database object's *isolationLevel* property determines the isolation level of the transaction.

A Database object may have only one transaction active at one time; you cannot nest transactions.

**See also** *cacheUpdates*, *commit*( ), *isolationLevel*, *rollback*( )

## ***bookmark*( )**

---

Returns the current position in a rowset.

**Syntax** *<oRef>.bookmark*( )

**<oRef>** The rowset whose current position you want to return.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** A bookmark represents a position in a rowset. *bookmark*( ) returns the current position in the rowset. The bookmark may be stored in a variable or property so that you can go back to that position later with the *goto*( ) method.

A bookmark is guaranteed to be valid only as long as the rowset stays open. The bookmark uses the current index represented by the *indexName* property, if any. The same physical row in the table returns different

`bookmarksEqual()`

bookmarks when different indexes are in effect. When you *goto()* a bookmark, the index that was in effect when the bookmark was returned is automatically activated.

**Example** See the example for *applyFilter()* for an example of using *bookmark()* to store the current row in case specified filter condition finds no matches.

**See also** *bookmarksEqual()*, *goto()*

## ***bookmarksEqual()***

---

Checks if a given bookmark matches the current row, or if two bookmarks refer to the same row.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.bookmarksEqual(<bookmark1> [, <bookmark2>])`

**<oRef>** The rowset in which to check the bookmark(s).

**<bookmark1>** The bookmark to check against the current row in the rowset, if only one bookmark is specified; or the first of two bookmarks to compare.

**<bookmark2>** The second of two bookmarks to compare.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** Use *bookmarksEqual()* to check a bookmark against the current row, without having to first use *bookmark()* to get a bookmark for the current row. If the bookmark refers to the current row, *bookmarksEqual()* returns *true*; if not it returns *false*. You may also use *bookmarksEqual()* to compare two bookmarks to see if they refer to the same row; the equality operators (= and ==) may also be used to compare two bookmarks.

The bookmark uses the current index represented by the *indexName* property, if any. The same physical row in the table returns different bookmarks when different indexes are in effect. When checking a bookmark against the current row, the rowset must be in the same index order as the bookmark; otherwise *bookmarksEqual()* will return *false*. When comparing two bookmarks, they must have been taken when the same index was in effect; if not, they will not match.

**See also** *bookmark()*

## ***cacheUpdates***

---

Whether to cache updates locally instead of writing to disk as they occur.

**Property of** Database

**Description** Normally, when a row buffer is saved, it is written to disk. By setting the *cacheUpdates* property to *true*, those changes are cached locally instead of being written to disk. One reason to do this is to reduce network traffic. Changes are accumulated and then posted with the *applyUpdates()* method, after a certain amount of time or a certain number of changes have been made.

Another reason is to simulate a transaction when you have more than one change in an all-or-nothing situation. For example, if you need to fill a customer order and reduce the stock in inventory, you cannot let one happen and not the other. When the changes are posted with *applyUpdates()*, they are applied inside a transaction at the database level. Because you cannot nest transactions, you cannot have a transaction with *beginTrans()* and use cached updates at the same time. If any of the changes do not post, for example one of the records is locked, all of the changes that did post are undone and *applyUpdates()* returns *false* to indicate failure. The cached updates remain cached so that you can retry the posting. If all the changes are posted successfully, *applyUpdates()* returns *true*.

Finally, because of the all-or-nothing nature of cached updates, you can use them to allow the user to tentatively make changes that you can simply discard as a group. For example, you could allow a user to modify a lookup table. If the user submits the changes they are applied, but if the user chooses to cancel, any changes made can be discarded by calling the *abandonUpdates()* method. Note that with cached updates, the changes aren't actually written until posted. In contrast, transaction logging actually makes the changes as they happen, but allows you to undo them if desired.

**See also** *abandonUpdates()*, *applyUpdates()*, *beginTrans()*, *commit()*, *rollback()*

## canAbandon

---

Event fired when attempt to abandon rowset occurs; return value determines if changes to row are abandoned.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** A rowset may be abandoned explicitly by calling its *abandon()* method, or implicitly via the user interface by pressing **Esc** or choosing Abandon Row from the default Table menu or toolbar while editing table rows. *canAbandon* may be used to verify that the user wants to abandon any changes that they have made. You may check the *modified* property first to see if there are any changes to abandon; if not, there is no need to ask.

The *canAbandon* event handler must return *true* or *false* to indicate whether the changes to the rowset, if any, are abandoned.

**Example** The following method handles these conditions:

- Abandoning changes to an existing row
- Abandoning a new row
- Choosing to abandon an existing row when there are no changes
- Choosing to abandon a new row when there are no changes
- Abandoning other rowset modes

It uses manifest constants created with the *#define* preprocessor directive (and available in the *VDBASE.H* include file) to represent the options of the *state* property, which makes the code more readable, and macro-functions to display a simple alert dialog box to display a yes/no dialog box and return *true* or *false*.

```
#define STATE_CLOSED 0
#define STATE_BROWSE 1
#define STATE_EDIT 2
#define STATE_APPEND 3
#define STATE_FILTER 4
#define STATE_LOCATE 5
#define alert(m) (msgbox(m,"Alert",64))
#define confirm(m) (msgbox(m,"Confirm",4+32)==6)

// User developed code

function Rowset_canAbandon
if this.state == STATE_EDIT
if this.modified
return confirm( "Abandon changes?" )
else
alert( "No changes made; nothing to abandon" )
return false // Do not fire onAbandon
endif
elseif this.state == STATE_APPEND
if this.modified
return confirm( "Abandon new entry?" )
else
return true // Discard new blank row
endif
else
return true // OK to abandon Filter and Locate modes
endif
```

**See also** *abandon()*, *modified*, *onAbandon*

## canAppend

---

Event fired when attempting to put rowset in Append mode; return value determines if the mode switch occurs.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** A rowset may be put in Append mode explicitly by calling its *beginAppend()* method, or implicitly via the user interface by choosing Append Row from the default Table menu or toolbar while editing table rows. *canAppend* may be used to verify that the user wants to add a new row. You can check the *modified* property first to see if the user has made any changes to the current row; if not, you may not want to ask.

The *canAppend* event handler must return *true* or *false* to indicate whether *beginAppend()* proceeds. For information on how *canAppend* interacts with other events and implicit saves, see *beginAppend()*.

**See also** *beginAppend()*, *canSave*, *modified*, *onAppend*

## canChange

---

Event fired when a change to the *value* property of a Field object is attempted; return value determines if the change occurs.

**Parameters** **<new value>** The proposed new value.

**Property of** Field

**Description** Use *canChange* to determine whether changes to individual fields occur. *canChange* fires when something is assigned to the *value* property of a Field object, either directly or through a *dataLinked* control. The proposed new value is passed as a parameter to the *canChange* event handler. If the *canChange* event handler returns *false*, the Field object's *value* remains unchanged.

While *canChange* provides field-level validation to see whether changes are saved into the row buffer, use *canSave* to provide row-level validation to determine whether the buffer can be saved to disk. You should always do row-level validation no matter whether you do field-level validation or not.

The *canChange* event operates separately from database engine-level validation. Even if *canChange* returns *true*, attempting to write an invalid value to a field, for example exceeding a field's maximum allowed value, will fail and the field's *value* property will remain unchanged.

You can also use *canChange* to reverse the field morphing performed by *beforeGetValue*. Inside the *canChange* event handler, examine the *<new value>* parameter and assign the value you want to store in the table directly to the *value* property of the Field object. Doing so does not fire *canChange* recursively. Then have the *canChange* event handler return *false* so that the *<new value>* does not get saved into the row buffer.

**Example** In this example, a table of messages stores a message section number, but in the form, the section name is displayed in a ComboBox component. When a section is chosen by name, the section number is stored in the table instead with the following *canChange* event handler. The table of section numbers is opened in the query *sections1*.

```
function messages1_section_canChange( newValue )
  local r
  r = this.parent.parent.parent.sections1.rowset // Lookup table
  if r.applyLocate( ["Name" = ' + newValue + ' ] ) // If name found
    this.value = r.fields[ "Section #" ].value // save section #
  endif
  return false // Always return false so that newValue is not saved
```

In the event handler, *this* refers to the field. *this.parent.parent* refers to the rowset that contains the field (the first *parent* is the *fields* array). The form that contains the query that contains the rowset is *this.parent.parent.parent.parent*, from which you can reference the other queries on the form.

An SQL expression to perform the section name lookup is passed to *applyLocate()*. If a match is found, the value of the corresponding section number field is stored in the *value* property of the field. Then the event handler returns *false*. If no match is found, the field is not changed.

**See also** *beforeGetValue*, *canSave*, *onChange*, *onGotValue*, *value*  
*canChange* is also an event of the *TreeView* class.

## canClose

---

Event fired when there's an attempt to deactivate a query or stored procedure; return value determines if the object is deactivated.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** Query, StoredProc

**Description** If the *active* property of a Query or StoredProc object is set to *false*, that object's *canClose* event fires. If the *canClose* event handler returns *false*, the close attempt fails and the *active* property remains *true*.

A StoredProc object may be deactivated only if it returns a rowset. If it returns values only, the *active* property is automatically reset to *false* after the stored procedure is called; there is nothing to deactivate.

Normally when a Query or StoredProc object closes, it saves any changes in its rowset's row buffer, if any. In attempting to save those changes, the rowset's *canSave* event is also fired, before *canClose*. If *canSave* returns *false*, the row is not saved, and the object is not closed.

If you want to abandon uncommitted changes instead of saving them when closing the object, call the rowset's *abandon()* method before closing.

**See also** *abandon()*, *active*, *canSave*, *onClose*

*canClose* is also an event of the Form class.

## canDelete

---

Event fired when attempting to delete the current row; return value determines if the row is deleted.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** A row may be deleted explicitly by calling the *delete()* method, or implicitly via the user interface by choosing Delete Rows from the default Table menu or toolbar. *canDelete* may be used to make sure that the user wants to delete the current row.

*canDelete* may also be used to do something with the current row, just before you delete it. In this case, the *canDelete* event handler would always return *true*.

The *canDelete* event handler must return *true* or *false* to indicate whether the row is deleted. For information on how *canDelete* interacts with other events, see *delete()*

**Example** The following event handler copies the row that is about to be deleted to a separate archive table that is opened in another query in the form.

```
function Rowset_canDelete
local n, rArchive
rArchive = this.parent.parent.archive1.rowset
rArchive.beginAppend()
for n = 1 to this.fields.size
  rArchive.fields[ n ].value = this.fields[ n ].value
endfor
rArchive.save()
return true
```

This *canDelete* event handler always returns *true* after making the copy so that the row is deleted.

**See also** *delete()*, *onDelete*

## canEdit

---

Event fired when attempting to put rowset in Edit mode; return value determines if the mode switch occurs.

**Parameters** none



**Property of** Rowset

**Description** The *beginEdit()* method is called (implicitly or explicitly) to put the rowset in Edit mode. *canEdit* may be used to verify that the user is allowed to or wants to edit the row.

The *canEdit* event handler must return *true* or *false* to indicate whether the switch to Edit mode proceeds.

**See also** *beginEdit()*, *onEdit*

## canGetRow

---

Event fired when attempting to read a row into the row buffer; return value determines if the row stays in or is filtered out.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** In addition to setting an SQL filter expression in the *filter* property, you can filter out rows through dBASE Plus code with *canGetRow*. In a *canGetRow* handler, the rowset acts as if the row is read into the row buffer. You can test the *value* properties of the field objects, or anything else.

If *canGetRow* returns *true*, that row is kept. If it returns *false*, the row is discarded and the next row is tried.

Note that *canGetRow* fires before applying the constrain on a detail table linked through *masterRowset* or *masterSource*. Therefore, when using this type of link, you cannot check for the existence of detail rows (by checking the detail rowset's *endOfSet* property) or get the values of the first matching detail row in the *canGetRow* event handler. To access the matching rows in the linked table during the *canGetRow* event, you must manually apply the constrain (using the *setRange()* or *requery()* methods) inside the *canGetRow* instead of using the built-in properties. Then you are free to access the detail table as usual.

**Example** Suppose a message database supports private messages that can be seen only by the sender and the recipient. You can prevent others from seeing private messages with a *canGetRow* event handler. The name of the user is stored as a property of the form. That name must match either the From or To fields in the message.

```
function messages1_canGetRow()
return this.fields[ "From" ].value == this.parent.parent.userName or
this.fields[ "To" ].value == this.parent.parent.userName
```

**See also** *count()*, *filter*

## canNavigate

---

Event fired when attempting navigation in a rowset; return value determines if row cursor is moved.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** Navigation in a rowset may occur explicitly by calling a navigation method like *next()* or *goto()*, or implicitly via the user interface by choosing a navigation option from the default Table menu or toolbar while viewing a rowset. *canNavigate* may be used to verify that the user wants to leave the current row to go to another. You may check the *modified* property first to see if the user has made any changes to the current row; if not, you may not want to ask.

*canNavigate* may also be used to do something with the current row, just before you leave it. In this case, the *canNavigate* event handler would always return *true*.

The *canNavigate* event handler must return *true* or *false* to indicate whether the navigation occurs. For information on how *canNavigate* interacts with other events and implicit saves, see *next()*.

**See also** *canSave*, *first()*, *goto()*, *last()*, *modified*, *next()*, *onNavigate*

*canNavigate* is also an event of the Form class.

## canOpen

---

Event fired when attempting to open a query or stored procedure; return value determines if object is opened.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** Query, StoredProc

**Description** *canOpen* fires when a Query or StoredProc object's *active* property is set to *true*.

If an event handler is assigned to the *canOpen* property, the event handler must return *true* or *false* to indicate whether the object is opened and activated.

*canOpen* may also be used to do something with the query, just before you open it. In this case, the *canOpen* event handler would always return *true*.

**See also** *active*, *onOpen*

## canSave

---

Event fired when attempting to save the row buffer; return value determines if the buffer is written.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** The row buffer may be saved explicitly by calling *save()* or implicitly, usually by navigating in the rowset. Use *canSave* to verify that the data is good before attempting to write it to the disk.

The *canSave* event handler must return *true* or *false* to indicate whether the row is saved. If the user has changed the current row and attempts to append a new row or navigate, *canAppend* or *canNavigate* fires first. If that event returns *true*, then the *canSave* event fires. If *canSave* returns *false*, the row is not saved, and the attempted action does not occur. If *canSave* returns *true*, then the row is saved and the action occurs. This allows you to put row validation code in the *canSave* event handler that you do not need to duplicate in either *canAppend* or *canNavigate*.

The *canSave* event operates separately from database engine-level validation. Even if *canSave* returns *true*, attempting to write an invalid row, for example one that fails to pass a table constraint, will fail and cause an exception.

**Example** The following event handler verifies that required fields are filled in, and displays a dialog box detailing any missing data.

```
function Rowset_canSave()
  local cErrors
  cErrors = "" // String for errors
  if empty( this.fields[ "Last name" ].value )
    cErrors += "- LAST NAME cannot be blank" + chr(13)
  endif
  if empty( this.fields[ "ZIP" ].value )
    cErrors += "- ZIP CODE cannot be blank" + chr(13)
  endif
  if "" # cErrors
    msgbox( "Can't save current entry because:" + chr(13) + cErrors, "Bad entry", 48 )
    return false
  else
    return true
  endif
end if
```

**See also** *canAppend*, *canNavigate*, *onSave*, *save()*

## changedTableName

---

Name of the table for which you want to collect copies of original values of rows that were changed.

`clearFilter()`

**Property of** UpdateSet

**Description** When doing an *update()* or *appendUpdate()*, rows will be changed. The original contents of the rows that are changed are copied to the table specified by the *changedTableName* property. If the table does not exist, it is created. If it does exist, it is erased first so that it contains only those rows that were changed on the last update.

By making copies of the original values of the rows that are changed, you can undo the changes by doing another *update()*, using the *changedTableName* table as the *source* table.

**See also** *appendUpdate()*, *keyViolationTableName*, *problemTableName*, *source*, *update()*

## ***clearFilter()***

---

Clears any active filter on a rowset.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.clearFilter()`

**<oRef>** The rowset whose filter to clear.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** *clearFilter()* clears the *filter* property and any filter set through the rowset's Filter mode, thereby deactivating any filters. Rows that were hidden by the filter become visible. The row cursor is not moved.

**See also** *applyFilter()*, *beginFilter()*, *filter*

## ***clearRange()***

---

Clears any active range on a rowset.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.clearRange()`

**<oRef>** The rowset whose range to clear.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** *clearFilter()* clears the range set by the *setRange()* method. The row cursor is not moved.

**See also** *setRange()*

## ***close()***

---

Closes a database connection.

**Syntax** This method is called implicitly by the Database object.

**Property of** Database

**Description** The *close()* method closes the database connection. It is called implicitly when you set the Database object's *active* property to *false*. In typical usage, you do not call this method directly.

Advanced applications may override the definition of this method to perform supplementary actions when closing the database connection. Custom data drivers must define this method to perform the appropriate actions to close their database connection.

**See also** *active*, *open()*

*close()* is also a method of the File and Form classes.

## ***codePage***

---

The current code page number associated with a table

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** For characters whose ASCII values are between 128 and 255, a code page number identifies which character set is used. *codePage* will return a non-zero value only when the BDE detects a code page in a table's header. Read only.

## commit( )

---

Clears the transaction log, committing all logged changes

**Syntax** <oRef>.commit( )

**<oRef>** The database whose changes you want to commit.

**Property of** Database

**Description** A transaction works by logging all changes. If an error occurs while attempting one of the changes, or the changes need to be undone for some other reason, the transaction is canceled by calling the *rollback( )* method. Otherwise, *commit( )* is called to clear the transaction log, thereby indicating that all the changes in the transaction were committed and that the transaction as a whole was posted.

**Example** See *beginTrans( )*.

**See also** *beginTrans( )*, *cacheUpdates*, *rollback( )*

## constrained

---

Specifies whether updates to a rowset will be constrained by the WHERE clause of the query's SQL SELECT command. Applies to Standard tables only.

**Property of** Query

**Description** When *constrained* is set to *true*, any time a row is saved, if the query's SQL SELECT statement—which was stored in the *sql* property and used to generate the rowset—contains a WHERE clause, the newly saved row is evaluated against the WHERE clause. If the row no longer matches the condition set by the WHERE clause, the row is considered to be out-of-set, and the row cursor moves to the next row in the set, or to the end-of-set if already at the last row.

This property applies only to Standard tables and defaults to *false*, which means that the SQL SELECT statement is used only to generate the rowset, not to actively constrain it. By setting the *constrained* property to *true*, Standard tables behave more like SQL-server based tables, which always constrain rows according to the WHERE clause.

**See also** *sql*

## copy( )

---

Copies rowset or table to a new table.

**Syntax** <oRef>.copy( )

**<oRef>** The UpdateSet object that describes the copy.

**Property of** UpdateSet

**Description** The Database's *copyTable( )* method is used to copy a rowset to a new table in the same database, or to a new table in a different database.

The *source* and *destination* properties specify what to copy and where to copy it. Because you can use a rowset as a *source*, you can copy only part of a table, by selecting only those rows you want to copy for the rowset. When using a table name as a *destination*, that table is created, or overwritten if it already exists. To convert from one table type to another, create a rowset of the desired result type and assign it to the *destination* property.

**Note:** Existing tables used as a *destination* will be overwritten without warning, regardless of the SET SAFETY setting.

`copyTable()`

To copy all of the rows from a single table in a database to another new table in the same database, use the Database's `copyTable()` method.

**See also** `copyTable()`, *destination*, *source*  
`copy()` is also a method of the File class.

## ***copyTable()***

---

Makes a copy of one table to create another table in the same database.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.copyTable(<source table expC>, <destination table expC>)`

**<oRef>** The database in which you want to copy the table.

**<source table expC>** The name of the table you want to duplicate.

**<destination table expC>** The name of the table you want to create.

**Property of** Database

**Description** `copyTable()` copies all of the rows from a single table in a database to another new table in the same database. The resulting destination table will be the same table type as the source table. Use the UpdateSet's `copy()` method for any other type of row copy.

The table to copy should not be open.

To make a copy of a Standard table, you can always use the default database in the default session by referring to it through the *databases* array property of the *\_app* object. For example,

```
_app.databases[ 1 ].copyTable( "Stuff", "CopyOfStuff" )
```

**See also** `copy()`

## ***copyToFile()***

---

Copies the contents of a BLOB field to a new file.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.copyToFile(<file name expC>)`

**<oRef>** The BLOB field to copy.

**<file name expC>** The name of the file you want to create.

**Property of** Field

**Description** `copyToFile()` copies the specified BLOB field (including memo fields) to the named file.

**Example** The following event handler copies the contents of a memo field named Notes in the current row to a text file.

```
function exportMemoButton_onClick
    local cFile
    cFile = putfile( "Export memo", "*.txt" )
    if "" # cFile
        form.rowset.fields[ "Notes" ].copyToFile( cFile )
    endif
```

**See also** `replaceFromFile()`

## ***count()***

---

Returns the number of rows in a rowset, respecting any filter conditions and events.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.count()`

**<oRef>** The rowset you want to measure.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** *count()* returns the number of rows in the current rowset. For a rowset generated by a simple query like the following, which selects all the fields from a single table with no conditions, *count()* returns the number of rows in the table:

```
select * from CUSTOMER
```

You can use *count()* while a filter is active—with the *filter* property or the *canGetRow* event—to count the number of rows that match the filter condition. This may be time-consuming with large rowsets.

**See also** *canGetRow*, *filter*

*count()* is also a method of the *AssocArray* class.

## createIndex( )

---

The *createIndex()* method creates an index for a specified table.

**Syntax** *createIndex*.(*<tablename expC>*,*<oRef>*)

**<table name expC>** The name of the table on which you want to create the index.

**<oRef>** Predefined .dbf index object

**Property of** Database

**Description** The *createIndex()* method creates an index from an instance of a database index object. Before using *createIndex()*:

- Close all active queries
- The .dbf index object's name and expression properties must be defined (see following example), and cannot include calculated fields, UDFs, or, since no queries are active, fields in a lookuprowset.

**Example**

```
d=new DBFIndex()
d.indexName="indextagname"
d.expression="indexexpression" // other properties
_app.databases[1].createIndex("tablename", d)
```

## database

---

The Database object to which the query or stored procedure is assigned.

**Property of** Query, StoredProc

**Description** A query or stored procedure must be assigned to the database that provides access to the tables it wants before it is activated. When created, a Query or StoredProc object is assigned to the default database in the default session.

To assign the object to the default database in another session, assign that session to the *session* property. Assigning the *session* property always sets the *database* property to the default database in that session.

To assign the object to another database in another session, assign the object to that session first. This makes the databases in that session available to the object.

**See also** class Database

## databaseName

---

The BDE alias that the object represents.

**Property of** Database

**Description** To use a BDE alias, create a Database object and assign the alias to the object's *databaseName* property. Then set the *active* property to *true* to activate the database. While the database is active, you cannot change the *databaseName* property.

The *databaseName* property for a session's default database is always blank.

**See also** *active*

## dataModClass

---

The class name of the desired data module.

**Property of** DataModRef

**Description** After setting the *filename* property to the file that contains the data module class definition, set the *dataModClass* property to the name of the desired class.

**Note** When declaring a class name, the name may exceed 32 characters, but the rest are ignored. When attempting to use a class, the name should not exceed 32 characters; otherwise the named class may not be found.

**See also** *active, filename*

## decimalLength

---

The number of decimal places in a DBF (dBASE) numeric or float field.

**Property of** DbfField

**Description** The DBF (dBASE) table format supports two kinds of fields that store numbers: numeric and float. Both field types have a fixed number of decimal places. The *decimalLength* property represents the number of decimal places for any Field objects that represent a numeric or float field. For other field types, *decimalLength* is zero.

**See also** *readOnly*

## default

---

The default value for a field.

**Property of** DbfField, PdxField

**Description** *default* indicates the default value of the field represented by the field object. When a rowset switches to Append mode to add a new row, the field objects take on their default values.

For date fields, the special value TODAY indicates today's date. For timestamp fields, the special value NOW indicates the current date and time.

**See also** *required*

## delete( ) [Rowset]

---

Deletes the current row.

**Syntax** <oRef>.delete( )

**<oRef>** The rowset whose current row you want to delete.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** *delete( )* deletes the current row in the rowset. When *delete( )* is called, the *canDelete* event is fired. If there is no *canDelete* event handler or the event handler returns *true*, the current row is deleted, the *onDelete* event fires, and the row cursor moves to the next row, or to the end-of-set if the last row was the one that was deleted. This movement is not considered navigation, so the rowset's *onNavigate* does not fire. If you have an *onNavigate* event handler, call it from the *onDelete* event.

While the DBF (dBASE) table format supports soft deletes, in which the rows are only marked as deleted and not actually removed until the table is packed, there is no method in the data access classes to recall those records. Therefore a *delete( )* should always be considered final.

**Example** The following code shows how to use *delete( )*, in conjunction with the *setRange( )* method, to delete all rows in a range or filter.

```
r = queryname.rowset
r.setRange( insert value here )
// delete all rows that match the range:
if r.first()
do
    r.delete()
until r.endofset
endif
```

**See also** *canDelete*, *onDelete*, *packTable( )*

*delete( )* is also a method of the Array, File, and UpdateSet classes.

## delete( ) [UpdateSet]

---

Deletes the rows in the destination that are listed in the source.

**Syntax** *<oRef>.delete( )*

**<oRef>** The UpdateSet object that describes the delete.

**Property of** UpdateSet

**Description** *delete( )* deletes the rows listed in the *source* rowset or table from the *destination* rowset or table. The *destination* must be indexed.

**See also** *destination*, *source*

*delete( )* is also a method of the Array, File, and Rowset classes.

## destination

---

The target rowset or table of an UpdateSet operation.

**Property of** UpdateSet

**Description** The *destination* property contains an object reference to a rowset or the name of a table that is the target of an UpdateSet operation. For an *append( )*, *update( )*, or *appendUpdate( )*, it refers to the rowset or table that is changed. For a *copy( )*, it refers to the rowset or table that receives the copies. If a table name is specified, that table is created, or overwritten if it already exists. For a *delete( )*, the *destination* property refers to the table from which rows are deleted.

The *source* property specifies the other end of the UpdateSet operation.

**See also** *append( )*, *appendUpdate( )*, *copy( )*, *delete( )*, *source*, *update( )*

## driverName

---

The database driver used for the database connection.

**Property of** Database

**Description** The *driverName* property reflects the database driver used for the connection. It's determined by the database driver for the database's BDE alias and set automatically once the database is successfully made active.

For default databases, the *driverName* matches the System setting in the BDE Administrator.

**See also** *databaseName*



dropIndex()

## dropIndex( )

---

The dropIndex( ) method deletes an index for a specified table

**Syntax** dropIndex.<tablename expC>,<indexName expC>)

**<table name expC>** The name of the table containing the index

**<indexname expC>** The index tag name

**Property of** Database

**Example** \_app.databases[1].dropIndex("tablename","indexname")

## dropTable( )

---

Deletes (drops) a table from a database.

**Syntax** <oRef>.dropTable(<table name expC>)

**<oRef>** The database in which the table exists.

**<table name expC>** The name of the table you want to delete.

**Property of** Database

**Description** dropTable( ) deletes a table and any existing secondary files, like memo files and indexes. dropTable( ) does not ask for confirmation; the deletion is immediate. The table cannot be open anywhere at the time of the dropTable( ); if it is, dropTable( ) fails.

To delete a Standard table, you can always use the default database in the default session by referring to it through the databases array property of the \_app object. For example,

\_app.databases[ 1 ].dropTable( "Temp" )

**See also** emptyTable( )

## emptyTable( )

---

Deletes all the rows in a table.

**Syntax** <oRef>.emptyTable(<table name expC>)

**<oRef>** The database in which the table exists.

**<table name expC>** The name of the table you want to empty.

**Property of** Database

**Description** emptyTable( ) deletes all of the rows in a table, leaving an empty table structure, as if the table was just created. emptyTable( ) does not ask for confirmation; the deletion is immediate. The table cannot be open anywhere at the time of the emptyTable( ); if it is, emptyTable( ) fails.

To empty a Standard table, you can always use the default database in the default session by referring to it through the databases array property of the \_app object. For example,

\_app.databases[ 1 ].emptyTable( "YtdSales" )

**See also** dropTable( )

## endOfSet

---

Specifies whether the row cursor is at the end-of-set.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** The row cursor is always positioned at either a valid row or the end-of-set. There are two end-of-set positions: one before the first row and one after the last row. *endOfSet* is *true* if the row cursor is positioned at either end-of-set position.

When you first make a query active successfully, *endOfSet* is *true* if there are no rows that match the specified criteria in the query's SQL SELECT statement, or simply no rows in the tables selected.

When you apply a filter by calling *applyFilter()* or setting the *filter* property, *endOfSet* becomes *true* if there are no rows that match the filter criteria. Otherwise, the row cursor is positioned at the first matching row.

If you navigate backward before the first row in the set or after the last row in the set, this moves the row cursor to the end-of-set, so *endOfSet* becomes *true*. You can call the *first()* or *last()* methods to attempt to move the row cursor to the first or last row in the set. If after calling one of those methods, *endOfSet* is still *true*, then there are no visible rows in the current set.

Attempting to read a field value while at end-of-set returns a null value.

Attempting to change a field value while at end-of-set causes an error.

**See also** *applyFilter()*, *filter*, *first()*, *last()*

## exactMatch

---

Determines whether rowset searches are conducted using a partial string or an exact string match.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** *exactMatch* allows you to determine what constitutes "equal to" when performing rowset searches. When *exactMatch* is set to "true", field values in subsequent searches will be evaluated as a "match" only when they are identical to your search string.

When you set *exactMatch* to "false", a partial string, or "begins with" search is performed. Searching for the string "S", for example, will find "Smith" and evaluate it as a match.

## execute()

---

Executes a query or stored procedure.

**Syntax** This method is called implicitly by the Query or StoredProc object.

**Property of** Query, StoredProc

**Description** The *execute()* method executes a query or stored procedure. It is called implicitly after *prepare()* when you set the object's *active* property to *true*. In typical usage, you do not call this method directly.

Advanced applications may override the definition of this method to perform supplementary actions when executing the query or stored procedure. Custom data drivers must define this method to perform the appropriate actions to retrieve a rowset or call a stored procedure.

**See also** *active*, *prepare()*

## executeSQL()

---

Executes the specified SQL statement.

**Syntax** *<oRef>.executeSQL(<SQL expC>)*

**<oRef>** The database in which you want to execute the SQL statement.

**<SQL expC>** The SQL statement.

**Property of** Database

fieldName

**Description** Use *executeSQL()* to perform an SQL operation that does not have a data object equivalent, for example, to use data definition language (DDL) SQL where no rowset is desired, and for server-specific SQL.

## fieldName

---

The name of the field represented by the Field object.

**Property of** Field (including DbfField, PdxField, SqlField)

**Description** The *fieldName* property contains the name of the field that the Field object represents. The *fieldName* property is automatically filled in when the rowset object is generated.

For a calculated field, the *fieldName* contains the name of the field assigned when the Field object is created.

**See also** *name*

## fields

---

An array that contains the Field objects in a rowset.

**Property of** Rowset, TableDef

**Description** The *fields* property contains an object reference to the array of field objects in the rowset. These fields can be accessed by their field name or their ordinal position; for example, if *this* refers to a rowset:

```
this.fields[ "State" ].value = "CA" // Assign "CA" to State field  
this.fields[ 1 ].value = 12        // Assign 12 to first field
```

To access the value of the field, you must reference the field's *value* property. You can use the *add()* method to add new Field objects to the *fields* array as calculated fields.

**See also** *add()*, *value*

*fields* is also a property of the Browse class.

## filename

---

The name of the file that contains the desired data module.

**Property of** DataModRef

**Description** After setting the *filename* property to the file that contains the data module class definition, set the *dataModClass* property to the name of the desired class. Data modules are stored in files with a .DMD extension.

**See also** *active*, *dataModClass*

*filename* is also a property of the ReportViewer class.

## filter

---

An SQL expression that filters out rows that do not match specified criteria.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** A filter is a mechanism by which you can temporarily hide, or filter out, those rows that do not match certain criteria so that you can see only those rows that do match. The criteria is in the form of a character string that contains an SQL expression, like the one used in the WHERE clause of an SQL SELECT. Simple comparisons using the basic SQL comparison operators (=, <, >, <=, >=) are supported; other predicates like BETWEEN, IS NULL, IS NOT NULL and LIKE are not. Multiple comparisons may be joined by AND or OR. For example,

```
"Firstname = 'Waldo'"
```

In this case, you would see only those rows in the current rowset whose Firstname field was “Waldo”. You can use the rowset’s Filter mode, initiated by calling the *beginFilter()* method, to build the expression automatically, and then apply it with the *applyFilter()* method. The alternative is to assign the character string directly to the *filter* property.

If the filter expression contains a quoted string that contains an apostrophe, precede the apostrophe with a backslash. Note that the single quote used in SQL expressions for strings and the apostrophe are represented by the same single quote character on the keyboard. For example, if *this* is the rowset and you want to display rows with the Lastname “O’Dell”:

```
this.filter := "Lastname = 'O\'Dell'"
```

Setting the *filter* property causes the row cursor to move to the first matching row. If no rows match the filter expression, the row cursor is moved to the end-of-set; the *endOfSet* property is set to *true*.

While a filter is active, the row cursor will always be at either a matching row or the end-of-set. Any time you attempt to navigate to a row, the row is evaluated to see if it matches the filter condition. If it does, then the row cursor is allowed to position itself at that row and the row can be seen. If the row does not match the filter condition, the row cursor continues in the direction it was moving to find the next matching row. It will continue to move in that direction until it finds a match or gets to the end-of-set. For example, suppose that *this* is the rowset, and you execute the following to your program. If no filter is active, you would move four rows forward, toward the last row:

```
this.next( 4 )
```

If a filter is active, the row cursor will move forward until it has encountered four rows that match the filter condition, and stop at the fourth. That may be the next four rows in the rowset, if they all happen to match, or the next five, or the next 400, or never, if there aren’t four rows after the current row that match. In that last case, the row cursor will be at the end-of-set.

In other words, when there is no filter active, every row is considered a match. By setting a filter, you filter out all the rows that don’t match certain criteria.

To clear a filter, you can assign an empty string to the *filter* property, set the filter equal to *null*, or call the *clearFilter()* method.

In addition to using an SQL expression, you can filter out rows with more complex code by using the *canGetRow* event.

**Note** When a field's *lookupSQL* property is set, and that field is referenced in the rowset's filter property, the value being compared by the filter is the field's true value, not the lookup value.

**See also** *applyFilter()*, *beginFilter()*, *canGetRow*, *clearFilter()*, *endOfSet*, *filterOptions*, *setRange()*

## filterOptions

Determines how values are matched for filtering.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** The *filterOptions* property is an enumerated property that controls how the *value* properties in the field objects entered during Filter mode are matched against the values in the table. These are the options:

Value	Effect
0	Match length and case
1	Match partial length
2	Ignore case
3	Match partial length and ignore case

When matching partial length, the entire search value must match all or part of the value in the table, starting at the beginning of the field. For example, searching for “Central Park”, will match “Central Park West”, but “West” alone would not.

*filterOptions* also determines how fields are matched when specifying an SQL expression in the *filter* property.

`findKey()`

The *filterOptions* property takes effect when you assign the SQL expression to the *filter* property or call *applyFilter()*. Changing *filterOptions* after activating the filter has no effect (until you change the filter).

The default setting for *filterOptions* is "Match length and case".

**See also** *applyFilter()*, *filter*

## ***findKey()***

---

Finds the row with the exact matching key value.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.findKey(<exp>)`

**<oRef>** The rowset in which to do the search.

**<exp>** The value to search for.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** *findKey()* performs an indexed search in the rowset, using the index specified by the rowset's *indexName* property. It looks for the first row in the index whose index key value matches *<exp>*, returning *true* or *false* to indicate whether a match is found.

*findKey()* is a navigation method; calling it fires the *canNavigate* event. If *canNavigate* returns *false*, *findKey()* does not attempt a search. If *canNavigate* returns *true*, and a search is attempted but fails, the row cursor remains at the current row and does not encounter an end-of-set. The *onNavigate* event always fires after a search attempt. For more information on how navigation methods interact with navigation events and implicit saves, see *next()*.

*findKey()* always performs a partial key match with strings. For example, *findKey("S")* will find "Sanders", or whatever is the first key value that starts with the letter "S". To perform a full key match, pad *<exp>* with enough extra spaces to match the length of the index key value.

**See also** *applyLocate()*, *findKeyNearest()*

## ***findKeyNearest()***

---

Finds the row with the nearest matching key value.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.findKeyNearest(<exp>)`

**<oRef>** The rowset in which to do the search.

**<exp>** The value to search for.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** *findKeyNearest()* performs an indexed search in the rowset, using the index specified by the rowset's *indexName* property. It looks for the first row in the index whose index key value matches *<exp>*, returning *true* or *false* to indicate if an exact match is found. If an exact match is not found, the row cursor is left at the nearest match; the row where the match would have been. For example, if "Smith" is followed by "Smythe" in the index, and the search expression is "Smothers", the search will fail and the row cursor will be left at "Smythe". "Smothers" comes after "Smith" and before "Smythe", so if it was in the index, it would be where "Smythe" is.

You can think of this exact, or nearest matching, as "equal or the one after," as long as you remember that "after" depends on the index order. If the index is descending instead of ascending, then in the previous example, "Smythe" would be followed by "Smith", and a search for "Smothers" would end up on "Smith". The row cursor will end up on the end-of-set if the search value comes after the last value in the index.

*findKeyNearest()* is a navigation method; calling it fires the *canNavigate* event. If *canNavigate* returns *false*, *findKeyNearest()* does not attempt a search. *onNavigate* always fires after a search attempt. For more information on how navigation methods interact with navigation events and implicit saves, see *next()*.

*findKeyNearest()* always performs a partial key match with strings. For example, *findKeyNearest("Smi")* will find "Smith". To perform a full key match, pad *<exp>* with enough extra spaces to match the length of the index key value.

**See also** *applyLocate()*, *findKey()*

## first( )

---

Moves the row cursor to the first row in the rowset.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.first( )`

**<oRef>** The rowset in which you want to move the row cursor.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** Call *first( )* to move the row cursor to the first row in the rowset. If a filter is active, it moves the row cursor to the first row in the rowset that matches the filter criteria.

As a navigation method, *first( )* interacts with *canNavigate*, *onNavigate*, and implicit saves. For more information, see *next( )*.

If the *endOfSet* property is *true* after a call to *first( )*, then there are no rows that match the filter criteria if there is a filter set. If there is no filter, then that means there are no rows at all in that rowset.

**See also** *endOfSet*, *filter*, *last( )*, *next( )*

## flush( )

---

Commits data buffers to disk.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.flush( )`

**<oRef>** The rowset you want to write to disk.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** When a row is saved, the changes are written to the rowset data buffer in memory. This buffer is written to disk only as needed; for example, before another block of rows are read into the buffer. This eliminates redundant disk writes that would slow your application.

*flush( )* explicitly writes the rowset's data buffers to disk. Note that if a disk cache is active, the buffer is written to the disk cache; the cache decides when to actually write the data onto the physical disk.

*refresh( )* is similar to *flush( )* because in purging cached rows, *refresh( )* writes any rows that have been changed but not yet committed to disk. *flush( )* writes the rows, but does not purge the data buffer; the rows are still cached.

**Example** The following *onSave* event handler calls the rowset's *flush( )* method to make sure that the data is written to disk as each record is saved:

```
function Rowset_onSave
this.flush()
```

**See also** *refresh( )*, *save( )*

*flush( )* is also a method of the File class.

## getSchema( )

---

Returns information about a database.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.getSchema(<item expC>)`

**<oRef>** The database you want to get information about.

**<item expC>** The information to retrieve, which may be one of the following strings (which are not case-sensitive):

String	Information
DATABASES	A list of all databases aliases
PROCEDURES	A list of stored procedures defined in the database
TABLES	A list of all tables in the database
VIEWS	A list of all views in the database

**Property of** Database

**Description** Use *getSchema()* to get a list of all database aliases, or to get information about a specific database. Some databases may not support PROCEDURES or VIEWS. All lists are returned in an Array object; if the item is not supported, the array is empty.

Custom data drivers must define this method to return the appropriate information for their database.

**Example** The following class subclasses the Database class to provide support for RapidFile tables. The code shown here implements the *getSchema()* method:

```
class RapidFileDatabase of Database
  this.path = ""

  function getSchema( cArg )
    local cItem
    cItem = upper( cArg )
    do case
      case cItem == "DATABASES"
        return super::getSchema( "DATABASES" )
      case cItem == "TABLES"
        local aRet, nFiles
        aRet = new Array()
        nFiles = aRet.dir( this.path + "/*.RPD" ) // Get all RapidFile files
        if nFiles > 0
          aRet.resize( nFiles, 1, 1 ) // Filenames only in 2-D array
          aRet.resize( nFiles, 0 ) // Convert to 1-D array
        endif
        return aRet
      case cItem == "PROCEDURES" or cItem == "VIEWS"
        return new Array()
      otherwise
        return super::getSchema( cItem )
    endcase
  endfunction
endclass
```

## goto()

Moves the row cursor to a specific row in the rowset.

**Syntax** <oRef>.goto(<bookmark>)

**<oRef>** The rowset in which you want to move the row cursor.

**<bookmark>** The bookmark you want to move to.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** Call *goto()* to move the row cursor to a specific row in the rowset. Store the current row position in a bookmark with the *bookmark()* method. Then you can return to that row later by calling *goto()* with that bookmark as long as the rowset has remained open. If the rowset has been closed, the bookmark is not guaranteed to return you to the correct row, since the table may have changed.

The bookmark uses the current index represented by the *indexName* property, if any. The same physical row in the table returns different bookmarks when different indexes are in effect. When you *goto()* a bookmark, the index that was in effect when the bookmark was returned is automatically activated.

If you attempt to *goto()* a row that is out-of-set, you will generate an error.

As a navigation method, *goto()* interacts with *canNavigate*, *onNavigate*, and implicit saves. For more information, see *next()*.

**Example** See *applyFilter()*.

**See also** *bookmark()*, *endOfSet*, *next()*

## handle

---

The BDE handle of the object.

**Property of** Database, Query, Rowset, Session, StoredProc

**Description** The *handle* property represents the BDE handle for the object in question. The handle can be used if you want to call BDE functions directly.

**See also** n/a

*handle* is also a property of the File class.

## indexName [Rowset]

---

The name of the index to use in the rowset.

**Property of** DBFIndex, Index, Rowset

**Description** *indexName* contains the name of the active controlling index tag for those table types that support index tags. It is set automatically when the query is activated to represent the tag used in the SQL SELECT's ORDER BY clause, if the ORDER BY is satisfied by an index. Assigning a new value to *indexName* supersedes any ORDER BY designated in the SQL SELECT statement.

For tables with primary keys, a blank *indexName* indicates that the primary key is the controlling index.

The index tag is also used in a master-detail link. The index tag of the detail rowset must match the field or fields specified in the *masterFields* property.

When specifying an *indexName* for data in a report, be sure to set the report's *autoSort* property to *false* to prevent the report from modifying the SQL statement. The modified SQL statement may generate a temporary result set that has no indexes; attempting to designate an *indexName* would cause an error.

**Example** In the following example, a form has a number of radio buttons with text labels like Name and Address that by design match the name of indexes in the primary rowset of the form. The following *onChange* event handler, used by all the radio buttons, sets the index of the primary rowset to the selected radio button.

```
function indexRadio_onChange
if this.value
    form.rowset.indexName := this.text
endif
```

**See also** *autoSort*, *masterFields*, *setRange()*, *sql*

*indexName* is also a property of the UpdateSet class (page 14-382).

## indexName [UpdateSet]

---

The name of the index to use for indexed UpdateSet operations.

**Property of** UpdateSet



**Description** The *destination* rowset or table must be indexed for the *update()*, *appendUpdate()*, and *delete()* operations. The *indexName* property specifies the key or tag name that is to be used. For tables with primary keys, the primary key is used by default. Set the *indexName* property only if you want to use another key. For DBF (dBASE) tables, you must specify an index tag name.

**See also** *appendUpdate()*, *delete()*, *destination*, *update()*  
*indexName* is also a property of the Rowset class.

## isolationLevel

---

Determines the isolation level of a transaction.

**Property of** Database

**Description** The *isolationLevel* property is an enumerated property that determines the isolation level of a transaction. It applies to SQL-server database transactions only. For Standard table transactions, it has no effect. These are the options:

Value	Effect
0	Read uncommitted
1	Read committed
2	Repeatable read

The default is Read committed.

**See also** *beginTrans()*

## isRowLocked

---

Returns a logical value indicating whether the current rowset has locked the current row.

**Syntax** <oRef>.isRowLocked( )

**<oRef>** An object reference to the rowset.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** Use *isRowLocked()* to determine if the same instance of the current row, in the current rowset, is locked before an attempt is made to edit or delete a record. *isRowLocked()* returns true to indicate the row is locked and false to indicate it's not.

The *isRowLocked()* method only returns information about the current instance of a rowset. When dealing with multiple instances of a row or rowset, you'll need to attempt an explicit row lock with the *lockRow()* method.

**See Also** *isSetLocked()*, *lockRow()*, *lockSet()*, *unlock()*

## isSetLocked

---

Returns a logical value indicating whether the current rowset is locked.

**Syntax** <oRef>.isSetLocked( )

**<oRef>** An object reference to the rowset.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** Use *isSetLocked()* to determine if same instance of the current rowset, is locked before an attempt is made to edit or delete. *isSetLocked()* returns true to indicate the rowset is locked and false to indicate it isn't.

The *isSetLocked()* method only returns information about the current instance of a rowset. When dealing with multiple instances of a rowset, you'll need to attempt an explicit rowset lock with the *lockSet()* method.

**See Also** *isRowLocked()*, *lockRow()*, *lockSet()*, *unlock()*

## keyViolationTableName

---

Name of the table in which you want to collect rows that could not be added because they would have caused a key violation.

**Property of** UpdateSet

**Description** In tables with primary keys, only one row in the table may have a particular primary key value. If the row to be added during an *append()* contains a key value that is the same as an already-existing primary key, that row cannot be added to the table, since it would have caused a primary key violation. Instead of being added to the *destination* rowset or table, that row is copied to the table specified by the *keyViolationTableName* property.

**See also** *append()*, *changedTableName*, *destination*, *problemTableName*

## languageDriver

---

The Language Driver currently being used to access a table

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** Returns a character string indicating the name of the Language Driver. Read only.

## last()

---

Moves the row cursor to the last row in the rowset.

**Syntax** *<oRef>.last()*

**<oRef>** The rowset in which you want to move the row cursor.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** Call *last()* to move the row cursor to the last row in the rowset. If a filter is active, it moves the row cursor to the last row in the rowset that matches the filter criteria.

As a navigation method, *last()* interacts with *canNavigate*, *onNavigate*, and implicit saves. For more information, see *next()*.

If the *endOfSet* property is *true* after a call to *last()*, then there are no rows that match the filter criteria if there is a filter set. If there is no filter, then that means there are no rows at all in that rowset.

Going to the last row in a rowset may not be an optimized operation on some SQL servers. For those servers, calling *last()* may take a long time for large rowsets.

**See also** *endOfSet*, *filter*, *first()*

## length

---

The maximum length of the field.

**Property of** Field

**Description** A field's length represents the number of bytes used in the table for that field, and for character and numeric fields, the maximum length of the item that it can store.

For character fields, the *length* property represents the maximum number of characters in the string. Attempting to store more characters in that field results in the string being truncated.

For numeric fields, the *length* property represents the maximum number of characters in the number, including the digits, and any sign or decimal point. Attempting to store a number with more digits than the maximum

live

results in numeric overflow, in which the actual value of the number is lost, and is simply considered to be bigger than the maximum allowed; it is usually represented by a string of asterisks.

**See also** *decimalLength*, *type*

# live

---

Specifies whether the rowset can be modified.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** Before making a query active, you can determine whether the rowset that is generated is editable or not. You can choose to make it not editable to prevent accidental modification of the data.

**See also** *requestLive*

# locateNext( )

---

Applies the locate criteria again to search for another row.

**Syntax** *<oRef>.locateNext([<rows expN>])*

**<oRef>** The rowset in which to move the row cursor.

**<rows expN>** The N<sup>th</sup> row to find. By default, the next row forward.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** When the *applyLocate( )* method is called, it moves the row cursor to the first row that matches the locate criteria. From then on, you can move forward and backward to other rows that match the same criteria by calling *locateNext( )*.

*locateNext( )* takes an optional numeric parameter that specifies in which direction, forward or backward, to look and at which match to stop, relative to the current row position. A negative number indicates a search backward, toward the first row; a positive number indicates a search forward, toward the last row. For example, a parameter of -3 means to look backward from the current row to find the third matching row.

If the row cursor encounters the end-of-set before the desired match is found, the search stops, leaving the row cursor at the end-of-set.

As a navigation method, *locateNext( )* interacts with *canNavigate*, *onNavigate*, and implicit saves. For more information, see *next( )*.

*locateNext( )* returns *true* to indicate that the desired match was found and *false* to indicate that it wasn't.

**See also** *applyLocate( )*, *beginLocate( )*, *endOfSet*

# locateOptions

---

Determines how values are matched for locating.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** The *locateOptions* property is an enumerated property that controls how the *value* properties in the field objects entered during Locate mode are matched against the values in the table. These are the options:

Value	Effect
0	Match length and case
1	Match partial length
2	Ignore case
3	Match partial length and ignore case

When matching partial length, the entire search value must match all or part of the value in the table, starting at the beginning of the field. For example, searching for “Century City”, will match “Century City East”, but “East” alone would not.

*locateOptions* also determines how fields are matched when using an SQL expression with the *applyLocate()* method.

The default setting for *locateOptions* is "Match length and case".

**See also** *applyLocate()*, *locateNext()*

## lock

---

The date and time of the last successful lock made to the row.

**Property of** LockField

**Description** Use *lock* after a failed lock attempt to determine the date and time of the current lock that is blocking your lock attempt. The date and time are represented in a string in the following format:

MM/DD/YY HH:MM:SS

This format is accepted by the constructor for a Date object, so you can easily convert the *update* string into an actual date/time.

This property is available only for DBF tables that have been CONVERTed.

**Example** The following form method attempts to lock the current row in the form’s primary rowset. If the lock cannot be secured, it displays information about the current lock.

```
function lockRow()
  local cMsg
  form.rowset.parent.session.lockRetryCount := 1
  do while true
    if form.rowset.lockRow()
      return true
    else
      cMsg = "Locked by: " + form.rowset.fields[ "_DBASELOCK" ].user + chr(13) + ;
        "since: " + form.rowset.fields[ "_DBASELOCK" ].lock
      if msgbox( cMsg, "Record is locked by another", 5 + 48 ) == 2
        return false
      endif
    endif
  enddo
```

The *lockRetryCount* for the rowset’s query’s session is set to 1 so that the *lockRow()* method will try the lock only once before failing. If left at its default value of zero, dBASE Plus would display its own lock failure dialog, which doesn’t display as much information, and retries continuously to get the lock, which you don’t necessarily want to do.

The MSGBOX() used is a Retry/Cancel dialog box. The button number, which MSGBOX() returns, is 2 if the Cancel button is clicked or the user presses *Esc*.

**See also** CONVERT, *update*, *user*

## lockRetryCount

---

The number of times to retry a lock attempt.

**Property of** Session

**Description** Any attempt to change the data in a row, for example, typing a letter in a *dataLinked* Entryfield control, causes an automatic row lock to be attempted. In addition to the automatic row locking, you may request an explicit row or rowset lock with the *lockRow()* and *lockSet()* methods.

If someone else already has a conflicting lock, the initial lock attempt fails. The *lockRetryCount* property indicates the number of times the lock attempt will be retried, while the *lockRetryInterval* indicates the number

of seconds to wait between each attempt. If after all the attempts the lock has not been secured, the lock request fails.

**See also** class Rowset, *lockRetryInterval*, *lockRow()*, *lockSet()*

## lockRetryInterval

---

The number of seconds to wait between each lock retry attempt.

**Property of** Session

**Description** Any attempt to change the data in a row, for example, typing a letter in a *dataLinked* Entryfield control, causes an automatic row lock to be attempted. In addition to the automatic row locking, you may request an explicit row or rowset lock with the *lockRow()* and *lockSet()* methods.

If someone else already has a conflicting lock, the initial lock attempt fails. The *lockRetryCount* property indicates the number of times the lock attempt will be retried, while the *lockRetryInterval* indicates the number of seconds to wait between each attempt. If after all the attempts, the lock has not been secured, the lock request fails.

**See also** class Rowset, *lockRetryCount*, *lockRow()*, *lockSet()*

## lockRow()

---

Attempts to lock the current row.

**Syntax** <oRef>.lockRow()

**<oRef>** The rowset in which you want to lock the current row.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** An automatic row lock is attempted whenever the *value* property of a Field object is modified, either directly by assignment, or indirectly through a *dataLinked* control.

You may use *lockRow()* to attempt an explicit row lock. Whether the lock is automatic or explicit, it will fail if the current row or the entire rowset is already locked.

*lockRow()* returns *true* to indicate that the lock was successful and *false* to indicate that it wasn't.

Row locking support varies among different table types. The Standard (DBF and DB) tables fully support row locking; most SQL servers do not. For servers that do not support true locks, the Borland Database Engine emulates optimistic locking. Any lock request is assumed to succeed. Later, when the actual attempt to change the data occurs, if the data has changed since the lock attempt, an error occurs.

**Example** The following checks to see if the current row has been changed before the user navigates to another row. If changes have been made, an explicit row lock is attempted. If the lock is successful, the date and time of update is recorded in the row, the row is saved and unlocked, and navigation is permitted. If unsuccessful, the user is given a choice as to what to do.

```
function rowset_canNavigate
  if not this.modified
    return true    // No changes, row navigation okay
  endif
  local lReturn, nButton
  lReturn = false
  do
    if not this.lockRow() // Try the lock
      nButton = msgBox( "Row is locked by another, keep trying? " + ;
        ("Cancel" discards changes)', ;
        "Cannot Save Changes", 3 + 32 )
      if nButton = 6
        loop      // User clicked "Yes" (try again)
      endif
      lReturn := nButton = 2
      if lReturn   // User clicked "Cancel"
```

```

        this.abandon()
    endif
    exit          // Give up
endif
lReturn := true
this.fields[ "UPDATED" ].value := date() + " at " + time()
this.save()
this.unlock()
until lReturn
return lReturn

```

**See also** *lockSet( )*, *lockRetryCount*, *unlock( )*, *value*

## lockSet( )

---

Attempts to lock the entire rowset.

**Syntax** *<oRef>.lockSet( )*

**<oRef>** The rowset you want to lock.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** You may use *lockSet( )* to attempt to lock the entire rowset. The rowset cannot be locked if someone else already has any other row or set locks on the rowset.

Set locks are session-based. Once a *lockSet( )* attempt succeeds, all other *lockSet( )* requests for the same set from rowsets in queries assigned to the same session will succeed. Query objects must be assigned to different Session objects for set locking to work properly.

Locking the rowset is not the same as accessing the table exclusively. Exclusive access means that you are the only one who has the table open. In contrast, locking a rowset allows others to view, but not modify, the rowset.

*lockSet( )* returns *true* to indicate that the lock was successful and *false* to indicate that it wasn't.

Set locking support varies among different table types. The Standard (DBF and DB) tables fully support set locking, as do a few SQL servers. For servers that do not support true locks, the Borland Database Engine emulates optimistic locking. Any lock request is assumed to succeed. Later, when the actual attempt to change the data occurs, if the data has changed since the lock attempt, an error occurs.

**See also** *lockRow( )*, *lockRetryCount*, *unlock( )*, *value*

## lockType

---

Determines whether or not explicit locks can be released by a call to *rowset.save()*.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** Allowed values for *lockType* are:

- 0 - Automatic = row locks obtained by calling *rowset.lockrow()* are released by calls to *Save()* or *Abandon()*
- 1 - Explicit = row locks obtained by calling *rowset.lockrow()* are NOT released by calls to *Save()* or *Abandon()*

The default for *lockType* is 0 - Automatic unless an overriding setting is set in *plus.ini* or the application's *.ini* file.

ini file setting example:

```

[Rowset]
LockType=0
or
LockType=1

```

Allows user to set default *rowset.lockType* via ini setting.

## logicalSubType

---

A database independent name indicating the data subtype of the value stored in a field.

**Property of** CalcField, DbfField, Field, PdxField, SqlField

**Description** Each database engine has its own set of data types that are referred to as its native data types. A data type in one database engine may be physically identical to a data type used by another database engine, but have a different name.

Mapping these native types to a set of database independent (logical) data types allows physically identical data types to have the same logicalType even when their native data types differ.

For example, the logical type for both a Paradox table's "Alpha" field and a dBASE table's "Character" field is "ZSTRING". This indicates they are both character strings with a null byte at the end of the string.

Some *logicalTypes* contain sub groupings, called *logicalSubTypes*, which specify further the type of data that can be stored in each field type. It may be necessary, therefore, to also compare *logicalSubTypes* when checking for data type compatibility.

For example, a BLOB *logicalType* may also contain one of the following *logicalSubTypes*:

### logicalSubType

MEMO  
BINARY  
FMTMEMO  
OLEOBJ  
GRAPHIC  
DBSOLEOBJ  
TYPEDBINARY  
ACCOLEOBJ

The following table lists possible values for the *logicalSubType* property:

logicalType	logicalSubType	Description
FLOAT	MONEY	Money
BLOB	MEMO	Text memo
	BINARY	Binary data
	FMTMEMO	Formatted text
	OLEOBJ	OLE object (Paradox)
	GRAPHIC	Graphics object
	DBSOLEOBJ	dBASE OLE object
	TYPEDBINARY	Typed binary data
	ACCOLEOBJ	Access OLE object
ZSTRING	PASSWORD	Password
	FIXED	CHAR type
	UNICODE	Unicode
INT32	AUTOINC	Auto Increment value

Tip: Using the *logicalType* and *logicalSubType* properties, you could write a dBASE Plus program to check whether data from a table containing a DbfField data type can be copied to a table containing a PdxField data type.

## logicalType

---

A database independent name indicating the data type of the value stored in a field.

**Property of** CalcField, DbfField, Field, PdxField, SqlField

**Description** Each database engine has its own set of data types that are referred to as its native data types. A data type in one database engine may be physically identical to a data type used by another database engine, but have a different name.

Mapping these native types to a set of database independent (logical) data types allows physically identical data types to have the same *logicalType* even when their native data types differ.

For example, the logical type for both a Paradox table's, "Alpha", field and a dBASE table's, "Character", field is "ZSTRING". This indicates they are both character strings with a null byte at the end of the string.

**Note** The Field object's type property contains the native type of a field.

The following table lists possible values for the *logicalType* property:

logicalType	Description
UNKNOWN	
ZSTRING	Null terminated character string
DATE	Date (32 bit)
BLOB	Short for, "binary large object", a collection of binary data stored as a single entity in a database management system.
BOOL	Boolean
INT16	16 bit signed integer
INT32	32 bit signed integer
FLOAT	64 bit floating point
BCD	Binary Coded Decimal
BYTES	Fixed number of bytes
TIME	Time (32 bit)
TIMESTAMP	Time-stamp (64 bit)
UINT16	Unsigned 16 bit integer
UINT32	Unsigned 32 bit integer
FLOATIEEE	80 bit IEEE float
VARBYTES	Length prefixed string of bytes
LOCKINFO	Lock for LOCKINFO typedef
CURSOR	For Oracle Cursor type

**Tip** Using the *logicalType* property, you could write a dBASE Plus program to check whether data from a table containing a DbfField data type can be copied to a table containing a PdxField data type.

## login( )

Logs in user to DBF table security for a session.

**Syntax** <oRef>.login(<group name expC>, <user name expC>, <password expC>)

**<oRef>** The session to log into.

**<group name expC>** The group name.

**<user name expC>** The user name.

**<password expC>** The password.

**Property of** Session

**Description** DBF table security is session-based. All queries assigned to the same session in their *session* property have the same access level.

If someone attempts to open an encrypted table and has not logged in to the session, they will be prompted for the group name, user name, and password. Responding attempts to log the user into the session.



The *login()* method allows you to log in to the session directly. You can do this if you're assigning a default access level, so that users won't be prompted; or if you're writing your own custom login form, in which case you will need to call *login()* with the values you have gotten.

*login()* returns *true* or *false* to indicate whether the login was successful.

**Example** The following *onClick* event handler for the login button on a custom login form logs in the user with the values typed in the form and runs the main form:

```
function loginButton_onClick()
  if form.rowset.parent.session.login( form.groupNameText.value, ;
                                     form.userNameText.value, ;
                                     form.password1.value )
    do MAIN.WFM
  endif
```

**See also** *access()*, *addPassword()*, *user()*

## loginDBAlias

---

The currently active database alias, or BDE alias, from which to obtain login credentials (user id and password) to be used in activating an additional connection to a database.

**Property of** Database

**Description** The *loginDBAlias* property can be used to setup additional connections to a database without having to prompt the user each time for login credentials.

The default value for the *loginDBAlias* property is an empty string.

### Using the *loginDBAlias* property

- 1 Create a database object.
- 2 Set the *databaseName* property of the new database object to the appropriate database alias.
- 3 From an already active database object, assign the value from its *databaseName* property to the new database object's *loginDBAlias* property.
- 4 Set *active* to true on the new database object.

When activating the new database object, dBASE will lookup the user id and password used to login to the already active database object and submit them to the database engine in the same way it submits a *loginString*.

If the user id and password are valid, the user will not be prompted to enter any login credentials for the new database object.

## loginString

---

The user name and password to use to log in to a database.

**Property of** Database

**Description** Some databases require that you log in to them to access their tables. When you set the Database object's *active* property to *true* to open the connection, a login dialog will appear, prompting the user for the user name and password.

You can prevent the login dialog from appearing by setting the *loginString* property to a string containing a valid user name and password of the form "userName/password". If the user name and password provided through *loginString* are not valid, the login dialog will appear when you attempt to activate the database.

## lookupRowset

---

The rowset containing lookup values for a field.

**Property of** Field

**Description** Use *lookupSQL* or *lookupRowset* to implement automatic lookups for a field. For information on how automatic lookups work, see *lookupSQL*.

The simpler implementation is to set the *lookupSQL* property. This automatically generates a lookup rowset, which you can reference through the *lookupRowset* property.

The more advanced technique is to generate your own lookup rowset, which must follow the same structure as detailed for *lookupSQL*. Then assign a reference to this rowset to the *lookupRowset* property. Doing so releases any internal rowset generated for *lookupSQL*, if any. This technique might be used if you want to use the same lookup for multiple fields.

**Example** The first example updates a Text control with the address for a name chosen from a ComboBox control. The field that is *dataLinked* to the ComboBox control has a *lookupSQL* property, so the lookup rowset is automatically generated. The address is retrieved through the *lookupRowset* property. This is the field's *onChange* event handler.

```
function name_onChange
    local f,r           // Variables for the form and lookupRowset
    f = this.parent.parent.parent.parent // Form is 4 parents up
    r = this.lookupRowset.dataLink
    if r.endOfSet        // No match
        f.address.text := ""           // Blank text
    else
        f.address.text := r.fields[ "Address" ].value + "<BR>" + ;
            r.fields[ "City" ].value + " " + ;
            r.fields[ "State" ].value + " " + ;
            r.fields[ "Zip" ].value
    endif
```

Whenever the value in the ComboBox control changes, a lookup is performed, moving the row cursor in the lookup rowset. Wherever it is, you can retrieve the values for any other field in that row, as long as you include those fields in the SQL SELECT statement.

The second example assigns an existing rowset, opened earlier in the instantiation of the form, to two fields in the rowset in the query's *onOpen* event.

```
function inspection1_onOpen
    this.rowset.fields[ "Primary" ].lookupRowset := this.parent.inspector1.rowset
    this.rowset.fields[ "Backup" ].lookupRowset := this.parent.inspector1.rowset
```

**See also** *lookupSQL*

## lookupSQL

---

An SQL SELECT statement describing a rowset that contains lookup values for a field.

**Property of** Field

**Description** Use *lookupSQL* or *lookupRowset* to implement automatic lookups for a field. When a control that supports lookups, like the ComboBox control, is *dataLinked* to a field with either *lookupSQL* or *lookupRowset* defined, the control will:

- Populate itself with display values from the lookup rowset
- Lookup the true value of the field in the lookup rowset
- Display the corresponding lookup value in the control
- Do the reverse lookup when the display value in the control is changed
- Write the corresponding true value back to the field

If the display lookup fails, a blank is displayed in the control. If the reverse lookup fails, a *null* is written to the field.

The same automatic lookups are applied when accessing the *value* property of the field. The *value* of the field will appear to be the lookup value. Assigning to the *value* will perform the reverse lookup.

Setting the *lookupSQL* property is the simpler way of implementing automatic lookups. *lookupSQL* contains an SQL statement of the form:

```
SELECT <lookup field>, <display field> [... ] FROM <lookup table> [<options>]
```

The first two fields must be the lookup field and the display field, respectively. The display field may be a calculated field. You may include other fields so that you can get information about the chosen row. The SQL SELECT statement may include the usual options; in particular, you may want the table to be ordered on the lookup field (or use a table where such an index is available) for faster lookups. The SQL statement is executed in the same database as the query (or stored procedure) that contains field's rowset.

When an SQL statement is assigned to *lookupSQL*, the *lookupRowset* property will contain a reference to the generated rowset. You may refer to the fields in the matched lookup row through this reference. For advanced applications, you may assign your own rowset to *lookupRowset*. This releases the generated rowset.

**Note** When a field's *lookupSQL* property is set, and that field is referenced in the rowset's filter property, the value being compared by the filter is the field's true value, not the lookup value.

**Example** The following SQL SELECT statement is assigned to the Field object for a Customer ID field in an Orders table:

```
select CUST_ID, FIRST_NAME || ' ' || LAST_NAME as FULL_NAME from CUSTOMER
```

The || symbols act as concatenation operators in SQL (like the + operator in dBASE Plus). Now when *dataLinking* to the field or accessing the field's *value*, the full name will appear instead of the ID.

**See also** *lookupRowset*

# lookupTable

---

The table used for a DB (Paradox) field's lookup.

**Property of** PdxField

**Description** *lookupTable* contains the name of the lookup table used to assist in the filling in of the field represented by the PdxField object. For more information on Paradox table lookups, see *lookupType*.

**See also** *lookupType*

# lookupType

---

The type of lookup used by a DB (Paradox) field.

**Property of** PdxField

**Description** *lookupType* specifies the type of lookup used to assist in the filling in of the field represented by the PdxField object. It is an enumerated property that can have one of the following values:

Value	Description
0	No lookup
1	Lookup field only, no help
2	Lookup and fill all corresponding fields, no help
3	Lookup field only, with help
4	Lookup and fill all corresponding fields, with help

dBASE Plus does not support the user interface required for Paradox lookup help. Also, validity checking is not performed whenever all corresponding fields are filled; this is so that (in Paradox) you can substitute the field value with the value of a same-named field in the lookup table that is not the lookup field.

Therefore, the only support for Paradox lookups in dBASE Plus is for validity checking; to make sure the value stored in the field is listed in the lookup field in the lookup table, and only when *lookupType* is set to 1 or 3. For example, a Customer ID field in an Orders table can check that the Customer ID is listed in the Customer table. An attempt to store an unlisted value in the field results in a database engine-level exception.

Consider using the automatic lookup provided by *lookupSQL* and *lookupRowset* instead.

**See also** *lookupTable*, *lookupSQL*, *lookupRowset*

## masterChild

---

Specifies whether the rows in a child table are constrained to only those rows matching the key value from a row in the parent table.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** The *masterChild* property is set in the detail rowset (child table in a master-child relation).

*masterChild* can be set to either:

Value	Description
0	Constrained (default)
1	UnConstrained

When constrained, the child table in a relation is filtered so that only rows that match the key value from a row in a parent table can be navigated to and displayed in a data object. If no child rows match the current parent row, then no child rows can be navigated to or shown in a data object.

When unconstrained, navigating in a parent table triggers any child tables to be positioned at the first child row that matches the parent row. All child rows can still be navigated to and displayed in a data object. If no matching child rows exist for the current parent row, the child table is positioned to the last record for the current index order.

The *masterChild* property is ignored if the *masterRowset* and *masterFields* rowset properties have not been set and a link established to the parent table.

**See also** *indexName*, *masterFields*, *setRange()*

## masterFields

---

A list of fields in the master rowset that link it to the detail rowset.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** The *masterFields* property is set in the detail rowset. It is a string that contains a list of fields in the master rowset that are matched against the detail rowset's active controlling index, as specified by the *indexName* property. By setting the property in the detail rowset, one master rowset can control multiple detail rowsets.

The *masterRowset* property should be set before *masterFields*. Once *masterFields* is set, the detail rowset is constrained to show the detail rows that match the current row in the master rowset. You may cancel the master-detail link by setting either property to an empty string.

For table formats that support multi-field indexes (DBF does not—it uses expression indexes instead), multiple fields in the *masterFields* list are separated by semicolons.

You may link the rowsets through an expression by creating a calculated field in the master rowset and using that calculated field name in the *masterFields* list.

**Example** Suppose you have a Customer.dbf table that you want to link to an Orders.dbf table, to show each customer's orders by date. The Customer table has an autoincrement field named Cust\_id. The Orders table also has a Cust\_id field and an Order\_date field. The index on the Cust\_id and Order\_date field is defined as:

```
str( CUST_ID ) + dtos( ORDER_DATE )
```

Because the Cust\_id field is converted to a string in the expression index, the Cust\_id field in the Customer table must also be converted to string in a calculated field to link the two tables. (If the Cust\_id field was a character field in both tables, this extra step would be unnecessary, because you could use the Cust\_id field as-is to link to the expression index.)

Use the Customer query's *onOpen* event to create the calculated field, arbitrarily named Cust\_link:

```
function customer1_onOpen()
  c = new Field()
  c.fieldName := "CUST_LINK"
  this.rowset.fields.add( c )
```

```
c.beforeGetValue := {|| str( this.parent[ "CUST_ID" ].value )}
```

Note that when working in the Form (or other) designer, creating the *onOpen* event handler for the Customer query does not immediately execute it. The calculated field will not be present until the query is re-executed. Toggling the query's *active* property alone won't work, because although the event has been assigned, its code has not been compiled and is therefore not available. You can force the designer to recompile all the code and reexecute the query by making a change in the constructor of the form (adding and removing a blank line is sufficient); then the calculated field will be present.

Once the calculated field is present (it will be in the Field palette), specify the Customer rowset as the *masterRowset* of the Orders rowset, and the *Cust\_link* field in the *masterFields* property.

After the calculated field is created, its *beforeGetValue* will be streamed in the form class constructor in the WITH block of the query's rowset (right after the query itself). This means that the *beforeGetValue* code is present in two places, both in the constructor and the *onOpen* event handler. You can leave them both there, but if you change the code in the *onOpen*, you must either also change or remove the assignment in the WITH block, because it executes after the query's *onOpen* event. Or you can remove the code in the *onOpen*, and assign the *beforeGetValue* directly to the calculated Field object in the Inspector.

If you use this relation often, you can create and reuse a data module that contains this code.

**See also** *indexName*, *masterRowset*, *masterChild*

## masterRowset

---

A reference to the master rowset that is linked the detail rowset.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** The *masterRowset* property is set in the detail rowset. It is an object reference to the master rowset that constrains the detail rowset. By setting the property in the detail rowset, one master rowset can control multiple detail rowsets.

The *masterRowset* property should be set before *masterFields*. Once *masterFields* is set, the detail rowset is constrained to show the detail rows that match the current row in the master rowset. You may cancel the master-detail link by setting either property to an empty string.

**Example** The following example links an employee to the various positions they have held over the years:

```
emp = new Query()
emp.sql = "select * from EMPLOYEE"
emp.active = true

pos = new Query()
pos.sql = "select * from POSITION"
pos.active = true
pos.rowset.indexName = "EMP_ID"

pos.rowset.masterRowset = emp.rowset // Identify master rowset
pos.rowset.masterFields = "EMP_ID"  // Field matches index order
```

**See also** *indexName*, *masterChild*, *masterFields*, *setRange()*

## masterSource

---

A reference to the rowset that acts as the master in a master-detail link and provides parameter values.

**Property of** Query

**Description** Use *masterSource* to create a master-detail link between two queries where parameters are used in the detail query. *masterSource* is assigned a reference to the *rowset* in the master query.

By setting the *masterSource* property, the parameters in the SQL statement are automatically substituted with matching fields from the master rowset, thereby constraining the detail query. Calculated fields may be used. The fields are matched to the parameters by name. The field name match is not case-sensitive.

As navigation occurs in the *masterSource* rowset, the parameter values are resubstituted and the detail query is requeried.

An alternate approach to creating a master-detail link is through the *masterRowset* and *masterFields* properties. While *masterRowset* and *masterFields* are used to link one rowset to another using an index and matching field values, *masterSource* creates a query-to-rowset link between the parameters in the detail query and the master rowset.

**Example** Suppose you have a table of customers named CUST, and a table of their orders named ORDERS. The customers and their orders are both identified by a customer ID field, that happens (by design) to be named CUST\_ID in both tables. The following statements create a master-detail link between two queries.

```
qCust = new Query()
qCust.sql = "select * from CUST"
qCust.active = true
qOrder = new Query()
qOrder.sql = "select * from ORDERS where CUST_ID = :CUST_ID order by ORDER_DATE"
qOrder.masterSource = qCust.rowset
qCust.active = true
```

The parameter CUST\_ID in the SQL statement for the ORDERS table is automatically filled in with the CUST\_ID field in the CUST table.

**See also** *params, sql*

## maximum

---

The maximum allowed value of a field.

**Property of** DbfField, PdxField

**Description** *maximum* specifies the maximum allowed value of the field represented by the field object. A blank value indicates no maximum. The *maximum* is the same data type as the field, except for numeric fields that have no *maximum*; in that case, *maximum* is *null*.

Only character, date, and numeric fields (all variations) have a *maximum*. DBF tables must be level 7 to support *maximum*.

If you *dataLink* a SpinBox component to a field with a *maximum*, that value becomes the default *rangeMax* property of that component.

**See also** *minimum*

## minimum

---

The minimum allowed value of a field.

**Property of** DbfField, PdxField

**Description** *minimum* specifies the minimum allowed value of the field represented by the field object. A blank value indicates no minimum. The *minimum* is the same data type as the field, except for numeric fields that have no *minimum*; in that case, *minimum* is *null*.

Only character, date, and numeric fields (all variations) have a *minimum*. DBF tables must be level 7 to support *minimum*.

If you *dataLink* a SpinBox component to a field with a *minimum*, that value becomes the default *rangeMin* property of that component.

**See also** *maximum*

## modified

---

A flag to indicate whether the current row has been modified.

name

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** The *modified* property indicates whether the current row has been modified. It is automatically set to *true* whenever the *value* of any Field object is changed, either directly by assignment, or indirectly through a *dataLinked* control.

If *modified* is *true*, then an attempt to save the row is made if there is navigation off the row or a *state* switch in the rowset. If *modified* is *false*, then this implicit save is not attempted.

*modified* is set to *false* whenever a row is read into the row buffer after navigating to it, is refreshed by *refreshRow()* or *refresh()*, or is saved. You may also set the *modified* property to *true* or *false* manually. For example, you can set *modified* to *false* after assigning some *value* properties during an *onAppend* event. This makes the values you filled in default values, and the row will not be automatically saved if the user does not add more information.

In addition to tracking changes during normal data entry, the *modified* property is also set to *true* during Filter and Locate modes. This allows you to determine if any criteria have been specified before attempting an *applyFilter()* or *applyLocate()*. When in either of these modes, navigation cancels the mode and moves the row cursor relative to the last row position, but no save is attempted, even if *modified* is *true*.

**Example** The following example is the *onClick* event handler for a Reply button in an E-mail viewer. It copies the name from the From field of the original to the To field of the reply and duplicates the Subject field. After setting the *value* properties, the rowset's *modified* property is set to *false* to indicate that these are the default values.

```
function replyButton_onClick()
  local cTo, cSubject
  cTo = form.rowset.fields[ "From" ].value
  cSubject = form.rowset.fields[ "Subject" ].value
  if form.rowset.beginAppend()
    form.rowset.fields[ "To" ].value = cTo
    form.rowset.fields[ "Subject" ].value = cSubject
    form.rowset.modified = false
  endif
```

**See also** *refresh()*, *refreshRow()*, *value*

## name

---

The name of a custom data object

**Property of** All Data object classes

**Description** The Data object *name* property simply identifies the name associated with a particular Data Object. This property is read-only and is assigned when the object is created.

## navigateByMaster

---

Use the *navigateByMaster* property to flag a detail rowset to move when its master rowset is moved. The *navigateByMaster* property allows detail rowsets and a linked master rowset to be navigated as though they were part of a single, combined rowset (similar to the xDML SET SKIP command).

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** When set to true in a detail rowset, *navigateByMaster* signals the linked master rowset to navigate through any matching detail rows before moving to a new master row.

More specifically, *navigateByMaster* :

- Flags a detail rowset so its row cursor is moved when its master rowset's *next()*, *first()*, or *last()* methods are called
- Flags a detail rowset so its *atFirst()* or *atLast()* methods are called when its master rowset's *atFirst()* or *atLast()* methods are called.

When a master rowset has one or more detail rowset's with *navigateByMaster* set to true, the behavior of the following rowset methods is modified as follows:

**first( )** Ensures that linked detail rowsets are positioned to the first row matching the first master row. After positioning a master rowset to its first row, the master's *first( )* method positions any linked detail rowsets to their first matching row, which in turn position any linked grandchild rowsets to their first row matching their master rowsets. This process continues recursively through the entire tree of linked rowsets.

**next( )** Attempts to move detail and master rowsets such that they appear to have moved one or more rows relative to their starting positions, as if they were a single combined rowset. *next( )* can be called with an optional numeric parameter specifying the direction (positive to move forward, negative to move backward) and number of rows to move. If no parameter is specified, *next( )* defaults to moving one row forward. *next( )* will return *true* if it is able to move the number of rows specified, otherwise it returns *false*.

*next( )* moves the row cursors according to the following rules:

- *next( )* will only move linked detail rowsets that have their *navigateByMaster* property set to *true*.
- *next( )* will attempt to move these linked detail rowsets before moving the master rowset.
- If a rowset has more than one linked detail rowset, *next( )* will attempt to move them in the order in which they were linked to the master rowset. In addition, only detail rows matching the current master row will be moved (i.e. navigation occurs as if the master-detail link is constrained)
- When moving in a detail rowset, *next( )* will continue moving in the same detail rowset until it moves the number of rows requested, or it reaches end-of-set (i.e. no more detail rows are found matching the current master row). If the detail rowset has reached end-of-set, and there are still more rows to be moved, *next( )* will continue with the next linked detail rowset or, if there are no other linked detail rowsets, *next( )* will move the master rowset one row and synchronize the linked detail rowsets to:
  - their first matching row (if moving forward)
  - their last matching row (if moving backward)
  - end-of-set (if no matching row is found).

If there are still more rows to be moved to, *next( )* will repeat this process starting once again with the first linked detail rowset.

- If a linked detail rowset, for example d1, is itself a master rowset and has its own detail rowset, d2, (with *navigateByMaster* set to true), it will act as a master rowset and follow the same sequence of events described above. The net result of this sequence is that the lowest detail rowset (d2 in this example) will be moved first. When d2 reaches end-of-set, its master rowset, d1, will be moved. When d1 reaches end-of-set, its master rowset will be moved.

**last( )** Ensures that linked detail rowsets are positioned to the last row matching the last master row. After positioning a master rowset to its last row, the master's *last( )* method positions any linked detail rowsets to their last matching row, which in turn position any linked grandchild rowsets to their last row matching their master rowsets. This process continues recursively through the entire tree of linked rowsets.

**atFirst( )** Returns *true* when a master rowset is at the first row and all linked detail rowsets, whose *navigateByMaster* properties are set to *true*, are at their first matching rows. Otherwise returns *false*.

**atLast( )** Returns *true* when a master rowset is at the last row and all linked detail rowsets, whose *navigateByMaster* properties are set to *true*, are at their last matching rows. Otherwise returns *false*.

The *navigateByMaster* property's default is *false*.

### To use this property:

In the detail rowset, set *navigateByMaster* to *true*

- Specify the master rowset for the form.rowset (using the standard toolbar's navigation buttons).
- Specify the master rowset as the grid's datalink if you want to setup a grid containing columns from both the master and linked detail rowsets.
- Set the grandchild rowset's *navigateByMaster* to *true* to add additional master detail levels (such as parent, child, grandchild):

### Grid and Browse classes

DBL's Grid class now provides correct rowset navigation when datalinked to a master rowset with at least one detail rowset whose *navigateByMaster* is set to *true*.



Similarly, dBL's Browse class provides correct navigation when controlled by a table using xDML SET RELATION and SET SKIP commands.

**See also** *atFirst()*, *atLast()*, *detailNavigationOverride*, *endOfSet*, *first()*, *last()*, *navigateMaster()*, *next()*, SET SKIP

## ***navigateMaster***

---

Allows a linked-detail rowset to affect movement in its master rowset so that master and detail rowsets are navigated as though they were part of a single, combined rowset (similar to the xDML SET SKIP command).

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** When a detail rowset's *next()* method reaches end-of-set, after having been called explicitly with its *navigateMaster* property set to *true*, it will move its master rowset to the next row in the master rowset's current order.

The *navigateMaster* property's default is *false*.

**See also** *atFirst()*, *atLast()*, *detailNavigationOverride*, *endOfSet*, *first()*, *last()*, *navigateByMaster()*, *next()*, SET SKIP

## ***next()***

---

Moves the row cursor to another row relative to the current position.

**Syntax** *<oRef>.next([<rows expN>])*

**<oRef>** The rowset in which you want to move the row cursor.

**<rows expN>** The number of rows you want to move. By default, the next row forward.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** *next()* takes an optional numeric parameter that specifies in which direction, forward or backward, to move and how many rows to move through, relative to the current row position. A negative number indicates a search backward, toward the first row; a positive number indicates a search forward, toward the last row. For example, a parameter of 2 means to move forward two rows.

If a filter is active, it is honored.

If the row cursor encounters the end-of-set while moving, the movement stops, leaving the row cursor at the end-of-set, and *next()* returns *false*. Otherwise *next()* returns *true*.

Navigation methods such as *next()* will cause the rowset to attempt an implicit save if the rowset's *modified* property is *true*. The order of events when calling *next()* is as follows:

- 1 If the rowset has a *canNavigate* event handler, it is called. If not, it's as if *canNavigate* returns *true*.
- 2 If the *canNavigate* event handler returns *false*, nothing else happens and *next()* returns *false*.
- 3 If the *canNavigate* event handler returns *true*, the rowset's *modified* property is checked.
- 4 If *modified* is *true*:
  - 1 The rowset's *canSave* event is fired. If there is no *canSave* event, it's as if *canSave* returns *true*.
  - 2 If *canSave* returns *false*, nothing else happens and *next()* returns *false*.
  - 3 If *canSave* returns *true*, dBASE Plus tries to save the row. If the row is not saved, perhaps because it fails some database engine-level validation, a *DbException* occurs—*next()* does not return.
  - 4 If the row is saved, the *modified* property is set to *false*, and the *onSave* event is fired.
- 5 After the current row is saved (if necessary):
  - 1 The row cursor moves to the designated row.
  - 2 The *onNavigate* event fires.
  - 3 *next()* returns *true* (if the navigation did not end up at the end-of-set).

Other navigation methods go through a similar chain of events.

**See also** *endOfSet*, *filter*, *locateNext()*

## notifyControls

---

Specifies whether *dataLinked* controls are updated as field values change or the row cursor moves.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** *notifyControls* is usually *true* so that *dataLinked* controls are automatically updated as you navigate from row to row or when you directly assign values to the *value* property of Field objects.

You may set *notifyControls* to *false* if you are performing some data manipulation and don't want the overhead of constantly updating the controls.

When *notifyControls* is set to *true*, the controls are always refreshed, as if *refreshControls()* was called.

**See also** *refreshControls()*, *value*

## onAbandon

---

Event fired after the rowset is successfully abandoned.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** A rowset may be abandoned explicitly by calling its *abandon()* method, or implicitly via the user interface by pressing Esc or choosing Abandon Row from the default Table menu or toolbar while editing table rows. While the *canAbandon* event fires first to see if the abandon actually takes place, *onAbandon* fires after the abandon occurs.

If you are abandoning changes made to a row, the row is automatically refreshed, so there is no need to call *refreshRow()* in the *onAbandon*. However, this is not considered navigation, so if you have an *onNavigate* event handler, you should call it from *onAbandon*.

**Example** This basic *onAbandon* event handler calls *onNavigate* if one is defined.

```
function Rowset_onAbandon
  if not empty( this.onNavigate )
    this.onNavigate()
  endif
```

**See also** *abandon()*, *canAbandon*

## onAppend

---

Event fired after the rowset successfully enters Append mode.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** A rowset may be put in Append mode explicitly by calling its *beginAppend()* method, or implicitly via the user interface by choosing Append Row from the default Table menu or toolbar while editing table rows. While the *canAppend* event fires first to see if the new append actually takes place, *onAppend* fires after the row buffer has been cleared and is ready for new values.

You can use *onAppend* to do things like automatically time stamp the new row or fill in default values. If you use *onAppend* to set field values, set the *modified* property to *false* at the end of the event handler to indicate that the row hasn't been changed by the user. This way, if the user does not add any more data, the row will not be saved automatically if they navigate to another row or try to append another.

**Example** The following example saves the user's network ID to all newly created rows.

```
function invoice_onAppend()
  this.fields[ "USER_ID" ].value := id()
  this.modified := false
```

This event handler could be used in combination with a table that has default values set for certain fields, like a timestamp for the date and time of entry. The user's network ID is not something the database engine can get, so you have to set this manually.

**See also** *beginAppend()*, *canAppend*, *modified*

## onChange

---

Event fired after a field's *value* property is successfully changed.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** Field (including DbfField, PdxField, SqlField)

**Description** A Field object's *value* property may be changed directly by assigning a value to it, or indirectly through a *dataLinked* control. When assigning a value, the change occurs during the assignment statement. When using a *dataLinked* control, the change doesn't happen until the user tries to move the focus to another control. In both cases, *canChange* fires first to see if the change can actually take place. If it does, the value is changed and then *onChange* is fired.

**Example** The following *canChange* and *onChange* event handlers work together to record all change attempts to a field (even if the modified row is abandoned later). An audit table is open in another query on the form.

```
function Field_canChange()
    this.initValue = this.value // Save initial value
    return true                // Always allow change

function Field_onChange()
    if not this.initValue == this.value // Perform exact comparison
        local r                        // Assign reference to audit rowset
        r = this.parent.parent.parent.audit1.rowset
        if r.beginAppend()
            r.fields[ "Field" ].value := this.fieldName
            r.fields[ "Old value" ].value := this.initValue
            r.fields[ "New value" ].value := this.value
            r.fields[ "User" ].value := id()
            r.save()
        endif
    endif
endif
```

**See also** *canChange*, *value*

*onChange* is also an event of the ListBox, ComboBox, Entryfield, and Editor classes.

## onClose

---

Event fired after a query or stored procedure is successfully closed.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** Query, StoredProc

**Description** An attempt to close a query or stored procedure occurs when its *active* property, or the *active* property of the object's database, is set to *false*. If the object's rowset has been modified, dBASE Plus will try to save it, so the close attempt can be canceled by the rowset's *canSave* event handler. If not, the row is saved.

The close can also be prevented by the Query or StoredProc object's *canClose* event handler. If not, the object is closed, and its *onClose* event fires.

Because *onClose* fires after the rowset has closed, you can no longer affect its fields. If you want to do something with the rowset's data when the rowset closes, use the *canClose* event instead, and have the event handler return *true*.

**See also** *active*, *canClose*, *canSave*

## onDelete

---

Event fired after a row is successfully deleted.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** A row may be deleted explicitly by calling the *delete()* method, or implicitly via the user interface by choosing Delete Rows from the default Table menu or toolbar while editing table rows. While the *canDelete* fires first to determine if the row is actually deleted, *onDelete* fires after the row has been removed.

Because the row has been removed by the time *onDelete* fires, the row cursor is at the next row or the end-of-set when *onDelete* fires. However, this movement is not considered navigation, so if you have an *onNavigate* event handler, you should call it from *onDelete*.

**See also** *canDelete*, *delete()*

## onEdit

---

Event fired after the rowset successfully enters Edit mode.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** The *beginEdit()* method is called (implicitly or explicitly) to put the rowset in Edit mode. While the *canEdit* event fires first to see if the switch to Edit mode actually takes place, *onEdit* fires after the rowset has switched to Edit mode.

You can use *onEdit* to do things like automatically record when edits take place, or to save original values for auditing.

**See also** *autoEdit*, *beginEdit*, *canEdit*

## onGotValue

---

Event fired after a field's *value* property is successfully read.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** Field (including DbfField, PdxField, SqlField)

**Description** *onGotValue* is fired when reading a field's *value* property explicitly and when it is read to update a *dataLinked* control. It does not fire when the field is accessed internally for SpeedFilters, index expressions, or master-detail links, or when calling *copyToFile()*.

**See also** *beforeGetValue*, *value*

## onNavigate

---

Event fired after successful navigation in a rowset.

**Parameters** **<method expN>** Numeric value that indicates which method was called to fire the event:

Value	Method
1	<i>next()</i>
2	<i>first()</i>
3	<i>last()</i>
4	All other navigation

**<rows expN>** Number of rows *next()* method was called with. Zero if *next()* was not used.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** Navigation in a rowset may occur explicitly by calling a navigation method like *next()* or *goto()*, or implicitly via the user interface by choosing a navigation option from the default Table menu or toolbar while viewing a rowset. While *canNavigate* fires first before the row cursor has moved to see if the navigation actually takes place, *onNavigate* fires after the row position has settled on the desired row or end-of-set.

Because *onNavigate* fires when moving to the end-of-set and you cannot access field values when you're at the end-of-set, you may want to test the rowset's *endOfSet* property before you attempt to access field values in your *onNavigate* handler.

You can use *onNavigate* to update non-*dataLinked* controls or calculated fields. In that case, you may want to call your *onNavigate* handler from the *onOpen* event as well, so that these objects are up-to-date when the rowset first opens.

When navigation occurs because a row has been abandoned or deleted, *onNavigate* does not fire. Call the *onNavigate* event handler from the *onAbandon* and *onDelete* event handler.

**Example** The following *onNavigate* event handler calls a custom form method called *refreshUnlinked()*, which has the job of updating any controls that are not *dataLinked* to the rowset. It also displays a message if the end-of-set has been reached.

```
function Rowset_onNavigate()
  if this.endOfSet
    msgbox( "No more entries", "Alert", 48 )
  else
    this.parent.parent.refreshUnlinked()
  endif
```

In most applications, when navigating to the end-of-set the row cursor is always put back to the previous valid row. Therefore, the message displayed here will appear when the row cursor is on the end-of-set. Once the dialog box is dismissed, the row cursor will be moved back. There is no reason to call *refreshUnlinked()* when at end-of-set either, because the navigation that follows will cause the method to be called again.

**See also** *canNavigate*, *first()*, *goto()*, *last()*, *next()*, *onOpen*  
*onNavigate* is also an event of the Form class.

## onOpen

---

Event fired after query or stored procedure is opened successfully.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** Query, StoredProc

**Description** *onOpen* fires after the Query or StoredProc object has successfully opened after its *active* property has been set to *true*.

**Example** The following *onOpen* event handler adds a calculated field to a query.

```
function invoice1_onOpen()
  c = new Field()
  c.fieldName := "Total"
  this.rowset.fields.add( c )
  c.beforeGetValue := {||this.parent["Qty"].value * this.parent["PricePer"].value}
```

Note that the *this* in the second statement refers to the query, but in the codeblock, *this* refers to the calculated field.

**See also** *canOpen*  
*onOpen* is also an event of most form objects.

## onProgress

---

Event fired periodically during long-running data processing operations.

**Parameters** **<percent expN>** The approximate percent-complete of the operation, from 0 to 100. When a message is passed, **<percent expN>** is the value -1.

**<message expC>** A text message from the database engine.

**Property of** Session

**Description** Use *onProgress* to display progress information during data processing operations such as copying or indexing. *onProgress* fires for the following operations:

Database::copyTable( )	COPY TABLE	All UpdateSet methods	APPEND FROM
Database::createIndex( )	COPY TO	INDEX ON	SORT

The *onProgress* event handler receives two parameters, but only one of them is valid for any given event. You may get either:

- A percent-complete from 0 to 100 in **<percent expN>**, in which case **<message expC>** is a blank string, or
- A message in **<message expC>**, in which case **<percent expN>** is -1.

**Example** Suppose you want to rebuild an index tag as part of a table maintenance feature, and while it's working, display progress information in a form. You could create a form with a Progress control to display the percentage complete and a Text control for messages. Here are the two pertinent form methods:

```
function Form_onOpen
    _app.session.onProgress = class::onProgress
    _app.session.form      = form
    index on LAST_NAME + FIRST_NAME tag FULL_NAME
    _app.session.onProgress = null

function onProgress( nPercent, msg )
    if nPercent >= 0
        this.form.progress1.value = nPercent
    elseif not empty( msg )
        this.form.message1.text   = msg
    endif
```

By using an *onOpen* event, everything happens simply by opening the form. First, the *onProgress( )* method in the form is assigned as the *onProgress* event handler for the *\_app* object's *session*. Then a reference to the current form is assigned as a property of the session so that the session's event handler can easily access the form. Then the actual indexing is performed, and when it's done, the *onProgress* event is cleared by assigning *null*.

In the *onProgress( )* method, the *nPercent* parameter is checked. If it's greater than zero, the method is being passed an updated percentage, so the Progress control is updated. Otherwise, if the *msg* parameter is not blank, its contents are displayed in the Text control on the form.

**See also** none

## onSave

---

Event fired after successfully saving the row buffer.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** The row buffer may be saved explicitly by calling *save( )*, or implicitly by navigating in the rowset or closing the rowset. While *canSave* is fired first to verify that data is good before allowing it to be written, *onSave* fires after the row has been saved.

`open()`

**Example** The following *onSave* event handler calls the rowset's *flush()* method to make sure that the data is written to disk as each record is saved:

```
function Rowset_onSave
this.flush()
```

**See also** *canSave*, *save()*

## ***open()***

---

Opens a database connection.

**Syntax** This method is called implicitly by the Database object.

**Property of** Database

**Description** The *open()* method opens the database connection. It is called implicitly when you set the Database object's *active* property to *true*. In typical usage, you do not call this method directly.

Advanced applications may override the definition of this method to perform supplementary actions when opening the database connection. Custom data drivers must define this method to perform the appropriate actions to open their database connection.

**See also** *active*, *close()*

## ***packTable()***

---

Packs a Standard table by removing all deleted rows.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.packTable(<table name expC>)`

**<oRef>** The database in which the table exists.

**<table name expC>** The name of the table you want to pack.

**Property of** Database

**Description** For DBF (dBASE) tables, *packTable()* removes all the records in a table that have been marked as deleted, making all the remaining records contiguous. As a result, the records are assigned new record numbers and the disk space used is reduced to reflect the actual number of records in the table.

For DB (Paradox) tables, *packTable()* removes all deleted records and redistributes the remaining records in the record blocks, optimizing the block structure.

Packing is a maintenance operation and requires exclusive access to the table; no one else may have it open at the time, or *packTable()* will fail.

To refer to a Standard table, you can always use the default database in the default session by referring to it through the *databases* array property of the *\_app* object. For example,

```
_app.databases[ 1 ].packTable( "Customer" )
```

**A couple observations regarding the *packTable()* method:**

- The *packTable()* method returns *true* or *false* to indicate whether the packing operation was successful.
- Packing is a maintenance operation that requires exclusive access to the table. The *packTable()* method will fail - return *false* - if someone else has the table open.
- The *packTable()* method can return a value of *true* without any records actually being deleted. A return value of *true* only indicates the operation encountered no errors. It does not imply that records were deleted. If no records were marked as deleted, the *packTable()* method will return *true* as long as it does not encounter any errors.
- In order to catch any errors that might occur, it is recommended that *packTable()* be used in a try/entry construct.

**See also** *delete()*, *emptyTable()*

## params

---

Parameters for an SQL statement or stored procedure call.

**Property of** Query, StoredProc

**Description** The *params* property contains an associative array that contains parameter names and values, if any, for an SQL statement in a Query object or a stored procedure call in a StoredProc object.

For a Query object, assigning an SQL statement with parameters to the *sql* property automatically creates the corresponding elements in the *params* array. Parameters are indicated by colons. The values you want to substitute are then assigned to the array elements in one of two ways:

- Manually, before the query is activated or requeried with *requery()*.
- By assigning a *masterSource* to the query, in which case parameters are substituted with the matching fields from the *fields* array of the *masterSource*'s *rowset*. Parameters are matched to fields by name.

For a StoredProc object, the Borland Database Engine will try to get the names and types of any parameters needed by a stored procedure, once the procedure name is assigned to the *procedureName* property. This works to varying degrees for most SQL servers. If it succeeds, the *params* array is filled automatically with the corresponding Parameter objects. You must then assign the values you want to substitute to the *value* property of those objects.

For SQL servers that do not return the necessary stored procedure information, include the parameters, preceded with colons, in parentheses after the procedure name. The corresponding Parameter objects in the *params* array will be created for you; then you must assign the necessary *type* and *value* information.

**Example** The following statements create a query with a parameter. The parameter in the SQL statement, preceded by a colon, automatically creates the corresponding element in the *params* array.

```
q = new Query()
q.sql = "select * from CUST where CUST_ID = :custid"
q.params[ "custid" ] = 123
q.active = true
```

**See also** *masterSource*, *procedureName*, *requery()*, *sql*

## picture

---

A template that formats input to a DB (Paradox) field.

**Property of** PdxField

**Description** A *picture* uses special template symbols to format data entry into a field. However, many Paradox template symbols do not match dBASE Plus template symbols, so a *picture* for a DB field probably won't work as-is in the *picture* property of a control unless it's very simple, for example "999.99".

dBASE Plus does not enforce the DB field template. The *picture* property is informational only.

*picture* is also a property of some form components.

## precision

---

The number of digits allowed in an SQL-based field.

**Property of** SqlField

**Description** The *precision* property specifies the maximum number of digits that can be stored in a field represented by the SqlField object. The more digits allowed, the greater the precision, or accuracy, of a number.

**See also** *scale*



prepare()

## ***prepare()***

---

Prepares an SQL statement or stored procedure.

**Syntax** <oRef>.prepare( )

**<oRef>** The object you want to prepare.

**Property of** Query, StoredProc

**Description** *prepare()* prepares the stored procedure named in the *procedureName* property of a StoredProc object or the SQL statement stored in the *sql* property of a Query object. If the object is connected to an SQL-server-based database, the prepare message is passed on to the server.

Preparing an SQL statement or stored procedure call includes compiling the statement and setting up any optimizations. If the statement includes parameters, the statement can be prepared first, and, sometime later, you can get the parameter values from the client. Then the prepared statement and its parameters are ready for execution. By separating the client and server activities, things run a bit faster.

Preparing is part of the process that occurs when you set an object's *active* property to *true*, so you're never required to call *prepare()* explicitly.

**Example** In this example, a query is executed using a value that is entered by the user. You can prepare the query first, placing the parameter in the SQL statement with a colon in front of it:

```
q = new Query()
q.database = someDatabase
q.sql = "select * from EMPLOYEE where EMP_ID = :id"
q.prepare()
```

Then when the user enters the value of the parameter, you assign it to the query's *params* array and execute the query:

```
q.params[ "id" ] = someForm.empIdText.value
q.active = true
```

Because the query has already been prepared, making it active takes less time. Later, when the parameter changes, you reassign the parameter and requery:

```
q.params[ "id" ] = someForm.empIdText.value
q.requery()
```

**See also** *requery()*

## ***problemTableName***

---

Name of the table in which you want to collect rows that could not be used during an update operation because of some problem other than a key violation.

**Property of** UpdateSet

**Description** In addition to key violations, problems during update operations are often caused by things like mismatched fields. If a row could not be transferred from the *source* to the *destination* because of a problem, it is instead copied to the table specified by the *problemTableName* property.

**See also** *changedTableName*, *destination*, *keyViolationTableName*, *source*

## ***procedureName***

---

The name of the stored procedure to call.

**Property of** StoredProc

**Description** Set the *procedureName* property to the name of the procedure to call. The Borland Database Engine will try to get the names and types of any parameters needed by the stored procedure.

The following databases return complete parameter name and type information:

- InterBase
- Oracle
- ODBC, if the particular ODBC driver provides it

The following databases return the parameter name but not the type:

- Microsoft SQL Server
- Sybase

The following database does not return any parameter information:

- Informix

If the BDE can get the parameter names, the *params* array is filled automatically with the corresponding Parameter objects. You must then assign the values to substitute to the *value* property of those objects.

For SQL servers that do not return the necessary stored procedure information, include the parameters, preceded with colons, in parentheses after the procedure name. Empty Parameter objects will be created.

If the *type* of the parameter or the data type of the *value* for output parameters is not provided automatically, it must be set before calling the stored procedure, in addition to any input values.

**Example** The following statements call a stored procedure that returns an output parameter. The result is displayed in the result pane of the Command window.

```
d = new Database()
d.databaseName = "IBLOCAL"
d.active = true
p = new StoredProc()
p.database = d
p.procedureName = "DEPT_BUDGET"
p.params[ "DNO" ].value = "670"
p.active = true
? p.params[ "TOT" ].value // Display output
```

The following statement calls a stored procedure in a database that does not return any parameter information. Therefore, the parameters must be declared in the *procedureName* property. Note that the parameter names are case-sensitive, and you must initialize any output parameters by assigning a dummy value of the correct data type.

```
#define PARAMETER_TYPE_INPUT    0
#define PARAMETER_TYPE_OUTPUT   1
#define PARAMETER_TYPE_INPUT_OUTPUT 2
#define PARAMETER_TYPE_RESULT   3

d = new Database()
d.databaseName = "WIDGETS"
d.active = true
p = new StoredProc()
p.database = d
p.procedureName = "PROJECT_SALES( :month, :units )"
p.params[ "month" ].type = PARAMETER_TYPE_INPUT
p.params[ "month" ].value = 6
p.params[ "units" ].type = PARAMETER_TYPE_OUTPUT
p.params[ "units" ].value = 0 // Output will be numeric
p.active = true
? p.params[ "TOT" ].value // Display output
```

**See also** *params*

## readOnly

---

Whether a DBF (dBASE) or DB (Paradox) field is read-only.

**Property of** DbfField, PdxField

**Description** *readOnly* indicates whether the field represented by the Field object is read-only or not.

**See also** *required*

## ref

---

A reference to the active data module object.

**Property of** DataModRef

**Description** After activating the DataModRef object, you may reference the data module object through the DataModRef object's *ref* property.

**Example** The following statement, generated by the Form designer, assigns the data module's primary rowset, the one in its *teacher1* query, as the form's primary rowset.

```
this.rowset = this.dataModRef1.ref.teacher1.rowset
```

**See also** *active, filename*

*ref* is also a property of the ReportViewer class.

## refresh( )

---

Refreshes data in the entire rowset.

**Syntax** <oRef>.refresh( )

**<oRef>** The rowset you want to refresh.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** To increase performance, rows are cached in memory as they are encountered. If the row cursor revisits a cached row, it can be reread quickly from memory instead of the disk. *refresh( )* purges all cached rows—not to be confused with cached updates—for the rowset, forcing dBASE Plus to reread the data from disk. It discards any changes to the row buffer, so a row that has been modified is not saved. When the rowset is refreshed, any *dataLinked* controls are also refreshed with values for the current row if *notifyControls* is *true*.

*refresh( )* does not regenerate the rowset. If the rowset is not *live*, *refresh( )* has no effect. Use *requery( )* to regenerate the rowset.

**See also** *flush( ), live, refreshControls( ), refreshRow( ), requery( ), requestLive*

*refresh( )* is also a method of the Form class.

## refreshControls( )

---

Refreshes any controls that are *dataLinked* to the current row.

**Syntax** <oRef>.refreshControls( )

**<oRef>** The rowset you want to refresh.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** *refreshControls( )* updates any controls that are *dataLinked* to Field objects in the rowset, regardless of the setting of the *notifyControls* property. The controls are updated with the values in the row buffer, not the values on disk.

Use *refreshRow( )* first to refresh the fields in the row buffer with the values on disk if desired.

**See also** *notifyControls, refreshRow( )*

## refreshRow( )

---

Refreshes data in the current row.

**Syntax** <oRef>.refreshRow( )

**<oRef>** The rowset you want to refresh.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** *refreshRow()* rereads the data for the current row from disk. It discards any changes to the row buffer, so a row that has been modified is not saved. When the row is refreshed, any *dataLinked* controls are also refreshed if *notifyControls* is *true*.

Use *refresh()* to refresh the entire rowset.

**See also** *notifyControls*, *refreshControls()*, *refresh()*

## reindex()

---

Rebuilds a Standard table's indexes from scratch.

**Syntax** *<oRef>.reindex(<table name expC>)*

**<oRef>** The database in which the table exists.

**<table name expC>** The name of the table you want to reindex.

**Property of** Database

**Description** Indexes can become unbalanced during normal use. Occasionally, they can also be corrupted. In both cases, you can fix the problem by using *reindex()*, which rebuilds the indexes from scratch.

Reindexing is a maintenance operation and requires exclusive access to the table; no one else may have it open at the time, or *reindex()* will fail.

To refer to a Standard table, you can always use the default database in the default session by referring to it through the *databases* array property of the *\_app* object. For example,

```
_app.databases[ 1 ].reindex( "Customer" )
```

**See also** n/a

## renameTable()

---

Renames a table in a database.

**Syntax** *<oRef>.renameTable(<old name expC>, <new name expC>)*

**<oRef>** The database in which to rename the table.

**<old name expC>** The current name of the table.

**<new name expC>** The new name of the table.

**Property of** Database

**Description** *renameTable()* renames a table in a database, including all secondary files such as index and memo files.

The table to rename should not be open.

By specifying a path in *<new name expC>*, the table, together with its' associated files, is moved to that destination and renamed *<new name expC>*. Associated files are moved regardless of whether *<old name expC>* uses the *.dbf* designation.

If a path is specified in *<old name expC>*, and no path is specified in *<new name expC>*, the table is moved to the location of the *<oRef>* database or (in the case of the default database *\_app.databases[1]*) to the default directory.

To rename a Standard table, you can always use the default database in the default session by referring to it through the *databases* array property of the *\_app* object. For example,

```
_app.databases[ 1 ].renameTable( "Before", "After" )
```

**See also** *copyTable()*

## replaceFromFile( )

---

Copies the contents of a file into a BLOB field.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.replaceFromFile(<file name expC> [, <append expL>])`

**<oRef>** The BLOB field you want to copy into.

**<file name expC>** The name of the file you want to copy.

**<append expL>** Whether to append the new data or overwrite.

**Property of** Field

**Description** `replaceFromFile( )` copies the contents of the named file into the specified BLOB field.

By specifying `<append expL>` as *true*, the contents of the file are added to the end of the current contents of the BLOB field. If the parameter is specified as *false* or left out, the BLOB field will be overwritten and end up containing only the contents of the file.

If you don't include an extension for `<file name expC>`, dBASE Plus assigns a .TXT extension. Use "." if you don't wish to pass a file extension.

**Example** The following event handler copies the contents of an image file on disk to a binary field named Mugshot in the current row.

```
function importImageButton_onClick
local cFile
cFile = getFile( "*.bmp", "Import mugshot image" )
if "" # cFile
    form.rowset.fields[ "Mugshot" ].replaceFromFile( cFile )
endif
```

**See also** `copyToFile( )`

## requery( )

---

Re-executes the query or stored procedure, regenerating the rowset.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.requery( )`

**<oRef>** The query or stored procedure you want to re-execute.

**Property of** Query, StoredProc

**Description** `requery( )` re-executes a stored procedure or a query's SQL statement, generating an up-to-date rowset. Calling `requery( )` is similar to setting the object's *active* property to *false* and back to *true*, except that `requery( )` does not prepare the SQL statement. This includes attempting to save the current row if necessary and closing the object, firing all the events along the way. If those actions are halted by the *canSave* or *canClose* event handlers, the `requery( )` attempt will stop at that point.

Use `requery( )` when a parameter in the SQL statement has changed to re-execute the query with the new value.

Use `refresh( )` to refresh the rowset without re-executing the query, which is faster. But `refresh( )` has no effect on a rowset that is not *live*; use `requery( )` instead.

**Example** In this example, a query is executed using a value that is entered by the user. You can prepare the query first, placing the parameter in the SQL statement with a colon in front of it:

```
q = new Query()
q.database = someDatabase
q.sql = "select * from EMPLOYEE where EMP_ID = :id"
q.prepare()
```

Then when the user enters the value of the parameter, you assign it to the query's *params* array and execute the query:

```
q.params[ "id" ] = someForm.empIdText.value
```

```
q.active = true
```

Because the query has already been prepared, making it active takes less time. Later, when the parameter changes, you reassign the parameter and requery:

```
q.params[ "id" ] = someForm.empIdText.value
q.requery()
```

**See also** *active*, *live*, *prepare( )*, *refresh( )*, *requestLive*

## requestLive

---

Specifies whether the query should generate an editable rowset.

**Property of** Query

**Description** Before making a query active, you can determine whether the rowset that is generated is editable or not. You can choose to make it not editable to prevent accidental modification of the data.

*requestLive* defaults to *true*.

**See also** *live*

## required

---

Whether a field is required to be filled in and not left blank.

**Property of** DbfField, PdxField

**Description** *required* indicates whether the field represented by the Field object is a required field; that is, whether it must be filled in.

**See also** *readOnly*

## rollback( )

---

Cancels the transaction by undoing all logged changes

**Syntax** `<oRef>.rollback( )`

**<oRef>** The database whose changes you want to rollback.

**Property of** Database

**Description** A transaction works by logging all changes. If an error occurs while attempting one of the changes, or the changes need to be undone for some other reason, the transaction is canceled by calling the *rollback( )* method. Otherwise, *commit( )* is called to clear the transaction log, thereby indicating that all the changes in the transaction were committed and that the transaction as a whole was posted.

Since new rows have already been written to disk, rows that were added during the transaction are deleted. In the case of DBF (dBASE) tables, the rows are marked as deleted, but are not physically removed from the table. If you want to actually remove them, you can pack the table with *packTable( )*. Rows that were just edited are returned to their saved values.

All locks made during a transaction are maintained until the transaction is completed. This ensures that no one else can make any changes until the transaction is committed or abandoned.

**Example** See the example for *beginTrans( )* for an example using *rollback( )*.

**See also** *beginTrans( )*, *cacheUpdates*, *commit( )*

## rowCount( )

---

Returns the logical row count.

**Syntax** <oRef>.rowCount( )

**<oRef>** The rowset you want to count.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** *rowCount( )* returns the logical row count of the rowset, if known. The logical row count is the number of rows in the rowset, using the rowset's current index and filter conditions.

Determining the logical row count is often an expensive operation, requiring that the rows actually be counted individually. When the count is not known, *rowCount( )* returns the value -1; it does not attempt to get the count. If your application requires the actual row count, use the *count( )* method to count the rows if *rowCount( )* returns -1.

**Note** *rowCount( )* is different from the function RECCOUNT( ). RECCOUNT( ) returns the number of physical records in a table. *rowCount( )* returns the logical count in a rowset. These numbers are not guaranteed to be the same, even with a SELECT \* query of a DBF table, because *rowCount( )* must consider deleted records—it does not know if there are any unless it actually looks—while RECCOUNT( ) does not.

**See also** *count( )*, *rowNo( )*

## rowNo( )

---

Returns the current logical row number in the rowset.

**Syntax** <oRef>.rowno( )

**<oRef>** The rowset containing the current row.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** *rowNo( )* returns the current logical row number in the rowset, if known. The logical row number is the relative row number, using the rowset's current index and filter conditions. The first row is row number 1 and the last row is equal to the number of rows in the current rowset.

In some cases, for example scrolling with the scrollbar in a grid to an arbitrary location and clicking on a row, the logical row number is not known, and would have to be calculated. In contrast, if you were to page down repeatedly to that same location, the row number is known, because it is updated as you move from page to page in the grid. When the row number is not known, *rowNo( )* returns the value -1.

**Note** *rowNo( )* is different from the function RECNO( ). RECNO( ) returns the physical record number of the current row in a DBF table, which never changes (unless the table is PACKed). *rowNo( )* returns the logical row number; the same physical record will have a different logical row number, depending on the current index and filter.

**See also** *bookmark( )*, *count( )*, *rowCount( )*

## rowset

---

A reference to the query's or stored procedure's rowset, or a data module's primary rowset.

**Property of** DataModule, Query, StoredProc

**Description** A Query object always contains a *rowset* property, but that property does not refer to a valid Rowset object until the query has been activated and the rowset has been opened.

Some stored procedures generate rowsets. If that is the case, the StoredProc object's *rowset* property refers to that rowset after the stored procedure is executed.

A data module may designate a primary rowset. This rowset is assigned to a form's *rowset* property by the Form designer when the data module is used in the form.

For Query and StoredProc objects, the *rowset* property is read-only.

**See also** *active, fields*

*rowset* is also a property of the Form and StreamSource classes.

## save( )

---

Saves the current row buffer.

**Syntax** <oRef>.save( )

**<oRef>** The rowset you want to save.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** After a row has been modified, you must call *save( )* to write the row buffer to a rowset or table. By design, *save( )* has no effect if the rowset's *modified* property is *false*, because supposedly there are no changes to save; and a successful *save( )* sets the *modified* property to *false*, indicating that values in the controls do not differ from those on the disk. You can manipulate the *modified* property to control this designed behavior.

The *canSave* event fires after calling *save( )*. If there is no *canSave* event handler, or *canSave* returns *true*, then the row buffer is saved, the *modified* property is set to *false*, and the *onSave* event fires.

The row cursor does not move after a *save( )* unless the values saved cause the row to become out-of-set. In that instance, the row cursor is moved to the next available row or, if there are no more available rows, the end-of-set.

Changes are written to disk unless the *cacheUpdates* property is set to *true*, in which case the changes are cached. Whether the changes are actually written to a physical disk depends on the operating system and its own disk caches, if any..

**See also** *cacheUpdates, canSave, flush( ), modified, onSave*

## scale

---

The number of digits, to the right of the decimal point, that can be stored in a SQL-based field. The more digits allowed, the greater the precision or accuracy of a number.

**Property of** SqlField

**Description** The *scale* property specifies the number of digits, to the right of the decimal point, that can be stored in the SqlField object.

**See also** *precision*

## session

---

The Session object to which the database, query, or stored procedure is assigned.

**Property of** Database, Query, StoredProc

**Description** A database must be assigned to a session. When created, a Database object is assigned to the default session.

A query or stored procedure must be assigned to a database, which in turn is assigned to a session. When created, a Query or StoredProc object is assigned to the default database in the default session.

To assign the object to the default database in another session, assign that session to the *session* property. Assigning the *session* property always sets the *database* property to the default database in that session.

To assign the object to another database in another session, assign the object to that session first. This makes the databases in that session available to the object.

**See also** class Session



## setRange( )

---

Constrains the rowset to those rows whose key field values falls within a range.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.setRange(<key exp>)`

or

`<oRef>.setRange(<startKey exp> | null, <endKey exp> | null )`

**<oRef>** The rowset you want to constrain.

**<key exp>** Shows only those rows whose key value matches *<key exp>*.

**<startKey exp>** Shows those rows whose key value is equal to or greater than *<startKey exp>*.

**<endKey exp>** Shows those rows whose key value is less than or equal to *<endKey exp>*.

There are four ways to use *setRange( )*:

- Exact match: *setRange(<key exp>)*
- Range from start to end: *setRange(<startKey exp>, <endKey exp>)*
- Range from starting value: *setRange(<startKey exp>, null)*
- Range up to ending value: *setRange(null, <endKey exp>)*

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** *setRange( )* is similar to a filter; *setRange* uses the rowset's current index (represented by its *indexName* property) and shows only those rows whose key value matches a single value or falls within a range of values. This is referred to as a key constraint. Because it uses an index, a key constraint is instantaneous, while a filter condition must be evaluated for each row. Use *clearRange( )* to remove the constraint.

The key range values must match the key expression of the index. For example, if the index key is UPPER(Name), specify uppercase letters in the range expressions. For character expressions, the key match is always a partial string match (starting at the beginning of the expression); therefore, an exact match with *<key exp>* could match multiple key values if the *<key exp>* is shorter than the key expression.

When you use both *setRange( )* and a filter (and *canGetRow*) for the same rowset, you get those rows that are within the index range and that also meet the filter condition(s).

Rowsets that use *masterRowset* for master-detail linkage internally apply *setRange( )* in the detail rowset. If you use *setRange( )* in the detail rowset, it overrides the master-detail key constraint. Navigation in the master rowset would reapply the master-detail constraint.

**See also** *clearRange( )*, *filter*, *indexName*, *masterRowset*

## share

---

How to share data access resources.

**Property of** Database, DataModRef

**Description** The *share* property controls how database connections and data modules are shared. *share* is an enumerated property that can be one of the following:

Value	Description
0	None
1	All

**Database objects** Multiple Database objects may share the same database connection. Sharing database connections reduces resource usage on both the client and server. Some servers have a maximum number of simultaneous connections, so sharing connections will also allow more users to connect to the server.

When set to All (the default), all Database objects with the same *databaseName* property (running in the same instance of dBASE Plus) will share the same database connection. When set to None, each Database object will use its own connection.

**DataModref objects** When set to All, all DataModRef objects with the same *dataModClass* property will share the same instance of that class; the same DataModule object. This means that, for example navigation performed by one user of the DataModRef is seen by all users of that same *dataModClass* if their *share* property is also All. Data module sharing is only useful in limited cases. For typical usage, *share* should be None, the default.

## source

---

The source rowset or table of an UpdateSet operation.

**Property of** UpdateSet

**Description** The *source* property contains an object reference to a rowset or the name of a table that is the source of an UpdateSet operation. For an *append()*, *update()*, or *appendUpdate()*, it refers to the rowset or table that contains the new data. For a *copy()*, it refers to the rowset or table that is to be duplicated. For a *delete()*, the *source* property refers to the table that contains the list of rows to be deleted.

The *destination* property specifies the other end of the UpdateSet operation.

**See also** *append()*, *appendUpdate()*, *copy()*, *delete()*, *destination*, *update()*

## sql

---

The SQL statement that describes the query.

**Property of** Query

**Description** The *sql* property of a Query object contains an SQL SELECT statement that describes the rowset to be generated. To use a stored procedure in an SQL server that returns a rowset, use the *procedureName* property of a StoredProc object instead.

The *sql* property must be assigned before the Query object is activated.

The SQL SELECT statement may contain an ORDER BY clause to set the row order, a WHERE clause to select a subset of rows, perform a JOIN, or any other SQL SELECT clause.

But to take full advantage of the data objects' features—such as locating and filtering—with SQL-server-based tables, the SQL SELECT used to access a table must be a simple SELECT: all the fields from a single table, with no options. For example,

```
select * from CUSTOMER
```

If the SQL statement is not a simple SELECT, locating and filtering is performed locally, instead of by the SQL server. If the result of the SELECT is a small rowset, local searching will be fast; but if the result is a large rowset, local searching will be slow. For large rowsets, you should use a simple SELECT, or use parameters in the SQL statement and *requery()* as needed instead of relying on the Locate and Filter features.

Master-detail linking through the *masterRowset* and *masterFields* properties with SQL-server-based tables also requires a simple SELECT. An alternative is master-detail linking through Query objects with the *masterSource* property and parameters in the SQL statement. There is no simple SELECT restriction when using Standard tables.

Parameters in an SQL statement are indicated by a colon. For example,

```
select * from CUST where CUST_ID = :cust_id
```

Whenever the SQL property is assigned, it is scanned for parameters. dBASE Plus automatically creates corresponding elements in the query's *params* array, with the name of the parameter as the array index. For more information, see the *params* property.

In addition to assigning the SQL statement directly to the *sql* property, you may also use an SQL statement in an external file. To use an external file, place an "@" symbol before the file name in the *sql* property. For example,

@ORDERS.SQL

The external file must be a text file that contains an SQL statement.

**Example** The following SQL statement will select all the fields in the table MESSAGES:

```
select * from MESSAGES
```

**See also** *active*, *executeSQL()*, *params*, *SELECT*.

## state

---

An enumerated value indicating the rowset's current mode.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** The *state* property is read-only, indicating which mode the rowset is in, as listed in the following table:

Value	Mode
0	Closed
1	Browse
2	Edit
3	Append
4	Filter
5	Locate

- When the rowset's query is not active, the rowset is Closed.
- While the query is active, the rowset is in Browse mode when it's not in one of the next four modes.
- The rowset is in Edit mode after a successful *beginEdit()* (implicit or explicit) and it stays in that mode until the row is saved or abandoned.
- After a successful *beginAppend()*, it is in Append mode. It stays in that mode until the new row is saved or abandoned.
- After a *beginFilter()*, it is in Filter mode. It stays in that mode until there is an *applyFilter()* or the Filter mode is abandoned.
- After a *beginLocate()*, it is in Locate mode. It stays in that mode until there is an *applyLocate()* or the Locate mode is abandoned.

**Example** The following *onClick* event handler for a button labeled "Apply" tests the rowset's *state* property so that it calls either *applyFilter()* or *applyLocate()*, depending on the rowset's current mode. It uses manifest constants created with the *#define* preprocessor directive (and available in the VDBASE.H include file) to represent the options of the *state* property, which makes the code more readable.

```
#define STATE_CLOSED 0
#define STATE_BROWSE 1
#define STATE_EDIT 2
#define STATE_APPEND 3
#define STATE_FILTER 4
#define STATE_LOCATE 5

// User developed code

function applyButton_onServerClick() // Apply Filter or Locate
do case
  case form.rowset.state == STATE_FILTER
    this.form.rowset.applyLocate()
  case form.rowset.state == STATE_LOCATE
    this.form.rowset.applyFilter()
endcase
```

**See also** *abandon()*, *active*, *applyFilter()*, *applyLocate()*, *autoEdit*, *beginAppend()*, *beginEdit()*, *beginFilter()*, *beginLocate()*, *save()*

## tableDriver

---

The Driver currently being used to access a table

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** Returns a character string indicating the driver currently being used. For example; dBASE, FOXPRO or PARADOX for native local tables. Advantage 32 bit for Advantage ODBC 32 bit Driver, and ORACLE, INTERBASE, or MS SQL for SQL link drivers. Read only.

## tableExists( )

---

Checks to see if a specified table exists in a database.

**Syntax** <oRef>.tableExists(<table name expC>)

**<oRef>** The database in which to see if the table exists.

**<table name expC>** The name of the table you want to look for.

**Property of** Database

**Description** tableExists( ) returns *true* if a table with the specified name exists in the database.

To look for a Standard table, you can always use the default database in the default session by referring to it through the *databases* array property of the *\_app* object. For example,

```
_app.databases[ 1 ].tableExists( "Billing" )
```

If you do not specify an extension, dBASE Plus will look for both a DBF (dBASE) and DB (Paradox) table with that name.

## tableLevel

---

The version of the current local table

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** Returns an integer indicating the version of the current local table. Currently only the BDE's dBASE, FoxPro and Paradox provide a non-zero value for this property. tableLevel values include: 3 for dBASE III, 4 for dBASE IV, 5 for dBASE V when containing OLE or Binary fields, 5 for Paradox, 7 for Vdb7 and 25 for FoxPro 2.5. Read only.

## tableName

---

The name of the current table

**Property of** Rowset, TableDef

**Description** Returns a character string indicating the name of the table a current rowset is based on. Read only.

## tempTable

---

The status of the current table

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** Returns a logical True (.T.) when the current dable (referenced by *tableName*) is a temporary table. Read only.

type [Field]

## type [Field]

---

The data type of the value stored in a field.

**Property of** Field (including DbfField, PdxField, SqlField)

**Description** The *type* property reflects the data type stored in the field represented by the Field object.

**See also** *beforeGetValue*, *value* [Field]

## type [Parameter]

---

An enumerated value indicating the type of parameter.

**Property of** Parameter

**Description** The *type* property indicates the type of parameter a Parameter object represents, as listed in the following table:

Value	Type
0	Input
1	Output
2	InputOutput
3	Result

See the Parameter object's *value* property for details on each type.

**See also** *value* [Parameter]

## unidirectional

---

Specifies whether to assume forward-only navigation to increase performance on SQL-based servers.

**Property of** Query

**Description** If *unidirectional* is set to *true*, previously visited rows are not cached and less communication is required between dBASE Plus and the SQL server. This results in fewer resources consumed and better performance, but is worthwhile only if you never want to go backward in the rowset.

If *unidirectional* is *true*, you may still be able to go backward, depending on the server, but if so it would be time-consuming.

**See also** *updateWhere*

## unlock( )

---

Releases row and rowset locks.

**Syntax** <oRef>.unlock( )

**<oRef>** The rowset that contains the lock.

**Property of** Rowset

**Description** *unlock( )* releases automatic row locks and locks set by *lockRow( )* and *lockSet( )*

You cannot release locks during a transaction.

**Example** See the example for *lockRow( )* for an example using *unlock( )*.

**See also** *beginTrans( )*, *lockRow( )*, *lockSet( )*

## *unprepare( )*

---

Releases the server resources used by a query or stored procedure.

**Syntax** This method is called implicitly by the Query or StoredProc object.

**Property of** Query, StoredProc

**Description** The *unprepare( )* method cleans up after a query or stored procedure is deactivated. It is called implicitly when you set the object's *active* property to *false*. In typical usage, you do not call this method directly.

Advanced applications may override the definition of this method to perform supplementary actions when deactivating the query or stored procedure. Custom data drivers must define this method to perform any necessary actions to clean up when a query or stored procedure is deactivated.

**See also** *active, prepare( )*

## *update*

---

The date and time of the last update made to the row.

**Property of** LockField

**Description** Use *update* to determine the date and time the row or table was last updated. The date and time are represented in a string in the following format:

MM/DD/YY HH:MM:SS

This format is accepted by the constructor for a Date object, so you can easily convert the *update* string into an actual date/time.

This property is available only for DBF tables that have been CONVERTed.

**Example** The following event handler displays the last update date and time in a Text control on a form for the current row, in GMT format.

```
function Rowset_onNavigate
local dUpdate
dUpdate = new Date( this.fields[ "_DBASELOCK" ].update ) // Convert to Date
this.parent.parent.updateText.text := iif( dUpdate.getDay() == 0, ;
"No update on record", "Last updated on " + dUpdate.toGMTString() )
```

The *day* of an invalid or blank date is zero.

**See also** CONVERT, *lock, user*

## *update( )*

---

Updates existing rows in one rowset from another.

**Syntax** <oRef>.update( )

**<oRef>** The UpdateSet object that describes the update.

**Property of** UpdateSet

**Description** Use *update( )* to update a rowset. You must specify the UpdateSet object's *indexName* property that will be used to match the records. The index must exist for the destination rowset. The original values of all changed records will be copied to the table specified by the UpdateSet object's *changedTableName* property.

To add new rows and update existing rows only, use the *appendUpdate( )* method instead.

**See also** *appendUpdate( ), destination, changedTableName, source*

## updateWhere

---

Determines which fields to use in constructing the WHERE clause in an SQL UPDATE statement. SQL-based servers only.

**Property of** Query

**Description** *updateWhere* is an enumerated property that may be one of the following values:

Value	Description
0	All fields
1	Key fields
2	Key fields and changed fields

**See also** *unidirectional*

## usePassThrough

---

Controls whether or not a query, with a simple sql select statement (of the form "select \* from <table>"), is sent directly to the DBMS for execution or is setup to behave like a local database table.

**Property of** Query

**Description** When the *usePassThrough* property is set to False (the default):

- For query's using a simple sql select statement (in the form "select \* from table") which meet the conditions listed below in "Conditions for Dynamic Caching", the query's rowset, when activated, is setup to behave like a local, file based database table such as a dBASE .dbf table.

The query result set is managed using a dynamic caching algorithm, as described below in Dynamic Caching Behavior", which supports the use of index and key-oriented operations.

- Query's using a complex sql select statement, or those which do not meet the conditions described below in Conditions for Dynamic Caching, will be executed as if the *usePassThrough* property were set to True.

When the *usePassThrough* property is set to True, the query's sql statement, is passed directly through to the database server for execution and the resulting rowset uses a more basic caching algorithm, described below in "Basic Caching Behavior". The query result set cannot use most index, or key oriented operations.

### Conditions for Dynamic Caching

- Query's *sql* property must contain a simple select statement ("select \* from table").
- The database server must support row ID's and/or the table must have a unique or primary key index defined.

### Dynamic Caching Behavior

When opening a table to use dynamic caching:

- The fastest index is chosen automatically if none was specified during table open.
- A partial cache is kept, ordered by index.
- The cache contains the current cursor row, plus the last several rows fetched.
- The cache is automatically refreshed ,with up-to-date data, when row navigation occurs and can be manually refreshed by calling the rowset's *refresh()* method.
- The order in which a table can be navigated may be set via the rowset's *indexName* property.
- Key-oriented operations, such as *findKey()* and *setRange()*, can be used.

### Basic Caching Behavior

Basic caching is used if:

- The conditions for dynamic caching are not met  
or

- The *usePassThrough* property is set to False

With basic caching:

- Every row fetched is cached on the workstation in case it is needed again.
- The cache is not automatically refreshed. To refresh the cache you must call the query's *requery()* method or re-execute the query by setting the query's *active* property to False and then back to True.
- The order rows are navigated must be set via the sql select statement's ORDER BY clause, rather than via the rowset's *indexName* property.
- Key-oriented operations such as *findKey()* and *setRange()* are not available.
- However, bookmarks can be used as long as rows can be uniquely identified.

## Pros and Cons of Dynamic Caching

- Dynamic caching works well with tables of up to a few million rows.
- Larger tables may take a considerable amount of time to open.

## Pros and Cons of Basic Caching

Basic caching can be used to quickly retrieve initial results from queries on large tables (tables with more than a few million rows) as long as no ORDER BY clause is included in the sql statement. However, you still need to be careful to limit the number of rows retrieved to the workstation, as every row retrieved is cached in workstation memory and can quickly use up available memory if the result set is more than a few million rows in size.

## *user*

---

The name of the user that last locked or updated the row.

**Property of** LockField

**Description** Use *user* to determine the username of the person that currently has a lock when a lock attempt fails, or the name of the user that last had a lock on the row. The maximum length of *user* depends on the size of the *\_DBASELOCK* field specified when the table was CONVERTed.

This property is available only for DBF tables that have been CONVERTed.

**Example** See *lock*.

**See also** CONVERT, *lock*, *update*

## *user()*

---

Returns the login name of the user currently logged in to the session.

**Syntax** <oRef>.user()

**<oRef>** The session you want to check.

**Property of** Session

**Description** *user()* returns the login name of the user currently logged in to a session on a system that has DBF table security in place. If no DBF table security has been configured, or no one has logged in to the session, *user()* returns an empty string.

**See also** *access()*, *addPassword()*, *login()*

## *value* [Field]

---

The value of a field in the row buffer.

**Property of** Field (including DbfField, PdxField, SqlField)



**Description** All of the Field objects in the rowset's *fields* array property have a *value* property, which reflects the value of the field in the row buffer, which in turn reflects the values of the fields in the current row.

You may attempt to change the value of a *value* property directly by assignment, in which case the attempt occurs immediately, or through a *dataLinked* control, in which case the attempt occurs when the control loses focus. In either case, the field's *canChange* property fires to see whether the change is allowed. If *canChange* returns *false*, then the assignment doesn't take; if the change was through a *dataLinked* control, the control still contains the proposed new value. If *canChange* returns *true* or there is no *canChange* event handler, the field's value is changed and the *onChange* event fires.

When a field is changed, the rowset's *modified* property is automatically set to *true* to indicate that the rowset has been changed.

By using a field's *beforeGetValue* event, you can make the *value* property appear to be something else besides what is in the row buffer.

**Example** The following example is the *onClick* event handler for a Reply button in an E-mail viewer. It copies the name from the From field of the original to the To field of the reply and duplicates the Subject field. After setting the *value* properties, the rowset's *modified* property is set to *false* to indicate that these are the default values.

```
function replyButton_onClick()
  local cTo, cSubject
  cTo    = form.rowset.fields[ "From" ].value
  cSubject = form.rowset.fields[ "Subject" ].value
  if form.rowset.beginAppend()
    form.rowset.fields[ "To" ].value = cTo
    form.rowset.fields[ "Subject" ].value = cSubject
    form.rowset.modified = false
  endif
```

**See also** *beforeGetValue*, *canChange*, *modified*, *onChange*, *onGotValue*  
*value* is also a property of the Parameter and many form classes.

## **value [Parameter]**

---

The input, output, or result value of a stored procedure.

**Property of** Parameter

**Description** Values are transmitted to and from stored procedures through Parameter objects. Each object's *type* property indicates what type of parameter the object represents. Depending on which one of the four types the parameter is, its *value* property is handled differently.

- Input: an input value for the stored procedure. The *value* must be set before the stored procedure is called.
- Output: an output value from the stored procedure. The *value* must be set to the correct data type before the stored procedure is called; any dummy value may be used. Calling the stored procedure sets the *value* property to the output value.
- InputOutput: both input and output. The *value* must be set before the stored procedure is called. Calling the stored procedure updates the *value* property with the output value.
- Result: the result value of the stored procedure. In this case, the stored procedure acts like a function, returning a single result value, instead of updating parameters that are passed to it. Otherwise, the *value* is treated like an output value. The name of the Result parameter is always "Result".

If a Parameter object is assigned as the *dataLink* of a component in a form, changes to the component are reflected in the *value* property of the Parameter object, and updates to the *value* property of the Parameter object are displayed in the component.

**Example** The following statements call a stored procedure that returns an output parameter. The result is displayed in the Script Pad.

```
d = new Database()
d.databaseName = "IBLOCAL"
d.active = true
p = new StoredProc()
```

```

p.database = d
p.procedureName = "DEPT_BUDGET"
p.params[ "DNO" ].value = "670"           // Set input parameter
p.active = true
? p.params[ "TOT" ].value                 // Display output

```

**See also** *type*

*value* is also a property of the Field and many form classes.

## ***version***

---

The version of the current local table

**Property of** TableDef

**Description** Returns an integer indicating the version of the current local table. Currently only the BDE's dBASE, FoxPro and Paradox provide a non-zero value for this property. These values include; 3 for dBASE III, 4 for dBASE IV, 5 for dBASE 5 (when containing OLE or BINARY fields), 7 for Vdb7, 25 for FoxPro 2.5 and 5 for Paradox.

Read-only

# Chapter 15

## Form objects

Forms are the primary visual components in dBASE Plus applications. You can create forms visually through the Form wizard or Form designer, or programmatically by writing code and saving your work as a .WFM file.

### Common visual component properties

---

These properties, events, and methods are common to many visual form components:

Property	Default	Description
<i>before</i>		The next object in the z-order
<i>borderStyle</i>	Default	Specifies whether a box border appears (0=Default, 1=Raised, 2=Lowered, 3=None, 4=Single, 5=Double, 6=Drop Shadow, 7=Client, 8=Modal, 9=Etched In, 10=Etched Out)
<i>dragEffect</i>	0	The type of Drag&Drop operation to be performed (0=None, 1=Copy, 2=Move)
<i>enabled</i>	true	Whether a component can get focus and operate
<i>fontBold</i>	false	Whether the text in a component appears in bold face
<i>fontItalic</i>	false	Whether the text in a component appears italicized
<i>fontName</i>	Arial	The typeface of the text in a component
<i>fontSize</i>	10	The point size of the text in a component
<i>fontStrikeout</i>	false	Whether the text in a component appears striked-through
<i>fontUnderline</i>	false	Whether the text in a component is displayed underlined
<i>form</i>		The form that contains a component
<i>height</i>		Height in the form's current <i>metric</i> units
<i>helpFile</i>		Help file name
<i>helpId</i>		Help index topic or context number for context-sensitive help
<i>hWnd</i>		The Windows handle for a component
<i>ID</i>	-1	Supplementary control ID number
<i>left</i>	0	The location of the left edge of a component in the form's current <i>metric</i> units, relative to the left edge of its container
<i>mousePointer</i>	0	The mouse pointer type when the pointer is over a component
<i>name</i>		The name of a component
<i>pageNo</i>	1	The page of the form on which a component appears
<i>parent</i>		A component's immediate container (Property discussed in Chapter 5, "Core language.")
<i>printable</i>	true	Whether a component is printed when the form is printed
<i>speedTip</i>		Tool tip displayed when pointer hovers over a component
<i>statusMessage</i>		Message displayed in status bar when a component has focus
<i>tabStop</i>	true	Whether a component is in the tab sequence

Property	Default	Description
<i>top</i>	0	The location of the top edge of a component in the form's current <i>metric</i> units, relative to the top edge of its container
<i>visible</i>	true	Whether a component is visible
<i>width</i>		Width in the form's current <i>metric</i> units

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>canRender</i>		Reports only: before a component is rendered; return value determines whether component is rendered. (See page 17-652.)
<i>onDesignOpen</i>	<from palette expL>	After a component is first added from the palette and then every time the form is opened in the Form Designer
<i>onDragBegin</i>		When a Drag&Drop operation begins for a component
<i>onGotFocus</i>		After a component gains focus
<i>onHelp</i>		When <b>F1</b> is pressed—overrides context-sensitive help
<i>onLeftDbClick</i>	<flags expN>, <column expN>, <row expN>	When the left mouse button is double-clicked
<i>onLeftMouseDown</i>	<flags expN>, <column expN>, <row expN>	When the left mouse button is pressed
<i>onLeftMouseUp</i>	<flags expN>, <column expN>, <row expN>	When the left mouse button is released
<i>onLostFocus</i>		After a component loses focus
<i>onMiddleDbClick</i>	<flags expN>, <column expN>, <row expN>	When the middle mouse button is double-clicked
<i>onMiddleMouseDown</i>	<flags expN>, <column expN>, <row expN>	When the middle mouse button is pressed
<i>onMiddleMouseUp</i>	<flags expN>, <column expN>, <row expN>	When the middle mouse button is released
<i>onMouseMove</i>	<flags expN>, <column expN>, <row expN>	When the is moved over a component
<i>onOpen</i>		After the form containing a component is opened
<i>onRender</i>		Reports only: after a component is rendered. (See page 17-661.)
<i>onRightDbClick</i>	<flags expN>, <column expN>, <row expN>	When the right mouse button is double-clicked
<i>onRightMouseDown</i>	<flags expN>, <column expN>, <row expN>	When the right mouse button is pressed
<i>onRightMouseUp</i>	<flags expN>, <column expN>, <row expN>	When the right mouse button is released
<i>when</i>	<form open expL>	When attempting to give focus to a component; return value determines whether the component gets focus.

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>drag( )</i>	<type expC>, <name expC>, <icon expC>	Initiates a Drag&Drop operation for a component.
<i>move( )</i>	<left expN> [,<top expN> [,<width expN> [,<height expN>]]]	Repositions and/or resizes a component.

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>release()</i>		Explicitly releases a component from memory.
<i>setFocus()</i>		Sets focus to a component

## class ActiveX

Representation of an ActiveX control.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new ActiveX(*<container>* [, *<name expC>*])

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically of *<container>*—in which to store a reference to the newly created ActiveX object.

**<container>** The container—typically a Form object—to which you’re binding the ActiveX object.

**<name expC>** An optional name for the ActiveX object. If not specified, the ActiveX class will auto-generate a name for the object.

**Properties** The following table lists the properties of interest in the ActiveX class. (No particular events or methods are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>anchor</i>	0	How the ActiveX object is anchored in its container (0=None, 1=Bottom, 2=Top, 3=Left, 4=Right, 5=Center, 6=Container)
<i>baseClassName</i>	ACTIVEX	Identifies the object as an instance of the ActiveX class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>classId</i>		The ID string that identifies the ActiveX control
<i>className</i>	(ACTIVEX)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>description</i>		A short description of the ActiveX control
<i>nativeObject</i>		The object that contains the ActiveX control’s own properties, events, and methods

The following table lists the common properties, events, and methods of the ActiveX class:

Property		Event	Method
<i>before</i>	<i>pageNo</i>	<i>onDragBegin</i>	<i>drag()</i>
<i>borderStyle</i>	<i>parent</i>	<i>onLeftDbClick</i>	<i>move()</i>
<i>dragEffect</i>	<i>printable</i>	<i>onLeftMouseDown</i>	<i>release()</i>
<i>form</i>	<i>systemTheme</i>	<i>onLeftMouseUp</i>	<i>setFocus()</i>
<i>height</i>	<i>top</i>	<i>onMiddleDbClick</i>	
<i>left</i>	<i>width</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseDown</i>	
<i>name</i>		<i>onMiddleMouseUp</i>	
		<i>onMouseMove</i>	
		<i>onRightDbClick</i>	
		<i>onRightMouseDown</i>	
		<i>onRightMouseUp</i>	

**Description** An ActiveX object in dBASE Plus is a place holder for an ActiveX control, not an actual ActiveX control.

To include an ActiveX control in a form, create an ActiveX object on the form. Set the *classId* property to the component’s ID string. Once the *classId* is set, the component inherits all the published properties, events, and methods of the ActiveX control, which are accessible through the *nativeObject* property. The object can be used just like a native dBASE Plus component.

**See also** class OLE

## class Browse

A data-editing tool that displays multiple records in row-and-column format.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new Browse(*<container>* [, *<name expC>*])

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically of *<container>*—in which to store a reference to the newly created Browse object.

**<container>** The container—typically a Form object—to which you’re binding the Browse object.

**<name expC>** An optional name for the Browse object. If not specified, the Browse class will auto-generate a name for the object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties, events, and methods of interest in the Browse class.

Property	Default	Description
<i>alias</i>		The table that is accessed
<i>allowDrop</i>	false	Whether dragged objects (normally a table or table field) can be dropped in the browse object
<i>anchor</i>	0	How the Browse object is anchored in its container (0=None, 1=Bottom, 2=Top, 3=Left, 4=Right, 5=Center, 6=Container)
<i>append</i>	true	Whether rows can be added
<i>baseClassName</i>	BROWSE	Identifies the object as an instance of the Browse class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>className</i>	(BROWSE)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to <i>baseClassName</i>
<i>colorHighlight</i>	WindowText /Window	The color of the highlighted cell
<i>colorNormal</i>	WindowText /Window	The color of all other cells
<i>CUATab</i>	true	Whether pressing <b>Tab</b> follows CUA behavior and moves to next control, or moves to next cell
<i>fields</i>		The fields to display, and the options to apply to each field
<i>frozenColumn</i>		The name of the column inside which the cursor is confined.
<i>lockedColumns</i>	0	The number of columns that remain locked on the left side of the browse grid as it is scrolled horizontally.
<i>modify</i>	true	Whether the user can alter data
<i>scrollBar</i>	Auto	When a scroll bar appears for the Browse object (0=Off, 1=On, 2=Auto, 3=Disabled)

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>onAppend</i>		After a record is added to the table
<i>onChange</i>		After the user changes a value
<i>onDragEnter</i>	<i>&lt;left expN&gt;</i> <i>&lt;top expN&gt;</i> <i>&lt;type expC&gt;</i> <i>&lt;name expC&gt;</i>	When the mouse enters the Browse display area during a Drag&Drop operation
<i>onDragOver</i>	<i>&lt;left expN&gt;</i> <i>&lt;top expN&gt;</i> <i>&lt;type expC&gt;</i> <i>&lt;name expC&gt;</i>	While the mouse drags an object over the Browse display area during a Drag&Drop operation
<i>onDragLeave</i>		When the mouse leaves the Browse display area without having dropped an object
<i>onDrop</i>	<i>&lt;left expN&gt;</i> <i>&lt;top expN&gt;</i> <i>&lt;type expC&gt;</i> <i>&lt;name expC&gt;</i>	When the mouse button is released over the Browse display area during a Drag&Drop operation
<i>onNavigate</i>		After the user moves to a different record

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>copy()</i>		Copies selected text to the Windows Clipboard
<i>cut()</i>		Cuts selected text and to the Windows Clipboard
<i>keyboard()</i>	<i>&lt;expC&gt;</i>	Simulates typed user input to the Browse object
<i>paste()</i>		Copies text from the Windows clipboard to the current cursor position
<i>undo()</i>		Reverses the effects of the most recent <i>cut()</i> , <i>copy()</i> , or <i>paste()</i> action

The following table lists the common properties, events, and methods of the Browse class:

Property		Event		Method
<i>before</i>	<i>ID</i>	<i>onDesignOpen</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseDown</i>	<i>drag( )</i>
<i>borderStyle</i>	<i>left</i>	<i>onDragBegin</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseUp</i>	<i>move( )</i>
<i>dragEffect</i>	<i>mousePointer</i>	<i>onGotFocus</i>	<i>onMouseMove</i>	<i>release( )</i>
<i>enabled</i>	<i>name</i>	<i>onHelp</i>	<i>onOpen</i>	<i>setFocus( )</i>
<i>fontBold</i>	<i>pageNo</i>	<i>onLeftDbClick</i>	<i>onRightDbClick</i>	
<i>fontItalic</i>	<i>parent</i>	<i>onLeftMouseDown</i>	<i>onRightMouseDown</i>	
<i>fontName</i>	<i>printable</i>	<i>onLeftMouseUp</i>	<i>onRightMouseUp</i>	
<i>fontSize</i>	<i>statusMessage</i>	<i>onLostFocus</i>	<i>when</i>	
<i>form</i>	<i>systemTheme</i>	<i>onMiddleDbClick</i>		
<i>height</i>	<i>tabStop</i>			
<i>helpFile</i>	<i>top</i>			
<i>helpId</i>	<i>visible</i>			
<i>hWnd</i>	<i>width</i>			

**Description** The Browse object is maintained for compatibility and is suitable only for viewing and editing tables open in work areas. For forms that use data objects, use a Grid object instead.

Two properties specify which table is displayed in the Browse object.

- The *view* property of the parent form
- The *alias* property of the browse object

You can specify individual fields to display with the *fields* property. For example, if the browse object's form is based on a query, you use *fields* to display fields from any of the query's tables. (You must specify a file with *alias* before you can use *fields*.)

**See Also** class Grid

## class CheckBox

A check box on a form.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new CheckBox(*<container>* [, *<name expC>*])

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically of *<container>*—in which to store a reference to the newly created CheckBox object.

**<container>** The container—typically a Form object—to which you're binding the CheckBox object.

**<name expC>** An optional name for the CheckBox object. If not specified, the CheckBox class will auto-generate a name for the object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties and events of interest in the CheckBox class. (No particular methods are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	CHECKBOX	Identifies the object as an instance of the CheckBox class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, "Core language.")
<i>className</i>	(CHECKBOX)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>colorNormal</i>	BtnText/BtnFace	The color of the checkbox's text label
<i>dataLink</i>		The Field object that is linked to the CheckBox
<i>group</i>		The group to which the check box belongs
<i>text</i>	<same as <i>name</i> >	The text label that appears beside the check box
<i>textLeft</i>	false	Whether the check box's text label appears to the left or to the right of the check box
<i>transparent</i>	false	Whether the CheckBox object has the same background color or image as its container
<i>value</i>		The current value of the check box ( <i>true</i> or <i>false</i> )

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>onChange</i>		After the check box is toggled

The following table lists the common properties, events, and methods of the CheckBox class:

Property		Event		Method
<i>before</i>	<i>ID</i>	<i>onDesignOpen</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseDown</i>	<i>drag( )</i>
<i>borderStyle</i>	<i>left</i>	<i>onDragBegin</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseUp</i>	<i>move( )</i>
<i>dragEffect</i>	<i>mousePointer</i>	<i>onGotFocus</i>	<i>onMouseMove</i>	<i>release( )</i>
<i>enabled</i>	<i>name</i>	<i>onHelp</i>	<i>onOpen</i>	<i>setFocus( )</i>
<i>fontBold</i>	<i>pageNo</i>	<i>onLeftDbClick</i>	<i>onRightDbClick</i>	
<i>fontItalic</i>	<i>parent</i>	<i>onLeftMouseDown</i>	<i>onRightMouseDown</i>	
<i>fontName</i>	<i>printable</i>	<i>onLeftMouseUp</i>	<i>onRightMouseUp</i>	
<i>fontSize</i>	<i>speedTip</i>	<i>onLostFocus</i>	<i>when</i>	
<i>fontStrikeout</i>	<i>statusMessage</i>	<i>onMiddleDbClick</i>		
<i>fontUnderline</i>	<i>systemTheme</i>			
<i>form</i>	<i>tabStop</i>			
<i>height</i>	<i>top</i>			
<i>helpFile</i>	<i>visible</i>			
<i>helpId</i>	<i>width</i>			
<i>hWnd</i>				

**Description** Use a CheckBox component to represent a *true/false* value.

**See also** class RadioButton

# class ColumnCheckBox

A checkbox in a grid column.

**Syntax** These controls are created by assigning the appropriate *editorType* to the GridColumn object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties of interest in the ColumnCheckBox class. (No particular methods are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	COLUMNCHECKBOX	Identifies the object as an instance of the ColumnCheckBox class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>className</i>	(COLUMNCHECKBOX)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>colorHighlight</i>		The color of the cell containing the ColumnCheckBox object when the cell has focus
<i>colorNormal</i>	WindowText /Window	The color of the cell containing the ColumnCheckBox object when the cell does not have focus
<i>value</i>		The current value of the check box ( <i>true</i> or <i>false</i> )

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>beforeCellPaint</i>		An event fired just before a grid cell is painted
<i>onCellPaint</i>		An event fired right after a grid cell is painted



The following table lists the common properties, events, and methods of the ColumnCheckBox class:

Property		Event		Method
<i>hWnd</i>	<i>speedTip</i>	<i>onGotFocus</i>	<i>onMiddleDblClick</i>	none
<i>parent</i>	<i>statusMessage</i>	<i>onLeftDblClick</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseDown</i>	
		<i>onLeftMouseDown</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseUp</i>	
		<i>onLeftMouseUp</i>	<i>onMouseMove</i>	
		<i>onLostFocus</i>	<i>onRightDblClick</i>	
			<i>onRightMouseDown</i>	
			<i>onRightMouseUp</i>	

**Description** A ColumnCheckBox is a simplified CheckBox control in a grid column. When the enumerated *editorType* property of a GridColumn control is set to CheckBox, the column uses a ColumnCheckBox control, which is accessible through the GridColumn object's *editorControl* property.

The box around the checkmark is displayed only for the cell that has focus. For the other cells in the column that do not have focus, there is only a checkmark if the *value* is *true*; or nothing if the *value* is *false*—the cell appears empty.

As with all column controls, the *dataLink* and *width* for the control is in the parent GridColumn object, not the control itself. The *height* is controlled by the *cellHeight* of the grid.

**See also** class CheckBox, class ColumnHeadingControl, class GridColumn, *editorControl*, *editorType*

## class ColumnComboBox

A combobox in a grid column.

**Syntax** These controls are created by assigning the appropriate *editorType* to the GridColumn object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties of interest in the ColumnComboBox class. (No particular methods are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>autoTrim</i>	false	whether or not trailing spaces are trimmed from character strings loaded from the control's dataSource
<i>baseClassName</i>	COLUMNCOMBOBOX	Identifies the object as an instance of the ColumnComboBox class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, "Core language.")
<i>className</i>	(COLUMNCOMBOBOX)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>colorHighlight</i>		The color of the text in the ColumnComboBox object when the object has focus
<i>colorNormal</i>	WindowText /Window	The color of the text in the ColumnComboBox object when the object does not have focus
<i>dataSource</i>		The option strings of the ColumnComboBox object
<i>dropDownHeight</i>		The number of options displayed in the drop-down list
<i>dropDownWidth</i>		The width of the drop-down list in the form's current metric units
<i>function</i>		A text formatting function
<i>maxLength</i>		Specifies the maximum number of characters allowed
<i>picture</i>		Formatting template
<i>selectAll</i>	true	Whether the selectAll behavior is used in the entry field portion of the columnComboBox
<i>sorted</i>	false	Whether the options are sorted
<i>style</i>	DropDownList	The style of the columnComboBox: 0=DropDown, 1=DropDownList
<i>value</i>		The value currently displayed in the ColumnComboBox object

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>beforeCellPaint</i>		An event fired just before a grid cell is painted
<i>beforeCloseUp</i>		Fires just before dropdown list is closed.
<i>beforeDropDown</i>		Fires just before dropdown list opens.
<i>beforeEditPaint</i>		For a style 0 columnComboBox, fires for each keystroke that modifies the value of the columnComboBox, just before the new value is displayed
<i>onCellPaint</i>		An event fired just after a grid cell is painted
<i>onChange</i>		Fires when the user takes an action that changes the string in the columnComboBox.value property. If columnCombobox.value is changed via editing, fires when columnComboBox object loses focus, but before onLostFocus
<i>onChangeCancel</i>		Fires when the user takes an action that closes the dropdown list without choosing an item from the list.
<i>onChangeCommitted</i>		Fires when the user takes an action to choose an item from the list such as by left clicking the mouse on an item or pressing Enter with an item highlighted.
<i>onEditPaint</i>		For a style 0 columnComboBox, fires for each keystroke that modifies the value of the columnComboBox, just after the new value is displayed

The following table lists the common properties, events, and methods of the ColumnComboBox class:

Property	Event	Method
<i>borderStyle</i>	<i>hWnd</i>	<i>onGotFocus</i>
<i>fontBold</i>	<i>mousePointer</i>	<i>onLeftDbClick</i>
<i>fontItalic</i>	<i>parent</i>	<i>onLeftMouseDown</i>
<i>fontName</i>	<i>speedTip</i>	<i>onLeftMouseUp</i>
<i>fontSize</i>	<i>statusMessage</i>	<i>onLostFocus</i>
<i>fontStrikeout</i>		<i>onMiddleDbClick</i>
<i>fontUnderline</i>		<i>onMiddleMouseDown</i>
		<i>onMiddleMouseUp</i>
		<i>onMouseMove</i>
		<i>onRightDbClick</i>
		<i>onRightMouseDown</i>
		<i>onRightMouseUp</i>

**Description** A ColumnComboBox is a simplified ComboBox control in a grid column. The combobox is always the DropDownList style. When the enumerated *editorType* property of a GridColumn control is set to ComboBox, the column uses a ColumnComboBox control, which is accessible through the GridColumn object's *editorControl* property.

Only the cell that has focus appears as a combobox. All other cells in the column which do not have focus appear as ColumnEntryfield controls instead, with no drop-down control.

As with all column controls, the *dataLink* and *width* for the control is in the parent GridColumn object, not the control itself. The *height* is controlled by the *cellHeight* of the grid.

**See also** class ColumnHeadingControl, class ComboBox, class GridColumn, *editorControl*, *editorType*

## class ColumnEditor

An expandable editor object in a grid column used to enter or display data from memo, text blob or character fields.

**Syntax** These controls are created by assigning the appropriate *editorType* to the GridColumn object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties and events of interest in the ColumnEditor class. (No methods are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	COLUMNEDITOR	Identifies the object as an instance of the ColumnEditor class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, "Core language.")
<i>className</i>	(COLUMNEDITOR)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName

Property	Default	Description
<i>colorHighlight</i>		The color of the text in the ColumnEditor object when the object has focus
<i>colorNormal</i>	WindowText /Window	The color of the text in the ColumnEditor object when the object does not have focus
<i>dropDownHeight</i>	8	The height of the ColumnEditor's dropdown editing window. The <i>dropDownHeight</i> property's value is in units matching the <i>metric</i> of the current Form.
<i>evalTags</i>	true	Whether or not to apply embedded formatting tags when displaying the contents of the columnEditor's datalinked field.
<i>value</i>		The value currently displayed in the ColumnEditor object
<i>wrap</i>	true	Whether to word-wrap the text in the ColumnEditor control.

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>beforeCellPaint</i>		An event fired just before a grid cell is painted
<i>key</i>	<char expN>, <position expN>, <shift expL>, <ctrl expL>	When a key is pressed. Return value may change or cancel keystroke.
<i>onCellPaint</i>		An event fired right after a grid cell is painted
<i>valid</i>		When attempting to remove focus. Must return <i>true</i> , or focus remains.

The following table lists the common properties and events of the ColumnEditor class:

Property		Event		Method
<i>fontBold</i>	<i>fontUnderline</i>	<i>onGotFocus</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseDown</i>	none
<i>fontItalic</i>	<i>hWnd</i>	<i>onLeftDblClick</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseUp</i>	
<i>fontName</i>	<i>parent</i>	<i>onLeftMouseDown</i>	<i>onMouseMove</i>	
<i>fontSize</i>	<i>speedTip</i>	<i>onLeftMouseUp</i>	<i>onRightDblClick</i>	
<i>fontStrikeout</i>	<i>statusMessage</i>	<i>onLostFocus</i>	<i>onRightMouseDown</i>	
		<i>onMiddleDblClick</i>	<i>onRightMouseUp</i>	

**Description** A ColumnEditor object provides functionality similar to that of an Editor object in a grid cell. However, a ColumnEditor may only be datalinked (via its parent gridColumn object) to a memo field, a text type blob field, or a character field.

When a ColumnEditor object has focus, a button is displayed which can be used to open an expanded, or drop down window, in which to view or edit data. Clicking the mouse outside the expanded editor window, or pressing tab or shift-tab, will close the window.

When not expanded, ColumnEditor objects initially display the first non-blank line of data from its datalinked field. This is to make it easier for a user to determine what, if any, data has been entered into the field.

### To enter or edit data in a ColumnEditor object:

- 1 Give it focus by clicking on it with a left mouse button, or by using the tab or arrow keys to move to it within the grid object.
- 2 Position the mouse where you wish to begin typing, and again click the left mouse button to display an insertion point. Alternatively you can just press any text key on the keyboard to begin entering text. Once the ColumnEditor has an insertion point it is said to be in "edit mode". When the ColumnEditor is in edit mode, the arrow keys will only work to scroll within the ColumnEditor.

### To exit the ColumnEditor:

- Click outside the ColumnEditor's cell
- or
- Navigate your way out using the tab, or shift-tab, keys.

Altering column dimensions

- You may widen a ColumnEditor by widening its grid column.
- You may change the height of a ColumnEditor's grid cell, to display more than one line of data in the grid cell, by changing the grid's *cellHeight* property.
- You may change the height of a ColumnEditor's expanded window by changing its *dropDownHeight* value.
- The expanded window will not expand beyond the edge of the ColumnEditor's Form or Subform.

Formatting text

When the ColumnEditor is contained within a Form whose *MDI* property is set to true, the Format Toolbar may be used to apply various formatting options to the text. To access the Format Toolbar:

- 1 Give the ColumnEditor focus
- 2 Right click on it to popup a context sensitive menu
- 3 Select "Show Format Toolbar"

By default, a ColumnEditor will apply any formatting embedded in its datalinked field, when displaying data. To turn this off:

- Set the ColumnEditor's *evalTags* property to false
- or
- Uncheck "Apply Formatting" via it's right-click popup menu.

**See also** class Editor, class GridColumn, *editorControl*, *editorType*

class ColumnEntryfield

A single-line text input field in a grid column.

**Syntax** These controls are created by assigning the appropriate *editorType* to the GridColumn object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties and events of interest in the ColumnEntryfield class. (No methods are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	COLUMNENTRYFIELD	Identifies the object as an instance of the ColumnEntryfield class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, "Core language.")
<i>className</i>	(COLUMNENTRYFIELD)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>colorHighlight</i>		The color of the text in the ColumnEntryfield object when the object has focus
<i>colorNormal</i>	WindowText /Window	The color of the text in the ColumnEntryfield object when the object does not have focus
<i>function</i>		A text formatting function
<i>memoEditor</i>		The memo editor control used when editing a memo field
<i>picture</i>		Formatting template
<i>validErrorMsg</i>	Invalid input	The message that is displayed when the <i>valid</i> event fails
<i>value</i>		The value currently displayed in the ColumnEntryfield object

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>beforeCellPaint</i>		An event fired just before a grid cell is painted
<i>key</i>	<char expN>, <position expN>, <shift expL>, <ctrl expL>	When a key is pressed. Return value may change or cancel keystroke.

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>onCellPaint</i>		An event fired right after a grid cell is painted
<i>valid</i>		When attempting to remove focus. Must return <i>true</i> , or focus remains.

The following table lists the common properties and events of the ColumnEntryfield class:

Property		Event		Method
<i>borderStyle</i>	<i>hWnd</i>	<i>onGotFocus</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseDown</i>	none
<i>fontBold</i>	<i>parent</i>	<i>onLeftDbClick</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseUp</i>	
<i>fontItalic</i>	<i>speedTip</i>	<i>onLeftMouseDown</i>	<i>onMouseMove</i>	
<i>fontName</i>	<i>statusMessage</i>	<i>onLeftMouseUp</i>	<i>onLeftDbClick</i>	
<i>fontSize</i>		<i>onLostFocus</i>	<i>onLeftMouseDown</i>	
<i>fontStrikeout</i>		<i>onMiddleDbClick</i>	<i>onLeftMouseUp</i>	
<i>fontUnderline</i>				

**Description** A ColumnEntryfield is a simplified Entryfield control in a grid column. When the enumerated *editorType* property of a GridColumn control is set to Entryfield, the column uses a ColumnEntryfield control, which is accessible through the GridColumn object's *editorControl* property.

As with all column controls, the *dataLink* and *width* for the control is in the parent GridColumn object, not the control itself. The *height* is controlled by the *cellHeight* of the grid.

**See also** class ColumnHeadingControl, class Entryfield, class GridColumn, *editorControl*, *editorType*

## class ColumnHeadingControl

A grid column heading.

**Syntax** These controls are created for each GridColumn object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties of interest in the ColumnHeadingControl class. (No particular methods are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	COLUMNHEADINGCONTROL	Identifies the object as an instance of the ColumnHeadingControl class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, "Core language.")
<i>className</i>	(COLUMNHEADINGCONTROL)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to <i>baseClassName</i>
<i>colorNormal</i>	WindowText /Window	The color of the control and its text
<i>function</i>		A text formatting function
<i>picture</i>		Formatting template
<i>value</i>		The text displayed in the ColumnHeadingControl object

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>beforeCellPaint</i>		An event fired just before a grid cell is painted
<i>onCellPaint</i>		An event fired right after a grid cell is painted

The following table lists the common properties, events, and methods of the ColumnHeadingControl class:

Property		Event		Method
<i>fontBold</i>	<i>hWnd</i>	<i>onLeftDbClick</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseDown</i>	none
<i>fontItalic</i>	<i>parent</i>	<i>onLeftMouseDown</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseUp</i>	
<i>fontName</i>		<i>onLeftMouseUp</i>	<i>onRightDbClick</i>	
<i>fontSize</i>		<i>onMiddleDbClick</i>	<i>onRightMouseDown</i>	
<i>fontStrikeout</i>			<i>onRightMouseUp</i>	
<i>fontUnderline</i>				

**Description** Each column in a grid has a ColumnHeadingControl object that represents the column heading. It is accessible through the GridColumn object's *headingControl* property.

As with all column controls, the *width* for the control is in the parent GridColumn object, not the control itself. The *height* is controlled by the *cellHeight* of the grid.

**See also** class GridColumn, *headingControl*

## class ColumnSpinBox

An entryfield with a spinner for entering numeric or date values in a grid column.

**Syntax** These controls are created by assigning the appropriate *editorType* to the GridColumn object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties and events of interest in the ColumnSpinBox class. (No methods are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	COLUMNSPINBOX	Identifies the object as an instance of the ColumnSpinBox class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, "Core language.")
<i>className</i>	(COLUMNSPINBOX)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>colorHighlight</i>		The color of the text in the ColumnSpinBox object when the object has focus
<i>colorNormal</i>	WindowText /Window	The color of the text in the ColumnSpinBox object when the object does not have focus
<i>function</i>		A text formatting function
<i>picture</i>		Formatting template
<i>rangeMax</i>		The maximum value
<i>rangeMin</i>		The minimum value
<i>rangeRequired</i>	false	Whether the range values are enforced even when no change has been made
<i>step</i>	1	The value added or subtracted when using the spinner
<i>validErrorMsg</i>	Invalid input	The message that is displayed when the <i>valid</i> event fails
<i>value</i>		The value currently displayed in the ColumnSpinBox object

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>beforeCellPaint</i>		An event fired just before a grid cell is painted
<i>onCellPaint</i>		An event fired right after a grid cell is painted
<i>valid</i>		When attempting to remove focus. Must return <i>true</i> , or focus remains.

The following table lists the common properties, events, and methods of the ColumnSpinBox class:

Property	Event	Method
<i>borderStyle</i>	<i>hWnd</i>	<i>onGotFocus</i> <i>onMiddleMouseDown</i> none
<i>fontBold</i>	<i>parent</i>	<i>onLeftDbClick</i> <i>onMiddleMouseUp</i>
<i>fontItalic</i>	<i>speedTip</i>	<i>onLeftMouseDown</i> <i>onMouseMove</i>
<i>fontName</i>	<i>statusMessage</i>	<i>onLeftMouseUp</i> <i>onLeftDbClick</i>
<i>fontSize</i>		<i>onLostFocus</i> <i>onLeftMouseDown</i>
<i>fontStrikeout</i>		<i>onMiddleDbClick</i> <i>onLeftMouseUp</i>
<i>fontUnderline</i>		

**Description** A ColumnSpinBox is a simplified SpinBox control in a grid column. When the enumerated *editorType* property of a GridColumn control is set to SpinBox, the column uses a ColumnSpinBox control, which is accessible through the GridColumn object's *editorControl* property.

Only the cell that has focus appears as a spinbox. All other cells in the column which do not have focus appear as ColumnEntryfield controls instead, with no spinner control.

As with all column controls, the *dataLink* and *width* for the control is in the parent GridColumn object, not the control itself. The *height* is controlled by the *cellHeight* of the grid.

**See also** class ColumnHeadingControl, class SpinBox, class GridColumn, *editorControl*, *editorType*

## class ComboBox

A component on a form which can be temporarily expanded to show a list from which you can pick a single item.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new ComboBox(*<container>* [, *<name expC>*])

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically of *<container>*—in which to store a reference to the newly created ComboBox object.

**<container>** The container—typically a Form object—to which you’re binding the ComboBox object.

**<name expC>** An optional name for the ComboBox object. If not specified, the ComboBox class will auto-generate a name for the object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties, events, and methods of the ComboBox class.

Property	Default	Description
<i>autoDrop</i>	false	Whether the drop-down list automatically drops down when the combobox gets focus
<i>baseClassName</i>	COMBOBOX	Identifies the object as an instance of the ComboBox class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>className</i>	COMBOBOX	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>colorHighlight</i>	WindowText /Window	The color of the highlighted cell
<i>colorNormal</i>	WindowText /Window	The color of the text in the ComboBox object
<i>dataLink</i>		The Field object that is linked to the ComboBox object
<i>dataSource</i>		The option strings of the ComboBox object
<i>dropDownHeight</i>		The number of options displayed in the drop-down list
<i>dropDownWidth</i>		The width of the drop-down list in the form’s current metric units
<i>sorted</i>	false	Whether the options are sorted
<i>style</i>	DropDown	The style of the ComboBox: 0=Simple, 1=DropDown, 2=DropDownList
<i>value</i>		The value of the currently selected option

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>beforeCloseUp</i>		Fires just before dropdown list is closed for a style 1 or 2 combobox
<i>beforeDropDown</i>		Fires just before dropdown list opens for a style 1 or 2 combobox
<i>beforeEditPaint</i>		For a style 0 or 1 combobox, fires for each keystroke that modifies the value of the combobox, just before the new value is displayed
<i>key</i>	<i>&lt;char expN&gt;</i> , <i>&lt;position expN&gt;</i> , <i>&lt;shift expL&gt;</i> , <i>&lt;ctrl expL&gt;</i>	When a key is pressed. Return value may change or cancel keystroke.
<i>onChange</i>		After the selection has changed and the ComboBox object loses focus, but before <i>onLostFocus</i>
<i>onChangeCancel</i>		Fires when the user takes an action that closes the dropdown list without choosing an item from the list for a style 1 or 2 combobox
<i>onChangeCommitted</i>		Fires when the user takes an action to choose an item from the list such as by left clicking the mouse on an item or pressing Enter with an item highlighted.
<i>onEditPaint</i>		For a style 0 or 1 combobox, fires for each keystroke that modifies the value of the combobox, just after the new value is displayed
<i>onKey</i>	<i>&lt;char expN&gt;</i> <i>&lt;position expN&gt;</i> <i>&lt;shift expC&gt;</i> <i>&lt;ctrl expC&gt;</i>	After a key has been pressed (and the <i>key</i> event has fired), but before the next keypress

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>copy()</i>		Copies selected text to the Windows clipboard
<i>cut()</i>		Cuts selected text to the Windows clipboard
<i>keyboard()</i>	<expC>	Simulates typed user input to the ComboBox object
<i>paste()</i>		Copies text from the Windows clipboard to the current cursor position
<i>undo()</i>		Reverses the effects of the most recent <i>cut()</i> , <i>copy()</i> , or <i>paste()</i> action

The following table lists the common properties, events, and methods of the ComboBox class:

Property	Event	Method
<i>before</i>	<i>hWnd</i>	<i>onDesignOpen</i>
<i>borderStyle</i>	<i>ID</i>	<i>onDragBegin</i>
<i>dragEffect</i>	<i>left</i>	<i>onGotFocus</i>
<i>enabled</i>	<i>mousePointer</i>	<i>onHelp</i>
<i>fontBold</i>	<i>name</i>	<i>onLeftDblClick</i>
<i>fontItalic</i>	<i>pageNo</i>	<i>onLeftMouseDown</i>
<i>fontName</i>	<i>parent</i>	<i>onLeftMouseUp</i>
<i>fontSize</i>	<i>printable</i>	<i>onLostFocus</i>
<i>fontStrikeout</i>	<i>speedTip</i>	<i>onMiddleDblClick</i>
<i>fontUnderline</i>	<i>statusMessage</i>	
<i>form</i>	<i>systemTheme</i>	
<i>height</i>	<i>tabStop</i>	
<i>helpFile</i>	<i>top</i>	
<i>helpId</i>	<i>visible</i>	
	<i>width</i>	

**Description** Use a ComboBox object when you want the user to pick one item from a list. When the user is not choosing an item, the list is not visible. The list of options is set with the *dataSource* property.

If a ComboBox is *dataLinked* to a field object that has implemented its *lookupSQL* or *lookupRowset* properties, the ComboBox will automatically be populated with the appropriate lookup values, and store the corresponding key values in the *dataLinked* field.

**See also** class Entryfield, class ListBox, *lookupRowset*, *lookupSQL*

## class Container

A container for other controls.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new Container(<container> [, <name expC>])

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically of <container>—in which to store a reference to the newly created Container object.

**<container>** The container—typically a Form object—to which you’re binding the Container object.

**<name expC>** An optional name for the Container object. If not specified, the Container class will auto-generate a name for the object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties and events of the Container class (No particular methods are associated with this class).

Property	Default	Description
<i>allowDrop</i>	false	Whether dragged objects can be dropped in the container
<i>anchor</i>	0	How the Container object is anchored in its container (0=None, 1=Bottom, 2=Top, 3=Left, 4=Right, 5=Center, 6=Container)
<i>baseClassName</i>	CONTAINER	Identifies the object as an instance of the Container class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>className</i>	(CONTAINER)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>colorNormal</i>	BtnFace	The background color



Property	Default	Description
<i>expandable</i>	true	Reports only: whether the container expands to show all its components
<i>transparent</i>	false	Whether the container has the same background color or image as its own container (usually the form)

---

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>onDragEnter</i>	<left expN> <top expN> <type expC> <name expC>	When the mouse enters the container's display area during a Drag&Drop operation
<i>onDragOver</i>	<left expN> <top expN> <type expC> <name expC>	While the mouse drags an object over the container's display area during a Drag&Drop operation
<i>onDragLeave</i>		When the mouse leaves the container's display area without having dropped an object
<i>onDrop</i>	<left expN> <top expN> <type expC> <name expC>	When the mouse button is released over the container's display area during a Drag&Drop operation

The following table lists the common properties, events, and methods of the Container class:

Property		Event		Method
<i>allowDrop</i>	<i>mousePointer</i>	<i>canRender</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseDown</i>	<i>drag()</i>
<i>borderStyle</i>	<i>name</i>	<i>onDesignOpen</i>	<i>nMiddleMouseUp</i>	<i>move()</i>
<i>dragEffect</i>	<i>pageNo</i>	<i>onDragBegin</i>	<i>onMouseMove</i>	<i>release()</i>
<i>enabled</i>	<i>parent</i>	<i>onLeftDbClick</i>	<i>onOpen</i>	
<i>first</i>	<i>printable</i>	<i>onLeftMouseDown</i>	<i>onRender</i>	
<i>form</i>	<i>systemTheme</i>	<i>onLeftMouseUp</i>	<i>onRightDbClick</i>	
<i>height</i>	<i>top</i>	<i>onMiddleDbClick</i>	<i>onRightMouseDown</i>	
<i>hWnd</i>	<i>visible</i>		<i>onRightMouseUp</i>	
<i>left</i>	<i>width</i>			

**Description** Use the Container object to create groups of controls, a custom control that contain multiple controls, or to otherwise group controls in a form. When a control is dropped in a Container object, it becomes a child object of the Container object. Its *parent* property references the container, while its *form* property references the form.

To make the rectangle that contains the controls invisible, set the *borderStyle* property to None (3) and the *transparent* property to *true*.

When the Container's *enabled* property is set to "false", the enabled properties of all contained controls are likewise set to "false". When the Container's *enabled* property is set to "true", the enabled properties of the contained controls regain their individual settings.

**See also** class Notebook

## class Editor

A multiple-line text input field on a form.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new Editor(*<container>* [, *<name expC>*])

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically of *<container>*—in which to store a reference to the newly created Editor object.

**<container>** The container—typically a Form object—to which you're binding the Editor object.

**<name expC>** An optional name for the Editor object. If not specified, the Editor class will auto-generate a name for the object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties, events, and methods of interest in the Editor class.

Property	Default	Description
<i>anchor</i>	0	How the Editor object is anchored in its container (0=None, 1=Bottom, 2=Top, 3=Left, 4=Right, 5=Center, 6=Container)
<i>baseClassName</i>	EDITOR	Identifies the object as an instance of the Editor class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>border</i>	true	Whether the Editor object is surrounded by the border specified by <i>borderStyle</i>
<i>className</i>	(EDITOR)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to <i>baseClassName</i>
<i>colorHighlight</i>	WindowText /Window	The color of the highlighted cell
<i>colorNormal</i>	WindowText /Window	The color of the text in the Editor object
<i>columnNo</i>	1	The current column number in the editor
<i>CUATab</i>	true	Whether pressing <b>Tab</b> follows CUA behavior and moves to next control, or inserts tab in text
<i>dataLink</i>		The Field object that is linked to the Editor object
<i>evalTags</i>	true	Whether to evaluate any HTML formatting tags in the text or display them as-is
<i>lineNo</i>	1	The current line number in the editor
<i>marginHorizontal</i>		The horizontal margin between the text and its rectangular frame.
<i>marginVertical</i>		The vertical margin between the text and its rectangular frame.
<i>modify</i>	true	Whether the text is editable or not
<i>popupEnable</i>	true	Whether the Editor object’s context menu is available
<i>scrollBar</i>	Auto	When a scroll bar appears for the Editor object (0=Off, 1=On, 2=Auto, 3=Disabled)
<i>value</i>		The string currently displayed in the Editor object
<i>wrap</i>	true	Whether to word-wrap the text in the editor

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>key</i>	<char expN>, <position expN>, <shift expL>, <ctrl expL>	When a key is pressed. Return value may change or cancel keystroke.
<i>onChange</i>		After the string in the Editor object has changed and the Editor object loses focus, but before <i>onLostFocus</i>
<i>onDrop</i>	<left expN> <top expN> <type expC> <name expC>	When the mouse button is released over the Editor’s display area during a Drag&Drop operation
<i>valid</i>		When attempting to remove focus. Must return <i>true</i> , or focus remains.

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>copy()</i>		Copies selected text to the Windows clipboard
<i>cut()</i>		Cuts selected text and to the Windows clipboard
<i>keyboard()</i>	<expC>	Simulates typed user input to the Editor object
<i>paste()</i>		Copies text from the Windows clipboard to the current cursor position
<i>undo()</i>		Reverses the effects of the most recent <i>cut()</i> , <i>copy()</i> , or <i>paste()</i> action

The following table lists the common properties, events, and methods of the Editor class:

Property		Event		Method
<i>before</i>	<i>hWnd</i>	<i>onDesignOpen</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseDown</i>	<i>drag( )</i>
<i>borderStyle</i>	<i>ID</i>	<i>onDragBegin</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseUp</i>	<i>move( )</i>
<i>dragEffect</i>	<i>left</i>	<i>onGotFocus</i>	<i>onMouseMove</i>	<i>release( )</i>
<i>enabled</i>	<i>mousePointer</i>	<i>onHelp</i>	<i>onOpen</i>	<i>setFocus( )</i>
<i>fontBold</i>	<i>name</i>	<i>onLeftDbClick</i>	<i>onRightDbClick</i>	
<i>fontItalic</i>	<i>pageNo</i>	<i>onLeftMouseDown</i>	<i>onRightMouseDown</i>	
<i>fontName</i>	<i>parent</i>	<i>onLeftMouseUp</i>	<i>onRightMouseUp</i>	
<i>fontSize</i>	<i>printable</i>	<i>onLostFocus</i>	<i>when</i>	
<i>fontStrikeout</i>	<i>speedTip</i>	<i>onMiddleDbClick</i>		
<i>fontUnderline</i>	<i>statusMessage</i>			
<i>form</i>	<i>systemTheme</i>			
<i>height</i>	<i>tabStop</i>			
<i>helpFile</i>	<i>top</i>			
<i>helpId</i>	<i>visible</i>			
	<i>width</i>			

**Description** Use an Editor component to display and edit multi-line text. To display the text but not allow changes, set the *modify* property to *false*. The Editor component understands and displays basic HTML formatting tags. It has a context menu that is accessible by right-clicking the editor (unless its *popupEnable* property is *false*). The context menu lets you find and replace text, toggle word wrapping and HTML formatting, and show or hide the Format toolbar.

**See also** class Entryfield, REPLACE MEMO, *replaceFromFile( )*

## class Entryfield

A single-line text input field on a form.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new Entryfield(*<container>* [, *<name expC>*])

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically of *<container>*—in which to store a reference to the newly created Entryfield object.

**<container>** The container—typically a Form object—to which you’re binding the Entryfield object.

**<name expC>** An optional name for the Entryfield object. If not specified, the Entryfield class will auto-generate a name for the object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties, events, and methods of interest in the Entryfield class.

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	ENTRYFIELD	Identifies the object as an instance of the Entryfield class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>border</i>	true	Whether the Entryfield object is surrounded by the border specified by <i>borderStyle</i>
<i>className</i>	(ENTRYFIELD)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to <i>baseClassName</i>
<i>colorHighlight</i>		The color of the text in the Entryfield object when the object has focus
<i>colorNormal</i>	WindowText / Window	The color of the text in the Entryfield object when the object does not have focus
<i>dataLink</i>		The Field object that is linked to the Entryfield object
<i>function</i>		A text formatting function
<i>maxLength</i>		The maximum length of the text in the Entryfield object
<i>memoEditor</i>		The memo editor control used when editing a memo field
<i>phoneticLink</i>		The control that mirrors the phonetic equivalent of the current value
<i>picture</i>		Formatting template
<i>selectAll</i>	true	Whether the entryfield contents are initially selected when the Entryfield object gets focus

Property	Default	Description
<i>validErrorMsg</i>	Invalid input	The message that is displayed when the <i>valid</i> event fails
<i>validRequired</i>	false	Whether to fire the <i>valid</i> event even when no change has been made
<i>value</i>		The value currently displayed in the Entryfield object

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>key</i>	<char expN>, <position expN>, <shift expL>, <ctrl expL>	When a key is pressed. Return value may change or cancel keystroke.
<i>onChange</i>		After the string in the Entryfield object has changed and the Entryfield object loses focus, but before <i>onLostFocus</i>
<i>onKey</i>	<char expN> <position expN> <shift expC> <ctrl expC>	After a key has been pressed (and the <i>key</i> event has fired), but before the next keypress
<i>valid</i>		When attempting to remove focus. Must return <i>true</i> , or focus remains.

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>copy()</i>		Copies selected text to the Windows clipboard
<i>cut()</i>		Cuts selected text and to the Windows clipboard
<i>keyboard()</i>	<expC>	Simulates typed user input to the Entryfield object
<i>paste()</i>		Copies text from the Windows clipboard to the current cursor position
<i>showMemoEditor()</i>		Opens the specified <i>memoEditor</i>
<i>undo()</i>		Reverses the effects of the most recent <i>cut()</i> , <i>copy()</i> , or <i>paste()</i> action

The following table lists the common properties, events, and methods of the Entryfield class:

Property	Event	Method
<i>before</i>	<i>hWnd</i>	<i>onDesignOpen</i>
<i>borderStyle</i>	<i>ID</i>	<i>onDragBegin</i>
<i>dragEffect</i>	<i>left</i>	<i>onGotFocus</i>
<i>enabled</i>	<i>mousePointer</i>	<i>onHelp</i>
<i>fontBold</i>	<i>name</i>	<i>onLeftDbClick</i>
<i>fontItalic</i>	<i>pageNo</i>	<i>onLeftMouseDown</i>
<i>fontName</i>	<i>parent</i>	<i>onLeftMouseUp</i>
<i>fontSize</i>	<i>printable</i>	<i>onLostFocus</i>
<i>fontStrikeout</i>	<i>speedTip</i>	<i>onMiddleDbClick</i>
<i>fontUnderline</i>	<i>statusMessage</i>	
<i>form</i>	<i>systemTheme</i>	
<i>height</i>	<i>tabStop</i>	
<i>helpFile</i>	<i>top</i>	
<i>helpId</i>	<i>visible</i>	
	<i>width</i>	

**Description** Entryfield objects are the primary data display and entry component.

**See also** class ComboBox, class Editor, class SpinBox

## class Form

A Form object.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new Form([*<title expC>*])

**<oRef>** A variable or property in which to store a reference to the newly created Form object.

**<title expC>** An optional title for the Form object. If not specified, the title will be “Form”.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties, events, and methods of the Form class.

Property	Default	Description
<i>activeControl</i>		The currently active control
<i>allowDrop</i>	false	Whether dragged objects can be dropped onto the form's surface
<i>appSpeedBar</i>	2	Whether to hide or display the Standard Toolbar when a form receives focus. 0=Hide, 1=Display, 2=Use the current _app object's speedBar setting.
<i>autoCenter</i>	false	Whether the form automatically centers on-screen when it is opened
<i>autoSize</i>	false	Whether the form automatically sizes itself to display all its components
<i>background</i>		Background image
<i>baseClassName</i>	FORM	Identifies the object as an instance of the Form class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, "Core language.")
<i>className</i>	(FORM)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>clientEdge</i>	false	Whether the edge of the form has the sunken client appearance
<i>colorNormal</i>	BtnFace	Background color
<i>contextHelp</i>	false	When true, contextHelp Displays a context help question mark (?) next to the form or subform's close button.
<i>designView</i>		A view that is used when designing the form
<i>elements</i>		An array containing object references to the components on the form
<i>escExit</i>	true	Whether pressing <b>Esc</b> closes the form
<i>first</i>		The first component on the form in the z-order
<i>hWndClient</i>		The Windows handle for the form's client area
<i>hWndParent</i>	0	When used in conjunction with the <i>showTaskBarButton</i> property; determines, or specifies, the <i>hWnd</i> property for the parent window of a form
<i>icon</i>		An icon file or resources that displays when the form is minimized
<i>inDesign</i>		Whether the form was instantiated by the Form designer
<i>maximize</i>	true	Whether the form can be maximized when not MDI
<i>MDI</i>	true	Whether the form is MDI or SDI
<i>menuFile</i>		The name of the form's .MNU menu file
<i>metric</i>	Chars	Units of measurement (0=Chars, 1=Twips, 2=Points, 3=Inches, 4=Centimeters, 5=Millimeters, 6=Pixels)
<i>minimize</i>	true	Whether the form can be minimized when not MDI
<i>moveable</i>	true	Whether the form is moveable when not MDI
<i>nextObj</i>		The object that's about to receive focus
<i>persistent</i>	false	Determines whether custom control, datamodule, menu or procedure files associated with a form are loaded in the persistent mode.
<i>popupMenu</i>		The form's Popup menu object
<i>refreshAlways</i>	true	Whether to refresh the form after all form-based navigation and updates
<i>rowset</i>		The primary rowset
<i>scaleFontBold</i>	false	Whether the base font used for the Chars <i>metric</i> is boldface
<i>scaleFontName</i>	Arial	The base font used for the Chars <i>metric</i>
<i>scaleFontSize</i>	10	The point size of the base font used for the Chars <i>metric</i>
<i>scrollBar</i>	Off	When a scroll bar appears for the form (0=Off, 1=On, 2=Auto, 3=Disabled)
<i>scrollHOffset</i>		The current position of the horizontal scrollbar in units matching the form or subform's current metric property
<i>scrollVOffset</i>		The current position of the vertical scrollbar in units matching the form or subform's current metric property
<i>showSpeedTip</i>	true	Whether to show tool tips
<i>showTaskBarButton</i>	true	Whether to display a button for the form on the Windows Taskbar
<i>sizeable</i>	true	Whether the form is resizable when not MDI
<i>smallTitle</i>	false	Whether the form has the smaller palette-style title bar when not MDI
<i>sysMenu</i>	true	Whether the form's system menu icon and close icon are displayed when not MDI
<i>text</i>		The text that appears in the form's title bar
<i>topMost</i>	false	Whether the form stays on top when not MDI

Property	Default	Description
<i>useTablePopup</i>	false	Whether to use the default table navigation popup when no popup is assigned as the form's <i>popupMenu</i> .
<i>view</i>		The query or table on which the form is based
<i>windowState</i>	Normal	The state of the window (0=Normal, 1=Minimized, 2=Maximized)

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>canClose</i>		When attempting to close form; return value allows or disallows closure
<i>canNavigate</i>	<workarea expN>	When attempting to navigate in work area; return value allows or disallows leaving current record
<i>onAppend</i>		After a new record is added
<i>onChange</i>	<workarea expN>	After leaving a record that was changed, before <i>onNavigate</i>
<i>onClose</i>		After the form has been closed
<i>onDragEnter</i>	<left expN> <top expN> <type expC> <name expC>	When the mouse enters the form's display area during a Drag&Drop operation
<i>onDragOver</i>	<left expN> <top expN> <type expC> <name expC>	While the mouse drags an object over the form's display area during a Drag&Drop operation
<i>onDragLeave</i>		When the mouse leaves the form's display area without having dropped an object
<i>onDrop</i>	<left expN> <top expN> <type expC> <name expC>	When the mouse button is released over the form's display area during a Drag&Drop operation
<i>onMove</i>		After the form has been moved
<i>onNavigate</i>	<workarea expN>	After navigation in a work area
<i>onSelection</i>	<control ID expN>	After the form is submitted
<i>onSize</i>	<expN>	After the form is resized or changes <i>windowState</i>

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>abandonRecord( )</i>		Abandons changes to the current record
<i>beginAppend( )</i>		Starts append of new record
<i>close( )</i>	<expN>	Closes the form. <expN> may be used in modal forms, see <i>close( )</i> for details
<i>isRecordChanged( )</i>		Checks whether the current record buffer has changed
<i>open( )</i>		Loads and opens the form
<i>pageCount( )</i>		Returns the highest <i>pageNo</i> of any component
<i>print( )</i>	<dialog expL>, <mode expL>	Prints a form as it appears on screen or prints only the data from a completed form
<i>readModal( )</i>		Opens the form modally
<i>refresh( )</i>		Redraws the form
<i>saveRecord( )</i>		Saves changes to the current or new record
<i>scroll( )</i>	<horizontal expN>, <vertical expN>	Programatically scrolls the client area (the contents) of a form
<i>showFormatBar( )</i>	<expL>	Displays or hides the formatting toolbar

The following table lists the common properties, events, and methods of the Form class:

Property		Event		Method
<i>enabled</i>	<i>mousePointer</i>	<i>onDesignOpen</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseDown</i>	<i>move( )</i>
<i>height</i>	<i>pageNo</i>	<i>onGotFocus</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseUp</i>	<i>release( )</i>
<i>helpFile</i>	<i>statusMessage</i>	<i>onHelp</i>	<i>onMouseMove</i>	<i>setFocus( )</i>
<i>helpId</i>	<i>systemTheme</i>	<i>onLeftDbClick</i>	<i>onOpen</i>	
<i>hWnd</i>	<i>top</i>	<i>onLeftMouseDown</i>	<i>onRightDbClick</i>	
<i>left</i>	<i>visible</i>	<i>onLeftMouseUp</i>	<i>onRightMouseDown</i>	
	<i>width</i>	<i>onLostFocus</i>	<i>onRightMouseUp</i>	
		<i>onMiddleDbClick</i>		

**Description** A Form object acts as a container for other visual components (also known as controls) and the data objects that are linked to them. Consequently, releasing a form object from memory automatically releases the objects it contains.

An object reference to all the visual components in a form is stored in its *elements* array. All of the visual components have a *form* property that points back to the form.

The form has a *rowset* property that refers to its primary rowset. Components can access this rowset in their event handlers generically with the object reference *form.rowset*. For example, a button on a form that goes to the first row in the rowset would have an *onClick* event handler like this:

```
function firstButton_onClick()
form.rowset.first()
```

If the form has more than one rowset, each one can be addressed through the *rowset* property of the Query objects, which are properties of the form. For example, to go to the last row in the rowset of the Query object *members1*, the *onClick* event handler would look like this:

```
function lastMemberButton_onClick()
form.members1.rowset.last()
```

A form can consist of more than one page. One way to implement multi-page forms is to use the *pageNo* property of controls to determine on which page they appear, and use a TabBox control to let users easily switch between pages. You may also use a NoteBook control to create a multi-page container in a form.

You can create two types of forms: *modal* and *modeless*. A modal form halts execution of the routine that opened it until the form is closed. When active, it takes control of the user interface; users can't switch to another window in the same application without exiting the form. A dialog box is an example of a modal form; when it is opened, program execution stops and focus can't be given to another window until the user closes the dialog box.

In contrast a modeless form window allows users to freely switch to other windows in an application. Most forms that you create for an application will be modeless. A modeless form window conforms to the Multiple Document Interface (MDI) protocol, which lets you open multiple document windows within an application window.

To create and use a modeless form, set the *MDI* property to *true* and open the form with the *open( )* method. To create and use a modal form, set *MDI* to *false* and open the form with the *readModal( )* method.

You can also create SDI (Single Document Interface) windows that appear like application windows. To do so, set the *MDI* property to *false* and use *SHELL(false)*. *SHELL(false)* hides the standard dBASE Plus environment and lets your form take over the user interface. The dBASE Plus application window disappears, and the form name appears in the Windows Task List.

**See also** class NoteBook, class TabBox

## class Grid

A grid of other controls.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new Grid(*<container>* [, *<name expC>*])

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically of *<container>*—in which to store a reference to the newly created Grid object.

**<container>** The container—typically a Form object—to which you’re binding the Grid object.

**<name expC>** An optional name for the Grid object. If not specified, the Grid class will auto-generate a name for the object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties, events, and methods of interest in the Grid class.

Property	Default	Description
<i>allowAddRows</i>	true	Whether navigating down past the last row automatically calls <i>beginAppend()</i>
<i>allowColumnMoving</i>	true	Whether columns may be moved with the mouse
<i>allowColumnSizing</i>	true	Whether columns may be sized with the mouse
<i>allowDrop</i>	false	Whether dragged objects (normally a table or a table field) can be dropped in the grid
<i>allowEditing</i>	true	Whether editing is allowed or the grid is read-only
<i>allowRowSizing</i>	true	Whether rows may be sized with the mouse
<i>alwaysDrawCheckBox</i>	true	Whether columnCheckBox control is painted with a checkbox for all checkBox cells in the Grid.
<i>anchor</i>	0	How the Grid object is anchored in its container (0=None, 1=Bottom, 2=Top, 3=Left, 4=Right, 5=Center, 6=Container)
<i>baseClassName</i>	GRID	Identifies the object as an instance of the Grid class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>bgColor</i>	gray	Sets the background color for data displayed in grid cells, as well as the empty area to the right of the last column and below the last grid row.
<i>cellHeight</i>		The height of each cell
<i>className</i>	(GRID)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>colorColumnLines</i>	silver	Sets the color of the grid lines between the data columns
<i>colorHighlight</i>	WindowText/ Window	Sets the text color and background color for data displayed in a grid cell that has focus. Can be overridden by setting the colorHighlight property of a GridColumn's editorControl to a non-null value.
<i>colorNormal</i>	WindowText/ Window	Sets the text color and background color for data displayed in grid cells that do not have focus. Can be overridden by setting the colorNormal property of a GridColumn's editorControl to a non-null value.
<i>colorRowHeader</i>	WindowText/ BtnFace	Sets the color of the indicator arrow, or plus sign, and the row header background.
<i>colorRowLines</i>	silver	Sets the color of the grid lines between the data rows
<i>colorRowSelect</i>	HighlightText/ HighLight	Sets the text color and background color for a row of data selected when the rowSelect property and/or the multiSelect property is true
<i>columnCount</i>		The number of columns in the grid
<i>columns</i>		An array of objects for each column in the grid
<i>CUATab</i>	false	Whether pressing <b>Tab</b> follow CUA behavior and moves to next control, or moves to next cell
<i>currentColumn</i>		The number of the column that has focus in the grid
<i>dataLink</i>		The Rowset object that is linked to the grid
<i>dragScrollRate</i>	300	The delay time, in milliseconds, between each column scroll when dragging columns
<i>firstColumn</i>	1	Sets the column to be displayed in the left-most unlocked column position.
<i>frozenColumn</i>		The name of the column inside which the cursor is confined.
<i>gridLineWidth</i>	1	Width of grid lines in pixels (0=no grid lines)
<i>hasColumnHeadings</i>	true	Whether column headings are displayed
<i>hasColumnLines</i>	true	Whether column (vertical) grid lines are displayed
<i>hasIndicator</i>	true	Whether the indicator column is displayed
<i>hasRowLines</i>	true	Whether row (horizontal) grid lines are displayed
<i>hasVScrollHintText</i>	true	Whether the relative row count is displayed as the grid is scrolled vertically
<i>headingColorNormal</i>	WindowText/ BtnFace	Sets the text color and background color for grid column heading controls
<i>headingFontBold</i>	true	Whether the current heading font style is Bold



Property	Default	Description
<i>headingFontItalic</i>	false	Whether the current heading font style is Italic
<i>headingFontName</i>	Operating system or PLUS.ini file setting	Sets the font used to display data in a grid's headingControls
<i>headingFontSize</i>	10 pts.	Sets the character size of the font used to display data in a grid's headingControls
<i>headingFontStrikeout</i>	false	Whether to display the current heading font with a horizontal strikeout line through the middle of each character
<i>headingFontUnderline</i>	false	Whether the current heading font style is Underline
<i>hScrollBar</i>	Auto	When a horizontal scrollbar appears (0=Off, 1=On, 2=Auto, 3=Disabled)
<i>integralHeight</i>	false	Whether a partial row at the bottom of the grid is displayed
<i>lockedColumns</i>	0	The number of columns that remain locked on the left side of the grid as it is scrolled horizontally.
<i>multiSelect</i>	false	Whether multiple rows may be visually selected
<i>rowSelect</i>	false	Whether the entire row is visually selected
<i>vScrollBar</i>	Auto	When a vertical scrollbar appears (0=Off, 1=On, 2=Auto, 3=Disabled)

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>onDragEnter</i>	<left expN> <top expN> <type expC> <name expC>	When the mouse enters the grid's display area during a Drag&Drop operation
<i>onDragOver</i>	<left expN> <top expN> <type expC> <name expC>	While the mouse drags an object over the grid's display area during a Drag&Drop operation
<i>onDragLeave</i>		When the mouse leaves the grid's display area without having dropped an object
<i>onDrop</i>	<left expN> <top expN> <type expC> <name expC>	When the mouse button is released over the grid's display area during a Drag&Drop operation
<i>onFormSize</i>		After the form containing the grid is resized
<i>onSelChange</i>		After moving to another row or column in the grid

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>firstRow( )</i>		Returns a bookmark for the row currently displayed in the first row of the grid
<i>getColumnObject( )</i>	<expN>	Returns a reference to theGridColumn object for a designated column
<i>getColumnOrder( )</i>		Returns a two dimensional array for current column information
<i>lastRow( )</i>		Returns a bookmark for the row currently displayed in the last row of the grid
<i>refresh( )</i>		Repaints the grid
<i>selected( )</i>		Returns an array of bookmarks for the currently selected rows in the grid

The following table lists the common properties, events, and methods of the Grid class:

Property		Event		Method
<i>before</i>	<i>helpId</i>	<i>onDesignOpen</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseDown</i>	<i>drag( )</i>
<i>borderStyle</i>	<i>hWnd</i>	<i>onDragBegin</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseUp</i>	<i>move( )</i>
<i>dragEffect</i>	<i>ID</i>	<i>onGotFocus</i>	<i>onMouseMove</i>	<i>release( )</i>
<i>enabled</i>	<i>left</i>	<i>onHelp</i>	<i>onOpen</i>	<i>setFocus( )</i>
<i>fontBold</i>	<i>name</i>	<i>onLeftDbClick</i>	<i>onRightDbClick</i>	
<i>fontItalic</i>	<i>pageNo</i>	<i>onLeftMouseDown</i>	<i>onRightMouseDown</i>	
<i>fontName</i>	<i>parent</i>	<i>onLeftMouseUp</i>	<i>onRightMouseUp</i>	
<i>fontSize</i>	<i>printable</i>	<i>onLostFocus</i>		
<i>fontStrikout</i>	<i>speedTip</i>	<i>onMiddleDbClick</i>		
<i>fontUnderline</i>	<i>systemTheme</i>			
<i>form</i>	<i>tabStop</i>			
<i>height</i>	<i>top</i>			
<i>helpFile</i>	<i>visible</i>			
	<i>width</i>			

**Description** The Grid object is a multi-column grid control for displaying the contents of a rowset. The *dataLink* property is set to the rowset. Columns are automatically created for each field in the rowset.

Each column is represented by a GridColumn object. If the default columns are used, these objects are hidden, and all fields are displayed. By explicitly creating a GridColumn object for each column as an element in the grid's *columns* array, you may control the fields that are displayed and assign different kinds of controls in different columns.

Navigation in the rowset updates any grids that are *dataLinked* to the rowset, and vice versa. When you explicitly create GridColumn objects, you may set their *dataLink* properties to fields in other rowsets, like the fields in a linked detail table.

**See Also** class GridColumn

## class GridColumn

A column in a grid.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new GridColumn(*<grid>*)

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically an array element of the *<grid>* object's *columns* array—in which to store a reference to the newly created GridColumn object.

**<grid>** The Grid object that contains the GridColumn object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties of interest of the GridColumn class. (No particular events or methods are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	GRIDCOLUMN	Identifies the object as an instance of the GridColumn class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, "Core language.")
<i>className</i>	(GRIDCOLUMN)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to <i>baseClassName</i>
<i>dataLink</i>		The field object that is linked to the column in the grid
<i>editorControl</i>		The editable control that comprises the body of the grid in the column
<i>editorType</i>	Default	The type of editing control (0=Default, 1=EntryField, 2=CheckBox, 3=SpinBox, 4=ComboBox) in the column
<i>headingControl</i>		The control that displays the grid column heading

The following table lists the common properties, events, and methods of the GridColumn class:

Property		Event	Method
<i>parent</i>	<i>width</i>	none	none

**Description** Each column in a grid is represented by a GridColumn object. Each GridColumn object is an element in the grid's *columns* array, and contains a reference to a heading control and an edit control. You may assign different kinds of controls in different columns. The following types of controls are supported:

- Entryfield
- CheckBox
- SpinBox
- ComboBox

When these controls are used in a grid, they have a reduced property set. Each type of field has a default control type. Logical and boolean fields default to CheckBox. Numeric and date fields default to SpinBox.

**See Also** class ColumnCheckBox, class ColumnComboBox, class ColumnEntryfield, class ColumnSpinBox, class Grid

## class Image

A rectangular region on a form that displays a bitmap image.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new Image(*<container>* [, *<name expC>*])

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically of *<container>*—in which to store a reference to the newly created Image object.

**<container>** The container—typically a Form object—to which you're binding the Image object.

**<name expC>** An optional name for the Image object. If not specified, the Image class will auto-generate a name for the object.

**Properties** The following table lists the properties of interest in the Image class. (No particular methods are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>alignment</i>	Stretch	Determines the size and position of the graphic inside the Image object (0=Stretch, 1=Top left, 2=Centered, 3=Keep aspect stretch, 4=True size)
<i>allowDrop</i>	false	Whether dragged objects (i.e. the name of a graphic image file) can be dropped in the image object
<i>anchor</i>	0	How the Image object is anchored in its container (0=None, 1=Bottom, 2=Top, 3=Left, 4=Right, 5=Center, 6=Container)
<i>baseClassName</i>	IMAGE	Identifies the object as an instance of the Image class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, "Core language.")
<i>className</i>	(IMAGE)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>dataSource</i>		The file or field that is displayed in the Image object
<i>fixed</i>	false	Whether the Image object's position is fixed or if it can be "pushed down" or "pulled up" by the rendering or suppression of other objects. (See page 17-655.)
<i>imgPixelHeight</i>	0	Returns an image's actual height in pixels
<i>imgPixelWidth</i>	0	Returns an image's actual width in pixels

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>onDragEnter</i>	<i>&lt;left expN&gt;</i> <i>&lt;top expN&gt;</i> <i>&lt;type expC&gt;</i> <i>&lt;name expC&gt;</i>	When the mouse enters the image object's display area during a Drag&Drop operation
<i>onDragOver</i>	<i>&lt;left expN&gt;</i> <i>&lt;top expN&gt;</i> <i>&lt;type expC&gt;</i> <i>&lt;name expC&gt;</i>	While the mouse drags an object over the image object's display area during a Drag&Drop operation

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>onDragLeave</i>		When the mouse leaves the image object's display area without having dropped an object
<i>onDrop</i>	<left expN> <top expN> <type expC> <name expC>	When the mouse button is released over the image object's display area during a Drag&Drop operation

The following table lists the common properties, events, and methods of the Image class:

Property	Event	Method
<i>before</i>	<i>mousePointer</i>	<i>canRender</i>
<i>borderStyle</i>	<i>name</i>	<i>onDesignOpen</i>
<i>dragEffect</i>	<i>pageNo</i>	<i>onDragBegin</i>
<i>enabled</i>	<i>parent</i>	<i>onLeftDbClick</i>
<i>form</i>	<i>printable</i>	<i>onLeftMouseDown</i>
<i>height</i>	<i>systemTheme</i>	<i>onLeftMouseUp</i>
<i>hWnd</i>	<i>top</i>	<i>onMiddleDbClick</i>
<i>ID</i>	<i>visible</i>	<i>onRightMouseDown</i>
<i>left</i>	<i>width</i>	<i>onRightMouseUp</i>

**Description** Use an Image object to display a bitmap image. The image can be data from a field, or a static image like a company logo.

dBASE Plus supports the following bitmap image formats:

- Graphics Interchange Format (GIF), including animated GIF
- Joint Photographic Experts Group (JPG, JPEG)
- Portable Network Graphics (PNG)
- X BitMap (XBM)
- Windows bitmap (BMP)
- Windows icon (ICO)
- Device Independent Bitmap (DIB)
- Windows metafile (WMF)
- Enhanced Windows metafile (EMF)
- PC Paintbrush (PCX)
- Tag Image File Format (TIF, TIFF)
- Encapsulated PostScript (EPS)

dBASE Plus will resize images according to the Image object's *alignment* property. When resizing, transparent GIF backgrounds are lost. To prevent resizing, set the *alignment* property to 4 (True size).

For TIFF, dBASE Plus supports uncompressed, single-bit Group 3, PackBits, and LZW (Lempel-Ziv & Welch) compression. Group 4 compression is not supported. Color TIFF images must have a palette. Except when rendering an EPS file on a PostScript-capable printer, dBASE Plus uses the bitmap preview in the EPS file, which must be in TIFF or WMF format.

**See also** class Form, class Line, REPLACE BINARY, *replaceFromFile()*

## class Line

A line on a form.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new Line(*<container>* [, *<name expC>*])

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically of *<container>*—in which to store a reference to the newly created Line object.

**<container>** The container—typically a Form object—to which you're binding the Line object.

**<name expC>** An optional name for the Line object. If not specified, the Line class will auto-generate a name for the object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties of interest of the Line class. (No particular events or methods are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	LINE	Identifies the object as an instance of the Line class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>bottom</i>		The location of the bottom end of the Line in the form’s current metric units, relative to the top edge of its container
<i>className</i>	(LINE)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to <i>baseClassName</i>
<i>colorNormal</i>	WindowText	Color of the line
<i>fixed</i>	false	Whether the Line object’s position is fixed or if it can be “pushed down” or “pulled up” by the rendering or suppression of other objects. (See page 17-655.)
<i>left</i>		The location of the left end of the Line in the form’s current metric units, relative to the left edge of its container
<i>pen</i>	Solid	The pen style used to draw the line (0=Solid, 1=Dash, 2=Dot, 3=DashDot, 4=DashDotDot)
<i>right</i>		The location of the right end of the Line in the form’s current metric units, relative to the left edge of its container
<i>top</i>		The location of the top of the Line in the form’s current metric units, relative to the top edge of its container
<i>size</i>	1	Width in pixels

The following table lists the common properties, events, and methods of the Line class:

Property		Event		Method
<i>before</i>	<i>pageNo</i>	<i>canRender</i>	<i>onOpen</i>	<i>release()</i>
<i>form</i>	<i>parent</i>	<i>onDesignOpen</i>	<i>onRender</i>	
<i>ID</i>	<i>printable</i>			
<i>name</i>	<i>visible</i>			

**Description** Use a Line object to draw a line in a form or report. Note that the position properties—*top*, *left*, *bottom*, and *right*—work different for the Line object than they do with other components. The *size* property controls the thickness of the line.

A Line has no *hWnd* because it is drawn on the surface of the form; it is not a genuine Windows control. Despite its position in the form’s z-order, a Line can never be drawn on top of another component (other than a Line or Shape).

**See also** class Form, class Image

## class ListBox

A selection list on a form, from which you can pick multiple items.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new ListBox(*<container>* [, *<name expC>*])

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically of *<container>*—in which to store a reference to the newly created ListBox object.

**<container>** The container—typically a Form object—to which you’re binding the ListBox object.

**<name expC>** An optional name for the ListBox object. If not specified, the ListBox class will auto-generate a name for the object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties, events, and methods of interest in the ListBox class.

Property	Default	Description
<i>allowDrop</i>	false	Whether dragged objects (i.e. a table field) can be dropped in the ListBox
<i>baseClassName</i>	LISTBOX	Identifies the object as an instance of the ListBox class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)

Property	Default	Description
<i>className</i>	(LISTBOX)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to <i>baseClassName</i>
<i>colorHighlight</i>	HighlightText /Highlight	The color of selected options
<i>colorNormal</i>	WindowText /Window	The color of unselected options
<i>curSel</i>		The number of the option that has the focus rectangle
<i>dataSource</i>		The options strings of the ListBox object
<i>multiple</i>	false	Whether the ListBox object allows selection of more than one option
<i>sorted</i>	false	Whether the options are sorted
<i>value</i>		The value of the option that currently has focus
<i>vScrollBar</i>	Auto	When a vertical scrollbar appears (0=Off, 1=On, 2=Auto, 3=Disabled)

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>key</i>	<char expN>, <position expN>, <shift expL>, <ctrl expL>	When a key is pressed. Return value may change or cancel keystroke.
<i>onDragEnter</i>	<left expN> <top expN> <type expC> <name expC>	When the mouse enters the ListBox object's display area during a Drag&Drop operation
<i>onDragOver</i>	<left expN> <top expN> <type expC> <name expC>	While the mouse drags an object over the ListBox object's display area during a Drag&Drop operation
<i>onDragLeave</i>		When the mouse leaves the ListBox object's display area without having dropped an object
<i>onDrop</i>	<left expN> <top expN> <type expC> <name expC>	When the mouse button is released over the ListBox object's display area during a Drag&Drop operation
<i>onSelChange</i>		After the focus moves to another option in the list

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>count( )</i>		Returns the number of options in the list
<i>selected( )</i>		Returns the currently selected option(s) or checks if a specified option is selected

The following table lists the common properties, events, and methods of the ListBox class:

Property	Event	Method
<i>before</i>	<i>hWnd</i>	<i>onDesignOpen</i>
<i>borderStyle</i>	<i>ID</i>	<i>onDragBegin</i>
<i>dragEffect</i>	<i>left</i>	<i>onGotFocus</i>
<i>enabled</i>	<i>mousePointer</i>	<i>onHelp</i>
<i>fontBold</i>	<i>name</i>	<i>onLeftDbClick</i>
<i>fontItalic</i>	<i>pageNo</i>	<i>onLeftMouseDown</i>
<i>fontName</i>	<i>parent</i>	<i>onLeftMouseUp</i>
<i>fontSize</i>	<i>printable</i>	<i>onLostFocus</i>
<i>fontStrikeout</i>	<i>statusMessage</i>	<i>onMiddleDbClick</i>
<i>fontUnderline</i>	<i>systemTheme</i>	
<i>form</i>	<i>tabStop</i>	
<i>height</i>	<i>top</i>	
<i>helpFile</i>	<i>visible</i>	
<i>helpId</i>	<i>width</i>	

**Description** Use a ListBox object to present the user with a scrollable list of items. If the *multiple* property is *true*, the user can choose more than one item. The list of options is set with the *dataSource* property. The list of items selected is returned by calling the *selected( )* method.

**See also** class ComboBox

## class Notebook

A multi-page container with rectangular tabs on top.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new Notebook(*<container>* [,*<name expC>*])

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically of *<container>*—in which to store a reference to the newly created Notebook object.

**<container>** The container—typically a Form object—to which you’re binding the Notebook object.

**<name expC>** An optional name for the Notebook object. If not specified, the Notebook class will auto-generate a name for the object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties and events of interest in the Notebook class. (No particular methods are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>anchor</i>	0	How the Notebook object is anchored in its container (0=None, 1=Bottom, 2=Top, 3=Left, 4=Right, 5=Center, 6=Container)
<i>allowDrop</i>	false	Whether the dragged objects can be dropped on the notebook’s surface
<i>baseClassName</i>	NOTEBOOK	Identifies the object as an instance of the Notebook class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>buttons</i>	false	Whether the notebook tabs appear as buttons instead
<i>className</i>	(NOTEBOOK)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>colorNormal</i>	BtnFace	Color of the notebook background
<i>curSel</i>		The number of the currently selected tab
<i>dataSource</i>		The tab names for the notebook
<i>focus</i>	Normal	When to give focus to the notebook tabs when they are clicked (0=Normal, 1=On Button Down, 2=Never)
<i>multiple</i>	false	Whether the notebook tabs are displayed in multiple rows, or in a single row with a scrollbar
<i>visualStyle</i>	Right Justify	The style of the notebook tabs (0=Right Justify, 1=Fixed Width, 2=Ragged Right)

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>canSelChange</i>	<i>&lt;nNewSel expN&gt;</i>	Before a different Notebook tab is selected; return value determines if selection can leave the current tab.
<i>onDragEnter</i>	<i>&lt;left expN&gt;</i> <i>&lt;top expN&gt;</i> <i>&lt;type expC&gt;</i> <i>&lt;name expC&gt;</i>	When the mouse enters the Notebook’s display area during a Drag&Drop operation
<i>onDragOver</i>	<i>&lt;left expN&gt;</i> <i>&lt;top expN&gt;</i> <i>&lt;type expC&gt;</i> <i>&lt;name expC&gt;</i>	While the mouse drags an object over the Notebook’s display area during a Drag&Drop operation
<i>onDragLeave</i>		When the mouse leaves the Notebook’s display area without having dropped an object
<i>onDrop</i>	<i>&lt;left expN&gt;</i> <i>&lt;top expN&gt;</i> <i>&lt;type expC&gt;</i> <i>&lt;name expC&gt;</i>	When the mouse button is released over the Notebook’s display area during a Drag&Drop operation
<i>onSelChange</i>		After a different notebook tab is selected

The following table lists the common properties, events, and methods of the NoteBook class:

Property		Event		Method
<i>before</i>	<i>hWnd</i>	<i>onDesignOpen</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseDown</i>	<i>drag( )</i>
<i>borderStyle</i>	<i>ID</i>	<i>onDragBegin</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseUp</i>	<i>move( )</i>
<i>dragEffect</i>	<i>left</i>	<i>onGotFocus</i>	<i>onMouseMove</i>	<i>release( )</i>
<i>enabled</i>	<i>mousePointer</i>	<i>onHelp</i>	<i>onOpen</i>	<i>setFocus( )</i>
<i>first</i>	<i>name</i>	<i>onLeftDbClick</i>	<i>onRightDbClick</i>	
<i>fontBold</i>	<i>pageNo</i>	<i>onLeftMouseDown</i>	<i>onRightMouseDown</i>	
<i>fontItalic</i>	<i>parent</i>	<i>onLeftMouseUp</i>	<i>onRightMouseUp</i>	
<i>fontName</i>	<i>printable</i>	<i>onLostFocus</i>		
<i>fontSize</i>	<i>speedTip</i>	<i>onMiddleDbClick</i>		
<i>fontStrikeout</i>	<i>statusMessage</i>			
<i>fontUnderline</i>	<i>systemTheme</i>			
<i>form</i>	<i>tabStop</i>			
<i>height</i>	<i>top</i>			
<i>helpFile</i>	<i>visible</i>			
<i>helpId</i>	<i>width</i>			

**Description** The NoteBook object combines aspects of the Form, Container, and TabBox objects. It's a multi-page control, like the Form; it acts as a container, and it has tabs, although they're on top. Selecting a tab automatically changes the page of the notebook to display the controls assigned to that page. The notebook's *pageNo* property indicates which page of the form the notebook is in. The notebook's *curSel* property indicates the current page the notebook is displaying.

When the Notebook's *enabled* property is set to "false", the enabled properties of all contained controls are likewise set to "false". When the Notebook's *enabled* property is set to "true", the enabled properties of the contained controls regain their individual settings.

**See also** class Container, class TabBox

## class OLE

Displays an OLE document that is stored in an OLE field, and lets the user initiate an action in the server application that created the document.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new OLE(*<container>* [, *<name expC>*])

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically of *<container>*—in which to store a reference to the newly created OLE object.

**<container>** The container—typically a Form object—to which you're binding the OLE object.

**<name expC>** An optional name for the OLE object. If not specified, the OLE class will auto-generate a name for the object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties, events, and methods of interest in the OLE class.

Property	Default	Description
<i>alignment</i>	Stretch	Determines the size and position of the contents of the OLE object (0=Stretch, 1=Top left, 2=Centered, 3=Keep aspect stretch, 4=True size)
<i>anchor</i>	0	How the OLE object is anchored in its container (0=None, 1=Bottom, 2=Top, 3=Left, 4=Right, 5=Center, 6=Container)
<i>baseClassName</i>	OLE	Identifies the object as an instance of the OLE class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, "Core language.")
<i>border</i>	false	Whether the OLE object is surrounded by the border specified by <i>borderStyle</i>
<i>className</i>	(OLE)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to <i>baseClassName</i>
<i>dataLink</i>		The Field object that is linked to the OLE object
<i>linkFileName</i>		The OLE document file (if any) that is linked with the current OLE field.



Property	Default	Description
<i>OLEType</i>		Number that reflects whether an OLE field is empty (0), contains an embedded document (1), or contains a link to a document file (2)
<i>serverName</i>		The server application that is invoked when the user double-clicks on an OLE viewer object

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>onChange</i>		After the contents of the OLE object have changed
<i>onClose</i>		After the form containing the OLE object has been closed

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>doVerb( )</i>	<OLE verb expN>, <title expC>	Starts an OLE server session

The following table lists the common properties, events, and methods of the OLE class:

Property	Event	Method
<i>before</i>	<i>onDesignOpen</i>	<i>drag( )</i>
<i>borderStyle</i>	<i>onDragBegin</i>	<i>release( )</i>
<i>dragEffect</i>	<i>onGotFocus</i>	<i>setFocus( )</i>
<i>enabled</i>		
<i>form</i>		
<i>height</i>		
<i>hWnd</i>		
<i>ID</i>		
<i>left</i>		
<i>mousePointer</i>		

**Description** Place an OLE object in a form to view and edit a document stored in an OLE field. For example, if an OLE field contains a bitmap image created in Paintbrush, double-clicking the OLE object linked to the field starts a session in Paintbrush and places the image in the Paintbrush work area.

OLE stands for object linking and embedding. When you *link* a document to an OLE object, the OLE field does not contain the document itself; instead, it holds a link to a file containing the document. When you embed a document in an OLE field, a copy of the document is inserted into the OLE field, and no connection is made to a document file.

By double-clicking the OLE object, the user can invoke the application that created the OLE document. Therefore, if an image was created in Paintbrush and linked or embedded in the OLE field, double-clicking on the field starts a session in Paintbrush; the image is displayed in the Paintbrush drawing area, ready for editing. If the object was linked, any changes made in the Paintbrush session are stored in the document file; if the object was embedded, the changes are stored in the OLE field only.

An OLE viewer window object displays the contents of an OLE field. (Use the *dataLink* property to identify the field.) Each time the record pointer is moved, the contents of the viewer window are refreshed to display the OLE field in the current record.

**See Also** class *ActiveX*, class *Image*, *REPLACE OLE*, *replaceFromFile( )*

## class PaintBox

A generic control that can be placed on a form.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new PaintBox(<container> [, <name expC>])

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically of <container>—in which to store a reference to the newly created PaintBox object.

**<container>** The container—typically a Form object—to which you’re binding the PaintBox object.

**<name expC>** An optional name for the PaintBox object. If not specified, the PaintBox class will auto-generate a name for the object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties and events of interest in the PaintBox class. (No particular methods are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>allowDrop</i>	false	Whether dragged objects can be dropped in the paintbox
<i>baseClassName</i>	PAINTBOX	Identifies the object as an instance of the PaintBox class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>className</i>	(PAINTBOX)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>colorNormal</i>	BtnText/BtnFace	The color of the paintbox
<i>transparent</i>	false	Whether the paintbox background is the same as the background color or image of its container

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>onChar</i>	<char expN>, <repeat expN>, <flags expN>	After a non-cursor key or key combination is pressed
<i>onClose</i>		After the form containing the PaintBox object has been closed
<i>onDragEnter</i>	<left expN> <top expN> <type expC> <name expC>	When the mouse enters the PaintBox object’s display area during a Drag&Drop operation
<i>onDragOver</i>	<left expN> <top expN> <type expC> <name expC>	While the mouse drags an object over the PaintBox object’s display area during a Drag&Drop operation
<i>onDragLeave</i>		When the mouse leaves the PaintBox object’s display area without having dropped an object
<i>onDrop</i>	<left expN> <top expN> <type expC> <name expC>	When the mouse button is released over the PaintBox object’s display area during a Drag&Drop operation
<i>onFormSize</i>		After the form containing the paintbox is resized
<i>onKeyDown</i>	<char expN>, <repeat expN>, <flags expN>	After any key is pressed
<i>onKeyUp</i>	<char expN>, <repeat expN>, <flags expN>	After any key is released
<i>onPaint</i>		Whenever the paintbox needs to be redrawn

The following table lists the common properties, events, and methods of the PaintBox class:

Property		Event		Method
<i>before</i>	<i>name</i>	<i>onDesignOpen</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseDown</i>	<i>drag( )</i>
<i>borderStyle</i>	<i>pageNo</i>	<i>onDragBegin</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseUp</i>	<i>move( )</i>
<i>dragEffect</i>	<i>parent</i>	<i>onGotFocus</i>	<i>onMouseMove</i>	<i>release( )</i>
<i>enabled</i>	<i>printable</i>	<i>onLeftDbtClick</i>	<i>onMouseOut</i>	<i>setFocus( )</i>
<i>form</i>	<i>statusMessage</i>	<i>onLeftMouseDown</i>	<i>onMouseOver</i>	
<i>height</i>	<i>systemTheme</i>	<i>onLeftMouseUp</i>	<i>onOpen</i>	
<i>hWnd</i>	<i>tabStop</i>	<i>onLostFocus</i>	<i>onRightDbtClick</i>	
<i>ID</i>	<i>top</i>	<i>onMiddleDbtClick</i>	<i>onRightMouseDown</i>	
<i>left</i>	<i>visible</i>		<i>onRightMouseUp</i>	
<i>mousePointer</i>	<i>width</i>			

**Description** The PaintBox object is a generic control you can use to create a variety of objects. It is designed for advanced developers who want to create their own custom controls using the Windows API. It is simply a rectangular region of a form that has all the standard control properties such as *height*, *width*, and *before*, as well as all the standard mouse events.

In addition to the standard events or properties, the `PaintBox` object has three events that let you detect keystrokes entered when it has focus: `onChar`, `onKeyDown`, and `onKeyUp`. These let you create customized editing controls. The `onPaint` and `onFormSize` events let you modify the appearance of the object based on user interaction.

## class Progress

A progress indicator.

**Syntax** [`<oRef>` =] new Progress(`<container>` [, `<name expC>`])

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically of `<container>`—in which to store a reference to the newly created Progress object.

**<container>** The container—typically a Form object—to which you’re binding the Progress object.

**<name expC>** An optional name for the Progress object. If not specified, the Progress class will auto-generate a name for the object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties of interest in the Progress class. (No particular events or methods are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	PROGRESS	Identifies the object as an instance of the Progress class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>className</i>	(PROGRESS)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to <i>baseClassName</i>
<i>rangeMax</i>		The maximum value
<i>rangeMin</i>		The minimum value
<i>value</i>		The current value

The following table lists the common properties, events, and methods of the Progress class:

Property	Event	Method
<i>before</i>	<i>name</i>	<i>onDesignOpen</i>
<i>borderStyle</i>	<i>pageNo</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseDown</i>
<i>dragEffect</i>	<i>parent</i>	<i>onDragBegin</i>
<i>form</i>	<i>printable</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseUp</i>
<i>height</i>	<i>speedTip</i>	<i>onMouseMove</i>
<i>hWnd</i>	<i>systemTheme</i>	<i>onMouseUp</i>
<i>left</i>	<i>top</i>	<i>onOpen</i>
<i>mousePointer</i>	<i>visible</i>	<i>onRightMouseDown</i>
	<i>width</i>	<i>onRightMouseUp</i>

**Description** Use a Progress object to graphically indicate progress during processing. For example to display percentage completed, set the *rangeMin* to 0 and the *rangeMax* to 100. Then as the process progresses, set the *value* to the approximate percentage. The control will display the percentage graphically.

## class PushButton

A button on a form.

**Syntax** [`<oRef>` =] new PushButton(`<container>` [, `<name expC>`])

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically of `<container>`—in which to store a reference to the newly created PushButton object.

**<container>** The container—typically a Form object—to which you’re binding the PushButton object.

**<name expC>** An optional name for the PushButton object. If not specified, the PushButton class will auto-generate a name for the object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties and events of interest in the PushButton class. (No particular methods are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	PUSHBUTTON	Identifies the object as an instance of the PushButton class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>bitmapAlignment</i>	0 (Default)	Controls position of bitmaps and text on the pushButton
<i>className</i>	(PUSHBUTTON)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>colorNormal</i>	BtnText/BtnFace	The color of the button
<i>default</i>	false	Whether the button is the default button on the form
<i>disabledBitmap</i>		The bitmap to display on the button when it’s disabled
<i>downBitmap</i>		The bitmap to display on the button when it’s pressed down
<i>focusBitmap</i>		The bitmap to display on the button when it has focus
<i>group</i>		The group to which the button belongs
<i>speedBar</i>	false	Whether the button acts like a tool button, which never gets focus
<i>systemTheme</i>	true	Whether to use XP Visual Style button, or Windows Classic button
<i>text</i>	<same as <i>name</i> >	The text that appears on the PushButton face
<i>textLeft</i>	false	When a button has both a bitmap and text label, whether the text appears to the left or right of the bitmap
<i>toggle</i>	false	Whether the button acts like a toggle switch, staying down when pressed
<i>upBitmap</i>	0	The bitmap to display on the button when it’s not down and does not have focus
<i>value</i>	false	Whether the button is pressed (used when <i>toggle</i> is <i>true</i> )

The following table lists the common properties, events, and methods of the PushButton class:

Property		Event		Method
<i>before</i>	<i>hWnd</i>	<i>onDesignOpen</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseDown</i>	<i>drag( )</i>
<i>borderStyle</i>	<i>ID</i>	<i>onDragBegin</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseUp</i>	<i>move( )</i>
<i>dragEffect</i>	<i>left</i>	<i>onGotFocus</i>	<i>onMouseMove</i>	<i>release( )</i>
<i>enabled</i>	<i>mousePointer</i>	<i>onHelp</i>	<i>onOpen</i>	<i>setFocus( )</i>
<i>fontBold</i>	<i>name</i>	<i>onLeftDbClick</i>	<i>onRightDbClick</i>	
<i>fontItalic</i>	<i>pageNo</i>	<i>onLeftMouseDown</i>	<i>onRightMouseDown</i>	
<i>fontName</i>	<i>parent</i>	<i>onLeftMouseUp</i>	<i>onRightMouseUp</i>	
<i>fontSize</i>	<i>printable</i>	<i>onLostFocus</i>	<i>when</i>	
<i>fontStrikeout</i>	<i>speedTip</i>	<i>onMiddleDbClick</i>		
<i>fontUnderline</i>	<i>statusMessage</i>			
<i>form</i>	<i>systemTheme</i>			
<i>height</i>	<i>tabStop</i>			
<i>helpFile</i>	<i>top</i>			
<i>helpId</i>	<i>visible</i>			
	<i>width</i>			

**Description** Use a PushButton object to execute an action when the user clicks it.

## class RadioButton

A single RadioButton on a form. The user may choose one from a set.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new RadioButton(*<container>* [, *<name expC>*])

- <oRef>** A variable or property—typically of *<container>*—in which to store a reference to the newly created RadioButton object.
- <container>** The container—typically a Form object—to which you’re binding the RadioButton object.
- <name expC>** An optional name for the RadioButton object. If not specified, the RadioButton class will auto-generate a name for the object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties and events of interest in the RadioButton class. (No particular methods are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	RADIOBUTTON	Identifies the object as an instance of the RadioButton class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>className</i>	(RADIOBUTTON)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to <i>baseClassName</i>
<i>colorNormal</i>	BtnText/BtnFace	The color of the RadioButton’s text label
<i>dataLink</i>		The Field object that is linked to the Radio object
<i>group</i>		The group to which the RadioButton belongs
<i>text</i>	<same as <i>name</i> >	The text label that appears beside the RadioButton
<i>textLeft</i>	false	Whether the RadioButton’s text label appears to the left or to the right of the RadioButton
<i>transparent</i>	false	Whether the RadioButton object has the same background color or image as its container
<i>value</i>		Whether the RadioButton is visually marked as selected

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>onChange</i>		After the RadioButton gets selected or loses its selection

The following table lists the common properties, events, and methods of the RadioButton class:

Property		Event		Method
<i>before</i>	<i>hWnd</i>	<i>onDesignOpen</i>	<i>onMouseDown</i>	<i>drag()</i>
<i>borderStyle</i>	<i>ID</i>	<i>onDragBegin</i>	<i>onMouseUp</i>	<i>move()</i>
<i>dragEffect</i>	<i>left</i>	<i>onGotFocus</i>	<i>onMouseMove</i>	<i>release()</i>
<i>enabled</i>	<i>mousePointer</i>	<i>onHelp</i>	<i>onOpen</i>	<i>setFocus()</i>
<i>fontBold</i>	<i>name</i>	<i>onLeftDoubleClick</i>	<i>onRightDoubleClick</i>	
<i>fontItalic</i>	<i>pageNo</i>	<i>onLeftMouseDown</i>	<i>onRightMouseDown</i>	
<i>fontName</i>	<i>parent</i>	<i>onLeftMouseUp</i>	<i>onRightMouseUp</i>	
<i>fontSize</i>	<i>printable</i>	<i>onLostFocus</i>	<i>when</i>	
<i>fontStrikeout</i>	<i>speedTip</i>	<i>onMiddleDoubleClick</i>		
<i>fontUnderline</i>	<i>statusMessage</i>			
<i>form</i>	<i>systemTheme</i>			
<i>height</i>	<i>tabStop</i>			
<i>helpFile</i>	<i>top</i>			
<i>helpId</i>	<i>visible</i>			
	<i>width</i>			

**Description** Use a group of RadioButton objects to present the user a set of multiple choices, from which they can choose only one.

Each set of choices on a form must have the same *group* property. If there is only one group of RadioButtons on a form, the *group* can be left blank. You may use any string or number as the *group*.

You may also use *true* and *false* in the *group* property to create RadioButton groups. Use *true* for the first button in each RadioButton group, and *false* for the rest. For example, if you create seven RadioButtons and set the *group* property of the first and fourth RadioButton to *true*, the first three buttons form one group, and the last four form another. The two groups are independent; the user can select one button in the first group and one button in the other.

**See also** class CheckBox

## class Rectangle

A rectangle with a caption.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new Rectangle(*<container>* [, *<name expC>*])

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically of *<container>*—in which to store a reference to the newly created Rectangle object.

**<container>** The container—typically a Form object—to which you’re binding the Rectangle object.

**<name expC>** An optional name for the Rectangle object. If not specified, the Rectangle class will auto-generate a name for the object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties of interest of the Rectangle class. (No particular events or methods are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	RECTANGLE	Identifies the object as an instance of the Progress class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>border</i>	true	Whether the Rectangle object’s rectangle is visible
<i>borderStyle</i>	Default	Specifies the rectangle style (0=Default, 1=Raised, 2=Lowered, 3=None, 4=Single, 5=Double, 6=Drop Shadow, 7=Client, 8=Modal, 9=Etched In, 10=Etched Out)
<i>className</i>	(RECTANGLE)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>colorNormal</i>	BtnText/ BtnFace	The color of the caption and the rectangle fill
<i>patternStyle</i>	Solid	The fill pattern style (0=Solid, 1=BDiagonal, 2=Cross, 3=Diagcross, 4=FDiagonal, 5=Horizontal, 6=Vertical)
<i>text</i>	<same as <i>name</i> >	The text caption that appears at the top right of the rectangle
<i>transparent</i>	false	Determines if the interior of rectangle is, or is not, transparent.

The following table lists the common properties, events, and methods of the Rectangle class:

Property	Event	Method
<i>before</i>	<i>hWnd</i>	<i>onDesignOpen</i>
<i>dragEffect</i>	<i>left</i>	<i>onDragBegin</i>
<i>borderStyle</i>	<i>mousePointer</i>	<i>onLeftDblClick</i>
<i>fontBold</i>	<i>name</i>	<i>onLeftMouseDown</i>
<i>fontItalic</i>	<i>pageNo</i>	<i>onLeftMouseUp</i>
<i>fontName</i>	<i>parent</i>	<i>onMiddleDblClick</i>
<i>fontSize</i>	<i>printable</i>	<i>onRightMouseDown</i>
<i>fontStrikeout</i>	<i>systemTheme</i>	<i>onRightMouseUp</i>
<i>fontUnderline</i>	<i>top</i>	
<i>form</i>	<i>visible</i>	
<i>height</i>	<i>width</i>	

**Description** Use a Rectangle object to enclose an area of a form. For example, you can use a Rectangle object to draw a border around a group of related objects, such as a group of RadioButtons.

To assign a label that describes the group of objects, use the *text* property. The label appears in the top left corner of the rectangle.

A Rectangle object does not affect other objects. The user can't give focus to the Rectangle object, and it doesn't display or modify data.

**See Also** Class Line, Class Shape

## class ReportViewer

A control to display a report on a form.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new ReportViewer(*<container>* [, *<name expC>*])

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically of *<container>*—in which to store a reference to the newly created ReportViewer object.

**<container>** The container—typically a Form object—to which you’re binding the ReportViewer object.

**<name expC>** An optional name for the ReportViewer object. If not specified, the ReportViewer class will auto-generate a name for the object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties, events and methods of interest in the ReportViewer class.

Property	Default	Description
<i>allowDrop</i>	false	Whether dragged objects can be dropped on the ReportViewer object
<i>anchor</i>	0	How the ReportViewer object is anchored in its container (0=None, 1=Bottom, 2=Top, 3=Left, 4=Right, 5=Center, 6=Container)
<i>baseClassName</i>	REPORTVIEWER	Identifies the object as an instance of the ReportViewer class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>className</i>	(REPORTVIEWER)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>filename</i>		The name of the .REP file containing the report to view
<i>params</i>		Parameters passed to the .REP file
<i>ref</i>		A reference to the Report object being viewed
<i>scrollBar</i>	Auto	When a scroll bar appears for the ReportViewer object (0=Off, 1=On, 2=Auto, 3=Disabled)

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>onDragEnter</i>	<left expN> <top expN> <type expC> <name expC>	When the mouse enters the ReportViewer object’s display area during a Drag&Drop operation
<i>onDragOver</i>	<left expN> <top expN> <type expC> <name expC>	While the mouse drags an object over the ReportViewer object’s display area during a Drag&Drop operation
<i>onDragLeave</i>		When the mouse leaves the ReportViewer object’s display area without having dropped an object
<i>onDrop</i>	<left expN> <top expN> <type expC> <name expC>	When the mouse button is released over the ReportViewer object’s display area during a Drag&Drop operation
<i>onLastPage</i>		When the last page of a report has been rendered in the reportViewer

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>reExecute()</i>		Regenerates the report

The following table lists the common properties, events, and methods of the ReportViewer class:

Property		Event	Method
<i>before</i>	<i>name</i>	<i>onDragBegin</i>	<i>drag()</i>
<i>borderStyle</i>	<i>pageNo</i>		<i>move()</i>
<i>dragEffect</i>	<i>parent</i>		<i>release()</i>
<i>form</i>	<i>systemTheme</i>		
<i>height</i>	<i>top</i>		
<i>left</i>	<i>width</i>		

**Description** Use a ReportViewer object to view a report in a form. Assign any parameters to the *params* property, then set the *filename* property to the name of the .REP file; this executes the named report file. You may access the report object being viewed through the *ref* property.

If report parameters are assigned after setting the *filename* property, you must call the *reExecute()* method to regenerate the report.

## class ScrollBar

A vertical or horizontal scrollbar used to represent a range of numeric values.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new ScrollBar(*<container>* [, *<name expC>*])

- <oRef>** A variable or property—typically of *<container>*—in which to store a reference to the newly created ScrollBar object.
- <container>** The container—typically a Form object—to which you’re binding the ScrollBar object.
- <name expC>** An optional name for the ScrollBar object. If not specified, the ScrollBar class will auto-generate a name for the object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties and events of interest in the ScrollBar class. (No particular methods are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	SCROLLBAR	Identifies the object as an instance of the ScrollBar class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>className</i>	(SCROLLBAR)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to <i>baseClassName</i>
<i>colorNormal</i>	ScrollBar	The color of the scrollbar
<i>dataLink</i>		The Field object that is linked to the ScrollBar object
<i>rangeMax</i>		The maximum value
<i>rangeMin</i>		The minimum value
<i>value</i>		The current value
<i>vertical</i>	true	Whether the scrollbar is vertical or horizontal

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>onChange</i>		After the scrollbar value changes

The following table lists the common properties, events, and methods of the ScrollBar class:

Property		Event		Method
<i>before</i>	<i>mousePointer</i>	<i>onDesignOpen</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseDown</i>	<i>drag()</i>
<i>borderStyle</i>	<i>name</i>	<i>onDragBegin</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseUp</i>	<i>move()</i>
<i>dragEffect</i>	<i>pageNo</i>	<i>onGotFocus</i>	<i>onMouseMove</i>	<i>release()</i>
<i>enabled</i>	<i>parent</i>	<i>onHelp</i>	<i>onOpen</i>	<i>setFocus()</i>
<i>form</i>	<i>printable</i>	<i>onLeftDbClick</i>	<i>onRightDbClick</i>	
<i>height</i>	<i>speedTip</i>	<i>onLeftMouseDown</i>	<i>onRightMouseDown</i>	
<i>helpFile</i>	<i>statusMessage</i>	<i>onLeftMouseUp</i>	<i>onRightMouseUp</i>	
<i>helpId</i>	<i>systemTheme</i>	<i>onLostFocus</i>	<i>when</i>	
<i>hWnd</i>	<i>tabStop</i>	<i>onMiddleDbClick</i>		
<i>ID</i>	<i>top</i>			
<i>left</i>	<i>visible</i>			
	<i>width</i>			

**Description** The ScrollBar object is maintained primarily for compatibility. Use a Slider instead.

**See Also** class Slider, class SpinBox

# class Shape

A simple colored geometric shape.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new Shape(*<container>* [, *<name expC>*])

- <oRef>** A variable or property—typically of *<container>*—in which to store a reference to the newly created Shape object.
- <container>** The container—typically a Form object—to which you’re binding the Shape object.
- <name expC>** An optional name for the Shape object. If not specified, the Shape class will auto-generate a name for the object.



**Properties** The following tables list the properties of interest of the Shape class. (No particular events or methods are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	SHAPE	Identifies the object as an instance of the Shape class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>className</i>	(SHAPE)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to <i>baseClassName</i>
<i>colorNormal</i>	WindowText / Window	The pen and fill color of the shape
<i>drawMode</i>	0 - Normal	An enumerated property used to create visual effects using the pen and fill color of the shape, and the color of the underlying object. See <i>drawMode</i> for details.
<i>penStyle</i>	Solid	The pen style used to draw the outline of the shape (0=Solid, 1=Dash, 2=Dot, 3=DashDot, 4=DashDotDot)
<i>penWidth</i>	1	Width of the outline in pixels
<i>shapeStyle</i>	Circle	The type of shape to draw (0=Round Rectangle, 1=Rectangle, 2=Ellipse, 3=Circle, 4=Round square, 5=Square)

The following table lists the common properties, events, and methods of the Shape class:

Property	Event	Method
<i>before</i>	<i>parent</i>	<i>canRender</i>
<i>form</i>	<i>printable</i>	<i>onDesignOpen</i>
<i>height</i>	<i>top</i>	<i>onOpen</i>
<i>left</i>	<i>visible</i>	<i>onRender</i>
<i>name</i>	<i>width</i>	
<i>pageno</i>		

**Description** Use a Shape object to draw a basic geometric shape on a form.

A Shape has no *hWnd* because it is drawn on the surface of the form; it is not a genuine Windows control. Despite its position in the form’s z-order, a Shape can never be drawn on top of another component (other than a Line or Shape).

**See Also** class Image, class Line, class Rectangle

## class Slider

A horizontal or vertical slider for choosing magnitude.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new Slider(*<container>* [, *<name expC>*])

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically of *<container>*—in which to store a reference to the newly created Slider object.

**<container>** The container—typically a Form object—to which you’re binding the Slider object.

**<name expC>** An optional name for the Slider object. If not specified, the Slider class will auto-generate a name for the object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties, events, and methods of interest in the Slider class.

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	SLIDER	Identifies the object as an instance of the Slider class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>className</i>	(SLIDER)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to <i>baseClassName</i>
<i>colorNormal</i>	BtnFace	The color of the slider
<i>enableSelection</i>	false	Whether to display the selection range
<i>endSelection</i>		The value of the end of the selection range

Property	Default	Description
<i>rangeMax</i>		The maximum value
<i>rangeMin</i>		The minimum value
<i>startSelection</i>		The value of the start of the selection range
<i>tics</i>	Auto	How to display the tic marks (0=Auto, 1=Manual, 2=None)
<i>ticsPos</i>	Bottom Right	Where to display the tic marks (0=Both, 1=Bottom Right, 2=Top Left)
<i>value</i>		The current value
<i>vertical</i>	false	Whether the slider is vertical or horizontal

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>onChange</i>		After the slider position changes

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>clearTics</i> ( )	<expN>	Clears all manually-set tic marks
<i>setTic</i> ( )	<expN>	Manually sets a tic mark at the specified position
<i>setTicFrequency</i> ( )	<expN>	Sets the automatic tic mark interval

The following table lists the common properties, events, and methods of the Slider class:

Property	Event	Method
<i>before</i>	<i>mousePointer</i>	<i>onDesignOpen</i>
<i>borderStyle</i>	<i>name</i>	<i>onDragBegin</i>
<i>dragEffect</i>	<i>pageNo</i>	<i>onGotFocus</i>
<i>enabled</i>	<i>parent</i>	<i>onHelp</i>
<i>form</i>	<i>printable</i>	<i>onLeftMouseDown</i>
<i>height</i>	<i>speedTip</i>	<i>onLeftMouseUp</i>
<i>helpFile</i>	<i>statusMessage</i>	<i>onLostFocus</i>
<i>helpId</i>	<i>systemTheme</i>	
<i>hWnd</i>	<i>tabStop</i>	
<i>ID</i>	<i>top</i>	
<i>left</i>	<i>visible</i>	
	<i>width</i>	

**Description** Use a slider to let users vary numeric values visually. Unlike spinboxes, sliders don't accept keyboard input or use a step value. Instead, the user drags the slider pointer to increase or decrease the value.

As the user moves the slider pointer, the value is continually updated to reflect the position of the pointer. For example, a slider that varies a numeric value between 1 and 100 sets the value to 50 when the slider pointer is at the center of the slider.

To set a range for the slider, set *rangeMin* to the minimum value and *rangeMax* to the maximum value.

You may also designate a separate selection region inside the slider with the *startSelection*, *endSelection*, and *enableSelection* properties.

You have complete control over the tick makrs that appear in the slider.

**See also** class ScrollBar, class SpinBox

# class SpinBox

An entryfield with a spinner for entering numeric or date values.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new SpinBox(<container> [,<name expC>])

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically of <container>—in which to store a reference to the newly created SpinBox object.

**<container>** The container—typically a Form object—to which you’re binding the SpinBox object.

**<name expC>** An optional name for the SpinBox object. If not specified, the SpinBox class will auto-generate a name for the object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties, events, and methods of interest in the SpinBox class.

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	SPINBOX	Identifies the object as an instance of the SpinBox class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>border</i>	true	Whether the SpinBox object is surrounded by the border specified by <i>borderStyle</i>
<i>className</i>	(SPINBOX)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to <i>baseClassName</i>
<i>colorHighlight</i>		The color of the text in the SpinBox object when the object has focus
<i>colorNormal</i>	WindowText /Window	The color of the text in the SpinBox object when the object does not have focus
<i>dataLink</i>		The Field object that is linked to the SpinBox object
<i>function</i>		A text formatting function
<i>picture</i>		Formatting template
<i>rangeMax</i>		The maximum value
<i>rangeMin</i>		The minimum value
<i>rangeRequired</i>	false	Whether the range values are enforced even when no change has been made
<i>selectAll</i>	true	Whether the entryfield contents are initially selected when the SpinBox object gets focus
<i>spinOnly</i>	false	Whether the value may changed using the spinner only or typing is allowed
<i>step</i>	1	The value added or subtracted when using the spinner
<i>validErrorMsg</i>	Invalid input	The message that is displayed when the <i>valid</i> event fails
<i>validRequired</i>	false	Whether to fire the <i>valid</i> event even when no change has been made
<i>value</i>		The value currently displayed in the SpinBox object

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>key</i>	<char expN>, <position expN>, <shift expL>, <ctrl expL>	When a key is pressed. Return value may change or cancel keystroke.
<i>onChange</i>		After the spinner is clicked
<i>onKey</i>	<char expN> <position expN> <shift expC> <ctrl expC>	After a key has been pressed (and the <i>key</i> event has fired), but before the next keypress
<i>valid</i>		When attempting to remove focus. Must return <i>true</i> , or focus remains.

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>copy()</i>		Copies selected text to the Windows Clipboard
<i>cut()</i>		Cuts selected text to the Windows Clipboard
<i>keyboard()</i>	<expC>	Simulates typed user input to the SpinBox object
<i>paste()</i>		Copies text from the Windows Clipboard to the current cursor position
<i>undo()</i>		Reverses the effects of the most recent <i>cut()</i> , <i>copy()</i> , or <i>paste()</i> action

The following table lists the common properties, events, and methods of the SpinBox class:

Property		Event		Method
<i>before</i>	<i>hWnd</i>	<i>onDesignOpen</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseDown</i>	<i>drag( )</i>
<i>borderStyle</i>	<i>ID</i>	<i>onDragBegin</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseUp</i>	<i>move( )</i>
<i>dragEffect</i>	<i>left</i>	<i>onGotFocus</i>	<i>onMouseMove</i>	<i>release( )</i>
<i>enabled</i>	<i>mousePointer</i>	<i>onHelp</i>	<i>onOpen</i>	<i>setFocus( )</i>
<i>fontBold</i>	<i>name</i>	<i>onLeftDbClick</i>	<i>onRightDbClick</i>	
<i>fontItalic</i>	<i>pageNo</i>	<i>onLeftMouseDown</i>	<i>onRightMouseDown</i>	
<i>fontName</i>	<i>parent</i>	<i>onLeftMouseUp</i>	<i>onRightMouseUp</i>	
<i>fontSize</i>	<i>printable</i>	<i>onLostFocus</i>	<i>when</i>	
<i>fontStrikeout</i>	<i>speedTip</i>	<i>onMiddleDbClick</i>		
<i>fontUnderline</i>	<i>statusMessage</i>			
<i>form</i>	<i>systemTheme</i>			
<i>height</i>	<i>tabStop</i>			
<i>helpFile</i>	<i>top</i>			
<i>helpId</i>	<i>visible</i>			
	<i>width</i>			

**Description** Use a spinbox to let users enter values by typing them in the textbox or by clicking the spinner arrows.

By setting *spinOnly* to *true*, you can control the rate at which users change numeric or date values. For example, one spin box might change an interest rate in increments of hundredths, while another might change a date value in week increments. Set the size of each increment with the *step* property; for example, if you set *step* to 5, each click on an arrow changes a numeric value by 5 or a date value by 5 days.

To restrict entries to those within a particular range of values, set the *rangeMin* property to the minimum value and *rangeMax* to the maximum value, then set *rangeRequired* to *true*.

**See Also** class Slider

## class SubForm

A subclassed Form which behaves as a non-mdi form. A subform can be a child of a form or another subform object.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new SubForm(<parent oRef>[<title expC>])

**<oRef>** A variable or property in which to store a reference to the newly created SubForm object.

**<parent oRef>** A variable or property containing an object reference to the form, or subform, that is to be the parent of the new subform. Determines the read-only value of the subform's *parent* property.

**<title expC>** An optional title for the SubForm object. If not specified, the title will be "SubForm".

**Properties** The following tables list the properties, events, and methods of the SubForm class.

Property	Default	Description
<i>activeControl</i>		The currently active control
<i>allowDrop</i>	false	Whether dragged objects can be dropped onto the subform's surface
<i>autoCenter</i>	false	Whether the subform automatically centers on-screen when it is opened
<i>autoSize</i>	false	Whether the subform automatically sizes itself to display all its components
<i>background</i>		Background image
<i>baseClassName</i>	SUBFORM	Identifies the object as an instance of the SubForm class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, "Core language.")
<i>className</i>	(SUBFORM)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to <i>baseClassName</i>
<i>clientEdge</i>	false	Whether the edge of the subform has the sunken client appearance
<i>colorNormal</i>	BtnFace	Background color
<i>elements</i>		An array containing object references to the components on the subform
<i>escExit</i>	true	Whether pressing <b>Esc</b> closes the subform
<i>first</i>		The first component on the subform in the z-order

Property	Default	Description
<i>hWndClient</i>		The Windows handle for the subform's client area
<i>icon</i>		An icon file or resources that displays when the subform is minimized
<i>inDesign</i>		Whether the subform was instantiated by the Form designer
<i>maximize</i>	true	Whether the subform can be maximized when not MDI
<i>metric</i>	Chars	Units of measurement (0=Chars, 1=Twips, 2=Points, 3=Inches, 4=Centimeters, 5=Millimeters, 6=Pixels)
<i>minimize</i>	true	Whether the subform can be minimized when not MDI
<i>moveable</i>	true	Whether the subform is moveable when not MDI
<i>nextObj</i>		The object that's about to receive focus
<i>persistent</i>	false	Determines whether custom control, datamodule, menu or procedure files associated with a subform are loaded in the persistent mode.
<i>popupMenu</i>		The subform's Popup menu object
<i>refreshAlways</i>	true	Whether to refresh the subform after all form-based navigation and updates
<i>rowset</i>		The primary rowset
<i>scrollBar</i>	Off	When a scroll bar appears for the subform (0=Off, 1=On, 2=Auto, 3=Disabled)
<i>scrollHOffset</i>		The current position of the horizontal scrollbar in units matching the form or subform's current metric property
<i>scrollVOffset</i>		The current position of the vertical scrollbar in units matching the form or subform's current metric property
<i>showSpeedTip</i>	true	Whether to show tool tips
<i>sizeable</i>	true	Whether the subform is resizeable when not MDI
<i>smallTitle</i>	false	Whether the subform has the smaller palette-style title bar when not MDI
<i>sysMenu</i>	true	Whether the subform's system menu icon and close icon are displayed when not MDI
<i>text</i>		The text that appears in the subform's title bar
<i>topMost</i>	false	Whether the subform stays on top when not MDI
<i>useTablePopup</i>	false	Whether to use the default table navigation popup when no popup is assigned as the subform's <i>popupMenu</i> .
<i>view</i>		The query or table on which the subform is based
<i>windowState</i>	Normal	The state of the window (0=Normal, 1=Minimized, 2=Maximized)

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>canClose</i>		When attempting to close subform; return value allows or disallows closure
<i>canNavigate</i>	<workarea expN>	When attempting to navigate in work area; return value allows or disallows leaving current record
<i>onAppend</i>		After a new record is added
<i>onChange</i>	<workarea expN>	After leaving a record that was changed, before <i>onNavigate</i>
<i>onClose</i>		After the subform has been closed
<i>onDragEnter</i>	<left expN> <top expN> <type expC> <name expC>	When the mouse enters the subform's display area during a Drag&Drop operation
<i>onDragOver</i>	<left expN> <top expN> <type expC> <name expC>	While the mouse drags an object over the subform's display area during a Drag&Drop operation
<i>onDragLeave</i>		When the mouse leaves the subform's display area without having dropped an object
<i>onDrop</i>	<left expN> <top expN> <type expC> <name expC>	When the mouse button is released over the subform's display area during a Drag&Drop operation
<i>onMove</i>		After the subform has been moved
<i>onNavigate</i>	<workarea expN>	After navigation in a work area
<i>onSelection</i>	<control ID expN>	After the subform is submitted
<i>onSize</i>	<expN>	After the subform is resized or changes <i>windowState</i>

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>abandonRecord()</i>		Abandons changes to the current record
<i>beginAppend()</i>		Starts append of new record
<i>close()</i>		Closes the subform.
<i>isRecordChanged()</i>		Checks whether the current record buffer has changed
<i>open()</i>		Loads and opens the subform
<i>pageCount()</i>		Returns the highest <i>pageNo</i> of any component
<i>print()</i>	<i>&lt;dialog expL&gt;</i> , <i>&lt;mode expL&gt;</i>	Prints a form as it appears on screen or prints only the data from a completed form
<i>refresh()</i>		Redraws the subform
<i>saveRecord()</i>		Saves changes to the current or new record
<i>scroll()</i>	<i>&lt;horizontal expN&gt;</i> , <i>&lt;vertical expN&gt;</i>	Programatically scrolls the client area (the contents) of a subform
<i>showFormatBar()</i>	<i>&lt;expL&gt;</i>	Displays or hides the formatting toolbar

The following table lists the common properties, events, and methods of the SubForm class:

Property	Event	Method
<i>enabled</i>	<i>mousePointer</i>	<i>onDesignOpen</i>
<i>height</i>	<i>pageNo</i>	<i>onGotFocus</i>
<i>helpFile</i>	<i>parent</i>	<i>onHelp</i>
<i>helpId</i>	<i>statusMessage</i>	<i>onLeftDbClick</i>
<i>hWnd</i>	<i>systemTheme</i>	<i>onLeftMouseDown</i>
<i>left</i>	<i>top</i>	<i>onLeftMouseUp</i>
	<i>visible</i>	<i>onLostFocus</i>
	<i>width</i>	<i>onMiddleDbClick</i>

**Description** Parenting the subform to a form, or another subform, restricts display of the subform to within the client area of the parent form. When a parent form is closed, it allows the parent form to also close the subform.

A form or subform, containing one or more subforms, internally tracks which subform (if any) is currently active. When a subform is active, that subform has focus. When a form object is given focus, the active subform will lose focus and be set to inactive. Clicking on a subform, or subform object, will activate the subform and set focus either to the subform or the selected object.

A form's *canClose* event will call the *canClose* event of any child subforms. If a subform's *canClose* event returns *false*, the form's *canClose* event will also return *false*.

Subforms are not currently supported by the Form Designer. However, you can design a form in the Form Designer and edit the streamed code to designate it a Subform.

# class TabBox

A set of folder-style (trapezoidal) bottom-tabs.

**Syntax** [*<oRef> =*] new TabBox(*<container>* [, *<name expC>*])

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically of *<container>*—in which to store a reference to the newly created TabBox object.

**<container>** The container—typically a Form object—to which you’re binding the TabBox object.

**<name expC>** An optional name for the TabBox object. If not specified, the TabBox class will auto-generate a name for the object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties and events of interest in the TabBox class. (No particular methods are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>anchor</i>	1 - Bottom	How the TabBox object is anchored in its container (0=None, 1=Bottom)
<i>baseClassName</i>	TABBOX	Identifies the object as an instance of the TabBox class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>className</i>	(TABBOX)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>colorHighlight</i>	BtnText/BtnFace	The color of the selected tab
<i>colorNormal</i>	BtnFace	The color of the background behind the tabs
<i>curSel</i>		The number of the currently selected tab
<i>dataSource</i>		The tab names

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>onSelChange</i>		After a different tab is selected

The following table lists the common properties, events, and methods of the TabBox class:

Property		Event		Method
<i>before</i>	<i>hWnd</i>	<i>onDesignOpen</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseDown</i>	<i>drag( )</i>
<i>dragEffect</i>	<i>ID</i>	<i>onDragBegin</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseUp</i>	<i>move( )</i>
<i>enabled</i>	<i>left</i>	<i>onGotFocus</i>	<i>onMouseMove</i>	<i>release( )</i>
<i>fontBold</i>	<i>mousePointer</i>	<i>onHelp</i>	<i>onOpen</i>	<i>setFocus( )</i>
<i>fontItalic</i>	<i>name</i>	<i>onLeftDbClick</i>	<i>onRightDbClick</i>	
<i>fontName</i>	<i>pageNo</i>	<i>onLeftMouseDown</i>	<i>onRightMouseDown</i>	
<i>fontSize</i>	<i>parent</i>	<i>onLeftMouseUp</i>	<i>onRightMouseUp</i>	
<i>fontStrikeout</i>	<i>printable</i>	<i>onLostFocus</i>	<i>when</i>	
<i>fontUnderline</i>	<i>statusMessage</i>	<i>onMiddleDbClick</i>		
<i>form</i>	<i>systemTheme</i>			
<i>height</i>	<i>tabStop</i>			
<i>helpFile</i>	<i>top</i>			
<i>helpId</i>	<i>visible</i>			
	<i>width</i>			

**Description** A TabBox contains a number of tabs that users can select.

By setting the *pageNo* property of a TabBox control to zero (the default), you can implement a tabbed multi-page form where the user can easily switch pages by selecting tabs. Use the *pageNo* property of a control to determine on which page the control appears, and use the *curSel* property and *onSelChange* event of the TabBox to switch between pages.

**See Also** class Notebook

## class Text

Non-editable HTML text on a form.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new Text(*<container>* [, *<name expC>*])

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically of *<container>*—in which to store a reference to the newly created Text object.

**<container>** The container—typically a Form object—to which you’re binding the Text object.

**<name expC>** An optional name for the Text object. If not specified, the Text class will auto-generate a name for the object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties and methods of interest in the Text class. (No particular events are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>alignHorizontal</i>	Left	Determines how the text displays within the horizontal plane of its rectangular frame (0=Left, 1=Center, 2=Right, 3=Justify)
<i>alignment</i>	Top left	Combines the <i>alignHorizontal</i> , <i>alignVertical</i> , and <i>wrap</i> properties (maintained for compatibility)
<i>alignVertical</i>	Top	Determines how the text displays in the vertical plane of its rectangular frame (0=Top, 1=Center, 2=Bottom, 3=Justify)
<i>anchor</i>	0	How the Text object is anchored in its container (0=None, 1=Bottom, 2=Top, 3=Left, 4=Right, 5=Center, 6=Container)
<i>baseClassName</i>	TEXT	Identifies the object as an instance of the Text class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core Language”).
<i>border</i>	false	Whether the Text object is surrounded by the border specified by <i>borderStyle</i>
<i>className</i>	(TEXT)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to <i>baseClassName</i>
<i>colorNormal</i>	BtnText/BtnFace	The color of the text
<i>fixed</i>	false	Whether the Text object’s position is fixed or if it can be “pushed down” or “pulled up” by the rendering or suppression of other objects. (See page 17-655.)
<i>function</i>		A text formatting function
<i>leading</i>	0	The distance between consecutive lines; if 0 uses the font's default leading. (See page 17-658.)
<i>marginHorizontal</i>		The horizontal margin between the text and its rectangular frame. (See page 17-659.)
<i>marginVertical</i>		The vertical margin between the text and its rectangular frame. (See page 17-659.)
<i>picture</i>		Formatting template
<i>prefixEnable</i>	true	Whether to interpret the ampersand (&) character in the <i>text</i> as the accelerator prefix.
<i>rotate</i>	0	The text orientation, in increments of 90 degrees (0=0, 1=90, 2=180, 3=270). (See page 17-666.)
<i>suppressIfBlank</i>	false	Whether the Text object is suppressed (not rendered) if it is blank. (See page 17-667.)
<i>suppressIfDuplicate</i>	false	Whether the Text object is suppressed (not rendered) if its value is the same as the previous time it was rendered. (See page 17-667.)
<i>text</i>	<same as <i>name</i> >	The value of the Text object; the text that appears
<i>tracking</i>	0	The space between characters; if zero, uses the font’s default. (See page 17-668.)
<i>trackJustifyThreshold</i>	0	The maximum amount of added space between words on a fully justified line; zero indicates no limit. (See page 17-668.)
<i>transparent</i>	false	Whether the Text object has the same background color or image as its container
<i>variableHeight</i>	false	Whether the Text object’s height can increase based on its value. (See page 17-668.)
<i>verticalJustifyLimit</i>	0	The maximum additional space between lines that can be added to attempt to justify vertically. If the limit is exceeded the Text object is top justified. A value of zero means no limit. (See page 17-668.)
<i>wrap</i>	true	Whether to word-wrap the text in the Text object

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>getTextExtent()</i>	<expC>	Returns the width of the specified string using the Text object’s font



The following table lists the common properties, events, and methods of the Text class:

Property		Event		Method
<i>before</i>	<i>hWnd</i>	<i>canRender</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseDown</i>	<i>drag( )</i>
<i>borderStyle</i>	<i>ID</i>	<i>onDesignOpen</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseUp</i>	<i>move( )</i>
<i>dragEffect</i>	<i>left</i>	<i>onDragBegin</i>	<i>onMouseMove</i>	<i>release( )</i>
<i>fontBold</i>	<i>mousePointer</i>	<i>onLeftDbClick</i>	<i>onOpen</i>	
<i>fontItalic</i>	<i>name</i>	<i>onLeftMouseDown</i>	<i>onRender</i>	
<i>fontName</i>	<i>pageNo</i>	<i>onLeftMouseUp</i>	<i>onRightDbClick</i>	
<i>fontSize</i>	<i>parent</i>	<i>onMiddleDbClick</i>	<i>onRightMouseDown</i>	
<i>fontStrikeout</i>	<i>printable</i>		<i>onRightMouseUp</i>	
<i>fontUnderline</i>	<i>systemTheme</i>			
<i>form</i>	<i>top</i>			
<i>height</i>	<i>visible</i>			
	<i>width</i>			

**Description** Use a Text component to display information in a form or report. The *text* property of the component may contain any text, including HTML tags.

Use a TextLabel component in forms where the extended functionality of the Text component is not required.

The *text* property may be an expression codeblock, which is evaluated every time it is rendered.

**Note** The properties, *marginHorizontal*, *marginVertical*, *suppressfBlank*, *suppressfDuplicate*, *tracking*, *trackJustifyThreshold*, *verticalJustifyLimit* and *variableHeight* are designed to be used only in reports.

**See also** class Editor, class TextLabel

## class TextLabel

Non-editable text on a form or in a report.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new TextLabel(*<container>* [, *<name expC>*])

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically of *<container>*—in which to store a reference to the newly created TextLabel object.

**<container>** The container to which you're binding the TextLabel object.

**<name expC>** An optional name for the TextLabel object. If not specified, the TextLabel class will auto-generate a name for the object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties, events, and methods of interest in the TextLabel class.

Property	Default	Description
<i>alignHorizontal</i>	Left	Determines how the text displays within the horizontal plane of its rectangular frame (0=Left, 1=Center, 2=Right, 3=Justify)
<i>alignVertical</i>	Top	Determines how the text displays in the vertical plane of its rectangular frame (0=Top, 1=Center, 2=Bottom, 3=Justify)
<i>baseClassName</i>	TEXTLABEL	Identifies the object as an instance of the TextLabel class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, "Core language.")
<i>className</i>	TEXTLABEL	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to <i>baseClassName</i>
<i>colorNormal</i>	BtnText/BtnFace	The color of the text
<i>prefixEnable</i>	true	Whether to interpret the ampersand (&) character in the <i>text</i> as the accelerator prefix.
<i>text</i>	<same as <i>name</i> >	The value of the TextLabel object; the text that appears
<i>transparent</i>	false	Whether the TextLabel object has the same background color or image as its container

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>getTextExtent( )</i>	<i>&lt;expC&gt;</i>	Returns the width of the specified string using the TextLabel object's font

The following table lists the common properties, events, and methods of the TextLabel class:

Property		Event		Method
<i>before</i>	<i>hWnd</i>	<i>canRender</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseDown</i>	<i>drag( )</i>
<i>borderStyle</i>	<i>ID</i>	<i>onDesignOpen</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseUp</i>	<i>move( )</i>
<i>dragEffect</i>	<i>left</i>	<i>onDragBegin</i>	<i>onMouseMove</i>	<i>release( )</i>
<i>fontBold</i>	<i>mousePointer</i>	<i>onLeftDbClick</i>	<i>onOpen</i>	
<i>fontItalic</i>	<i>name</i>	<i>onLeftMouseDown</i>	<i>onRender</i>	
<i>fontName</i>	<i>pageNo</i>	<i>onLeftMouseUp</i>	<i>onRightDbClick</i>	
<i>fontSize</i>	<i>parent</i>	<i>onMiddleDbClick</i>	<i>onRightMouseDown</i>	
<i>fontStrikeout</i>	<i>printable</i>		<i>onRightMouseUp</i>	
<i>fontUnderline</i>	<i>systemTheme</i>			
<i>form</i>	<i>top</i>			
<i>height</i>	<i>visible</i>			
	<i>width</i>			

**Description** Use a TextLabel component to display information on a form or report, wherever features such as word-wrap and HTML formatting are not required. TextLabel is a simple, light-duty object which consumes fewer system resources than the Text component.

The TextLabel component does not support in-place editing on design surfaces.

The *text* property of the TextLabel component may contain character string data only.

**See also** class Text

## class TreeItem

An item in a TreeView.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new TreeItem(*<parent>* [, *<name expC>*])

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically of *<parent>*—in which to store a reference to the newly created TreeItem object.

**<parent>** The parent object—a TreeView object for top-level items, or another TreeItem—to which you’re binding the TreeItem object.

**<name expC>** An optional name for the TreeItem object. If not specified, the TreeItem class will auto-generate a name for the object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties and methods of interest in the `TreeItem` class. (No particular events are associated with this class.) The following table lists the common properties, events, and methods of the `TreeItem`

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	TREEITEM	Identifies the object as an instance of the <code>TreeItem</code> class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>bold</i>	false	Whether the text label is bold
<i>checked</i>	false	Whether the item is visually marked as checked
<i>className</i>	(TREEITEM)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to <code>baseClassName</code>
<i>expanded</i>	false	Whether the item’s children are shown or hidden
<i>firstChild</i>		The first child tree item
<i>handle</i>		The Windows tree item handle (similar to <i>hWnd</i> )
<i>image</i>		Image displayed between checkbox and text label when item does not have focus
<i>level</i>		The tree level of the item
<i>nextSibling</i>		The next tree item with the same parent
<i>noOfChildren</i>		The number of child tree items
<i>prevSibling</i>		The previous tree item with the same parent
<i>selectedImage</i>		Image displayed between checkbox and text label when item has focus
<i>text</i>		The text label of the tree item

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>ensureVisible()</i>		Expands the tree and scrolls the tree view if necessary to make the tree item visible
<i>select()</i>		Makes the tree item the selected item in the tree
<i>setAsFirstVisible()</i>		Expands the tree and scrolls the tree view if necessary to try to make the tree item the first (topmost) visible tree item
<i>sortChildren()</i>		Sorts the child tree items

class:

Property	Event	Method
<i>name</i>	none	<i>release()</i>
<i>parent</i>		

**Description** Each item in a tree view can contain text, an icon image that can change when the item is selected, and a checkbox. You can replace the checkbox images with a different pair of images to represent any two-state condition.

A `TreeItem` object can contain other `TreeItem` objects as child objects in a subtree, which can be expanded or collapsed.

**See also** class `TreeView`

## class `TreeView`

An expandable tree.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new `TreeView`(*<container>* [, *<name expC>*])

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically of *<container>*—in which to store a reference to the newly created `TreeView` object.

**<container>** The container—typically a `Form` object—to which you’re binding the `TreeView` object.

**<name expC>** An optional name for the `TreeView` object. If not specified, the `TreeView` class will auto-generate a name for the object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties, events, and methods of interest in the TreeView class.

Property	Default	Description
<i>allowDrop</i>	false	Whether dragged objects can be dropped in the tree view
<i>allowEditLabels</i>	true	Whether the text labels of the tree items are editable
<i>allowEditTree</i>	true	Whether items can be added or deleted from the tree
<i>anchor</i>	0	How the TreeView object is anchored in its container (0=None, 1=Bottom, 2=Top, 3=Left, 4=Right, 5=Center, 6=Container)
<i>baseClassName</i>	TREEVIEW	Identifies the object as an instance of the TreeView class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>checkBoxes</i>	true	Whether each tree item has a checkbox
<i>checkedImage</i>		The image to display when a tree item is checked instead of a checked check box
<i>className</i>	(TREEVIEW)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>colorNormal</i>	WindowText /Window	The color of the text labels and background
<i>disablePopup</i>	false	Whether the tree view’s popup menu is disabled
<i>firstChild</i>		The first child tree item
<i>firstVisibleChild</i>		The first tree item that is visible in the tree view area
<i>hasButtons</i>	true	Whether + and - icons are displayed for tree items that have children
<i>hasLines</i>	true	Whether lines are drawn between tree items
<i>image</i>		Default image displayed between checkbox and text label when a tree item does not have focus
<i>imageScaleToFont</i>	true	Whether tree item images automatically scale to match the text label font height
<i>imageSize</i>		The height of tree item images in pixels
<i>indent</i>		The horizontal indent, in pixels, for each level of tree items
<i>lines.AtRoot</i>	true	Whether a line connects the tree items at the first level
<i>selected</i>		The currently selected tree item
<i>selectedImage</i>		Default image displayed between checkbox and text label when a tree item has focus
<i>showSelAlways</i>	true	Whether to highlight the selected item in the tree even when the tree view does not have focus
<i>toolTips</i>	true	Whether to display text labels as tooltips if they are too long to display fully in the tree view area as the mouse passes over them
<i>trackSelect</i>	true	Whether to highlight and underline tree items as the mouse passes over them
<i>uncheckedImage</i>		The image to display when a tree item is not checked instead of an empty check box

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>canChange</i>		Before selection moves to another tree item; return value determines if selection can leave current tree item
<i>canEditLabel</i>		When attempting to edit text label; return value determines whether editing is allowed
<i>canExpand</i>	<oItem>	When attempting to expand or collapse a tree item; return value determines whether expand/collapse occurs
<i>onChange</i>		After the selection moves to another tree item
<i>onCheckBoxClick</i>		After a checkbox in a tree item is clicked
<i>onDragEnter</i>	<left expN> <top expN> <type expC> <name expC>	When the mouse enters the tree view’s display area during a Drag&Drop operation
<i>onDragOver</i>	<left expN> <top expN> <type expC> <name expC>	While the mouse drags an object over the tree view’s display area during a Drag&Drop operation
<i>onDragLeave</i>		When the mouse leaves the tree view’s display area without having dropped an object

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>onDrop</i>	<left expN> <top expN> <type expC> <name expC>	When the mouse button is released over the tree view's display area during a Drag&Drop operation
<i>onEditLabel</i>	<text expC>	After the text label in a tree item is edited; may optionally return a different label value to save
<i>onExpand</i>	<oltem>	After a tree item is expanded or collapsed

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>count( )</i>		Returns the total number of tree items in the tree
<i>getItemByPos( )</i>	<col expN> <row expN>	Returns an object reference to a TreeItem object located at a specified position
<i>loadChildren( )</i>	<filename expC>	Loads and instantiates tree items from a text file
<i>releaseAllChildren( )</i>		Deletes all tree items in the tree
<i>sortChildren( )</i>		Sorts the child tree items
<i>streamChildren( )</i>	<filename expC>	Saves (streams) tree item objects and properties to a text file
<i>releaseAllChildren( )</i>		Deletes all tree items in the tree
<i>visibleCount( )</i>		Returns the number of tree items visible in the tree view area

The following table lists the common properties, events, and methods of the TreeView class:

Property	Event	Method
<i>before</i>	<i>hWnd</i>	<i>onDesignOpen</i>
<i>borderStyle</i>	<i>ID</i>	<i>onDragBegin</i>
<i>dragEffect</i>	<i>left</i>	<i>onGotFocus</i>
<i>enabled</i>	<i>mousePointer</i>	<i>onHelp</i>
<i>fontBold</i>	<i>name</i>	<i>onLeftDbClick</i>
<i>fontItalic</i>	<i>pageNo</i>	<i>onLeftMouseDown</i>
<i>fontName</i>	<i>parent</i>	<i>onLeftMouseUp</i>
<i>fontSize</i>	<i>printable</i>	<i>onLostFocus</i>
<i>fontStrikeout</i>	<i>statusMessage</i>	<i>onMiddleDbClick</i>
<i>fontUnderline</i>	<i>systemTheme</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseDown</i>
<i>form</i>	<i>tabStop</i>	<i>onMiddleMouseUp</i>
<i>height</i>	<i>top</i>	<i>onMouseMove</i>
<i>helpFile</i>	<i>visible</i>	<i>onOpen</i>
<i>helpId</i>	<i>width</i>	<i>onRightDbClick</i>
		<i>onRightMouseDown</i>
		<i>onRightMouseUp</i>

**Description** A TreeView displays a collapsible multi-level tree. There are four ways to create the tree:

- Explicitly add items with code, like the code generated by the Form Designer.
- Interactively through the TreeView's runtime user interface (right-clicking or pressing certain keys).
- Data-driven code that reads a table and dynamically creates the tree items.
- Use the TreeView's *loadChildren()* method to add items previously saved to a text file using *streamChildren()*.

The TreeView object acts as the root of the tree. It contains the first level of TreeItem objects, which can contain their own TreeItem objects, thus forming a tree.

Unlike the deeper levels of the tree, you cannot collapse the first level of a tree. Therefore, you may want to use only one item at the first level of the tree to make the entire tree collapsible.

**See also** class TreeItem

## ***abandonRecord( )***

Abandons changes to the current record.

**Syntax** <oRef>.abandonRecord( )

**<oRef>** An object reference to the form.

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** Use *abandonRecord()* for form-based data handling with tables in work areas. When using the data objects, *abandonRecord()* has no effect; use the rowset's *abandon()* method instead.

Form-based data buffering lets you manage the editing of existing records and the appending of new records. The temporary record created by *beginAppend()* and editing changes to the current record are not written to the table until there is navigation off the record, or until *saveRecord()* is called. Each work area has its own separate edit buffer. For example, if you *beginAppend()* in two separate work areas, you must call *abandonRecord()* while each work area is selected to abandon the changes.

Before calling *abandonRecord()*, you can use *isRecordChanged()* to determine if changes have been made. If so, you may want to confirm the action before proceeding.

**Example** See *isRecordChanged()*.

**See Also** *beginAppend()*, *isRecordChanged()*, *saveRecord()*

## activeControl

---

Contains a reference to the object that currently has focus.

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** Use the *activeControl* property to reference the object that currently has focus.

An object gets focus in three ways:

- The user tabs to the object.
- The user clicks the object.
- The *setFocus()* method of the object is executed.

**Note** When a PushButton's *speedBar* property is set to true, and therefore a PushButton cannot get focus, the form's *activeControl* property does not show the PushButton as being the current activeControl.

**See Also** *before*, *first*, *ID*, *nextObj*

## alias

---

Determines the table that is accessed by a Browse object.

**Property of** Browse

**Description** Use the *alias* property to identify a table to display in a browse object. For example, when the form is based on a .QBE query that opens two or more files in a parent-child relation, you use *alias* to determine which table appears in the Browse object.

Aliases are used for tables open in work areas, not data objects. When the form uses data objects, use a Grid control, which can *dataLink* directly to a Rowset object.

**See Also** *fields*, *view*

## alignHorizontal

---

Determines the horizontal alignment of text in a Text component.

**Property of** Text, TextLabel

**Description** *alignHorizontal* determines the way the text displays within the horizontal plane of its rectangular frame. Set it to one of the following:

Value	Alignment
0	Left
1	Center
2	Right
3	Justify (Text object only)

**See also** *alignVertical*

## alignment [Image]

Determines the size and position of the graphic inside an Image object.

**Property of** Image

**Description** If a graphic is smaller than the Image object that displays it, it can be stretched to fill the Image object or positioned inside the Image object with empty space around it. Assign one of the following settings to the *alignment* property of an Image object to determine how the graphic is aligned.

Setting	Description
0 (Stretch)	Enlarge graphic to fill the entire Image object
1 (Top Left)	In the top left corner of the Image object
2 (Center)	Centered in the Image object
3 (Keep Aspect Stretch)	Maintains the original height/width (aspect) ratio when stretching the graphic until it fills either dimension of the Image object
4 (True Size)	No changes to the graphic

If the graphic is larger than the Image object, both Stretch and Keep Aspect Stretch will reduce the graphic to fit the Image object so that the entire image is visible. Top Left and Center will both display whatever fits in the Image object.

True Size does not change the graphic at all. The Image object is dynamically resized to display the graphic. This is the fastest option, because dBASE Plus doesn't have to do any stretching or shrinking.

**See Also** *height*, *width*

*alignment* is also a property of the Text class.

## alignment [Text]

Positions text in a Text object.

**Property of** Text

**Description** The Text object's *alignment* property is maintained primarily for compatibility. It is an enumerated property that can have the following values:

Setting	Description
0 (Top Left)	Adjacent to the top edge and the left edge
1 (Top Center)	Adjacent to the top edge and centered horizontally
2 (Top Right)	Adjacent to the top edge and the right edge
3 (Center Left)	Centered vertically and adjacent to left edge
4 (Center)	Centered horizontally and vertically
5 (Center Right)	Centered vertically and adjacent to right edge
6 (Bottom Left)	Adjacent to the bottom edge and the left edge

Setting	Description
7 (Bottom Center)	Centered horizontally and adjacent to the bottom edge
8 (Bottom Right)	Adjacent to the bottom edge and the right edge
9 (Wrap Left)	Same as Top Left
10 (Wrap Center)	Same as Top Center
11 (Wrap Right)	Same as Top Right

The Text object's *alignHorizontal* and *alignVertical* properties control the alignment in the horizontal and vertical plane separately. They also include options to justify the text. When either property is set, the *alignment* property is also changed to match (justify becomes top or left). When the *alignment* property is set, the other two properties are changed to match.

Text wrapping is controlled by the *wrap* property.

**See also** *alignHorizontal*, *alignVertical*, *wrap*

*alignment* is also a property of the Image class.

## alignVertical

---

Determines the vertical alignment of text in a Text component.

**Property of** Text, TextLabel

**Description** *alignVertical* determines the way the text displays within the vertical plane of its rectangular frame. Set it to one of the following:

Value	Alignment
0	Top
1	Middle
2	Bottom
3	Justify (Text object only)

**See also** *alignHorizontal*

## allowAddRows

---

Whether rows can be added directly through a Grid object.

**Property of** Grid

**Description** *allowAddRows* determines whether moving down past the last row in a grid starts the append of a new row. It has no control over adding row in other ways, like by calling the rowset's *beginAppend()* method. If the rowset switches to Append mode, the grid will synchronize itself with the rowset and display the new row.

Set *allowAddRows* to *false* to prevent the accidental appending of new rows when navigating through a grid.

**See also** *allowEditing*

## allowColumnMoving

---

Whether the user may rearrange the columns in a grid with the mouse.

**Property of** Grid

**Description** By default, *allowColumnMoving* is *true*, which means that the user can rearrange the columns in a grid by clicking and dragging the column headings. Set *allowColumnMoving* to *false* to disable this ability. Since rearranging columns requires column headings, *hasColumnHeadings* must be set to *true* for *allowColumnMoving* to have any affect.



**See also** *allowColumnSizing*, *dragScrollRate*

## ***allowColumnSizing***

---

Whether the user may resize the columns in a grid with the mouse.

**Property of** Grid

**Description** By default, *allowColumnSizing* is *true*, which means that the user can resize the columns in a grid by clicking and dragging between the columns headings. Set *allowColumnSizing* to *false* to disable this ability. Since resizing columns requires column headings, *hasColumnHeadings* must be set to *true* for *allowColumnSizing* to have any affect.

**See also** *allowColumnMoving*, *allowRowSizing*

## ***allowDrop***

---

For Drag&Drop operations; determines if an object will allow dragged objects to be dropped on it.

**Property of** Browse, Container, Form, Grid, Image, ListBox, NoteBook, PaintBox, ReportViewer, SubForm, TreeView

**Description** Set the *allowDrop* property to *true* when you want to enable an object's ability to be a Drop Target. The default is *false*.

An object becomes an active Drop *Target* when its *allowDrop* property is set to *true*. Similarly, an object becomes an active Drop *Source* when the value of its *dragEffect* property is set greater than 0. Except for forms, all Drop Target objects may also be Drop Sources.

**See also** *dragEffect*, *onDrop*, *onDragEnter*, *onDragOver*, *onDragLeave*

## ***allowEditing***

---

Whether a grid is read-only.

**Property of** Grid

**Description** By default, *allowEditing* is *true*. Set *allowEditing* to *false* to make the grid read-only.

**See also** *allowAddRows*

## ***allowEditLabels***

---

Whether the text labels of the tree items are editable.

**Property of** TreeView

**Description** When *allowEditLabels* is *true*, the user can edit the *text* of the tree items in a tree by pressing *F2* or clicking on a tree item a second time with a tree item selected.

Set *allowEditLabels* to *false* to prevent the user from editing all the items in a tree, or use the *canEditLabel* event to conditionally allow or prevent editing.

**See also** *allowEditTree*, *canEditLabel*, *onEditLabel*

## ***allowEditTree***

---

Whether items can be added or deleted from the tree.

**Property of** TreeView

**Description** When *allowEditTree* is *true*, the user can add another leaf node to a tree item by pressing *Ins*, or delete a tree item by pressing *Del* when the tree item is selected.

Set *allowEditTree* to *false* to prevent the user from inserting or deleting items in the tree.

**See also** *allowEditLabels*

# *allowRowSizing*

---

Whether the user may resize the rows in a grid with the mouse.

**Property of** Grid

**Description** By default, *allowRowSizing* is *true*, which means that the user can resize the rows in a grid by clicking and dragging between the row indicator in the left column. Set *allowRowSizing* to *false* to disable this ability.

**See also** *allowColumnSizing*, *cellHeight*

# *alwaysDrawCheckBox*

---

Determines if a *columnCheckBox* control is painted with a checkbox for all *checkBox* cells in the Grid.

**Property of** Grid

**Description** By default, *alwaysDrawCheckBox* is *true*.  
When *alwaysDrawCheckBox* is set to *True*, the checkbox is drawn for all *checkBox* cells.  
When *alwaysDrawCheckBox* is set to *False*, the checkbox is only drawn in a cell if it has focus.

# *anchor*

---

Specifies whether an object stays in the same relative position when its container is resized.

**Property of** *ActiveX*, *Browse*, *Container*, *Editor*, *Image*, *Grid*, *NoteBook*, *OLE*, *ReportViewer*, *TabBox*, *Text*, *TreeView*

**Description** Use *anchor* to specify whether a control should maintain its location and resize itself to match its container, which is usually the form. Anchored controls claim space in the order in which they are created (the z-order). Once an anchored control claims space in its container, that space cannot be used by another anchored control.

*anchor* is an enumerated property and, with the exception of *TabBox* controls, accepts the following values:

Value	Description
0	None, do not anchor
1	Bottom
2	Top
3	Left
4	Right
5	Center
6	Container

When anchored to the bottom or top, the *width* of the control resizes to match the width of its container. When anchored to the left or right, the *height* of the control resizes to match the height of its container. Center and container anchors behave identically: the control fills the center of the container, sizing itself to fill all the space not claimed by another anchored control; if there are no other anchored controls in the container, the control resizes to fill its container.

When used with *TabBox* controls, the *anchor* property accepts only these values,

- 0 - Do not anchor
- 1 - Bottom

**See Also** *form*, *height*, *width*

## append

---

Whether records can be added directly through a Browse object.

**Property of** Browse

**Description** *append* determines whether moving down past the last record in a browse starts the append of a new record. It has no control over adding records in other ways, like by calling the form's *beginAppend()* method. If a new record is added, the browse will show it.

Set *append* to *false* to prevent the accidental appending of new records when navigating through a browse.

**See Also** *modify*

## appSpeedBar

---

Determines whether the Standard Toolbar is displayed.

**Property of** Form

**Description** Use the Form's *appSpeedBar* property to hide or display the Standard Toolbar when a form receives focus.

Value	Mode
0	Hide
1	Display
2	Use the current <i>_app</i> object's <i>speedBar</i> setting.

The Form's *appSpeedBar* property does not change the *\_app* object's current *speedBar* setting. Instead, when *appSpeedBar* is set to 0 or 1, it overrides *\_app.speedBar* when the form receives focus. To change the *\_app* object's *speedBar* setting See *speedBar [\_app]*, Chapter 16. The default setting for *appSpeedBar* is 2.

**See Also** *speedBar[\_app]*

## autoCenter

---

Determines if a form is automatically centered when it is opened.

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** Use *autoSize* to automatically center a form when it is opened. If *autoCenter* is *true*, MDI forms are centered in the MDI frame window; SDI forms are centered on-screen. If *autoCenter* is *false*, the form is positioned according to its *top* and *left* properties.

**See also** *autoSize*, *left*, *MDI*, *top*

## autoDrop

---

Determines if the drop-down list drops automatically when the combobox gets focus.

**Property of** ComboBox

**Description** Set *autoDrop* to *true* to make the drop-down list portion of a combobox drop automatically when the combobox gets focus. Whenever the combobox loses focus, its drop-down list is always closed, no matter how it was opened.

*autoDrop* has no effect when the *style* of the combobox is Simple (0).

**See also** *dropDownHeight*, *dropDownWidth*, *style*

## autoSize

---

Determines if a form is automatically sized to contain its objects when the form is opened.

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** Use *autoSize* to determine how a form is sized and proportioned.

If you set the *autoSize* property of a form to *true*, the form is automatically adjusted to contain its objects when it is opened. If you set *autoSize* to *false*, the form assumes its assigned *height* and *width* when it is opened.

When you set the *autoSize* property of a form to *true*, the default dimensions are ignored. The user can still move or resize the form, but if the form is closed and reopened it is automatically resized again to contain its objects.

**See Also** *autoCenter*, *height*, *width*

## autoTrim

---

Controls whether or not trailing spaces are trimmed from character strings loaded from the control's dataSource.

**Property of** columnComboBox, ComboBox

**Description** When True, enables automatic trimming of trailing spaces from option strings as they are loaded into a combobox's dropdown list in the following circumstances:

- the combobox is datalinked to a field object that has a lookupSQL and/or lookupRowset defined.
- the combobox's dataSource specifies a FIELD in a table

The default for autoTrim is False.

## background

---

A form's background image.

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** Set the *background* property to the file name of a bitmap you want tiled in the background of your form. See class Image for the list of bitmap formats supported by dBASE Plus.

You may use any dBASE Plus-supported bitmap format.

Setting a background image supersedes the background color designated by the form's *colorNormal* property.

**See also** class Image, *colorNormal*, *transparent*

## before

---

The next object in the z-order of the form.

**Property of** All form components and menus

**Description** An object's *before* property contains a reference to the next object in the z-order, in other words, the object the current object comes before. The z-order is the order in which controls are created on the form. It is the same order in which they are created; the same order as they are listed in the .WFM file. If objects overlap, the one that is later in the z-order is drawn on top, with the exception of Line and Shape objects, which are always drawn on the form surface.

The form's *first* property contains a reference to the first control in the z-order. The z-order is a closed loop. The *before* property of the last control in the z-order points back to the first control.

The form's tab order is related to the z-order. The objects are in the same order, but only those objects that can receive focus are in the tab order. All visual components in the form are somewhere in the z-order. Non-visual components, such as Query objects, are not in the z-order.

You must reorder the objects in the form's class definition, by editing the code in the .WFM file or using the Form designer to visually reorder the objects.

**Example** Suppose you have a form that contains a bunch of spinboxes for measurements. You want to be able to set them all to zero with the click of a button.

```
function resetButton_onClick()
  local obj
  obj = form.first      // First control in z-order
  do
    if obj.className == "SPINBOX"
      obj.value := 0
    endif
    obj := obj.before    // Next control in z-order
  until obj == form.first // Until you get back to first control
```

Compare this loop with the example for *elements*.

**See Also** *activeControl, elements, first, nextObj*

## beforeCellPaint

---

An event fired just before a grid cell is painted

**Parameters** **<bSelectedRow>** bSelectedRow is true if the grid cell being painted is part of a selected row. Otherwise bSelectedRow is false

**Property of** ColumnCheckBox, ColumnComboBox, ColumnEditor, ColumnEntryField, ColumnHeadingControl, ColumnSpinBox

**Description** Use the *beforeCellPaint* event to change the settings of a GridColumn's *editorControl* or *headingControl* just before the control is used to paint a grid cell.

After the grid cell has been painted, the *onCellPaint* event will fire. You must use the *onCellPaint* event to set the control back to its prior, or its default, state. Otherwise, the changes made in the *beforeCellPaint* event will affect the other cell's within the same grid column.

**Using beforeCellPaint** In order to use *beforeCellPaint*, a grid must be created with explicitly defined GridColumn objects (accessible through the grid's columns property).

In a *beforeCellPaint* event handler, you can change an editorControl's or headingControl's properties based (optionally) on the current value of the cell. Within *beforeCellPaint*, the current cell value is contained in this.value.

**Initializing a Grid that uses beforeCellPaint** When a form opens, a grid on the form is usually painted before the code setting up any *beforeCellPaint* event handlers is executed. Therefore, you should call the grid's *refresh()* method from the grid's *onOpen* event, or form's *onOpen* event, to ensure the grid is painted correctly when the form opens.

**Warning** The grid's painting logic is optimized to only load an editorControl's value when it needs to paint it, or give it focus. This means the value loaded into other column's editorControls may not be from the same row as the one used for the currently executing *beforeCellPaint* event. You should instead, therefore, use the values from the appropriate rowset field objects in order to ensure you are using values from the correct row.

**Example** The following example shows the basic use of the *beforeCellPaint* event:

```
function column1_beforeCellPaint(bSelectedRow)
  if this.value < 0
    if not bSelectedRow
      // Change grid cell color to red on white for a negative number.
      this.colorNormal = "red/white"
    endif
  return
```

The following example shows the basic use of the *onCellPaint* event:

```
function column1_onCellPaint(bSelectedRow)
  this.colorNormal = "" // reset to grid default colors
```

return

## ***beforeCloseUp***

---

Fires just before dropdown list is closed for a style 1 or 2 combobox (or a style 0 or 1 columnComboBox).

**Parameters** None

**Property of** ColumnComboBox, ComboBox

**Description** beforeCloseUp fires just before the dropdown list is closed for a style 1 or 2 combobox (or a style 0 or 1 columnComboBox).

It can be used, in combination with beforeDropDown, to track when a combobox's dropdown list is open or closed.

## ***beforeDropDown***

---

An event fired just before a grid cell is painted

**Parameters** None

**Property of** ColumnComboBox, ComboBox

**Description** beforeDropDown fires just before the dropdown list is opened for a style 1 or 2 combobox (or a style 0 or 1 columnComboBox).

It can be used, in combination with beforeCloseUp, to track when a combobox's dropdown list is open or closed.

**Example** The following beforeDropDown event handler (along with a onChangeCancel event handler) saves the value of a combobox in a custom property (beforeDropValue). This allows the combobox's value to be set back to it's original value, if the user leaves the combobox list without choosing an item.

```
Function ComboBox1_onOpen
    this.beforeDropValue = "

function combobox1_beforeDropDown
    this.beforeDropValue = this.value
    return

function combobox1_onChangeCancel
    this.value := this.beforeDropValue
return
```

## ***beforeEditPaint***

---

For a style 0 or 1 combobox (or style 0 columnComboBox), fires for each keystroke that modifies the value of the combobox, just before the new value is displayed

**Parameters** None

**Property of** ColumnComboBox, ComboBox

**Description** For a style 0 or 1 combobox (or style 0 columnComboBox), fires for each keystroke that modifies the value of the combobox, just before the new value is displayed

## ***beforeRelease***

---

Fires before the object has been released and is about to be destroyed.

**Parameters** None

**Property of** Most form and Data objects.

**Description** Use beforeRelease to perform any extra manual cleanup, if necessary, before an object is released. beforeRelease fires when an object is about to be destroyed.

- beforeRelease will fire under the following conditions:
- When calling the release() method of an object
- When issuing the RELEASE command
- When an object is run without being assigned to a memVar then closing the object. This will destroy the object from memory causing the the beforeRelease event to fire.
- when using a memVar that is assigned to one of these objects and subsequently releasing the memVar. Simply closing the object in this instance does not fire beforeRelease. The beforeRelease event will fire in this case only when the memVar itself is destroyed either by using the RELEASE command, when the application is closed, or any other circumstance that results in the memVar being released from memory.

The order in which beforeRelease() fires for a Form and its contained objects is not strictly in the order in which these objects are released. In some cases, beforeRelease() will fire sooner than an object's actual release when it is notified by its parent object or by its associated datamodule, database, query, or storedproc object that it will soon be released.

The order in which objects on a form are actually released has not been changed from earlier versions of dBASE Plus except for subforms. Subform release has been moved from near the end of the release process up to the beginning of the release process.

One other change made is that removal of a form's code from memory has been moved later in the release process so that it occurs after all objects on the form have been released. This is to prevent CLASS NOT FOUND errors that would otherwise occur if an object's beforeRelease property is set to a method of its form.

Here is the firing order for beforeRelease() when a form (or subform) is being released:

1. Subforms (if any)
2. Form Components contained in the form's elements array property (this includes any Container and Notebook objects and their contained objects)
3. Menubar assigned to Form's menufile property
4. Popup assigned to Form's popupmenu property
5. Form
6. Database (parented by the form). Each Database object (in turn) notifies any associated Query and Stored-Proc objects which in turn, notify their Rowset objects.
7. Any other objects assigned to properties or custom properties of the form and that are not in the form's elements array property. This includes:
  - Query or StoredProc objects parented directly to a form and NOT assigned to a database object
  - Datamodule objects on the form
  - Session objects on the form
  - Popup and menu objects parented by the form
  - Toolbar objects parented by the form
  - Arrays and other non-visual objects parented by the form

## beginAppend( )

---

Creates a temporary buffer in memory for a record that is based on the structure of the current table, letting the user input data to the record without automatically adding the record to the table.

**Syntax** <oRef>.beginAppend( )

**<oRef>** An object reference to the form.

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** Use *beginAppend( )* for form-based data handling with tables in work areas. When using the data objects, *beginAppend( )* has no effect; use the rowset's *beginAppend( )* method instead.

*beginAppend( )* creates a single record buffer in the current table, without actually adding the record to the table until *saveRecord( )* is issued. While this buffer exists, the user can input data to the record with controls such as an entry field or a check box. Use *saveRecord( )* to append the record to the currently active table, and use *abandonRecord( )* to discard the record. Calling *beginAppend( )* instead of *saveRecord( )* will write the new record and empty the buffer again so you can add another record. Use *isRecordChanged( )* to determine if the record has been changed since the *beginAppend( )* was issued.

When appending records with *beginAppend( )* the new record will not be saved when you call *saveRecord( )* unless there have been changes to the record; the blank new record is abandoned. This prevents the saving of blank records in the table. (If you want to create blank records, use APPEND BLANK). You can check there have been changes by calling *isRecordChanged( )*. If *isRecordChanged( )* returns *true*, you should validate the record with form-level or row-level validation before writing it to the table.

Using *beginAppend( )* has different results than using either BEGINTRANS( ) and APPEND BLANK or APPEND AUTOMEM. With these commands, if you cancel the append operation, you have a record marked as deleted added to the table. If you use *abandonRecord( )* to cancel the *beginAppend( )* operation, a new record is never added to the table.

**See Also** *abandonRecord( )*, *isRecordChanged( )*, *saveRecord( )*

*beginAppend( )* is also a method of the Rowset class (page 14-359)

## bgColor

---

The background color of data displayed in grid cells, as well as the empty area to the right of the last column and below the last grid row.

**Property of** Grid

**Description** You may specify any single color for the background color. For a list of valid colors, see *colorNormal*.

The effect of the *bgColor* property on grid cells can be overridden by the background color specified in the Grid object's *colorNormal* property by setting it to a valid non-null string. In addition, the *bgColor* property can be overridden by setting the *bgColor* property of a GridColumn's *editorControl* to a valid non-null string.

The *bgColor* property defaults to "gray".

## bitmapAlignment

---

Specifies the arrangement of bitmap and text on a push button when both exists.

**Property of** PushButton

**Description** Supported options include:

- 0 Default
- 1 Left
- 2 Top



3	Right
4	Bottom

---

When the *bitmapAlignment* property is set to 0, Default, the bitmap is positioned as follows:

If the pushbutton does not contain text, the bitmap is centered.

If the pushbutton contains both text and a bitmap, the text is positioned according to the setting of the *textLeft* property.

- If the *textLeft* property is set to *false*, the text is positioned to the right, and the bitmap to the left.
- If the *textLeft* property is set to *true*, the text is positioned to the left, and the bitmap to the right.

When the *bitmapAlignment* property is set to 1, 2, 3, or 4, it overrides the *textLeft* property's setting as follows:

1	Left	Positions the bitmap to the left, and any text to the right.
2	Top	Positions the bitmap at the top, and any text at the bottom.
3	Right	Positions the bitmap to the right, and any text to the left.
4	Bottom	Positions the bitmap at the bottom, and any text at the top.

---

#### Additional considerations:

When the *textLeft* property is overridden, by setting the *bitmapAlignment* property to 1, 2, 3, or 4, it will still affect the alignment when the text occupies more than one line, as follows:

- When the *textLeft* property is set to *true*, the text lines are left aligned
- When the *textLeft* property is set to *false*, the text lines are centered.

The text and bitmap may overlap when using a setting other than 0 – Default.

## ***bold***

---

Whether the text of an object is bold.

**Property of** TreeItem

**Description** Set *bold* to *true* to make the text of a TreeItem object bold.

**See also** *fontBold*, *text*

## ***border***

---

Determines whether an object is surrounded with a border.

**Property of** Editor, Entryfield, OLE, Rectangle, SpinBox, Text

**Description** The *border* property is maintained primary for compatability. Every object that has a *border* property also has a *borderStyle* property. One of the choices for *borderStyle* is None, while *border* can be either *true* or *false*. Both these properties apply.

If you pick an actual border with *borderStyle*, *border* determines whether that border is displayed. If you choose the None *borderStyle*, no border will appear, even if *border* is *true*.

**See Also** *borderStyle*

## ***borderStyle***

---

Determines the border around the object.

**Property of** Most form components

**Description** *borderStyle* determines the display style of an object's rectangular frame. Set it to one of the following:

Value	Style
0	Default
1	Raised
2	Lowered
3	None
4	Single
5	Double
6	Drop shadow
7	Client
8	Modal
9	Etched in
10	Etched out

The border is drawn inside the bounds of the object; therefore for thick borders like Drop shadow, there is noticeably less space in the object for the actual contents.

The border is not drawn if *border* is *false*. If *borderStyle* is None, no border appears even if *border* is *true*.

**See also** *border*

## bottom

---

The vertical position of the lower end of a Line object.

**Property of** Line

**Description** Use the *bottom* property in combination with the *right*, *left*, and *top* properties to determine the position and length of a line object.

The unit of measurement in a form or report is controlled by its *metric* property. The default metric for forms is characters, and for reports it's twips.

**See Also** *left*, *metric*, *right*, *top*, *width*

## buttons

---

Whether a notebook's tabs appear as buttons

**Property of** Notebook

**Description** Set *buttons* to *true* if you want the notebook tabs to appear as separate buttons instead of tabs attached to the notebook page.

**See also** *visualStyle*

## canChange

---

Event fired before selection moves to another tree item; return value determines if selection can leave current tree item.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** TreeView

**Description** Use *canChange* to prevent focus from moving to another item in the tree unless certain conditions are met. The *canChange* event handler can either return a value of *true*, which allows the focus to move, or *false*, which prevents the focus change.

The event handler usually uses the tree view's *selected* property to get the currently selected tree item. Note that if no tree item is selected, the property contains *null*, so your event handler must check for that. In particular, when deleting a tree item, the focus must move to another tree item, and the currently selected item has just been deleted, and therefore *selected* will be *null*.

**Example** The following *canChange* event handler makes sure that the tree item's text label does not have any spaces in it:

```
function TREEVIEW1_canChange
if not empty( this.selected ) // Make sure there is a currently selected item
if " " $ this.selected.text
    msgbox( "Spaces are not allowed", "Alert", 48 )
    return false
endif
endif
return true
```

Note that you would probably also use the *onEditLabel* event to warn the user of an invalid text label at the time they change it.

**See also** *onChange*, *select()*, *selected*

*canChange* is also an event of the Field class.

## canClose

---

Event fired when an attempt is made to close the form; return value determines if the form can be closed.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** Use *canClose* to prevent a form from closing until certain conditions are met.

The *canClose* event handler can either return a value of *true*, which allows the form to close, or *false*, which prevents the form from closing.

When a form is closed by calling *close()* or clicking the Close icon, pending changes in the data buffer are saved. When attempting to close, the form fires the current control's *valid* event, if any, so there's no need to verify individual controls if they have *valid* event handlers. However, you should always perform form- or row-level validation to check controls that you have not visited.

**Example** The following *canClose* event handler fires the form's row-level validation method:

```
function form_canClose()
return form.recValid() // If row is bad, don't close
```

**See Also** *close()*, *onClose*

*canClose* is also a method of the Query class (page 14-366)

## canEditLabel

---

Event fired when attempting to edit text label; return value determines if editing is allowed.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** TreeView

**Description** Use *canEditLabel* to conditionally allow editing of a tree item's text label. The *canEditLabel* event handler can either return *true* to allow editing, or *false* to prevent it.

Set *allowEditLabels* to *false* to prevent all label editing. In that case, *canEditLabel* will never fire.

**Example** The following *canEditLabel* event handler prevents editing in the first level of the tree:

```
{|| this.selected.level > 1 }
```

**See also** *allowEditLabels*, *onEditLabel*

## canExpand

---

Event fired when attempting to expand or collapse a tree item; return value determines whether expand/collapse occurs.

**Parameters** **<oltem>** The TreeItem whose + or - has been clicked.

**Property of** TreeView

**Description** Use *canExpand* to conditionally allow the expansion or collapsing of a tree item's subtree. The *canExpand* event handler can either return *true* to allow the action, or *false* to prevent it.

The *canExpand* event only affects the user interface. You can still expand or collapse a tree item programmatically by setting the item's *expanded* property, in which case *canExpand* does not fire.

**Example** Suppose you want to display customer and their orders in a tree view named *custTree*. To make the form load faster, you initially add only the first order for each customer (so that customer with orders will have the + button), then load all other orders on-demand through the *canExpand* event. You call the following method in the form's overridden *open()* method so that the tree is initialized before the form opens:

```
function initTree
  local tCust
  if form.rowset.first()
  do
    tCust = new TreeItem( form.custTree, ;
                        "C" + form.rowset.fields[ "CUST_ID" ].value )
    tCust.demandLoaded = false // Create new properties
    tCust.bookmark = form.rowset.bookmark()
    with tCust
      text = form.rowset.fields[ "LAST_NAME" ].value.rightTrim() + "," + ;
            form.rowset.fields[ "FIRST_NAME" ].value.rightTrim()
      if not form.orders1.rowset.endOfSet
        with new TreeItem( tCust, ;
                          "O" + form.orders1.rowset.fields[ "ORDER_NUM" ].value )
          text = form.orders1.rowset.fields[ "ORDER_NUM" ].value + " " + ;
                form.orders1.rowset.fields[ "ORDER_DATE" ].value
        endwith
      endif
    endwith
  until not form.rowset.next()
endif
```

Unique names are generated for each level of tree items and passed as the second parameter to the TreeItem class constructor; duplicate names are not allowed. The customer and order rowsets are linked with *masterRowset* so that navigation in the customer rowset automatically navigates to the corresponding orders. The *text* property is assigned inside a WITH block in case other stock properties are assigned in the future, which would also go inside the WITH block. The custom *demandLoaded* and *bookmark* properties for the top-level tree item must be created outside the WITH block; you can't create properties in a WITH block. Here is the *canExpand* event handler:

```
function CUSTTREE_canExpand
  local t, r
  t = this.selected // TreeItem being expanded
  r = form.orders1.rowset // Detail rowset
  if not t.expanded and not t.demandLoaded
    form.rowset.goto( t.bookmark )
    do while r.next() // Start with second detail row (if any)
      with new TreeItem( t, "O" + r.fields[ "ORDER_NUM" ].value )
        text = r.fields[ "ORDER_NUM" ].value + " " + ;
              r.fields[ "ORDER_DATE" ].value
      endwith
    enddo
    t.demandLoaded := true
  endif
  return true
```

The event handler creates some short-hand variables for the tree item being expanded and the order rowset. It then checks to see if the tree item is being expanded (it is if its *expanded* property is *false* to begin with) and has not been demand-loaded yet. If so, it goes to the saved bookmark and immediately tries to go to the second matching order. By calling *next()* at the top of the DO WHILE loop, nothing happens if there is only one matching order, and that's all that is needed to loop through all the matching orders.

After adding the rest of the orders, the custom *demandLoaded* property is set to *true* so that this code is skipped the next time this customer's tree item is expanded. Finally, the event handler always returns *true* to allow the expansion (or collapse, if that's what triggered the event).

Note that this technique would not work in a situation where the first detail row might change while the user is viewing the tree. In that case, when the detail rows are demand-loaded, the row that was loaded when the tree was initialized would be loaded again, causing an error with the duplicate name. But if, for example, the orders are stored chronologically, this could not happen.

**See also** *expanded*, *hasButtons*, *onExpand*

## canNavigate

---

Event fired when an attempt is made to navigate in a table; return value determines if the record pointer moves.

**Parameters** **<workarea expN>** The work area number where the navigation is attempted.

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** The form's *canNavigate* event is used mainly for form-based data handling with tables in work areas. It also fires when attempting navigation in the form's primary rowset.

Use *canNavigate* to prevent navigation until certain conditions are met. Navigation saves pending changes in the data buffer, so you should call row- or form-level validation in the *canNavigate* to make sure data should be saved.

Because *canNavigate* fires while still on the current record, you may also use it to perform some action just before you leave. In this case, the *canNavigate* would always return *true* to allow the navigation.

When using tables in work areas, *canNavigate* will not fire unless the form is open and has controls *dataLinked* to fields. For example, if you USE a table, create and open an empty Form, assign an *canNavigate* event handler, and SKIP in the table, the *canNavigate* will not fire simply because the form is open.

When attempting navigation in the form's primary rowset, the form's *canNavigate* fires before the rowset's *canNavigate*, and the **<workarea expN>** parameter is zero. If the form's *canNavigate* returns *false*, nothing further happens; the rowset's *canNavigate* does not fire, and no navigation occurs.

**Example** The following *canNavigate* event handler fires the form's row-level validation method, but only if the navigation occurred in the current table; for example not in some table being used for a lookup.

```
function form_canNavigate( nWorkArea )
  if nWorkArea == workarea()
    return form.recValid() // If row is bad, don't move
  else
    return true
  endif
```

**See Also** *onNavigate*, *rowset*

*canNavigate* is also a method of the Rowset class

## canSelChange

---

Event fired before another NoteBook tab is selected; return value determines if the new tab is selected.

**Parameters** **<nNewSel expN>** The number of the tab about to be selected.

**Property of** NoteBook

**Description** Use *canSelChange* to prevent the user from selecting another NoteBook tab until certain conditions are met. The parameter passed by the event, *nNewSel*, is an integer value representing the number of the NoteBook tab to be selected. The tabs are numbered (beginning with 1) according to the order of the array elements in the NoteBook's *dataSource* property.

Because *canSelChange* fires while still on the current NoteBook tab, you may also use it to perform some action just before you allow the new tab to be selected. In this case, the *canSelChange* event handler would always return true to allow selection of the new tab.

**Example** The following *canSelChange* event handler fires the form's row-level validation method if the currently selected tab is 2, and the form's rowset has been modified. If the validation fails, the new tab will not be selected. If the row is valid and the user has selected tab 1, some processing is performed on NoteBook page 1 before it is displayed.

```
function NOTEBOOK1_canSelChange(nNewSel)
  if this.curSel = 2
    if form.rowset.modified
      if NOT form.recValid() // If row is bad, don't allow tab selection to change
        return false
      endif
    endif
    if nNewSel = 1
      class::PreparePage() // Refresh some data on NoteBook page 1
    endif
  endif
  return true
```

**See also** class NoteBook, *curSel*, *onSelChange*

## cellHeight

---

The height of each cell in the grid.

**Property of** Grid

**Description** The *cellHeight* property reflects the height of the cells in the body of the grid.

**See also** *allowRowSizing*

## checkboxes

---

Whether each tree item has a checkbox.

**Property of** TreeView

**Description** When *checkboxes* is *true*, each tree item has a checkbox to the left of the text label and optional icon image. This checkbox is linked to the tree item's *checked* property. Whenever a checkbox is checked or unchecked, the tree's *onCheckBoxClick* event fires.

Use the *checkedImage* and *uncheckedImage* image properties to specify alternate images instead of the standard checkbox. Set *checkboxes* to *false* to hide and disable the checkboxes in the tree.

**See also** *checked*, *checkedImage*, *image*, *onCheckBoxClick*, *uncheckedImage*

## checked

---

Whether the item is visually marked as checked.

**Property of** TreeItem

**Description** TreeItem objects may be visually checked and unchecked by the user, or by assigning a value to the *checked* property. If *checked* is *true*, the tree item's checkbox is checked, or its *checkedImage* is displayed. If *checked* is *false*, the tree item's checkbox is unchecked, or its *uncheckedImage* is displayed.

**See also** *checkBoxes, checkedImage, onCheckBoxClick, uncheckedImage*

## checkedImage

---

The image to display when a tree item is checked instead of a checked check box.

**Property of** *TreeView*

**Description** Use *checkedImage* to display a specific icon instead of the standard checked checkbox for the tree items in the tree that are checked. *uncheckedImage* optionally specifies the icon to display for tree items that are not checked. The tree must have its *checked* property set to *true* to enable checking; each tree item has a *checked* property that reflects whether the item is checked.

The *checkedImage* property is a string that can take one of two forms:

- RESOURCE <resource id> <dll name>  
specifies an icon resource and the DLL file that holds it.
- FILENAME <filename>  
specifies an ICO icon file.

**See also** *checkBoxes, checked, imageScaleToFont, imageSize, uncheckedImage*

## classId

---

The ID string of an ActiveX control.

**Property of** *ActiveX*

**Description** To use an ActiveX control in a form, set the *classId* property to the control's ID string.

**See also** *nativeObject*

## clearTics( )

---

Clears manually-set tic marks in a Slider object.

**Syntax** <oRef>.clearTics(<expN>)

**<oRef>** The Slider object whose tics are to be cleared.

**<expN>** A numeric value, or an expression which evaluates to a numeric value.

**Property of** *Slider*

**Description** Call *clearTics( )* to clear all tic marks set by *setTic( )*. <expN> can be any expression which evaluates to a positive, negative or fractional numeric value (fractional values are truncated). If <expN> is zero, no tic marks are cleared. If it is non-zero, all manually set tic marks are cleared.

**See also** *setTic( ), tics, ticsPos*

## clientEdge

---

Whether an object appears to have a beveled inside edge.

**Property of** *Form, SubForm*

**Description** Set *clientEdge* to *true* to bevel a form's inside edge.

**See also** *background, borderStyle*

## close()

---

Closes a form or a report.

**Syntax** <oRef>.close([<expN>])

**<oRef>** An object reference to the form or report to close.

**<expX>** An optional value to be returned by a form opened with *readModal()*.

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** Use *close()* to close an open form or report. Modal forms (forms opened using the *readModal()* method) may optionally return a value to the calling form or program. The returned value may be any data type.

When you try to close a form, dBASE Plus does the following:

- 1 Fires the *valid* event of the current object. If it returns a value of *false*, the form doesn't close.
- 2 Fires the *onLostFocus* event of the current object.
- 3 Fires the *canClose* event of the form. If it returns *false*, the form doesn't close.
- 4 Fires the *onLostFocus* event of the form.
- 5 Removes the form and the objects it contains from the screen.
- 6 Fires the *onClose* event of the form.
- 7 Removes the form from memory if there are no other object references pointing to the form.

When a form is closed with *close()* or by clicking the Close icon, any pending changes in the record buffer are saved, as if *saveRecord()* was called. Closing a form by pressing **Esc** abandons changes before closing (if *escExit* is *true*).

*close()* returns *false* if the form was not closed successfully. If the form definition is not removed from memory, you can open the form again with *open()*.

**See also** *canClose*, *open()*, *readModal()*

*close()* is also a method of the Database and File classes.

## colorColumnLines

---

The color of the lines that separate the columns in a Grid object.

**Property of** Grid

**Description** The *colorColumnLines* property controls the color of the lines that separate columns in a Grid object. When the *colorColumnLines* property is set to null, the color of a Grid object's column lines will revert to the default value, "silver". The color of the lines in a Grid Object's top and left headers is not affected by this property.

**See also** *colorRowLines*, *gridLineWidth*, *hasColumnLines*, *hasRowLines*

## colorHighlight

---

Sets the color of the object that has focus.

**Property of** Browse, ColumnEditor, ComboBox, Editor, Entryfield, Grid, ListBox, SpinBox, TabBox

**Description** Use the *colorHighlight* and *colorNormal* properties of an object so that users can differentiate visually when an object has focus and when it doesn't. You may choose from the same color settings as the *colorNormal* property.

The *colorHighlight* of most controls defaults to an empty string, meaning it is colored no differently when it has focus. For this reason, you may set a particular color in the control's *colorNormal* property without having to override a default *colorHighlight* color as well.

For Grid objects, the *colorHighlight* property sets the text, and background, color for data displayed in a grid cell that has focus. It can be overridden by setting the *colorHighlight* property of a GridColumn's *editorControl* to a non-null value. The default setting for Grid objects is "WindowText/Window".



The color scheme in a TabBox is different. There, the *colorNormal* designates the color of the background behind the tabs, and the *colorHighlight* is the color of the selected tab. The unselected tabs are a fixed color, WindowText/Window.

**See also** *colorNormal*

# colorNormal

The color of an object.

**Property of** Most form objects

**Description** Use the *colorNormal* and *colorHighlight* properties of an object so users can differentiate visually when an object has focus and when it doesn't.

For some controls, in particular background colors, you specify a single color. For other controls, you specify two color settings with *colorNormal*: a foreground color (for text), and a background color. Color settings must be separated with a forward slash (/). Each color may be one of the following five color types, in any combination:

- Windows-named color
- Basic 16-color color code
- Hexadecimal RGB color triplet
- User-defined color name
- JavaScript color name

Color settings are not case-sensitive.

For Grid objects, the *colorNormal* property sets the text, and background, color for data displayed in grid cells that do not have focus. It can be overridden by setting the *colorNormal* property of a GridColumn's *editorControl* to a non-null value. The default setting for Grid objects is "WindowText/Window".

Windows-named colors are taken from the settings in the Display Properties. If the colors are changed in the Display Properties while a form is open, the form and any controls that use these values will change automatically. You can use any of the following Windows-named color settings for either the foreground or background color:

**Table 15.1** Windows-named colors

Color	Corresponding Display Properties Appearance Color
ActiveBorder	Active window border
ActiveCaption	Active title bar
AppWorkspace	Application background
Background	Desktop
BtnFace	3D objects
BtnHighlight	A shade lighter than 3D objects
BtnShadow	A shade darker than 3D objects
BtnText	3D objects font
CaptionText	Active title bar font
GrayText	preset gray—not available
Highlight	Selected items
HighlightText	Selected items font
InactiveBorder	Inactive window border
InactiveCaption	Inactive title bar
InactiveCaptionText	Inactive title bar font
InfoText	ToolTip
InfoBk	ToolTip font
Menu	Menu
MenuText	Menu font
Scrollbar	A shade lighter than 3D objects

**Table 15.1** Windows-named colors

Color	Corresponding Display Properties Appearance Color
Window	Window
WindowFrame	preset drop shadow—not available
WindowText	Window font

The following one- and two-letter basic color codes (with an optional + or \* for brightness) are provided primary for compatibility with earlier versions of dBASE.

**Table 15.2** Basic 16-color color codes

Color name	Foreground code	Background code
Black	N	N
Dark Blue	B	B
Green	G	G
Cyan	GB or BG	GB or BG
Dark Red	R	R
Purple	RB or BR	RB or BR
Brown	RG or GR	RG or GR
Light Gray	W	W
Dark Gray	N+	N*
Blue	B+	B*
Bright Green	G+	G+
Bright Cyan	GB+ or BG+	GB* or BG*
Red	R+	R*
Magenta	RB+ or BR+	RB* or BR*
Yellow	RG+ or GR+	RG* or GR*
White	W+	W*

Hexadecimal RGB (Red Green Blue) color triplets are expressed backwards in dBASE Plus; that is, Blue, Green, Red. You may specify one of approximately 16 million colors using a triplet. The color will be displayed as well as the settings of the display allow.

You may create your own RGB combinations and give them a name with the DEFINE COLOR command.

Finally, dBASE Plus supports JavaScript-standard color names. The following table lists those colors and their corresponding RGB values.

**Table 15.3** JavaScript color names and RGB values

Color	Red	Green	Blue
aliceblue	F0	F8	FF
antiquewhite	FA	EB	D7
aqua	00	FF	FF
aquamarine	7F	FF	D4
azure	F0	FF	FF
beige	F5	F5	DC
bisque	FF	E4	C4
black	00	00	00
blanchedalmond	FF	EB	CD
blue	00	00	FF
blueviolet	8A	2B	E2
brown	A5	2A	2A
burlywood	DE	B8	87
cadetblue	5F	9E	A0

**Table 15.3** JavaScript color names and RGB values

Color	Red	Green	Blue
chartreuse	7F	FF	00
chocolate	D2	69	1E
coral	FF	7F	50
cornflowerblue	64	95	ED
cornsilk	FF	F8	DC
crimson	DC	14	3C
cyan	00	FF	FF
darkblue	00	00	8B
darkcyan	00	8B	8B
darkgoldenrod	B8	86	0B
darkgray	A9	A9	A9
darkgreen	00	64	00
darkkhaki	BD	B7	6B
darkmagenta	8B	00	8B
darkolivegreen	55	6B	2F
darkorange	FF	8C	00
darkorchid	99	32	CC
darkred	8B	00	00
darksalmon	E9	96	7A
darkseagreen	8F	BC	8F
darkslateblue	48	3D	8B
darkslategray	2F	4F	4F
darkturquoise	00	CE	D1
darkviolet	94	00	D3
deeppink	FF	14	93
deepskyblue	00	BF	FF
dimgray	69	69	69
dodgerblue	1E	90	FF
firebrick	B2	22	22
floralwhite	FF	FA	F0
forestgreen	22	8B	22
fuchsia	FF	00	FF
gainsboro	DC	DC	DC
ghostwhite	F8	F8	FF
gold	FF	D7	00
goldenrod	DA	A5	20
gray	80	80	80
green	00	80	00
greenyellow	AD	FF	2F
honeydew	F0	FF	F0
hotpink	FF	69	B4
indianred	CD	5C	5C
indigo	4B	00	82
ivory	FF	FF	F0
khaki	F0	E6	8C
lavender	E6	E6	FA
lavenderblush	FF	F0	F5
lawngreen	7C	FC	00
lemonchiffon	FF	FA	CD
lightblue	AD	D8	E6

**Table 15.3** JavaScript color names and RGB values

Color	Red	Green	Blue
lightcoral	F0	80	80
lightcyan	E0	FF	FF
lightgoldenrodyellow	FA	FA	D2
lightgreen	90	EE	90
lightgrey	D3	D3	D3
lightpink	FF	B6	C1
lightsalmon	FF	A0	7A
lightseagreen	20	B2	AA
lightskyblue	87	CE	FA
lightslategray	77	88	99
lightsteelblue	B0	C4	DE
lightyellow	FF	FF	E0
lime	00	FF	00
limegreen	32	CD	32
linen	FA	F0	E6
magenta	FF	00	FF
maroon	80	00	00
mediumaquamarine	66	CD	AA
mediumblue	00	00	CD
mediumorchid	BA	55	D3
mediumpurple	93	70	DB
mediumseagreen	3C	B3	71
mediumslateblue	7B	68	EE
mediumspringgreen	00	FA	9A
mediumturquoise	48	D1	CC
mediumvioletred	C7	15	85
midnightblue	19	19	70
mintcream	F5	FF	FA
mistyrose	FF	E4	E1
moccasin	FF	E4	B5
navajowhite	FF	DE	AD
navy	00	00	80
oldlace	FD	F5	E6
olive	80	80	00
olivedrab	6B	8E	23
orange	FF	A5	00
orangered	FF	45	00
orchid	DA	70	D6
palegoldenrod	EE	E8	AA
palegreen	98	FB	98
paleturquoise	AF	EE	EE
palevioletred	DB	70	93
papayawhip	FF	EF	D5
peachpuff	FF	DA	B9
peru	CD	85	3F
pink	FF	C0	CB
plum	DD	A0	DD
powderblue	B0	E0	E6
purple	80	00	80
red	FF	00	00

**Table 15.3** JavaScript color names and RGB values

Color	Red	Green	Blue
rosybrown	BC	8F	8F
royalblue	41	69	E1
saddlebrown	8B	45	13
salmon	FA	80	72
sandybrown	F4	A4	60
seagreen	2E	8B	57
seashell	FF	F5	EE
sienna	A0	52	2D
silver	C0	C0	C0
skyblue	87	CE	EB
slateblue	6A	5A	CD
slategray	70	80	90
snow	FF	FA	FA
springgreen	00	FF	7F
steelblue	46	82	B4
tan	D2	B4	8C
teal	00	80	80
thistle	D8	BF	D8
tomato	FF	63	47
turquoise	40	E0	D0
violet	EE	82	EE
wheat	F5	DE	B3
white	FF	FF	FF
whitesmoke	F5	F5	F5
yellow	FF	FF	00
yellowgreen	9A	CD	32

**Example** Both of the following strings represent the color orange and can be used as the *colorNormal* property:

```
0x00a5ff
orange
```

**See also** *background*, *colorHighlight*, DEFINE COLOR (page 16-606), *transparent*

## colorRowHeader

---

Specifies the color of the indicator arrow or plus sign, and of the row header background.

**Property of** Grid

**Default** WindowText/BtnFace

**Description** Use the *colorRowHeader* property to set the color of the row header. The foreground color specifies the color of the indicator arrow or plus sign. The background color specifies the row header background color.

Values for this property are can be set using the Color Property Builder in the Form Designer. You can access this dialog box by clicking the wrench tool next to the *colorRowHeader* property in the Inspector.

For more information on the Color Property Builder, see the dBASE Plus Help topic, Color Property Builder dialog box.

## colorRowLines

---

The color of the lines that separate the rows in a Grid object.

colorRowSelect

**Property of** Grid

**Description** The *colorRowLines* property controls the color of the lines that separate rows in a Grid object. When the *colorRowLines* property is set to null, the color of a Grid object's row lines will revert to the default value, "silver". The color of the lines in a Grid Object's top and left headers is not affected by this property.

**See also** *colorColumnLines*, *gridLineWidth*, *hasColumnLines*, *hasRowLines*

## colorRowSelect

---

Text and background color for visually selected rows of data.

**Property of** Grid

**Description** When the *rowSelect* property and/or the *multiSelect* property is true, the *colorRowSelect* property sets the text color and background color for a row of data that has been selected. The default for *colorRowSelect* is HighlightText/HighLight.

## columnCount

---

The number of columns in the grid.

**Property of** Grid

**Description** *columnCount* is a read-only property that contains the number of columns in the grid; either the number of columns that are automatically created when no GridColumn objects are specified, or the number of GridColumn objects explicitly added.

**See also** *columns*, *currentColumn*

## columnNo

---

The current position of the cursor in a line of text.

**Property of** Editor

**Description** Use the *columnNo* property to find the position of the cursor in the current line of text in an Editor window. When the Editor window is empty, *columnNo* will be 1.

*columnNo* can be used with *lineNo* to identify the character at the cursor by indexing into the contents of the Editor's *value* property.

*columnNo* is read-only.

**Example** The following code returns the value of the character at the cursor position in the Editor window:

```
Function ThisCharacter
  local cIndex
  cIndex = form.EDITOR1.lineNo * form.EDITOR1.columnNo
  return substr( form.EDITOR1.value, cIndex, 1 )
```

**See also** *lineNo*, *value*

## columns

---

An array of objects for each column in the grid.

**Property of** Grid

**Description** A grid's *columns* array contains explicitly created GridColumn objects, one for each column. If no GridColumn objects are created, the grid automatically creates columns, but the *columns* array is empty.

**See also** *columnCount*, *currentColumn*

## contextHelp

---

Displays a context help question mark (?) next to the form or subform's close button.

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** When contextHelp is set to true and mdi, maximize, and minimize are set to False, a button displaying a question mark (?) will display to the left of the form or subform's Close button in the top right portion of the form's title bar.

Clicking the mouse on the contextHelp button starts contextHelp mode which changes the mouse pointer and allows the user to click on a form component to trigger the component's onHelp() event. Note: clicking on the form itself will do nothing at this point.

onHelp() can be used to perform a context sensitive help lookup for the component.

The default for contextHelp is false..

**See also** *onHelp*

**Example** The following is a sample form which uses the contextHelp property to put a question mark in the form's title so it can be used to fire the form objects' onHelp() methods.

```

** END HEADER -- do not remove this line
//
// Generated on 12/21/2007
//
parameter bModal
local f
f = new Form_ContextHelp_testForm()
if (bModal)
    f.mdi = false // ensure not MDI
    f.readModal()
else
    f.open()
endif
class Form_ContextHelp_testForm of FORM
with (this)
    onHelp = {;msgbox("This is the form Class")}
    height = 16.0
    left = 6.8571
    top = 14.4091
    width = 71.5714
    text = ""
    mdi = false
    contextHelp = true
    maximize = false
    minimize = false
helpId = ""
helpFile = ""
endwith
this.EDITOR1 = new EDITOR(this)
with (this.EDITOR1)
    onHelp = {;MsgBox("This is the Editor Class")}
    height = 4.0
    left = 7.0
    top = 2.5
    width = 20.0
    value = ""
endwith
this.COMBOBOX1 = new COMBOBOX(this)
with (this.COMBOBOX1)
    onHelp = class::COMBOBOX1_ONHELP
    height = 1.0
    left = 35.0
    top = 5.0
    width = 12.0

```

copy( )

```
style = 1// DropDown
endwith
this.GRID1 = new GRID(this)
with (this.GRID1)
    onHelp = {;msgbox("gridclass")}
    height = 4.0
    left = 22.0
    top = 9.5
    width = 12.0
endwith
function COMBOBOX1_onHelp
    MsgBox("This is a Combobox with a linked method in onHelp")
    return
endclass
```

## copy( )

---

Copies selected text to the Windows clipboard.

**Syntax** <oRef>.copy( )

**<oRef>** An object reference to the control from which to copy the text.

**Property of** Browse, ComboBox, Editor, Entryfield, SpinBox

**Description** Use *copy( )* when the user has selected text and wants to copy it to the Windows clipboard.

When calling this method from a pushbutton's *onClick* event, the pushbutton should have its *speedBar* property set to *true*, so that it doesn't get focus. Otherwise, the edit control loses focus when the button is clicked, and there's nothing to copy.

If you have assigned a menubar to the form, you can use a menu item assigned to the menubar's *editCopyMenu* property instead of using the *copy( )* method of individual objects on the form.

**See also** *cut( )*, *editCopyMenu*, *paste( )*, *undo( )*

## count( )

---

Returns the number of prompts in a listbox, or the number of items in a tree.

**Syntax** <oRef>.count( )

**<oRef>** An object reference to the listbox or tree whose items to count.

**Property of** ListBox, TreeView

**Description** Use a listbox's *count( )* method when you can't anticipate the number of prompts a listbox might have at runtime. For example, when you specify "FILE \*.\*" for the *dataSource* property, the number of prompts depends on the number of files in the current directory.

When using an array as the *dataSource* for a listbox, you can check the array's *size* property to get the number of items.

The tree view's *count( )* method returns the total number of items in the entire tree, even if they are not displayed or hidden in a collapsed subtree. Use the *visibleCount( )* method to count the items that are visible in the tree view.

**See also** *dataSource*, *multiple*, *selected( )*, *visibleCount( )*

## CUATab

---

Determines cursor behavior when you press *Tab* while a control has focus.

**Property of** Browse, Editor, Grid



**Description** When *CUATab* is *true*, pressing **Tab** moves to the next control in the form's tab order. When *CUATab* is *false*, pressing **Tab** moves to the next field in a Grid or Browse object or moves the cursor to the next tab stop in an Editor object.

The same applies to pressing **Shift+Tab**, except that the movement is in reverse.

**See also** *tabStop*

## currentColumn

---

The number of the column that has focus in the grid.

**Property of** Grid

**Description** Use the *currentColumn* property as an index into the *columns* array to refer to the GridColumn object that represents the column that currently has focus.

**See also** *columnCount*, *columns*

## curSel

---

Determines which prompt is selected in a component.

**Property of** ListBox, NoteBook, TabBox

**Description** Use *curSel* to get or set which prompt in a ListBox, NoteBook, or TabBox is highlighted. The prompts are determined by the component's *dataSource* property. The first prompt is prompt number 1.

Assigning a value to *curSel* fires the control's *onSelChange* event, as if the change was made manually.

**Example** Suppose a form displays status information about an account on page 1, and background information on page 2, with a TabBox to choose pages. Clicking the Add button switches the form to page 2 so the user can add the data for the new account. By setting the *curSel* of the tabbox, the tabbox is updated, and *onSelChange* for the tabbox changes the *pageNo* of the form.

```
function addButton_onClick()
    form.rowset.beginAppend()
    form.pageTabbox.curSel := 2
```

See the example for *onSelChange* for the tabbox's *onSelChange* event handler.

**See also** *count()*, *dataSource*, *selected()*

## cut()

---

Cuts selected text and places it on the Windows Clipboard.

**Syntax** <oRef>.cut()

**<oRef>** An object reference to the control from which to cut the text.

**Property of** Browse, ComboBox, Editor, Entryfield, SpinBox

**Description** Use *cut()* when the user has selected text and wants to remove it from the edit control and place it on the Windows clipboard.

When calling this method from a pushbutton's *onClick* event, the pushbutton should have its *speedBar* property set to *true*, so that it doesn't get focus. Otherwise, the edit control loses focus when the button is clicked, and there's nothing to cut.

If you have assigned a menubar to the form, you can use a menu item assigned to the menubar's *editCutMenu* property instead of using the *cut()* method of individual objects on the form.

**See also** *copy()*, *editCutMenu*, *paste()*, *undo()*

## dataLink

---

The Field object that is linked to the component.

**Property of** Many form components

**Description** You link a form component to a table's field by assigning a reference to the *dataLink* property of the component. The reference you assign is to the Field object that represents the field in an open query. This assignment is called *dataLinking*. When a form component and Field object are linked in this way, they are said to be *dataLinked*.

**Exception:** a Grid object is *dataLinked* to a rowset, not a field.

For compatibility with earlier versions of dBASE Plus, you may also assign the field name in a string. This technique is used for form-based data handling with tables open in work areas only.

Both field and component objects have a *value* property. (Fields in a table open in a work area do not have any properties, but they have a value; the concept is the same.) When they are *dataLinked*, changes in one object's *value* property are echoed in the other. The form component's *value* property reflects the value displayed in the component at any given moment. If the component's value is changed, it is copied into the field after the component loses focus.

The *value* property for all fields in a rowset are set when you first open a query and updated as you navigate from row to row. The *value* properties for components *dataLinked* to those fields are also updated at the same time, unless the rowset's *notifyControls* property is set to *false*. You can also force the components to be updated by calling the rowset's *refreshControls*( ) method, which is useful if you have set a field's *value* property through code.

Form-based data events such as *onNavigate* will not work unless the form has controls *dataLinked* to fields. For example, if you USE a table, create and open an empty Form, assign an *onNavigate* event handler, and SKIP in the table, the *onNavigate* will not fire simply because the form is open.

The *dataLink* property is similar to the *[--imageSource--]* property used for Image objects, except that data displayed through the *dataLink* property can be changed, while data displayed through the *[--imageSource--]* property is always read-only.

A component's *dataLink* is automatically set when you use the Form wizard or use a field in the Field palette.

**Example** The following is the statement in a .WFM file that assigns the *dataLink* property to a field in a rowset:

```
dataLink = form.student1.rowset.fields["LAST_NAME"]
```

Note that this is a link to the field object itself, not the object's *value* property.

The equivalent link for a field in a table open in a work area would look like:

```
dataLink = "STUDENT->LAST_NAME"
```

**See also** *[--imageSource--]* [Image], *value*

## dataSource [options]

---

The options that are displayed in a ComboBox, ListBox, Notebook, or TabBox object.

**Property of** ComboBox, ListBox, Notebook, TabBox

**Description** Use the *dataSource* property to set the options that are displayed in a ComboBox, ListBox, Notebook, or TabBox object. The *dataSource* property for a ComboBox or ListBox is a string in one of the following five forms:

- ARRAY <array>  
creates prompts from elements in an array object.
- FIELD <field name>  
creates prompts from all the values in a field in a table file.
- FILENAME [<filename skeleton>]  
creates prompts from file names in the current default directory that match the optional filename skeleton.

- **STRUCTURE**  
creates prompts from all the field names in the currently selected table.
- **TABLES**  
creates prompts from the names of all tables in the currently selected database. For the default database, this is all the .DBF and .DB files in the current directory.

For a Notebook or TabBox, only the *ARRAY dataSource* is allowed. The *dataSource* string in general is not case-sensitive, except that if you specify a literal array, the array contents will appear as specified.

Adding elements to an array after it has been assigned as a component's *dataSource* may not automatically update the component's options. Files added to the directory after the *dataSource* property has been set to a file mask will not automatically appear either.

To update the *dataSource*, you need to reassign the *dataSource* property. In most cases, you can simply reassert the property by assigning its current value to itself. For example, if you had originally specified all the GIF files in the current directory, the *dataSource* property assignment would look like this:

```
with (this.fileCombobox)
  dataSource = "FILENAME *.GIF"
endwith
```

To update the file list when you press an Update button on your form, the button's *onClick* would look like this:

```
function updateButton_onClick()
  form.fileCombobox.dataSource += ""
```

You don't have to specify what the *dataSource* string is again, since it's already contained in the *dataSource* property. The += operator adds an empty string to reassign the value, which reasserts the *dataSource*. This makes your code easier to maintain, since the *dataSource* string is specified in only one place.

When using a *FIELD* as the *datasource* string, you can use the field's value:

```
form.rowset.fields["myfield"].value
```

Or a reference to a field object:

```
form.rowset.fields["myfield"]
```

When using an array in the *dataSource* string, you can use a literal array, for example,

```
array {"Chocolate", "Strawberry", "Vanilla"}
```

Or you can use a reference to an array object, for example,

```
array aFlavors
```

If you use a reference, that array must exist at the time the *dataSource* property is assigned. Since the *dataSource* property contains that string (in this example, array *aFlavors*), if you reassert the *dataSource* property as shown above, an updated version of the named array must exist. In this example, the array *aFlavors* must be accessible in the method *updateButton\_onClick()*.

For this reason, when using an updatable array as the *dataSource* property, the array is usually created as a property of the form. This makes the array equally accessible from the component that uses the array and from any other component that tries to reassert the *dataSource* property. In this example, the array *aFlavors* would be created as a property of the form, and the *dataSource* string would contain:

```
array form.aFlavors
```

The reference *form.aFlavors* is valid from the event handler of any component on the form.

**Example** The following *onOpen* event handler reads the contents of a field in a table into an array to be used as the ComboBox object's options. A table of ice cream flavors has already been opened in a query named *flavors1*.

```
function flavorCombobox_onOpen()
  form.aFlavors = new Array()
  if form.flavors1.rowset.first()
    do
      form.aFlavors.add( form.flavors1.rowset.fields[ "Name" ].value )
    until not form.flavors1.rowset.next()
  endif
  this.dataSource := "array form.aFlavors"
```

dataSource [Image]

Later, if someone adds a new flavor, they can add it to the array and update the ComboBox object immediately. (The flavor will be added to the table once it's approved by the flavor committee.)

```
function addFlavorButton_onClick()  
  form.aFlavors.add( this.form.newFlavorText.value ) // Add new flavor  
  form.flavorCombobox.dataSource += "" // Reassert by adding empty string
```

**See also** *curSel*, *selected()*

## dataSource [Image]

---

The bitmap that is displayed in an Image object.

**Property of** Image

**Description** An Image object can display either a static file from disk, a resource image, or a bitmap stored in a table. Set the *dataSource* property to either one of the following:

- A string containing the word FILENAME, a space, and the name of a file. The string is not case-sensitive.
- A string of the form “RESOURCE <resource id> <dll name>”, which specifies a bitmap resource and the DLL file that holds it.
- A string containing the form BINARY, a space, and the name of a binary field in a table open in a work area that contains bitmapped images.
- A reference to a field object in an open query that contains bitmapped images.

If you assign a field object (or a field in a work area) as the *dataSource*, the Image object will automatically update as you navigate from row to row, unless the rowset's *notifyControls* property is set to *false*.

The *dataSource* property is similar to the *dataLink* property used for Field objects, except that data displayed through the *dataLink* property can be changed, while data displayed through the *dataSource* property is always read-only.

An Image object's *dataSource* is automatically set when you use the Form Wizard or use a bitmap image field in the Field Palette.

**Example** The following string would set the *dataSource* of an Image object to the file LOGO.GIF in the current directory:

```
filename LOGO.GIF
```

**See also** *dataLink*

*dataSource* is also a property of the ComboBox, ListBox, NoteBook, and TabBox classes (page 15-504).

## default

---

Determines if a pushbutton is the form's default pushbutton.

**Property of** PushButton

**Description** Use the *default* property to make a pushbutton the default pushbutton when the user submits a form by pressing *Enter*. This behavior is used primarily for dialog boxes, with either the OK or Cancel button being the default, whichever is more appropriate. Setting the *default* property of a pushbutton to *true* gives the pushbutton a visual highlight that identifies it as the default.

Setting the *default* property to *true* causes two things to happen when the user presses *Enter* when the focus is not on a pushbutton:

- The *onClick* subroutine of the default pushbutton executes.
- The *ID* property of the default pushbutton is passed to the form's *onSelection* event handler.

However, if the user clicks on any pushbutton, the *onClick* event handler of that pushbutton executes. The *ID* value of that pushbutton is passed to the *onSelection* event, even if the *default* property of another pushbutton is *true*.

If you give more than one pushbutton a *default* value of *true*, the last pushbutton to get the value is the default.

The *default* property will only work when SET CUAENTER is set to ON. When CUAENTER is OFF, the *Enter* key emulates the **Tab** key and merely shifts focus to the next control.

**See also** *onClick*, *onSelection*, SET CUAENTER

## description

---

A short description for an ActiveX control.

**Property of** ActiveX

**Description** An ActiveX object's *description* property contains a short description of the ActiveX control it represents. The description is provided by the control and is read-only.

## designView

---

Designates a .QBE query or table that is used when designing a form.

**Property of** Form

**Description** Use *designView* to facilitate creating and *dataLinking* a form that uses form-based data handling with tables in work areas. The value in *designView* is ignored at runtime. When using the data objects, do not use *designView* or *view*.

There are two main instances in which you may want to use *designView* instead of *view*.

- If you know which tables will be open when the form is opened at runtime, use *designView* to avoid opening the tables again with *view* when the form is opened.
- If you don't know which tables will be open when the form is opened at runtime, but need certain tables open to design the form, use *designView* to automatically open the tables at design time, regardless of the tables needed at runtime.

If you specify a *view* property for a form, you should not also specify a *designView* property.

**See also** *dataLink*, *view*

## disabledBitmap

---

Specifies the graphic image to display in a pushbutton when the pushbutton is disabled.

**Property of** PushButton

**Description** Use *disabledBitmap* to indicate visually when a pushbutton is not available for use. A pushbutton is disabled when its *enabled* property is set to *false*.

The *disabledBitmap* setting can take one of two forms:

- RESOURCE <resource id> <dll name>  
specifies a bitmap resource and the DLL file that holds it.
- FILENAME <filename>  
specifies a bitmap file. See class Image for a list of bitmap formats supported by dBASE Plus.

When you specify a character string for the pushbutton with *text* and an image with *disabledBitmap*, the image is displayed with the grayed-out character string

**See also** class Image, *downBitmap*, *enabled*, *focusBitmap*, *textLeft*, *upBitmap*

## disablePopup

---

Whether the tree view's popup menu is disabled.

**Property of** TreeView

doVerb()

**Description** The tree has a right-click popup menu that allows the user to insert, delete, and edit items. Set *disablePopup* to *true* to disable this popup menu.

Even if the popup is disabled, the user can still edit the items by clicking twice or pressing *F2*, and insert and delete items by pressing *Ins* and *Del*. Set *allowEditLabels* and *allowEditTree* to *false* to prevent these actions.

**See also** *allowEditLabels*, *allowEditTree*

## doVerb( )

---

Starts an action in an OLE server application.

**Syntax** <oRef>.doVerb(<verb expN> [, <title expC>])

**<oRef>** The OLE control that contains the linked or embedded object.

**<verb expN>** The numeric value of the OLE verb.

**<title expC>** An optional text string to display in the title bar of the server window.

**Property of** OLE

**Description** Use *doVerb()* to initiate an action from an OLE document stored in an OLE field and to specify what action to take.

Every OLE object accepts one or more verbs. Each verb determines which actions are taken, and each is represented by a number.

**Example** Most sound applications accept one of two verbs:

- 0 (Play) plays a sound stored in an OLE field.
- 1 (Edit) opens the Sound Recorder to edit the sound.

Double-clicking the OLE control plays the sound, but to edit the sound, use a button that calls the OLE control's *doVerb()* method:

```
function editSound_onClick()  
    form.soundOLE.doVerb( 1 )
```

**See also** *OLEType*

## downBitmap

---

Specifies the graphic image to display in a pushbutton when the user presses the button.

**Property of** PushButton

**Description** Use *downBitmap* to give visual confirmation when the user clicks a pushbutton. When the user releases the mouse button or moves the pointer off the pushbutton, the image and/or text specified by *focusBitmap* and *text* is displayed.

The *downBitmap* setting can take one of two forms:

- RESOURCE <resource id> <dll name>  
specifies a bitmap resource and the DLL file that holds it.
- FILENAME <filename>  
specifies a bitmap file. See class Image for a list of bitmap formats supported by dBASE Plus.

When you specify a character string for the pushbutton with *text* and an image with *downBitmap*, the image is displayed with the character string.

**See also** class Image, *disabledBitmap*, *enabled*, *focusBitmap*, *textLeft*, *upBitmap*

## drag( )

---

Initiates a Drag&Drop Copy or Move operation for a dBASE Plus UI object.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.drag(<type expC>, <name expC>, <icon expC>)`

**<oRef>** The object to be copied or moved.

**<type expC>** A string, typically identifying the object's type.

**<name expC>** A string, typically containing the name of the object.

**<icon expC>** The filename of a cursor icon to be displayed while the object is being dragged. This parameter is required, but is currently unused. The default Windows OLE cursor will be displayed.

**Property of** Many Form objects

**Description** Use *drag()* to initiate a Drag&Drop operation for a Drop Source object. Drop Source objects may only be dropped upon "active" Drop Target objects; that is, any object whose *allowDrop* property is set to *true*. The *drag()* method is typically called from within the Drop Source's *onLeftMouseDown* event handler.

*drag()* returns *true* or *false*, according to the success of the drop operation.

For Copy operations, **<type expC>** and **<name expC>** are passed directly from the Drop Source's *drag()* method to a Drop Target's *onDragEnter*, *onDragOver*, and *onDrop* events. Other than a length restriction of 260 characters, these parameters have no mandatory format and may be used to communicate any information.

The type of operation initiated is determined by the object's *dragEffect* property, and the state of the Control key when the mouse button is pressed. The following table shows the possible settings and resulting operations:

dragEffect	Control key	Operation type
0 - None	(ignored)	None (dragging disabled)
1 - Copy	(ignored)	Copy
2 - Move	up	Move
2 - Move	down	Copy

For a Move operation, the dragged object moves with the mouse and may only be dropped within its containing object, e.g. a parent Form or Container. The operation will only take place if the containing object is also an active Drop Target. The Move operation terminates when the mouse button is released. The Target's *onDrop* event is not fired for Move operations.

For a Copy operation, the dragged object appears to remain in place and may be dropped either within its containing object, or on any active Drop Target object. When the mouse button is released, the Drop Target's *onDrop* fires, processes the event, then returns *true* or *false* to the initiating *drag()* method.

**Example** In the following example, the *onLeftMouseDown* event of a TreeView object is used to initiate a Drag&Drop Copy operation. The filename containing the TreeView's child TreeItems, along with a string identifying the TreeView as the Drop Source, is passed to the Drop Target. If the drop attempt fails or the Drop Target's *onDrop* returns *false*, the *drag()* method cleans up by deleting the file.

```
function TREEVIEW1_onLeftMouseDown(flags, col, row)
    local cFileName
    cFileName = funique( "TREE???.TXT" )      // File to hold child TreeItems
    this.streamChildren( cFileName )
    if not this.drag( this.className, cFileName, "" )
        delete file( cFileName )
    endif
    return
```

**See also** *dragEffect*, *allowDrop*, *onDrop*, *onDragBegin*

## dragEffect

For Drag&Drop operations; specifies a drag processing mode for a Drop Source object.

**Property of** Many Form objects

**Description** Use *dragEffect* to enable or disable dragging for a Drop Source object, and to specify the default drag processing mode.

Each time a Drag&Drop operation is attempted for a Drop Source object, the value of *dragEffect* and the state of the Control key are evaluated. The following table shows the possible values for *dragEffect*, and the effect of the Control key on the resulting operation:

dragEffect	Control key	Operation type
0 - None (default)	N/A	None (dragging disabled)
1 - Copy	(ignored)	Copy
2 - Move	up	Move
2 - Move	down	Copy

An object becomes an active Drop *Source* when the value of its *dragEffect* property is set greater than 0. Similarly, an object becomes an active Drop *Target* when its *allowDrop* property is set to *true*. Except for forms, all Drop Target objects may also be Drop Sources.

**See also** *allowDrop*, *drag()*, *onDrop*

## dragScrollRate

The delay time between each column scroll when dragging columns.

**Property of** Grid

**Description** The *dragScrollRate* property controls how fast the grid scrolls horizontally when rearranging columns in the grid by dragging. The delay time is measured in milliseconds.

**See also** *allowColumnMoving*

## drawMode

Specifies how the colors of a Shape object appear on the underlying surface..

**Property of** Shape

**Description** Use *drawMode* to create visual effects with the pen and brush (fill) colors of a Shape object.

dBASE Plus compares the colors specified by the *colorNormal* property of the Shape to the color of the underlying surface (usually a form), and renders a result according to *drawMode*.

In the table below, "Pen" refers to both the pen and brush colors of the Shape. "Merge" (bitwise OR), "Mask" (bitwise AND), and "XOR" indicate the type of bitwise operation to be performed on the pixel RGB values of the "Pen" and the drawing surface, while "NOT" means the operation involves the inverse, or complement (color negative), of one or both colors.

You can specify any of these settings for *drawMode*:

Value	Description
0 – Normal	Color specified in the Shape <i>colorNormal</i> property (100% opacity)
1 – Inverse	Inverse (color negative) of the drawing surface color. <b>Note:</b> this setting disregards the Pen color
2 – Merge Pen NOT	Combination of the Pen color and the inverse of the drawing surface color
3 – Mask Pen NOT	Combination of the colors common to both the Pen and the inverse of the surface
4 – Merge NOT Pen	Combination of the surface color and the inverse of the Pen color
5 – Mask NOT Pen	Combination of the colors common to both the surface and the inverse of the Pen
6 – Merge Pen	Combination of the Pen color and the surface color
7 – NOT Merge Pen	Inverse (color negative) of Merge Pen
8 – Mask Pen	Combination of the colors common to both the Pen and the surface
9 – NOT Mask Pen	Inverse (color negative) of Mask Pen



Value	Description
10 – XOR Pen	Combination of the colors in the Pen and the surface, but not common to both
11 – NOT XOR Pen	Inverse (color negative) of XOR Pen

**See also** class Shape, *background*, *colorNormal*

## dropDownHeight

The number of lines displayed in the list portion of the combobox.

**Property of** ColumnEditor, ComboBox

**Description** Use *dropDownHeight* to specify how much information will appear when a user drops down a list from a combobox.

**See also** *autoDrop*, *dropDownWidth*, *style*

## dropDownWidth

The width of the list portion of the combobox.

**Property of** ComboBox

**Description** The width of the drop-down list of a combobox may be different than the width of the text entry portion. If *dropDownWidth* is zero (the default), the width of the drop-down list is sized to match the width of the control. Otherwise, the combobox's *dropDownWidth* setting is used.

The *dropDownWidth* is expressed in the form's current *metric* units (the same as the *width*).

**See also** *autoDrop*, *dropDownHeight*, *width*

## editorControl

The editable control that comprises the body of the grid in the column.

**Property of** GridColumn

**Description** The *editorControl* property contains an object reference to the editable control in the grid column. The type of control is determined by the *editorType* property.

**See also** class ColumnCheckBox, class ColumnComboBox, class ColumnEntryfield, class ColumnSpinBox, *editorType*, *headingControl*

## editorType

The type of editing control in the grid column.

**Property of** GridColumn

**Description** *editorType* is an enumerated property that determines the type of editable control used for the data in the column. It may have one of the following values:

Value	Description	Control
0	Default	Depends on column data type
1	Entryfield	ColumnEntryfield
2	CheckBox	ColumnCheckBox
3	SpinBox	ColumnSpinBox
4	ComboBox	ColumnComboBox

You may access the control through the *editorControl* property.

**See also** class ColumnCheckBox, class ColumnComboBox, class ColumnEntryfield, class ColumnSpinBox, *editorControl*, *headingControl*

## elements

---

An array containing object references to all the components in a form.

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** The *elements* array contains an object reference for each visual component in a form. Other types of objects, like data objects, are not included.

You can determine the number of components in the form by checking the *elements* array's *size* property. Each element in the array can be addressed by its element number or by the *name* of the component.

The *elements* array is not a member of the Array class, but rather an ObjectArray class with specific capabilities for managing a list of objects. It does not support most of the methods of the Array class. The *elements* array is not meant to be changed directly, although it is safe to scan to get the object references for the components in the form.

**Example** Suppose you have a form that contains a bunch of spinboxes for measurements. You want to be able to set them all to zero with the click of a button.

```
function resetButton_onClick()
  local nObj
  for nObj = 1 to form.elements.size
    if form.elements[ nObj ].baseClassName == "SPINBOX"
      form.elements[ nObj ].value := 0
    endif
  endfor
```

Compare this loop with the example for *before*.

**See also** *before*, *name*

## enabled

---

Determines if an object can get focus and operate.

**Property of** Most form components

**Description** When you set the *enabled* property of an object to *true*, the user can select and use the object. When you set the *enabled* property to *false*, the object is dimmed and the user can't select or use the object. This is a visual indication that the object cannot get focus. The object is removed from the tab sequence and clicking the object has no effect.

**Example** Suppose you have a checkbox to echo output to a file and an entryfield for the file name. When the checkbox is unchecked, you disable the entryfield:

```
function outputFileCheckbox_onChange()
  form.outputFileEntryfield.enabled := this.value
```

The *enabled* properties of the Container and Notebook components differ somewhat from those of other form components. When the Container or Notebook's *enabled* property is set to "false", the enabled properties of all contained controls are likewise set to "false". When it's set to "true", the enabled properties of the contained controls regain their individual settings.

**See also** *visible*, *when*

*enabled* is also a property of the Timer class (page 9-128)

## enableSelection

---

Whether the selection range is displayed in the Slider object.

**Property of** Slider

**Description** If *enableSelection* is *true*, the selection range set by the slider's *startSelection* and *endSelection* properties is displayed inside the slider as a colored area with matching tic marks. You may use the selection range to show the current or preferred range.

If *enableSelection* is *false*, the *startSelection* and *endSelection* properties have no effect.

**See also** *endSelection*, *startSelection*

## endSelection

---

The high end of the selection range in a Slider object.

**Property of** Slider

**Description** *endSelection* contains the high value in the selection range. It should be equal to or higher than *startSelection*, and between the *rangeMin* and *rangeMax* values of the slider.

The selection is not displayed unless the slider's *enableSelection* property is *true*.

**See also** *enableSelection*, *rangeMax*, *rangeMin*, *startSelection*

## ensureVisible( )

---

Makes the tree item visible in the tree view.

**Syntax** <oRef>.ensureVisible( )

**<oRef>** An object reference to the tree item you want to display.

**Property of** TreeItem

**Description** Use *ensureVisible( )* when you want to make sure that a tree item is visible in the tree view. The tree is expanded and scrolled if necessary to make the item visible. If the tree item is already visible, nothing happens.

**See also** *select( )*, *setAsFirstVisible( )*

## escExit

---

Determines if the user can close a form by pressing *Esc*.

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** Set *escExit* to *false* to prevent the user from closing a form by pressing *Esc*.

You can verify that the user wants to close the form by using the form's *canClose* event handler. Closing a form by pressing *Esc* abandons all pending changes in the data buffer, as if *abandonRecord( )* was called.

When a form is opened with *readModal( )*, it returns *false* when it is closed by pressing *Esc*.

**See also** *canClose*

## evalTags

---

Whether to evaluate HTML tags in the text.

**Property of** ColumnEditor, Editor

expanded

**Description** dBASE Plus supports common HTML formatting tags. You may choose to evaluate any tags that appear in the text of the editor and apply the formatting, or to leave the HTML tag as-is so that they can be edited.

Use the Format toolbar to format the text with HTML tags. You may also type in the tags manually, but they will not be interpreted until you toggle *evalTags* to *true*.

The editor's *evalTags* property corresponds to the Apply Formatting option in the editor's popup menu. The Format toolbar is not active if the editor's *evalTags* property is *false*.

**See also** *popupEnable*, *showFormatBar()*

## expanded

---

Whether the tree item's children are shown or hidden.

**Property of** TreeItem

**Description** A tree item's subtree may be expanded or collapsed visually by the user, or by assigning a value to the *expanded* property. If *expanded* is *true*, the subtree is displayed. If *expanded* is *false*, the subtree is hidden.

**See also** *noOfChildren*

## fields

---

Specifies the fields to display in a Browse object, and the field options to apply to each field.

**Property of** Browse

**Description** The *fields* is a string with the following the following format:

```
<field 1> [<field option list 1>] |  
<calculated field 1> = <exp1> [<calculated field option list 1>]  
[, <field 2> [<field option list 2>] |  
  <calculated field 2> = <exp1> [<calculated field option list 2>], ...]
```

The fields are displayed in the order they're listed, and the *<field option list>* affects the way each field is displayed. The options are as follows:

Option	Description
\<column width>	The width of the column within which the field appears
\B = <exp 1>, <exp 2>	RANGE option; forces any value entered in <field 1> to fall within <exp 1> and <exp 2>, inclusive.
\H = <expC>	HEADER option; causes <expC> to appear above the field column in the browse, replacing the field name
\P = <expC>	PICTURE option; formats the field according to the <i>picture</i> template <expC>
\V = <condition> [ \E = <expC> ]	VALID option; allows a new field value to be entered only when <condition> evaluates to <i>true</i> ERROR MESSAGE option; \E = <expC> causes <expC> to appear when <condition> evaluates to <i>false</i>

Calculated fields are read-only and are composed of an assigned field name and an expression that results in the calculated field value, for example:

Commission = Rate \* Saleprice

Options for calculated fields affect the way these fields are displayed. These options are as follows:

Option	Description
\<column width>	The width of the column within which the calculated field is displayed
\H = <expC>	Causes <expC> to appear above the calculated field column in the browse, replacing the calculated field name

**Example** The following *fields* string:

```
CONTCITY->CITY_NAME\H="Contract City"\15,CONTCITY->CONTACT\H="Contact Person"\25
```

Displays two fields in the browse from the Contcity table:

- The City\_name field, with the heading “Contract City” in a column 15 characters wide
- The Contact field, with the heading “Contact Person” in a column 25 characters wide

**See also** *alias*, *dataLink*, *dataSource*, SET FIELDS

*fields* is also a property of the Rowset class (page 14-377)

## filename

---

The name of the file that contains the desired report.

**Property of** ReportViewer

**Description** Set the *filename* property to the file that contains the report class definition. Reports are stored in files with a .REP extension.

The .REP file is executed when you assign the *filename* property, even if the form is not open. Normally, report parameters (if any) are assigned to the *params* array before setting the *filename* property; if they are assigned after setting the *filename* property, you must call the ReportViewer object's *reExecute()* method to regenerate the report.

**See also** *params*, *reExecute()*

*filename* is also a property of the DataModRef class (page 14-377)

## first

---

A reference to the first component in a containing object's z-order.

**Property of** Form, Container, Notebook, SubForm

**Description** Use the *first* property to reference the first component in the containing object's z-order. For more information on component z-order within containing objects, see *before*.

If the *first* component can receive focus, it gets focus initially when you open a form. Otherwise, the next component in the z-order is tried until one is found that can receive focus.

*first* is a read-only property.

**Example** See *before*.

**See also** *before*

## firstChild

---

The first child tree item.

**Property of** TreeItem, TreeView

**Description** *firstChild* is a read-only property that contains an object reference to the object's first child tree item. If the object has no children, *firstChild* is *null*.

**Example** The following method calls itself recursively to traverse the items in a tree, applying code to each tree item encountered:

```
function traverseTree( tRoot, kProcess )
  local t
  t = tRoot.firstChild           // Start with first item in the tree
  do while t # null              // if any, and repeat until done
    kProcess( t )                // Process each tree item
```

```

class::traverseTree( t, kProcess ) // Call recursively for sub-tree
t := t.nextSibling                // Next item at same level
enddo

```

The following code calls the method to traverse the entire tree *treeview1* and display each item's basic properties:

```

function dumpTreeButton_onClick
class::traverseTree( form.treeview1, {|t| ? t.level, t.checked, t.text} )

```

**See also** *firstVisibleChild*, *nextSibling*, *prevSibling*

## firstColumn

---

Index of the column to be displayed in the left-most unlocked column position.

**Property of** Grid

**Description** The *firstColumn* property is an index, starting with the left-most unlocked column equal to one, that specifies the first column to be displayed after the locked columns. Setting this property will cause the selected column to be scrolled to the left-most unlocked column display position. While the *firstColumn* property is a writable, its value is not streamed to the source code by the form designer, so when the form containing the grid is opened during run mode, the *firstColumn* property is initialized to its default value of one.

As implied above, the *lockedColumns* property affects the display position and the index values associated with the *firstColumn* property. To avoid unexpected results, these properties are implemented so any change in the *lockedColumns* property will reset the *firstColumn* property to one.

**See also** *lockedColumns*

## firstRow( )

---

Returns a bookmark for the row currently displayed in the first row of the grid.

**Syntax** <oRef>.firstRow()

**<oRef>** A reference to a grid object.

**Property of** Grid

**Description** Calling the *firstRow( )* method returns a bookmark to the row currently displayed on the grid's first, or top, row. If the grid is not datalinked to any rowset, the *firstRow( )* method returns null.

**Example** The *firstRow( )* method can be used to preserve, and later return to, the top displayed row in the grid. Use a rowset's *goto( )* method to position a rowset to a previously bookmarked row.

```

// After a user scrolls through a grid and clicks to change view displayed in form...
f.saveFirst = f.g.firstrow( )
f.current = q.rowset.bookmark( )

// To restore grid to same display as before
q.rowset.goto(f.savefirst) // positions grid to previously saved firstrow
q.rowset.goto(f.current)  // if the previously saved current row was visible before
                          // it will be visible now, so grid moves current row highlight to
                          // already visible row displaying data from f.current row.

```

**See Also** *lastRow( )*

## firstVisibleChild

---

The first tree item that is visible in the tree view area.

**Property of** TreeView

**Description** *firstVisibleChild* is a read-only property that contains an object reference to the first tree item that is visible at the top of the tree view area. Note that this is not necessarily a top-level tree item.

**See also** *firstChild*, *setAsFirstVisible()*

## focus

---

When to give focus to the notebook tabs when they are clicked.

**Property of** NoteBook

**Description** The *focus* property determines whether the notebook tabs (or buttons if *buttons* is *true*) get focus when they are clicked. It is an enumerated property with the following possible values:

Setting	Description
0 (Normal)	Tab does not focus if tab changes
1 (On Button Down)	Tab always gets focus
2 (Never)	Tab never gets focus

You can always give focus to the notebook tabs with the **Tab** and **Shift+Tab** keys if its *tabStop* property is *true*. If a tab already has focus, clicking will keep focus in the tabs, no matter what the *focus* property is.

**See also** *buttons*, *tabStop*

## focusBitmap

---

Specifies the graphic image to display in a pushbutton when the pushbutton has focus.

**Property of** PushButton

**Description** Use *focusBitmap* to indicate visually when a pushbutton is selected.

The *focusBitmap* setting can take one of two forms:

- RESOURCE <resource id> <dll name>  
specifies a bitmap resource and the DLL file that holds it.
- FILENAME <filename>  
specifies a bitmap file. See class Image for a list of bitmap formats supported by dBASE Plus.

When you specify a character string for the pushbutton with *text* and an image with *focusBitmap*, the image is displayed with the character string.

**See also** class Image, *disabledBitmap*, *downBitmap*, *enabled*, *textLeft*, *upBitmap*

## fontBold

---

Specifies whether the component displays its text in bold type.

**Property of** Many form components

**Description** Set *fontBold* to *true* if you want the component to display its text in boldface.

For Grid objects, the *fontBold* property can be overridden by setting the *fontBold* property of a GridColumn's *editorControl* to a non-null value.

**See also** *fontItalic*, *fontName*, *fontSize*, *fontStrikeout*, *fontUnderline*

## fontItalic

---

Specifies whether the component displays its text in italics.

fontName

**Property of** Many form components

**Description** Set *fontItalic* to *true* if you want the component to display its text in italics.

For Grid objects, the *fontItalic* property can be overridden by setting the *fontItalic* property of a GridColumn's *editorControl* to a non-null value.

**See also** *fontBold*, *fontName*, *fontSize*, *fontStrikeout*, *fontUnderline*

## fontName

---

The typeface of the component's text.

**Property of** Many form components

**Description** Set *fontName* to the name of the typeface you want to apply to the text in the component. For Grid objects, the *fontName* property can be overridden by setting the *fontName* property of a GridColumn's *editorControl* to a non-null value. The *fontName* property defaults to that set by your operating system or the PLUS.ini file.

**Note:** In order to use TrueType fonts in European countries which do not use the Western Europe code page (1252), you must specify the language (also referred to as the "script"). Since dBASE Plus does not list available language scripts for TrueType fonts, you must specify it in the *fontName* property--either in code or through the Inspector--using the exact TrueType font name. To do it through the Inspector, for example, choose a text component, choose the *fontName* property in the Inspector, and, instead of choosing from available fonts on the list, type in the name of the language script. We recommend all languages be entered in English, e.g.:

Times New Roman Greek  
Verdana Turkish  
Arial Baltic  
MS Gothic Cyrillic  
Courier New Central Europe

The following PLUS.ini file settings ensure that the initial font created for a new control uses the language you want:

```
[DefaultFonts]
Application=<strFontName>,<intPointSize>
Controls=<strFontName>,<intPointSize>
```

The Application setting specifies the font used for the Navigator and Inspector, while the Controls setting specifies the default font used for forms and controls. You can also create your own custom controls to specify the font and language you want to use.

**See also** *fontBold*, *fontItalic*, *fontSize*, *fontStrikeout*, *fontUnderline*

## fontSize

---

The point size of the component's text.

**Property of** Many form components

**Description** Set *fontSize* to the point size in which you want the text of the component to be displayed. There are approximately 72 points per inch. Common text is from 8 to 12 points. Default: 10.

For Grid objects, the *fontSize* property can be overridden by setting the *fontSize* property of a GridColumn's *editorControl* to a non-null value.

**See also** *fontBold*, *fontItalic*, *fontName*, *fontStrikeout*, *fontUnderline*

## fontStrikeout

---

Specifies whether the component displays its text struck through.

**Property of** Many form components



**Description** Set *fontStrikeout* to *true* if you want the component to display its text struck through.

For Grid objects, the *fontStrikeout* property can be overridden by setting the *fontStrikeout* property of a GridColumn's *editorControl* to a non-null value.

**See also** *fontBold*, *fontItalic*, *fontName*, *fontSize*, *fontUnderline*

## fontUnderline

---

Specifies whether the component displays its text underlined.

**Property of** Many form components

**Description** Set *fontUnderline* to *true* if you want the component to display its text underlined.

For Grid objects, the *fontUnderline* property can be overridden by setting the *fontUnderline* property of a GridColumn's *editorControl* to a non-null value.

**See also** *fontBold*, *fontItalic*, *fontName*, *fontSize*, *fontStrikeout*

## form

---

The form or report that contains the component.

**Property of** All form components.

**Description** A component's *form* property is a reference to the form or report that contains it. It is set automatically when the component is created and cannot be changed.

Use the *form* property in component event handlers and methods to generically refer to the object that contains the component.

In a form, a component's *form* and *parent* property refer to the same thing—the form—if the component is placed directly on the form. However, if for example you place a component in a Notebook control on a form, then the component's *parent* is the Notebook control, not the form; and the Notebook control's *parent* is the form. In a report, components are contained deeper in the object hierarchy and their *parents* are never the report.

By using the *form* property, you can immediately get back to the top of the object hierarchy and refer to its properties, events, or methods; or refer to other objects in the form or report.

In addition to the *form* property, a local variable named *form* is also created for any event handler for form, report, or a visual component. The *form* variable is not created for events in other kinds of classes. The variable and the *form* property both refer to the same object. In most event handlers, the *form* variable is used.

**Example** The following is an *onClick* event handler for a button that puts the form's primary rowset—a data access component—in Append mode to add a new row.

```
function addButton_onClick()
    this.form.rowset.beginAppend() // Use form property to get to other objects in form
```

The following function uses the *form* variable instead of the *form* property, and behaves identically:

```
function addButton_onClick()
    form.rowset.beginAppend()
```

**See also** *name*, *parent*

## frozenColumn

---

The field name of the column in which the cursor is confined.

**Property of** Browse, Grid

**Description** Use *frozenColumn* to confine the cursor in a single column of the grid. The other columns in the grid are displayed, but you cannot put the cursor in them.

*frozenColumn* expects the field name of the column (a string). To release the cursor from the column, assign an empty string to the *frozenColumn* property.

**See also** *lockedColumns*

# function

---

Formats text in an object.

**Property of** Entryfield, SpinBox, Text

**Description** Use a formatting *function* to format the display and entry of data. While a *picture* gives you character-by-character control, a *function* formats the entire value.

dBASE Plus recognizes the following *function* symbols:

Symbol	Description
(	Encloses negative numbers in parentheses.
!	Converts letters to uppercase.
^	Displays numbers in exponential form.
\$	Inserts a dollar sign or the symbol defined with SET CURRENCY TO instead of leading spaces.
A	Restricts entry to alphabetic characters.
B	Left-aligns a numeric entry.
C	Displays CR (credit) after a positive number.
D	Displays and accepts entry of a date in the current SET DATE format.
E	Displays and accepts entry of a date in European (DD/MD/YY) format.
I	Centers the entry.
J	Right-aligns the entry.
L	Displays numbers with leading zeros.
R	Inserts literal characters into the display without including them in the field.
T	Removes leading and trailing spaces from character values.
V<n>	? and ?? command only: Wraps a character string within a width specified by <n>.
X	Displays DB (debit) after a negative number.
Z	Displays zeros as a blanks.

**Example** Suppose you want a character field to be right-aligned, and all the letters typed to be converted into uppercase. Set the *function* of the control to “J!”.

**See also** *picture*

# getColumnObject( )

---

Returns a reference to the GridColumn object for a designated column

**Syntax** <oRef>.getColumnObject(<exp N> )

**<oRef>** The name of the Grid object

**<exp N>** An integer representing the column position. For the leftmost column in a grid, n=1.

**Property of** Grid

**Description** Each column in a grid is represented by a GridColumn object. For a grid that has custom columns defined, the *getColumnObject( )* method will return a reference to the GridColumn object for column position <n>.

<exp n> is an integer from 1 up to the number of columns in the grid where;

- n=1 indicates the current leftmost column
- n=2 indicates the current second column from the left

and so on.

The *getColumnObject( )* method provides a means to determine the current column order, save the column order to disk and restore it later on.

If a grid does NOT have custom columns defined, the *getColumnObject( )* method returns a null value.

## getColumnOrder( )

---

Returns a two-dimensional array, the columns of which are *QueryName* and *FieldName*.

**Syntax** <oRef>.getColumnOrder( )

**<oRef>** The name of the Grid object

**Property of** Grid

**Description** When the *allowColumnMoving* property is set to it's default setting, *true*, the user is able to rearrange columns in a grid by clicking and dragging the column headings. Using the *getColumnOrder( )* method, the new array values can be saved using the form's *onClose* event and subsequently restored using the form's *onOpen* event.

## getItemByPos( )

---

Returns an object reference to a *TreeItem* object located at a specified position.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>*] *getItemByPos( <col expN>, <row expN> )*

**<oRef>** A variable or property in which to store the *TreeItem* object reference returned by *getItemByPos( )*.

**<col expN>** The horizontal position, within a *TreeView* object, to check for a *TreeItem*.

**<row expN>** The vertical position, within a *TreeView* object, to check for a *TreeItem*.

**Property of** *TreeView*

**Description** Use *getItemByPos( )*, within a *TreeView* mouse event handler, to determine on which *TreeItem* object the user clicked. If no *TreeItem* was clicked, *getItemByPos( )* returns a null value.

**Example** In the *onLeftMouseDown( )* event for a *treeview* object, use the *getItemByPos( )* method as follows:

```
function TREEVIEW1_onLeftMouseDown(flags, col, row)
  oItem = THIS.getItemByPos( col, row )
  if type('oItem') = 'O' // oItem contains an object reference
    // do something with the item
  endif
```

## getTextExtent( )

---

Returns the length of a text string based on the current font settings of the Text control.

**Syntax** <oRef>.getTextExtent(<expC>)

**<oRef>** The Text object used to calculate the text size.

**<expC>** The string to measure

**Property of** Text, TextLabel

**Description** *getTextExtent( )* calculates the *width* required to display <expC> in the Text or TextLabel object, using the object's current font settings. It returns a value in the form's current *metric*.

**See also** *fontBold, fontItalic, fontName, fontSize, metric, scaleFontBold, scaleFontName, scaleFontSize*

## gridLineWidth

---

The width of the grid lines in a Grid object.

**Property of** Grid

**Description** *gridLineWidth* controls the width, in pixels, of the lines that separate the cells in a Grid object.

**See also** *hasColumnLines*, *hasRowLines*

## group

---

Creates component groups in the form's tab order.

**Property of** CheckBox, PushButton, RadioButton

**Description** Use *group* to determine if an object is part of a group within which the user can move focus with the arrow keys. Pressing **Tab** does not move the focus within the group; it moves to the next object outside the group. All objects in a group must be of the same class, and must follow one another in the tabbing (Z) order of the form.

RadioButtons must be used in groups of two or more. Only one RadioButton in the group may be selected at any time.

Use *true* and *false* to create groups. Set the *group* property of the first object in the group to *true*. For all following objects that belong to the group, set *group* to *false*. The next object with a *group* setting of *true* begins another group.

**Example** Suppose you're creating an order entry screen. For the options "Cash, Check, or Charge," you place three adjacent RadioButton objects, set the *group* property of the first RadioButton to *true*, and set the *group* property of the next two to *false*. For the options "Phone, Fax, or E-mail," you place three more RadioButton objects with the *group* property of the first set to *true* to start the new group.

**See also** *tabStop*

## handle

---

The Windows tree item handle

**Property of** TreeItem

**Description** Each tree item has an internal handle. This handle is similar to the *hWnd* handle for each control on a form. This handle may be used for low-level API calls to manipulate the individual items in the tree view

**See also** *hWnd*

## hasButtons

---

Whether + and - icons are displayed for tree items that have children.

**Property of** TreeView

**Description** When *hasButtons* is *true*, tree items that have child items have a + or - icon to indicate whether the subtree is collapsed or expanded. Clicking the icon expands and collapses the tree.

Set *hasButtons* to *false* to prevent these icons from appearing. The user can still expand and collapse a subtree by pressing **Shift+minus** and **Shift+plus** on the numeric keypad. To prevent these keys from expanding or collapsing the tree, use the *canExpand* event.

**See also** *canExpand*, *hasLines*

## hasColumnHeadings

---

Whether column headings are displayed.

**Property of** Grid

**Description** Set *hasColumnHeadings* to *false* to suppress column headings in a grid. If *hasIndicator* is also *false*, the grid will contain data cells only. *hasColumnHeadings* must be set to *true* to allow the user to move, or resize, columns in a grid.

**See also** *hasIndicator*

## hasColumnLines

---

Whether column (vertical) grid lines are displayed.

**Property of** Grid

**Description** Set *hasColumnLines* to *false* to suppress the vertical lines that separate columns in the grid.

**See also** *gridLineWidth*, *hasRowLines*

## hasIndicator

---

Whether the indicator column is displayed.

**Property of** Grid

**Description** The indicator column is the left-most column in the grid, and contains an icon indicating the current column. The icon changes when a row is being appended.

Set *hasIndicator* to *false* to suppress the indicator column. If *hasColumnHeadings* is also *false*, the grid will contain data cells only.

**See also** *hasColumnHeadings*

## hasLines

---

Whether lines are drawn between tree items.

**Property of** TreeView

**Description** Set *hasLines* to *false* to display items in the tree view without the normal connecting branch lines. To disable lines at the root level only, leave *hasLines* *true* and set *linesAtRoot* to *false*.

**See also** *hasButtons*, *linesAtRoot*

## hasRowLines

---

Whether row (horizontal) grid lines are displayed.

**Property of** Grid

**Description** Set *hasRowLines* to *false* to suppress the horizontal lines that separate rows in the grid.

**See also** *gridLineWidth*, *hasColumnLines*

## hasVScrollHintText

---

Whether the relative row count is displayed as the grid is scrolled vertically.

headingColorNormal

**Property of** Grid

**Description** When *hasVScrollHintText* is *true*, a relative row count, like “12 of 600” is continuously updated and displayed next to the vertical scrollbar as it is scrolled.

Set *hasVScrollHintText* to *false* to suppress the message.

**See also** *vScrollBar*

## headingColorNormal

---

Determines the text and background color for grid column heading controls.

**Property of** Grid

**Description** Use the *headingColorNormal* property to set the text color and background color for grid column heading controls. This property can be overridden by setting a grid column headingControl's *colorNormal* property to a valid non-null value. The default for the *headingColorNormal* property is WindowText/BtnFace.

## headingControl

---

The control that displays the grid column heading.

**Property of** Grid

**Description** The *headingControl* property contains an object reference to the ColumnHeadingControl object that contains the column heading. The editable control in the column is referenced through the *editorControl* property.

**See also** class ColumnHeadingControl, *editorControl*

## headingFontBold

---

Determines whether the current heading font style is Bold.

**Property of** Grid

**Description** When the *headingfontBold* property is set to *true*, sets the current heading font style to bold. This property can be overridden by setting a grid column headingControl's *fontBold* property to a non-null value. The *headingFontBold* property defaults to *true*.

## headingFontItalic

---

Determines whether the current heading font style is Italic.

**Property of** Grid

**Description** When the *headingfontItalic* property is set to *true*, sets the current heading font style to italic. This property can be overridden by setting a grid column headingControl's *fontItalic* property to a non-null value. The *headingFontItalic* property defaults to *false*.

## headingFontName

---

Determines to font used to display data in a grid's headingControls

**Property of** Grid

**Description** Use the *headingFontName* property to set the font used to display data in a grid's headingControls. The *headingFontName* property can be overridden by setting a grid column headingControl's *fontName* property to a valid non-null value.

The *headingFontName* property defaults to that set by your operating system, or the PLUS.ini file.

## headingFontSize

---

Determines the character size of the current heading font.

**Property of** Grid

**Description** When the *headingFontSize* property is set to *true*, sets the font's character size for data displayed in a grid's headingControls. This property can be overridden by setting a grid column headingControl's *fontSize* property to a value greater than zero. The *headingFontSize* property defaults to 10 points.

## headingFontStrikeout

---

Determines whether the current heading font style is Strikeout.

**Property of** Grid

**Description** When the *headingFontStrikeout* property is set to *true*, displays the current heading font with a horizontal strikeout line through the middle of each character. The *headingFontStrikeout* property can be overridden by setting a grid column headingControl's *fontStrikeout* property to a non-null value. The *headingFontStrikeout* property defaults to *false*.

## headingFontUnderline

---

Determines whether the current heading font style is Underline.

**Property of** Grid

**Description** When the *headingFontUnderline* property is set to *true*, the current heading font style is set to Underline. This property can be overridden by setting a grid column headingControl's *fontUnderline* property to a non-null value. The *headingFontUnderline* property defaults to *false*.

## height

---

The height of an object. For Form and SubForm objects, the height of their client areas.

**Property of** Form, SubForm, Form objects and Report objects: Band, PageTemplate, StreamFrame.

**Description** **Form objects:** The value of the *height* property includes any border, bevel or shadow effect assigned to the object.

**Forms and SubForms:** The value of the *height* property includes only the client area. It does not include the window border or titlebar.

- When a Form or SubForm is opened, and has a horizontal scrollbar (see the *scrollbar* property), the Form or SubForms' width is automatically reduced by the width of the horizontal scroll bar (16 pixels).
- The minimum height of a Form or SubForm is zero.

The *height* property is numeric and expressed in the current *metric* unit of the Form or Subform that contains the object.

The unit of measurement in a form or report is controlled by its *metric* property. The default metric for forms is "characters", and for reports it's "twips".

**See also** *expandable*, *left*, *move()*, *top*, *width*

## helpFile

---

Identifies a Windows Help file (.HLP) that contains context-sensitive Help topics.

**Property of** Most form objects.

**Description** Use *helpFile* in combination with *helpId* to provide context-sensitive help from a Windows Help file. Context-sensitive help appears for the object that has focus when the user presses **F1**, or chooses Help | Context Sensitive Help from the default menu.

After creating the Windows Help file, follow these steps:

- 1 Assign the name of the Help file to the form's *helpFile* property. This assigns the default Help file for all help topics.
- 2 Assign a context ID or index string for the form's default Help topic to the form's *helpId* property.
- 3 For individual controls that have their own help, assign the appropriate value to the control's *helpId* property.
- 4 If an individual control has a topic in a different Help file, assign that file to the control's *helpFile* property.

**Warning** If you assign the **F1** key as the *shortCut* key to your own menu item, pressing F1 executes the *onClick* for that menu item; it does not display context-sensitive help. Context-sensitive help is also disabled if you assign an *onHelp* event handler.

**See also** *helpId*, *onHelp*

## helpId

---

Specifies the Help context ID or index entry for an object.

**Property of** Most form objects

**Description** Use *helpId* in combination with *helpFile* to assign context-sensitive help to a control. Context-sensitive help appears for the object that has focus when the user presses **F1**, or chooses Help | Context Sensitive Help from the default menu.

**Warning** If you assign the **F1** key as the *shortCut* key to your own menu item, pressing F1 executes the *onClick* for that menu item; it does not display context-sensitive help. Context-sensitive help is also disabled if you assign an *onHelp* event handler.

The *helpId* is a string that contains either:

- A context ID number, preceded by the “#” symbol, for example:

#2002

Choosing help displays the topic with that context ID number. If that context ID is not found, Help displays an error.

- A help index string, for example

Deleting accounts

Choosing help searches the index for that string. If only one topic is found that uses that index string, it is displayed. If there are multiple matches, Help displays a Topics Found dialog, letting the user choose which topic to view. If the string is not found in the index, the Help index is displayed, with the *helpId* property as the current search value.

As with *helpFile*, you may set a default *helpId* in the form. If the control that has focus does not have its own *helpId* property, the form's value is used.

**See also** *helpFile*, *onHelp*

## hScrollBar

---

Determines when an object has a horizontal scroll bar.

**Property of** Grid



**Description** The *hScrollBar* property determines when and if a control displays a horizontal scrollbar. It may have any of four settings:

Value	Description
0 (Off)	The object never has a horizontal scroll bar.
1 (On)	The object always has a horizontal scroll bar.
2 (Auto)	Displays a horizontal scroll bar only when needed.
3 (Disabled)	The horizontal scroll bar is visible but not usable.

**See also** *vScrollBar*

## hWnd

The Windows object handle for the form object.

**Property of** Most form objects

**Description** Use *hWnd* when you need to pass the handle of an form object to a Windows API function or other external DLL.

### **hWnd vs hWndClient**

*hWndClient* is the handle for the parent window that contains a form's controls. In contrast, *hWnd* is the handle for the form itself; the parent of the *hWndClient* window, and the grandparent of the controls.

The *hWnd* property is read-only.

**See also** EXTERN, *hWndClient*

## hWndClient

The Windows object handle of the window that contains a form's controls.

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** *hWndClient* is the handle for the parent window that contains a form's controls. In contrast, *hWnd* is the handle for the form itself; the parent of the *hWndClient* window, and the grandparent of the controls.

**See also** *hWnd*

## hWndParent

For a non-mdi form (a form with *form.mdi* = false), the *hWndParent* property can be used in conjunction with the *showTaskBarButton* property to determine, or specify, the *hWnd* property for the parent window of a form.

**Property of** Form

**Description** When a form's *showTaskBarButton* property is set to *false*, calling the form's *open()* method will cause its *hWndParent* property to be set to the *hWnd* property of a hidden parent window.

Windows will not create a Taskbar button for a window if it has a parent window associated with it.

Alternatively, before opening a non-mdi form, you can set the *hWndParent* property to an open forms' *hWnd* property. If you also set the *showTaskBarButton* property to *false*, the specified *hWndParent* will be assigned as the parent window for the non-mdi form when that form is opened.

### **Switching between dBASE Plus, or a dBASE Application, and other Windows programs**

When running a non-modal and non-mdi form, you must set the form's *hWndParent* property to the appropriate parent hWnd (ex. *\_app.frameWin(hWnd)*), during the form's *open()* method, to ensure the form will always stay on top when switching between dBASE Plus, or a dBASE Application, and other Windows programs.

**Example** To open a main non-mdi form that has a Window's taskbar button;

```
f = new form()
f.mdi = false
f.open()
```

To open a child non-mdi form that does not have a Window's taskbar button;

```
c = new form()
c.mdi = false
c.hWndParent = f.hWnd
c.showTaskBarButton = false
c.open() // or c.readModal()
```

**See also** *hWnd, hWndClient, showTaskBarButton*

## icon

---

Specifies an icon file (.ICO) or resource that displays when a form is minimized.

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** Use *icon* to specify an image to be used when a form is minimized. The *icon* property is a string that can take one of two forms:

- RESOURCE <resource id> <dll name>  
specifies a bitmap resource and the DLL file that holds it.
- FILENAME <filename>  
specifies an .ICO file.

**See also** *minimize, windowState*

## ID

---

Identifies an object with a numeric value.

**Property of** Most form components

**Description** Use *ID* to give a unique supplementary identifier to an object.

In most cases, you use an object's *name* or compare object references directly to determine the identity of an object. *ID* is used primarily with the *onSelection* event, which is an antiquated and rarely-used event.

The *ID* property defaults to -1.

**See also** *onSelection*

## image

---

Image displayed between checkbox and text label when a tree item does not have focus.

**Property of** TreeItem, TreeView

**Description** The tree view may display images to the left of the text label of each tree item. If the tree has checkboxes, the image is displayed between the checkbox and the text label.

The *image* property of the TreeView object specifies the default icon image for all tree items when they do not have focus. You may designate specific icons for each TreeItem object to override the default. Use the *selectedImage* property to specify icons for when a tree item has focus. If any individual item in the tree has its *image* or *selectedImage* property set, space is left in all tree items for an icon, even if they don't have one.

The *image* property is a string that can take one of two forms:

- RESOURCE <resource id> <dll name>  
specifies an icon resource and the DLL file that holds it.
- FILENAME <filename>  
specifies an ICO icon file.

**See also** *imageScaleToFont*, *imageSize*, *selectedImage*

## ***imageScaleToFont***

---

Whether tree item images automatically scale to match the text label font height.

**Property of** TreeView

**Description** When *imageScaleToFont* is *true*, the *image*, *selectedImage*, *checkedImage*, *uncheckedImage*, and default checkbox images all scale to match the height of the text label font, controlled by the *fontName* and *fontSize* properties.

**See also** *checkedImage*, *image*, *imageSize*, *selectedImage*, *uncheckedImage*

## ***imageSize***

---

The height of tree item images in pixels.

**Property of** TreeView

**Description** *imageSize* reflects the height of the *image*, *selectedImage*, *checkedImage*, *uncheckedImage*, and default checkbox images in a tree view. You may assign a size if *imageScaleToFont* is *false*.

**See also** *checkedImage*, *image*, *imageScaleToFont*, *selectedImage*, *uncheckedImage*

## ***imgPixelHeight***

---

Returns an image's actual height in pixels.

**Syntax** <oRef>.imgPixelHeight

**<oRef>** A reference to an image object.

**Property of** Image

**Description** The *imgPixelHeight* property is readonly and returns the actual height of the image currently loaded into an image object.

When no image is loaded into an image object, the *imgPixelHeight* property returns 0 (the default).

The *imgPixelHeight* property can be used with the *imgPixelWidth* property to retrieve the actual size of an image in pixels.

The image object's height and width properties can then be set to display the image at its actual size without either clipping part of the image or scaling the image to fit the image object.

**See also** *imgPixelWidth*

## ***imgPixelWidth***

---

Returns an image's actual width pixels.

**Syntax** <oRef>.imgPixelWidth

**<oRef>** A reference to an image object.

**Property of** Image

**Description** The *imgPixelWidth* property is readonly and returns the actual width of the image currently loaded into an image object.

When no image is loaded into an image object, the *imgPixelWidth* property returns 0 (the default).

The *imgPixelWidth* property can be used with the *imgPixelHeight* property to retrieve the actual size of an image in pixels.

The image object's height and width properties can then be set to display the image at its actual size without either clipping part of the image or scaling the image to fit the image object.

**See also** *imgPixelHeight*

## indent

---

The horizontal indent, in pixels, for each level of tree items.

**Property of** TreeView

**Description** The *indent* property reflects the amount of indent, in pixels, for each level of tree items, as indicated by the tree item's *level* property. Note that indentation at the root level is also affected by branch lines at the root, which are controlled by the *hasLines* and *linesAtRoot* properties.

**See also** *hasLines*, *level*, *linesAtRoot*

## inDesign

---

Whether the object was instantiated normally or by a visual designer.

**Property of** Form, Report, SubForm

**Description** The Form and Report designers create a special instance of the form or report when designing them. Some actions that occur when the form or report is executed also take place when it is designed, such as the activation of queries. However, other things are missing; the Header is not executed and parameters that are usually passed are not present.

The *inDesign* property is *true* when the object was created for design instead of execution. Use it to take shortcut actions to allow the design of the object without error.

**See also** *onDesignOpen*

## integralHeight

---

Whether a partial row at the bottom of the grid is displayed.

**Property of** Grid

**Description** Set *integralHeight* to *true* to show complete rows only. If *true* and the row at the bottom of the grid is clipped, the entire row is hidden. When *false* (the default), the partial row is shown.

**See also** *cellHeight*

## isRecordChanged( )

---

Returns a logical value that indicates whether data in the current record buffer has been modified.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.isRecordChanged(<keystroke expC>)`

**<oRef>** An object reference to the form.

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** Use *isRecordChanged( )* for form-based data handling with tables in work areas. When using the data objects, *isRecordChanged( )* has no effect; check the rowset's *modified* property instead.

Form-based data buffering lets you manage the editing of existing records and the appending of new records. Editing changes to the current record are not written to the table until there is navigation off the record, or until

*saveRecord()* is called. Each work area has its own separate edit buffer. *isRecordChanged()* returns *true* if the any fields in the currently selected work area have changed; otherwise it returns *false*.

**Example** The following example shows the *onClick* event handler for a Cancel button. It checks if any changes have been made to the current record. If there has, it asks for confirmation before abandoning the changes.

```
function cancelButton_onClick()
  if form.isRecordChanged()
    if msgbox( "Are you sure you want to lose these changes?", "Cancel", 4+32 ) # 6
      return // Did not choose Yes, don't cancel (or anything else)
    endif
  else
    form.abandonRecord()
  endif
endfunction
```

**See also** *abandonRecord()*, *beginAppend()*, *saveRecord()*

## key

---

Event fired when the user types a keystroke in a control; return value may alter or cancel the keystroke.

**Parameters** **<char expN>** The ASCII value of the character typed.  
**<position expN>** The position of the new character in the string.  
**<shift expL>** Whether the Shift key was down.  
**<ctrl expL>** Whether the Ctrl key was down.

**Property of** ComboBox, Editor, Entryfield, ListBox, SpinBox

**Description** Use *key* to evaluate and possibly modify each character that the user enters in a control, or to perform some action for each keystroke.

The *key* event handler must return a numeric or a logical value. A numeric value is interpreted as the ASCII code of a character, which automatically replaces the character input by the user. A logical value is interpreted as a decision to accept or reject the character input by the user.

Keystrokes simulated by a control's *keyboard()* method will fire the *key* event, as will the KEYBOARD command when the control has focus.

**Note:** You cannot trap all keystroke combinations with *key*. Many *Alt+* and *Ctrl+* key combinations are reserved for menu and operating system commands, such as *Ctrl+X* and *Ctrl+V* for standard Windows cut-and-paste, *Alt+F4* to close the application window, etc. These and other common shortcut key combinations will not cause a control's *key* event to fire.

**See also** *keyboard()*, KEYBOARD, *onKey*, *picture*

## keyboard( )

---

Stuffs a character string into an edit control, simulating typed user input.

**Syntax** **<oRef>.keyboard(<keystroke expC>)**  
**<oRef>** The control to receive the keystrokes.  
**<keystroke expC>** A string, which may include key codes.

**Property of** Browse, ComboBox, Editor, Entryfield, SpinBox

**Description** Use *keyboard()* when you want to simulate typing keystrokes into a control. The control does not have to be the one that has focus.

**Note** If you want to set a value in a control, it's better to assign the *value* property directly.

lastRow()

Use curly braces (“{ }”), enclosed by quotation marks, in *<keystroke expC>* to indicate cursor keys or characters by ASCII code. The following key labels may be used inside the curly braces:

<i>Alt+O</i> through <i>Alt+9</i>	<i>Ctrl+LeftArrow</i>	<i>Enter</i>	<i>RightArrow</i>
<i>Alt+A</i> through <i>Alt+Z</i>	<i>Ctrl+PgDn</i>	<i>Esc</i>	<i>Shift+F1</i> through <i>Shift+F9</i>
<i>Backspace</i>	<i>Ctrl+PgUp</i>	<i>F1</i> through <i>F12</i>	<i>Space</i> or <i>Spacebar</i>
<i>Backtab</i>	<i>Ctrl+RightArrow</i>	<i>Home</i>	<i>Shift+Tab</i>
<i>Ctrl+A</i> through <i>Ctrl+Z</i>	<i>Ctrl+Tab</i>	<i>Ins</i>	<i>Tab</i>
<i>Ctrl+End</i>	<i>Del</i>	<i>LeftArrow</i>	<i>UpArrow</i>
<i>Ctrl+F1</i> through <i>Ctrl+F10</i>	<i>DnArrow</i>	<i>PgDn</i>	
<i>Ctrl+Home</i>	<i>End</i>	<i>PgUp</i>	

You may specify a character by its ASCII code by enclosing the value in the curly braces. If the value inside the curly braces is not a recognized key label or ASCII value, the curly braces and whatever is between them are ignored.

Calling *keyboard()* immediately fires the control’s *key* event, if any. In contrast, the **KEYBOARD** command stuffs keystrokes in the main typeahead buffer. The control that has focus then picks up the keys from the typeahead buffer as usual.

**See also** *key*, **KEYBOARD** (page 16-617)

## lastRow()

Returns a bookmark for the row currently displayed in the last row of the grid.

**Syntax** <oRef>.lastRow()

**<oRef>** A reference to a grid object.

**Property of** Grid

**Description** Calling the *lastRow()* method returns a bookmark to the row currently displayed on the grid's last, or bottom, row. Note that if the grid's *integralHeight* property is set to *false*, the last row may be partly, or mostly, hidden by the bottom border of the grid.

If the grid is not datalinked to any rowset, the *lastRow()* method returns null.

**See Also** *firstRow()*

## left

The position of the left edge of an object relative to its container.

**Property of** Form, SubForm and all form contained objects.

**Description** The unit of measurement in a form or report is controlled by its *metric* property. The default metric for forms is characters, and for reports it’s twips.

**See also** *height*, *move()*, *right*, *top*, *width*

## level

The tree level of the item.

**Property of** TreeItem

**Description** The tree item’s read-only *level* property contains the nesting level of the item. The top level in the tree is level number one.

**See also** *firstChild*, *noOfChildren*

## lineNo

---

The current line in an Editor object.

**Property of** Editor

**Description** Use *lineNo* to move the cursor to a specified line in an Editor object, or to determine what line the cursor is on. When you set *lineNo*, the cursor moves to the beginning of the specified line.

**See also** *columnNo*, *wrap*

## linesAtRoot

---

Whether a line connects the tree items at the first level.

**Property of** TreeView

**Description** Set *linesAtRoot* to *false* to disable the connecting branch lines at the first level of the tree. To disable all branch lines, set *hasLines* to *false*.

**See also** *hasLines*

## linkFileName

---

Identifies which OLE document file (if any) is linked with the current OLE field when that field is displayed in an OLE viewer.

**Property of** OLE

**Description** Use *linkFileName* to identify which OLE document file is linked with the current OLE field when that field is displayed in an OLE viewer. *linkFileName* is a read-only property.

**See also** *OLEType*, *serverName*

## loadChildren( )

---

Loads and instantiates TreeItems from a text file.

**Syntax** <oRef>.loadChildren(<expC>)

**<oRef>** The TreeView object to contain the TreeItems.

**<expC>** The name of the file containing the TreeItem objects and properties.

**Description** Use *loadChildren( )* to load TreeItem object definitions and properties from a text file, and instantiate them as the children of an existing TreeView object. The file containing the TreeItems may have been created in a text editor, or by any TreeView object's *streamChildren( )* method.

*loadChildren( )* releases all existing child TreeItems in the TreeView and replaces them with the TreeItems in the text file.

**See also** TreeView, TreeItem, *streamChildren( )*

## lockedColumns

---

The number of columns that remain locked on the left side of the grid as it is scrolled horizontally.

**Property of** Browse, Grid

**Description** The *lockedColumns* property specifies the number of contiguous columns on the left side of the grid that do not move when you are scrolling the grid. The number must be between zero and the number of columns in the grid.

When the grid is scrolled horizontally, the number of columns you locked will remain displayed in the same position. Note that if you allow column moving, the user can rearrange the columns; whatever columns end up on the left are locked.

Set *lockedColumns* to zero to unlock all columns.

Any change in the *lockedColumns* property will reset the *firstColumn* property to one.

**See also** *allowColumnMoving*, *firstColumn*, *frozenColumn*

## maximize

---

Determines if a form can be maximized when it's not MDI.

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** Set *maximize* to *false* to disable the maximize icon and the Maximize option in the system menu. You must set *maximize* before you open the form. If both *maximize* and *minimize* are *false*, their icons do not appear in the title bar. If either one is *true*, they both appear, with one of them disabled.

*minimize* has no effect unless the form's *MDI* property is *false*; if it is *true*, the form follows the MDI specification and has its maximize icon enabled.

**See also** *MDI*, *minimize*, *moveable*, *sizeable*, *sysMenu*

## maxLength

---

Specifies the maximum number of characters allowed in an entryfield.

**Property of** Entryfield

**Description** When an Entryfield control is *dataLinked* to a field, the control automatically reads the length of the field into its *maxLength* property to set the maximum number of characters allowed.

You may set *maxLength* manually to override this setting, or when using an entryfield that is not *dataLinked* to a field. If you set the *maxLength* longer than the field, the entry is allowed, but the field value will be truncated when the value is stored in the table.

**See also** *picture*

## MDI

---

Determines if a form conforms to the Multiple Document Interface (MDI) standard.

**Property of** Form

**Description** MDI is a Windows specification for opening multiple document windows within the application window. Most word processors are MDI applications. In dBASE Plus, all windows are forms. MDI forms have the following characteristics:

- Like application windows, they are moveable and sizeable.
- They are listed on the Windows menu of the application.
- They have a title bar, and in that title bar are the system menu, minimize, maximize, and close icons.
- When one MDI form is maximized, all other MDI forms in the same application are maximized.
- When they are active, their menus replace the menus in the main menu bar.
- They cannot be modal.
- The shortcut keystroke to close the form is **Ctrl+F4**.

The opposite of MDI is SDI (Single Document Interface), where each document is in its own application window. The Windows Explorer is an SDI application. SDI forms have the following features:



- They each have complete control over their appearance; whether they are movable, sizeable, have a title bar, or any control icons enabled.
- Each form is listed separately in the Windows Taskbar.
- Their menus appear in the form.
- They can be modeless or modal.
- They can be set to always display on top of other windows, or appear as palette windows.
- The shortcut keystroke to close the form is *Alt+F4*.

A form's *MDI* property determines whether a form is MDI or SDI. When *MDI* is *true*, the following properties are ignored:

- *maximize*
- *minimize*
- *moveable*
- *sizeable*
- *smallTitle*
- *sysMenu*
- *topMost*

Those properties default to the corresponding values for an MDI form.

Because an MDI form cannot be modal, you cannot open an MDI form with the *readModal()* method.

**See also** *maximize, minimize, moveable, sizeable, smallTitle, sysMenu, topMost*

## memoEditor

---

A reference to a control's memo editor object.

**Property of** Entryfield

**Description** When editing a memo field with a *dataLinked* entryfield, you may open an Editor object in another form by double-clicking the entryfield, or by calling the entryfield's *showMemoEditor()* method.

When the editor is open, the entryfield's *memoEditor* property contains a reference to that Editor object. You may use the *memoEditor* property to manipulate the editor, or close the form that contains it. The memo editor is a standard Editor object, *anchored* to a form, so the form is the *memoEditor* object's *form* and *parent* object.

**See also** *showMemoEditor()*

## menuFile

---

Assigns a menubar to a form.

**Property of** Form

**Description** Use *menuFile* to designate the menu that is displayed when the form has focus. If a form's *menuFile* property is empty, a default menu is displayed when the form has focus.

Menubars created by the Menu designer are stored in .MNU files, which is the default extension for file names assigned to *menuFile*. Assigning a file to *menuFile* executes the named file with the form as the parameter. The default bootstrap code for a .MNU file creates a menu named *root* as a child of the form. The file assigned to *menuFile* is automatically loaded as a procedure file. The procedure file's reference count is decremented when the form is released; if that was the last form that used that menu file, it is automatically unloaded.

**See also** class MenuBar (page 16-597), *popupMenu*

## metric

---

The units of measurement for the position and size of an object.

minimize

**Property of** All form objects.

**Description** *metric* is an enumerated property that can have the following values:

Value	Description
0	Chars (default)
1	Twips
2	Points
3	Inches
4	Centimeters
5	Millimeters
6	Pixels

The Chars *metric* is based on the average height and width for characters in a specific base font. The base font is set through the form's *scaleFontBold*, *scaleFontName*, and *scaleFontSize* properties.

All position and size properties such as *top*, *left*, *height*, and *width* are expressed in the form's current *metric* units. The form's *metric* cannot be changed once the form is opened. If the form is closed, changing the *metric* scales the position and size properties of all the components on the form.

When a control is saved as a custom control, the *metric* of the form is saved with the control definition. This way, when the control is dropped on another form, assigning the original *metric* of the control will resize the control appropriately on the new form.

**See also** *scaleFontBold*, *scaleFontName*, *scaleFontSize*

## minimize

---

Determines if a form can be minimized when it's not MDI.

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** Set *minimize* to *false* to disable the minimize icon and the Minimize option in the system menu. The form can still be minimized in other ways, such as choosing Minimize All Windows from the context menu of the Windows Taskbar. You must set *minimize* before you open the form. If both *maximize* and *minimize* are *false*, their icons do not appear in the title bar. If either one is *true*, they both appear, with one of them disabled.

*minimize* has no effect unless the form's *MDI* property is *false*; if it is *true*, the form follows the MDI specification and has its minimize icon enabled.

**See also** *maximize*, *MDI*, *moveable*, *sizeable*, *sysMenu*

## modify

---

Determines if the user can alter data in a Browse or Editor object.

**Property of** Browse, Editor

**Description** Set *modify* to *false* when you want to make a control read-only.

**See also** *append*

## mousePointer














---

Changes the appearance of the mouse pointer.

**Property of** Most form objects

**Description** Use *mousePointer* to provide a visual cue when the user moves the mouse pointer over an object. For example, one pointer style might mean an object is disabled, while another pointer style might mean the object is ready for input.

You can specify the following settings for *mousePointer*:

0 (Default)	N/A	7 (Size S)	
1 (Arrow)		8 (Size NWSE)	
2 (Cross)		9 (Size E)	
3 (I- Beam)		10 (UpArrow)	
4 (Icon)		11 (Wait)	
5 (Size)		12 (No)	
6 (Size NESW)		13 (Hand)	

**See also** *onMouseMove*, *speedTip*

## move( )

Repositions and resizes an object.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.move(<left expN> [, <top expN> [, <width expN> [, <height expN>]]])`

**<oRef>** The object to move or resize.

**<left expN>** The new *left* property.

**<top expN>** The new *top* property.

**<width expN>** The new *width* property. To change the size of the image, you must specify both the *<left expN>* and the *<top expN>*.

**<height expN>** The new *height* property.

**Property of** Most form objects

**Description** Use *move( )* to reposition and/or resize an object in one step. You could assign the four properties directly, but doing so would require four separate steps, and the object would have to be moved and/or resized after each step. Using *move( )* is faster.

If you want to resize the object without moving it, pass the current *left* and *top* properties as parameters to *move( )*, along with the new width and height.

If you're using *move( )* to resize an image, the object's *alignment* property should be set to either Stretch (0) or Keep Aspect Stretch (3).

**Example** The following are two *onClick* event handlers for buttons that zoom and unzoom a bitmap image.

```
function zoomButton_onClick()
with form.mapImage
  move( left, top, 60, 20 )
endwith

function unzoomButton_onClick()
with form.mapImage
  move( left, top, 30, 10 )
endwith
```

**See also** *alignment*, *height*, *left*, *onMove*, *top*, *width*

## moveable

Determines if a form can be moved when it's not MDI.

multiple

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** Set *moveable* to *false* to prevent the form from being moved in the usual manner. Dragging the title bar has no effect, and the Move option in the system menu is disabled. However, if *sizeable* is *true*, you can move the edges of the form and in-effect move the form.

*sizeable* has no effect unless the form's *MDI* property is *false*; if it is *true*, the form follows the MDI specification and is always *resizeable*.

**See also** *MDI*, *onMove*, *sizeable*, *sysMenu*

## multiple

---

Specifies whether a *ListBox* object allows selection of more than one item at a time, or whether a *NoteBook* object can have more than one row of tabs.

**Property of** *ListBox*, *NoteBook*

**Description** Set *multiple* to *true* if you want to allow the selection of more than one item at one time in a *ListBox* object. The selections—whether there's one, many, or none—are returned by the *ListBox* object's *selected()* method.

If a *NoteBook* object's *multiple* property is *false*, all its tabs are displayed in a single row. If there are more tabs than will fit in the width of the notebook, scroll arrows appear. If you set *multiple* to *true*, the tabs are stacked, taking up as many rows as needed, decreasing that amount of space below the tabs. The notebook's *visualStyle* property has more effect when *multiple* is *true*.

**See also** *selected()*, *visualStyle*

## multiSelect

---

Whether multiple rows are visually selected.

**Property of** *Grid*

**Description** *multiSelect* is like *rowSelect*, except that you can select multiple rows. Use the *selected()* method to get the bookmarks for the rows that have been selected.

**See also** *rowSelect*, *selected()*

## name

---

The name of the form property that is used to refer to a component.

**Property of** All form components

**Description** A component's *name* property reflects the name of the property of the form that is used to refer to the component.

For example, if pushing one button makes another button visible, the code looks like this:

```
function oneButton_onClick()  
    form.anotherButton.visible = true
```

In *oneButton*'s event handler, *form* refers to the form that contains the button, and *anotherButton* is a property of the form that contains an object reference to the *PushButton* object *anotherButton*.

When the form was created in the Form designer, the *name* property of the *PushButton* object was set to *anotherButton*. When the form is saved into a .WFM file, the resulting code for the button looks like this:

```
this.anotherButton = new PushButton(this)  
with (this.anotherButton)  
    left = 10  
    top = 0  
    width = 8  
endwith
```

The name of the button is never assigned to the *name* property. Instead, the name of the button is determined by the name of the form property that contains the reference to the object. This is true for any form component that has a *name* property.

To change the name of a component in the .WFM file, change the name of the property in the initial assignment statement and the WITH statement below it.

When you read a component's *name* property, dBASE Plus returns the name of the property that the component's *parent* (the form unless the component is in a Container or NoteBook object) uses to refer to the object. The *name* is always all-uppercase.

If you assign a value to a component's *name* property, you actually change the name of the form property that contains the component's object reference. While this is allowed, there aren't many reasons you would want to do that—avoid it.

**See also** *elements, form, ID, parent*

## nativeObject

---

The object that contains the native properties, events, and methods of the ActiveX control.

**Property of** ActiveX

**Description** An ActiveX object's *nativeObject* property contains a reference to an object that contains the properties, events, and methods, of the actual ActiveX control. Placing the native properties in a separate object prevents name conflicts between the properties of the dBASE Plus ActiveX object, and any ActiveX control it represents.

The *nativeObject* object is empty until the *classId* property is set.

**Example** Suppose the ActiveX control on your form has a Launch( ) method. This method is called through the *nativeObject* property; for example:

```
function launchButton_onClick()
    form.someActiveX.nativeObject.Launch()
```

**See also** *classId*

## nextObj

---

The object that is going to get focus during a focus change.

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** *nextObj* contains a reference to the control that is going to get focus during a focus change, for example when you click on another control or press **Tab** or **Shift+Tab**. If no focus change is pending, *nextObj* is *null*.

**Example** Use *nextObj* in *valid* event handlers to determine if validation is needed before moving to the other control. For example, the following event handler determines if the selected control is a Cancel button:

```
function somedata_valid()
    if form.nextObj == form.cancelButton
        return true // Don't bother with validation code
    else
        // Validate as usual
    endif
```

Note that this approach only works if the Cancel button is not the next button in the tab order. Otherwise pressing **Tab** would make *nextObj* the Cancel button, but simply tabbing to that button doesn't mean the user will click it. In that case, you would want to validate the data. You can remove the Cancel button from the tab order so that the user must click the button or press the accelerator key for the button, which would cancel the form.

**See also** *activeControl, before*

# nextSibling

---

The next tree item with the same parent.

**Property of** TreeItem

**Description** The read-only *nextSibling* property contains an object reference to the next tree item (down) that has the same parent. If the tree item is the last one, *nextSibling* is *null*.

Use *nextSibling* to loop forward through the items in a tree (or subtree).

**Example** See the example for *firstChild* which uses *nextSibling* to loop through all the items in a tree.

**See also** *firstChild*, *noOfChildren*, *parent*, *prevSibling*

# noOfChildren

---

The number of child tree items.

**Property of** TreeItem

**Description** The read-only *noOfChildren* property contains the number of children a tree item has. It goes down one level only; it does not count grandchildren.

**See also** *firstChild*, *level*, *parent*

# OLEType

---

Returns a number that reveals whether an OLE field is empty, contains an embedded document, or contains a link to a document file.

**Property of** OLE

**Description** Use *OLEType* to determine the state of an OLE field. It is a read-only property that may have one of the following three values:

Value	Description
0	Empty
1	Document link
2	Embedded document

**See also** *linkFileName*, *serverName*

# onAppend

---

Event fired when a record is added to a table.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** Browse, Form, SubForm

**Description** The form's (or browse's) *onAppend* event is used mainly for form-based data handling with tables in work areas. It also fires when the *onAppend* event of the form's primary rowset fires.

Use *onAppend* to make your application respond each time the user adds a record. *onAppend* fires after the new record is saved. If the record is saved because the user navigated to another record, *onAppend* fires after arriving at the other record, before *onNavigate*.

*onAppend* will not work unless the form is open and has controls *dataLinked* to fields. For example, if you USE a table, create and open an empty Form, assign an *onAppend* event handler, and APPEND BLANK, the *onAppend* will not fire simply because the form is open.

**See also** *onAppend*, *onChange*, *onNavigate*

*onAppend* is also an event of the Rowset class (page 14-400).

## onCellPaint

---

An event fired right after a grid cell is painted.

**Parameters** **<bSelectedRow>** bSelectedRow is true if the grid cell being painted is part of a selected row. Otherwise bSelectedRow is false

**Property of** ColumnCheckBox, ColumnComboBox, ColumnEditor, ColumnEntryField, ColumnHeadingControl, ColumnSpinBox

**Description** Use the *onCellPaint* event to change the settings of a GridColumn's editorControl or headingControl just after the control is used to paint a grid cell.

The *onCellPaint* event should be used after a *beforeCellPaint* event has changed the properties of a GridColumn's *editorControl* or *headingControl*. You must use the *onCellPaint* event to set the control back to its prior state or to its default state. Otherwise, the changes made in the *beforeCellPaint* event will affect the other cell's within the same grid column.

**Using onCellPaint** In order to use *onCellPaint*, a grid must be created with explicitly defined GridColumn objects (accessible through the grid's columns property).

In an *onCellPaint* event handler, you can change an editorControl's or headingControl's properties based (optionally) on the current value of the cell. Within *onCellPaint*, the current cell value is contained in this.value.

**Initializing a Grid that uses onCellPaint** When a form opens, a grid on the form is usually painted before the code setting up any *onCellPaint* event handlers is executed. Therefore, you should call the grid's *refresh()* method from grid's *onOpen* event, or the form's *onOpen* event, to ensure the grid is painted correctly when the form opens.

**Warning** The grid's painting logic is optimized to only load an editorControl's value when it needs to paint it, or give it focus. This means the value loaded into other column's editorControls may not be from the same row as the one used for the currently executing *onCellPaint* event. You should instead, therefore, use the values from the appropriate rowset field objects in order to ensure you are using values from the correct row.

**Example** The following example shows the basic use of the *onCellPaint* event:

```
function column1_onCellPaint(bSelectedRow)
    this.colorNormal = "" // reset to grid default colors
    return
```

The following example shows the basic use of the *beforeCellPaint* event:

```
function column1_beforeCellPaint(bSelectedRow)
    if this.value < 0
        if not bSelectedRow
            // Change grid cell color to red on white for a negative number.
            this.colorNormal = "red/white"
        endif
    return
```

## onChange

---

When the contents of the component have been changed.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** Many form objects

**Description** *onChange* fires when the user changes data, which includes the following actions:

- Inserts or removes a checkmark in a checkbox
- Selects a different RadioButton in the radiobutton group

- Selects a different item in a tree
- Changes a value in an entryfield
- Changes a value in the text box portion of a combo box or a spin box
- Clicks the spinner on a spinbox
- Moves the scroll thumb in a scrollbar object
- Changes a value in a field and moves to another row in a browse

The *onChange* event of an OLE object fires each time the record pointer moves from one record to another. The *onChange* event of a form fires after moving to another record, if the previous record was changed, but only if the form is open and has controls *dataLinked* to fields.

**Example** The following *onChange* event handler for a radiobutton sets the *wrap* property of an editor control on the same form to match:

```
function wrapCheckbox_onChange()
    form.editor1.wrap := this.value
```

In this example, three radiobuttons, whose *text* properties happen to match the names of the index tags of the current table, use the same *onChange* event handler. When a different radiobutton is selected, *onChange* fires twice: once for the radiobutton that was deselected, and once for the button that is selected. The *value* of the radiobutton is checked to set the index for the radiobutton that was clicked.

```
function indexRadios_onChange
    if this.value
        set order to ( this.text )
    endif
```

**See also** *valid*

*onChange* is also an event of the Field class (page 14-401).

## onChangeCommitted

---

Fires when the user takes an action to unambiguously choose an item from the list

**Parameters** none

**Property of** columnComboBox, Combobox

**Description** onChangeCommitted will fire in the following cases:

- Left click on an item in the listbox (all styles) when the item is different from the current ComboBox value.
- Press Enter with an item highlighted in the dropdown list for a style 1 or 2 ComboBox (or a style 0 or 1 columnComboBox) when the item is different from the current ComboBox value.
- For style 0 or for style 1 or 2 ComboBox (with the dropdown list closed) (or a style 0 or 1 columnComboBox), press the Up Arrow, Down Arrow, PgUp, or PgDn keys.
- Left click on the ComboBox button for a style 1 or 2 ComboBox (or a style 0 or 1 columnComboBox) when the dropdown list is open and the highlighted item in the dropdown list is different from the current ComboBox value.

onChangeCommitted() will not fire for a style 1 or 2 ComboBox (or a style 0 or 1 columnComboBox) when the dropdown list is open and the Up Arrow, Down Arrow, PgUp, or PgDn keys are pressed. (Note that this is different from the onChange() event which does fire in these cases).

onChangeCommitted() fires only after the ComboBox's value property has been updated with the selected value.

When the dropdown list closes, either onChangeCommitted will fire or onChangeCancel will fire, not both.

## onChangeCancel

---

Fires when the user takes an action that closes the dropdown list without choosing an item from the list for a style 1 or 2 combobox (or a style 0 or 1 columnComboBox)



**Parameters** none

**Property of** columnComboBox, Combobox

**Description** *onChangeCancel* fires when the dropdown list closes in the following situations:

- When the user left clicks the mouse anywhere except on the dropdown list window or the combobox dropdown button
- When the user presses the tab key or escape key while the dropdown list is open
- When the user left clicks on the Close button for the form containing the combobox

*onChangeCancel* can be used to detect that the user has closed the dropdown list without clearly and unambiguously choosing an item from the list. In some situations it may be necessary to detect this and, possibly, set the combobox value back to a previous value since the current combobox value may have been changed due to the user navigating through the dropdown list.

When the dropdown list closes, either *onChangeCancel* will fire or *onChangeCommitted* will fire, not both.

## onChar

---

Event fired when a “printable” key or key combination is pressed while the control has focus.

**Parameters** **<char expN>** The ASCII code of the key or key combination

**<repeat count expN>** The number of times the keystroke is repeated based on how long the key is held down.

**<key data expN>** A double-byte value that contains information about the key released, stored in separate bit fields. The bits of this parameter contain the following information:

Bit numbers	Description
0–7	Keyboard scan code (OEM dependent)
8	Extended key (1 if <i>true</i> ) such as right <i>Alt</i> and <i>Ctrl</i> , and numbers on numeric keypad
9–12	Reserved
13	Context code: 1 if <i>Alt</i> was pressed during keystroke
14	Previous key state: 1 if key was held down
15	Transition state: 1 if key is being released, 0 if key is pressed (usually 0)

**Property of** PaintBox

**Description** If you have created a PaintBox object to develop a custom edit control, use *onChar* to do something when the object has focus and the user presses a key; that is, when they type a normal character.

*onChar* is similar to *onKeyDown*. However, *onChar* doesn’t fire for non-printable keys, such *Caps Lock*, while *onKeyDown* fires for any key pressed.

**See also** *onKeyDown*, *onKeyUp*

## onCheckBoxClick

---

Event fired after a checkbox in a tree item is clicked.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** TreeView

**Description** *onCheckBoxClick* fires after the user has clicked a tree item’s checkbox. Check the *checked* property of the tree’s currently *selected* tree item to see whether the checkbox is now checked or not.

**See also** *checkboxes*, *checked*

## onClick

---

After a button is clicked.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** Menu, PushButton

**Description** Use *onClick* to execute code when you click a button or choose a menu item.

**Example** The following *onClick* event handler for an Add button puts the form's primary rowset in Append mode to allow entry of a new row.

```
function newButton_onClick()
    form.rowset.beginAppend()
```

The *onClick* of a menu item often executes a method of the form. In this example, a menu item calls the *onClick* event handler of the equivalent button on the form.

```
function addMenu_onClick()
    form.newButton.onClick()
```

This example demonstrates a Next Page button in a report.

```
function nextPageButton_onClick()
    form.endPage := ++form.startPage
    form.render()
```

**See also** *onChange*

## onClose

---

After the form has been closed.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** Form, OLE, PaintBox, SubForm

**Description** Use *onClose* to perform any extra manual cleanup, if necessary, when you close a form or report. Normally, dBASE Plus automatically discards anything in the form when you close it. You might use *onClose* if you created an object in the *onOpen* that you did not bind to the form or report.

Before executing the *onClose* event handler, dBASE Plus does the following:

- 1 Executes the *canClose* event handler (if any) of the form. If it returns *false*, the form does not close; nothing further happens.
- 2 Executes the *valid* event handler (if any) of the object that currently has input focus. If it returns a value of *false*, the form does not close; nothing further happens.
- 3 Executes the *onLostFocus* event handler (if any) of the object that currently has input focus.
- 4 Executes the *onLostFocus* event handler (if any) of the form.

The *onClose* events of an OLE control executes when the parent form is closed, after the *onClose* of that form.

**See also** *close()*, *onOpen*

*onClose* is also an event of the Query and StoredProc classes (page 14-401).

## onDesignOpen

---

After a form or component is loaded in the Form designer.

**Parameters** **<from palette expL>** Whether the component was added from the palette. If *true*, the component has just been created. If *false*, the component has been reloaded into the Form designer (when editing an existing form).

**Property of** All form objects.

**Description** Use *onDesignOpen* to execute code whenever a form or component is loaded into the Form Designer, either when it is first created (for components only), or when it is subsequently loaded into the Form Designer.

## onDragBegin

For Drag&Drop operations; when a drag operation actually begins.

**Parameters** (none)

**Property of** Many Form objects

**Description** Use *onDragBegin* to perform actions when a drag operation commences for a Drop Source object.

The *onDragBegin* event only fires when the Drag&Drop operation was initiated by the Drop Source object's *drag()* method.

**See also** *drag()*, *dragEffect*

## onDragEnter

For Drag&Drop operations; when the mouse enters the display area of an active Drop Target object.

**Parameters** **<nLeft expN>** The entry position of the mouse pointer relative to the left edge of the Drop Target object.  
**<nTop expN>** The entry position of the mouse pointer relative to the top edge of the Drop Target object.  
**<cType expC>** A character or string, typically identifying the dragged object's type.  
**<cName expC>** A string, typically containing the name of an object or a file.

**Property of** Browse, Container, Form, Grid, Image, ListBox, NoteBook, PaintBox, ReportViewer, SubForm, TreeView

**Description** Use *onDragEnter* to perform actions when the mouse enters the display area of an active Drop Target during a Drag&Drop operation.

A numeric value returned by the *onDragEnter* event handler determines whether a drop will be allowed, or may change the type of drop operation. The permitted return values are:

Value	Drop Effect
0	No drop permitted
1 (default)	Drop permitted: Copy
2	Drop permitted: Move

If *onDragEnter* is not explicitly defined for a Drop Target object or no value is returned, a default value of 1 is assumed.

**Note** *onDragEnter* is not invoked for files dragged from the dBASE Plus Navigator window.

**Example** In the following example, a ListBox *onDragEnter* is used to determine whether or not a drop will be allowed:

```
function LISTBOX1_onDragEnter(nLeft, nTop, cType, cName)
    nReturn = 0           // Default is no drop
    if cType == "F"       // Test for file being dragged
        try               // (in case cName is not char)
            if file( cName ) // See if file exists
                nReturn = 1 // Drop will be allowed
            endif
        catch ( Exception e )
            // (Ignore error)
        endTry
    endif
    return nReturn
endfunction
```

**See also** *onDragLeave*, *onDragOver*, *allowDrop*, *drag()*

## onDragLeave

---

For Drag&Drop operations; when the mouse leaves an active Drop Target object's display area without having dropped anything.

**Parameters** (none)

**Property of** Browse, Container, Form, Grid, Image, ListBox, NoteBook, PaintBox, ReportViewer, SubForm, TreeView

**Description** Use *onDragLeave* to perform actions when the mouse leaves the display area of an active Drop Target object during a Drag&Drop operation.

The *onDragLeave* event only fires when a drop was allowed, but not actually performed.

**Note** *onDragLeave* is not invoked for files dragged from the dBASE Plus Navigator window.

**See also** *onDragEnter*, *onDragOver*

## onDragOver

---

For Drag&Drop operations; event fired while the mouse drags an object over an active Drop Target object's display area.

**Parameters**

- <nLeft expN>** The position of the mouse relative to the left edge of the Drop Target object.
- <nTop expN>** The position of the mouse relative to the top edge of the Drop Target object.
- <cType expC>** A character or string, typically identifying the dragged object's type.
- <cName expC>** A string, typically containing the name of an object or a file.

**Property of** Browse, Container, Form, Grid, Image, ListBox, NoteBook, PaintBox, ReportViewer, SubForm, TreeView

**Description** Use *onDragOver* to perform actions while an object is being dragged over the display area of an active Drop Target object. This allows you to control whether or not the dragged object may be dropped at specific mouse cursor locations.

A numeric value returned by the *onDragOver* event handler determines whether a drop is allowed, or may change the type of drop operation allowed at the specified cursor position. The permitted return values are:

Value	Drop Effect
0	No drop permitted
1 (default)	Drop permitted: Copy
2	Drop permitted: Move

*onDragOver* will not be fired if the Drop Target's *onDragEnter* event handler was invoked and returned zero (no drop permitted).

If *onDragOver* is not explicitly defined for a Drop Target object or no value is returned, a default value of 1 is assumed.

**Note** *onDragOver* is not invoked for files dragged from the dBASE Plus Navigator window.

**See also** *onDragEnter*, *onDragLeave*

## onDrop

---

For Drag&Drop operations; when the mouse button is released over an active Drop Target object during a Drag&Drop Copy operation.

**Parameters**

- <nLeft expN>** •
  - The position of the dropped object relative to the left edge of the Drop Target object.
  - The editor's current columnNo character position.
- <nTop expN>** •

- The position of the dropped object relative to the top edge of the Drop Target object
- The editor's current lineNo position.

### <cType expC>

- A character or string, typically identifying the dropped object's type.
- If a file is being dropped onto the editor, this parameter will contain an "F".
- If text is being dropped onto the editor, this parameter will contain a "T".

### <cName expC>

- A string, typically containing the name of an object or a file.
- The filename or text being dropped onto the editor.

**Property of** Browse, Container, Editor, Form, Grid, Image, ListBox, NoteBook, PaintBox, ReportViewer, SubForm, TreeView

**Description** Use *onDrop* to perform actions when the mouse button is released over an active Drop Target object during a Drag&Drop *Copy* operation. The *onDrop* event does not fire for a *Move* operation.

When a Copy operation is initiated from a Drop Source's *drag( )* method, <cType expC> and <cName expC> will contain the parameter strings passed by the method.

Files may be dragged from the dBASE Plus Navigator, or from any Windows® OLE Drag and Drop compliant application. What is received in <cType expC> depends on which drag-initiating application is used (i.e. Explorer, WinZip, etc.), but will usually be "F" for a file. <cName expC> will usually contain the filename.

When multiple files are selected and dragged, *onDrop* will fire multiple times in succession, once for each file in the selected block.

**Note:** When files are dragged from the dBASE Plus Navigator window, the *onDragEnter*, *onDragOver*, and *onDragLeave* events will not fire. However, these events will fire when files are dragged from OLE Windows applications.

**Note:** Mouse button "Up" events are "consumed" by *onDrop* events. This prevents, for example, the firing of a Drop Target object's *onLeftMouseUp* event when the left mouse button is used for a Drag&Drop Copy operation. If the drop fails, the *onDrop* must explicitly call the mouse button Up handler function.

## The Editor class and onDrop

When FALSE is returned by *onDrop*, the drop will not occur.

When TRUE is returned by *onDrop*, and a file is being dropped, the file's contents will be inserted into the editor starting at:

```
lineNo = nTop+1, columnNo = 1
```

When TRUE is returned by *onDrop*, and text is being dropped, the text will be inserted into the editor starting at:

```
lineNo = nTop, columnNo = nLeft
```

**Example** The following illustrates the "drop" side of a Drag&Drop Copy operation between two TreeView objects (see the *drag( )* example). The Target's *onDrop* expects *cType* to contain the class name "TreeView", and *cName* to contain the name of a text file produced by the Source TreeView's *streamChildren( )* method. If the parameters are correct, the event calls *loadChildren( )* to repopulate the Target TreeView from the text file.

If the drop fails and there is an *onLeftMouseUp* event handler, it is explicitly called.

```
function TREEVIEW1_onDrop(nLeft, nTop, cType, cName)
  local lReturn
  lReturn = false                // Initialize return value
  if cType == this.className    // Validate first parameter
  if file( cName )              // Validate second parameter
  try                           // Trap potential errors
    this.loadChildren( cName )  // Process
    delete file( cName )       // Clean up
  lReturn = true                // Return success
```

```

        catch ( Exception e )
            msgBox( e.message, "Copy failed" )      // Some error, no drop
        endTry
    endIf
endIf
if not lReturn
    if type( "this.onLeftMouseUp" ) == "FP" // Test for mouse Up event handler
        this.onLeftMouseUp()                // "Fire" if present
    endIf
endIf
return lReturn

```

**See also** *allowDrop*, *drag( )*, *dragEffect*, *onDragBegin*, *onDragEnter*, *onDragLeave*, *onDragOver*, *onDrop*

## onEditLabel

---

Event fired after the text label in a tree item is edited; may optionally return a different label value to save.

**Parameters** **<text expC>** The not-yet-posted text label.

**Property of** *TreeView*

**Description** *onEditLabel* fires after the user has pressed *Enter* or clicked away to submit their label change.

If the *onEditLabel* event handler returns a character string, that string is saved as the *text* property of the tree item instead of <text expC>. If the event handler returns any other type, or returns nothing, <text expC> is used as-is.

**Example** The following *onEditLabel* event handler converts all labels to camel-case by converting the string to proper-case and removing all spaces:

```

function TREEVIEW1_onEditLabel(text)
    local cRet
    cRet = proper( text )
    do while " " $ cRet
        cRet := stuff( cRet, at( " ", cRet ), 1, "" )
    enddo
    return cRet

```

**See also** *allowEditLabels*, *canEditLabel*

## onEditPaint

---

For a style 0 or 1 combobox (or a style 0 columnComboBox), fires for each keystroke that modifies the value of the combobox, just after the new value is displayed.

**Parameters** None

**Property of** *ColumnComboBox*, *ComboBox*

**Description** For a style 0 or 1 combobox (or a style 0 columnComboBox), fires for each keystroke that modifies the value of the combobox, just after the new value is displayed.

*onEditPaint* fires just after displaying the new value for a *ComboBox*. It does not fire if the keystroke does not modify the *ComboBox*.

## onExpand

---

Event fired after a checkbox in a tree item is clicked.

**Parameters** **<oltem>** The *TreeItem* whose + or - has been clicked.

**Property of** *TreeView*

**Description** The *onExpand* event fires after the user has expanded or collapsed a tree item's subtree through the user interface, usually by clicking the + or - icon. Check the *expanded* property of the tree's currently *selected* tree item to see whether the subtree is now expanded or not.

**See also** *canExpand*, *hasButtons*

## onFormSize

---

Event fired whenever the parent form of a PaintBox object is resized.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** Grid, PaintBox

**Description** The *onFormSize* event fires whenever the parent form of a Grid or PaintBox object is resized, restored, or maximized. This lets you reposition or resize the object based on the form's new size. For example, you could use *onFormSize* to implement behavior similar to the *anchor* property, keeping the bottom of the PaintBox object positioned at the bottom of the form.

For PaintBox objects, the *onFormSize* event is similar to *onPaint*. However, *onPaint* is triggered when the parent form is opened, or when items covering the paintbox object are moved away.

**See also** *onPaint*

## onGotFocus

---

Event fired when a component gains focus.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** Form and all form components that get focus

**Description** *onGotFocus* fires whenever the form or component gains focus.

**See also** *onLostFocus*

## onHelp

---

Event fired when the user presses *F1* while an object has focus, instead of context-sensitive help.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** Most form objects

**Description** Use *onHelp* to override the built-in context-sensitive help system (based on the *helpFile* and *helpId* properties) and execute your own code when the user presses *F1*. For example, you might use *onHelp* if you have not yet written a Help file, if the help you want to give is very simple, or you want dBASE Plus to drive the help (as you would with an online assistant).

As with context-sensitive help, if you assign an *onHelp* event handler to a form, that is the default handler for all the controls in the form. Each control may then have its own *onHelp* if necessary; otherwise, the form's *onHelp* is fired when the user presses *F1*.

**See also** *helpFile*, *helpId*

## onKey

---

Event fired after a keypress has been processed for a control.

**Parameters** **<char expN>** The ASCII value of the key pressed, or the value returned by the *key* event.

**<position expN>** The current position of the cursor in the control.

**<shift expl>** Whether the Shift key was down.

**<ctrl expl>** Whether the Ctrl key was down.

**Property of** ComboBox, Editor, Entryfield, ListBox, SpinBox

**Description** Use *onKey* to evaluate the contents of a control, or to perform some action after each keystroke has been processed either by the control's *key* event, or the operating system.

Keystrokes simulated by a control's *keyboard()* method will fire the *onKey* event, as will the **KEYBOARD** command when the control has focus.

**Note:** You cannot trap all keystroke combinations with *onKey*. Many *Alt+* and *Ctrl+* key combinations are reserved for menu and operating system commands, such as *Ctrl+X* and *Ctrl+V* for standard Windows cut-and-paste, *Alt+F4* to close the application window, etc. These and other common shortcut key combinations will not cause a control's *onKey* event to fire.

**Example** The following code uses the contents of an Entryfield to perform an indexed search in a form's rowset after each character is typed:

```
function LASTNAME_onKey(nChar, nPosition, bShift, bControl)
    form.rowset.findKey( upper( this.value ) )
```

**See also** *key*, *keyboard()*, **KEYBOARD**, *picture*

## onKeyDown

Event fired when any key is pressed while the control has focus.

**Parameters** **<virtual key expN>** The Windows virtual-key code of the key released. For a list of virtual-key codes, see the Win32 Programmer's Reference (search for "Virtual-key Codes" in the index).

**<repeat count expN>** The number of times the keystroke is repeated based on how long the key is held down.

**<key data expN>** A double-byte value that contains information about the key released, stored in separate bits. The bits of this parameter contain the following information:

Bit numbers	Description
0–7	Keyboard scan code (OEM dependent)
8	Extended key (1 if <i>true</i> ) such as right <i>Alt</i> and <i>Ctrl</i> , and numbers on numeric keypad
9–12	Reserved
13	Context code: always 0 for <i>onKeyDown</i>
14	Previous key state: 1 if key was held down
15	Transition state: always 0 for <i>onKeyDown</i>

**Property of** PaintBox

**Description** Use *onKeyDown* and *onKeyUp* for complete control of keystrokes while a PaintBox object has focus. Each key is treated separately, with none of their normal relationships, and pressing and releasing the key are two separate actions. For example, holding down *Shift* and pressing the *A* key is normally interpreted as a capital "A". With *onKeyDown* and *onKeyUp*:

- *onKeyDown* fires when the *Shift* is pressed
- *onKeyDown* continues to fire as the *Shift* is held down
- *onKeyDown* fires when the *A* is pressed
- *onKeyDown* continues to fire if the *A* is held down
- *onKeyUp* fires when the *A* is released
- Releasing a key stops the repeat action of *onKeyDown* for the *Shift* key
- *onKeyUp* fires when the *Shift* is released

To know that this was a capital "A", you would have to keep track of the fact that the *Shift* key was down when the *A* key was pressed.



A similar event, *onChar* is used when you want the PaintBox to respond to normal “printable” characters. For example, *onChar* would fire just once, getting the ASCII code for the capital “A”. *onKeyDown* and *onKeyUp* deal with Windows virtual-key codes, which are not the same as the key character value in many cases.

**See also** *onChar*, *onKeyUp*

## onKeyUp

Event fired when any key is released while the control has focus.

**Parameters** **<virtual key expN>** The Windows virtual-key code of the key released. For a list of virtual-key codes, see the Win32 Programmer’s Reference (search for “Virtual-key Codes” in the index).

**<repeat count expN>** The number of times the keystroke is repeated based on how long the key is held down; always 1 for *onKeyUp*.

**<key data expN>** A double-byte value that contains information about the key released, stored in separate bits. The bits of this parameter contain the following information:

Bit numbers	Description
0–7	Keyboard scan code (OEM dependent)
8	Extended key (1 if <i>true</i> ) such as right <i>Alt</i> and <i>Ctrl</i> , and numbers on numeric keypad
9–12	Reserved
13	Context code: always 0 for <i>onKeyUp</i>
14	Previous key state: always 1 for <i>onKeyUp</i>
15	Transition state: always 1 for <i>onKeyUp</i>

**Property of** PaintBox

**Description** Use *onKeyUp* with *onKeyDown* for complete control of keystrokes while a PaintBox object has focus. For more information, see *onKeyDown*.

**See also** *onChar*, *onKeyDown*

## onLastPage

Event that fires right after the last page of a report has been rendered.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** reportViewer

**Description** The *onLastPage* event can be used to:

- Detect that a report's last page has been reached.
- Provide a place to insert code that would enable, or disable, the appropriate toolbar and menu options.

## onLeftDbClick

Event fired when the user double-clicks a form or an object.

**Parameters** **<flags expN>** A single-byte value that tells you which other keys and mouse buttons were pressed when the user double-clicked the button.

**<col expN>** The horizontal position of the mouse when the user double-clicked the button.

**<row expN>** The vertical position of the mouse when the user double-clicked the button.

**Property of** Most form objects

**Description** Use *onLeftDbClick* to perform an action when the user double-clicks with the left mouse button. *onLeftDbClick* can also trap *Shift*, *Ctrl*, middle mouse button, or right mouse button presses if they occur at the same time the user double-clicks the button.

You can test the state of multiple keys that have been pressed simultaneously. The state of each of the three mouse buttons and the *Shift* and *Ctrl* keys is stored in a separate bit in the *<flags expN>* parameter, as follows:

Bit number	Flag for
0	Left mouse button
1	Right mouse button
2	<i>Shift</i>
3	<i>Ctrl</i>
4	Middle mouse button

To check if the key or button was down, use the `BITSET()` function with the *<flags expN>* as the first parameter, and corresponding the bit number as the second parameter. `BITSET()` will return *true* if the key or button was down, and *false* if it was not.

The *<col expN>* and *<row expN>* parameters contain values that are relative to the object that fired the event. For example, the upper left corner of a button is always row 0, column 0, even if that button is in the bottom corner of the form.

All other *onLeft*-, *onRight*-, and *onMiddle*- mouse events operate in the same way, and receive the same parameters.

When you double-click a button, its button events fire in the following order:

- 1 mouse down
- 2 mouse up
- 3 mouse double click
- 4 mouse up

**Example** Suppose you have a secret function that you want to activate by double-clicking a Text object while holding down the *Shift*, *Ctrl*, and right mouse button:

```
function someText_onLeftDbClick( flags, col, row )
  if bitset( flags, 1 ) and bitset( flags, 2 ) and bitset( flags, 3 )
    // Do secret function
  endif
```

**See also** `BITSET()`, *onLeftMouseDown*, *onLeftMouseUp*, *onMiddleDbClick*, *onRightDbClick*

## onLeftMouseDown

---

Event fired when the user presses the left mouse button while the pointer is over a form or an object.

**Description** Use *onLeftMouseDown* to perform an action when the user presses the left mouse button. Other than the initiating action, this event is identical to *onLeftDbClick*.

**See also** *drag()*, *onLeftDbClick*, *onLeftMouseUp*, *onMiddleMouseDown*, *onRightMouseDown*

## onLeftMouseUp

---

Event fired when the user releases the left mouse button while the pointer is over a form or an object.

**Description** Use *onLeftMouseUp* to perform an action when the user releases the left mouse button. Other than the initiating action, this event is identical to *onLeftDbClick*.

**See also** *onLeftDbClick*, *onLeftMouseDown*, *onMiddleMouseUp*, *onRightMouseUp*

## onLostFocus

---

Event that fires when a component loses focus.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** Form and all form components that get focus

**Description** *onLostFocus* fires whenever the component loses focus.

*onLostFocus* differs from *valid*, which specifies a condition that must evaluate to *true* before the object can lose focus.

**See also** *onChange*, *onGotFocus*, *valid*

## onMiddleDbClick

---

Event fired when the user double-clicks with the middle mouse button while the pointer is on a form or an object.

**Description** Use *onMiddleDbClick* to perform an action when the user double-clicks with the middle mouse button. Other than the initiating action, this event is identical to *onLeftDbClick*.

**See also** *onLeftDbClick*, *onMiddleMouseDown*, *onMiddleMouseUp*, *onRightDbClick*

## onMiddleMouseDown

---

Event fired when the user presses the middle mouse button while the pointer is over a form or an object.

**Description** Use *onMiddleMouseDown* to perform an action when the user presses the middle mouse button. Other than the initiating action, this event is identical to *onLeftDbClick*.

**See also** *onLeftDbClick*, *onLeftMouseDown*, *onMiddleMouseDown*, *onMiddleMouseUp*, *onRightMouseDown*

## onMiddleMouseUp

---

Event fired when the user releases the middle mouse button while the pointer is over a form or an object.

**Description** Use *onMiddleMouseUp* to perform an action when the user releases the middle mouse button. Other than the initiating action, this event is identical to *onLeftDbClick*.

**See also** *onLeftDbClick*, *onLeftMouseUp*, *onMiddleDbClick*, *onMiddleMouseDown*, *onRightMouseUp*

## onMouseMove

---

Event fired when the user moves the mouse over a form or control.

**Parameters** **<flags expN>** A single-byte value that tells you which keys and mouse buttons were pressed while the user moved the mouse. You can interpret this value with the `BITSET( )` function, which examines individual bits in numeric values. For more information, see *onLeftDbClick*.

**<col expN>** The horizontal position of the mouse inside the bounds of the object.

**<row expN>** The vertical position of the mouse inside the bounds of the object.

**Property of** Most form objects

**Description** Use *onMouseMove* to perform actions when the user moves the mouse over an object. A control's *onMouseMove* fires when the mouse moves over that control. The form's *onMouseMove* fires when the mouse moves over an area of the form where there is no control.

The `<col expN>` and `<row expN>` parameters contain values that are relative to the object that fired the event. For example, the upper left corner of a button is always row 0, column 0, even if that button is in the bottom corner of the form.

**Example** The following `onMouseMove` event handler makes a button harder to click.

```
function PUSHBUTTON1_onMouseMove(flags, col, row)
    static jump = {|| 2 + rand() * 2}
    local nLeft, nTop
    // Calculate horizontal movement
    nLeft = this.left + jump() * sign( rand() - 0.5 )
    if nLeft < 0
        nLeft = form.width - this.width - jump()
    elseif nLeft > form.width - this.width
        nLeft = jump()
    endif
    // Calculate vertical movement
    if row < this.height / 2
        nTop = this.top + jump() * row
    else
        nTop = this.top - jump() * ( this.height - row )
    endif
    if nTop < 0
        nTop = form.height - this.height - jump()
    elseif nTop > form.height - this.height
        nTop = jump()
    endif
    this.move( nLeft, nTop )
```

**See also** `onLeftDblClick`, `speedTip`

## onMouseOut

---

Event fired when the user moves a mouse from over a control, form or subform.

**Parameters** **<flags expN>** A single-byte value that tells you which other keys and mouse buttons were pressed when the mouse was moved from over a control, form or subform.

**<col expN>** The horizontal position of the mouse when it was moved from over a control, form or subform.

**<row expN>** The vertical position of the mouse when it was moved from over a control, form or subform.

**Property of** All form objects, Form, Subform

**Description** Use `onMouseOut` to perform an action when the user moves a mouse from over a control, form or subform. The `onMouseOut` event can also trap Shift, Ctrl, middle mouse button, or right mouse button presses if they are present at the time the user moved the mouse from over the form, subform or control.

You can test the state of multiple keys that have been pressed simultaneously. The state of each of the three mouse buttons and the Shift and Ctrl keys is stored in a separate bit in the `<flags expN>` parameter, as follows:

Bit number	Flag for
0	Left mouse button
1	Right mouse button
2	<i>Shift</i>
3	<i>Ctrl</i>
4	Middle mouse button

To check if the key or button was down, use the `BITSET()` function with the `<flags expN>` as the first parameter, and corresponding the bit number as the second parameter. `BITSET()` will return true if the key or button was down, and false if it was not.

The `<col expN>` and `<row expN>` parameters contain values that are relative to the object that fired the event. For example, the upper left corner of a button is always row 0, column 0, even if that button is in the bottom corner of the form.

## onMouseOver

---

Event fired when the user moves a mouse over a control, form or subform.

**Parameters** **<flags expN>** A single-byte value that tells you which other keys and mouse buttons were pressed when the mouse was moved over a control, form or subform.

**<col expN>** The horizontal position of the mouse when it was moved over a control, form or subform.

**<row expN>** The vertical position of the mouse when it was moved over a control, form or subform.

**Property of** All form objects, Form, Subform

**Description** Use *onMouseOver* to perform an action when the user moves a mouse over a control, form or subform. The *onMouseOver* event can also trap Shift, Ctrl, middle mouse button, or right mouse button presses if they are present at the time the user moved the mouse over the form, subform or control.

You can test the state of multiple keys that have been pressed simultaneously. The state of each of the three mouse buttons and the Shift and Ctrl keys is stored in a separate bit in the `<flags expN>` parameter, as follows:

Bit number	Flag for
0	Left mouse button
1	Right mouse button
2	<i>Shift</i>
3	<i>Ctrl</i>
4	Middle mouse button

To check if the key or button was down, use the `BITSET()` function with the `<flags expN>` as the first parameter, and corresponding the bit number as the second parameter. `BITSET()` will return true if the key or button was down, and false if it was not.

The `<col expN>` and `<row expN>` parameters contain values that are relative to the object that fired the event. For example, the upper left corner of a button is always row 0, column 0, even if that button is in the bottom corner of the form.

## onMove

---

Event fired after the user moves the form.

**Parameters** **<left expN>** The new horizontal position of the upper left corner of the form's client area.

**<top expN>** The new vertical position of the upper left corner of the form's client area.

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** Use *onMove* to perform actions automatically when a form is moved.

The two parameters passed to the event handler indicate the new position of the client area of the form, the area below the title bar and inside the edges of the form. To get the new position of the entire form, check the form's *left* and *top* properties directly.

**See also** *onSize*

## onNavigate

---

Event fired when the record pointer in a table in a work area is moved.

**Parameters** **<workarea expN>** The work area number where the navigation took place.

**Property of** Browse, Form, SubForm

**Description** The form's (or browse's) *onNavigate* event is used mainly for form-based data handling with tables in work areas. It also fires when there is navigation in the form's primary rowset.

Use *onNavigate* to make your application respond each time the user moves from one record to another.

When using tables in work areas, *onNavigate* will not fire unless the form is open and has controls *dataLinked* to fields. For example, if you USE a table, create and open an empty Form, assign an *onNavigate* event handler, and SKIP in the table, the *onNavigate* will not fire simply because the form is open.

When navigating in the form's primary rowset, the form's *onNavigate* fires after the rowset's *onNavigate*, and the *<workarea expN>* parameter is zero.

**Example** The following *onNavigate* event handler calls a custom form method called *refreshUnlinked()* method to update components on the form that are not *dataLinked* directly to fields so that the components contain the correct information as the user moves from record to record. It does this only if the navigation occurred in the main work area, the one that's usually selected; not in another work area that, for example, has a lookup table.

```
function Form_onNavigate( nWorkArea )
  if nWorkArea == workarea()
    form.refreshUnlinked()
  endif
```

For example, you might display the current record number in a Text component, which does not get automatically updated.

```
function refreshUnlinked()
  form.recnoText.text := "" + recno() + "/" + reccount()
```

**See also** *canNavigate*, *rowset*

*onNavigate* is also an event of the Rowset class (page 14-402).

## onOpen

---

After the form or component has been opened.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** All form objects.

**Description** *onOpen* events fire after a form has been opened by either *open()* or *readmodal()*. First the *onOpen* event for the form or report fires, then the *onOpen* for each component, if one has been assigned. Use *onOpen* to set up items in the form that cannot be set in the Form designer.

**Example** The following example is the *onOpen* event handler for the FISH.WFM form. It assigns the popup in FISH.POP as the popup menu for the form. There is no way to set up a popup menu directly in the Form designer.

```
function Form_onOpen
  set procedure to FISH.POP additive
  this.popupMenu := new fishPopup(this,"POPUP")
```

In this example, a CheckBox control toggles the *wrap* property of an editor on the same form. It reads the *wrap* property of the editor when the form is opened. This way, the two properties are in sync, and you don't have to set the checkbox's *value* property whenever you change the editor's *wrap* property.

```
function wrapCheckbox_onOpen()
  this.value := form.editor1.wrap
```

**See also** *onClose*

*onOpen* is also an event of the Query and StoredProc classes (page 14-403).

## onPaint

---

Event fired whenever a PaintBox object needs to be redrawn.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** PaintBox

**Description** *onPaint* is called whenever a PaintBox object needs to be redrawn. Events that trigger *onPaint* include:

- the parent form is opened
- a minimized parent form is restored or maximized
- a window or object which has been covering the paintbox object is moved away

**See also** *onFormSize*

## onRightDblClick

---

Event fired when the user double-clicks with the right mouse button while the pointer is on a form or an object.

**Description** Use *onRightDblClick* to perform an action when the user double-clicks with the right mouse button. Other than the initiating action, this event is identical to *onLeftDblClick*.

This event will not fire for the form if you have a popup menu assigned to the form's *popupMenu* property.

**See also** *onLeftDblClick*, *onMiddleDblClick*, *onRightMouseDown*, *onRightMouseUp*, *popupMenu*

## onRightMouseDown

---

Event fired when the user presses the right mouse button while the pointer is on a form or an object.

**Description** Use *onRightMouseDown* to perform an action when the user presses the right mouse button. Other than the initiating action, this event is identical to *onLeftDblClick*.

If the form has a popup menu assigned to its *popupMenu* property, the sequence of events when you right-click the form is:

- 1 The popup menu appears
- 2 After making a choice or dismissing the menu, the *onRightMouseDown* event fires.
- 3 If a choice was made from the popup menu, its *onClick* fires.

**See also** *onLeftDblClick*, *onLeftMouseDown*, *onMiddleMouseDown*, *onRightDblClick*, *onRightMouseUp*, *popupMenu*

## onRightMouseUp

---

Event fired when the user releases the right mouse button while the pointer is on a form or an object.

**Description** Use *onRightMouseUp* to perform an action when the user releases the right mouse button. Other than the initiating action, this event is identical to *onLeftDblClick*.

This event will not fire for the form if you have a popup menu assigned to the form's *popupMenu* property.

**See also** *onLeftDblClick*, *onLeftMouseUp*, *onMiddleMouseUp*, *onRightDblClick*, *onRightMouseDown*, *popupMenu*

## onSelChange

---

Event fired when a selection is changed in a component.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** Designer, Grid, ListBox, NoteBook, TabBox

**Description** *onSelChange* is used in components that have a specific set of options to choose from; the tabs in a *NoteBook* or *TabBox*, the items in a *ListBox*, and the rows or columns in a *Grid*. It fires whenever the focus changes from one option to another or, in the case of a *Grid*, when navigation occurs in either rows or columns.

**Example** The following is the standard *onSelChange* event handler for a tabbox used to display the pages of a multi-page form.

```
function pageTabbox_onSelChange()
    form.pageno := this.curSel
```

The *pageNo* of the form is changed to the corresponding tab number, reflected in the tabbox's *curSel* property.

**See also** *curSel*, *onChange*, *selected()*

## onSelection

---

Event fired when the user submits a form.

**Parameters** **<id expN>** The *ID* property of the control that had focus when the form was submitted.

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** A form is submitted when the user either:

- Presses **Enter** when the form has focus and no Editor, Grid, or Browse object has focus.
- Presses **Spacebar** when a pushbutton has focus.
- Clicks a pushbutton.

The concept of submitting a form is antiquated and rarely used. You should code the *onClick* event handler for a specific pushbutton, and set the *default* property of a pushbutton to *true* so that pushbutton is clicked when **Enter** is pressed.

**Note** The *default* property will work as described above only when SET CUAENTER is ON. When CUAENTER is OFF, the **Enter** key emulates the **Tab** key and merely shifts focus to the next control.

**See also** *default[Field]*, *default[Form]*, SET CUAENTER, *ID*, *onClick*

## onSize

---

Event fired after the user resizes a form.

**Parameters** **<nType>** A number that indicates how the user resized the form. It has three possible values:

Value	Description
0	The user resized the form with the mouse or restored the form from a maximized or minimized condition.
1	The user minimized the form.
2	The user maximized the form.

**<width>** The new width of the client area of the form.

**<height>** The new height of the client area of the form.

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** Use *onSize* to perform actions when the user resizes a form.

The two parameters passed to the event handler indicate the new size of the client area of the form, the area below the title bar and inside the edges of the form. To get the new size of the entire form, check the form's *width* and *height* properties directly.

Some controls have an *onFormSize* event that fires when the form is resized; any actions specific to those controls should be handled with that event. Other controls have an *anchor* property, and are resized to automatically.



**Example** Suppose you have a form with a horizontal Line object that goes all the way across the form. You could handle form resizing by making the line excessively long, or you can resize it with the form's *onSize* event handler:

```
function form_onSize( nSizeType, nWidth, nHeight )
    form.line1.right := nWidth
    return
```

**See also** *anchor, MDI, onFormSize, sizeable, windowState*

## open ( )

---

Opens a form.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.open( )`

**<oRef>** The form to open.

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** Use *open( )* to open a form.

The form you open with *open( )* is *modeless*, and has the following characteristics:

- While the form is open, focus can be transferred to other forms.
- Execution of the routine that opened the form continues after the form is opened and active.

**See also** *close( ), onOpen, readModal( )*

*open( )* is also a method of the File class (page 11-214).

## pageCount( )

---

Returns the highest numbered page used in a form.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.pageCount( )`

**<oRef>** An object reference to the form you want to check.

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** *pageCount( )* returns the highest *pageNo* used by the controls in the form. (There are actually no pages or page objects in a form.)

In most cases, you know how many pages there are in a form because you decide on which pages to place the form's controls. Use *pageCount( )* if you do not want to keep track of the highest page manually, or if the form creates objects on different pages dynamically.

**Example** The following is the *onClick* event handler for a button that displays the next page on a form. If the last page is displayed, the button is disabled.

```
function nextButton_onClick()
    if ++form.pageno >= form.pageCount() // Goto next page, and if it's the last page
        this.visible := false           // You can't go any further
    endif
```

**See also** *pageNo*

## pageNo

---

The page of the form on which a component appears, or the form's active page.

**Property of** All form objects.

**Description** All form objects have a *pageNo* property that can be between 0 and 255. The form's *pageNo* property indicates the form's active page, the one it is displaying. All the components in the form that have the same *pageNo* as the form are displayed on that "page"; the rest are hidden. There are no actual pages or page objects to manage.

When a form's *pageNo* property is zero, all components are displayed. If a component's *pageNo* property is zero, it appears on all pages. For example, a company logo that appears on every page can be placed on page zero.

The *pageNo* property can be changed at any time. Changing a form's *pageNo* displays another page of the form. Changing a component's *pageNo* moves that component to that page.

In addition to the *pageNo* property, you can set a component's *visible* property if you want to hide or display it under particular circumstances.

**Example** Suppose you have a 12-page survey form. There are buttons to move to the next and previous pages. These buttons are on page zero, so that they appear on every page. The Previous button has its *visible* property initially set to *false*, because the form starts on page 1 and there is no previous page to go to. When you get to page 12, you want to hide the Next button, since there are no more pages.

The *onClick* event handlers for the two buttons would look like:

```
function nextPageButton_onClick()
  if ++form.pageno >= 12      // Goto next page, and if it's the last page
    this.visible := false    // You can't go any further
  endif
  form.prevButton.visible := true // Always make previous button visible

function prevPageButton_onClick()
  if --form.pageno <= 1      // Goto previous page, and if it's the first page
    this.visible := false    // You can't go any further
  endif
  form.nextButton.visible := true // Always make next button visible
```

The prefix increment and decrement operators are used so that the page number is changed before it is tested. It's not necessary to see if you should be allowed to change pages; if the button is visible, you can go in that direction. Finally, going in one direction always makes it possible to go the other way.

**See also** *visible*

## params

---

Parameters passed to a report.

**Property of** ReportViewer

**Description** The *params* property contains an associative array that contains parameter names and values, if any, that are passed to the specified .REP file. The parameters are passed in the order they are assigned to the *params* property.

Normally, report parameters are assigned to the *params* array before setting the *filename* property; if they are assigned after setting the *filename* property, you must call the ReportViewer object's *reExecute()* method to regenerate the report.

**Example** Suppose you have a form that uses a ReportViewer to preview a report of the grade point average of all students. You include the option of showing students in a specific grade, by using a SpinBox for the grade number, and a CheckBox to enable or disable the grade restriction. From the CheckBox or SpinBox components' *onChange* event, you call the following form method to redisplay the report with the latest options:

```
function viewReport()
  if form.gradeCheckbox.value // Use grade
    form.reportViewer1.params[ "grade" ] = form.gradeSpinbox.value
  else                        // No grade, remove the element
    form.reportViewer1.params.removeAll() // Only one element, so just removeAll()
  endif
  form.reportViewer1.reExecute() // Re-execute report with new parameters
```

The .REP file has the following statements in the Header:

```
if argcount() >= 1
  local r
  r = new GPAREport()
  r.streamSource1.rowset.filter := "GRADE = " + argvector(1)
  r.render()
```

```

    return
  endif

```

If a parameter is passed, the report's StreamSource object's rowset's *filter* property is set so that only the specified grade is shown. The report is rendered, and the RETURN statement prevents the execution of the standard report bootstrap code.

**See also** *filename*

*params* is also a property of the Query and StoredProc classes (page 14-406).

## paste( )

---

Copies text from the Windows clipboard to the control.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.paste( )`

**<oRef>** An object reference to the control in which to paste the text.

**Property of** Browse, ComboBox, Editor, Entryfield, SpinBox

**Description** Use *paste( )* when the user wants to copy text from the Windows clipboard into the specified control.

If you have assigned a menubar to the form, you can use a menu item assigned to the menubar's *editPasteMenu* property instead of using the *paste( )* method of individual objects on the form.

**See also** *copy( )*, *cut( )*, *editPasteMenu*, *undo( )*

## patternStyle

---








Specifies the background hatching pattern.

**Property of** Rectangle

**Description** Use *patternStyle* to select a background hatching pattern for a Rectangle object.

You can specify the following settings for *patternStyle*

**Table 15.4** Fill patterns

Value	Description	Example
0	Solid	
1	BDiagonal	
2	Cross	
3	Diagcross	
4	FDiagonal	
5	Horizontal	
6	Vertical	

The color of the pattern is determined by the foreground and background colors specified in the rectangle's *colorNormal* property.

**See also** *colorNormal*

## pen

---

Specifies the pattern of a Line object.

**Property of** Line

**Description** Use *pen* to control the appearance of a Line object when its *size* is 1.

You can specify any of five settings for *pen*:

**Table 15.5**Pen patterns

Value	Description	Example
0	Solid	_____
1	Dash	- - - -
2	Dot	.....
3	Dash Dot	- . - . - .
4	DashDotDot	- . . . . .

If the line's *size* is greater than 1, the *pen* property is ignored and the line is always drawn with a solid pen.

**See also** *size*

## penStyle

Specifies the type of line to be used as the border of a Shape object.

**Property of** Shape

**Description** Use *penStyle* to control the appearance of the border of a Shape object when the *penWidth* is 1.

You can specify any of five settings for *penStyle*:

Value	Description	Example
0	Solid	_____
1	Dash	- - - -
2	Dot	.....
3	Dash Dot	- . - . - .
4	DashDotDot	- . . . . .

If *penWidth* is greater than 1, the *penStyle* property is ignored and the outline is always drawn with a solid pen.

**See also** *penWidth*, *shapeStyle*

## penWidth

Specifies the width in pixels of the line used as the border of a Shape object.

**Property of** Shape

**Description** Use *penWidth* to specify the thickness of the line used to border a shape object. If you set *penWidth* to a value greater than 1, then *penStyle* is always treated as 0 (Solid).

**See also** *penStyle*, *shapeStyle*

## persistent

Determines whether custom control, datamodule, menu or procedure files associated with a form are loaded in the persistent mode.

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** When set to true, the persistent property prevents files from being closed directly, through CLOSE ALL and CLOSE PROCEDURE, or implicitly, through SET PROCEDURE TO. To close a file which has been tagged "persistent", you must include the PERSISTENT designation at the end of the command, i.e, CLOSE ALL PERSISTENT, CLOSE PROCEDURE PERSISTENT.

When set to true, the *persistent* property has the following effects:

- When the form is being modified in the Form Designer, all SET PROCEDURE TO statements streamed in the form class definition will have the PERSISTENT option specified.
- When the form runs, the form file itself, and any menu and datamodule files it uses, are internally loaded as PERSISTENT.

The execution of explicit SET PROCEDURE TO statements are not affected by the *persistent* property of the form. The presence (or absence) of the PERSISTENT option in any given SET PROCEDURE TO command determines whether it is loaded as "persistent". However, if the Form Designer was used, and form.Persistent is set to True, all SET PROCEDURE TO statements will be loaded as "persistent".

## phoneticLink

---

Contains a reference to the control that mirrors the phonetic equivalent of the current value.

**Property of** Entryfield

**Description** *phoneticLink* is used in double-byte operating systems to store the single-byte phonetic representation of a value in an entryfield. It contains an object reference or the *name* of the mirror Entryfield object.

## picture

---

A formatting template for text.

**Property of** Entryfield, SpinBox, Text

**Description** Specify the *picture* property with a character string called a *template*. A template can consist of

- Picture template characters, which represent and modify individual characters in the text string.
- Function symbols, which usually modify the entire text string. (For information on function symbols, see the *function* property.)
- Literal characters, which are inserted into the text string.

Here are the *picture* template characters:

<b>9</b>	Restricts entry of character data to numbers, and restricts entry of numeric data to numbers and + and - signs
<b>#</b>	Restricts entry to numbers, spaces, periods, and signs
<b>!</b>	Converts letters to uppercase
<b>\$</b>	Inserts a dollar sign or the symbol defined with SET CURRENCY TO instead of leading blanks
<b>%</b>	Inserts a percent sign as the right-most character of a numeric template
<b>*</b>	Inserts asterisks in place of leading spaces
<b>.</b>	Marks the position of the decimal point
<b>,</b>	Separates thousands with a comma (or with another character indicated by SET SEPARATOR)
<b>A</b>	Restricts entry to alphabetic characters
<b>L</b>	Restricts entry to T, t, F, f, Y, y, N, or n, and converts it to uppercase
<b>N</b>	Restricts entry to letters and numbers
<b>X</b>	Allows any character
<b>Y</b>	Restricts entry to Y, y, N, or n, and restricts display to Y and N

You may include *function* symbols in a template by preceding them with the @ symbol. If you combine template characters and function symbols in the same template, list function symbols first and separate them from the template characters with a space.

If the data is longer than the length of the *picture* string, it is truncated to match.

When displaying a calculated or morphed field, use a *picture* that represents the field's maximum size.

The \$ or \* picture codes can be used interchangeably with 9 in a numeric picture string. Any \* in the string overrides any \$ in the string.

For example;

When this template is used	The value 12.45	Will display as
99999.99		12.45
\$\$\$\$\$. \$\$		\$\$\$12.45
*****. **		***12.45
99999.99%		12.45%

**Example** The following *picture* is for a phone number field that stores the digits only. By using the R *function*, preceded by the @ symbol in the *picture*, the literal characters in the template are not stored in the value, and are inserted when the value is displayed:

```
@R (999) 999-9999
```

Suppose you’re using a morphed field that stores an ID number but displays a name. The name can be a maximum of 30 characters, so you set the *picture* property of Entryfield component that displays the name to 30 “X” characters:

```
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
```

**See also** *function*  
*picture* is also a property of the PdxField class

# popupEnable

Whether an editor’s popup menu is available.

**Property of** Editor

**Description** An Editor object has a popup menu that contains options to:

- Find and replace text
- Toggle its *wrap* and *evalTags* properties
- Show the Format toolbar

You may set the *popupEnable* property to *false* to prevent this menu from appearing when the user right-clicks the Editor object.

**See also** *evalTags*, *showFormatBar*( ), *wrap*

# popupMenu

Specifies a pop-up menu for a form.

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** After creating the Popup object as a child of the form, assign a reference to that Popup object to the form’s *popupMenu* property to have the popup appear when the user right clicks on the form. In this way, you may have more than one popup menu defined for a form and change the popup menu that appears as needed.

**Note** You cannot name your popup *popupMenu*; that would conflict with the name of the existing property.

**Example** The following example is the *onOpen* event handler for the FISH.WFM form. It assigns the popup in FISH.POP as the popup menu for the form.

```
function Form_onOpen
set procedure to FISH.POP additive
this.popupMenu := new fishPopup(this,"POPUP")
```

After opening the FISH.POP file as a procedure file to load the popup class that it contains, the second statement creates the Popup object as a child object of the form with the name “POPUP”, and assigns the resulting object to the form’s *popupMenu* property.

**See also** class Popup (page ???), *useTablePopup*

## prefixEnable

---

Determines whether the ampersand (&) character is interpreted as the accelerator key prefix.

**Property of** Text, TextLabel

**Description** When *prefixEnable* is *true*, the ampersand character is interpreted as the accelerator key prefix; the ampersand is not displayed, and the character that follows it is used as the accelerator key for the control that follows the Text object in the z-order. The accelerator key appears underlined.

Set *prefixEnable* to *false* to treat the ampersand as a normal character, so that it can be displayed within a Text control.

**See also** *shortCut*, *text*

## prevSibling

---

The previous tree item with the same parent.

**Property of** TreeItem

**Description** The read-only *prevSibling* property contains an object reference to the previous tree item (up) that has the same parent. If the tree item is the first one, *prevSibling* is *null*.

**See also** *firstChild*, *nextSibling*, *noOfChildren*, *parent*

## print( )

---

Prints a form as it appears on screen, or prints only the data from a completed form.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.print([<dialog expl>[, <mode expl>]])`

**<oRef>** An object reference to the form you want to print.

**<dialog expl>** An optional parameter that determines whether to display the standard print dialog. If omitted, the dialog is displayed by default. If the dialog is not displayed, the form is printed according to the settings of *\_app.printer*.

**<mode expl>** An optional parameter that selects which method to use when printing. This parameter defaults to *true* and can be passed via either of the following:

- *true* Specifies that a screen image of the form will be printed
- *false* Specifies that the form’s data be printed for use in filling out a printed form

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** Use the *print( )* method to print a form on a selected printer. Executing the *print( )* method opens the standard Print dialog box. If the user clicks OK, the current page of the form is printed on the selected printer.

**When passing *true* as a second parameter:** You may set the *printable* property of individual controls to *false* to prevent them from printing.

**See also** *printable*

## printable

---

Whether the component is printed when the form is printed.

rangeMax

**Property of** Most form components.

**Description** You may suppress the printing of individual components on the form by setting their *printable* property to *false*.

**See also** *print()*

## rangeMax

---

Determines the upper limit for values in a component.

**Property of** Progress, ScrollBar, Slider, SpinBox

**Description** Use RangeMax in combination with RangeMin to specify a range restriction for values entered into a component. (*rangeMax* sets the upper limit and *rangeMin* sets the lower limit.) For example, an application that lets the user input a percentage would prevent the input of a value less than 0 or greater than 100. The same ranges would apply for a Progress component showing percent complete.

In a SpinBox component, if the value is too high, the value is set to *rangeMax*. SpinBox components allow both numbers and dates; the *rangeMax* must be the same data type. The Progress, Slider, and ScrollBar allow numbers only. *rangeMax* must be greater than *rangeMin*.

**Note** Range restrictions in a SpinBox have effect only when the *rangeRequired* property is *true*.

**See also** *rangeMin*, *rangeRequired*, *step*, *value*

## rangeMin

---

Determines the lower limit for values in a component.

**Property of** Progress, ScrollBar, Slider, SpinBox

**Description** Use *rangeMin* in combination with *rangeMax* to specify a range restriction for values entered into a component. (*rangeMin* sets the lower limit and *rangeMax* sets the upper limit.) For example, an application that lets the user input a percentage would prevent the input of a value less than 0 or greater than 100. The same ranges would apply for a Progress component showing percent complete.

In a SpinBox component, if the value is too low, the value is set to *rangeMin*. SpinBox components allow both numbers and dates; the *rangeMin* must be the same data type. The Progress, Slider, and ScrollBar allow numbers only. *rangeMin* must be less than *rangeMax*.

**Note** Range restrictions in a SpinBox have effect only when the *rangeRequired* property is *true*.

**See also** *rangeMax*, *rangeRequired*, *step*, *value*

## rangeRequired

---

Determines whether the range you specify with the *rangeMax* and *rangeMin* properties is enforced.

**Property of** SpinBox

**Description** Set *rangeRequired* to *true* to enforce a range limitation specified by the *rangeMax* and *rangeMin* properties. You may set *rangeRequired* to *false* to temporarily disable range checking.

When range checking is active, existing values are checked when they are displayed in the control. The spinbox also will not allow the entry of a number that is higher than *rangeMax* or lower than *rangeMin*. If the number—an existing number or new number—is out of range, the spinbox will change the number to the range limit; to *rangeMax* if the number is too large, or to *rangeMin* if the number is too small.

**See also** *rangeMax*, *rangeMin*, *spinOnly*, *step*, *valid*

## readModal( )

---

Opens a form as a modal window and returns an optional value.



**Syntax** <oRef>.readModal( )

**<oRef>** The form to open.

**Property of** Form

**Description** Use *readModal( )* to open a form as a modal window. A modal window has the following characteristics:

- While the form is open, focus can't be transferred to other forms.
- Execution of the routine that opened the form stops until the form is closed. When the form is closed, control transfers to the statement after the one that opened the form.

The form's *close( )* method takes an optional parameter. If the form is closed with a parameter, the value of that parameter is returned by *readModal( )*. Otherwise *readModal( )* returns *false*.

Many applications use modal forms as dialog boxes, which typically require users to take an action before the dialog box can be closed.

You can't open a form with the *readModal( )* method when the MDI property is set to *true*.

To open a form as a *modeless* window, use the *open( )* method.

**Example** The standard bootstrap code generated for a .WFM form file contains code to open the form with *readModal( )* if the DO the .WFM with the parameter *true*, for example:

do ABOUT.WFM with true

By adding a couple of lines in the Header of the .WFM, you can make the form open modally by default. For example:

```
openForm( true )    // Call bootstrap with true
function openForm() // Convert bootstrap into its own function
// Everything below is generated code
** END HEADER -- do not remove this line
//
// Generated on 09/28/97
//
parameter bModal
local f
f = new AboutForm()
if (bModal)
    f.mdi = false // ensure not MDI
    f.readModal()
else
    f.open()
endif
```

This is appropriate for forms that are always modal and do not have a return value, like About and Print dialogs.

**See also** *close( )*, *MDI*, *open( )*

## reExecute( )

---

Re-executes the report.

**Syntax** <oRef>.reExecute( )

**<oRef>** The ReportViewer object that contains the report to re-execute.

**Property of** ReportViewer

**Description** Call *reExecute( )* to execute the report again with a new set of parameters. To render another page in the existing report, call the report's *render( )* method through the ReportViewer object's *ref* property.

**Example** See *params*

**See also** *params*, *ref*

## ref

---

A reference to the Report object in a ReportViewer.

**Property of** ReportViewer

**Description** Use the ReportViewer object's *ref* property to access the report displayed.

**Example** Suppose you have a simple report preview form. To display the next page of the report, you increment the report's *startPage* and re-render( ) the report through the ReportViewer object's *ref* property.

```
function nextPage_onClick()  
with form.reportViewer1.ref  
endPage = ++startPage  
render()  
endwith
```

**See also** *active, filename*

*ref* is also a property of the DataModRef class (page 14-409).

## refresh( )

---

Redraws the form or grid.

**Syntax** <oRef>.refresh( )

**<oRef>** The object to refresh

**Property of** Form, Grid, SubForm

**Description** Use a form's *refresh( )* method to update the controls on the form to reflect the current state of the data in the buffer when using tables in work areas. To update the data buffer, use the REFRESH command first. When using the data objects, call the rowset's *refreshControls( )* method instead.

Call a grid's *refresh( )* method to repaint the grid. The current row in the rowset becomes the top row in the grid, and all visible columns are repainted from the current row down.

**See also** REFRESH, *refreshAlways, refreshControls( )*

*refresh( )* is also a method of the Rowset class (page 14-409)

## refreshAlways

---

Whether to update the form after all form-based navigation and updates.

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** Set *refreshAlways* to *false* when performing extensive navigation or data processing during an event. When *refreshAlways* is *true*, dBASE Plus updates the form periodically during processing, which causes flicker and slows the process. When *refreshAlways* is *false*, the form is not updated until the event has completed.

You may force the update for the form during the event by calling *refresh( )*.

**See also** *refresh( )*

## release( )

---

Explicitly releases an object from memory.

**Syntax** <oRef>.release( )

**<oRef>** An object reference to the object you want to release.

**Property of** All form objects; all report objects except Band and StreamFrame.

**Description** dBASE Plus manages memory and resources used by objects automatically. When there are no more variables or properties that reference an object and that object is not visible onscreen, the object is destroyed. Any components that are contained in the object, such as the components of a form, are also destroyed when the container is destroyed. Because of this automatic object management, there is usually no reason to call *release( )*.

*release( )* explicitly releases an object from memory, returning *true* if successful. Any references that point to that object become invalid; attempting to use such a reference results in an error. If these references are tested with *EMPTY( )*, it returns *true*.

For example, you might want to get rid of a single component in a form. You could *release( )* that component, but in most cases you could just as easily hide the component by setting its *visible* property to *false*.

**See also** RELEASE OBJECT

## releaseAllChildren( )

---

Deletes all tree items in the tree.

**Syntax** <oRef>.releaseAllChildren( )

**<oRef>** The TreeView object you want to clear.

**Property of** TreeView

**Description** Call *releaseAllChildren( )* to delete the entire contents of a tree view so that you can start over. To delete an individual tree item and its subtree, call the tree item's *release( )* method.

**See also** *count( )*, *firstChild*, *release( )*

## right

---

The position of the right edge of an object relative to its container.

**Property of** Line

**Description** The unit of measurement in a form or report is controlled by its *metric* property. The default metric for forms is characters, and for reports it's twips.

**See also** *left*, *size*

## rowHeight

---

The height of each option row in a listBox object..

**Property of** ListBox

**Description** The *rowHeight* property specifies the height (in the current form metric) of each option row in a listBox object. The default value is 17 pixels converted into the current form metric. For the default form metric of Chars, rowHeight will default to 0.77 Chars.

## rowSelect

---

Whether the entire row is visually selected.

**Property of** Grid

**Description** Set *rowSelect* to *true* to create the visual effect of highlighting the entire row in the grid.

**See also** *multiSelect*, *selected( )*

## rowset

---

The form's primary rowset.

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** For forms that use data objects, the *rowset* property identifies the form's primary rowset.

If the form uses only one query, then the Form designer assigns that query's rowset as the primary rowset. If the form uses a data module, the Form designer assigns the data module's primary rowset as the form's primary rowset.

The primary rowset is where navigation and other actions from the default menu and toolbar take place. Navigation in the primary rowset causes the form's *canNavigate* and *onNavigate* events to fire.

**Example** A button on a form that goes to the first row in the primary rowset would have an *onClick* event handler like this:

```
function firstButton_onClick()
    form.rowset.first()
```

**See also** *canNavigate*, class Rowset, *onNavigate*, *view*

*rowset* is also a property of the DataModule, Query, and StoredProc classes.

## saveRecord( )

---

Saves changes to the current record in the currently active table.

**Syntax** <oRef>.saveRecord( )

**<oRef>** An object reference to the form.

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** Use *saveRecord( )* for form-based data handling with tables in work areas. When using the data objects, *saveRecord( )* has no effect; use the rowset's *save( )* method instead.

Form-based data buffering lets you manage the editing of existing records and the appending of new records. Editing changes to the current record are not written to the table until there is navigation off the record, or until *saveRecord( )* is called. Each work area has its own separate edit buffer. For example, if you have two controls *dataLinked* to two different work areas, and you change both controls, you must call *saveRecord( )* while each work area is selected to commit the changes.

To append a new record, call *beginAppend( )*. This empties the record buffer for the currently selected work area. Calling *saveRecord( )* writes the new record to the table, leaving you at the newly added record. Calling *beginAppend( )* instead of *saveRecord( )* will write the new record and empty the buffer again so you can add another record.

When appending records with *beginAppend( )* the new record will not be saved when you call *saveRecord( )* unless there have been changes to the record; the blank new record is abandoned. This prevents the saving of blank records in the table. (If you want to create blank records, use APPEND BLANK). You can check there have been changes by calling *isRecordChanged( )*. If *isRecordChanged( )* returns *true*, you should validate the record with form-level or row-level validation before writing it to the table.

To abandon the changed or new record instead of saving it, call *abandonRecord( )*.

**See also** *abandonRecord( )*, *isRecordChanged( )*, *saveRecord( )*

## scaleFontBold

---

Whether the base font used for the Chars *metric* of a form is boldface.

**Property of** Form

**Description** The Chars *metric* of a form is based on the average height and width for characters in a specific base font. The base font is set through the form's *scaleFontBold*, *scaleFontName*, and *scaleFontSize* properties.

*scaleFontBold* determines whether the base font is boldface. Boldface fonts are wider than non-boldface fonts.

**See also** *metric*, *scaleFontName*, *scaleFontSize*

## scaleFontName

---

The base font typeface used for the Chars *metric* of a form.

**Property of** Form

**Description** The Chars *metric* of a form is based on the average height and width for characters in a specific base font. The base font is set through the form's *scaleFontBold*, *scaleFontName*, and *scaleFontSize* properties.

*scaleFontName* is the name of the base font typeface.

**See also** *metric*, *scaleFontBold*, *scaleFontSize*

## scaleFontSize

---

The point size of the base font used for the Chars *metric* of a form.

**Property of** Form

**Description** The Chars *metric* of a form is based on the average height and width for characters in a specific base font. The base font is set through the form's *scaleFontBold*, *scaleFontName*, and *scaleFontSize* properties.

*scaleFontSize* is the size of the base font, in points.

**See also** *metric*, *scaleFontBold*, *scaleFontName*

## scroll( )

---

Gives the appearance of scrolling the client area, of a form or subform, by moving the form's border window over the form's client area.

**Syntax** <oRef>.scroll(<horizontal expN>,<vertical expN>\_)

**<oRef>** An object reference to the Form or SubForm.

**<horizontal expN>** Horizontal position of top left corner of the form's client area

**<vertical expN>** Vertical position of top left corner of the form's client area

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** The *scroll( )* method allows you to programatically "scroll" the client area of a form or subform. Relative to the form's initial position at (0,0), the form will move over the client area to a position designated by the values of <horizontal expN> and <vertical expN>.

Calling form.scroll( 10, 10) while form.metric is set to 0 - Chars, moves the form's border window to a position 10 chars to the right and 10 chars down from its initial position of 0, 0. Any controls or data on the form will appear to be scrolled up and to the left of their initial positions.

By subsequently calling form.scroll( 20, 20 ), the form's border window will be scrolled to a position 20 chars down and 20 chars to the right of its initial position, 0,0. Again the form's contents will appear to move up and to the left.

If you next call form.scroll( 5, 5), the form's border window will be scrolled to a position 5 chars down and 5 chars to the right of its initial position, 0, 0. However, since the previous position (20,20) was further down and to the right, the form's contents will appear to be scrolled down and to the right relative to their previous positions.

Note that the coordinates specified are always relative to the initial position of the form, not the form's most recent position.

To use the *scroll()* method, a form or subform's scrollbar must be visible and enabled. This can be done by;

- Setting the *scrollBar* property to 1 (On).
- or
- Setting the *scrollBar* property to 2 (Auto), and sizing the form or subform so it's client area, or contents, occupy a larger area than the form itself. This displays and enables the scrollbars.

**See also** *metric*, *scrollBar*

## scrollBar

---

Determines when an object has a scroll bar.

**Property of** Browse, Editor, Form, ReportViewer, SubForm

**Description** The *scrollBar* property determines when and if a control displays a scrollbar. It may have any of four settings:

Value	Description
0 (Off)	The object never has scroll bars.
1 (On)	The object always has scroll bars.
2 (Auto)	Displays scroll bars only when needed.
3 (Disabled)	The scroll bars are visible but not usable.

**See also** *autoSize*

## scrollHOffset

---

Contains the current position of the horizontal scrollbar in units matching the form or subform's current metric property.

**Property of** Form, Subform

**Description** The value in the *scrollHOffset* property is relative to the left edge of the form. On a form with no scrollbars, or with its horizontal scrollbar in its unscrolled position, the value of the *scrollHOffset* property is zero.

- As the horizontal scrollbar is moved to the right, the value of the *scrollHOffset* property increases.
- As the horizontal scrollbar is moved to the left, the value of the *scrollHOffset* property decrease

## scrollVOffset

---

Contains the current position of the vertical scrollbar in units matching the form or subform's current metric property.

**Property of** Form, Subform

**Description** The value in the *scrollVOffset* property is relative to the top of the form. On a form with no scrollbars, or with its vertical scrollbar in its unscrolled position, the value of the *scrollVOffset* property is zero.

- As the vertical scrollbar is moved downward, *scrollVOffset* increases.
- As the vertical scrollbar is moved upward, *scrollVOffset* decreases.

## select( )

---

Makes the tree item the selected item in the tree.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.select( )`

**<oRef>** An object reference to the tree item you want to select.

**Property of** TreeItem

**Description** Use *select( )* to programmatically select a tree item. The tree view is scrolled and expanded if necessary to display the selected tree item.

**See also** *selected*, *showSelAlways*

## selectAll

---

Determines if the value contained in a control initially appears selected (highlighted) when tabbing to the control.

**Property of** ColumnComboBox, ComboBox, Entryfield, SpinBox

**Description** Set *selectAll* to true to give the user a shortcut for deleting or replacing the initial value in an entry field, a spin box, a columnComboBox, or a combobox. The entire value is highlighted when the user tabs to the control. The first character the user enters overwrites the value. Pressing Del or Backspace deletes the value. Pressing a direction key (such as Home or End) removes the highlight without erasing the value.

Clicking a control ignores *selectAll*; the cursor goes to the position clicked, and nothing is highlighted.

comboBox, or columnComboBox ...

- The default for *selectAll* is True.
- Setting *selectAll* to False prevents the entire combobox value from being highlighted when the combobox is given focus or when scrolling through option strings in the dropdown list.

## selected

---

The currently selected tree item.

**Property of** TreeView

**Description** The *selected* property contains an object reference to the currently-selected tree item in the tree view, the one that has focus. If no item is selected, *selected* contains *null*.

*selected* is usually used in TreeView event handlers, which fire for all items in the tree.

*selected* is read-only. To programmatically select an item, call the item's *select( )* method.

**See also** *canChange*, *select( )*, *showSelAlways*

## selected( )

---

Returns the currently selected item(s) in an object, or checks if a specified item is selected.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.selected([<item expN>])`

**<oRef>** An reference to the object you want to check.

**<item expN>** The item number to check. If omitted, the currently selected item(s) are returned. This parameter is allowed only for the ListBox control; the Grid method takes no parameters.

**Property of** Grid, ListBox

**Description** Calling *selected( )* with no parameters returns the control's currently selected item or items. If a listbox's *multiple* property is *false*, *selected( )* returns the currently selected item in the listbox. If *multiple* is *true*, *selected( )* returns an array containing the currently selected items, one element per selection.

For a grid, *selected( )* returns bookmarks to the row or rows (in an array) that are selected when *rowSelect* or *multiSelect* are *true*.

For a ListBox, *selected( )* also returns bookmarks when the datasource is a field object.

As with any Array object, check its *size* property to determine how many items have been selected. The items in the *selected()* array are listed in the order they were selected.

If you specify *<item expN>*, *selected()* will return the prompt string for that numbered item if the item is selected, or an empty string if the item is not selected.

The ListBox object's *value* property contains the value of the item that currently has focus, whether it's selected or not.

**Example** The following *onClick* event handler copies all the selected items in the ListBox object *select1* into another ListBox object named *select2*:

```
function makeSelections_onClick()  
  form.select2.dataSource := "array form.select1.selected()"
```

**See also** *count()*, *multiple*, *multiSelect*, *rowSelect*, *value*

## selectedImage

---

Image displayed between checkbox and text label when a tree item has focus.

**Property of** TreeItem, TreeView

**Description** The tree view may display images to the left of the text label of each tree item. If the tree has checkboxes, the image is displayed between the checkbox and the text label.

The *selectedImage* property of the TreeView object specifies the default icon image for all tree items to display when that tree item has focus. You may designate specific icons for each TreeItem object to override the default. Use the *image* property to specify icons for when the tree item does not have focus. If any individual item in the tree has its *image* or *selectedImage* property set, space is left in all tree items for an icon, even if they don't have one.

The *selectedImage* property is a string that can take one of two forms:

- RESOURCE *<resource id>* *<dll name>*  
specifies an icon resource and the DLL file that holds it.
- FILENAME *<filename>*  
specifies an ICO icon file.

**See also** *image*, *imageScaleToFont*, *imageSize*, *selected*

## serverName

---

Identifies the server application that is invoked when the user double-clicks an OLE viewer object.

**Property of** OLE

**Description** *serverName* is a read-only property that contains the name of the OLE server for the current contents of the OLE control. You may use *serverName* to anticipate which server application is activated if the user double-clicks the current OLE viewer object.

**See also** *linkFileName*, *OLEType*

## setAsFirstVisible( )

---

Makes the tree item visible as the first (topmost) in the tree view.

**Syntax** *<oRef>.setAsFirstVisible( )*

**<oRef>** An object reference to the tree item you want to display.

**Property of** TreeItem



**Description** Use *setAsFirstVisible( )* when you want to make sure that a tree item is visible in the tree view as close to the top of the tree view area as possible. The tree is expanded and scrolled if necessary to make the item visible.

If the tree item is close to the bottom, the tree is scrolled as high as possible.

**See also** *ensureVisible( )*, *select( )*

## setFocus( )

---

Sets focus to a component.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.setFocus( )`

**<oRef>** A reference to the object to receive focus.

**Property of** Form and all form components that get focus

**Description** Calling a component's *setFocus( )* method moves the focus to that component (unless it already has focus). When you call a form's *setFocus( )* method, the component on the form that last had focus gets the focus.

**See also** *onGotFocus*

## setTic( )

---

Manually sets a tic mark in a Slider object.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.setTic(<expN>)`

**<oRef>** The Slider object whose tic mark to set.

**<expN>** The location of the tic mark.

**Property of** Slider

**Description** To manually set tic marks in a slider, set the slider's *tics* property to Manual. Call *clearTics( )* to clear any previously set tic marks. Then call *setTic( )* with the location of each tic mark.

The *<expN>* should be between the *rangeMin* and *rangeMax* of the Slider control.

**See also** *clearTics( )*, *rangeMax*, *rangeMin*, *tics*, *ticsPos*

## setTicFrequency( )

---

Sets the tic mark interval for automatic tic marks in a Slider object.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.setTicFrequency(<expN>)`

**<oRef>** The Slider object whose tic mark to set.

**<expN>** The frequency of the tic marks.

**Property of** Slider

**Description** For automatic tic marks, set the slider's *tics* property to Auto. The default interval is 1. Call *setTicFrequency( )* to use another interval value.

**See also** *tics*, *ticsPos*

## shapeStyle

---

Determines the shape of a Shape object.

**Property of** Shape

showFormatBar( )

**Description** Use *shapeStyle* to specify a shape for a Shape object. The shapes you can specify are as follows:

Value	Shape
0	Rectangle with rounded corners
1	Rectangle
2	Ellipse
3	Circle
4	Square with rounded corners
5	Square

**See also** *colorNormal*, *penStyle*, *penWidth*

## showFormatBar( )

---

Displays or hides the Format toolbar.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.showFormatBar(<expl>)`

**<oRef>** A Form object.

**<expl>** *true* to show the toolbar, *false* to hide the toolbar.

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** You may show or hide the Format toolbar when the form has focus by calling *showFormatBar()*.

**See also** *evalTags*

## showMemoEditor( )

---

Displays or hides the memo editor control for an entryfield.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.showMemoEditor(<expl>)`

**<oRef>** The Entryfield that's *dataLinked* to the memo field.

**<expl>** *true* to show the editor, *false* to hide the editor.

**Property of** Entryfield

**Description** When an entryfield control is *dataLinked* to a memo field, double-clicking the control opens a memo editor in a form. You may show or hide this editor by calling *showMemoEditor()*.

**See also** *memoEditor*

## showSelAlways

---

Whether to highlight the selected item in the tree even when the tree view does not have focus.

**Property of** TreeView

**Description** When *showSelAlways* is *true*, the tree view highlights the selected item even when the tree view does not have focus. This highlight is different than when the tree view does have focus, but still visually indicates the selected item.

When *showSelAlways* is *false*, no item is highlighted when the tree view does not have focus. Even though no item is highlighted, the tree view's *selected* property still points to the item that had focus last.

**See also** *selected*

## ***showSpeedTip***

---

Determines if tool tips defined for a control appear.

**Property of** Form

**Description** Set *showSpeedTip* to false to suppress the display of all tool tips defined in the controls' *speedTip* property.

**See also** *speedTip*

## ***showTaskBarButton***

---

Determines if a button will be created on the Windows Taskbar for the form. For a non-mdi forms only.

**Property of** Form

**Default** True

**Description** Set the *showTaskBarButton* property to *true* to display a button for the form on the Windows Taskbar.

When a form's *showTaskBarButton* property is set to *false*, calling the form's *open()* method will cause its *hWndParent* property to be set to the *hWnd* property of a hidden parent window.

When the *showTaskBarButton* property is set to *true*, the *hWndParent* remains set at 0.

### **Switching between dBASE Plus, or a dBASE Application, and other Windows programs**

Set the *showTaskBarButton* property to false before opening a form, via its *readModal()* method, to ensure that a modal form always stays on top when switching between dBASE Plus, or a dBASE Application, and other Windows programs.

When running a non-modal and non-mdi form, however, you must also set the form's *hWndParent* property to the appropriate parent hWnd (ex. `_app.frameWin(hWnd)`), during the form's *open()* method, to ensure the form will always stay on top when switching between these programs.

**Example** The following code shows a simple method of using the *showTaskBarButton* property. When this form is opened, there will NOT be a button for the it appearing on the Windows TaskBar.

```
f = new form()  
f.mdi = false  
f.showTaskBarButton = false // Prevent taskbar button from appearing  
f.open()
```

**See also** *class Form, hWndParent*

## ***sizeable***

---

Determines if the user can resize a form when it's not MDI.

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** Set *sizeable* to *false* to prevent the form from being resized. You must set *sizeable* before you open the form.

*sizeable* has no effect unless the form's *MDI* property is *false*; if it is *true*, the form follows the MDI specification and is always *sizeable*.

**See also** *maximize, MDI, minimize, moveable, onSize, sysMenu*

## ***smallTitle***

---

Determines if the form has the small palette-style title bar when it's not MDI.

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** Set the *smallTitle* property to *true* to make the form look like a palette window, with the smaller title bar and no minimize, maximize, taskbar entry, or system menu icons. You must set *smallTitle* before you open the form.

The *smallTitle* property has no effect unless the form's *MDI* property is *false*; if it is *true*, the form follows the MDI specification and has a normal-sized title bar.

To enable a *showTaskBarButton* property to display a Windows Taskbar button, set the *showTaskBarButton* must be set to *true* and the *smallTitle* properties to *false*.

**See also** *MDI*

## **sortChildren( )**

---

Sorts child tree items.

**Syntax** <oRef>.sortChildren( )

**<oRef>** The tree object whose children to sort.

**Property of** TreeItem, TreeView

**Description** *sortChildren( )* sorts the child tree items of a tree view or tree item according to the *text* labels of the tree items. The sort is not case-sensitive and goes one level deep only.

## **sorted**

---

Determines whether the prompts in a listbox or a combobox are listed in sorted order or in natural order.

**Property of** ComboBox, ListBox

**Description** Set *sorted* to *true* when you want the prompts in a list box or a combo box to appear in sorted order (alphabetically, numerically, or chronologically). For example, a list of names is more accessible if it is sorted alphabetically.

The natural order of a list box or a combo box depends on the order in which the prompts are generated. For example, when you specify "FILE \*.\*" for the *dataSource* property of a list box, the prompts consist of the file names in the default directory. The prompts are created in the order in which the files are listed in the directory, so they are not necessarily arranged alphabetically when you set *sorted* to *false*.

*sorted* has no effect when the *dataSource* property of the list box or combo box specifies "FIELD" followed by a field name. In this case, the order of prompts in the list box or combo box depends on the record sequence in the table containing the specified field.

**See also** *dataSource*

## **speedBar**

---

Determines whether a pushbutton behaves like a toolbar button or a standard pushbutton.

**Property of** PushButton

**Description** Set *speedBar* to *true* when you want a pushbutton to behave like a toolbar button. A toolbar button is not included in the tab order of a form, so you can't get to it by pressing *Tab* or *Shift+Tab*; and when clicked, it does not receive focus.

For example, navigation controls on a form usually have their *speedBar* property set to *true*. When you navigate from row to row, the control that has focus, typically one *dataLinked* to a field, never loses focus.

**See also** *tabStop*

## **speedTip**

---

Specifies the tooltip text that appears when the mouse remains on a control for more than one second.

**Property of** ActiveX, Browse, CheckBox, ComboBox, Container, Editor, Entryfield, Grid, Image, ListBox, NoteBook, OLE, PaintBox, Progress, PushButton, RadioButton, Rectangle, ScrollBar, Slider, SpinBox, TabBox, Text, TextLabel, ToolButton, TreeView.

**Description** Use *speedTip* to create a tool tip that appears when the mouse rests on a control. Usually this message gives the user a clue as to the function of the control. To suppress the display of these tool tips, set the *showSpeedTip* property of the form to *false*.

- A speedTip's text will appear whether or not the relevant object has focus (In *dBASE Plus*, an object does not get focus as the cursor passes over).
- A speedTip's text will not appear unless the relevant object is;
  - enabled (it's *enabled* property set to true)
  - and
  - visible (it's *visible* property set to true)
- Whether or not a PushButton's speedTip text appears does not depend on the setting of it's *speedBar* property.

**See also** *showSpeedTip*, *statusMessage*

## ***spinOnly***

---

Determines if users can enter a value in the text box portion of a spin box.

**Property of** SpinBox

**Description** A spinbox lets users enter values in a text box or select values by clicking the arrows on the right edge of the spinbox. When you set the *spinOnly* property to *false*, the text box is enabled. When you set the *spinOnly* property to *true* the text box is disabled, restricting input to a predefined *step* value.

**See also** *step*

## ***startSelection***

---

The low end of the selection range in a Slider object.

**Property of** Slider

**Description** *startSelection* contains the low value in the selection range. It should be equal to or less than *endSelection*, and between the *rangeMin* and *rangeMax* values of the slider.

The selection is not displayed unless the slider's *enableSelection* property is *true*.

**See also** *enableSelection*, *rangeMax*, *rangeMin*, *endSelection*

## ***statusMessage***

---

The message to display on the status bar while an object has focus.

**Property of** Form and all form components that can receive focus

**Description** Use *statusMessage* to provide instructions to the user when the user selects an object. If you set the *statusMessage* of the form, that message is displayed in the status bar when a component's *statusMessage* is blank.

**See also** *speedTip*

## ***step***

---

Determines how the amount added or subtracted by clicking an arrow in a spinbox.

**Property of** SpinBox

**Description** Use *step* to control the rate at which a user can increase or decrease a numeric or date value. For example, a program that expresses large dollar values only in increments of \$500.00 would give a spinbox a *step* value of 500.

**See also** *rangeMax*, *rangeMin*, *spinOnly*

## ***streamChildren( )***

---

Writes (streams) *TreeItem* objects and properties to a text file.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.streamChildren(<expC>)`

**<oRef>** The *TreeView* parent object of the *TreeItems*.

**<expC>** The name of the file to contain the *TreeItem* objects and properties.

**Description** Use *streamChildren( )* to save the child *TreeItems* of a *TreeView* object to a text file. The filename may be any valid filename. If the file exists, it will be overwritten; if not, it will be created.

*streamChildren( )* streams the class definition and properties (except for *TreeItem* method overrides) of all of the *TreeItems* in the *TreeView*. It does not stream the class definition for the parent *TreeView*, thereby enabling you to attach the streamed *TreeItems* to a different *TreeView* object using that *TreeView*'s *loadChildren( )* method.

**Note:** *streamChildren( )* will overwrite any existing filename without warning, even with SAFETY ON. Always first check for the existence of the new filename, or use the *FUNIQUE( )* function to create a unique filename.

**See also** *TreeView*, *TreeItem*, *loadChildren( )*

## ***style***

---

Specifies which parts of a combobox are usable and which parts are displayed automatically.

**Property of** ComboBox

**Description** Use *style* to determine how the user selects values in a combobox.

The user selects a value from a combobox by entering initial characters in an entryfield or by selecting the value directly from the prompt list. The *style* property determines whether the entryfield accepts input, and how the prompt list is displayed.

You can give *style* one of three values:

Style value	Description
0 (Simple)	The prompt list does not drop down, and there is no arrow button. The combobox <i>height</i> property determines how much of the prompt list is displayed (the default is no prompts, only the entryfield is displayed). If the combobox contains more prompts than can be displayed in the visible list portion, a scrollbar will appear. The user can select from the list or type in the entryfield.
1 (DropDown)	The user has to click the arrow to display the drop-down list. The user can either type in the entryfield, or select from the list.
2 (DropDownList)	The user has to click the arrow to display the drop-down list. The entryfield does not accept input; the user must choose from the list.

Set *autoDrop* to *true* to make the prompt list drop automatically when a style 1 or 2 combobox gets focus.

Pressing **Alt+DownArrow** when the combobox has focus also displays the drop-down list.

**See also** *autoDrop*, *dropDownHeight*, *dropDownWidth*

## sysMenu

---

Determines if a form has a control menu and close icon when it's not MDI.

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** Set *sysMenu* to *false* to hide the control menu and close icon on a form. You must set *sysMenu* before you open the form.

*sysMenu* has no effect unless the form's *MDI* property is *false*; if it is *true*, the form follows the MDI specification and always has a control menu and close icon.

**See also** *maximize, MDI, minimize, moveable, sizeable*

## systemTheme

---

Determines whether a pushButton is displayed using the current XP Visual Style, Windows Vista Style or the Classic Windows style.

**Property of** Most form objects

**Default** true

**Description** Set the *systemTheme* property to true (the default) to display the object using the current Windows XP, or Windows Vista Visual Style.

Set the *systemTheme* property to false to display the object using the Classic style.

When the *systemTheme* property is set to true, the following conditions must also be met in order to display the object using the Windows XP, or Windows Vista Visual Style:

- dBASE Plus or a dBASE Plus runtime application must be running on Windows XP, or newer version of Windows.
- A Windows XP, or Windows Vista manifest file must be in use for dBASE Plus or a dBASE Plus runtime application.

**Note** A *manifest file* is a special XML-based file that enables System Themes in Windows XP and Windows Vista.

For dBASE Plus, this file is named, "Plus.exe.manifest", and resides in the dBASE Plus install path of the \Bin folder

For all dBASE Plus runtime applications, this file is named, "PlusRun.exe.manifest", and must reside in the same folder as the dBASE runtime executable (PlusRun.exe)

## tabStop

---

Determines if the user can select an object by pressing *Tab* or *Shift+Tab*.

**Property of** All form components that can receive focus

**Description** Set the *tabStop* property to *false* when you want to remove an object from the tab order of the parent form. For example, a TabBox object to select pages on a form is often not put in the tab order because it's not a data entry control. (For data entry purposes, you could put a button at the end of the tab order to move the user to the next page.)

If you have a PushButton component that you don't want in the tab order, you may not want it to receive focus either. If that's the case, set its *speedBar* property to *true* instead, which prevents both tabbing and focus.

**See also** *before, speedBar*

## text

---

The non-editable text that appears in a component.

**Property of** Browse, CheckBox, Form, Menu, PushButton, RadioButton, Rectangle, SubForm, Text, TextLabel, TreeItem

**Description** The *text* of a CheckBox or RadioButton object is the descriptive text that appears beside the actual CheckBox or RadioButton. The *text* of a TreeItem object is the item's editable text label. The *text* of a PushButton object is the text that appears on the button face, and the *text* of a Menu object is the menu prompt.

The *text* of a Rectangle object is the caption text that appears at the top of the control. The *text* of a Form object is the text that appears in the form's title bar. The *text* property has no effect in a Browse object; the property exists for compatibility only.

The *text* of a Text or TextLabel object is the content of the object. For a Text object, this is the actual HTML text that is displayed in the form or report.

You may assign any of the following types of data to the *text* property of a Text component:

- Boolean
- Numeric
- Integer
- Character
- Object
- Null
- DateTime
- Codeblock

If you assign a codeblock to the *text* property, it must return a value. Use either an expression codeblock or a statement codeblock that uses RETURN to return a value. The codeblock is evaluated whenever it is rendered.

**Creating accelerator keys** Use a *pick character* to create an *accelerator key* to let the user select a menu item or simulate clicking a CheckBox, RadioButton, or PushButton by pressing **Alt** and the pick character. To designate a character as a pick character, precede it with an ampersand (&) in the object's *text* property. The pick character is underlined when the object is displayed. A pick character may also be used for the *text* of a Text, TextLabel or Rectangle object; pressing the key combination gives focus to the first control that follows the object in the z-order that can receive focus.

**Note** When a PushButton's *speedBar* property is set to "true", accelerator keys are ignored.

**Example** If the following string is assigned to a Menu object's *text* property, the menu has the character A as its pick character; pressing **Alt+A** selects the menu item.

Select &All

**See also** *prefixEnable*, *textLeft*, *value*

## ***textLeft***

---

Whether the component's text displays to the left or the right of the graphic element.

**Property of** CheckBox, PushButton, RadioButton

**Description** The CheckBox, PushButton, and RadioButton objects combine a text label and a graphic element.

Set *textLeft* to *true* if you want text to display on the left side of the control. By default, *textLeft* is *false*, so the text displays on the right.

The PushButton uses the *upBitmap*, *downBitmap*, *focusBitmap*, *disabledBitmap* properties to display a bitmap on the button face and, for a pushButton, the *textLeft* property can be overridden by the *bitmapAlignment* property.

**See also** *bitmapAlignment*, *disabledBitmap*, *downBitmap*, *focusBitmap*, *text*, *upBitmap*

## ***tics***

---

How to display the tic marks in a Slider object.

**Property of** Slider



**Description** *tics* is an enumerated property that can be one of the following values:

Value	Description
0	Auto
1	Manual
2	None

If *tics* is Auto, set the tic mark interval with *setTicFrequency()*. For Manual tics, use the *setTic()* method. Use the *ticsPos* property to set where the tic marks are displayed.

**See also** *setTic()*, *setTicFrequency()*, *ticsPos*

## *ticsPos*

---

Where to display the tic marks in a Slider object.

**Property of** Slider

**Description** *ticsPos* is an enumerated property that can be one of the following values:

Value	Description
0	Both
1	Bottom Right
2	Top Left

Tic marks are displayed if the *tics* property is not set to None. If the slider is vertical, the tic marks are displayed on the right or left side of the slider, or both. If the slider is horizontal, the tic marks are displayed on the top or bottom, or both.

Make sure the Slider object is large enough to display the tic marks.

**See also** *tics*, *vertical*

## *toggle*

---

Determines if a button acts as a two-state toggle.

**Property of** PushButton

**Description** Set *toggle* to *true* to have a PushButton object behave like a two-state toggle button that stays down when clicked. Clicking the button again makes it pop back up.

To check the state of a toggle button, check its *value* property.

**See also** *downBitmap*, *upBitmap*, *value*

## *toolTips*

---

Whether to display text labels as tooltips if they are too long to display fully in the tree view area as the mouse passes over them.

**Property of** TreeView

**Description** When *toolTips* is *true*, tree item text labels are displayed as tooltips if necessary as the mouse passes over them. The tooltip displays directly over the obscured text label, in the exact position where the text label should appear.

In general, this allows the user to see the entire text label without having to scroll the tree view back and forth horizontally. However, some portion of the tree item must be visible; if the tree item is completely outside the

tree view area, the item will not appear simply by pointing the mouse where the item would be (because the mouse is outside the bounds of the TreeView object).

**See also** *trackSelect*

## ***top***

---

The position of the top edge of an object relative to its container.

**Property of** Form, SubForm, and all form contained objects.

**Description** The unit of measurement in a form or report is controlled by its *metric* property. The default metric for forms is characters, and for reports it's twips.

The container for an MDI form is the main dBASE Plus application window, also known as the MDI frame window, below the menu and any toolbars docked on the top of the window. For a non-MDI form, the container is the screen.

**See also** *height, left, MDI, move( ), width*

## ***topMost***

---

Specifies whether a form displays on top of all other forms when it's not MDI.

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** Set a form's *topMost* property to *true* to make the form stay in the foreground while focus transfers to other windows. If more than one open form has *topMost* set to *true*, those windows behave normally in relation to each other, while always staying on top of all other windows.

*topMost* has an effect only when the *MDI* property is *false*.

**See also** *MDI, windowState*

## ***trackSelect***

---

Whether to highlight and underline tree items as the mouse passes over them.

**Property of** TreeView

**Description** Set *trackSelect* to *true* to give the user an extra visual indication of which tree item the mouse is currently over.

**See also** *toolTips*

## ***transparent***

---

Specifies whether an object's background matches the background color or image of its container.

**Property of** CheckBox, Container, PaintBox, RadioButton, Rectangle, Text, TextLabel

**Description** By setting an object's *transparent* property to *true*, its background takes on the the background color or image of its container, making the background appear to be transparent. Note that the background is not actually transparent; if the coontrol overlaps another control, you will still see the background of the container, not the portion of the control that has been overlapped.

**See also** *background, borderStyle, colorNormal*

## ***uncheckedImage***

---

The image to display when a tree item is not checked instead of an empty check box.

**Property of** TreeView

**Description** Use *uncheckedImage* to display a specific icon instead of the standard empty checkbox for the tree items in the tree that are not checked. *checkedImage* optionally specifies the icon to display for tree items that are checked. The tree must have its *checked* property set to *true* to enable checking; each tree item has a *checked* property that reflects whether the item is checked.

The *uncheckedImage* property is a string that can take one of two forms:

- RESOURCE <resource id> <dll name>  
specifies an icon resource and the DLL file that holds it.
- FILENAME <filename>  
specifies an ICO icon file.

**See also** *checkboxes*, *checked*, *checkedImage*, *imageScaleToFont*, *imageSize*

## undo( )

---

Reverses the effects of the last Cut or Paste action.

**Syntax** <oRef>.undo( )

**<oRef>** An object reference to the control you want to restore.

**Property of** Browse, ComboBox, Editor, Entryfield, SpinBox

**Description** Use *undo( )* when the user wants reverse the effects of the last Copy, Cut or Paste action.

If you have assigned a menubar to the form, you can use a menu item assigned to the menubar's *editUndoMenu* property instead of using the *undo( )* method of individual objects on the form.

**See also** *copy( )*, *cut( )*, *editUndoMenu* (page 16-609), *paste( )*

## upBitmap

---

Specifies the graphic image to display in a pushbutton when it isn't selected.

**Property of** PushButton

**Description** Use *upBitmap* to give visual confirmation that a pushbutton is enabled and the user is not clicking it.

The *upBitmap* setting can take one of two forms:

- RESOURCE <resource id> <dll name>  
specifies a bitmap resource and the DLL file that holds it.
- FILENAME <filename>  
specifies a bitmap file. See class Image for a list of bitmap formats supported by dBASE Plus.

When you specify a character string for the pushbutton with *text* and an image with *upBitmap*, the image is displayed with the character string.

**See also** class Image, *disabledBitmap*, *downBitmap*, *enabled*, *focusBitmap*, *textLeft*

## useTablePopup

---

Specifies whether to use the default table navigation popup when no popup has been assigned to a form.

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** Set *useTablePopup* to *true* to have the default table navigation popup displayed when the user right-clicks the form and no popup has been assigned to the form's *popupMenu* property.

If a popup is assigned to *popupMenu*, that popup is always used.

**See also** *popupMenu*

## ***valid***

---

Event fired when attempting to leave a control; return value determines if focus can be removed.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** Editor, Entryfield, SpinBox

**Description** Use *valid* to validate data. *valid* fires when attempting to leave the control only when data has been changed, unless *validRequired* is *true*; then *valid* always fires.

The *valid* event handler must return *true* or *false*. If it returns *true*, operation continues normally. If it returns *false*, the *validErrorMsg* is displayed in a dialog box and the focus remains on the control.

*valid* does not fire if the user never visits the control, even if *validRequired* is *true*. Therefore, unless the control is the first or only control on the form that gets focus, you should always use form-level or row-level validation in addition to control-level or field-level validation.

To enforce a simple numeric range in a SpinBox control, use *rangeMax* and *rangeMin* instead of *valid*.

To perform an action when a control loses focus, use *onLostFocus*.

**Example** The following event handler is assigned as the *valid* event handler for an order number entryfield in a form for entering new orders. The order numbers are preprinted on a paper form. The validation checks if the order number is valid, and if it's valid, whether the order has already been entered.

```
function ORDER_NUM_valid
local lRet
lRet = false
if form.nextObj == form.cancelButton
    lRet := true // Allow cancel
elseif empty( this.value ) or ;
    transform( val( this.value ), "@L " + this.picture ) # this.value
    this.validErrorMsg := "Order number must be four digits"
elseif keymatch( this.value, tagno( "ORDER_NUM" ) )
    this.validErrorMsg := "That order has already been entered"
else
    lRet := true
endif
return lRet
```

The order number field is the first field in the form that gets focus, so the user must get by this validation to continue. If they click the Cancel button—on this form, it's appropriately named *cancelButton*—the validation is bypassed so that the user can cancel the new order. The format of the field value is checked to make sure it is not blank and the correct length. A *picture* is set in the control to enforce digits-only, but it can't check for length; the *valid* routine does. Finally, *KEYMATCH()* checks if that order number has already been entered. If it passes these checks, the *valid* returns *true*. If either check fails, the *validErrorMsg* is set appropriately and the event handler returns *false* so that the message is displayed and the focus remains in the control.

**See also** RangeMax, RangeMin, RangeRequired, ValidErrorMsg, ValidRequired, When

## ***validErrorMsg***

---

Specifies the message to display when the *valid* event handler returns *false*.

**Property of** Entryfield, SpinBox

**Description** When validating data with *valid*, set the *validErrorMsg* property of the control to a more specific error message than the default, "Invalid input". You may set a static message for each specific control, for example "Bad account number"; or you may dynamically set the *validErrorMsg* from within the *valid* event with specifics about the particular error, for example "Account number requires six digits" or "Account expired".

**See also** *valid*, *validRequired*

## ***validRequired***

---

Determines if the *valid* event fires even if the data is not changed.

**Property of** Entryfield, SpinBox

**Description** Set *validRequired* to *true* to validate existing data as well as new data. For *validRequired* to take effect, you must assign a *valid* event handler.

You typically set *validRequired* to *true* when you change a validation condition and need to verify and update existing data. For example, a business might add a digit to its account numbers and change the *valid* event handler of an entry field to require the new digit. If the *validRequired* property is set to *true*, dBASE Plus also detects any existing account numbers that lack the digit and forces the user to make appropriate changes.

*valid* does not fire if the user never visits the control, even if *validRequired* is *true*. Therefore, unless the control is the first or only control on the form that gets focus, you should always use form-level or row-level validation in addition to control-level or field-level validation.

**See also** *rangeRequired*, *valid*, *validErrorMsg*

## ***value***

---

The component's current value.

**Property of** CheckBox, ColumnEditor, ComboBox, Editor, Entryfield, ListBox, Progress, PushButton, RadioButton, ScrollBar, Slider, SpinBox

**Description** A component's *value* property reflects its value, which is

- The value that is displayed in a Entryfield, Editor, SpinBox, or ComboBox component
- *true* if a CheckBox component is checked; *false* if it's not checked
- *true* if a RadioButton component is the one in its group that is selected; *false* if it's not selected
- The item that has focus in a ListBox component
- The interpolated number for the current position in a Slider, Progress, or ScrollBar object.
- *true* if a *toggle* PushButton is down; *false* if it's up

Both field and component objects have a *value* property. (Fields in a table open in a work area do not have any properties, but they have a value; the concept is the same.) When they are *dataLinked*, changes in one object's *value* property are echoed in the other. The form component's *value* property reflects the value displayed in the component at any given moment. If the component's value is changed, it is copied into the field.

The *value* property for all fields in a rowset are set when you first open a query and updated as you navigate from row to row. The *value* properties for components *dataLinked* to those fields are also updated at the same time, unless the rowset's *notifyControls* property is set to *false*. You can also force the components to be updated by calling the rowset's *refreshControls*( ) method, which is useful if you have set a field's *value* property through code.

When reading or writing values to *dataLinked* components, you can use the *value* property of either the visual component or the field object; there's no difference, although you should be consistent. You may choose to program the visual interface, if the underlying data is more likely to change; or you might choose to work with the data objects, so you don't have to worry about the names of the form components and whether they're correctly *dataLinked*. In general, it's easier and more portable for data object events to access the fields, so you're more likely to assign to the *value* properties of the fields.

When the *multiple* property of a ListBox component is set to *true*, the "item that has focus", and subsequently determines the value of the *value* property, is the most recently selected, or unselected, item. Do not assume an item has focus because it is the last highlighted item on a list or because it was the most recently highlighted item. For example, suppose you have a ListBox containing options 1 through 4 which are then selected in the order 1, 4, and 2. Although the last highlighted item on the list is selection 4, the *value* property would be determined by the value of option 2, the last selected option. In the event that option 1 is then unselected, it would receive focus and determine the value of the *value* property even though it is not one of the highlighted items.

**See also** *curSel*, *dataLink*, *rangeMax*, *rangeMin*, *toggle*

*value* is also a property of the *Field* (page 14-422) and *Parameter* (page 14-423) classes.

## vertical

---

Determines whether a *Slider* or *ScrollBar* object is vertical or horizontal.

**Property of** *ScrollBar*, *Slider*

**Description** *Slider* and *ScrollBar* objects may be horizontal or vertical. If *vertical* is *true* it's vertical; if *vertical* is *false*, it's horizontal.

Changing the *vertical* property does not resize the object. For example, if you have a long horizontal scrollbar, setting *vertical* to *true* results in a short, fat vertical scrollbar.

**See also** *height*, *width*

## view

---

Specifies the name of a *.QBE* query or a table on which a form is based.

**Property of** *Form*, *SubForm*

**Description** Use *view* for form-based data handling with tables in work areas. When using the data objects, do not use *view*. *view* determines which tables are automatically opened whenever the form is opened. You may specify a single table, or a *.QBE* query file. If you specify a single table, *dBASE Plus* internally issues *CLOSE DATABASES* to close all tables open in work areas (in the current workset) before opening the specified table in work area 1, in its natural or primary key order.

A *.QBE* file is a program file that is supposed to open one or more tables in a specific index order, and contains the appropriate *Xbase* DML commands such as *SET RELATION* and *SET SKIP* to create a multi-table view. In *.QBE* files generated by earlier versions of *dBASE Plus*, the first command in the file is *CLOSE DATABASES*, so using a generated *.QBE* also closes all open tables.

The specified table is opened (or the *.QBE* is executed) immediately when the *view* property is assigned.

Instead of using the *view* property, you may open the necessary tables yourself. All tables containing fields that are *dataLinked* to controls on the form must be open when the form is instantiated; otherwise the *dataLink* properties will fail (because the specified fields cannot be found), causing an error.

If one form opens another form that is supposed to use the current record in the first form, you don't want to set the *view* property in the second form, because instantiating that second form would close the tables used by the first form. This is a common situation where a form would use the current view, and not have anything assigned to its *view* property.

If a form does not have its own *view*, you may assign a *designView* property to the form so that the necessary tables are opened when you edit the form in the *Form designer*. The *designView* property has no effect when you actually run the form.

**Example** The following are example values for *view*:

```
ZIPCODES.DBF      // A single DBF table in the current directory
:IBLOCAL:EMPLOYEE // A table in a database
ORDERS.QBE        // A .QBE file in the current directory
```

**See also** *Alias*, *DataLink*, *DataSource*, *DesignView*

## visible

---

Specifies whether a component is visible.

**Property of** All form components.

**Description** Use the *visible* property to conditionally hide a component. You may also disable a component without making it invisible by setting its *enabled* property to *false*. This makes the component appear grayed-out. Depending on the application, it may be more appropriate to completely hide something when it's not needed, or to let the user see it but not be able to do anything with it.

**See also** *enabled*

## *visibleCount*( )

---

Returns the number of tree items visible in the tree view area.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.visibleCount( )`

**<oRef>** The tree view to check.

**Property of** `TreeView`

**Description** *visibleCount*( ) returns the number of tree items that are visible in the tree view area. To count all the tree items, whether or not they are visible, use the *count*( ) method.

**See also** *count*( ), *setAsFirstVisible*( )

## *visualStyle*

---

The style of the tabs in a `NoteBook` object.

**Property of** `NoteBook`

**Description** *visualStyle* is an enumerated property that can be one of the following values:

Value	Description
0	Right Justify
1	Fixed Width
2	Ragged Right

The Fixed Width style makes all tabs the same width. The Right Justify and Ragged Right Styles are the same when the notebook's *multiple* property is *false*; the tabs are sized to the width of their text label.

When *multiple* is *true* and there are enough tabs to create multiple rows, Right Justify makes the tab edges line up on both the left and right sides, while Ragged Right lines up the tabs on the left edge only.

**See also** *dataSource*, *multiple*

## *vScrollBar*

---

Determines when an object has a vertical scroll bar.

**Property of** `Grid`, `ListBox`

**Description** The *vScrollBar* property determines when and if a control displays a vertical scrollbar. It may have any of four settings:

Value	Description
0 (Off)	The object never has a vertical scroll bar.
1 (On)	The object always has a vertical scroll bar.
2 (Auto)	Displays a vertical scroll bar only when needed.
3 (Disabled)	The vertical scroll bar is visible but not usable.

**See also** *hScrollBar*

## when

---

Event fired when attempting to give focus to an object; return value determines if object gets focus.

**Parameters** **<form open expl>** *true* for when the *when* event handler is called when the form is opened; *false* from then on.

**Property of** All form components that can get focus (except Notebook)

**Description** Use *when* to conditionally prevent an object from getting focus without disabling the object. If you set an object's *enabled* property to *false*, the object will appear grayed-out and disabled. This is a visual indication that the object cannot get focus. The object is removed from the tab sequence and clicking the object has no effect.

If an object is enabled, you may define a *when* event handler to determine if an object is available. The event handler must return *true* to allow the object to get focus. If it returns *false*, the object does not get focus. If the object was clicked, focus remains on the object that previously had focus. If **Tab** or **Shift+Tab** was pressed, the focus goes to the next control in the tab sequence.

Using *when* gives you the flexibility of displaying a message or taking some other action when the focus is not allowed. But in most cases, it's better to conditionally disable controls so that they are clearly not available. For example, if you have a checkbox to echo output to a file and an entryfield for the file name, you can disable the entryfield when the checkbox is unchecked in the checkbox's *onChange* event handler.

If the *when* event handler returns *true*, or there is no *when* event handler, *onGotFocus* fires after the object receives focus.

The *when* event for all controls is fired when the form first opens. Use the **<form open expl>** parameter if necessary to distinguish that event from all other normal focus attempts.

Calling an object's *setFocus()* method invokes a call to the *when* event handler, and the *when* event's return value determines the success of the *setFocus()*. The success or failure of the *setFocus()* method is not, however, returned to the calling routine.

### The firing order for Events when opening a form:

- 1 The form's *open()* method is called
- 2 The *when* event for each control is fired according to the z-order
- 3 The form's *onOpen* event is fired
- 4 The *onOpen* event for each control is fired according to the z-order

### The firing order for Form object Events:

Clicking on a form object will result in the following events firing in this order;

- 1 The *when* event
- 2 The *onGotFocus* event
- 3 A mouse event such as, *onLeftDbClick*

Navigating to a form object by using the Tab key will result in the following events firing in this order;

- 1 The *when* event
- 2 The *onGotFocus* event

**Tip** ON KEY LABEL TAB <command> will perform an action (<command>) when the user presses the TAB key (See ON KEY). However, even though ON KEY LABEL TAB is set to perform <command>, pressing Shift-Tab will still move to another form object (the preceding one in the z-order) and fire it's events in the above order.

**See also** *enabled*, *onGotFocus*, *valid*

## width

---

The width of an object For Form and SubForm objects, the width of their client areas..

**Property of** Form, SubForm and all form contained objects.



**Description** Use an object's *width* property in combination with its *height* property to adjust the size of an object.

**Form contained objects:** The value of the *width* property includes any border, bevel or shadow effect assigned to the object.

**Forms and SubForms:** The value of the *width* property includes only the client area. It does not include the window border.

- When a Form or SubForm is opened and has a vertical scrollbar (see scrollbar property), it's width is automatically reduced by the width of the vertical scroll bar (16 pixels).
- When a Form or SubForm's *mdi* property is *true*, the operating system enforces a minimum width of 88 pixels (without a vertical scrollbar) or 104 pixels (with a vertical scrollbar). These enforced minimums will be used should you attempt to set the *width* property to a lower value.

The *width* property is numeric and expressed in the current *metric* unit of the form or subform that contains the object.

The default *metric* unit is "characters", which is the average width of characters in the form's base font (default *scaleFontName* is "MS Sans Serif", default *scaleFontSize* is 8 points). Thus, if the parent forms' *metric* unit is set to characters, and its' *scaleFontName* or *scaleFontSize* properties are changed, the objects on the form are automatically scaled relative to the new font size.

**Exception** The *width* property of Line objects is used to set the thickness of the line and is always measured in "pixels".

**See also** *height*, *left*, *move( )*, *top*

## windowState

---

The maximized/minimized state of the form window.

**Property of** Form, SubForm

**Description** Use *windowState* to get or set the display state of a form. A window may be maximized, minimized, or in its non-maximized "normal" (restored) state. The appearance of the window also depends on whether it is an MDI window, as noted in the following table.

Setting	Effect on an MDI form	Effect on a non-MDI form
0 (Normal)	If minimized or maximized, the form is restored to its most recent non-maximized size and position within the MDI frame window.	If minimized or maximized, the form is restored to its most recent non-maximized size and position on the screen.
1 (Minimized)	Reduces a normal or maximized form to an iconized title bar at the bottom of the MDI frame window.	Reduces a normal or maximized form to an iconized button on the Windows taskbar.
2 (Maximized)	Enlarges the form to the extent of the MDI frame window.	Enlarges the form to the extent of the screen.

The MDI frame window is the main dBASE Plus application window.

If you assign a value to *windowState* that changes its state, the form's *onSize* event fires and the form is also given focus. To give focus to the window without changing its state, call the form's *setFocus( )* method.

**Example**

**See also** *MDI*, *moveable*, *onSize*, *sizeable*

## wrap

---

Determines if an Editor or Text object wraps text automatically.

**Property of** ColumnEditor, Text, Editor

**Description** Use *wrap* to wrap long lines of text in the editor or in a text object. When *wrap* is *true*, text won't exceed the width of the object and a horizontal scrollbar will not appear. The Text or Editor object will attempt to break each line at a space.

If *wrap* is *false*, long lines extend past the right edge of the Editor. If *scrollBar* is On or Auto, a horizontal scrollbar is used (where needed) to view long lines of text. Even without scrollbars, you can use the cursor to move to the end of long lines.

**See also** *scrollBar*

# Chapter 16

## Application shell

This section covers supporting application elements such as menus, popups, toolbars, standard dialogs, keyboard behavior, and the `_app` object.

### `_app`

---

The global object representing the currently running instance of dBASE Plus.

**Syntax** The `_app` object is automatically created when you start dBASE Plus.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties and events of the `_app` object. (No methods are associated with the `_app` object.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>allowDEOExeOverride</i>	true	Whether a dBASE Plus application checks for external objects
<i>allowYieldOnMessage</i>	false	Whether dBASE Plus checks for messages during program execution
<i>allUsesPath</i>		A reference to the Bin folder in the Windows CSIDL_COMMON_APPDATA directory
<i>baseClassName</i>	APPLICATION	Identifies the object as an instance of the dBASE Plus application (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>className</i>	(APPLICATION)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to <code>baseClassName</code>
<i>currentUserPath</i>		A reference to the Bin folder in the Windows CSIDL_LOCAL_APPDATA directory
<i>databases</i>	Object array	An array containing references to all database objects used by the Navigator
<i>ddeServiceName</i>	DBASE	The name used to identify each instance of dBASE Plus when used as a DDE service
<i>detailNavigationOverride</i>	0 (Use rowset’s detail setting)	Whether or not a rowset’s <i>allowDetailNavigation</i> and <i>navigateBeforeNextMaster</i> properties are overridden.
<i>errorAction</i>	4 (Show Error Dialog)	Default action to be taken when an error is encountered
<i>errorHTMFile</i>	error.htm	Filename of an HTM file template (runtime web apps only)
<i>errorLogFile</i>	PLUSErr.LOG	Filename of the error log file to be used when the <code>_app</code> object’s <i>errorAction</i> property is set to 2, 3, or 5.
<i>errorLogMaxSize</i>	100	Approximate maximum size of the error log file (kilobytes)
<i>errorTrapFilter</i>	0 (Trap all errors)	Enables, or disables, the detection of certain kinds of errors.
<i>exeName</i>		Drive, path and filename of the currently running instance of PLUS.exe or a dBASE Plus application .exe.
<i>frameWin</i>	Object	The dBASE Plus MDI frame window
<i>iniFile</i>		Full path and filename to the dBASE or Application .ini file
<i>insert</i>	true	Whether text typed at the cursor is inserted or overwrites existing text

Property	Default	Description
<i>language</i>		The currently used display language in the design and runtime environments. Read only.
<i>printer</i>	Object	Configuration properties for the default printer
<i>session</i>	Object	The default Session object
<i>sourceAliases</i>	Object array	A read-only array containing references to all Source Aliases defined in the PLUS.ini.
<i>speedBar</i>	true	Whether to display the default toolbar
<i>statusBar</i>	true	Whether to display the status bar at the bottom of the MDI frame window
<i>terminateTimerInterval</i>	5000 milliseconds	Determines the amount of time, in milliseconds, between the closing of an application .exe and the removal of PLUSrun.exe from the Web servers memory
<i>useUACPaths</i>		Indicates whether or not dBASE or a dBASE application should create and maintain private copies of various files and folders for each user according to Window's User Account Control (UAC) rules
<i>web</i>	false	Indicates whether an application .exe was built using the WEB parameter

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>onInitiate</i>	<topic expC>	When a client application requests a DDE link with dBASE Plus as the server, and no DDETopic object for the specified topic exists in memory.

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>addToMRU()</i>	<filename>, <launchMode>	When called, adds a file to the “most recently used” files list located on the “Files   Recent Files” and “Files   Recent Projects” menus.
<i>executeMessages()</i>		When called, handles pending messages during execution of a processing routine..

**Description** Use `_app` to control and get information about the currently running instance of dBASE Plus. The *insert* property controls the insert or overwrite behavior of typed text in all forms, the Source Editor, and the Command window. It is toggled by pressing the *Insert* key. You may show or hide the default toolbars and the status bar. To control other aspects of the main application window, use the `_app.frameWin` object.

The *databases* array contains references to all databases opened by the Navigator. The default database is the first element in that array. The *session* property points to the default session. Therefore `_app.databases[1].session` and `_app.session` point to the same object.

To use dBASE Plus as a DDE server, set the *ddeServiceName* to a unique identifier if there is more than one instance of dBASE Plus running or if you want your application to have a specific DDE service name other than the default "dBASE", then assign an *onInitiate* event handler to handle the service request. For more information and an example of using *ddeServiceName*, see Chapter 19, “Extending dBASE Plus with DLLs, OLE and DDE”.

The `_app` object is also used to store important global values and other objects used by your application. Dynamically creating properties of `_app` is better than creating public variables. Variables may be inadvertently released or conflict with other variable names. Objects referenced only in variables cannot communicate with each other using object-oriented techniques like objects attached to the same parent object—in this case `_app`—can.

**Example** To set *Insert* off for your application:

```
_app.insert = false
```

The following example attaches a form manager object (a custom class) to the `_app` object.

```
set procedure to MANAGER.CC additive
_app.manager = new FormManager()
```

**See Also** `_app.frameWin`

## \_app.frameWin

The dBASE Plus MDI frame window.

**Syntax** The `_app.frameWin` object is automatically created when you start dBASE Plus.

**Properties** The following table lists the properties of the `_app.frameWin` object. (No events are associated with the `_app.frameWin` object.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	FRAMEWINDOW	Identifies the object as an instance of an MDI frame window (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>className</i>	(FRAMEWINDOW)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to <i>baseClassName</i>
<i>hWnd</i>		The Windows handle to the frame window
<i>text</i>	dBASE Plus	The title displayed in the frame window
<i>systemTheme</i>	true	Whether or not to use the common controls in the manifest file for Windows XP or Windows Vista.
<i>visible</i>	true	Whether the frame window is visible
<i>windowState</i>		The state of the frame window: 0=Normal, 1=Minimized, 2=Maximized

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>hasHScrollBar()</i>		Indicates whether a frame window uses a horizontal scrollbar.
<i>hasVScrollBar()</i>		Indicates whether a frame window uses a vertical scrollbar.

**Description** `_app.frameWin` represents the main dBASE Plus application window. This window is the frame window that contains all MDI windows during development and in an MDI application. If your application uses SDI windows only, the MDI frame window is usually hidden with the `SHELL()` function.

If you assign a `MenuBar` to `_app.frameWin`, that menu becomes the default menu that is visible when no MDI windows are open, or the current MDI window has no menu of its own. If you are using `SHELL()` to hide the Navigator and Command window in an MDI application, you must call `SHELL()` after assigning the `_app.frameWin` menu.

**Example** The following statements are used at the beginning of an application to set the title in the MDI frame window to the name of the application, attach a default menu, and hide the Navigator and Command window.

```
_app.frameWin.text := "Data Dazzler 3000"
do EMPTY.MNU with _app.frameWin
set procedure to EMPTY.MNU additive
shell( false, true )
```

**See also** `SHELL()`

## class Menu

A menu item in a menubar or popup menu.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new Menu(*<parent>*)

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically of *<parent>*—in which to store a reference to the newly created Menu object.

**<parent>** The parent object—a `MenuBar`, `Popup`, or another `Menu` object—that contains the `Menu` object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties, events, and methods of the Menu class.

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	MENU	Identifies the object as an instance of the Menu class.
<i>before</i>		The next sibling menu object
<i>checked</i>	false	Whether to display a checkmark next to a menu item.
<i>checkedBitmap</i>		An image to represent the mark to appear next to the menu item if <i>checked</i> is <i>true</i> .
<i>className</i>	(MENU)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to <i>baseClassName</i>
<i>enabled</i>	true	Determines if the menu can be selected.
<i>helpFile</i>		Help file name
<i>helpId</i>		Help index topic or context number for context-sensitive help
<i>ID</i>	-1	Supplementary ID number for menu item
<i>name</i>		The name of the menu item.
<i>parent</i>		The menu item's immediate container
<i>separator</i>	false	Whether the menu object is a separator instead of a selectable menu item.
<i>shortCut</i>		The key combination that fires the <i>onClick</i> event.
<i>statusMessage</i>		The message to display on the status bar when the menu item has focus.
<i>text</i>		The text of the menu item prompt.
<i>uncheckedBitmap</i>		An image to represent the mark to appear next to the menu item if <i>checked</i> is <i>false</i> .

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>onClick</i>		After the menu item is chosen.
<i>onHelp</i>		When <b>F1</b> is pressed—overrides context-sensitive help

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>release()</i>		Explicitly removes the menu object from memory.

**Description** Menu objects represent the individual menu items, or prompts, in a menu system. They can be attached to MenuBar objects, Popup objects, or other Menu objects so that:

- When attached to a menubar, they are the top-level menu items, such as the standard File and Edit menus.
- Menu items attached to a top-level menu item form the drop-down menu, such as the standard Cut and Paste menu items in the top-level Edit menu.
- Menu items attached to a popup comprise the items in the popup.
- Any other menu items that have menu items attached to them become cascading menus.

Unless a menu item has other menu items attached to it (making it a cascading menu) selecting the menu item fires its *onClick* event. Actions are assigned to each menu item by creating an *onClick* event handler for the menu object.

The actions for the standard Undo, Cut, Copy, and Paste menu items and the Window menu are handled by assigning the menu items to the menubar's *editUndoMenu*, *editCutMenu*, *editCopyMenu*, *editPasteMenu*, and *WindowMenu* properties respectively.

Menu objects are also used as separators in a drop-down or popup menu by setting their *separator* property to *true*. In this case, the menu item serves no other purpose and cannot be a cascading menu or have an *onClick* event handler.

**Creating accelerators and pick characters** There are two ways to let the user choose a menu item by using the keyboard (which may be used at the same time):

- Assign a key combination to the menu item's *shortCut* property. This is sometimes called an accelerator. For example, **Ctrl+C** is usually used for the Cut menu item. Pressing the accelerator chooses the menu item even if the menu item is not visible.
- Specify a pick character in the *text* prompt of the menu item by preceding it with an ampersand (&). Pick characters work only when the menu item is visible. For top-level items in a menubar, you must press **Alt** and the pick character to activate the menu. Once the menu system is activated, pressing **Alt** in combination with the pick character is optional.

**Note** Assigning **F1** as the *shortCut* key for a menu item disables the built-in context-sensitive help based on the *helpFile* and *helpId* properties. The *onClick* for the menu item will be called instead. Therefore, if you have a menu item for Help it should *not* have F1 assigned as its *shortCut* key unless you want to handle help yourself.

**Example** This excerpt from a .MNU file shows the definition of the top-level Edit menu item and its Undo menu item, where *this* is the MenuBar object:

```
this.EDIT = new MENU(this)
with (this.EDIT)
  text = "&Edit"
endwith

this.EDIT.UNDO = new MENU(this.EDIT)
with (this.EDIT.UNDO)
  text = "&Undo"
  shortCut = "Ctrl+Z"
endwith
```

The names of the menu prompts match the names of the menu objects as a convenience; it is not required. Note the use of the ampersand to designate the pick characters and that the Undo menu item's parent is the Edit menu. At the end of the MenuBar object constructor, the Undo menu item is assigned to the menubar's *editUndoMenu* property to enable the standard Undo behavior:

```
this.editUndoMenu = this.EDIT.UNDO
```

**See Also** class MenuBar, class Popup, *editUndoMenu*, *editCutMenu*, *editCopyMenu*, *editPasteMenu*, *WindowMenu*

## class MenuBar

A form's menu.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new MenuBar(*<parent>* [, *<name expC>*])

**<oRef>** A variable or property in which to store a reference to the newly created MenuBar object.

**<parent>** The form (or the *\_app.frameWin* object) to which you're binding the MenuBar object.

**<name expC>** An optional name for the MenuBar object. The Menu Designer always uses the name "root". If not specified, the MenuBar class will auto-generate a name for the object.

**Properties** The following table lists the properties of the Menubar class.

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	MENUBAR	Identifies the object as an instance of the MenuBar class.
<i>className</i>	(MENUBAR)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to <i>baseClassName</i>
<i>editCopyMenu</i>		A menu item that copies selected text from a control to the Windows clipboard.
<i>editCutMenu</i>		A menu item that deletes selected text from a control and copies it to the Windows clipboard.
<i>editPasteMenu</i>		A menu item that pastes text from the Windows clipboard to the edit control with focus.
<i>editUndoMenu</i>		A menu item that restores the form to the state before the last edit operation was performed.
<i>ID</i>	-1	A supplementary ID number for the object
<i>name</i>		The menubar object's name.

Property	Default	Description
<i>parent</i>		An object reference that points to the parent form.
<i>WindowMenu</i>		A top-level menu that lists open MDI windows.

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>onInitMenu</i>		When the menu is opened.

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>release( )</i>		Explicitly removes the menubar object from memory.

**Description** A MenuBar object represents the top-level menu for a form. It contains one or more Menu objects which comprise the individual top-level menu items. The top-level menu of a form is displayed at the top of the form if the form's *MDI* property is *false*, or in the MDI frame window if the form's *MDI* property is true when the form has focus.

You may also designate a menubar that appears in the MDI frame when no MDI forms have focus by assigning a menubar to the *\_app.frameWin* object.

The MenuBar object automatically binds itself to the *<parent>* form. Unlike other controls, you usually do not assign the resulting *<oRef>* as a property of the form, since this is done automatically, using the *<name expC>* that is specified. The Menu Designer always uses the name "root", so a form's menu is referred to with the object reference:

```
form.root
```

**Example** The following is the code generated by the Menu Designer for a basic menu that contains an empty File menu, the standard Edit menu, and a Window menu which lists all the open MDI forms. Note that the standard bootstrap code at the top of the file takes a form object as a parameter, and then binds the menubar object to that form using the name "root".

```
** END HEADER -- do not remove this line
//
// Generated on 01/09/98
//
parameter formObj
new BASICMENU(formObj, "root")

class BASICMENU(formObj, name) of MENUBAR(formObj, name)

  this.FILE = new MENU(this)
  with (this.FILE)
    text = "&File"
  endwhile

  this.EDIT = new MENU(this)
  with (this.EDIT)
    text = "&Edit"
  endwhile

  this.EDIT.UNDO = new MENU(this.EDIT)
  with (this.EDIT.UNDO)
    text = "&Undo"
    shortCut = "Ctrl+Z"
  endwhile

  this.EDIT.CUT = new MENU(this.EDIT)
  with (this.EDIT.CUT)
    text = "Cu&t"
    shortCut = "Ctrl+X"
  endwhile
```



```

this.EDIT.COPY = new MENU(this.EDIT)
with (this.EDIT.COPY)
    text = "&Copy"
    shortCut = "Ctrl+C"
endwith

this.EDIT.PASTE = new MENU(this.EDIT)
with (this.EDIT.PASTE)
    text = "&Paste"
    shortCut = "Ctrl+V"
endwith

this.WINDOW = new MENU(this)
with (this.WINDOW)
    text = "&Window"
endwith

this.windowMenu = this.WINDOW
this.editCutMenu = this.EDIT.cut
this.editCopyMenu = this.EDIT.copy
this.editPasteMenu = this.EDIT.paste
this.editUndoMenu = this.EDIT.undo
endclass

```

**See Also** `_app.frameWin`, class `Menu`, class `Popup`, `menuFile`

## class Popup

---

A popup menu assigned to a form.

**Syntax** [`<oRef> =`] new `Popup(<parent> [, <name expC>]`)

**<oRef>** A variable or property in which to store a reference to the newly created `Popup` object.

**<parent>** The form to which you're binding the `Popup` object.

**<name expC>** An optional name for the `Popup` object. If not specified, the `Popup` class will auto-generate a name for the object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties, events and methods of the `Popup` class.

Property	Default	Description
<i>alignment</i>	Align Center	Aligns the popup menu horizontally relative to the right-click location (0=Align Center, 1=Align Left, 2=Align Right).
<i>baseClassName</i>	POPUP	Identifies the object as an instance of the <code>Popup</code> class.
<i>className</i>	(POPUP)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to <code>baseClassName</code>
<i>id</i>	-1	A supplementary ID number for the object
<i>left</i>		Sets the position of the left border.
<i>name</i>		The popup object's name.
<i>parent</i>		An object reference that points to the parent form.
<i>top</i>		Sets the position of the top border.
<i>trackRight</i>	true	Determines whether the popup menu responds to a right mouse click for selection of a menu item.

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>onInitMenu</i>		After the popup menu is opened.

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>open()</i>		Opens the popup menu.
<i>release()</i>		Explicitly removes the popup object from memory.

**Description** A Popup object represents a context or popup menu that is displayed when you right-click a form. You may also open the popup explicitly by calling its *open()* method.

A form may have any number of popup menu bound to it. Only one menu at time can be assigned to the form's *popupMenu* property; that is the menu that appears when right-clicking the form.

The popup contains Menu objects that represent the menu items in the popup.

#### Example

**See Also** class Menu, *popupEnable*, *popupMenu*

## class ToolBar

A toolbar assigned to a form.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties, events and methods of the ToolBar class.

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	TOOLBAR	Identifies the object as an instance of the ToolBar class.
<i>className</i>	(TOOLBAR)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>flat</i>	true	Logical value which toggles the appearance of buttons on the toolbar between always raised (false) to only raised when the pointer is over a button (true).
<i>floating</i>	false	Logical value that lets you specify your toolbar as docked (false) or floating (true).
<i>form</i>	null	Returns the object reference of the form to which the toolbar is attached.
<i>hWnd</i>	0	Returns the toolbar's handle.
<i>imageHeight</i>	0	Adjusts the default height for all buttons on the toolbar. Since all buttons must have the same height, if <i>ImageHeight</i> is set to 0, all buttons will match the height of the tallest button. If <i>ImageHeight</i> is set to a non-zero positive number, images assigned to buttons are either padded (by adding to the button frame) or truncated (by removing pixels from the center of the image or by clipping the edge of the image).
<i>imageWidth</i>	0	Specifies the width, in pixels, for all buttons on the toolbar.
<i>left</i>	0	Specifies the distance from the left side of the screen to the edge of a floating toolbar.
<i>text</i>		String that appears in the title bar of a floating toolbar.
<i>top</i>	0	Specifies the distance from the top of the screen to the top of a floating toolbar.
<i>visible</i>	true	Logical property that lets you hide or reveal the toolbar.

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>onUpdate</i>		Fires repeatedly while application is idle to update the status of the toolbuttons

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>attach()</i>	<form>	Establishes link between the toolbar and a form
<i>detach()</i>	<form>	Breaks link between the toolbar and a form

**Description** Use class ToolBar to add a toolbar to a form.

**Example** Here's an example of an object definition program, MYTOOLBR.PRG, which defines a basic two-button toolbar for use in any form or application.

```
parameter FormObj
if pcount() < 1
```

```

        msgbox("DO mytoolbr.prg WITH <form reference>")
        return
    endif
t = findinstance( "myTBar" )
if empty( t )
    ? "Creating toolbar"
    t = new myTBar()
endif
try
    t.attach( FormObj )
catch ( Exception e )
    // Ignore already attached error
    ? "Already attached"
endtry
class myTBar of toolbar
    this.imagewidth = 16
    this.flat = true
    this.floating = false
    this.b1 = new toolbutton(this)
    this.b1.bitmap = 'filename ..\artwork\button\dooropen.bmp'
    this.b1.onClick = {;msgbox("door is open")}
    this.b1.speedtip = 'button1'
    this.b2 = new toolbutton(this)
    this.b2.bitmap = 'filename ..\artwork\button\doorshut.bmp'
    this.b2.onClick = {;msgbox("door is shut")}
    this.b2.speedtip = 'button2'
endclass

```

**See Also** class ToolButton

## class ToolButton

Defines the buttons on a toolbar.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties and events of the ToolButton class. (No methods are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	TOOLBUTTON	Identifies the object as an instance of the ToolButton class.
<i>bitmap</i>		Graphic file (any supported format) or resource reference that contains one or more images that are to appear on the button.
<i>bitmapOffset</i>	0	Specifies the distance, in pixels, from the left of the specified Bitmap to the point at which your button graphic begins. This property is only needed when you specify a Bitmap that contain a series of images arranged from left to right. Use with <i>BitmapWidth</i> to specify how many pixels to display from the multiple-image Bitmap. Default is 0 (first item in a multiple-image Bitmap).
<i>bitmapWidth</i>	0	Specifies the number of pixels from the specified Bitmap that you want to display on your button. This property is only needed when you specify a Bitmap that contain a series of images arranged from left to right. Use with <i>BitmapOffset</i> , which specifies the starting point of the image you want to display.
<i>checked</i>	false	Returns true if the button has its <i>TwoState</i> property set to true. Otherwise returns false.
<i>className</i>	(TOOLBUTTON)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>enabled</i>	true	Logical value that specifies whether or not the button responds when clicked. When set to false, the operating system attempts to visually change the button with hatching or a low-contrast version of the bitmap to indicate that the button is not available.
<i>parent</i>	N/A	An object reference that points to the parent ToolBar.
<i>separator</i>	false	Logical value that lets you set a vertical line on the toolbar to visually group buttons. If you specify a separator button, only its Visible property has any meaning.

Property	Default	Description
<i>speedTip</i>		Specifies the text that appears when the mouse rests over a button for more than one second.
<i>twoState</i>	true	Logical value that determines whether the button displays differently when it has been depressed and consequently sets the <i>Checked</i> property to true.
<i>visible</i>	false	Logical value that lets you hide ( <i>false</i> ) or show ( <i>true</i> ) the button.

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>onClick</i>		After the button is clicked.

**Description** Use class `ToolButton` to define the buttons on an existing toolbar.

**Example** See class `ToolBar`.

**See Also** class `ToolBar`

## ***addToMRU( )***

Use the *addToMRU( )* method to add a file to the “most recently used” files list located on the “Files | Recent Files” and “Files | Recent Projects” menus.

**Syntax** `_app.addToMRU( <filename>, <launchMode> )`

**<filename>** File name and optional path or alias

### **In order to be added to the Recent Files list:**

- If no alias is specified, a file must exist and must not have an extension of .TMP
- If an alias IS specified, it is added to the list without first checking if it exists

### **In order to be added to the Recent Projects list:**

A file must have an extension of .PRJ and <launchMode> must be 4 - "Run"

**<launchMode>** A number from 0 to 12 specifying how the file should be launched, or opened, when a user selects it from the Recent Files list.

**Table 16.1**

Number	Launch Mode Description
0	Use the default method based on files extension
1	Launch as if user selected, "File   New", from menu
2	reserved
3	Open file in appropriate designer
4	"Run" the file for Projects: Open in Project Explorer for Programs: DO <program> for Tables: Edit Records for Queries: Edit Records
5	Alternate "Run" for Programs: DEBUG for Tables: APPEND for Queries: SET VIEW only for ...qry: SET VIEW only

Table 16.1

Number	Launch Mode Description
6	Open a table via USE
7	reserved
8	Close
9	Open in Source Editor
10	Compile
11	Debug
12	Build

**Property of** \_app object

**Description** The *addToMRU()* method can be called from a dBL program that runs in the dBASE Plus IDE. If called in a dBASE Plus runtime application, it will RETURN without doing anything.

## ***allowDEOExeOverride***

Determines whether an application will search for external objects.

**Property of** \_app object

**Description** Dynamic External Objects (DEO) is active in dBASE Plus by default, which allows applications to perform an automatic search for external objects. Setting the *allowDEOExeOverride* property to *false* prevents procedures, built into an application .exe, from being overridden by external objects, by first searching within the application .exe. Only procedures that do NOT exist within the .exe are then searched for outside of the application .exe.

### **When *allowDEOExeOverride* is false:**

dBASE Plus searches for objects as follows:

- 1 It looks inside the application's .exe file, the way Visual dBASE did in the past.
- 2 It looks in the "home" folder from which the application was launched.
- 3 It looks in the .ini file to see if there's a series of search paths specified. It checks all the paths in the list looking for the object file requested by the application.

### **When *allowDEOExeOverride* is true (the default):**

dBASE Plus searches for objects as follows:

- 1 It looks in the "home" folder from which the application was launched.
- 2 It looks in the .ini file to see if there's a series of search paths specified. It checks all the paths in the list looking for the object file requested by the application.
- 3 It looks inside the application's .exe file, the way Visual dBASE did in the past.

The default setting for the *allowDEOExeOverride* property is *true*.

## ***allowYieldOnMsg***

Enables or disables the message pump during execution of dBASE Plus applications.

**Property of** \_app object

**Description** Use *allowYieldOnMsg* to allow dBASE Plus to be more responsive while the interpreter is running a lengthy routine.

When *allowYieldOnMsg* is set to *false*, the default setting, dBASE Plus does NOT check for messages until the interpreter completes running the current program. Setting *allowYieldOnMsg* to *false* will speed up processing.

attach( )

When *allowYieldOnMsg* is set to *true*, the dBASE Plus interpreter periodically checks for messages waiting to be processed and, if found, sends them to the appropriate routines.

Messages pumped when *allowYieldOnMsg* is set to *true* include the following:

- **WM\_PAINT** - signals dBASE Plus to repaint a control, container, form, or framewindow to update its contents.
- **WM\_CLOSE** - signals dBASE Plus to close a window.
- **WM\_QUERYENDSESSION** - signals that the current user is logging out of Win 9x, Win NT, Win ME, or 2000, which in turn, causes dBASE Plus to shut down.
- **WM\_QUIT** - signals that the user has closed dBASE Plus by
  - Clicking the X in the upper right of the frame window
  - Selecting "Close" from the menu which appears when right clicking on the title bar of the frame window.
  - Pressing "Alt-F4".

## attach( )

---

Establishes link between a toolbar and a form.

**Syntax** <toRef>.attach(<oRef>)

**<toRef>** An object reference to the toolbar.

**<oRef>** An object reference to the form.

**Property of** ToolBar

**Description** Along with *detach( )*, this method lets you manage toolbars in your application by connecting and disconnecting the objects as needed.

Typically, however, a toolbar is attached when a form calls a program in which the toolbar is defined, as is done in the included CLIPBAR.PRG sample:

```
parameter FormObj, bLarge
private typeCheck
local t, bNew
bNew = false
if ( PCOUNT() == 0 )
    MSGBOX("To attach this toolbar to a form use: " + ;
        CHR(13) + CHR(13) + ;
        "DO " + PROGRAM() + " WITH <form reference>", "Alert")
else
    typeCheck = FindInstance("ClipToolbar")
    if ( TYPE("typeCheck") == "O" )
        t = typeCheck
    else
        SET PROCEDURE TO (PROGRAM()) ADDITIVE
        t = new ClipToolbar( bLarge )
        bNew := true
    endif
    t.attach( FormObj )
endif
return ( bNew )
```

**See Also** *detach( )*

## charSet

---

Returns the name of the global character set.

**Property of** \_app object

**Description** Use the *charSet* property to display the name of the current global character set. This is the same name returned by LIST STATUS or DISPLAY STATUS in the Command window. The *charSet* property is read-only.

**See Also** ANSI( ), CHARSET( ), IDriver

## checked

---

Determines if a checkmark appears beside a menu item.

**Property of** Menu

**Description** Use *checked* to indicate that a condition or a process is turned on or off.

The checkmark appears to the left of the menu command when you set the *checked* property to *true*; the checkmark is removed when you set the *checked* property to *false*.

You may specify a bitmap to display instead of the checkmark with the *checkedBitmap* property, and a bitmap to display when *checked* is *false* with the *uncheckedBitmap* property.

**Example** Suppose you want to show or hide all rows where the age of the person listed is under 18. You have a menu prompt "Show minors" with the following *onClick* event handler:

```
function showMinors_onClick()
  if this.checked
    form.rowset.filter := "AGE >= 18"
  else
    form.rowset.clearFilter()
  endif
  this.checked := not this.checked
```

If the option is already checked, you hide the rows by setting a filter. If the option is unchecked, you clear the filter so that all rows are shown. In either case, you flip the value of the *checked* property.

**See Also** *checkedBitmap*, *uncheckedBitmap*

## checkedBitmap

---

A bitmap to display instead of a checkmark when a menu item is *checked*.

**Property of** Menu

**Description** Use *checkedBitmap* to display a bitmap instead of a checkmark when a menu item's *checked* property is *true*.

The *checkedBitmap* setting can take one of two forms:

- RESOURCE <resource id> <dll name>  
specifies a bitmap resource and the DLL file that holds it.
- FILENAME <filename>  
specifies a bitmap file. See class Image for a list of bitmap formats supported by dBASE Plus.

**Note** The display area in the menu item is very small (13 pixels square with Small fonts). If the bitmap is too large, the top left corner is displayed. Also, the color of the bitmap when the menu item is highlighted changes, depending on the system menu highlight color. Therefore, you may want to limit yourself to simple monochrome bitmaps.

**See Also** *checked*, *uncheckedBitmap*

## CLEAR TYPEAHEAD

---

Clears the typeahead buffer, where keystrokes are stored while dBASE Plus is busy.

**Syntax** CLEAR TYPEAHEAD

**Description** If you have not issued a SET TYPEAHEAD TO 0 command, the keyboard typeahead buffer stores keystrokes the user enters while dBASE Plus is busy processing other data. When the processing is complete and keyboard input is enabled again, dBASE Plus processes and deletes the values in the buffer in the order they were entered

until the buffer is empty. Use `CLEAR TYPEAHEAD` to discard any keystrokes that may have been entered during processing, to ensure that the keyboard data currently being processed comes directly from the keyboard.

For example, if you want to be able to fill in multiple screens quickly, one after the other, you would not issue `CLEAR TYPEAHEAD` during processing. This would let you continue typing data while data from one screen was being saved and the next (blank) one being displayed. The data you entered during processing would be entered onto the new screen when it appeared. On the other hand, if you want to make sure that no data is entered until the next screen is displayed, issue `CLEAR TYPEAHEAD` after displaying the blank screen and before beginning data entry.

**See Also** `KEYBOARD`, `SET TYPEAHEAD`

## databases

---

An array containing references to all database objects used by the Navigator.

**Property of** `_app` object

**Description** Use the *databases* property to reference an array of database objects associated with the `_app` object. The default database, `_app.databases[1]`, is the first element in that array.

To add a database to the array:

```
d = new database()
d.databaseName = "MyBDEAlias"
d.active = true
_app.databases.add(d)
```

To work with tables referenced by that alias:

```
_app.databases[2].copyTable( "Stuff", "CopyOfStuff" )
```

## ddeServiceName

---

The name used to identify each instance of dBASE Plus when used as a DDE (Dynamic Data Exchange) service

**Property of** `_app` object

**Description** The `_app` object's *ddeServiceName* property contains the service name for the current instance of dBASE Plus; the default is "dBASE". You may change the *ddeServiceName* if there is more than one instance of dBASE Plus running, or if you want to identify your dBASE Plus application with a specific DDE service name.

## DEFINE COLOR

---

Creates and names a customized color.

**Syntax** `DEFINE COLOR <color name>`  
`<red expN>, <green expN>, <blue expN>`

**<red expN>, <green expN>, <blue expN>** Specifies the proportions of red, green, and blue (RGB) that make up the defined color. Each number determines the intensity of the color it represents, and can range from 0 (least intensity) to 255 (greatest intensity).

**Description** Use `DEFINE COLOR` to create a custom color. Once you have defined `<color name>`, you can use it instead of one of the standard colors such as R, W, BG, silver, lemondchiffon, and so on.

The color you create with `DEFINE COLOR` is based on three numbers, `<red expN>`, `<green expN>`, and `<blue expN>`. Adjusting these numbers alters the color you create. For example, increasing or decreasing `<green expN>` increases or decreases the amount of green contained in the customized color.

Use the `GETCOLOR( )` function to open a dialog box in which you create a custom color or choose from a palette of available colors. After exiting `GETCOLOR( )`, issue `DEFINE COLOR` with the values it returns to define the desired color.

You can't override any standard color definitions. For a full list of standard colors, see the color property.



Colors defined with DEFINE COLOR are active only during the current dBASE Plus session. If you restart dBASE Plus, you must redefine the colors. You may redefine a custom color as often as you wish. Changing the definition of a color does not automatically change the color of objects that have been set to that color; you must reassign the color.

**Example** The following example defines some standard departmental colors from RGB values stored in a table:

```
function setCorporateColors( cDeptName )
  local q, r
  q = new Query( "select * from COLORSCHEME" )
  r = q.rowset
  if r.applyLocate( "DEPTNAME = " + cDeptName + "" )
    private rgbValue // Use private var for &macro
    rgbValue = r.fields[ "BACKGROUND" ].value
    define color DEPT_BG &rgbValue
    rgbValue = r.fields[ "LOGO" ].value
    define color DEPT_LOGO &rgbValue
    rgbValue = r.fields[ "TEXT" ].value
    define color DEPT_TEXT &rgbValue
  endif
```

The function takes the department name as a parameter. If that department has a listing in the table, RGB values like "115,180,40" are read from the table and used for different standard colors, such as the background and text color. &macro substitution is used to convert the value strings into the literal numeric values, separated by commas, that are expected by the DEFINE COLOR command.

Presumably, default departmental colors have already been defined so that if no match is found, the color names can be used.

**See Also** colorNormal, GETCOLOR( )

## detach( )

---

Breaks links between a toolbar and a form.

**Syntax** <toRef>.detach(<oRef>)

**<toRef>** An object reference to the toolbar.

**<oRef>** An object reference to the form.

**Property of** ToolBar

**Description** Along with *attach( )*, this method lets you manage toolbars in your application by connecting and disconnecting the objects as needed.

Typically, however, a toolbar is detached as part of a form's cleanup routines, as is done in the following example:

```
function close
  private sFolder
  sFolder = this.restoreSet.folder
  CLOSE FORMS
  SET DIRECTORY TO &sFolder.
  this.toolbars.appbar.detach( _app.framewin )
  with ( _app )
    framewin.text := this.restoreSet.frameText
    speedbar := this.restoreSet.speedBar
    app := null
  endwith
  shell( true, true )
  return
```

**See Also** *attach( )*

## detailNavigationOverride

---

Controls whether or not a rowset's *navigateMaster* and *navigateByMaster* properties are overridden.

**Property of** \_app object

### Description

Value	Description
0	Use rowset's detail setting
1	Always Navigate Detail Rowsets
2	Never Navigate Detail Rowsets

**0** Use rowset's actual *navigateMaster* and *navigateByMaster* properties to determine whether or not to navigate through detail rowsets when navigating through a master rowset.

**1** All rowsets display SET SKIP behavior. Rowsets behave as if their *navigateMaster* and *navigateByMaster* properties were set to *true*.

**2** All rowsets will not display SET SKIP behavior. Rowsets behave as if their *navigateMaster* and *navigateByMaster* properties were set to *false*.

The default setting for *detailNavigationOverride* is 0.

Whenever you change the value of *detailNavigationOverride*, calling the *refresh()* method of any grid with datalinked rowsets will cause the grid to display correctly.

**See Also** *navigateByNextMaster*, *navigateMaster*

## editCopyMenu

---

Specifies a menu item that copies selected text from a control to the Windows Clipboard.

**Property of** MenuBar

**Description** *editCopyMenu* contains a reference to a menu object users select when they want to copy text.

You can use the *editCopyMenu* property of a form's menubar to copy selected text to the Windows Clipboard from any edit control in the form, instead of using the control's *Copy()* property. In effect, *editCopyMenu* calls *Copy()* for the active control. This lets you provide a way to copy text with less programming than would otherwise be needed. The Copy menu item is automatically disabled when no text is selected, and enabled when text is selected.

For example, suppose you have a Browse object (b) and an Editor object (e) on a form (f). To implement text copying, you could specify actions that would call *b.Copy()* or *e.Copy()* whenever a user wanted to copy text. However, if you use a menubar, you can set the *editCopyMenu* property to the menu item the user will select to copy text. Then, when the user selects that menu item, the text is automatically copied to the Windows Clipboard from the currently active control. You don't need to use the control's *Copy()* property at all.

If you use the Menu designer to create a menubar, *editCopyMenu* is automatically set to an item named Copy on a pulldown menu named Edit when you add the Edit menu to the menubar:

```
this.EditCopyMenu = this.Edit.Copy
```

**Example** See WindowMenu.

**See Also** CLASS MENUBAR, *Copy()*, *editCutMenu*, *editPasteMenu*, *editUndoMenu*, WindowMenu

## editCutMenu

---

Specifies a menu item that cuts selected text from a control and places it on the Windows Clipboard.

**Property of** MenuBar

**Description** *editCutMenu* contains a reference to a menu object users select when they want to cut text.

You can use the *editCutMenu* property of a form's menubar to cut (delete) selected text and place it on the Windows Clipboard from any edit control in the form, instead of using the control's `Cut()` property. In effect, *editCutMenu* calls `Cut()` for the active control. This lets you provide a way to copy text with less programming than would otherwise be needed. The Cut menu item is automatically disabled when no text is selected and enabled when text is selected.

For more information, see *editCopyMenu*.

**Example** See WindowMenu.

**See Also** CLASS MENUBAR, `Cut()`, *editCopyMenu*, *editPasteMenu*, *editUndoMenu*, WindowMenu

## editPasteMenu

---

Specifies a menu item that copies text from the Windows clipboard to the currently active edit control.

**Property of** MenuBar

**Description** *editPasteMenu* contains a reference to a menu object users select when they want to paste text to the cursor position in the currently active edit control.

You can use the *editPasteMenu* property of a form's menubar to paste text from the Windows Clipboard into any edit control in the form, instead of using the control's `Paste()` property. In effect, *editPasteMenu* calls `Paste()` for the active control. This lets you provide a way to paste text with less programming than would otherwise be needed. The Paste menu item is automatically disabled when the clipboard is empty, and enabled when text is copied or cut to the Clipboard.

For more information, see *editCopyMenu*.

**Example** See WindowMenu.

**See Also** CLASS MENUBAR, `Paste()`, *editCopyMenu*, *editCutMenu*, *editUndoMenu*, WindowMenu

## editUndoMenu

---

Specifies a menu item that reverses the effects of the last Cut, Copy, or Paste action.

**Property of** MenuBar

**Description** *editUndoMenu* contains a reference to a menu object users select when they want to undo their last Cut, Copy, or Paste action.

You can use the *editUndoMenu* property of a form's menubar to undo a Cut or Paste action from any edit control in the form, instead of using the control's `Undo()` property. In effect, *editUndoMenu* calls `Undo()` for the active control. This lets you provide a way to undo with less programming than would otherwise be needed.

For more information, see *editCopyMenu*.

**Example** See WindowMenu.

**See Also** CLASS MENUBAR, `Undo()`, *editCopyMenu*, *editCutMenu*, *editPasteMenu*, WindowMenu

## errorAction

---

Default action to be taken when an error is encountered.

**Property of** \_app object

**Description** Use `errorAction` to handle errors, and error reporting, when a `TRY...CATCH` or `ON ERROR` handler is not in affect. If the error occurs within a `try...catch`, or if an on error handler is active, the `TRY...CATCH` or `ON ERROR` handlers will retain control.

*errorAction* is an enumerated property with the following values:

Value	Description
0	Quit
1	Send HTML Error & Quit
2	Log Error & Quit
3	Send HTML Error, Log Error & Quit
4	Show Error Dialog (Default)
5	Log Error & Show Error Dialog

**Option 0** dBASE Plus will shutdown cleanly without reporting the error.

**Options 1 and 3** dBASE Plus will use the file specified in *errorHtmFile* as a template to format error information sent out as an HTML page. These options are only appropriate when running a dBASE Plus Web application that was invoked via a web server such as Apache or IIS (Internet Information Server).

The default value for *errorHtmFile* is error.htm.

If error.htm cannot be found, or an error occurs when trying to open or read it into memory, dBASE Plus will use a built-in default HTML template that matches the default US English error.htm.

**Options 2, 3, and 5** dBASE Plus will log the error to disk using the file specified in *errorLogFile*. If the error log file cannot be opened, for instance when another application has it opened exclusively, dBASE Plus will try up to 15 times to open the file and write the log entry. dBASE Plus will wait approximately 300 milliseconds between retries. Should all 15 attempts fail, dBASE Plus will proceed without logging the error.

**Option 4** This is the default option which displays an error dialog offering the option to Fix, Ignore, or Cancel the error.

**Option 5** dBASE Plus will log the error and display an error dialog. The error dialog offers the option to Fix, Ignore, or Cancel.

## errorHTMFile

Filename of an HTML file template. Used for runtime web apps only.

**Property of** \_app object

**Description** Use the *errorHTMFile* property to designate a name for the HTML file used to format an error page sent back to the browser. The filename may include an explicit path or source alias. When a path is not included, the application .exe path is assumed. The default filename for *errorHTMFile* is Error.HTM. dBASE Plus' error handling code will only try to use the *errorHtmFile* property when *errorAction* is set to option 1 - Send HTML Error & Quit or 3 - Send HTML Error, Log Error & Quit.

HTML file template may contain the following replaceable tokens:

Token	Description
%d	Date and Time of error
%e	Application EXE filename
%s	Source filename
%p	Name of procedure or function in which error occurred
%l	Source line number
%c	Location where error code is displayed
%m	Location where error message is displayed

## errorLogFile

Specifies the filename of the error log file to be used when the \_app objects' *errorAction* property is set to 2, 3, or 5.

**Property of** \_app object

**Description** Use the *errorLogFile* property to designate a filename for the error log file generated when an error occurs, and the *errorAction* property is set to option 2, 3 or 5. The filename may include an explicit path. When a path is not included, the application .exe path is assumed. The default filename for *errorLogFile* is PLUSErr.LOG

Information is saved to the log file in the following order:

- Date and Time of error
- Application Path and Filename (as contained in \_app.exeName)
  - When running PLUS.exe, this will be the path to PLUS.exe.
  - When running an application exe, this will be the full path and name of the application exe.
- Source File Name (if available)
- Procedure or Function Name (if available)
- Line Number (if available)
- Error Code
- Error Message

## errorLogMaxSize

---

Approximate maximum size of error log file in kilobytes.

**Property of** \_app object

**Description** The *errorLogMaxSize* property is used to limit the size of an error log file. On a web server or regular file server, limiting the error log size prevents slowly using up all available disk space.

When the size of the file specified in *errorLogFile* exceeds *errorLogMaxSize* x 1024, dBASE Plus will skip past the first 10 percent of log entries, find the start of the next complete log entry, and copy the remaining 90 percent of the log file to a new file. Once the log file has been copied successfully, the original log file is deleted and the new log file is renamed to the name specified in *errorLogFile*.

If you do not want to limit the size of the error log file, set *errorLogMaxSize* to zero (0).

The default for *errorLogMaxSize* is 100. The minimum value allowed is zero and the maximum is 2048.

## errorTrapFilter

---

Use the *errorTrapFilter* property to enable, or disable, the detection of certain kinds of errors.

**Property of** \_app object:

**Default** 0 - Trap all errors.

**Description** This property can be set:

- Programmatically, by assigning the desired value from a dBL program.

or

- Via a setting in the dBASE Plus or application ini file as follows:

```
[ErrorHandling]
ErrorTrapFilter=0
```

or

```
[ErrorHandling]
ErrorTrapFilter=1
```

`executeMessages()`

### Currently supported options are:

- 0 Trap all errors. Provides the same level of error trapping introduced in dBASE Plus 2.5
  - 1 Ignore interpreter memory access violations. Provides the same level of error trapping available in versions of dBASE Plus prior to 2.5.
- 

## ***executeMessages()***

---

Use the *executeMessages()* method to periodically process pending messages while running a lengthy processing routine.

**Syntax** <oRef>.executeMessages( )  
<oRef>

**Property of** \_app object

**Description** When called, *executeMessages()* checks for messages in the dBASE message queue. If found, they are processed and executed.

While the dBASE interpreter is executing, messages may accumulate in the dBASE message queue - typically mouse, keyboard or paint messages. By calling the *executeMessages()* method during a long processing routine, dBASE can be made responsive to these messages rather than having to wait until the processing routine ends.

## ***exeName***

---

The drive, path and filename of the currently running instance of PLUS.exe or a dBASE Plus application .exe.

**Property of** \_app object

**Description** *exeName* is a read-only property used to support error handling.

When running PLUS.exe, the *exeName* property will include the drive, path, and file name for the currently running instance of PLUS.exe.

For example:

C:\Program Files\dBASE\Plus\bin\PLUS.exe

When running a dBASE Plus application .exe, *exeName* will include the drive, path, and file name of the running application.

In both instances, the *exeName* property preserves the case of the folder and .exe names (except on Win 9x where it is converted to uppercase). When starting an application .exe as a parameter to PLUSrun.exe, the *exeName* property will use the case entered on the command line for the applications path & name.

## **GETCOLOR()**

---

Calls a dialog box in which you can define a custom color or select a color from the color palette. Returns a character string containing the red, green, and blue values for the color selected.

**Syntax** GETCOLOR([<title expC>])

<title expC> A character string to appear as the title of the dialog box.

**Description** Use GETCOLOR() to open a dialog box in which you can choose a color from a palette of predefined colors or create a customized color. In this dialog box, you choose and create colors in the same way you do if you use the Color Palette available when you choose Color in the Windows Control Panel.

GETCOLOR() returns a string in the format "red value, green value, blue value", with each color value ranging from 0 to 255; for example "115,180,40". If you cancel the color dialog, GETCOLOR() returns an empty string.

You can use the string returned by GETCOLOR() in a related command, DEFINE COLOR, to use a specific color in a program.

**Example** The following event handler displays the color dialog to choose a color in a color scheme:

```
function backgroundColorButton_onClick
private rgbValue    // Use private for &macro
rgbValue = getcolor()
if rgbValue # ""
    form.colorscheme1.rowset.fields[ "BACKGROUND" ].value = rgbValue
    define color SAMPLE_BG &rgbValue
    form.sampleBackground.colorNormal = "SAMPLE_BG"
endif
```

If a color is chosen, the RGB string is stored in a field in a color scheme table, but the row is not saved, in case the user changes their mind. A sample color is defined (or redefined), and a sample rectangle's color is set to the newly defined color.

Note that you can assign RGB values directly to a color property, but those RGB values are expected to be in hexadecimal and in BGR (blue-green-red) order, for example "0x28b473" instead of "115,180,40". It's easier to define a custom color than to do the conversion.

**See Also** DEFINE COLOR

## GETFONT( )

---

Calls a dialog box in which you select a character font. Returns a string containing the font name, point size, font style (if you choose a style other than Regular), and family.

**Syntax** GETFONT([<title expC>  
[, <fontstr expC>]])

**<title expC>** A character string to appear as the title of the dialog box. Whenever the <fontstr expC> parameter is used, the <title expC> parameter must also be present, as a valid title string or a null string ( "" ), in order to specify the use of the default dialog title.

**<fontstr expC>** A character string containing the default font settings to be used in the dialog box. This string has the same format as the results string returned by this dialog,

fontstr = "fontName, pointsize [, [B] [I] [U] [S] ] [,fontFamily]"

where the style options, B => Bold, I => Italic, U => Underline, and S => Strikeout, can appear in any order, and in either upper or lower case.

The following are valid examples of the GETFONT( ) syntax:

```
GETFONT()
GETFONT("My Title")
GETFONT("", "Arial,14,BU")
```

Whereas,

```
GETFONT(,"Arial,14,BU")
```

will result in an error dialog.

**Description** Use GETFONT( ) to place the values associated with a specified font into a character string, as shown in the following examples. If you want to add a font to the [Fonts] section of PLUS.ini but don't know its exact name or family, use GETFONT( ). Then add the information GETFONT( ) returns into PLUS.ini.

**Example**

mNormal = GETFONT()	&& choose Arial, Regular, 10-pt
? mNormal	&& returns "Arial,10,Swiss"
mBold = GETFONT()	&& choose Helvetica bold, 12-pt
? mBold	&& returns "Helvetica,12,B,Swiss"

## hasHScrollBar( )

---

Use the hasHScrollBar( ) method to determine if a frame window is using a horizontal scrollbar.

hasVScrollBar( )

**Syntax** <oRef>.hasHScrollBar( )

**<oRef>** <oRef> a reference to the \_app.FrameWin object.

**Property of** \_app.frameWin

**Description** By indicating whether a horizontal scrollbar is present, the *hasHScrollBar( )* method allows a form to more accurately determine how much room is available within the frame window.

The *hasHScrollBar( )* method returns True if the frame window has a horizontal scrollbar.

**Example** See *hasVScrollBar( )*

**See Also** *hasVScrollBar( )*

## hasVScrollBar( )

---

Use the *hasVScrollBar( )* method to determine if a frame window is using a vertical scrollbar.

**Syntax** <oRef>.hasVScrollBar( )

**<oRef>** <oRef> a reference to the \_app.FrameWin object.

**Property of** \_app.frameWin

**Description** By indicating whether a vertical scrollbar is present, the *hasVScrollBar( )* method allows a form to more accurately determine how much room is available within the frame window.

The *hasVScrollBar( )* method returns True if the frame window has a vertical scrollbar.

**Example** The following example uses the *hasVScrollBar( )* method to determine if the frame window is using a vertical scrollbar, and to store a value for the remaining available height in a variable.

```
vScrollBarHeight = 23
availableHeight = _app.frameWin.height
if _app.frameWin.hasVScrollBar()
    availableHeight = availableHeight - vScrollBarHeight
endif

form.height = availableHeight
```

**See Also** *hasHScrollBar( )*

## INKEY( )

---

Gets the first keystroke waiting in the keyboard typeahead buffer. Can also be used to wait for a keystroke and return its value.

**Syntax** INKEY([<seconds expN>] [, <mouse expC>])

**<seconds expN>** The number of seconds INKEY( ) waits for a keystroke. Fractional times are allowed. If <expN> is zero, INKEY( ) waits indefinitely for a keystroke. If <expN> is less than zero, the parameter is ignored.

**<mouse expC>** Determines whether INKEY( ) returns a value when you click the mouse. If <expC> is "M" or "m", INKEY( ) returns -100. If <expC> is not "M" or "m", INKEY( ) ignores a mouse click and waits for a keystroke.

**Description** The keyboard typeahead buffer stores keystrokes the user enters while dBASE Plus is busy. A very fast typist may also fill the keyboard typeahead buffer—dBASE Plus is busy trying to keep up. These keystrokes are normally handled automatically; for example, characters are typed into entryfields and menu choices are made. Use INKEY( ) to handle the keystrokes yourself.



INKEY() returns the decimal value associated with the first key or key combination held in the keyboard typeahead buffer and removes that keystroke from the buffer. If the typeahead buffer is empty, INKEY() returns the value of zero.

**Table 16.2** INKEY( ) return values

Key pressed	Return value	Shift+key return value	Ctrl+Key return value	Alt+key* return value
<i>0</i>	48	Depends on keyboard	-404	-452
<i>1</i>	49	Depends on keyboard	-404	-451
<i>2</i>	50	Depends on keyboard	-404	-450
<i>3</i>	51	Depends on keyboard	-404	-449
<i>4</i>	52	Depends on keyboard	-404	-448
<i>5</i>	53	Depends on keyboard	0	-447
<i>6</i>	54	Depends on keyboard	-30	-446
<i>7</i>	55	Depends on keyboard	-404	-445
<i>8</i>	56	Depends on keyboard	-404	-444
<i>9</i>	57	Depends on keyboard	-404	-443
<i>a</i>	97	65	1	-435
<i>b</i>	98	66	2	-434
<i>c</i>	99	67	3	-433
<i>d</i>	100	68	4	-432
<i>e</i>	101	69	5	-431
<i>f</i>	102	70	6	-430
<i>g</i>	103	71	7	-429
<i>h</i>	104	72	8	-428
<i>i</i>	105	73	9	-427
<i>j</i>	106	74	10	-426
<i>k</i>	107	75	11	-425
<i>l</i>	108	76	12	-424
<i>m</i>	109	77	13	-423
<i>n</i>	110	78	14	-422
<i>o</i>	111	79	15	-421
<i>p</i>	112	80	16	-420
<i>q</i>	113	81	17	-419
<i>r</i>	114	82	18	-418
<i>s</i>	115	83	19	-417
<i>t</i>	116	84	20	-416
<i>u</i>	117	85	21	-415
<i>v</i>	118	86	22	-414
<i>w</i>	119	87	23	-413
<i>x</i>	120	88	24	-412
<i>y</i>	121	89	25	-411
<i>z</i>	122	90	26	-410
<i>F1 (Ctrl+)</i>	28	-20	-10	-30
<i>F2</i>	-1	-21	-11	-31

**Table 16.2** INKEY( ) return values (continued)

Key pressed	Return value	Shift+key return value	Ctrl+Key return value	Alt+key* return value
<i>F3</i>	-2	-22	-12	-32
<i>F4</i>	-3	-23	-13	-33
<i>F5</i>	-4	-24	-14	-34
<i>F6</i>	-5	-25	-15	-35
<i>F7</i>	-6	-26	-16	-36
<i>F8</i>	-7	-27	-17	-37
<i>F9</i>	-8	-28	-18	-38
<i>F10</i>	-9	-29	-19	-39
<i>F11</i>	-544	-546	-548	-550
<i>F12</i>	-545	-547	-549	-551
<i>Left Arrow</i>	19	-500	1	0
<i>Right Arrow</i>	4	-501	6	0
<i>Up Arrow</i>	5	5	5	0
<i>Down Arrow</i>	24	24	24	0
<i>Home (Ctrl+)]</i>	26	26	29	0
<i>End</i>	2	2	23	0
<i>Tab</i>	9	-400	0	0
<i>Enter</i>	13	0	-402	0
<i>Esc (Ctrl+[)</i>	27	27	-	-
<i>Ins</i>	22	0	0	0
<i>Del</i>	7	-502	7	7
<i>Backspace</i>	127	127	-401	-403
<i>PgUp</i>	18	18	31	0
<i>PgDn</i>	3	3	30	0

**\*Note** The Alt+key value returned for all character keys, except lower-case letters a through z, is the character value minus 500. For lower-case letters, the Alt+key values are the same as those for upper-case letters.

Because of the event-driven nature of dBASE Plus, INKEY( ) is rarely used. When it is used, it's in one of three ways:

- When keystrokes are expected to be buffered, INKEY( ) is used to get those keystrokes.
- In a loop that's busy doing something, INKEY( ) is used to see if a key has been pressed, and if so to take an action.
- INKEY( ) can be used to wait for a keystroke, and then take an action.

In any of these cases, because dBASE Plus is busy executing your INKEY( ) code, it will not respond to keystrokes and mouse clicks as it normally would.

To check if there is a key waiting in the buffer without removing it, or to determine a value in the buffer in a position other than the first position, use NEXTKEY( ).

**Example** Execute the following program and follow the on-screen directions:

```
? "In the next 5 seconds, press [C] and [Alt+F]
sleep 5
? inkey()
? inkey()
```

While dBASE Plus is sleeping, it stores the values 67 and -430 in the typeahead buffer. INKEY( ) returns 67, and a second INKEY( ) returns -420.

The following example continuously executes a loop that shows the value of INKEY( ) and the character typed. The loop ends when the Escape key (ASCII 27) is pressed:

```
CLEAR
SET ESCAPE OFF
* ESCAPE ON will interrupt the program and the
```

```

* Escape key will not be trapped by INKEY()
? "Press Esc to continue"
k=0
DO WHILE k <> 27
  k=INKEY()
  ? k
  IF k>0
    ?? CHR(k) && show the key and the ascii char
  ENDIF
ENDDO
SET ESCAPE ON

```

The following example displays a message and waits up to 10 seconds or until any key or mouse button is clicked:

```

? "This message will display for 10 seconds max"
Pause=inkey(10,"m")
IF Pause=0
  ? "You waited the 10 seconds"
ENDIF

```

**See Also** CLEAR TYPEAHEAD, KEYBOARD, NEXTKEY( ), ON KEY, READKEY( ), SET TYPEAHEAD

## KEYBOARD

---

Inserts keystrokes into the typeahead buffer.

**Syntax** KEYBOARD <expC> [CLEAR]

**<expC>** A character string, which may include mnemonic strings representing key labels.

**CLEAR** Empties the typeahead buffer before inserting <expC>.

**Description** Use KEYBOARD to simulate keystrokes by placing or "stuffing" them in the typeahead buffer.

KEYBOARD can place any number of characters in the typeahead buffer, up to the limit specified by SET TYPEAHEAD; subsequent characters are ignored. If SET TYPEAHEAD is 0, you may KEYBOARD one character.

Keystrokes simulated with KEYBOARD are treated like normal keystrokes, going into the control that currently has focus. Some controls support a *keyboard()* method that enables you to send keystrokes to that specific control.

In addition to the simple alphanumeric keys on the keyboard, you may also use mnemonic strings to simulate must function keys. For a list of mnemonic strings, see the *keyboard()* method.

**Example** The following method is a Key event handler for a custom entryfield that executes a SEEK in the current workarea as keys are pressed—an incremental search control.

```

function Key( nChar, nPosition )
  if nextkey() # 0      // If keys pending
    return ( nChar # 255 ) // do nothing, and suppress keystroke if value is 255
  endif
  if nChar == 255      // If keystroke is special value 255
    if not isblank( this.value )
      this.seek()      // call control's seek() method to do actual SEEK
    endif
  else
    if nChar >= 32 and nChar < 255
      keyboard "{255}" // For alphanumeric keystrokes, stuff special key 255
    endif
  endif
  return nChar

```

Like all Key event handlers, this one receives two parameters: the value of the keystroke, and the current position in the control. This method does not use the position parameter. It does use a specific keystroke, which is chosen so that it does not conflict with typical keys. That keystroke has the INKEY() value 255.

The method first checks if there are keystrokes pending in the keyboard typeahead buffer—which would happen for a fast typist—and if so, no further action is taken, since those pending keystrokes would immediately cause the Key event handler to fire again, and any action at this point would be wasted.

For an alphanumeric keystroke—that is, one that is not a control or function key—the special key is stuffed into the keyboard buffer by the KEYBOARD command. This causes the Key event to be fired again, after the key that was actually typed goes into the entryfield as usual. The Key method detects the special key and performs the SEEK, which is coded in a separate seek( ) method for modularity; that is, the SEEK behavior may be modified without changing the Key method.

The KEYBOARD command is used instead of the *keyboard*( ) method because the *keyboard*( ) method inserts keystrokes directly into the control, causing the Key event to fire immediately from within the Key event handler, which in turn would cause the stuffed keystroke to be handled before the key that was actually typed. The KEYBOARD command uses the general typeahead buffer instead, and the keys would be handled in sequence.

**See Also** INKEY(), NEXTKEY()

## language

---

Identifies the display language currently used in the design and runtime environments. This property is read only.

**Property of** \_app object

**Description** Use the app object's *language* property to determine which language version of dBASE Plus was installed. It's value is read on startup from the PLUS.ini file or, in the case of deployed dBASE Plus applications, from the applications .INI file.

If multiple languages have been installed, the value of the *language* property is determined by the first language installed (what gets written to the PLUS.ini file), or a language selected via the Desktop Properties dialog.

Languages selected via the Desktop Properties dialog will only take affect if you have the appropriate language .DLLs installed.

## IDriver

---

Returns the global language driver name and description.

**Property of** \_app object

**Description** Use the IDriver property to view information about the current global language driver. Information displayed, name and description, is the same as that returned by LIST STATUS or DISPLAY STATUS in the Command window. The IDriver property is read-only.

**See Also** ANSI( ), *charSet*, CHARSET( ), *codepage*, *languageDriver*, LDRIVER( )

## MSGBOX( )

---

Opens a dialog box that displays a message and pushbuttons, and returns a numeric value that corresponds to the pushbutton the user chooses.

**Syntax** MSGBOX(<message expC>, [<title expC>, [<box type expN>]])





**<message expC>** The message to display in the dialog box.

**<title expC>** The title to display in the title bar of the dialog box.

**<box type expN>** A numeric value that determines which icon (if any) and which pushbuttons to display in the dialog box. To specify a dialog box with pushbuttons and no icon, use the following numbers:

<b>&lt;box type expN&gt;</b>	<b>Pushbuttons</b>
0	OK
1	OK, Cancel
2	Abort, Retry, Ignore
3	Yes, No, Cancel
4	Yes, No
5	Retry, Cancel

To specify a dialog box with pushbuttons and an icon, add any of the following numbers to **<box type expN>**:

<b>Number to add</b>	<b>Icon displayed</b>
16	
32	
48	
64	

When a dialog box has more than one pushbutton, the left most pushbutton is normally the default. However, if you add 256 to **<box type expN>**, the second pushbutton is the default, and if you add 512 to **<box type expN>**, the third pushbutton is the default.

If you omit **<box type expN>**, box type 0—one with just the title, message, and an OK button—is used by default.

**Note** If you specify **<box type expN>**, make sure it's a valid combination of the choices outlined above. An invalid number may result in a dialog box that you cannot close.

**Description** Use MSGBOX() to prompt the user to make a choice or acknowledge a message by clicking a pushbutton in a modal dialog box.

While the dialog box is open, program execution stops and the user cannot give focus to another window. When the user chooses a pushbutton, the dialog box disappears, program execution resumes, and MSGBOX() returns a numeric value that indicates which pushbutton was chosen.

<b>Pushbutton</b>	<b>Return value</b>
OK	1
Cancel	2
Abort	3
Retry	4
Ignore	5
Yes	6
No	7

**Example** The simplest dialog box displays a message only, for example:

```
calculate avg( SALARY ) to nAvgSalary
msgbox( "The average salary is $" + ltrim( str( nAvgSalary, 10, 2 )), "Results")
```

## NEXTKEY()

With only one OK button, you don't care what the return value from MSGBOX() is. You can put an icon in the dialog box to dress it up:

```
msgbox( "The average salary is $" + ltrim( str( nAvgSalary, 10, 2 )), "Results", 64 )
```

This example shows a dialog asking for confirmation before proceeding:

```
function revertButton_onClick
  if msgbox( "Undo changes to this record?", "Revert", 4) == 6
    form.rowset.abandon()
  endif
```

In addition to adding an icon to the confirmation dialog, in this case you probably want "No", the second pushbutton, to be the default. You can also make your code easier to write and more readable by creating manifest constants for the various return values:

```
#define BUTTON_OK    1
#define BUTTON_CANCEL 2
#define BUTTON_ABORT 3
#define BUTTON_RETRY 4
#define BUTTON_IGNORE 5
#define BUTTON_YES   6
#define BUTTON_NO    7
```

These manifest constants would be defined in a standard include file, and included in the Header of the form. You could then use them in any of the methods of the form. With these three enhancements, the IF statement would look like:

```
if msgbox( "Undo changes to this record?", "Revert", 4+48+256 ) == BUTTON_YES
```

While you could do the math in advance ( $4 + 48 + 256 = 308$ ), dBASE Plus is perfectly capable of doing it at runtime with no noticeable delay. In fact, you could extend this idea by using the preprocessor to create standard MSGBOX() combinations, for example:

```
#define CONFIRM(m,t) (msgbox(m,t,4+32)==BUTTON_YES)
```

This combines the dialog box options and the test to see if the Yes button was clicked. Then in your programs, you would use the CONFIRM() macro like a function that returns a logical value:

```
if CONFIRM( "This record will be lost forever! You sure?", "Delete" )
```

**See Also** *readModal()*, *WAIT*

## NEXTKEY()

---

Checks for and returns a keystroke held in the keyboard typeahead buffer.

**Syntax** NEXTKEY([<expN>])

**<expN>** The position of the key or key combination in the typeahead buffer. If <expN> is omitted, NEXTKEY() returns the value of the first keystroke in the buffer. If <expN> is larger than the number of keystrokes in the buffer, NEXTKEY() returns 0.

**Description** The keyboard typeahead buffer stores keystrokes the user enters while dBASE Plus is busy. A very fast typist may also fill the keyboard typeahead buffer—dBASE Plus is busy trying to keep up. These keystrokes are normally handled automatically; for example, characters are typed into entryfields and menu choices are made. Use NEXTKEY() to check if there are any buffered keystrokes, or to look for a keystroke in a specific position in the buffer.

NEXTKEY() returns the decimal value associated with the key or key combination held in the keyboard typeahead buffer at the specified position in the buffer. Unlike INKEY(), NEXTKEY() does not remove the keystroke from the buffer. If the buffer is empty or there is no keystroke at the specified position, NEXTKEY() returns a value of zero.

For a list of keystroke values, see INKEY().

**Example** The following method is a Key event handler for a custom entryfield that executes a SEEK in the current workarea as keys are pressed—an incremental search control. It checks if there are keystrokes pending in the keyboard typeahead buffer—which would happen for a fast typist—and if so, no SEEK is executed, since those pending keystrokes would immediately cause another SEEK.

```

function Key( nChar, nPosition )
  if nextkey() # 0      // If keys pending
    return ( nChar # 255 ) // do nothing, and suppress keystroke if value is 255
  endif
  if nChar == 255      // If keystroke is special value 255
    if not isblank( this.value )
      this.seek()      // call control's seek() method to do actual SEEK
    endif
  else
    if nChar >= 32 and nChar < 255
      keyboard "{255}" // For alphanumeric keystrokes, stuff special key 255
    endif
  endif
  return nChar

```

Like all Key event handlers, this one receives two parameters: the value of the keystroke, and the current position in the control. This method does not use the position parameter. It does use a specific keystroke, which is chosen so that it does not conflict with typical keys. That keystroke has the INKEY() value 255.

For an alphanumeric keystroke—that is, one that is not a control or function key—the special key is stuffed into the keyboard buffer by the KEYBOARD command. This causes the Key event to be fired again, after the key that was actually typed goes into the entryfield as usual. The Key method detects the special key and performs the SEEK, which is coded in a separate seek() method for modularity; that is, the SEEK behavior may be modified without changing the Key method.

**See Also** INKEY()

## ON ESCAPE

---

Changes the default behavior of the **Esc** key so that it executes a specified command instead of interrupting command or program execution.

**Syntax** ON ESCAPE [<command>]

**<command>** The command to execute when the following conditions are in effect:

- SET ESCAPE is ON
- The user presses **Esc** during command or program execution

The <command> may be any valid dBASE Plus command, including a DO command to execute a program file, a function call that executes a program or function loaded in memory, or a codeblock.

ON ESCAPE without a <command> option disables any previous ON ESCAPE <command>.

**Description** The primary purpose of the **Esc** key is to interrupt command or program execution. This behavior may be changed with ON ESCAPE; either way it occurs only when SET ESCAPE is ON (its default setting).

When no ON ESCAPE <command> is in effect, pressing **Esc** interrupts program execution and displays the dBASE Plus Program Interrupted dialog box. If ON ESCAPE <command> is in effect, pressing **Esc** during program execution executes the specified command instead and then continues program execution.

While executing a command (like CALCULATE) from the Command window, pressing **Esc** with ON ESCAPE <command> in effect executes <command> and then terminates the command, returning control to the Command window. If no ON ESCAPE <command> is in effect, pressing **Esc** during a command from the Command window simply terminates that command and displays a message in the status bar.

Note that user interface elements such as menus, forms, and dialog boxes handle **Esc** differently, usually closing or dismissing that UI element. (For forms, this behavior is controlled by its *escExit* property.) In those cases, ON ESCAPE and SET ESCAPE have no effect. In fact, with the exception of dialog boxes and forms opened with ReadModal(), because of the event-driven nature of dBASE Plus there is no program executing when you use a menu or type into a form, so there is nothing to interrupt.

Use ON KEY to specify a new meaning or mapping for **Esc** or any other key. If both ON KEY and ON ESCAPE are in effect, ON KEY takes precedence when **Esc** is pressed. In other words, while ON ESCAPE changes the Escape behavior, ON KEY changes the meaning of the **Esc** key, so that pressing it no longer causes that Escape behavior. While the Escape behavior affects only programs or commands that are executing, ON KEY works at all times.

If you issue ON ESCAPE<command> in a program, you should disable the current ON ESCAPE condition by issuing ON ESCAPE without a <command> option before the program ends. Otherwise, the ON ESCAPE condition remains in effect for any subsequent commands and programs you issue and run until you exit dBASE Plus.

**Example** The following example uses ON ESCAPE to substitute a small program, PrgEscape, for the Escape key. In this example, the programmer has wrongly programmed an endless loop that requires the use of Escape to debug. When escape is pressed, the program and line will be shown:

```
SET PROCEDURE TO PROGRAM(1) ADDITIVE
* So that other program files can access PrgEscape
SET ESCAPE ON
ON ESCAPE DO PrgEscape WITH PROGRAM(1),LINENO()
DO WHILE .t. && set up an endless loop
  x="always allow a way out"
  y=" of a do while loop"
  z="Press Escape to stop"
  ? x
  ? y
  ? z
ENDDO

Procedure PrgEscape
PARAMETERS prg,line
? "Programmed Escape:",prg,line
SUSPEND
```

**See Also** *escExit*, ON ERROR, ON KEY, SET ESCAPE

## ON KEY

---

Changes the keyboard mapping to execute a command when a specified key or key combination is pressed.

**Syntax** ON KEY [LABEL <key label>] [<command>]

**LABEL <key label>** Identifies the key or key combination that, when pressed, causes <command> to execute. Without LABEL <key label>, dBASE Plus executes <command> when you press any key. ON KEY LABEL is not case-sensitive.

**<command>** The command that is executed when you press the key or key combination. If you omit <command>, the command previously assigned by ON KEY is disabled.

**Description** Each key on the keyboard has a default meaning or mapping. For alphanumeric keys, that mapping simply types that character. Function keys have predefined actions. The **Esc** key terminates program execution. Use ON KEY to specify a command that executes when the user presses a key or key combination, overriding the default mapping.

Actions defined by ON KEY will interrupt programs, but not commands; in a program, the ON KEY action will occur after the current command has completed and then the program will continue. ON KEY also doesn't affect the execution of some commands or functions that are specifically looking for keystrokes, such WAIT or INKEY(). On the other hand, if you KEYBOARD a key that has been remapped, the remapped behavior will occur.

When you issue both ON KEY LABEL <key label> <command> and ON KEY <command>, the key or key combination you specify with ON KEY LABEL <key label> <command> takes precedence and executes its associated <command>. This way you can define actions for specific keys, and a default global action for all other keys. There may be only one ON KEY specification for each specific key and one global action defined at a given time.

ON KEY without arguments removes the effect of all previously-entered ON KEY <command> commands, with or without a LABEL.

To change the default Escape behavior, which interrupts the currently executing program or command, use ON ESCAPE. If both ON KEY and ON ESCAPE are in effect, ON KEY takes precedence when **Esc** is pressed. In other words, while ON ESCAPE changes the Escape behavior, ON KEY changes the meaning of the **Esc** key,



so that pressing it no longer causes that Escape behavior. While the Escape behavior affects only programs or commands that are executing, ON KEY works at all times.

To assign strings to function keys, use SET FUNCTION. If both ON KEY on SET FUNCTION are in effect, ON KEY takes precedence.

**ON KEY LABEL** The *<key label>* for the standard alphanumeric keys is simply the character on that key, for example, *A*, *b*, *2*, or *@*. Use the following key label names to assign special keys or key combinations with ON KEY LABEL *<key label>*.

Key identification	<key label>
Backspace	<i>Backspace</i>
Back Tab	<i>Backtab</i>
Delete	<i>Del</i>
End	<i>End</i>
Home	<i>Home</i>
Insert	<i>Ins</i>
Page Up	<i>PgUp</i>
Page Down	<i>PgDn</i>
Tab	<i>Tab</i>
Left arrow	<i>Leftarrow</i>
Right arrow	<i>rightarrow</i>
Up arrow	<i>Uparrow</i>
Down arrow	<i>Dnarrow</i>
F1 to F12	<i>F1, F2, F3, ...</i>
Control+<key>	<i>Ctrl-&lt;key&gt;</i> or <i>Ctrl+&lt;key&gt;</i>
Shift+<key>	<i>Shift-&lt;key&gt;</i> or <i>Shift+&lt;key&gt;</i>
Alt+<key>	<i>Alt-&lt;key&gt;</i> or <i>Alt+&lt;key&gt;</i>
Enter	<i>Enter</i>
Escape	<i>Esc</i>
Space bar	<i>Spacebar</i>

**Example** The following example displays selected fields from 10 records, pauses for 3 seconds and adds more records to the screen. ON KEY LABEL command is used to branch the program to procedures that either reverse the record pointer, enter a browse window, or exit scrolling:

```

CLEAR
SET TALK OFF
PUBLIC mExit
mExit=.F.
ON KEY LABEL F8 DO BackUp
ON KEY LABEL F9 DO Details
ON KEY LABEL F10 DO GetOut
USE Clients Order Company
? CENTER("INSTRUCTIONS")
? CENTER("Press F8 to go back X records")
? CENTER("Press F9 to Browse all fields")
? CENTER("Press F10 to exit")
?
WAIT "Slow Browse - Press any key when ready"
Cnt=1
DO WHILE .NOT. EOF() .AND. .NOT. mExit
  DISPLAY NEXT 10 Company, Contact
  Pause=INKEY(3)
ENDDO
SET TALK ON
ON KEY
RETURN

PROCEDURE BackUp
CLEAR
```

```
SKIP -9
RETURN
```

```
PROCEDURE Details
SKIP -9
BROWSE
RETURN
```

```
PROCEDURE GetOut
mExit=.T.
RETURN
```

**See Also** INKEY(), KEYBOARD, ON ESCAPE, SET FUNCTION

## onInitiate

---

Event fired when a client application requests a DDE link with dBASE Plus as the server, and no DDETopic object for the specified topic exists in memory.

**Parameters** *<topic expC>* The requested DDE topic.

**Property of** *\_app* object

**Description** The *onInitiate* event executes a DDE (Dynamic Data Exchange) initiation-handler routine. You write this routine to create DDETopic objects, which handle DDE server events.

A DDE client application initiates a DDE link by specifying the DDE service name and a topic. The *\_app* object's *ddeServiceName* property contains the service name for the current instance of dBASE Plus; the default is "dBASE". You may change the *ddeServiceName* if there is more than one instance of dBASE Plus running, or if you want to identify your dBASE Plus application with a specific DDE service name.

Once the client application locates the desired dBASE Plus server by service name, it attempts to create a link on a specific topic. If a DDETopic object already exists in memory for the named topic, that object is used and the link is completed. If there is no DDETopic object for that topic, the *onInitiate* event fires. The *onInitiate* event handler must then create the DDETopic object, using that topic as a parameter to the constructor, and RETURN the resulting object to complete the link.

**Example** See the InitStockDDE( ) function in the class DDETopic example.

**See also** class DDETopic

## onInitMenu

---

Specifies code that executes when a menubar or popup is opened.

**Property of** MenuBar, Popup

**Description** OnInitMenu is called whenever a menubar or popup is invoked, and is processed before the menubar's child menus or the popup is displayed.

You can use onInitMenu to determine the status of menu items that will be displayed. For example, use onInitMenu to determine if the *enabled* or *checked* property of a menu item should be true or false.

**Example**

```
Parameter FormObj
NEW SAMPLEMENU(FormObj,"Root")
CLASS SAMPLEMENU(FormObj,Name) OF MENUBAR(FormObj,Name)
  this.OnInitMenu = { ; ? "Menu opened!" }
  DEFINE MENU FILE OF THIS;
  PROPERTY;
  Text "&File"
  DEFINE MENU EXIT OF THIS.FILE;
  PROPERTY;
  Text "E&xit" ;,
  OnClick { ; Form.Close() }
ENDCLASS
```

**See Also** Checked, Enabled

## onUpdate

---

Fires repeatedly while application is idle to refresh toolbuttons.

**Property of** ToolBar

**Description** This event maintains the status of toolbuttons on a toolbar by firing whenever the application hosting the toolbar is idle.

## separator

---

Determines if a menu item is a separator line instead of a menu option.

**Property of** Menu

**Description** Set Separator to True when you want to use a menu item as a separator between groups of menu commands. When Separator is true, other properties such Text and onClick are ignored.

**Example** For example, a menu titled Accounting might use a separator to emphasize the distinction between Accounts Receivable items and Accounts Payable items.

```
DEFINE FORM f1
DEFINE MENU Main OF f1
DEFINE MENU mOpt1 OF f1.Main;
PROPERTY;
Text "Option 1"
DEFINE MENU mSlct1 OF f1.Main.mOpt1;
PROPERTY;
Text "Select 1"
DEFINE MENU mLine1 OF f1.Main.mOpt1;
PROPERTY;
Separator .T.
DEFINE MENU mSlct2 OF f1.Main.mOpt1;
PROPERTY;
Text "Select 2"
DEFINE MENU mLine2 OF f1.Main.mOpt1;
PROPERTY;
Separator .T.
DEFINE MENU mSlct3 OF f1.Main.mOpt1;
PROPERTY;
Text "Select 3"
OPEN FORM f1
```

**See Also** none

## SET CONFIRM

---

Controls the cursor's movement from one entry field to the next during data entry.

**Syntax** SET CONFIRM ON | off

**Description** When SET CONFIRM is OFF, dBASE Plus moves the cursor immediately to the next input area when the current one is full. When SET CONFIRM is ON, the cursor moves to the next input area only when you press *Enter* or a cursor-control key, or when you click another input area with the mouse.

Use SET CONFIRM ON to prevent moving the cursor from one input area to the next automatically, thus avoiding data-entry errors such as the overflow of contents from one input area into the next. Use SET CONFIRM OFF when input speed is more important.

# SET CUAENTER

---

Determines whether *Enter* simulates *Tab* in a form.

**Syntax** SET CUAENTER ON | off

**Default** The default for SET CUAENTER is ON. To change the default, update the CUAENTER setting in PLUS.ini. To do so, either use the SET command to specify the setting interactively, or enter the CUAENTER parameter directly in PLUS.ini.

**Description** The CUA (Common User Access) interface standard dictates that the *Tab* key moves focus from one control to another, while the *Enter* key submits the entire form (which fires the form's *onSelection* event). Use SET CUAENTER to control whether *Enter* follows the CUA standard. If SET CUAENTER is OFF, the *Enter* key emulates the *Tab* key, moving the focus to the next control.

There are two good reasons to ignore the CUA behavior:

- In many forms, especially ones that take advantage of the numeric keypad, using the *Enter* key to move to the next control speeds data entry.
- For non-trivial forms, there are usually a number of pushbuttons which take completely different actions; for example, adding a new record, deleting the current record, navigating forward, navigating backward, etc. If you press *Enter* while the focus is in an entryfield for example, the act of submitting the form tells you nothing about what the user wants to do next.

In fact, few applications consider the action of submitting the form; the *onSelection* event is rarely used. When the *onSelection* event is left undefined, nothing happens when you press *Enter* (except in a control like the Editor). So you might as well make the *Enter* key do something useful and have it move the focus to the next control.

Regardless of the setting of SET CUAENTER, you can move focus from object to object with the mouse or by pressing *Tab* and *Shift-Tab*.

**Example** The following example creates a basic form with three entry fields from the Contact table and two pushbuttons to advance or retard the record pointer. SET CUAENTER OFF is used to make the cursor behave as it would in a DOS application, that is, advance between fields or to the pushbuttons when the user presses Enter. Changing the command to SET CUAENTER ON causes the cursor to respond only to the TAB key and mouse clicks:

```
SET PROCEDURE TO PROGRAM(1) ADDITIVE
DEFINE FORM Main FROM 0,0 to 13,40;
  PROPERTY ColorNormal "BG+/BG";;
  Text "System Update"
DEFINE TEXT T1 OF Main AT 3,5 ;
  PROPERTY TEXT "Enter Current Time (24 hour):";;
  Width 30
DEFINE ENTRYFIELD F1 OF Main AT 3,28 ;
  PROPERTY Value SPACE(8), Picture "99:99:99";;
  Width 8
DEFINE TEXT T2 OF Main AT 5,5 ;
  PROPERTY TEXT "Enter Current Date";;
  Width 20
DEFINE ENTRYFIELD F2 OF Main AT 5,28 ;
  PROPERTY Value {}, Picture "99/99/99";;
  Width 8
DEFINE PUSHBUTTON Update OF Main AT 9,7;
  PROPERTY TEXT "Update System Time and Date";;
  Height 2, Width 26, OnClick Update
OPEN FORM Main

PROCEDURE Update
SET DATE TO DTOC(Form.F2.Value)
SET TIME TO Form.F1.Value
? "Update complete"
CLOSE FORM Main
RETURN
```

**See Also** onSelection

## SET ESCAPE

---

Specifies whether pressing *Esc* interrupts program execution.

**Syntax** SET ESCAPE ON | off

**Default** The default for SET ESCAPE is ON. To change the default, set the ESCAPE parameter in PLUS.ini.

**Description** The primary purpose of the Esc key is to interrupt command or program execution. While this behavior may be changed with ON ESCAPE, this behavior occurs only when SET ESCAPE is ON.

Typically, SET ESCAPE is ON during application development. This allows you to stop processes which are taking too long or have run amok. When an application is deployed, you should either:

- SET ESCAPE OFF so that the user cannot cause your application to terminate abnormally, or
- Define a specific ON ESCAPE behavior so that your application or process can shutdown or be cancelled gracefully, usually after confirming that the user really wants to do so.

**Note** If SET ESCAPE is OFF and you have not used ON KEY or some other method to interrupt your program, you can interrupt program execution only by forcing the termination of dBASE Plus or your dBASE Plus application. Forced termination can cause data loss.

Note that user interface elements such as menus, forms, and dialog boxes handle *Esc* differently, usually closing or dismissing that UI element. (For forms, this behavior is controlled by its *escExit* property.) In those cases, ON ESCAPE and SET ESCAPE have no effect. In fact, with the exception of dialog boxes and forms opened with ReadModal( ), because of the event-driven nature of dBASE Plus there is no program executing when you use a menu or type into a form, so there is nothing to interrupt.

**Example** In the following example there is a bug in the subroutine WontWork. The instructions and the loop test do not correspond. With SET ESCAPE ON, you can press the Escape key to interrupt the program. You can then choose SUSPEND to examine the variable MORE or to follow the program through the loop:

```
SET ESCAPE ON
DO WontWork

PROCEDURE WontWork
More = ""
DO WHILE More <> "X"           && should be Upper(More)<>"X"
  ? "Beginning the loop"
  * ...
  WAIT "Enter E to exit the loop" TO More
ENDDO
```

**See Also** ON ESCAPE, ON KEY

## SET FUNCTION

---

Assigns a string to a function key or to a combination of the *Ctrl* (control) key or the *Shift* key and a function key.

**Syntax** SET FUNCTION <key> TO <expC>

**<key>** A function key number, function key name, or character expression of a function key name—for example, 3, F3, or "F3". Specify a character expression for <key> to assign a key combination using the Ctrl or Shift key with a function key. Type "CTRL+" or "SHIFT+" and then a function key name—for example, "shift+F5" or "Ctrl+f3". The function key names are not case-sensitive and you may use a hyphen in place of the plus sign. You can't combine Ctrl and Shift, such as "Ctrl+Shift+F3".

**<expC>** Any character string, often the text of a command. Use a semicolon (;) to represent the *Enter* key. Placing a semicolon at the end of a command has the effect of executing that command when you press the function key in the Command window. You can execute more than one command by separating each command in the list with a semicolon.

**Default** The following function key settings are in effect when dBASE Plus starts:

Key	Command	Key	Command
<i>F1</i>	HELP;	<i>F7</i>	DISPLAY MEMORY;
<i>F3</i>	LIST;	<i>F8</i>	DISPLAY;
<i>F4</i>	DIR;	<i>F9</i>	APPEND;
<i>F5</i>	DISPLAY STRUCTURE;	<i>F10</i>	Activates the menu
<i>F6</i>	DISPLAY STATUS;		

**Description** Use SET FUNCTION to simulate typing a string with a single keystroke. These strings are usually commands to be executed in the Command window, or common strings used in data entry.

**Note** *F2* is reserved for toggling between views while in the Browse window. You can program it, but it will not be recognized when in the Browse window. You cannot program *F10*, or any combination using *F11* or *F12*. You also cannot program keys that are used as standard Windows functions, such as *Ctrl-F4*.

When you press the programmed function key or key combination, the assigned string appears at the cursor. Strings for the Command window usually end in a semicolon, which represents the *Enter* key. The simulated *Enter* key causes the command to be executed immediately.

While SET FUNCTION is specifically intended to simulate typing a string, you can use the ON KEY command to program a function key or any other key to execute any command. For example, these two commands (executed separately, not consecutively):

```
set function f7 to "display memory;"
on key label f7 display memory
```

would both cause the *F7* key to execute the DISPLAY MEMORY command if the key was pressed on a blank line in the Command window. But suppose the line in the Command window contained the word "field" and the cursor was at the beginning of that line. Then with SET FUNCTION *F7*, pressing the function key would cause the string "display memory" to be typed into the line, resulting in "display memoryfield", and then the *Enter* key would be simulated, causing dBASE Plus to attempt to display a field named "memoryfield" in the current workarea. With ON KEY LABEL *F7*, the DISPLAY MEMORY command would be executed with nothing being typed into the Command window.

If the cursor was in an entryfield for a city in a form, then with SET FUNCTION *F7*, you would get the city of "display memory" and the cursor would move to the next control if SET CUAENTER was OFF. Again, with ON KEY LABEL *F7*, the DISPLAY MEMORY command would be executed without affecting the data entry.

To see the list of strings currently assigned to function keys, use DISPLAY STATUS.

**Example** The following example changes the *F8* key to the string "modify command ". Without the semicolon at the end, you type the name of the file you want to edit and press *Enter*:

```
set function f8 to "modify command "
```

**See Also** DISPLAY STATUS, ON KEY

## SET MESSAGE

Specifies the default message to display in the status bar.

**Syntax** SET MESSAGE TO [<message expC>]

**<message expC>** The message to display

**Description** Use SET MESSAGE to set the default message that appears the status bar. Menu items and controls on forms have a *statusMessage* property. When that object has focus, and that property is not empty, that message is displayed instead.

SET MESSAGE TO without the option <message expC> sets the default message to an empty string, and removes any message from the status bar.

The status bar may be suppressed by setting the *\_app.statusBar* property to *false*.

## SET TYPEAHEAD

---

Sets the size of the typeahead buffer, where keystrokes are stored while dBASE Plus is busy.

**Syntax** SET TYPEAHEAD TO <expN>

**<expN>** the size of the keyboard typeahead buffer, any number from 0 to 1600.

**Default** The default size of the typeahead buffer is 50 characters. To change the default, set the TYPEAHEAD parameter in PLUS.ini.

**Description** The keyboard typeahead buffer stores keystrokes the user enters while dBASE Plus is busy, for example while reindexing a table. When the processing is complete and the application is ready to accept keystrokes, dBASE Plus fetches and deletes the values in the buffer in the order they were entered. Any keys typed while there are still keystrokes in the buffer are added to the end of the buffer.

If the size of the typeahead buffer is set to 50, dBASE Plus can store values for 50 keypresses; further keystrokes are ignored without any warnings. A large typeahead buffer is useful if the user does not want to stop typing when dBASE Plus is unavailable for processing direct keyboard input.

For some programs, you may want to disable the typeahead buffer with SET TYPEAHEAD TO 0. This ensures that user input comes directly from the keyboard, rather than from the typeahead buffer.

For example, if you want to be able to fill in multiple forms quickly, one after the other, you might SET TYPEAHEAD to a relatively high number during form processing. This would let you continue typing data while one form was being saved and the next (blank) one being displayed. The data you entered during processing would be entered onto the new form when it appeared. On the other hand, if you want to make sure that no data is entered until the form is displayed on the screen, you can issue SET TYPEAHEAD TO 0.

You can also clear the typeahead buffer manually with CLEAR TYPEAHEAD.

SET TYPEAHEAD limits the number of characters you can put into the typeahead buffer using KEYBOARD.

**See Also** CLEAR TYPEAHEAD, KEYBOARD

## SHELL( )

---

Hides or restores the components of the application shell: the Command window (and Navigator) and the MDI frame window. Returns a logical value corresponding to the previous SHELL( ) state.

**Syntax** SHELL([<expL1>, [<expL2>]])

**<expL1>** The value that determines whether to display the shell.

**<expL2>** The value that determines whether to force the display of the MDI frame window. If <expL1> is true, the full shell is on and <expL2> is ignored. If <expL1> is false, <expL2> defaults to false.

**Description** SHELL( ) controls the display of the components of the application shell:

- The Command window
- The Navigator
- The MDI frame window, which contains the Command window, Navigator, and all MDI forms and their toolbars and menus. This window is represented by the *\_app.frameWin* object.

In dBASE Plus, SHELL( ) defaults to true; all three components are displayed. In a compiled application, SHELL( ) defaults to false; none of the elements are displayed, unless either:

- An MDI form is open, in which case the MDI frame window must be displayed to contain the MDI form(s), or
- A menu has been assigned to *\_app.frameWin*.

In either case, the MDI frame window stays visible regardless of the <expL2> value.

Use SHELL(.F.) in programs to temporarily hide the standard dBASE Plus environment, allowing your application to take control of the user's working environment. To restore the dBASE Plus interactive

environment, issue SHELL(.T.). The environment is also restored when the user closes the form that SHELL() is activated for.

SHELL(.F., .F.) operates differently when you are working in a form that is defined as a top-level MDI form (formname.MDI=.F.) or in a form that is not a top-level MDI form (formname.MDI=.T.).

- When formname.MDI=.F. for the active form, SHELL(.F., .F.) appears to remove dBASE Plus from the user's system. The form name becomes the application name that appears in the Windows Task List in place of "dBASE Plus." This makes your application look like a standalone application, and is the typical use for SHELL().
- When formname.MDI=.T. for the active form, the menu system associated with the form appears as the menu at the top of the screen instead of at the top of the form. The user remains in dBASE Plus, but the dBASE Plus menu is replaced by the menu defined by the active form. However, the user can still access the SpeedBar if it is active. The user can click in the Command window to close the form.

Using SHELL() in a program has the same effect as changing the Visible property of the FrameWin object of \_app, as shown in the following example. For more information, see \_app.

```
SHELL(.F.) && same effect as next line
_app.FrameWin.Visible = .F.
```

If you issue SHELL(.F.) in the Command window, you exit to Windows momentarily and then return to dBASE Plus.

**Example** This example shows the code generated by the form designer for a Shell Test form that simply sets the left double click button to SHELL(.t.) and the right double click button to SHELL(.f.).

```
LOCAL f
f = NEW SHELL ()
f.Open()

CLASS SHELL OF FORM
  this.OnRightDblClick = {shell(.t.)}
  this.OnLeftDblClick = {shell(.f.)}
  this.EscExit = .T.
  this.mdi = .f.
  * set mdi=.t. to see effect with mdi
  this.Text = "Shell Test .t."
  this.Width = 48.00
  this.Top = 2.00
  this.Left = 2.00
  this.Height = 15.00
  this.Minimize = .F.
  this.Maximize = .F.
ENDCLASS
```

When the form is activated e.g. with DO Shell.wfm, the Shell Test form appears on the screen (with mdi=.f.). Double clicking with the left mouse button makes other windows in the dBASE Plus screen disappear. Double clicking with the right button makes them reappear. \* When you set mdi=.t., the Shell Test form can be accessed by pressing Ctrl Tab to show the Windows windows.

**See Also** \_app, DEFINE, QUIT, SET DESIGN

## shortCut

---

Specifies a key combination that fires the OnClick event of a menu object.

**Property of** Menu

**Description** Use ShortCut to provide a quick way to execute a menu command with the keyboard. For example, if you assign the character string "CTRL+S" to a menu option's ShortCut property, the user can execute that menu option by pressing *Ctrl+S*.

The value you specify with ShortCut is displayed next to the prompt you specify with the Text property.

**Example** NEW operator syntax:



```
FileMnt= NEW MENU ITEM(this)
FileMnt.ShortCut = "Alt+F"
```

DEFINE object syntax:

```
DEFINE MENU ITEM FileMnt OF THIS;
PROPERTY ShortCut "Alt+F"
```

To view a list of dBASE keyboard combinations, see these topics in *Help*:

- dBASE Plus Classic keyboard mappings
- Brief Editor keyboard mappings

**See Also** onClick

## SLEEP

---

Pauses a program for a specified interval or until a specified time.

### Syntax SLEEP

```
<seconds expN> |
UNTIL <time expC> [, <date expC>]
```

**<seconds expN>** The number of seconds to pause the program. The number must be greater than zero and no more than 65,000 (a little over 18 hours). Fractional times are allowed. Counting starts from the time you issue the SLEEP command.

**UNTIL <time expC>** Causes program execution to pause until a specified time (<time expC>) on the current day. If you also specify <date expC>, the program pauses until the time on that day. The time and date dBASE Plus uses are the system time and date. You can set the system time with SET TIME and the system date with SET DATE TO. If the time has already passed, SLEEP UNTIL <time expC> has no effect.

The <time expC> argument is a 24-hour time that matches the format returned by the TIME( ) function. A typical format for <time expC> is "HH:MM:SS". The delimiter is conventionally a colon but can be changed through the Regional Settings in the Windows Control Panel. The time string must include the seconds.

**<date expC>** An optional date until which the program is to pause. The <date expC> argument is a character expression (*not* a date expression) that represents a date in the current date format; it would match the string returned by the DTOC( ) function. For example, if SET DATE is AMERICAN, the format would be "MM/DD/YY".

If the date has already passed, SLEEP UNTIL <time expC> [, <date expC>] has no effect. If you want to specify a value for <date expC>, you must also specify a value for <time expC>.

**Description** Use SLEEP to pause a program either for <seconds expN> seconds or until a specified time (<time expC>). The specified time is the same day the program is running unless you specify a date with <date expC>. If SET ESCAPE is ON, you can interrupt SLEEP by pressing *Esc*.

**Note** If SET ESCAPE is OFF, there is no way to interrupt SLEEP. However, you can use *Ctrl+Esc* and *Alt+Tab* to switch to another Windows application, or *Alt+F4* to exit dBASE Plus.

Although SLEEP can generate a pause from the Command window, programmers use it primarily within programs. For example, you can use SLEEP to generate a pause between multiple displaying windows or to allow a user to read a message on the screen or complete an action. Pauses are also useful when you need to delay program execution until a specific time.

While SLEEP is active, dBASE Plus is considered busy; that is, busy sleeping. Program execution is suspended, keystrokes go into the typeahead buffer, and dBASE Plus does not respond to events like mouse clicks or timers. If you want an event to occur at a specified time without putting dBASE Plus to sleep, use a Timer object.

SLEEP is an alternative to using a DO WHILE loop, a FOR loop, or WAIT to generate pauses in a program. SLEEP is more accurate than using loops because it's independent of the execution speed of the system. You can also use INKEY(<expN>) if you want the user to be able to interrupt the pause and continue with program processing.

**Example** The following example uses SLEEP to delay execution for five seconds:

```
sleep 5
```

The next example uses SLEEP to delay execution until 7:30 p.m. on the same day the program is running. If it's already past 7:30 p.m., execution is delayed until that time the next day:

```
#define SLEEP_TIME "19:30:00"
if time() > SLEEP_TIME
    sleep until SLEEP_TIME, dtoc( date() + 1 )
else
    sleep until SLEEP_TIME
endif
```

The last example uses SLEEP to delay execution until 11:59:59 p.m. on December 31, 1999 (SET DATE is AMERICAN):

```
sleep until "23:59:59", "12/31/99"
```

**See Also** class Timer, INKEY(), SET DATE TO, SET TIME, WAIT

## sourceAliases

---

An associative array containing object references to currently defined Source Aliases

**Property of** \_app object

**Description** The *sourceAliases* property is a read-only associative array which contains object references to all source aliases defined in the PLUS.ini. To loop through the elements of the array, use the *firstKey* property:

```
aKey = _app.sourceAliases.firstKey // Get first key in the AssocArray
```

Once you have the key value for the first element, use the *nextKey*( ) method to get key values for the rest of the elements:

```
for nElements = 1 to _app.sourceAliases.count()
    aKey := _app.sourceAliases.nextKey( aKey ) // Get next key value
    ? aKey, _app.SourceAliases[ aKey ] // display
endfor
```

Values in the sourceAliases array can also be accessed from the Source Aliases section of the Properties | Desktop Properties dialog.

## speedBar

---

Determines whether to display the default toolbar

**Property of** \_app object

**Description** \_app.speedBar is set at dBASE Plus startup to whatever setting is stored in PLUS.ini, or an application's .ini file. You can view or change this setting at the Standard option in the PLUS.ini [Toolbars] section.

```
[Toolbars]
Standard=1 // for _app.speedBar = True
or
Standard=0 // for _app.speedBar = False
_app.speedBar defaults to "True".
```

**See Also** appSpeedBar

## terminateTimerInterval

---

Determines the number of milliseconds it takes to remove an orphaned PLUSrun.exe from a web servers memory.

**Property of** \_app object

**Description** The terminateTimerInterval property allows you to set a value for the interval between termination of a dBASE Plus application and termination of the dBASE Plus runtime for Web based applications. This property is relevant only for applications built using the BUILD command's WEB parameter.

**See Also** `_app`, BUILD, *web*

## useUACPaths

---

Indicates whether or not dBASE or a dBASE application should create and maintain private copies of various files and folders for each user according to Window's User Account Control (UAC) rules.

Background - Vista and Windows 7 expect applications to adhere to certain conventions to make it easier for Windows to prevent program files from being modified or corrupted - whether by user error or by malicious users or by viruses.

Programs that do not follow these conventions are subject to more scrutiny by Windows before the program is launched (via Windows *User Access Controls* (UAC) mechanism) and may trigger additional warnings by Windows or cause Windows to prevent the program from executing at all (depending on the user's access rights, the current Windows policy settings and the configuration of any manifest files for the application).

The UAC gives dBASE Plus the ability to adhere to the Vista and Windows 7 conventions with regard to the location where dBASE Plus creates and stores its .ini file (containing user settings), where dBASE instructs the BDE to create its temporary files and the default path for the default session at dBASE startup.

**Property of** `_app` object

**Description** During startup, dBASE and dBASE applications will determine the setting for useUACPaths (as described below) and then check useUACpaths to determine the location for various files and folders including plus.ini or an application's .ini file.

When set to False, dBASE and dBASE applications will set the locations for .ini files, conversion utilities, include files, various sample files, and temporary files to locations used in previous versions of dBASE.

When set to True, dBASE will set the locations for .ini files, conversion utilities, include files, various sample files, and temporary files to folders within the current user's private folder tree as required by Window's UAC rules. dBASE determines the path for the user's private folder tree by retrieving the following Window's special folder paths: CSIDL\_LOCAL\_APPDATA and CSIDL\_APPDATA.

**HOW the `_app.useUACPaths` setting is determined in Plus.exe or Plusrun.exe during runtime ...**

**For dBASE Plus.exe:**

First Plus.exe will look to see if the application was launched using the command line switch -v1 or -v0.

- v1 sets useUACPaths to true
- v0 sets useUACPaths to false

Next Plus.exe will look to see if there is a dBASE Plus registry setting :

HKLM\SOFTWARE\dBASE\PLUS\series1\useUACPaths

useUACPaths is a 'string value' registry setting :

- when set to "Y" or "y" then `_app.useUACPaths=true`
- when set to "N" or "n" then `_app.useUACPaths=false`
- If it doesn't exist or is set to some other string the default is `_app.useUACPaths=false`

**For Application .exe:**

First Plusrun.exe will look to see if the application was launched using the command line switch -v1 or -v0.

- v1 sets useUACPaths to true
- v0 sets useUACPaths to false

Next Plusrun.exe will look to see if there is a RuntimeApp specific registry setting in registry setting:

HKLM\SOFTWARE\dBASE\PLUS\RuntimeApps\<app file name>\useUACPaths

For example if your application is called MyApp.exe then the registry setting will be...

HKLM\SOFTWARE\dBASE\PLUS\RuntimeApps\MyApp.exe\useUACPaths

(NOTE: the <app file name> is case sensitive so, "myApp.exe" will not be the same as "MyApp.exe")

Next Plusrun.exe will look to see if the Application was built using the UAC option in the BUILD command.

For example:

BUILD <application> UAC

- will ensure the application's useUACPaths is set to true if not over-ridden by the 'command line switch' or the 'RuntimeApp specific registry setting' above.

BUILD <application>

- will adhere to the last option checked by Plusrun.exe below.

Next Plusrun.exe will look to see if there is a dBASE Plus registry setting :

HKLM\SOFTWARE\dBASE\PLUS\series1\useUACPaths

### **Items affected by \_app.useUACPaths**

During startup, dBASE PLUS or dBASE PLUS Runtime checks \_app.useUACPaths for the following items

I. Determines default location for plus.ini or an application .ini file

When useUACPaths is true the dBASE Plus plus.ini or an application .ini file will load from a user's local folder tree rather than from the same folder as plus.exe or an application .exe was launched.

First Plus.exe or plusrun.exe will ensure that the following folders exist and create them if they do not yet exist:

For PLUS.EXE:

<CSIDL\_LOCAL\_APPDATA>\<dBASE Plus subpath>

<CSIDL\_APPDATA>\<dBASE Plus subpath>

For an application .exe:

<CSIDL\_LOCAL\_APPDATA>\<application launch subpath>

<CSIDL\_APPDATA>\<application launch subpath>

The <... subpath> For Both dBASE PLUS IDE and a dBASE Plus Application are evaluated as follows...

If the launch path contains either "\Program Files" or "\Program Files (x86)", the launch subpath is set to the portion of the launch path remaining, once the portion containing the "\Program Files" or "\Program Files (x86)" folder is removed.

For Example:

If dBASE plus is installed in folder:

C:\Program Files\dBASE\Plus

the <dBASE Plus subpath> will be set to:

\dBASE\Plus

If an application .exe is installed in folder:

C:\Program Files\YourCompany\YourApp

the <application launch subpath> will be set to:

\YourCompany\YourApp

If the launch path does NOT contain "\Program Files" or "Program Files (x86)", then the <.... subpath> is set to the path remaining after removing the drive letter and colon or removing the top level UNC path from the launch path.

For Example:

If dBASE Plus is launched from:

C:\dBASE\PLUS

The <application launch subpath> is set to:

\dBASE\PLUS

An application built by dBASE Plus is launched from:

\\YourUNCPath\YourCompany\YourApp

The <application launch subpath> is set to:

\YourCompany\YourApp

Next plus.exe or plusrun.exe will ensure an .ini file is loaded as follows:

Check for ini file in a path passed via -C command line switch

If found, load .ini from this path

If not found,

Check for .ini in <CSIDL\_LOCAL\_APPDATA>\<.... subpath>[\Bin](for dBASE Plus.ini)

If not found,  
 Check for .ini in <CSIDL\_COMMON\_APPDATA>\<.... subpath>\Bin](for dBASE Plus.ini)  
 if found, copy to <CSIDL\_LOCAL\_APPDATA>\<.... subpath>\Bin](for dBASE Plus.ini)  
 if not found,  
 Check for .ini in Exe launch path  
 If found, copy to <CSIDL\_LOCAL\_APPDATA>\<.... subpath>\Bin](for dBASE Plus.ini)  
 If not found,  
 Create new plus.ini file in:  
 <CSIDL\_LOCAL\_APPDATA>\<.... subpath>\Bin](for dBASE Plus.ini)

The open .ini is now located in <CSIDL\_LOCAL\_APPDATA>\<.... subpath>\Bin](for dBASE Plus.ini)

2. Determines whether or not :dBStartup:InitNewUser.pro is run the first time a particular user launches dBASE Plus (or a dBASE application). In dBASE Plus, InitNewUser.pro will create private copies of the various converter and sample folders as follows:

- Converters
- dBLClasses
- dQuerySamples
- Include
- Media
- Samples
- Web

In a dBASE application, a custom InitNewUser.pro can be used to perform custom setup tasks for a new user.

3. Sets Source Alias paths to match the private locations for the following Source Aliases:

- DOS5Conv
- Examples
- FormControls
- Forms
- Images
- Movies
- Nonvisual
- Output
- ReportControls
- Reports
- Samples
- Toolbars
- Webwizards

4. Determines default BDE Alias paths for the following aliases:

- dBASESamples
- dQuerySamples
- dBASEContax
- dBASESignup
- dBASETemp
- dQueryTemp

5. Used by dQuery to determine the location of:

- dquery.ini
- dquery temporary files
- My DataModules folder
- Default Location for generated code and project files

6. Used by Project Explorer to determine the location of:

- projexp.ini
- Project Explorer temporary files
- My Projects folder

**See Also** \_app.iniFile

## trackRight

---

Determines if the user can select a popup menu item with a right mouse click.

**Property of** Popup

**Description** When TrackRight is true (the default), users can select popup menu items with either the right mouse button or the left mouse button.

Set TrackRight to false if you don't want users to be able to select items from a popup menu with a right mouse click.

**Example**

```
f = NEW Form()
DEFINE POPUP p OF f;
PROPERTY;
TrackRight .F.
```

**See Also** onClick

## uncheckedBitmap

---

A bitmap to display when a menu item is not *checked*.

**Property of** Menu

**Description** Use *uncheckedBitmap* to display a bitmap when a menu item's *checked* property is *false*. If no bitmap is specified, nothing is displayed when a menu item is not *checked*.

The *uncheckedBitmap* setting can take one of two forms:

- RESOURCE <resource id> <dll name>  
specifies a bitmap resource and the DLL file that holds it.
- FILENAME <filename>  
specifies a bitmap file. See class Image for a list of bitmap formats supported by dBASE Plus.

**Note** The display area in the menu item is very small (13 pixels square with Small fonts). If the bitmap is too large, the top left corner is displayed. Also, the color of the bitmap when the menu item is highlighted changes, depending on the system menu highlight color. Therefore, you may want to limit yourself to simple monochrome bitmaps.

**See Also** *checked*, *checkedBitmap*

## WAIT

---

Pauses the current program, displays a message in the results pane of the Command window, and resumes execution when any key is pressed. The keystroke may be stored in a variable.

**Syntax** WAIT [<prompt expC>] [TO <memvar>]

**<prompt expC>** A character expression that prompts the user for input. If you don't specify <prompt expC>, dBASE Plus displays "Press any key to continue..." when you issue WAIT.

**TO <memvar>** Assigns a single character to the memory variable you specify for <memvar> as a character-type variable. If <memvar> doesn't exist, dBASE Plus creates it. If <memvar> does exist, WAIT overwrites it.

**Description** Use WAIT to halt program execution temporarily. Pressing any key exits WAIT and resumes program execution. WAIT is usually used during application development to display information and create simple breakpoints. It is usually not used in deployed applications.

In simple test applications, you can also WAIT to get a single key or character. If the user presses *Enter* without typing any characters, WAIT assigns an empty string ("" ) to <memvar>.

**Note** If SET ESCAPE is ON, pressing **Esc** at the WAIT prompt causes dBASE Plus to interrupt program execution. If SET ESCAPE is OFF, pressing **Esc** in response to WAIT causes program execution to resume the same as any other key.

**Example** Wait can be used without a prompt or an input variable:

```
WAIT
```

The default prompt then appears on the next row, in column 0:

```
* Press any key to continue ...
```

The following example shows WAIT with a prompt:

```
WAIT "Press any key to move to the next screen"
```

This examples shows WAIT with a prompt and input variable:

```
WAIT "Do you wish to print the report (Y/N)? " to Answer
```

**See Also** SET ESCAPE

## web

---

Indicates whether the application .exe was built using the WEB parameter

**Property of** \_app object

**Description** The web property provides a means to determine whether the WEB parameter was used when an application was built. Compiling an application by including the BUILD command's WEB parameter allows it to load faster and use fewer resources than a non-WEB application. Additionally, when a web application .exe is run directly, rather than as a parameter to PLUSrun.exe, using the WEB parameter allows it to detect when it's been prematurely terminated by a Web server (as happens when an application takes too long to respond). If a premature termination occurs, PLUSrun.exe also terminates to prevent it from becoming stranded in memory.

A timeout value, the number of milliseconds it takes to remove an orphaned PLUSrun.exe from memory, can be set through the \_app objects's *terminateTimerInterval* property.

**See Also** \_app, \_app.frameWin, *terminateTimerInterval*

## WindowMenu

---

Specifies a menu object that displays a list of all open MDI windows.

**Property of** MenuBar

**Description** WindowMenu contains a reference to a menu object that has a menubar as its parent. When users open this menu object, dBASE Plus displays a pulldown list of all open MDI windows.

WindowMenu automatically places a separator line on the pulldown list between any menu prompts and the list of open windows. The currently active window shows a check next to the window name.

If you use the Menu Designer to create a menubar, WindowMenu is automatically set to an item named Window on the menubar:

```
this.WindowMenu = this.Window
```

**Example**

```
NEW SAMPLEMENU(FormObj,"Root")
CLASS SAMPLEMENU(FormObj,Name) OF MENUBAR(FormObj,Name)
  DEFINE MENU FILE OF THIS;
  PROPERTY;
  Text "&File"
  DEFINE MENU EXIT OF THIS.FILE;
  PROPERTY;
  Text "E&xit"
  DEFINE MENU EDIT OF THIS;
  PROPERTY;
  Text "&Edit"
  DEFINE MENU UNDO OF THIS.EDIT;
```

```

        PROPERTY;
        Text "&Undo"
    DEFINE MENU CUT OF THIS.EDIT;
    PROPERTY;
    Text "Cu&t"
    DEFINE MENU COPY OF THIS.EDIT;
    PROPERTY;
    Text "&Copy"
    DEFINE MENU PASTE OF THIS.EDIT;
    PROPERTY;
    Text "&Paste"
    DEFINE MENU WINDOW OF THIS;
    PROPERTY;
    Text "&Window"
    DEFINE MENU ARRANGE OF THIS.WINDOW;
    PROPERTY;
    Text "&Arrange"
    DEFINE MENU HELP OF THIS;
    PROPERTY;
    Text "&Help"
    DEFINE MENU ABOUT OF THIS.HELP;
    PROPERTY;
    Text "&About"
    This.EditUndoMenu = This.Edit.Undo
    This.EditCutMenu   = This.Edit.Cut
    This.EditCopyMenu  = This.Edit.Copy
    This.EditPasteMenu = This.Edit.Paste
    This.WindowMenu    = This.Window
ENDCLASS

```

**See Also** CLASS MENUBAR, *editCopyMenu*, MDI



# Chapter 17

## Report objects

Report objects generate formatted output from data in tables. The Report wizard and Report designer allow you to create and modify reports visually. Reports are saved as code in a .REP file that you can modify.

Measurements in reports default to *twips* (20th of a point). There are exactly 1440 twips per inch.

At the top of the report object class hierarchy is the Report class. A Report object acts as a container for four main groups of objects:

- Data objects, which give access to data in tables
  - Query objects
  - Database objects
  - Session objects

These objects are created and used the same way they are in forms, except that a report does not have a primary rowset like a form does.

- Report layout objects, which determine the appearance of the page and where data is output, or streamed
  - PageTemplate objects
  - StreamFrame objects

A Report object contains one or more PageTemplates, and each PageTemplate usually contains one or more StreamFrames.

- Data stream objects, which read and organize the data from a query's rowset and stream it out to a report's StreamFrame objects
  - StreamSource objects
  - Band objects
  - Group objects

Each StreamSource object contains a Band object that is assigned to its *detailBand* property. The contents of the *detailBand* are rendered for each row in the rowset. A StreamSource may also have one or more Group objects, which group data and have their own header and footer Band objects.

- Visual components—objects that display the report's data
  - Text objects
  - Image objects
  - Line objects
  - Rectangle objects
  - Shape objects
  - CheckBox objects
  - RadioButton objects

These objects are created as properties of a PageTemplate object if they are fixed elements on the page, such as a report's date and page number; otherwise they are properties of a Band object and are used to display data.

The primary method of displaying information in a report is through Text objects. For text that varies, such as the data from the rowset, the *text* property of the Text object is set to an expression codeblock, which is evaluated every time the object is rendered. By using an expression in the codeblock that accesses the fields in the rowset, the Text object displays data from tables.

You may use the other visual components in a report to display static images or images from a table, draw lines, or display table data with check boxes or radio buttons.

**Note** Visual component objects are used in forms as well as reports, and most of the properties, methods, and events associated with the objects are described in Chapter 15, “Form objects.” Some Text object properties used only in reports are described in this chapter.

## A simple report example

---

To get a sense of how everything fits together, imagine a report of students grouped by grade, with the total number of students in each grade.

The report has a query that accesses the table of students, named *students1*; a StreamSource object, by default named *streamSource1*, to stream the data from the query; and a PageTemplate object, by default named *pageTemplate1*, that describes the physical attributes of the page, such as its dimensions, background color, and margins.

*pageTemplate1* contains one StreamFrame object, by default named *streamFrame1*, where the data stream will be rendered. It occupies most of the space inside *pageTemplate1*'s margins. The rest of the space is used by Text components that display the report title, date, and page.

*streamFrame1* has a *streamSource* property that identifies its StreamSource object. It is assigned *streamSource1*.

*streamSource1* has a *rowset* property that identifies the StreamSource object's rowset. It is assigned *students1.rowset*.

*students1.rowset* and *streamFrame1* are now linked. To fill *streamFrame1* with data, the report engine will traverse *students1.rowset*, from the first row to the last row. But at this point, no data will be displayed, because there are no visual components in any Band objects.

Text components are assigned to *streamSource1.detailBand*. The *text* properties of these components are expression codeblocks that refer to the *value* properties of the fields of the *rowset* of the StreamSource object. For example, the *text* of the Text component that displays the student's last name is

```
{||this.form.students1.rowset.field[ "Last name" ].value}
```

When a visual component is placed in a report, its *form* property refers to the report.

To group the data, a Group object, named *group1* by default, is assigned to *streamSource1*. Its *groupBy* property contains the name of the group field, “Grade”. The report engine will watch the value of this field in the rowset, that is:

```
students1.rowset.field[ "Grade" ].value
```

and whenever the value of the field changes, a new group begins. Therefore, it's important that the data is sorted by grade. If the report's *autoSort* property is *true*, all of the report's queries will automatically be sorted to match the groups in the StreamSource objects.

*group1* has two Band objects of its own: a header band and a footer band, assigned to the *headerBand* and *footerBand* properties respectively. The *headerBand* is currently empty, and the *footerBand* displays the count of the students in that grade.

The Group object's *agCount()* method counts the number of rows in the group. To display that number, the *text* of the Text component in the *footerBand* is set to the following expression codeblock:

```
{||"Count: " + this.parent.parent.agCount({||this.parent.rowset.fields["ID"].value})}
```

The expression codeblock concatenates the text label with the return value of the Group object's *agCount()* method. To get to that method from a component in the *footerBand*,

- *this* is the component.
- The component's *parent* is the *footerBand*.
- The *footerBand*'s *parent* is the Group.

The *agCount()* method expects a code reference as a parameter that it can evaluate. If the return value is not *null*, the count is incremented. The code reference here is another expression codeblock that uses dot operators:

- *this* is the Group object *group1*.
- *group1*'s parent is *streamSource1*.
- *streamSource1*'s rowset is *students1.rowset*, the rowset that the report engine is traversing to fill *streamFrame1*.

That's all the objects that go into a report of students, grouped by grade, with the number of students in each grade. There are two final details that are needed to make the report work.

Because a report can have multiple PageTemplate objects, a Report object has a *firstPageTemplate* property that refers to the PageTemplate object to use for the first page. It is assigned *pageTemplate1*.

Each PageTemplate object has a *nextPageTemplate* property that refers to the PageTemplate object to use when the current page is done. For *pageTemplate1*, it is assigned a reference to itself. This means that the same page layout is used for every page in the report.

Everything described in this sample report can be handled automatically by the Report Wizard. To run the report, call the Report object's *render()* method.

## How a report is rendered

---

When a Report object's *render()* method is called, the first thing the report does is check its *firstPageTemplate* property to find the first page to render. It renders the page by rendering all the components and StreamFrame objects assigned to it, in the order they were originally created (the same order as they appear in the class definition in the .REP file).

To render a StreamFrame object, dBASE Plus looks to its *streamSource* property. The Band objects in that StreamSource object—the *detailBand* and the *headerBand* and *footerBand* of any groups—are rendered in the StreamFrame object to fill it with data.

Before each component in the band is rendered, its *canRender* event fires. The *canRender* event can be used to supplement the *suppressIfBlank* and *suppressIfDuplicate* properties of the Text component by returning *false*, but it is more often used to alter the properties of a component just before it is rendered. For example, you can set a component's *colorNormal* to red if it's going to display a negative number. When used this way, the *canRender* event handler does what it wants and returns *true*, so that component is rendered. After the component is rendered, its *onRender* event fires. You can use the *onRender* event to reset the component to its original state.

Until the data from the StreamSource object is exhausted—that is unless the StreamSource object's *rowset* reaches the end-of-set—dBASE Plus knows that it needs to fill another StreamFrame. If there is another StreamFrame object in the same PageTemplate that used the same *streamSource*, the report engine will continue to stream bands from that StreamSource into that StreamFrame.

For example, if a PageTemplate has three tall StreamFrame objects side-by-side that have the same *streamSource* property, data would be printed in three columns on each page. To create a page of labels, create one StreamFrame for each label, all with the same *streamSource* property. Then set the *beginNewFrame* property of the *streamSource*'s *detailBand* to *true*, so that each row of data is rendered in a new StreamFrame.

If there are no more StreamFrame objects that can be filled on the current page, another page is scheduled. The current PageTemplate object's *nextPageTemplate* property refers to the PageTemplate to use.

Once the current page has finished rendering, the Report object's *onPage* event fires. If there is another page scheduled, it is rendered. Its StreamFrame objects are filled with data and the process repeats itself until all the StreamSource objects are exhausted. The *onPage* event fires one last time and the report is done.

## class Band

---

Contains the objects to output for a single row in a stream, or the header or footer of a group.

**Syntax** These objects are automatically created by the StreamSource and Group objects.

**Properties** The following table lists the properties and events of the Band class. (No methods are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>beginNewFrame</i>	false	Whether rendering always starts in a new StreamFrame
<i>className</i>	BAND	Identifies the object as an instance of the Band class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>context</i>	Normal	The context in which the band is being rendered: (0=Normal) or for (1=For Drilldown summary)
<i>expandable</i>	true	Whether the band will increase in size automatically to accommodate the objects within it
<i>firstOnFrame</i>		Whether the band is being rendered for the first time in a StreamFrame.
<i>height</i>	0	The height of the band in the Report object’s current metric units. (See page 15-525.)
<i>name</i>		The name of the Band object. (See page 15-538.)
<i>parent</i>		The StreamSource or Group object that contains the Band (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>renderOffset</i>		The offset of the bottom of the band from the top of the current stream frame.
<i>streamFrame</i>		The StreamFrame object in which the band is currently rendering.
<i>visible</i>		Whether the band is visible. (See page 15-588.)

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>onRender</i>		After the contents of the band have rendered
<i>preRender</i>		Before the contents of the band are rendered

**Description** A Band object acts as a container for visual components. They are created automatically for StreamSource and Group objects and cannot be created manually. There are three kinds of Band objects: detail bands, header bands, and footer bands.

A detail band is assigned to a StreamSource’s *detailBand* property. The contents of the band are output once for each row in the StreamSource’s rowset. Header and footer bands are assigned to a Group object’s *headerBand* and *footerBand* properties respectively. They are rendered at the beginning and end of each group.

For a detail band, setting its *beginNewFrame* property to *true* causes each row from the StreamSource’s rowset to be rendered in a new StreamFrame, which is the desired behavior when creating labels.

For a summary-only report, leave the detail band empty and set its *height* to zero.

When a band’s *expandable* property is *true* and it contains components, the band will expand to show those components, even if its *height* is set to zero.

**See also** class StreamSource, class Group

## class Group

Describes a group in a report.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new Group(<streamSource>)

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically of <streamSource>—in which you want to store a reference to the newly created Group object.

**<streamSource>** The StreamSource object to which the Group object binds itself.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties and methods of the Group class. (No events are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>className</i>	GROUP	Identifies the object as an instance of the Group class. (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>drillDown</i>	None	How the group’s bands are displayed in drilldown format.

Property	Default	Description
<i>footerBand</i>		Specifies a Band that renders after a group of detail bands.
<i>groupBy</i>		A character string containing the field name by which groups are formed. If blank, the group is for the entire report.
<i>headerBand</i>		Specifies a Band that renders before a group of detail bands.
<i>headerEveryFrame</i>	false	Specifies whether to repeat the <i>headerBand</i> when a Group spans more than one StreamFrame.
<i>name</i>		The name of the Group object. (See page 15-538.)
<i>parent</i>		The Report or StreamSource object that contains the Group. (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>agAverage()</i>	<codeblock>	Aggregate method that returns the mean average for a group
<i>agCount()</i>	<codeblock>	Aggregate method that returns the number of items in a group
<i>agMax()</i>	<codeblock>	Aggregate method that returns the highest value within a group
<i>agMin()</i>	<codeblock>	Aggregate method that returns the lowest value in a group
<i>agStandardDeviation()</i>	<codeblock>	Aggregate method that returns the standard deviation of the values in a group
<i>agSum()</i>	<codeblock>	Aggregate method that returns the total of a group
<i>agVariance()</i>	<codeblock>	Aggregate method that returns the variance of the values in a group
<i>release()</i>		Explicitly releases the Group object from memory

**Description** Use Group objects to group data and calculate aggregate values for the group. Groups may be nested, and are handled in the order that they are created (the same order that they appear in the class definition in a .REP file).

The *groupBy* property contains the name of the field that defines the group, and may include an optional ascending or descending modifier. Whenever the value of that field changes, a new group starts. Therefore, the data must be sorted on the grouping field(s).

A Group object’s *headerBand* is rendered before each group and its *footerBand* is rendered afterward. If the *headerEveryFrame* property is *true*, the group’s *headerBand* is rendered at the beginning of every StreamFrame.

If the Report object’s *autoSort* property is true, data in a report is automatically sorted to match groups.

The Report object has its own Group object that is referred to by its *reportGroup* property. Its *groupBy* property is an empty sting, and the group is used for report-wide aggregates.

You may organize the report in *drilldown* format: the header and footer bands showing summary information are displayed first, followed by the detail rows. This allows you to see summary information at the top, and then “drill down” to the supporting data.

**See also** class Report, class Band

# class PageTemplate

Describes the layout of a page of a report.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new PageTemplate(*<report>*)

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically of *<report>*—in which you want to store a reference to the newly created PageTemplate object.

**<report>** The Report object to which the PageTemplate object binds itself.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties and methods of the PageTemplate class. (No events are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>background</i>		Background image on the page. (See page 15-482.)
<i>className</i>	PAGETEMPLATE	Identifies the object as an instance of the PageTemplate class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>colorNormal</i>	white	Background color for the page. (See page 15-495.)
<i>gridLineWidth</i>	0	Width of lines around elements in the report (0=no grid lines). (See page 15-522.)
<i>height</i>		Height of the page in current metric units. (See page 15-525.)
<i>marginBottom</i>	.75 inch = 1080 twips	The space between the bottom of the page and the usable area of the PageTemplate
<i>marginLeft</i>	.75 inch = 1080 twips	The space between the left side of the page and the usable area of the PageTemplate
<i>marginRight</i>	.75 inch = 1080 twips	The space between the right side of the page and the usable area of the PageTemplate
<i>marginTop</i>	.75 inch = 1080 twips	The space between the top of the page and the usable area of the PageTemplate
<i>name</i>		The name of the PageTemplate object. (See page 15-538.)
<i>nextPageTemplate</i>		The PageTemplate object that is used for the following page
<i>parent</i>		The Report object that contains the PageTemplate (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>width</i>		Width of the page in current metric units. (See page 15-590.)

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>release()</i>		Explicitly releases the PageTemplate object from memory

**Description** A PageTemplate object describes the layout of a page, including its background color or image. It acts as a container for StreamFrame objects and visual components, which represent fixed output, such as a report date and page number.

The location of these objects is relative to (and restricted by) the four *margin-* properties that dictate the usable area of the page. Changing the *marginLeft* or *marginTop* will move everything that’s inside the PageTemplate. A PageTemplate’s dimensions - it’s height and width - correspond to your printer’s current Paper Size settings.

Although you may create multiple PageTemplate objects in a report, for example a different first page or alternating odd and even pages, the Report Designer currently does not support multiple PageTemplate objects visually.

In the Report Designer, the dotted area represents the useable portion of the PageTemplate, with the surrounding white area indicating the margins. The Report Designer shows only that area which corresponds to a PageTemplate.

**See also** class Report, class StreamFrame

## class Report

A container and controller of report elements.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new Report( )

**<oRef>** A variable or property in which you want to store a reference to the newly created Report object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties, events, and methods of the Report class.

Property	Default	Description
<i>autoSort</i>	true	Whether to automatically sort data to match specified groups
<i>className</i>	REPORT	Identifies the object as an instance of the Report class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)

Property	Default	Description
<i>endPage</i>	-1	Last page number to render (-1 for no limit)
<i>elements</i>		An array containing object references to the visual components on the reports
<i>firstPageTemplate</i>		Reference to the first PageTemplate object, which describes the first page
<i>inDesign</i>		Whether the report was instantiated by the Report designer
<i>MDI</i>		Whether the report window is an MDI window
<i>metric</i>	Twips	Units of measurement (0=Chars, 1=Twips, 2=Points, 3=Inches, 4=Centimeters, 5=Millimeters, 6=Pixels)
<i>output</i>	Default	Target media (0=Window, 1=Printer, 2=Printer file, 3=Default, 4=HTML, 5=CGI Response)
<i>outputFilename</i>		Name of file if output goes to a file (Printer, HTML, or CGI)
<i>printer</i>		An object describing various printer output options
<i>reportGroup</i>		Reference to a Group object for the report as a whole, for master counts and totals
<i>reportPage</i>		Current page number being rendered
<i>reportViewer</i>	null	Reference to the ReportViewer object that instantiated the report, if any.
<i>scaleFontBold</i>	false	When the <i>metric</i> is Chars, determines whether the Char units of the ScaleFont assume that the font is bold
<i>scaleFontName</i>	Arial	When the <i>metric</i> is Chars, the typeface of the font used as the basis of measurement
<i>scaleFontSize</i>	10	When the <i>metric</i> is Chars, the point size of font used as the basis of measurement
<i>startPage</i>	1	First page number to output
<i>title</i>		Title of the report; appears in the title bar of the preview window.

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>onDesignOpen</i>		After the report is first loaded into the Report Designer.
<i>onPage</i>		After a page is rendered

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>close()</i>		Closes the report window
<i>isLastPage()</i>		Determines whether there are any more pages to render
<i>release()</i>		Explicitly releases the Report object from memory
<i>render()</i>		Generates the report

**Description** A Report object acts as the controlling container for all the objects that make up the report, including data access, page layout, and data stream objects.

The *reportGroup* property refers to a report-level Group object that can be used for report-wide summaries. This Group object is created automatically.

To generate the report, call its *render()* method. The report's *output* property determines where the report is rendered: to the screen, a printer, or a file. The report's *printer* object contains properties that control output to a printer (or printer file). Call the *printer* object's *choosePrinter()* method before calling *render()* to allow the user to choose a printer.

You can control the pages that are output by setting the *startPage* and *endPage* properties.

**See also** class PageTemplate, class StreamSource, class Group

## class StreamFrame

Describes an area on a page into which output is streamed.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new StreamFrame(*<pageTemplate>*)

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically of *<pageTemplate>*—in which you want to store a reference to the newly created StreamFrame object.

**<pageTemplate>** The PageTemplate object to which the StreamFrame object binds itself.

**Properties** The following table lists the properties and events of the StreamFrame class. (No methods are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>borderStyle</i>	Default	The border around the StreamFrame object (0=Default, 1=Raised, 2=Lowered, 3=None, 4=Single, 5=Double, 6=Drop Shadow, 7=Client, 8=Modal, 9=Etched In, 10=Etched Out)
<i>className</i>	STREAMFRAME	Identifies the object as an instance of the StreamFrame class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>form</i>		Reference to the report that contains the StreamFrame object. (See page 15-519.)
<i>height</i>	0	Height of the StreamFrame object in its PageTemplate’s Report’s current metric units. (See page 15-525.)
<i>left</i>	0	The location of the left edge of the StreamFrame object in its PageTemplate’s Report’s current metric units, relative to the PageTemplate’s <i>marginLeft</i> . (See page 15-532.)
<i>marginHorizontal</i>	0	Horizontal margin inside the StreamFrame
<i>marginVertical</i>	0	Vertical margin inside the StreamFrame
<i>name</i>		The name of the StreamFrame object. (See page 15-538.)
<i>parent</i>		The PageTemplate object that contains the StreamFrame (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>streamSource</i>		Reference to a StreamSource object that contains objects to be rendered in the StreamFrame
<i>top</i>	0	The location of the top edge of the StreamFrame object in its PageTemplate’s Report’s current metric units, relative to the PageTemplate’s <i>marginTop</i> . (See page 15-584.)
<i>width</i>		Width of the StreamFrame object in its PageTemplate’s Report’s current metric units. (See page 15-590.)

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>canRender</i>		Before the StreamFrame is rendered; return value determines whether StreamFrame is rendered
<i>onRender</i>		After the contents of the StreamFrame have rendered

**Description** A StreamFrame object describes a rectangular region inside the margins of a PageTemplate into which data from a StreamSource object is rendered.

Although you may create multiple StreamFrame objects in a PageTemplate, the Report Designer currently does not support multiple StreamFrame objects visually.

**See also** class PageTemplate, class StreamSource

## class StreamSource

Describes a data source for streaming.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new StreamSource(*<report>*)

**<oRef>** A variable or property—typically of *<report>*—in which you want to store a reference to the newly created StreamSource object.

**<report>** The Report object to which the StreamSource object binds itself.



**Properties** The following tables list the properties and methods of the StreamSource class. (No events are associated with this class.)

Property	Default	Description
<i>className</i>	STREAMSOURCE	Identifies the object as an instance of the StreamSource class (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>detailBand</i>		A Band object that corresponds to the <i>rowset</i>
<i>maxRows</i>		The maximum number of rows the StreamSource will provide per StreamFrame per page
<i>name</i>		The name of the StreamSource object. (See page 15-538.)
<i>parent</i>		The Report object that contains the StreamSource (Property discussed in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>rowset</i>		The Rowset object that drives the StreamSource

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>beginNewFrame( )</i>		Forces the next band to display in a new StreamFrame.
<i>release( )</i>		Explicitly releases the StreamSource object from memory

**Description** A StreamSource object acts as the common ground between a rowset that contains data you want to display and a band that contains components to display that data.

Every StreamFrame is assigned a StreamSource. The same StreamSource object may be assigned to multiple StreamFrame objects. The data from a StreamSource is rendered in all the StreamFrame objects that are linked to it. You may limit the number of rows that are rendered per StreamFrame, and therefore per page, by setting the StreamSource object’s *maxRows* property.

A StreamSource object may contain Group objects that group data to perform aggregate functions.

**See also** class Report, class StreamFrame, class Band

## agAverage( )

Aggregate method that returns the mean average for a group.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.agAverage(<codeblock>)`

**<oRef>** The Group object that defines the group you want to summarize.

**<codeblock>** A codeblock or pointer to a function that returns the value to average.

**Property of** Group

**Description** Use *agAverage( )* to calculate the mean average of the value returned by *<codeblock>* in the group. *<codeblock>* is usually an expression codeblock that returns the *value* property of a field in the Group object’s *parent* StreamSource object’s *rowset*.

If *<codeblock>* returns a *null* value, it is not considered in the average.

You may call *agAverage( )* at any time. If necessary, the report engine will look ahead to calculate the result.

**Example** Suppose you’re reporting test scores, grouped by age. You display the average in an Text component in the group’s *footerBand*. The *text* of the Text component is an expression codeblock that calls the *agAverage( )* method:

```
{||this.parent.parent.agAverage({||this.parent.rowset.fields[ "Score" ].value})}
```

To get to the Group object’s *agAverage( )* method from a component in the *footerBand*,

- *this* is the component.
- The component’s *parent* is the *footerBand*.
- The *footerBand*’s *parent* is the Group.

The expression codeblock that is passed to *agAverage( )* also uses dot operators:

- *this* is the Group object that performs the calculation.
- The Group object's *parent* is the StreamSource.
- The StreamSource object contains the *rowset*.

**See also** `agCount( )`, `agMax( )`, `agMin( )`, `agStandardDeviation( )`, `agSum( )`, `agVariance( )`

## agCount( )

---

Aggregate method that returns the number of items in a group.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.agCount(<codeblock>)`

**<oRef>** The Group object that defines the group you want to summarize.

**<codeblock>** A codeblock or pointer to a function that returns the value you want to count.

**Property of** Group

**Description** Use `agCount( )` to count the number of items in the group. `<codeblock>` is usually an expression codeblock that returns the *value* property of a field in the *rowset* of the Group object's *parent* StreamSource object.

If `<codeblock>` returns a *null* value, that item is not counted, so that empty rows will be skipped. To count a row even if it is empty, have the `<codeblock>` return a constant non-*null* value, for example,

```
{||1}
```

You may call `agCount( )` at any time. If necessary, the report engine will look ahead to calculate the result.

**Example** Suppose you're reporting test scores, grouped by age. You display the number of tests scored in an Text component in the group's *footerBand*. The *text* of the Text component is an expression codeblock that calls the `agCount( )` method:

```
{||this.parent.parent.agCount({||this.parent.rowset.fields[ "Score" ].value})}
```

To get to the Group object's `agCount( )` method from a component in the *footerBand*,

- *this* is the component.
- The component's *parent* is the *footerBand*.
- The *footerBand*'s *parent* is the Group.

The expression codeblock that is passed to `agCount( )` also uses dot operators:

- *this* is the Group object that performs the calculation.
- The Group object's *parent* is the StreamSource.
- The StreamSource object contains the *rowset*.

**See also** `agAverage( )`, `agMax( )`, `agMin( )`, `agStandardDeviation( )`, `agSum( )`, `agVariance( )`

## agMax( )

---

Aggregate method that returns the highest value within a group.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.agMax(<codeblock>)`

**<oRef>** The Group object that defines the group you want to summarize.

**<codeblock>** A codeblock or pointer to a function that returns the value you want to track.

**Property of** Group

**Description** Use `agMax( )` to return the highest value returned by `<codeblock>` in the group. `<codeblock>` is usually an expression codeblock that returns the *value* property of a field in the *rowset* of the Group object's *parent* StreamSource object.

If `<codeblock>` returns a *null* value, it is ignored.

You may call `agMax( )` at any time. If necessary, the report engine will look ahead to determine the result.

**Example** Suppose you're reporting test scores, grouped by age. You display the highest score in an Text component in the group's *footerBand*. The *text* of the Text component is an expression codeblock that calls the *agMax()* method:

```
{||this.parent.parent.agMax({||this.parent.rowset.fields[ "Score" ].value})}
```

To get to the Group object's *agMax()* method from a component in the *footerBand*,

- *this* is the component.
- The component's *parent* is the *footerBand*.
- The *footerBand*'s *parent* is the Group.

The expression codeblock that is passed to *agMax()* also uses dot operators:

- *this* is the Group object that performs the calculation.
- The Group object's *parent* is the StreamSource.
- The StreamSource object contains the *rowset*.

**See also** *agAverage()*, *agCount()*, *agMin()*, *agStandardDeviation()*, *agSum()*, *agVariance()*

## agMin()

---

Aggregate method that returns the lowest value within a group.

**Syntax** *<oRef>.agMin(<codeblock>)*

**<oRef>** The Group object that defines the group you want to summarize.

**<codeblock>** A codeblock or pointer to a function that returns the value you want to track.

**Property of** Group

**Description** Use *agMin()* to return the lowest value returned by *<codeblock>* in the group. *<codeblock>* is usually an expression codeblock that returns the *value* property of a field in the *rowset* of the Group object's *parent* StreamSource object.

If *<codeblock>* returns a *null* value, it is ignored.

You may call *agMin()* at any time. If necessary, the report engine will look ahead to determine the result.

**Example** Suppose you're reporting test scores, grouped by age. You display the lowest score in an Text component in the group's *footerBand*. The *text* of the Text component is an expression codeblock that calls the *agMin()* method:

```
{||this.parent.parent.agMin({||this.parent.rowset.fields[ "Score" ].value})}
```

To get to the Group object's *agMin()* method from a component in the *footerBand*,

- *this* is the component.
- The component's *parent* is the *footerBand*.
- The *footerBand*'s *parent* is the Group.

The expression codeblock that is passed to *agMin()* also uses dot operators:

- *this* is the Group object that performs the calculation.
- The Group object's *parent* is the StreamSource.
- The StreamSource object contains the *rowset*.

**See also** *agAverage()*, *agCount()*, *agMax()*, *agStandardDeviation()*, *agSum()*, *agVariance()*

## agStdDeviation()

---

Aggregate method that returns the standard deviation of the values in a group.

**Syntax** *<oRef>.agStdDeviation(<codeblock>)*

**<oRef>** The Group object that defines the group you want to summarize.

**<codeblock>** A codeblock or pointer to a function that returns the value you want to sample.

**Property of** Group

**Description** Use *agStdDeviation*( ) to calculate the standard deviation of the value returned by *<codeblock>* in the group. *<codeblock>* is usually an expression codeblock that returns the *value* property of a field in the *rowset* of the Group object's *parent* StreamSource object.

If *<codeblock>* returns a *null* value, it is not considered in the sample.

You may call *agStdDeviation*( ) at any time. If necessary, the report engine will look ahead to calculate the result.

**Example** Suppose you're reporting test scores, grouped by age. You display the standard deviation in an Text component in the group's *footerBand*. The *text* of the Text component is an expression codeblock that calls the *agStdDeviation*( ) method:

```
{||this.parent.parent.agStdDeviation({||this.parent.rowset.fields[ "Score" ].value})}
```

To get to the Group object's *agStdDeviation*( ) method from a component in the *footerBand*,

- *this* is the component.
- The component's *parent* is the *footerBand*.
- The *footerBand*'s *parent* is the Group.

The expression codeblock that is passed to *agStdDeviation*( ) also uses dot operators:

- *this* is the Group object that performs the calculation.
- The Group object's *parent* is the StreamSource.
- The StreamSource object contains the *rowset*.

**See also** *agAverage*( ), *agCount*( ), *agMax*( ), *agMin*( ), *agSum*( ), *agVariance*( )

## agSum( )

---

Aggregate method that returns the total of a group.

**Syntax** *<oRef>.agSum(<codeblock>)*

**<oRef>** The Group object that defines the group you want to summarize.

**<codeblock>** A codeblock or pointer to a function that returns the value you want to total.

**Property of** Group

**Description** Use *agSum*( ) to calculate the total of the value returned by *<codeblock>* in the group. *<codeblock>* is usually an expression codeblock that returns the *value* property of a field in the *rowset* of the Group object's *parent* StreamSource object.

If *<codeblock>* returns a *null* value, it is ignored.

You may call *agSum*( ) at any time. If necessary, the report engine will look ahead to calculate the result.

**Example** Suppose you're tracking overtime hours, grouped by employee. You display the average in an Text component in the group's *footerBand*. The *text* of the Text component is an expression codeblock that calls the *agSum*( ) method:

```
{||this.parent.parent.agSum({||this.parent.rowset.fields[ "Overtime" ].value})}
```

To get to the Group object's *agSum*( ) method from a component in the *footerBand*,

- *this* is the component.
- The component's *parent* is the *footerBand*.
- The *footerBand*'s *parent* is the Group.

The expression codeblock that is passed to *agSum*( ) also uses dot operators:

- *this* is the Group object that performs the calculation.
- The Group object's *parent* is the StreamSource.
- The StreamSource object contains the *rowset*.

**See also** *agAverage*( ), *agCount*( ), *agMax*( ), *agMin*( ), *agStandardDeviation*( ), *agVariance*( )

## agVariance( )

---

Aggregate method that returns the variance of the values in a group.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.agVariance(<codeblock>)`

**<oRef>** The Group object that defines the group you want to summarize.

**<codeblock>** A codeblock or pointer to a function that returns the value you want to sample.

**Property of** Group

**Description** Use *agVariance()* to calculate the variance of the value returned by *<codeblock>* in the group. *<codeblock>* is usually an expression codeblock that returns the *value* property of a field in the *rowset* of the Group object's *parent* StreamSource object.

If *<codeblock>* returns a *null* value, it is not considered in the sample.

You may call *agVariance()* at any time. If necessary, the report engine will look ahead to calculate the result.

**Example** Suppose you're reporting test scores, grouped by age. You display the variance in an Text component in the group's *footerBand*. The *text* of the Text component is an expression codeblock that calls the *agVariance()* method:

```
{||this.parent.parent.agVariance({||this.parent.rowset.fields[ "Score" ].value})}
```

To get to the Group object's *agVariance()* method from a component in the *footerBand*,

- *this* is the component.
- The component's *parent* is the *footerBand*.
- The *footerBand*'s *parent* is the Group.

The expression codeblock that is passed to *agVariance()* also uses dot operators:

- *this* is the Group object that performs the calculation.
- The Group object's *parent* is the StreamSource.
- The StreamSource object contains the *rowset*.

**See also** *agAverage()*, *agCount()*, *agMax()*, *agMin()*, *agSum()*, *agVariance()*

## autoSort

---

Whether to automatically sort data to match specified groups.

**Property of** Report

**Description** For groups to work properly, data must be sorted to match the groups.

If a Report object's *autoSort* property is *true* (the default), then the *sql* property of any query that is accessed by a StreamSource object that has groups will be modified automatically to include an ORDER BY clause that sorts the rowset in the correct order.

For example, if you have two Group objects, the first grouping by the field *State* and the second by *Zip*, then even if the query's *sql* property is set as:

```
select * from SALES
```

the rowset will actually be generated internally with the SQL statement:

```
select * from SALES order by STATE, ZIP
```

If *autoSort* is *false*, the rowset is not altered by the report engine. It assumes that the query is correct and contains the necessary fields in the right order. Therefore, if you use the *indexName* property to set the rowset order, you should set *autoSort* to *false*; otherwise it defeats the purpose of using *indexName*.

**See also** *groupBy*

## beginNewFrame

---

Specifies whether rendering always starts in a new StreamFrame.

**Property of** Band

**Description** Set the *beginNewFrame* property of the StreamSource object's *detailBand* to *true* if you want each row to be rendered in its own StreamFrame. If you have one StreamFrame in each PageTemplate, you will get one row per page. If you have multiple StreamFrames in each PageTemplate, each one will have at most one row of data.

You would create a page of labels by creating a StreamFrame for each label, set all the StreamFrame objects' *streamSource* property to the same StreamSource, and set its *detailBand*'s *beginNewFrame* property to *true*.

Set the *beginNewFrame* property of a group's *headerBand* to *true* if you want each group to start in a new StreamFrame. If you have one StreamFrame per page, that makes each group start on a new page.

If the *beginNewFrame* property of a group's *footerBand* is *true*, then whenever it is rendered, it will start in a new StreamFrame. For example, you could print a summary page for a report by creating a large *footerBand* for the Report object's *reportGroup* and set its *beginNewFrame* property to *true*.

**See also** *beginNewFrame()*, *headerEveryFrame*

## beginNewFrame( )

---

Forces the next band to display in a new StreamFrame.

**Property of** StreamSource

**Description** Use *beginNewFrame()* to conditionally force the next band—whether it is a *detailBand*, *headerBand*, or *footerBand*—to display in a new StreamFrame. In effect, it's as if that band's *beginNewFrame* property is temporarily set to *true*.

**Example** See the example for *renderOffset* for an example using *beginNewFrame()*.

**See also** *beginNewFrame*, *maxRows*, *renderOffset*

## context

---

Reports the context in which the band is being rendered.

**Property of** Band

**Description** Check the band's *context* property to determine the context in which it's being rendered. *context* is a read-only enumerated property that can have the following values:

Value	Context
0	Normal
1	For drilldown summary

For detail bands, the value will always be Normal, since they are never rendered in the drilldown summary. For footer and header bands, the value will change accordingly.

The *context* property is checked primarily during the *canRender* event of components in a header or footer band when the the header or footer is shown in both the summary and details in a drilldown report; you can change the content of the component accordingly.

**See also** *drillDown*

## canRender

---

Just before the component is rendered; return value determines whether the component is displayed.

choosePrinter( )

**Parameters** none

**Property of** All visual components on a report, StreamFrame

**Description** *canRender* fires for visual components only when they are in a report. It is fired every time the object is rendered. For a component in a detail band, that means for every row in the rowset.

While you can use *canRender* to evaluate some condition and return *false* to prevent the component from being displayed, the more common use of *canRender* is to alter a component's properties conditionally and always return *true*. You can create a calculated field in a report by altering an HTML component's *text* property in its *canRender* event handler.

You can use the *onRender* event to reset the component to its default state afterward, or always choose the desired state in the *canRender* event.

For a StreamFrame object, the *canRender* event fires before it attempts to retrieve data from its *streamSource*. Note that it is the rendering of StreamFrame objects that cause additional pages to be scheduled. If a report has only one stream frame, and its *canRender* returns *false* so that it is not rendered, no more pages will be printed; the report will terminate. You can call *streamSource.beginNewFrame( )* to skip the current stream frame, but in that case, its *canRender* event handler must return *true*.

**Example** Suppose you're printing a balance sheet and you want to highlight all the negative numbers by making them red. The default *colorNormal* property of the Text component is black. Use the following *canRender* event handler to set the *colorNormal* property appropriately just before the component is rendered:

```
function someFigure_canRender()
  this.colorNormal := iif( this.text() < 0, "red", "black" )
  return true
```

Because the *text* property of the Text component is an expression codeblock, to get the value that is going to be displayed, call the component's *text* property. Don't forget to RETURN *true*; otherwise the component is never displayed.

**See also** *onRender*

## choosePrinter( )

---

Opens a print setup or print dialog to allow a user to select the printer and set other print or report properties.

**Syntax** <oRef>.choosePrinter([<title expC>][, <expL>])

**<oRef>** A reference to the printer object whose *choosePrinter( )* method you wish to call.

**<title expC>** Optional custom title for the print or printer setup dialog box.

**<expL>** If true, *choosePrinter( )* will display the "Print Setup" dialog. If false, *choosePrinter( )* will display the standard Windows "Print" dialog.

**Property of** printer class

**Description** When calling the *choosePrinter( )* method of the *\_app.printer* object, the "Print Setup" dialog will display, by default.

When calling the *choosePrinter( )* method of a printer object that is attached to a report object, the standard Print dialog will display, by default. If the user sets a start page and end page to print, their settings will be copied into the attached report's *startPage* and *endPage* properties.

If a report object's *startPage* and *endPage* values are already set when the associated *choosePrinter( )* method is called, these values will be defaulted into the Print dialog.

For either dialog, user selections will be copied into the corresponding printer object properties

## detailBand

---

The Band object in a StreamSource, which displays data from the rowset.

**Property of** StreamSource

**Description** A StreamSource object automatically has a Band object assigned to its *detailBand* property. This is the band that is rendered to display data in the rowset.

Visual components for displaying detail rows in the report should be created as a property of the StreamSource object's *detailBand*.

**See also** *beginNewFrame*, *footerBand*, *headerBand*

## drillDown

---

How the group's bands are displayed in drilldown format.

**Property of** Group

**Description** By choosing a drilldown format, the header and footer bands in the specified group are displayed first, followed by the detail rows. The *drillDown* property controls whether the header and footer bands are repeated with the detail rows. *drillDown* is an enumerated property that can have one of the following values:

Value	Description
0	None—do not format as drilldown (default)
1	Drilldown. Do not repeat headers or footers
2	Drilldown, repeat headers
3	Drilldown, repeat footers
4	Drilldown, repeat headers and footers

**See also** *context*

## endPage

---

The last page number to render.

**Property of** Report

**Description** When rendering to a window (the default), only one page, the *startPage*, is rendered at a time. When rendering to a printer or file, pages are rendered from the *startPage* to the *endPage*.

By default, *endPage* is  $-1$ , which means that all the pages in the report are rendered. Set *endPage* to a number greater than zero to set the last page to render. When and if the report engine gets to that page, it stops after it has finished rendering it.

**Example**

**See also** *output*, *render()*, *startPage*, *isLastPage()*

## expandable

---

Specifies whether an object will increase in size automatically to accommodate the objects within it.

**Property of** Band, Container

**Description** If a Band or Container object's *expandable* property is *true* (the default), it will increase in size to display all the components inside it, even if its *height* is set to zero.

Set *expandable* to *false* if you want to make the size and number of rows displayed on each page constant, no matter what is displayed.

**See also** *fixed*, *height* (page 15-525)



## firstOnFrame

---

Whether the band is being rendered for the first time in the StreamFrame.

**Property of** Band

**Description** Check the *firstOnFrame* property in a component's *canRender* event if you want to render it (or don't want to render it) the first time the component's band is being rendered in a StreamFrame only.

**Example** If you place column headings inside a StreamFrame, you can create Text components in the detail band that have the following *canRender* event:

```
{||this.parent.firstOnFrame}
```

**See also** *beginNewFrame*

## firstPageTemplate

---

The PageTemplate object that is used for the report's first page.

**Property of** Report

**Description** Because a report may have multiple PageTemplate objects, the *firstPageTemplate* property is used to identify the PageTemplate that the report should render as its first page.

Once the first PageTemplate has been chosen, each PageTemplate object has a *nextPageTemplate* property that identifies the page to render next.

**See also** *nextPageTemplate*

## fixed

---

Specifies whether an object's position in a band is fixed or if it can be "pushed down" or "pulled up" by the rendering or suppression of other objects.

**Property of** Visual components in a band.

**Description** Consider two components in a band named *object1* and *object2*. Suppose that

- The bottom of *object1* is at or above the *top* of *object2*.
- *object1*'s *variableHeight* property is *true*.
- *object1* grows in height to accommodate the data in it.
- The bottom of *object1* is now below the *top* of *object2*.

Then if *object2*'s *fixed* property is *false* (the default), *object2* will be pushed down by *object1* so that *object2*'s *top* will be at the bottom of *object1*. This in turn might push down other objects in the band.

*object2* can also be pulled up if the bottom of *object1* is at or above the top of *object2* and *object1* is suppressed by its *suppressIfBlank* or *suppressIfDuplicate* properties.

The horizontal position of the objects in question doesn't matter, only the vertical position of their *top* and bottom ends.

If an object's *fixed* property is *true*, it is not moved by the rendering or suppression of other objects.

After the band has been rendered, all the objects return to their original positions and sizes.

**See also** *expandable*, *variableHeight*, *suppressIfBlank*, *suppressIfDuplicate*

## footerBand

---

The Band object that renders after each group.

**Property of** Group

**Description** A Group object automatically has a Band object assigned to its *footerBand* property. This band is rendered after each group is completed; that is, just before the next group starts or at the end of the rowset. It usually contains components that display summary information.

For components in the *footerBand*, the Group object's aggregate functions will return summary values for the group that has just completed.

**Example** Suppose you're printing a list of students grouped by grade. At the end of each grade, you want to display the number of students in that grade. In the Group object's *footerBand*, you create an Text component with the following expression codeblock assigned to its *text* property:

```
{|"Count: " + this.parent.parent.agCount({||this.parent.rowset.fields["ID"].value})}
```

**See also** *beginNewFrame*, *detailBand*, *headerBand*

## groupBy

The name of the field upon which groups are formed.

**Property of** Group

**Description** dBASE Plus groups rows by monitoring the value of a field in the rowset. The *groupBy* property contains the name of a field as a character string with an optional ascending or descending sort designation (not case-sensitive, ascending is the default). You may abbreviate ascending as "ASC" and descending as "DESC". For example, if you're grouping by the Age field, you could have one of the following strings as the *groupBy* property:

```
Age
Age asc
Age desc
Age ascending
Age descending
```

The ascending and descending options have an effect only if the report's *autoSort* property is set to *true*. In that case, dBASE Plus will make sure that the data in the rowset is sorted by the correct field in the correct direction.

No matter what the value of *autoSort* is, the named field must exist in the rowset. dBASE Plus looks for that field in the rowset's *fields* array, just as you would. For example,

```
rowset.fields[ "Age" ].value
```

Because dBASE Plus uses the rowset's *fields* array, you can group on calculated fields. There are two ways to do this. You can create a calculated field in a SQL SELECT statement, in which case set *autoSort* to *true*; or you can create the calculated field by adding a Field object to the rowset's *fields* array, in which case you must set *autoSort* to *false*, because the named field doesn't exist in the table, so you can't sort on it. You would still have to make sure that the rows are sorted in the correct order so that all the rows in the same group are contiguous in the rowset.

**Example** Suppose you're tracking sales and want to generate a summary report, grouped by quarter. The data stores the actual date, so you'll need to calculate the quarter.

To calculate the quarter, divide the month of the date by 3 and round up:

Month	Month number	Divided by 3	Rounded up
January	1	1/3	1
March	3	1	1
April	4	1 1/3	2
December	12	4	4

You can add the calculated field in the query's *onOpen* event:

```
function sales1_onOpen()
  local c
  c = new Field()           // Create a new Field object
  c.fieldName := "Quarter"  // Give it a name
  this.rowset.fields.add( c ) // Add it to the fields array
```

```
c.beforeGetValue := {||ceiling( month( this.parent.fields[ "Date" ].value ) / 3 )}
```

The group's *groupBy* property is set to "Quarter". You still need to sort the report by date so that the groups will be in the right order. You can't use *autoSort*, since it will try to sort by a field named "Quarter", and there isn't one. So you use the following SQL SELECT statement in the query's *sql* property:

```
select * from OVERTIME order by OVERTIME."DATE"
```

DATE is an SQL reserved word, so you need to place the field name in quotes and use the table name.

**See also** *autoSort*

## headerBand

---

The Band object that renders before each group.

**Property of** Group

**Description** A Group object automatically has a Band object assigned to its *headerBand* property. This band is rendered before the start of a new group, including the first group in the report; and if the Group object's *headerEveryFrame* property is true, at the beginning of every StreamFrame. It usually contains components that identify the current group or display summary information.

**Example** Suppose you're tracking sales and want to generate a summary report, grouped by quarter. You've already created a calculated field "Quarter" that contains a number from 1 to 4. To print "1st quarter", "2nd quarter" and so forth, set the *text* property of an Text component to the following expression codeblock (all in one line):

```
{||{"1st","2nd","3rd","4th"}  
[this.parent.parent.rowset.fields["Quarter"].value] +  
" quarter"}
```

This codeblock uses a literal array that contains the corresponding text for the quarter number. To get the quarter number in the calculated field "Quarter" from the Text component:

- *this* is the component
- the component's *parent* is the *headerBand*
- the *headerBand*'s *parent* is the Group object
- the group's *parent* is the StreamSource object
- from the StreamSource object, you can access its *rowset*

**See also** *beginNewFrame*, *detailBand*, *footerBand*, *headerEveryFrame*

## headerEveryFrame

---

Specifies whether to repeat a group's *headerBand* when a group spans more than one StreamFrame.

**Property of** Group

**Description** A group's *headerBand* is rendered at the beginning of the group. By default, *headerEveryFrame* is *false*; that means that if the contents of the group go into another frame, the *headerBand* is not repeated.

Set *headerEveryFrame* to *true* if you want a group's *headerBand* to be rendered at the top of every StreamFrame. For example, if you have one StreamFrame per page, setting *headerEveryFrame* to *true* will print the *headerBand* at the top of each page, underneath the fixed components (for example column headings) on the page.

If you have nested groups with *headerEveryFrame* set to *true* for each *headerBand*, the header bands will appear in group order at the top of every StreamFrame.

The *headerBand*'s *beginNewFrame* property determines whether the header band for a new group should start in a new StreamFrame. In contrast, *headerEveryFrame* determines whether the header band should be repeated in subsequent StreamFrame objects.

**See also** *beginNewFrame*, *headerBand*

## isLastPage( )

---

Returns *true* or *false* to let you know if additional pages are due to be rendered.

**Syntax** <oRef>.isLastPage( )

**<oRef>** An object reference to the report you want to check.

**Property of** Report

**Description** *isLastPage( )* returns *true* if the current page is the last page of the report, and *false* if additional pages are to be rendered.

Its main purpose is to allow you to make informed decisions about whether or not to display a button to display additional pages. You may also use *isLastPage( )* to display something on the last page of a report.

dBASE Plus does not determine in advance how many pages a report will take. It renders the report one page at a time by filling all the StreamFrame objects on that page with data drawn from the StreamFrame objects' *streamSource*. If there is more data to render and all the StreamFrame objects in the page are full, another page is scheduled.

If the page being rendered is before the report's *startPage*, the rendering is not output. When rendering to a window (the default), rendering stops once a page is output; the window only displays one page at a time. Rendering to a printer or file renders multiple pages. After the page has finished rendering, if another page is scheduled, it is rendered. The process repeats until all the pages are rendered, or the report's *endPage* page is rendered. In that case, the rendering process stops, even though another page may be scheduled.

*isLastPage( )* ignores the *endPage* setting and determines if another page is scheduled to be rendered. It can be reliably called only after the last StreamFrame on a PageTemplate has been rendered, since it is the rendering of StreamFrame objects that determines the scheduling of new pages.

*isLastPage( )* is usually called from the *canRender* event handler for a component attached to the PageTemplate—not in a band—that is defined after all the StreamFrame objects. The order in which objects are created and assigned in the report class constructor directly determines their order of definition and rendering.

**Example** The following is the *canRender* event handler for a next page button on the PageTemplate. It hides the button on the last page of the report.

```
{||not this.form.isLastPage()}
```

**See also** *canRender*, *endPage*, *startPage*

## leading

---

The distance between consecutive lines inside a component.

**Property of** Text

**Description** *leading* controls the line spacing within an Text component. By default, it's zero, which uses the default line space for the font.

You can set *leading* to a non-zero value to set the baseline-to-baseline distance of the text in the component.

**See also** *alignVertical*, *tracking*, *verticalJustifyLimit*

## marginBottom

---

The space between the bottom of the page and the usable area of the PageTemplate.

**Property of** PageTemplate

**Description** Use *marginBottom* in conjunction with the PageTemplate's other *margin*- properties to define the usable area of the page. The position of StreamFrame objects and components bound to the PageTemplate is relative to the top left corner of the usable area and cannot extend beyond the bottom right corner.

*marginBottom* indicates the distance, in the report's current *metric* units, between the bottom of the page and the bottom of the usable area.

When using multiple PageTemplate objects, you can position items differently just by changing the margins. For example, you may use different left and right pages that have increased margins on the inside edge (the gutter space) for binding.

**See also** *marginLeft*, *marginRight*, *marginTop*

## marginHorizontal

---

The horizontal margin between the edge of the object and its contents.

**Property of** Editor, Text, StreamFrame

**Description** An object's horizontal margin is the same on both the left and right sides. In a Text component, the text is indented inside its rectangular frame. The *left* position of all bands inside a StreamFrame object are relative to the horizontal margin on the left and restricted by the horizontal margin on the right.

*marginHorizontal* is measured in the form or report's current *metric* units.

**See also** *marginVertical*

## marginLeft

---

The space between the left edge of the page and the usable area of the PageTemplate.

**Property of** PageTemplate

**Description** Use *marginLeft* in conjunction with the PageTemplate's other *margin*- properties to define the usable area of the page. The position of StreamFrame objects and components bound to the PageTemplate is relative to the top left corner of the usable area and cannot extend beyond the bottom right corner.

*marginLeft* indicates the distance, in the report's current *metric* units, between the left edge of the page and the left edge of the usable area.

When using multiple PageTemplate objects, you can position items differently just by changing the margins. For example, you may use different left and right pages that have increased margins on the inside edge (the gutter space) for binding.

**See also** *marginBottom*, *marginRight*, *marginTop*

## marginRight

---

The space between the right edge of the page and the usable area of the PageTemplate.

**Property of** PageTemplate

**Description** Use *marginRight* in conjunction with the PageTemplate's other *margin*- properties to define the usable area of the page. The position of StreamFrame objects and components bound to the PageTemplate is relative to the top left corner of the usable area and cannot extend beyond the bottom right corner.

*marginRight* indicates the distance, in the report's current *metric* units, between the right edge of the page and the right edge of the usable area.

When using multiple PageTemplate objects, you can position items differently just by changing the margins. For example, you may use different left and right pages that have increased margins on the inside edge (the gutter space) for binding.

**See also** *marginBottom*, *marginLeft*, *marginTop*

## marginTop

---

The space between the top of the page and the usable area of the PageTemplate.

**Property of** PageTemplate

**Description** Use *marginTop* in conjunction with the PageTemplate's other *margin*- properties to define the usable area of the page. The position of StreamFrame objects and components bound to the PageTemplate is relative to the top left corner of the usable area and cannot extend beyond the bottom right corner.

*marginTop* indicates the distance, in the report's current *metric* units, between the top of the page and the top of the usable area.

When using multiple PageTemplate objects, you can position items differently just by changing the margins. For example, you may use different left and right pages that have increased margins on the inside edge (the gutter space) for binding.

**See also** *marginBottom*, *marginLeft*, *marginRight*

## marginVertical

---

The vertical margin between the edge of the object and its contents.

**Property of** Editor, Text, StreamFrame

**Description** An object's vertical margin is the same on both the top and bottom. All rendering in the object, whether it's text in a Text component or bands inside a StreamFrame object, is relative to the vertical margin on the top and restricted by the vertical margin on the bottom.

*marginVertical* is measured in the form or report's current *metric* units.

**See also** *marginHorizontal*

## maxRows

---

The maximum number of rows a StreamSource will provide to a StreamFrame on each page.

**Property of** StreamSource

**Description** Use *maxRows* to limit the number of rows displayed in each StreamFrame. For example, on a page with a single StreamFrame, if *maxRows* is 10, only 10 rows maximum will displayed in the StreamFrame on each page.

**See also** *beginNewFrame*, *beginNewFrame()*

## nextPageTemplate

---

The PageTemplate object that is used for the following page.

**Property of** PageTemplate

**Description** Because a report may have multiple PageTemplate objects, the *firstPageTemplate* property is used to identify the PageTemplate that the report should render as its first page.

Once the first PageTemplate has been chosen, each PageTemplate object has a *nextPageTemplate* property that identifies the page to render next.

For a report that uses the same page over and over, the same PageTemplate object is used for both the report's *firstPageTemplate* property and that PageTemplate's own *nextPageTemplate* property.

You can create a different introduction or cover page for a report by specifying the cover page as the report's *firstPageTemplate* property, and then set the cover page's *nextPageTemplate* property to the PageTemplate for the body pages.

To alternate left and right pages, set the *nextPageTemplate* of the left page to the right page, and vice versa. Then specify the page on the right as the report's *firstPageTemplate*.

**See also** *firstPageTemplate*

## onPage

---

After the page has finished rendering.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** Report

**Description** *onPage* fires after each page has finished rendering, including the last page. By that time, it's too late to do anything to the page, but you can take actions for the next page.

In an *onPage* event handler, the report's *reportPage* property indicates the page that has just finished rendering.

**Example** Suppose you're going to print a report, make two-sided copies, and bind them. You want to shift the margins slightly on both pages to accommodate the binding. The right pages need to move to the right and the left pages need to move to the left. Other than that, the pages are identical.

You can use the *onPage* event handler to shift the margins of the PageTemplate after each page has printed, in preparation for the next page:

```
function Report_onPage()
#define TWIPS(x) ((x)*1440)
if this.reportPage % 2 == 0 // Finished left page, start right
  this.pageTemplate1.marginLeft = TWIPS( 1.0 )
  this.pageTemplate1.marginRight = TWIPS( 0.5 )
else // Finished right page, start left
  this.pageTemplate1.marginLeft = TWIPS( 0.5 )
  this.pageTemplate1.marginRight = TWIPS( 1.0 )
endif
```

Pages on the left are even-numbered. An even number modulo 2 yields zero, so if a left page has just been printed, the margins are set to those for a right page, and vice versa.

## onRender

---

After the component is rendered.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** All visual components in a report, Band, StreamFrame

**Description** *onRender* fires for visual components only when they are in a report. It is fired every time the object is rendered, after it has finished rendering. For a component in a detail band, that means for every row in the rowset.

You can use the *onRender* event to reset the component to its default state after changing it in its *canRender* event.

*onRender* also fires for the Band objects, after all the objects in that band have been rendered (for a detail band, after every row); and StreamFrame objects, after that StreamFrame has been rendered, on each page.

**Example** Suppose you're printing a list of test scores, grouped by age. You have a *headerBand* that prints in every StreamFrame. After printing in the first StreamFrame, you want it to add the word "continued". Every time a new group starts, you want to remove the word. There is also a *footerBand* to print totals for the group.

You create an Text object with the following expression codeblock as its *text* property:

```
{||"Age: " + this.parent.parent.parent.rowset.fields["Age"].value}
```

In the component's *onRender* event, you change the codeblock to include the word "continued":

```
function header1_html1_onRender()
  this.text = {||"Age: " + ;
    this.parent.parent.parent.rowset.fields["Age"].value + " continued"}
```

So now, once it is rendered at the beginning of the group, it is changed so that it will contain the word “continued” for the rest of the group.

To change it back for the start of a new group, use the following *onRender* event handler for the Text component in the *footerBand*:

```
function footer1_html1_onRender()
  this.text = {"||"Age: " + this.parent.parent.parent.rowset.fields["Age"].value}
```

This restores the original codeblock at the end of the group, preparing the Text component for the beginning of the next group.

**See also** *canRender*

## output

---

Designates the target medium for the report.

**Property of** Report

**Description** Set the report’s *output* property to designate how you want the report to be rendered. *output* may contain one of the following values:

Value	Target
0	Window
1	Printer
2	Printer file
3	Default
4	HTML file
5	CGI Response

The Default output is to a window. When rendering to a window, only one page at a time is rendered.

If you designate either Printer file or HTML file, the report’s *outputFilename* property must be set to the name of the target file.

The CGI Response option allows HTML report output to be streamed directly out to Web servers. Reports which have been compiled and built into executables (.EXEs) can be called and run directly from a URL typed into the Web browser. In the design environment, the CGI Response option behaves identically to the HTML File output option in that the report output is written to *outputFilename*. In the runtime environment, *outputFilename* is ignored and the HTML output is automatically streamed to stdout.

**See also** *outputFilename*, *printer*

## outputFilename

---

The name of the target output file.

**Property of** Report

**Description** If a report’s *output* property is set to Printer file, HTML, or CGI Response, the *outputFilename* property must be set to the target file.

When the output property is CGI Response, *outputFilename* is ignored in the runtime environment. It is only used when the report is run in the design environment.

The file will contain the output from the report. If the file already exists, it will be overwritten.

**See also** *output*



## preRender

---

Before the band begins rendering.

**Parameters** none

**Property of** Band

**Description** A band's *preRender* event fires before the band starts rendering. Note that unlike *canRender*, you cannot prevent the band from rendering in the *preRender* event handler.

**See also** *canRender*, *onRender*

## printer

---

An object that describes various printer output options.

**Property of** Report

**Description** A *printer* object contains properties for the following printer options:

Property	Default	Description
<i>color</i>	Monochrome	Whether the output should be in color/grayscale or plain monochrome (0=Default, 1=Monochrome, 2=Color)
<i>copies</i>	1	Number of copies
<i>duplex</i>	None	Whether to print in duplex, and in which orientation (0=Default, 1=None, 2=Vertical, 3=Horizontal)
<i>orientation</i>	Portrait	The orientation of the output (0=Default, 1=Portrait, 2=Landscape)
<i>paperSize</i>	printer-dependent	The size of the paper to use
<i>paperSource</i>	printer-dependent	The paper tray or bin to use
<i>printerName</i>		The name of the target printer (blank for default printer)
<i>printerSource</i>	dBASE Plus default	Which <i>printerName</i> to use (0=dBASE Plus default, 1=Windows default, 2=Specific)
<i>resolution</i>	High	Graphics resolution (0=Default, 1=Draft, 2=Low, 3=Medium, 4=High)
<i>trueTypeFonts</i>	Depends on the currently specified default printer	How to handle TrueType fonts (0=Default, 1=Bitmap, 2=Download, 3=Substitute, 4=Outline)

and one method:

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>choosePrinter</i> ( )	<title expC> <expl>	Displays Print or Print Setup dialog to allow user to choose a printer and set printing options.

Each Report object has its own *printer* object which controls the report output. The global *\_app* object also has a *printer* object that represents the default printer.

- The ***color*** property determines whether the default output should be color, greyscale, plain monochrome, or default (the printer driver's default). If you do not have a color printer attached, colors will be evaluated and printed to greyscale.
- The ***copies*** property lets you set the number of copies to print.
- The ***duplex*** property is used to determine whether to print in duplex mode for printers that support this option.
- The ***orientation*** property is used to determine whether a report should print in portrait, or landscape mode.
  - The ***papersize*** property allows you to set the paper size for the report. It uses a numeric scheme that varies based on the printer driver. Some printers support paper sizes that others do not.

- For printers that support this option, the ***papersource*** property allows you to determine which tray, or bin, the paper will come from. You should be able to change the *papersource* on the fly, which might prove useful should you wish to print company letterhead on a report's cover page only.
- The ***printerName*** property stores the name of the printer. If a report's printer object's *printerName* property is blank, the printer specified in `_app.printer.printerName` is used (all other properties in the report's printer object are applied). If `_app.printer.printerName` is blank, the default Windows printer is used. In most cases you should not set this property. Among other things, the *printerName* property will be saved in the report's source code, which might cause problems should you attempt to render the report on a computer that does not have this printer available.
- The ***printerSource*** property determines which *printerName* should be used. For the reason stated above (see *printerName*), using the *choosePrinter( )* method is recommended.
- The ***resolution*** property allows you to set the resolution for your report's output. This might prove useful if you were using a dot matrix printer to test your report. Since high resolution output on these printers is usually tediously slow, you could drop the resolution to low when testing, and only use high resolution for the final output.
- The ***trueTypeFonts*** property can be used to determine how the printer will handle TrueType fonts. For the most part it is probably safest to leave this alone.
- Call the *choosePrinter( )* method to allow the user to choose a printer and set printing options. Each printer object's *choosePrinter( )* method changes the printer settings for that object.

Calling the report object's *choosePrinter( )* method

```
report.printer's choosePrinter( )
```

allows you to set the printer for the current report. This could be useful in a networked office where several printers are available. Each user could designate a printer where their report should be sent.

Calling the `_app` object's *choosePrinter( )* method

```
_app.printer.choosePrinter( )
```

sets the printer for your whole application; the same as the `CHOOSEPRINTER( )` function.

**See also** *output*

## render( )

---

Renders the reports to the designated target.

**Syntax** `<oRef>.render( )`

**<oRef>** An object reference to the report you want to render.

**Property of** Report

**Description** Call a Report object's *render( )* method to generate the report. The output of the report goes to the target designated by the report's *output* property.

The report engine renders the report internally and outputs the results starting with the page designated by the *startPage* property. When rendering to a window (the default), rendering stops once a page is output; the window only displays one page at a time. Rendering to a printer or file renders multiple pages. It continues to render all the objects on each page until it exhausts all *StreamSource* objects, or it has finished rendering the page designated by the *endPage* property.

**Example** The following is the *onClick* event handler for button on the report that displays the next page. It increments the *startPage* and re-renders the report.

```
{; this.form.startPage++; this.form.render();}
```

**See also** *endPage*, *output*, *startPage*

## renderOffset

---

The offset of the bottom of the band from the top of the current stream frame.

**Property of** Band

**Description** *renderOffset* is a read-only property that contains the position of the bottom of the band that was just rendered, measured from the top of the stream frame, in the report's current *metric* units. It is updated just before the band's *onRender* event fires.

A common use of *renderOffset* is to prevent a band from being split between two pages when using *expandable* bands—that is, bands that can vary in height. The *renderOffset* is checked the *onRender* event. If the offset is too close to the bottom, less than a predetermined minimum size, the stream source's *beginNewFrame()* method is called to force the output to the next stream frame. For fixed height bands, the stream source's *maxRows* property would be used instead.

**Example** The following *onRender* event handler for the *detailBand* of the stream source prevents a band from being split between two pages by checking the *renderOffset*.

```
function DETAILBAND_onRender
  if this.renderOffset > this.streamFrame.height - 1000
    this.parent.beginNewFrame()
  endif
```

A minimum height of 1000 twips is used in this example. The band references the current *StreamFrame* through the *streamFrame* property. The band's *parent* is the *StreamSource*, which has the *beginNewFrame()* method.

**See also** *beginNewFrame*, *beginNewFrame()*, *expandable*, *maxRows*, *streamFrame*

## reportGroup

---

A Group object for the report as a whole.

**Property of** Report

**Description** A Report object automatically has a Group object assigned to its *reportGroup* property. The *groupBy* property of this Group object is an empty string.

Use the *reportGroup* to calculate aggregates for the entire report, for example, a grand total; and for items in a report introduction or summary.

A *reportGroup* has a *headerBand*, a *footerBand*, and aggregate methods, just like any other Group object. Because the *parent* of the *reportGroup* is the Report object instead of a *StreamSource* or Group object, the object reference path to data is slightly different for components in the *reportGroup*.

## reportPage

---

The current page number being rendered.

**Property of** Report

**Description** The *reportPage* property contains the number of the page that is being rendered.

During an *onPage* event, the *reportPage* is the page that has just finished rendering.

**Example** To display the current page number on a report, create a Text component on the PageTemplate that contains the following expression codeblock as its *text* property:

```
{|"Page " + this.parent.parent.reportPage}
```

**See also** *isLastPage()*, *onPage*

## reportViewer

---

A reference to the ReportViewer object that instantiated the report.

**Property of** Report

**Description** Use the *reportViewer* property to reference the ReportViewer object that instantiated the report. You may access the form that contains the ReportViewer through the ReportViewer object's *form* property.

If the report was not instantiated through a ReportViewer object, *reportViewer* is *null*.

## rotate

---

The orientation of an object, in 90-degree increments.

**Property of** Text

**Description** To rotate the text inside an Text component, set its *rotate* property to one of the following values:

Value	Clockwise rotation
0	none
1	90 degrees
2	180 degrees
3	270 degrees

## startPage

---

The first page number to output.

**Property of** Report

**Description** When rendering to a window (the default), only one page, the *startPage*, is rendered at a time. When rendering to a printer or file, pages are rendered from the *startPage* to the *endPage*.

By default, *startPage* is 1, which means that all the pages that are rendered are output. Set *startPage* to a number greater than 1 to delay the beginning of the output.

The report engine must still render each page until it gets to the *startPage* because it dynamically paginates the report. The position of a row in a report may change whenever someone changes the table, so use caution when using *startPage* to display segments of a report.

**Example**

**See also** *endPage*, *output*, *render()*

## streamFrame

---

The StreamFrame object in which the band is currently rendering.

**Property of** Band

**Description** The read-only *streamFrame* property contains a reference to the StreamFrame object in which the band is currently rendering. In addition to being a direct reference to that object, it is particularly useful when you have more than one stream frame, and want to take different actions dependent on which stream frame is being rendered.

## streamSource

---

The StreamSource object that contains objects to render in the StreamFrame.

**Property of** StreamFrame

**Description** A StreamFrame object's *streamSource* property identifies the StreamSource object that supplies the StreamFrame object's data stream.

If multiple StreamFrame objects have the same *streamSource* property, that StreamSource will stream data to those StreamFrame objects in series, in the order in which the StreamFrame objects were created (the same order as they are listed in the class definition in the .REP file).

If multiple StreamFrame objects have different *streamSource* properties, each StreamFrame will be filled from its own StreamSource object (in the same order as above) until all the StreamFrame objects in the page are filled. If a particular StreamFrame object's StreamSource is exhausted, it is no longer filled. When all StreamSource objects are exhausted, all the objects on that last PageTemplate are rendered, and the report is done.

## supressIfBlank

---

Specifies whether an object is suppressed, or not rendered, if it is blank.

**Property of** Text

**Description** *supressIfBlank* has an effect only for visual components that are in a report. If *true*, it suppresses the rendering of the component if its display value is blank.

For example, suppose you're printing two-line addresses with the city underneath. If the second address line is blank, you don't want it to occupy any space. By setting that component's *supressIfBlank* property to *true*, if it's blank, nothing gets rendered and all the components below it that have their *fixed* properties set to *false* are moved up to fill the space.

Components are rendered in their z-order, the order in which they are defined in the report. *supressIfBlank* does not affect the position of components that have already been rendered. The z-order of the components in the report should match their top-to-bottom order; otherwise *supressIfBlank* will have no effect.

By default *supressIfBlank* is *false*. You can also use the component's *canRender* event to suppress rendering.

**See also** *canRender*, *supressIfDuplicate*

## supressIfDuplicate

---

Specifies whether an object is suppressed, or not rendered, if its value is the same as the previous time it was rendered.

**Property of** Text

**Description** *supressIfDuplicate* has an effect only for visual components that are in a report. If *true*, it suppresses the rendering of the component if its display value is the same as the previous time it was rendered in the same report, even if the previous time was in another group in the report.

Use *supressIfDuplicate* to eliminate duplicating the same data value over and over again for multiple rows in a report. For example, you may have information sorted by date. With *supressIfDuplicate* set to *true*, each date will be rendered only once.

By default *supressIfDuplicate* is *false*. You can also use the component's *canRender* event to suppress rendering.

**See also** *canRender*, *supressIfDuplicate*

## title

---

The title of a report.

**Property of** Report

**Description** The *title* property contains the title of the report. It is displayed in the title bar of the report preview window.

## tracking

---

The amount of extra space between characters.

**Property of** Text

**Description** *tracking* adds extra space between characters within an Text component. By default, it's zero, which means no extra spacing.

You can set *tracking* to a non-zero value to add extra space between characters.

**See also** *alignHorizontal*, *leading*, *trackJustifyThreshold*

## trackJustifyThreshold

---

The maximum amount of added space allowed between words in a fully justified line. Exceeding that amount switches to character tracking.

**Property of** Text

**Description** *trackJustifyThreshold* sets a threshold for the amount of extra space between words that can be added to try to justify the line. If a line requires more than the threshold amount, the line is justified by adding space between each character in the line, in addition to the maximum space between each word.

If a line contains only one word and *trackJustifyThreshold* is non-zero, the word will be fully justified with character tracking, unless it is on the last line of text. The last line of text is never justified.

An Text component's *alignHorizontal* property must be set to Justify in order for *trackJustifyThreshold* to have any effect.

**See also** *alignHorizontal*, *tracking*

## variableHeight

---

Whether an object's *height* can increase automatically to accommodate its contents.

**Property of** Text

**Description** Set *variableHeight* to *true* so that an object can grow to accommodate its contents. If an object's *height* is not large enough to display everything, it is increased. *variableHeight* does not shrink objects to fit their contents.

If the object is in a Band object in a report and it grows, it might push down other objects in the band if those objects have their *fixed* property set to *false*.

By default *variableHeight* is *false*.

**See also** *fixed*

## verticalJustifyLimit

---

The maximum amount of added space allowed between lines in a vertically justified object. Exceeding that amount makes the text top-aligned instead.

**Property of** Text

**Description** *verticalJustifyLimit* sets the maximum amount of extra space between lines that can be added to try to vertically justify the lines in an object. If the maximum amount does not justify the lines, dBASE Plus gives up and makes the text top-aligned instead.

An Text component's *alignVertical* property must be set to Justify in order for *verticalJustifyLimit* to have any effect.

**See also** *alignVertical*, *leading*

## Text streaming

This chapter describes dBASE Plus commands that control text streaming to the Command window, a file, or a printer.

?

Outputs the results or return values of one or more expressions to a new line in the Command window results pane. You can also simultaneously stream output to a print buffer and/or text file.

### Syntax ?

```
[<exp 1>
  [PICTURE <format expC>]
  [FUNCTION <function expC>]
  [AT <column expN>]
  [STYLE [<fontstyle expN>] or [<fontstyle expC>]]
[,<exp 2>...]
```

**<exp 1>[,<exp 2> ...]** Expression(s) of any data type. Output consists of expression results or return values.

**PICTURE <format expC>** Formats <exp 1>, or a specified portion of it, with the picture template <format expC>, a character expression consisting of one of the following:

- Template characters.
- Function symbols preceded by @. (You can also use the FUNCTION option, discussed below.)
- Literal characters.
- A combination of template characters, function symbols, and literal characters.
- A variable containing the character expression.

You can use all the template character and function symbols except A, M, R, and S.

**FUNCTION <function expC>** Formats all characters in <exp 1> with the function template <function expC>, which must contain one or more function symbols. When you specify function symbols with the FUNCTION option, you don't have to precede them with @.

**AT <column expN>** Specifies a character position at which to start the line. The <column expN> argument, effectively a temporary indent, must be between 0 and 255. Note: The AT parameter is ignored if \_wrap is true.

**STYLE [<font expN>] or [<style expC>]** Specifies a font number or style for printed output only. Does not apply to file or Command window output (files always use the default printer font, typically Courier, and Command window font style is controlled through Command window properties). See description below for print STYLE specification details.

**Description** Use ? to output the results or return values of one or more expressions to a new line in the Command window results pane. You can also simultaneously stream output to a print buffer and/or text file.

Output can be streamed to any or all of these targets at the same time, and streaming to a print buffer or file can be switched on or off any time without affecting the stream to other targets.

You can also stream output using the ?? command. The difference is that ?? appends output to the current line and ? always outputs to a new line.

To use either command, type ? or ?? in the input pane of the Command window (or issue it from a program), follow it with your expression(s) and any optional parameters, then press *Enter*. The results or return values are immediately streamed to the results pane of the Command window as well as to a print buffer and/or file, if either of those streams is turned on.

To erase the contents of the results pane any time, use the CLEAR command in the input pane. Note that this command only clears the results pane of the Command window and does not affect output to a print buffer or file, if either stream is turned on.

To clear all or a portion of the input pane, select the portion you want to clear and press *Del*.

### Streaming output to a text file

To stream output to a file, first specify a target file with the command SET ALTERNATE TO, e.g.,

```
set alternate to "c:\output.log"
```

A filename is required (no default is supplied).

Then turn on the file output stream with the command SET ALTERNATE ON.

If you specify a file name without an extension, .TXT is appended to the name. If you don't specify a path, the current path (as shown in the Navigator "Look In" path selector) is used.

You can pause streaming to a file with the command SET ALTERNATE OFF (and resume it again with SET ALTERNATE ON), but to stop streaming and close the file, you must either use CLOSE ALTERNATE or switch output files by issuing another SET ALTERNATE TO command with a different filename or with no filename parameter.

Only one file at a time can be open for text output streaming, and the contents of that open file cannot be viewed until the file is closed using one of the methods above.

If the file you specify in a SET ALTERNATE TO command already exists, you're given the option of overwriting the existing file. If you choose No, text the named file is not opened for text streaming. In addition, if another file was already open for output, streaming to that file stops and the file is closed. To reopen the closed file, you must reissue SET ALTERNATE TO with the filename; to resume output (append to the previously closed file at the point output was cut off), use ADDITIVE as described below, then reissue the SET ALTERNATE ON command.

If you do choose Yes and overwrite the existing file, the file is immediately emptied. Text streaming will not start again, however, until you issue the SET ALTERNATE ON command.

To append to an existing file, use ADDITIVE with SET ALTERNATE TO:

```
set alternate to "c:\output.log" additive
```

The overwrite warning is not issued when ADDITIVE is used.

**Tip** Since ? begins with a line feed to create each new output line, the first line in a new output file or print buffer will be blank. If you want the first line to contain text output instead, use the ?? command for the first item (rather than the ? command).

```
?? "first item"
? "second item"
```

### Streaming output to a printer

To stream output to a print buffer, use SET PRINTER ON. To print the contents of the print buffer to your current printer, use SET PRINTER TO. To print the buffer to a different printer, specify a port or network printer, e.g.,

```
set printer to lpt1
or
```



?

```
set printer to \\server9\printer4
```

The print buffer continues to receive output until you print the contents of the buffer or issue SET PRINTER OFF.

To format printed output in a particular font, size and style, you can either specify a font in "Font,Size,Style" format or use GETFONT() to choose a style. Either way, the font definition is applied to the ? command's STYLE parameter to format the associated line, word or block. This example shows three ways to set the font:

```
// turn on the print buffer
set printer on
// assign a font definition to the variable headingStyle by using getfont()
headingStyle = getfont()
? "Program Log" style headingStyle
// you can also specify a font and apply it without using getfont()
bodyStyle = "Arial,9,Swiss"
// font formatting for the date() item in this block
// is specified directly with the STYLE parameter
? "Date: " style "Arial,9,BI,Swiss", date() style bodyStyle
// print the two lines to the default printer
set printer to
```

You can get definitions for any font on your system by using GETFONT() to open a Font dialog, selecting your font options, and examining the result:

```
s = getfont()
? s
// selecting 16-pt Arial bold in the Font dialog returns "Arial,16,B,Swiss"
```

To apply a print style to the default font, you can use codes as shown below in place of a font specification:

```
//make default text:
? "bold" style "B"
? "italic" style "I"
? "strikeout" style "S"
? "underlined" style "U"
? "superscript" style "R"
? "subscript" style "L"
? "or use any combination, such as bold italic" style "BI"
```

To overstrike a line of text from a program file in printed output, use the AT option with \_wrap set to *false*. To overwrite rather than overstrike text in printed output, use the AT option with \_wrap set to *true*, which causes only the second line to print.

To override both an overall \_alignment setting and individual paragraph alignments in a memo field, use the B, I, or J functions.

**Tip** If SET SPACE is ON (startup default; to test, use ? SET("SPACE")), a space is inserted between multiple expressions streamed out to the same line and between expressions appended to the current line with the ?? command. To remove the spaces for literal formatting, use SET SPACE OFF.

**Example** This example uses ? and ?? to display a first and last name in various formats:

```
Firstname="Sally  "
Lastname ="Stephens "
? Firstname,Lastname
// simple display, no formatting or positioning
// Sally  Stephens

? Firstname picture "@T"
?? " "
?? Lastname picture "@!"
// trim Firstname, make lastname uppercase
// Sally STEPHENS

? Lastname STYLE "B"
?? Firstname AT 20
// display in fixed columns.
// Lastname will print in boldface
// Stephens Sally
```

This example formats -3273.68 four different ways:

```
n=-3273.68
? n picture "9,999,999.99" // insert commas
// -3,273.68
? n picture "9,999,999" // no decimals
// -3,274
? n picture "@L 9,999,999" // zero fill
// -0003,274
? n picture "@(BT" // use () for negative number, left-align, and trim
// (3273.68)
```

**See Also** ??, \_alignment, \_wrap, DISPLAY, GETFONT(), LIST, PRINTJOB, SET MEMOWIDTH, SET ALTERNATE, SET PRINTER, SET SPACE, TEXT

## ??

---

Appends the value of one or more expressions to the current line in the Command window, print buffer or a file.

**Syntax** ??

```
[<exp 1>
  [PICTURE <format expC>]
  [FUNCTION <function expC>]
  [AT <column expN>]
  [STYLE [<fontstyle expN>] [<fontstyle expC>]]
,<exp 2>...]
```

**Description** The ?? command is identical to the ? command, except it appends output to the end of the current line rather than to a new line.

**Example** See ? command

**See Also** ?

## ???

---

Sends output directly to the printer, bypassing the installed printer driver. This command is provided for compatibility with dBASE IV but is not recommended in dBASE Plus

**Syntax** ??? <expC>

**<expC>** A character string to send to the printer.

**Description** ??? is used in the DOS environment to send printer control codes when the current printer driver does not support a particular printing capability. Printer codes instruct a printer to modify its printing style (italic, bold, and underlined) and page orientation (portrait or landscape).

If you do want to send printer codes with ??? in dBASE Plus, test their behavior with the print driver you intend to use. ??? is supported only for very commonly used printers, such as the HP Laser\_Jet series, and might not be supported in your environment.

In dBASE Plus, you can use ? with the STYLE option for font style, and the \_porientation system memory variable for page orientation.

**Example** The following examples present four alternative methods for sending Esc-E to a Hewlett\_Packard Laserjet to reset the printer:

```
??? CHR(27)+"E" && function/ASCII code + letter
??? "{ESC}E" && control character specifiers
??? "{27}{69}" && ASCII only
??? "{27}E" && ASCII and letters_C5_
```

**See Also** ?, \_porientation, CLOSE PRINTER, SET PRINTER

## CHOOSEPRINTER( )

---

Opens a printer setup dialog box. Returns *false* if you cancel out of the dialog, *true* otherwise.

**Syntax** CHOOSEPRINTER([<title expC>][, <expL>])

**<title expC>** Optional custom title for the printer setup dialog box.

**<expL>** If true, CHOOSEPRINTER( ) will display the "Print Setup" dialog. If false, CHOOSEPRINTER( ) will display the standard "Print" dialog."

**Description** Use CHOOSEPRINTER( ) to open a printer setup dialog box, which lets you change the current printer or printer options.

```
p=chooseprinter()
? p
// opens the printer setup dialog; p = false only if the dialog is cancelled
chooseprinter ("Tip: For 2-sided printing, see Options, Paper/Output options")
// opens the printer setup dialog with a printing tip in the title
```

If you use CHOOSEPRINTER( ) to switch printers, SET PRINTER TO, \_pdriver, \_plength, and \_porientation will automatically point to the new printer.

To activate a specific printer driver, you can also use \_pdriver.

Menu equivalent: File | Print opens the Print dialog, which offers a printer selection list and properties dialog for the selected printer.

The CHOOSEPRINTER( ) function is maintained only for backward compatibility. We suggest using the printer object for the \_app or reports.

```
_app.printer.choosePrinter( ) //sets the default printer
report.printer.choosePrinter( )//sets the printer for that instance of the report
```

**See Also** \_pdriver, CLOSE PRINTER, SET DEVICE, SET PRINTER

## CLEAR

---

Clears the Command window results pane.

**Syntax** CLEAR

**Description** Use CLEAR to remove the contents of the results pane of the Command window.

## CLOSE ALTERNATE

---

Close the text stream file opened with SET ALTERNATE

**Syntax** CLOSE ALTERNATE

**Description** CLOSE ALTERNATE is equivalent to issuing SET ALTERNATE TO with no filename. See SET ALTERNATE for details.

**See also** CLOSE ALL, SET ALTERNATE

## CLOSE PRINTER

---

Close the print buffer, sending buffered output to the printer.

**Syntax** CLOSE PRINTER

**Description** CLOSE PRINTER is equivalent to issuing SET PRINTER TO with no options. See SET PRINTER for details.

**See also** CLOSE ALL, SET PRINTER

## EJECT

---

Advances printer paper to the top of the next page.

**Syntax** EJECT

**Description** Use EJECT to position printed output on the page. If you are using a tractor-feed printer (such as a dot matrix printer) and the paper is correctly positioned, EJECT advances the paper to the top of the next sheet. If you are using a single-sheet printer (such as a laser printer), EJECT prints any data in the print queue and ejects the page. Before printing or executing EJECT, connect and turn on the printer.

EJECT works in conjunction with `_padvance`, `_plength`, and `_plineno`. If `_padvance` is set to "FORMFEED" (the default), issuing the EJECT command from dBASE Plus is equivalent to using your printer's formfeed button or sending the formfeed character (ASCII 12) to the printer. If `_padvance` is set to "LINEFEEDS", issuing EJECT sends individual linefeeds to the printer until `_plineno` equals `_plength`, then resets `_plineno` to 0. Then, `_pageno` is incremented by 1. For more information, see `_padvance`.

EJECT is often used in when printing reports. For example, if `PROW( )` returns a value that is close to the bottom of the page, issue EJECT to continue the report at the top of the next page. EJECT automatically resets the printhead to the top left corner of the new page, which is where `PROW( ) = 0` and `PCOL( ) = 0`.

EJECT is the same as EJECT PAGE, except EJECT PAGE also executes any page-handling routine you've defined with ON PAGE.

**Example** In this example, one line is written to the printer and EJECT is then used to ensure that further commands are written on the next page:

```
set printer on
? "This page intentionally left blank"
eject
```

**See Also** `_padvance`, `_plength`, `_plineno`, EJECT PAGE, ON PAGE, `PCOL( )`, `PROW( )`, SET PRINTER, SET PROW

## EJECT PAGE

---

Advances printer paper to the top of the next page and executes any ON PAGE command.

**Syntax** EJECT PAGE

**Description** Use EJECT PAGE with ON PAGE to control the ejection of pages by a printer. If you define a page-handling routine with ON PAGE AT LINE `<expN>` and then issue EJECT PAGE, dBASE Plus checks to see if the current line number (`_plineno`) is greater than the line number specified by `<expN>`. If `_plineno` is less than the ON PAGE line, EJECT PAGE sends sufficient linefeeds to trigger the ON PAGE page-handling routine.

If `_plineno` is greater than the ON PAGE line, or if you don't have an ON PAGE page-handling routine, EJECT PAGE advances the output as follows:

- If `_padvance` is set to "FORMFEED" and SET PRINTER is ON, dBASE Plus issues a formfeed (ASCII code 12).
- If `_padvance` is set to "LINEFEEDS" and SET PRINTER is ON, dBASE Plus issues sufficient linefeeds (ASCII code 10) to advance to the next page. It uses the formula `_plength - _plineno` to calculate the number of linefeeds.
- If you direct output to a destination other than the printer (for example, if you use SET ALTERNATE or SET DEVICE), dBASE Plus uses the formula `_plength - _plineno` to calculate the number of linefeeds.

After ejecting a page, EJECT PAGE increments `_pageno` by 1 and resets `_plineno` to 0.

**Example** See ON PAGE

**See Also** `?`, `??`, `_padvance`, `_pageno`, `_plength`, `_plineno`, EJECT, ON PAGE, PRINTJOB...ENDPRINTJOB, SET ALTERNATE, SET DEVICE, SET PRINTER, SET PROW

## ON PAGE

---

Executes a specified command when printed output reaches a specified line on the current page.

**Syntax** ON PAGE  
[AT LINE *<expN>* *<command>*]

**AT LINE *<expN>*** Identifies the line number at which to execute the specified page-formatting command.

***<command>*** The command to execute when printed output reaches the specified line number, *<expN>*. To execute more than one command, issue ON PAGE DO *<filename>*, where *<filename>* is a program or procedure file containing the sequence of commands to execute.

**Description** Use ON PAGE to specify a command to execute when printed output reaches a specific line number. ON PAGE with no options disables any previous ON PAGE statement.

The value of the `_plineno` system variable indicates the number of lines that have been printed on the current page. As soon as the `_plineno` value is equal to the value you specify for *<expN>*, dBASE Plus executes the ON PAGE command.

Use the ON PAGE command to print *headers* and *footers*. For example, the on page command can call a procedure when the `_plineno` system memory variable reaches the line number that signifies the end of a page. In turn, that procedure can call two procedures, one to print the footer on the current page and one to print the header on the next page.

You can begin header routines with EJECT PAGE to ensure that the header text prints at the top of the following page. EJECT PAGE also sets the `_plineno` system memory variable to 0. Use the `?` command at the beginning of a header procedure to skip several lines before printing the header information. You can also use the `?` command at the end of the procedure to skip several lines before printing the text for the page.

Begin footer routines with the `?` command to move several lines below the last line of text. You can use the `??` command with the `_pageno` system memory variable to print a page number for each page on the same line as the footer.

To calculate the appropriate footer position, add the number of lines for the bottom margin and the number of lines for the footer text to get the total lines for the bottom of the page. Subtract this total from the total number of lines per page. Use this result to specify a number for the AT LINE argument. If the footer text exceeds the number of lines per page, the remainder prints on the next page.

**Example** This example uses EJECT PAGE in conjunction with ON PAGE to print a footer on each page. In this example, a page length of 5 is set up (lines 0 through 4). Text is printed on four lines: 0,1,2,3, and the footer prints on line 4. Eight lines of text are printed on two pages:

```
set talk off
clear
set printer on
_padvance="LINEFEEDS"
_plength=5
_pageno=1
eject
on page at line 3 do Page_Brk
printjob
for i = 1 to 8
  ?? "Line of text  ",_pageno,_plineno,i
  ?
endfor
on page // turn off on page
endprintjob
close printer

procedure Page_Brk
?? " Page Footer",_pageno,_plineno
eject page
return
////           Page      Line      i
// This prints out as:
//
```

// Line of text	1	0	1
// Line of text	1	1	2
// Line of text	1	2	3
// Line of text	1	3	4
// Page Footing	1	4	
// Line of text	2	0	5
// Line of text	2	1	6
// Line of text	2	2	7
// Line of text	2	3	8
// Page Footer	2	4	

**See Also** ?, ??, \_pageno, \_plineno, EJECT PAGE, PRINTJOB...ENDPRINTJOB, SET PCOL, SET PRINTER, SET PROW

## PCOL( )

---

Returns the printing column position of a printer. Column numbers begin at 0.

**Syntax** PCOL( )

**Description** Use PCOL( ) to determine the horizontal printing position of a printer—that is, the column at which the printer is set to begin printing. Use PCOL( ) in mathematical statements to direct the printer to begin printing at a position relative to its current column position. For example, PCOL( ) + 5 represents a position five columns to the right of the current position, and PCOL( ) – 5 represents a position five columns to the left of the current position.

When you direct output to the printer, dBASE Plus maps each character according to the *coordinate plane*, a two-dimensional grid. The coordinate plane is divided into character cells whose widths depend on the value of \_ppitch. See the table in the description of \_ppitch, which lists \_ppitch values. The height of each character cell is determined by the size of the font of the parent form window.

PCOL( ) returns a column number that reflects the current value of \_ppitch, regardless of whether you're printing with proportional or monospaced fonts. If you're printing with a proportional font, you can add and subtract fractional numbers to and from the PCOL( ) value to move the printing position accurately.

SET PRINTER must be ON for PCOL( ) to return a column position; otherwise, it returns 0.

**Example** The following example writes "Jack & Jill" to the printer. It uses PCOL( ) to note the column position three times, at the beginning, after "Jack", and after "Jill":

```
set talk off
set printer on
// now ?s are directed to printer
?      // sets printer at col 0 of next line
beginpos=pcol() // note the current column
?? "Jack"
lastjackpos=pcol()
?? " & Jill"
lastjillpos=pcol()
set printer off
close printer
? beginpos      // 0.00
? lastjackpos   // 4.00
? lastjillpos   // 11.00
set talk on
```

**See Also** COL( ), PROW( ), SET DEVICE, SET PCOL, SET PRINTER

## PRINTJOB...ENDPRINTJOB

---

Uses the values stored in system memory variables to control a printing operation.

**Syntax** PRINTJOB  
 <statements>  
 ENDPRINTJOB

## PRINTSTATUS()

**<statements>** Any valid dBL statements.

**Description** Use PRINTJOB...ENDPRINTJOB to control a printing operation with the values of the system memory variables `_pbpage`, `_pepage`, `_pcopies`, `_peject`, and `_plineno`. When dBASE Plus begins executing PRINTJOB, it does the following:

- 1 Closes the current print document (if any) and begins a new one, as if you had issued CLOSE PRINTER before issuing PRINTJOB
- 2 Ejects a page if `_peject` is set to "BEFORE" or "BOTH"
- 3 Sets `_pcolno` to 0

When dBASE Plus reaches ENDPRINTJOB, it does the following:

- 1 Ejects a page if `_peject` is set to "AFTER" or "BOTH"
- 2 Resets `_pcolno` to 0

Before using PRINTJOB...ENDPRINTJOB, set the relevant system memory variables and issue SET PRINTER ON. After ENDPRINTJOB, use CLOSE PRINTER to close and print the document.

**Example** The following example uses PRINTJOB to print one line of text making three copies:

```
_pcopies=3      // 3 copies
_peject="none"  // no page eject before or after
_plineno=0      // initialized to 0
set printer on
printjob
? "A one line print job"
?
endprintjob
close printer   // initiate printing
// prints:
// A one line print job
//
// A one line print job
//
// A one line print job
//
```

**See Also** `_pbpage`, `_pcopies`, `_peject`, `_pepage`, `_plineno`, EJECT, EJECT PAGE, ON PAGE, SET PRINTER

## PRINTSTATUS( )

---

Returns *true* if the print device is ready to accept output.

**Syntax** PRINTSTATUS([<port name expC>])

**<port name expC>** A character expression such as "lpt1" that identifies the printer port to check.

**Description** Use PRINTSTATUS() to determine whether you've designated a printer port as an output device with SET PRINTER TO <port name expC>. In dBASE Plus, the Windows Print Manager spools print output to and manages the printer port. Therefore, the Print Manager informs you when a printer isn't ready to receive output.

If you don't pass <port name expC> to PRINTSTATUS( ), it checks the default port you specified with SET PRINTER TO. PRINTSTATUS( ) returns only *false* if you haven't specified a printer port with SET PRINTER TO or if the port you specify hasn't been set with SET PRINTER TO.

**Note** dBASE Plus automatically executes SET PRINTER TO on startup if the WIN.INI file contains a valid printer definition. See your Windows documentation for information on WIN.INI settings.

**Example** This example reads the default PRINTSTATUS and then queries LPT1, LPT2 and LPT3:

```
? printstatus()
? printstatus("lpt1")
? printstatus("lpt2")
? printstatus("lpt3")
```

**See Also** CLOSE..., SET DEVICE, SET PRINTER

## PROW()

---

Returns the printing row position of a printer. Row numbers begin at 0.

**Syntax** PROW()

**Description** Use PROW() to determine the vertical printing position of a printer—that is, the row at which the printer is set to begin printing. Use PROW() in mathematical statements to direct the printer to begin printing at a position relative to its current row position. For example, PROW() + 5 represents a position five rows below the current position and PROW() – 5 represents a position five rows above the current position.

When you direct output to the printer, dBASE Plus maps each character according to the *coordinate plane*, a two-dimensional grid. The coordinate plane is divided into character cells whose widths depend on the value of `_ppitch`. See the table in the description of `_ppitch`, which lists `_ppitch` values. The height of each character cell is determined by the size of the font of the parent form window.

If you're printing with a proportional font, you can add and subtract fractional numbers to and from the PROW() value to move the printing position accurately. If you issue ? without the STYLE option and use only integer coordinates, dBASE Plus uses the default printer font (typically Courier or another monospaced font).

SET PRINTER must be ON for PROW() to return a row position; otherwise, it returns 0.

**See Also** PCOL(), ROW(), SET PROW

## SET ALTERNATE

---

Controls the recording of input and output in an alternate text file.

**Syntax** SET ALTERNATE on | OFF

SET ALTERNATE TO [*filename*] | ? | [*filename skeleton*] [ADDITIVE]

**<filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>** The alternate text file, or target file, to create or open. The ? and <filename skeleton> options display a dialog box in which you can specify a new file or select an existing file. If you specify a file without including its path, dBASE Plus looks for the file in the current directory, then in the path you specify with SET PATH. If you specify a file without including its extension, dBASE Plus assumes .TXT.

**ADDITIVE** Appends dBASE Plus output that appears in the results pane of the Command window to the specified existing alternate file. If the file doesn't exist, dBASE Plus returns an error message.

**Default** The default for SET ALTERNATE is OFF. To change the default, set the ALTERNATE parameter in the [OnOffSetting Settings] section of PLUS.ini. To set a default file name for use with SET ALTERNATE, specify an ALTERNATE parameter in the [CommandSettings] section of PLUS.ini.

**Description** Use SET ALTERNATE TO to create a record of dBASE Plus output and commands. You can edit the contents of this file with the Text Editor for use in documents, or store it on disk for future reference. You can record, edit, and incorporate command sequences into new programs.

SET ALTERNATE TO <filename> only opens an alternate file, while SET ALTERNATE ON | OFF controls the storage of input and output to that file. Only one alternate file can be open at a time. When you issue SET ALTERNATE TO <filename> to open a new file, dBASE Plus closes the previously open alternate file.

When SET ALTERNATE is ON, dBASE Plus stores output to the results pane of the Command window in the text file you've opened by previously issuing SET ALTERNATE TO <filename>. An alternate file must be open for SET ALTERNATE ON to have an effect. SET ALTERNATE doesn't affect a program's output; it only determines when that output is saved in the alternate file. (Keyboard entries in the Command window aren't stored to the alternate file.)

To prevent your text file from beginning with a blank line, use two question marks (??) before the first word that you send to the alternate file.

Issuing SET ALTERNATE OFF does not close the alternate file. Before accessing the contents of an alternate file, formally close it with CLOSE ALTERNATE or SET ALTERNATE TO (with no file name). This ensures that all data recorded by dBASE Plus for storage in the alternate file is transferred to disk, and automatically turns SET ALTERNATE to OFF.



If SET SAFETY is ON and you don't use the ADDITIVE option, and a file exists with the same name as the target file, dBASE Plus displays a dialog box asking if you want to overwrite the file. If SET SAFETY is OFF and you don't use the ADDITIVE option, any existing file with the same name as the target file is overwritten without warning.

**Example** This example uses the SET ALTERNATE commands to write text to the screen and an ASCII file:

```
set alternate to Rose
// Open Rose.txt for text output
? "Opening alternate file" // to screen only
set alternate on
// ?,?? commands now go to Rose.txt
? "A rose "
set alternate off // Stop storing to Rose.txt.
?? "tended carefully in your garden "
set alternate on // Add to Rose.txt.
?? "is a rose "
?? "is a rose "
? "You will be proud of"
close alternate // Close Rose.txt
// Rose.txt contains:
// A rose is a rose is a rose
// You will be proud of
```

**See Also** CLOSE..., SET DEVICE

## SET CONSOLE

---

Controls the display of output in the results pane of the Command window during program execution.

**Syntax** SET CONSOLE ON | off

**Description** When SET CONSOLE is ON, dBASE Plus displays all text stream output in the results pane of the Command window. Use SET CONSOLE OFF to disable this output. For example, if you are creating a text file with SET ALTERNATE, you usually do not need to see the output in the Command window at the same time. By using SET CONSOLE OFF, your program will execute faster.

Whenever the input pane of the Command window gets focus, SET CONSOLE is always turned ON. The SET CONSOLE command has no effect when issued in the Command window.

You may use the WAIT command while SET CONSOLE is OFF; however, dBASE Plus displays neither the prompt for the input nor the input itself.

**Example** In the following example, SET CONSOLE is used with SET ALTERNATE when creating a text file:

```
set console off
?
set alternate to RESULTS.TXT
// Generate text file
close alternate
set console on
```

After disabling output to the Command window, the ? command is used to help ensure that the output in the text file starts at the beginning of the line.

**See also** SET ALTERNATE, SET PRINTER, WAIT

## SET MARGIN

---

Sets the width of the left border of a printed page.

**Syntax** SET MARGIN TO <expN>

**<expN>** The column number at which to set the left margin. The valid range is 0 to 254, inclusive. You can specify a fractional number for <expN> to position output accurately with a proportional font.

**Default** The default for SET MARGIN is 0. To change the default, set the MARGIN parameter in PLUS.ini.

**Description** Use SET MARGIN to adjust the printer offset for the left margin for all printed output. The margin established by SET MARGIN becomes the printer's column 0 position. set margin resets the value of the `_ploffset` system memory variable but doesn't affect the value of the `_lmargin` system memory variable.

Use SET MARGIN to adjust the position of text on the printed page according to the type of paper. For example, if you're printing to three-hole paper, you might need to increase the left border. You can also use SET MARGIN to compensate for the placement of paper in the printer. For example, if the paper is off-center in the printer, you can adjust the width of the left border to properly place the text.

When you direct output to the printer, dBASE Plus maps each character according to the *coordinate plane*, a two-dimensional grid. The coordinate plane is divided into character cells whose widths depend on the value of `_ppitch`. See the table in the description of `_ppitch`, which lists `_ppitch` values. The height of each character cell is determined by the size of the font.

If you change the value of SET MARGIN, dBASE Plus takes the current value of `_ppitch` into consideration when calculating the cell width of the coordinate plane. This happens regardless of whether you're printing with proportional or monospaced fonts.

**Example** This example displays the 10 digits with the default margin and then sets the margin to column 10 and displays the 10 digits this time indented:

```
set printer on
set margin to 0           // The default
? "1234567890"
set margin to 10
? "1234567890"
? _ploffset
set margin to 0           // reset margin
set printer off
close printer
```

Produces:

```
// this displays as:
// 1234567890
//      1234567890
//          10
//
// _ploffset is set by set margin
```

**See Also** `_indent`, `_lmargin`, `_ploffset`, `_rmargin`

## SET PCOL

---

Sets the printing column position of a printer, which is the value of `PCOL()`.

**Syntax** SET PCOL TO <expN>

**<expN>** The column number to which to set `PCOL()`. The valid range is 0 to 32,767, inclusive.

**Description** Use SET PCOL to set the horizontal printing position of a printer, which is the value the `PCOL()` function returns. Generally, you use the command SET PCOL TO 0 to reset the printer column to the left edge of the page.

When you move the printing position to a new line, dBASE Plus reinitializes `PCOL()` to 0, so SET PCOL affects the value of `PCOL()` for the current line only. When you send output to your printer, dBASE Plus updates `PCOL()` by adding 1 to the current `PCOL()` value for each character it sends to the printer. The printing position moves one column for each character the printer prints.

When you send a printer control code or escape sequence to your printer, the printing position doesn't move. (Printer control codes and escape sequences are strings that give the printer instructions, such as to print underlining, boldface type, or different fonts.) Although control codes and escape sequences don't move the printing position, dBASE Plus nonetheless increments the `PCOL()` value by the number of characters that you send to the printer. Each control code character increments the value of `PCOL()` by 1 just like any other

character. As a result, the value of PCOL( ) might not reflect the actual printing position. Use SET PCOL to reset the value of PCOL( ) to the same value as the printing position.

To send a control code to the printer without changing the value of PCOL( ), save the current value of PCOL( ) to a memory variable, send the control code to the printer, then SET PCOL to the contents of the memory variable.

**Example** The following example writes "Jack & Jill" to the printer. It uses PCOL( ) to note the column position three times, at the beginning, after "Jack", and after "Jill":

```
set talk off
set printer on
// now ?s are directed to printer
?                // printer at col 0 of next line
beginpos=pcol()  // note the current column
?? "Jack"
lastjackpos=pcol()
?? " & Jill"
lastjillpos=pcol()
// prints:
// Jack & Jill
set printer off
close printer
? beginpos          // 0.00
? lastjackpos       // 4.00
? lastjillpos       // 11.00
// Displays column positions for reference
```

**See Also** PCOL( ), PROW( ), SET PROW

## SET PRINTER

---

The SET PRINTER TO setting specifies a file to receive streaming output, or uses a device code recognized by the Windows Print Manager to designate a printer. The On/Off setting controls whether dBASE Plus also directs streaming output that appears in the Command window to the device or file specified by SET PRINTER TO.

**Syntax** SET PRINTER on | OFF

SET PRINTER TO [<filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>] | [<device>]

**<filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>** The text file to send output to instead of the printer. By default, dBASE Plus assigns a .PRT extension to <filename> and saves the file in the current directory. The ? and <filename skeleton> options display a dialog box, in which you specify the name of the target file and the directory to save it in.

**<device>** The printer port of the printer to send output to. Specify printers and their ports with the Windows Control Panel.

**Default** The default for SET PRINTER is OFF. To change the default, set the PRINT parameter in the [OnOffCommandSettings] section in PLUS.ini. The default for SET PRINTER TO is the default printer you specify with the Windows Control Panel.

**Description** Use SET PRINTER TO to direct *streaming output* from commands such as ?, ??, and LIST to a printer or a text file. SET PRINTER TO with no option sends this output to the default printer.

Use SET PRINTER ON/OFF to enable or disable the printer you specify with SET PRINTER TO.

To send streaming output to a file rather than the printer, issue SET PRINTER TO FILE <filename>. When you issue SET PRINTER TO FILE <filename>, issuing SET PRINTER ON directs streaming output to the text file <filename> rather than to the printer. The file has the default extension of .PRT.

When SET PRINTER is OFF, dBASE Plus directs streaming output only to the result pane of the Command window. SET PRINTER must be ON to output data to a text file unless you issue a command with its TO PRINTER option. The following example illustrates this behavior:

```
set printer off
set printer to file test.prt
```

```

type file.txt           // displays on screen only
type file.txt to print  // output sent to screen and test.prt

```

**Example** The following example uses SET PRINTER ON and OFF:

```

set printer to           // Set printer to default
set printer on
? "Hello"               // to printer
set printer off
? prow(),pcol()         // only displayed to screen
close printer           // initiate printing
set printer to          // resets to default
set printer to prn      // sets to DOS output device
set printer to lpt1
set printer to null
set printer to file Test
// Test.prt receives streaming output, including any control codes,
// that would have gone to the printer.

```

**See Also** SET ALTERNATE, SET CONSOLE

## SET PROW

---

Sets the current row position of a printer's print head, which is the value of PROW( ).

**Syntax** SET PROW TO <expN>

**<expN>** The row number to which to set PROW( ). The valid range is 0 to 32,767, inclusive.

**Description** Use SET PROW to set the vertical printing position of a printer, which is the value the PROW( ) function returns. Generally, you use the command SET PROW TO 0 to reset the printer row to top-of-page.

**See Also** PCOL( ), PROW( ), SET PCOL

## SET SPACE

---

Determines whether dBASE Plus inserts a space between expressions displayed or printed with a single ? or ?? command.

**Syntax** SET SPACE ON | off

**Default** The default for SET SPACE is ON. To change the default, set the SPACE parameter in PLUS.ini.

**Description** Use SET SPACE OFF when you use a single ? or ?? command to print a list of expressions and you don't want spaces between the expressions. If you want the expressions printed with spaces between them, issue SET SPACE ON.

SET SPACE has no effect on multiple ? or ?? commands. For example, if you issue the command ?? <exp> twice, the second instance of <exp> will be printed adjacent to the first, even if SET SPACE is ON. However, if SET SPACE is ON and you issue ?? <exp>, <exp> as a single command, there will be a space between the two instances of <exp>.

**Example** This example displays a first and a last name using SET SPACE ON and then SET SPACE OFF:

```

Firstname="Rachel"
Lastname ="Jayes"
set space on           // the default
? Firstname,Lastname
// Rachel Jayes
set space off
? Firstname,Lastname
// RachelJayes
// The two variables are not separated

```

**See Also** ?, ??, LTRIM( ), RTRIM( ), TRIM( )

## \_alignment

---

Left-aligns, right-aligns, or centers ? and ?? command output within margins specified by \_lmargin and \_rmargin when \_wrap is true.

**Syntax** \_alignment = <expC>

**<expC>** The character expression "LEFT", "CENTER", or "RIGHT". You can enter <expC> in any combination of uppercase and lowercase letters.

**Default** The default for \_alignment is "LEFT".

**Description** Use \_alignment to left-align, right-align, or center output from the ? and ?? commands between the margins you set with \_lmargin and \_rmargin. The \_alignment setting is effective only when \_wrap is true (*true*).

To control the alignment of text within a field, use the "B," "L," and "J" format options with the PICTURE or FUNCTION options.

**Example** The following example sets wrap on and then prints in the three different alignments: left, center, and right:

```
savewrap=_wrap    // save last wrap setting
_wrap=true        // must be true for alignment
savealign=_alignment // save last alignment setting
_alignment="left"
? "Hello left"
_alignment="right"
? "Hello right"
_alignment="center"
? "Hello center"
_alignment=savealign // reset
_wrap=savewrap      // reset
```

**See Also** ?, ??, \_lmargin, \_rmargin, \_wrap, SET MARGIN

## \_indent

---

Specifies the number of columns to indent the first line of a paragraph of ? command output when \_wrap is true.

**Syntax** \_indent = <expN>

**<expN>** The column number, relative to the left margin, where the first line of a new paragraph begins. You can specify a fractional number for <expN> to position output accurately with a proportional font.

**Default** The default for \_indent is 0.

**Description** Use \_indent to specify where the first line of a new paragraph begins relative to the left margin. (Specify the left margin with \_lmargin.) The \_indent setting is effective only when \_wrap is *true*.

When you direct ? output to the printer, dBASE Plus maps each character according to the *coordinate plane*, a two-dimensional grid. The coordinate plane is divided into character cells whose widths depend on the value of \_ppitch. See the table in the description of \_ppitch, which lists \_ppitch values. The height of each character cell is determined by the size of the font.

If you change the value of \_indent, dBASE Plus takes the current value of \_ppitch into consideration when calculating the cell width of the coordinate plane. This happens regardless of whether you're printing with proportional or monospaced fonts.

To indent the first line of a paragraph, use a value greater than 0. For example, to begin the line five columns to the right of the left margin, set \_indent to 5. To create a hanging indent (sometimes called an *outdent*), use a negative value. For example, to begin the first line five columns to the *left* of the left margin, set \_indent to -5. Using the default value of 0 (no indent or outdent) aligns all lines in a paragraph to the left margin. The sum of \_lmargin and \_indent must be greater than 0 and less than \_rmargin.

**Example** The following example sets wrap on and indents the first line of a text that wraps around:

```
_indent=3          // set the indentation
savewrap=_wrap     // save last wrap setting
```

```

_wrap=true           // must be true for alignment
savelmarg=_lmargin  // save last alignment setting
_lmargin=5
savermarg=_rmargin  // save last alignment setting
_rmargin=20
? "New York, Chicago and Boston are "+;
"cold in wintertime."
// Now the text wraps around between columns 5 and 20
//
//   New York,
//   Chicago and
//   Boston are cold
//   in wintertime.
//
_rmargin=savermarg  // restore the previous margin
_lmargin=savelmarg  // restore the previous margin
_wrap=savewrap      // reset wrap

```

**See Also** ?, ??, \_alignment, \_lmargin, \_ploffset, \_rmargin, \_wrap, SET MARGIN

## **\_lmargin**

---

Defines the left margin for ? and ?? command output when \_wrap is true.

**Syntax** \_lmargin = <expN>

**<expN>** The column number of the left margin. The valid range is 0 to 254, inclusive. You can specify a fractional number for <expN> to position output accurately with a proportional font.

**Default** The default for \_lmargin is 0.

**Description** Use \_lmargin to set the left margin for ? and ?? command output. If you're sending output to a printer, \_lmargin sets the left margin from the \_ploffset (page left offset) column. For example, if \_ploffset is 10 and \_lmargin is 5, output prints from the 15th column. The \_lmargin setting is effective only when \_wrap is *true*.

When you direct output to the printer, dBASE Plus maps each character according to the *coordinate plane*, a two-dimensional grid. The coordinate plane is divided into character cells whose widths depend on the value of \_ppitch. See the table in the description of \_ppitch, which lists \_ppitch values. The height of each character cell is determined by the size of the font.

If you change the value of \_lmargin, dBASE Plus takes the current value of \_ppitch into consideration when calculating the cell width of the coordinate plane. This happens regardless of whether you're printing with proportional or monospaced fonts.

If you use \_indent to specify the indentation of the first line of each paragraph, the combined values of \_lmargin and \_indent must be less than the value of \_rmargin.

**Example** The following example uses \_lmargin. It sets wrap on and then changes the left margin and displays text:

```

_wrap=true           // must be true for _lmargin
_lmargin=0
? "01234567890"
_lmargin=5
? "Changing the margin"
// produces:
// 01234567890
//   Changing the margin

```

**See Also** ?, ??, \_alignment, \_indent, \_ploffset, \_rmargin, \_wrap, SET MARGIN, Style

## **\_padvance**

---

Determines whether the printer advances the paper of a print job with a formfeed or with linefeeds.

**Syntax** \_padvance = <expC>

**<expC>** The character expression "FORMFEED" or "LINEFEEDS".

**Default** The default for `_padvance` is "FORMFEED".

**Description** Use `_padvance` to specify whether dBASE Plus advances the paper to the top of the next sheet one sheet at a time using a formfeed character, or one line at a time using linefeed characters. If you use the default "FORMFEED" setting, the paper advances according to the printer's default form length setting.

Tractor-feed printers (such as dot matrix printers) generally use a "LINEFEEDS" setting, while form feed printers (such as laser printers) generally use a "FORMFEED" setting.

**Note** Sending `CHR(12)` to the printer always issues a formfeed, even if you set `_padvance` to "LINEFEEDS".

Use the "LINEFEEDS" setting if you change the length of the paper or want to print a different number of lines than the default form length of the printer without adjusting its setting. For example, to print short pages, such as checks that are 20 lines long, set `_plength` to the length of the output (20 in this example) and `_padvance` to "LINEFEEDS."

The number of linefeeds dBASE Plus uses to reach the top of the next page depends on whether you issue an eject during streaming or non-streaming output mode.

An eject occurs during streaming output mode when you issue:

- EJECT PAGE without an ON PAGE handler
- EJECT PAGE with an ON PAGE handler when the current line position is past the ON PAGE line
- PRINTJOB or ENDPRINTJOB and `_peject` causes an eject

In these cases, dBASE Plus calculates the number of linefeeds to send to the print device using the formula `_plength - _plineno`.

An eject occurs in nonstreaming output mode when you issue:

- EJECT
- SET DEVICE TO PRINTER and force a page eject with the `@` command

In these cases, dBASE Plus calculates the number of linefeeds to send to the print device using the formula `_plength - MOD(PROW( ), _plength)`.

**Example** There are two `_padvance` settings:

```
_padvance="formfeed"
_padvance="linefeeds"
```

**See Also** `_peject`, `_plength`, EJECT, EJECT PAGE, PRINTJOB...ENDPRINTJOB, ON PAGE, SET DEVICE

## `_pageno`

---

Determines or sets the current page number.

**Syntax** `_pageno = <expN>`

**<expN>** An integer from 1 to 32,767, inclusive.

**Description** Use `_pageno` to number pages of *streaming output* from commands such as `?`, `??`, and `LIST`.

With `_pageno`, you can determine the current page number or set the page number to a specific value. Use it to print page numbers in a report or, when combining documents, to assign an incremented number to the first page of the second document.

A page break occurs when the value of `_plineno` (the line number count) becomes greater than the value of `_plength` (the currently defined printed page length in lines). At each page break of streaming output, dBASE Plus automatically increments the value of `_pageno`.

**Example** This example prints 100 lines of output and prints a heading on line 1 of each page:

```
set talk off
set printer on
_pageno=1
for i=1 TO 100
```

```

if _plineno=1 // At first line of page
  ? "Top of Page ",_pageno
endif
? "Line",i
endfor
set printer to
close printer
set talk on

```

**See Also** ?, ??, \_pbpage, \_pepage, \_plength, \_plineno, LIST, ON PAGE

## \_pbpage

Specifies the page number of the first page PRINTJOB prints.

**Syntax** \_pbpage = <expN>

**<expN>** The page number at which to begin printing. The valid range is 1 to 32,767, inclusive. Specify a positive integer for <expN>.

**Default** The default for \_pbpage is 1.

**Description** Use \_pbpage to begin printing a print job at a specific page number. Pages with numbers less than \_pbpage don't print. To stop printing at a specific page number, use \_pepage.

If you set \_pbpage to a value greater than \_pepage, dBASE Plus returns an error.

**Example** This example uses \_pbpage to omit a page of a report. It outputs 100 lines and prints the page and line number on each line as in the example for \_plineno. Here, the beginning page number is set to 2 so that page 1 does not print:

```

_pageno=1
_pbpage=2 // begin on page 2
set printer on
printjob
for i=1 TO 100
  ?? "Page",_pageno," Line",_plineno
  ? // now force a linefeed
endfor
endprintjob
set printer off
close printer // start printing

```

**See Also** \_pageno, \_pepage, PRINTJOB...ENDPRINTJOB

## \_pcolno

Identifies or sets the current column number of streaming output.

**Syntax** \_pcolno = <expN>

**<expN>** The column number at which to begin printing. The valid range is 0 to 255, inclusive. You can specify a fractional number for <expN> to position output accurately with a proportional font.

**Default** The default for \_pcolno is 0.

**Description** Use \_pcolno to position printing streaming output from commands such as ?, ??, and LIST.

When you direct output to the printer, dBASE Plus maps each character according to the *coordinate plane*, a two-dimensional grid. The coordinate plane is divided into character cells whose widths depend on the value of \_ppitch. See the table in the description of \_ppitch, which lists \_ppitch values. The height of each character cell is determined by the size of the font.

If you change the value of \_pcolno, dBASE Plus takes the current value of \_ppitch into consideration when calculating the cell width of the coordinate plane. This happens regardless of whether you're printing with proportional or monospaced fonts.



The `PCOL()` function also returns the current printhead position of the printer, but if `SET PRINTER` is OFF, the `PCOL()` value doesn't change. `_pcolno`, on the other hand, returns or assigns the current position in the streaming output regardless of the `SET PRINTER` setting.

**Example** This example displays the numbers 1 through 5. It uses `_pcolno` to position the numbers so that each number begins at its own position:

```
set talk off
for i=1 to 5
  _pcolno=i    // set the column position
  string=ltrim(str(i))
  // convert i to a single character
  ?? string
  ?
endfor
set talk on
// the output looks like this
// 1
// 2
// 3
// 4
// 5
```

**See Also** `?`, `_plineno`, `_rmargin`, `PCOL()`, `SET DEVICE`, `SET PRINTER`

## `_pcopies`

---

Specifies the number of copies to print for a `PRINTJOB`.

**Syntax** `_pcopies = <expN>`

**<expN>** The number of copies to print. The valid range is 1 to 32,767, inclusive. Specify a positive integer for `<expN>`.

**Default** The default for `_pcopies` is 1.

**Description** Use `_pcopies` to print a specific number of copies of a print job. You can assign a value to `_pcopies` in the Command window or in a program. The value of `_pcopies` has an effect only when you send a print job to the printer by issuing `PRINTJOB`. In a program, assign a value to `_pcopies` before issuing `PRINTJOB`.

**Example** This example uses `_pcopies` to print the print job three times:

```
_pcopies=3    // Three copies
set printer on
printjob
? "Very Small Report"
endprintjob
set printer off
close printer
```

**See Also** `PRINTJOB...ENDPRINTJOB`

## `_pdriver`

---

Identifies the current printer driver or activates a new driver.

**Syntax** `_pdriver = <expC>`

**<expC>** The name of the printer driver to activate.

**Default** The default for `_pdriver` is the printer driver you specify with the Windows Control Panel. If you haven't specified a printer driver with the Control Panel, the value of `_pdriver` is an empty string (`""`).

**Description** Use `_pdriver` to identify the current printer driver or to activate an installed driver. (To install a new printer driver, use the Windows Control Panel.)

The `_pdriver` value contains two elements separated by a comma: the base file name of the Windows driver file and the name of the printer as it appears in WIN.INI. The current driver might not identify a printer name, in which case, `_pdriver` contains only the driver file name. For example, if the current printer driver is for the HP LaserJet IIISi PostScript printer, `_pdriver` may contain the value "pscript,HP LaserJet IIISi PostScript". To activate this driver, issue the command `_pdriver = "pscript,HP LaserJet IIISi PostScript"`.

To activate a driver from within dBASE Plus, it may be easier to use `CHOOSEPRINTER( )` than to assign a value to `_pdriver`. To activate a driver in Windows, use the Printers program of the Windows Control Panel. `CHOOSEPRINTER( )` opens the Print Setup dialog box, in which you can also select options such as paper size, source, and orientation (portrait or landscape). In the Windows Control Panel, you can choose Setup to select these options.

**Example** Use `_pdriver` to determine the current print driver:

```
? _pdriver
// With an Epson FX 80, the response is:
//   EPSON9,Epson FX-80
// With an HP Laserjet running postscript, the
// response is:
//   pscript,HP LaserJet IIISi PostScript
```

You can set the print driver with `_pdriver`:

```
_pdriver="pscript"
```

**See Also** `_pform`, `_ppitch`, `_pquality`, `CHOOSEPRINTER( )`, `SET PRINTER`

## \_pecode

---

System variable initialized to an empty string.

**Syntax** `_pecode = <expC>`

**<expC>** Character expression up to 255 characters.

**Default** Empty string.

**Description** During execution of a `ENDPRINTJOB` command dBASE will send the contents of `_PECODE` to the printer.

## \_peject

---

Determines whether dBASE Plus ejects a sheet of paper before and after a `PRINTJOB`.

**Syntax** `_peject = <expC>`

**<expC>** The character expression "before", "after", "both", or "none".

**Default** The default for `_peject` is "before", which tells the printer to eject a sheet of paper before starting the print job.

**Description** Use `_peject` to specify if and when the printer should eject a sheet of paper. Assign a new value to `_peject` (and to any other system memory variable) before issuing `PRINTJOB` in a program to make the new value affect the print job.

The following table describes `_peject` options.

<b>&lt;expC&gt;</b>	<b>Result</b>
"before"	Eject sheet before printing the first page
"after"	Eject sheet after printing the last page
"both"	Eject sheet before and after the print job
"none"	Don't eject sheet before or after the print job

**Note** The `_peject` system memory variable is distinct from the EJECT command, which tells the printer to advance the paper to the top of the next page.

**Example** This example shows the four possible `_peject` setting. The last setting is operational in the PRINTJOB:

```
_peject="before"
_peject="after"
_peject="both"
_peject="none"
// _peject must be set before printjob
printjob
? "Hello World"
endprintjob
```

**See Also** `_padvance`, EJECT, EJECT PAGE, PRINTJOB...ENDPRINTJOB

## `_pepage`

---

Specifies the page number of the last page of a print job.

**Syntax** `_pepage = <expN>`

**<expN>** The page number of the last page to print. The valid range is 1 to 32,767, inclusive. You must specify a positive integer for `<expN>`.

**Default** The default for `_pepage` is 32,767.

**Description** Use `_pepage` to stop printing a print job at a specific page number. Pages with numbers greater than `_pepage` don't print. To begin printing at a specific page number, use `_pbpage`.

If you set `_pepage` to a value less than `_pbpage`, dBASE Plus returns an error.

**Example** This example selects two pages from a PRINTJOB. The program prints 500 lines of output and prints the page and line number on each line as in the example for `_plineno`. Here, the ending page number is set to 2 so that only pages 1 and 2 print:

```
_pageno=1
_pbpage=1 // reset the default pbpage
_pepage=2 // end on page 2
set printer on
printjob
for i=1 TO 500
?? "Page",_pageno," Line",_plineno
? // now force a linefeed
endfor
endprintjob
set printer off
close printer // begin printing
```

The `?` command issues a linefeed before processing consequently in this case, the correct line number is obtained by using `??`.

**See Also** `_pageno`, `_pbpage`, PRINTJOB...ENDPRINTJOB

## `_pform`

---

Identifies the current print form file or activates another one.

**Syntax** `_pform = <filename>`

**<filename>** The name of a print form file (.PRF).

**Default** The default for `_pform` is an empty string ("").

**Description** Use `_pform` to determine the name of the current print form file or to activate another one. A print form file (.PRF) is a binary file that contains print settings for printing a print job. The print form file contains the following system memory variables:

Variable	Action
<code>_padvance</code>	Determines whether the printer advances the paper with a formfeed or linefeeds.
<code>_pageno</code>	Determines or sets the current page number.
<code>_pbpage</code>	Specifies the page number at which PRINTJOB begins printing.
<code>_pcopies</code>	Specifies the number of copies to print in a printjob.
<code>_pdriver</code>	Activates a specified printer driver. (If the print form file is from dBASE Plus IV, dBASE Plus ignores this value.)
<code>_peject</code>	Controls page ejects before and after PRINTJOB.
<code>_pepage</code>	Specifies the number of the last page that PRINTJOB prints.
<code>_plength</code>	Specifies the number of lines per page for streaming output.
<code>_ploffset</code>	Determines the width of the left border on a printed page.
<code>_ppitch</code>	Sets the printer pitch, the number of characters per inch that the printer prints.
<code>_pquality</code>	Specifies if the printer prints in letter-quality or draft mode.
<code>_pspacing</code>	Sets the line spacing for streaming output.

When you specify a print form file by assigning its name to `_pform`, the values stored in the file are assigned to their respective variables. Jobs you send to the printer then behave in accordance with these variables.

**Example** This example assumes there are two reports, Report1 and Report2. It uses Report1's print form file, Report1.PRF to print Report2:

```
_pform= "Report1"
report form Report2
```

**See Also** PRINTJOB...ENDPRINTJOB

## \_plength

Specifies the number of lines per page for streaming output.

**Syntax** `_plength = <expN>`

**<expN>** The number of lines per page. The valid range is 1 to 32,767, inclusive. You can specify a fractional number for `<expN>` to position output accurately with a proportional font.

**Default** The default page length is determined by the default page size of the current printer driver and the current page orientation (portrait or landscape).

**Description** Use `_plength` to specify a page length that is different from the default of the current printer driver. For example, to print short pages, such as checks that are 20 lines long, set `_plength` to the length of the output (20 in this example) and `_padvance` to "LINEFEEDS" to advance to the top of the next page.

When you change printer drivers or page orientation, dBASE Plus changes the value of `_plength` automatically. You can change printer drivers in dBASE Plus by issuing CHOOSEPRINTER( ) or by assigning a value to `_pdriver`. In Windows, you can change printer drivers with the Printers program of the Control Panel (however, it won't take effect until you quit dBASE Plus and start a new dBASE Plus session). You can change page orientation in any of these ways or, in dBASE Plus, by changing the value of `_porientation`.

**Example** This example sets the form length to 10 lines and prints 25 lines of output. Each line simply prints line number and count (1 through 25). A three-line heading prints "Top of Page" on each line 1:

```
_plength=10
_pageno=1
_plineno=0
set printer on
for i=1 TO 25
  if _plineno=0 // At first line of page
    ?
```

`_plineno`

```
? "Top of Page ",_pageno
?
endif
? "Line",_plineno,"i=",i
endfor
set printer off
close printer
// The first two pages are:
//
// Top of Page      1
//
// Line      3.00 i=      1
// Line      4.00 i=      2
// Line      5.00 i=      3
// Line      6.00 i=      4
// Line      7.00 i=      5
// Line      8.00 i=      6
// Line      9.00 i=      7
//
// Top of Page      2
//
// Line      3.00 i=      8
// Line      4.00 i=      9
// Line      5.00 i=     10
// Line      6.00 i=     11
// Line      7.00 i=     12
// Line      8.00 i=     13
// Line      9.00 i=     14
```

**See Also** `_padvance`, `_pdriver`, `_porientation`, `CHOOSEPRINTER()`, `EJECT`, `EJECT PAGE`

## `_plineno`

---

Identifies or sets the current line number of streaming output.

**Syntax** `_plineno = <expN>`

**<expN>** The line number at which to begin printing. The valid range is 0 to `_plength - 1`. You can specify a fractional number for `<expN>` to position output accurately with a proportional font.

**Default** The default for `_plineno` is 0.

**Description** Use `_plineno` to position printing streaming output from commands such as `?`, `??`, and `LIST`.

The `PROW()` function also returns the current printhead position of the printer, but if `SET PRINTER` is `OFF`, the `PROW()` value doesn't change. `_plineno`, on the other hand, returns or assigns the current position in the streaming output regardless of the `SET PRINTER` setting.

**Example** This example prints 32 lines of output on four pages. The page length is set at 10 lines per page, and the report prints the page and line number on each line using `_pageno` and `_plineno`:

```
_pbpage=1 // reset the default pbpage
_pepage=32767 // reset the default pepage
_plength=10 // set the page length to 10 lines
_pageno=1
set printer on
printjob // printjob resets _plineno to 0
for i=1 TO 32
  if _plineno=0 // At first line of page
    //?
    ? "Top of Page ",_pageno
    ?
  endif
  ?? "Page",_pageno," Line",_plineno,i
  ? // now force a linefeed
endfor
endprintjob
```

```

set printer off
close printer
// The first two pages of output appear as follows:
//
// Top of Page      1
// Page      1 Line      2.00      1
// Page      1 Line      3.00      2
// Page      1 Line      4.00      3
// Page      1 Line      5.00      4
// Page      1 Line      6.00      5
// Page      1 Line      7.00      6
// Page      1 Line      8.00      7
// Page      1 Line      9.00      8
//
// Top of Page      2
// Page      2 Line      2.00      9
// Page      2 Line      3.00     10
// Page      2 Line      4.00     11
// Page      2 Line      5.00     12
// Page      2 Line      6.00     13
// Page      2 Line      7.00     14
// Page      2 Line      8.00     15
// Page      2 Line      9.00     16

```

**See Also** \_pcolno, \_plength, \_ppitch, EJECT PAGE, ON PAGE, PCOL( ), PROW( )

## \_ploffset

Displays or sets the width of the left border of a printed page.

**Syntax** \_ploffset = <expN>

**<expN>** The column number at which to set the left margin. The valid range is 0 to 254, inclusive. You can specify a fractional number for <expN> to position output accurately with a proportional font.

**Default** The default for \_ploffset is 0. To change the default, set the MARGIN parameter in PLUS.ini.

**Description** Use \_ploffset (page left offset) to specify the distance from the left edge of the paper to the left margin of the print area. Use \_lmargin to set the left margin from the \_ploffset column. For example, if \_ploffset is 10 and \_lmargin is 5, output prints from the 15th column.

The \_ploffset system memory variable is equivalent to the SET MARGIN value. Changing the value of one changes the other. For more information, see SET MARGIN.

**Example** See SET MARGIN

**See Also** \_indent, \_lmargin, SET MARGIN

## \_porientation

Determines whether the printer prints in portrait or landscape mode.

**Syntax** \_porientation = <expC>

**<expC>** The character expression "PORTRAIT" or "LANDSCAPE".

**Default** The default for \_porientation is the orientation you specify with the Printers program of the Windows Control Panel or, in dBASE Plus, with the CHOOSEPRINTER( ) function. By default, this orientation is portrait.

**Description** Use \_porientation to specify whether you want to print in portrait or landscape mode. When you print in portrait mode, each page is read vertically; a standard American letter-size piece of paper is 8.5 inches wide by 11 inches long. When you print in landscape mode, each page is read horizontally; a standard American letter-size piece of paper is 11 inches wide by 8.5 inches long.

Most printer drivers support landscape printing; however, if you specify landscape while using a printer driver that doesn't support it, the printer continues to print in portrait mode, possibly truncating text.

Changing page orientation automatically resets \_plength.

If \_porientation is changed during printing, it will only take effect when \_plineno = 0 or after a page eject occurs. Since \_plineno may be greater than 0 when a print routine begins, you should set \_plineno = 0 before attempting to change the orientation of a page.

**Example** \_porientation has two settings:

```
_porientation="portrait"  
_porientation="landscape"
```

It takes effect only on a page boundary.

**See Also** \_pdriver, \_plength, \_ppitch, SET PRINTER

## **\_ppitch**

---

Sets the printer pitch, the number of characters per inch that the printer prints.

**Syntax** \_ppitch = <expC>

**<expC>** The character expression "pica", "elite", "condensed", or "default".

**Default** The default for \_ppitch is "default", the pitch defined by your printer's settings or by setup codes or commands you sent to the printer before you started dBASE Plus. "Default" means that dBASE Plus hasn't sent any pitch control codes to the printer.

**Description** Use \_ppitch to set the pitch (characters per inch) on the printer. The \_ppitch setting sends a control code appropriate to the current printer driver. Use the Windows Control Panel or CHOOSEPRINTER( ) to select the printer driver.

When you direct output to the printer, dBASE Plus maps each character according to the *coordinate plane*, a two-dimensional grid. The coordinate plane is divided into character cells whose sizes depend on the value of \_ppitch. The height of each character cell is determined by the size of the font.

The following table lists \_ppitch values.

<b>_ppitch value</b>	<b>Character cell width</b>
"pica"	1/10" (10 characters/inch)
"elite"	1/12" (12 characters/inch)
"condensed"	1/17" (17 characters/inch)

If you change the value in other system memory variables such as \_lmargin, \_rmargin, and \_ploffset, dBASE Plus takes the current value of \_ppitch into consideration when calculating the cell width of the coordinate plane. This happens regardless of whether you're printing with proportional or monospaced fonts.

**Example** This example shows the three settings of \_ppitch:

```
s_ppitch=_ppitch // save current pitch  
set printer on  
_ppitch="pica"  
? "John Brown's body: 10 characters per inch"  
_ppitch="elite"  
? "John Brown's body: 12 characters per inch"  
_ppitch="condensed"  
? "John Brown's body: 17 characters per inch"  
_ppitch=s_ppitch // restore original setting  
close printer
```

\_ppitch is not valid for all printers.

**See Also** \_pdriver, \_pquality, CHOOSEPRINTER( )

## \_pquality

---

Specifies whether the printer prints in letter-quality or draft mode. Used primarily with dot-matrix printers; the \_pquality value usually has no effect on printers that don't support draft mode, such as laser and Postscript printers.

**Syntax** \_pquality = <expL>

**<expL>** The logical expression *true* for letter quality and *false* for draft quality.

**Default** The default for \_pquality is *false* for draft mode.

**Description** Use \_pquality to determine whether the printer prints in letter-quality or draft mode. Letter-quality mode produces printed copy of higher quality (finer resolution) than draft; however, draft mode usually prints more quickly than letter-quality, depending on the printer.

**Example** This example shows the two settings for print quality. Print quality cannot be changed in mid page and might or might not be available on your printer:

```
close printer
set printer on
_pquality= false // draft quality
? "John Brown's body"
close printer
_pquality= true // letter quality
? "John Brown's body"
close printer
```

**See Also** \_pdriver, \_ppitch

## \_pscode

---

System variable initialized to an empty string.

**Syntax** \_pscode = <expC>

**<expC>** Character expression up to 255 characters.

**Default** Empty string.

**Description** During execution of a PRINTJOB command dBASE will send the contents of \_PSCODE to the printer.

## \_pspacing

---

Sets the line spacing for streaming output.

**Syntax** \_pspacing = <expN>

**<expN>** The amount of line spacing. The valid range is 1 to 3, inclusive:

- A value of 1 represents single spacing.
- A value of 2 represents double spacing. There is one blank line between printed lines.
- A value of 3 represents triple spacing. There are two blank lines between printed lines.

Paragraph spacing is in multiples of the height of the line just printed, which depends on the tallest font used in printing the line. You can specify a fractional number for <expN> to space text by partial line heights.

**Default** The default for \_pspacing is 1, which sets line spacing to single-line.

**Description** Use \_pspacing to set the line spacing of streaming output from commands such as ?, ??, and LIST. To insert a single blank line into output, use the ? command.



**Example** This example uses `_pspacing` to set the spacing to 1 then 2 lines between lines of text and finally back to 1 line:

```
_pspacing=1
? "Jack 1"
? "Jill 1"
_pspacing=2
? "Jack 2"
? "Jill 2"
_pspacing=1
? "Jack 1"
? "Jill 1"
// produces:
//      Jack 1
//      Jill 1
//
//      Jack 2
//
//      Jill 2
//      Jack 1
//      Jill 1
```

Notice that `_pspacing` takes place immediately so that the double spacing occurs before Jack 2 and before Jill 2.

**See Also** `?, ??, _ppitch, DISPLAY, LIST`

## **\_rmargin**

---

Defines the right margin for `?` and `??` command output when `_wrap` is true.

**Syntax** `_rmargin = <expN>`

**<expN>** The column number of the right margin. The valid range is 0 to 255, inclusive. You can specify a fractional number for `<expN>` to position output accurately with a proportional font.

**Default** The default for `_rmargin` is 79.

**Description** Use `_rmargin` to set the right margin for output from the `?` and `??` commands. The value of `_rmargin` must be greater than the value of `_lmargin` or `_lmargin + _indent`. For example, if `_lmargin` and `_indent` are both set to 5, `_rmargin` must be greater than 10 to display at least one column of output.

When you direct output to the printer, dBASE Plus maps each character according to the *coordinate plane*, a two-dimensional grid. The coordinate plane is divided into character cells whose widths depend on the value of `_ppitch`. See the table in the description of `_ppitch`, which lists `_ppitch` values. The height of each character cell is determined by the size of the font.

If you change the value of `_rmargin`, dBASE Plus takes the current value of `_ppitch` into consideration when calculating the cell width of the coordinate plane. This happens regardless of whether you're printing with proportional or monospaced fonts.

**Example** The following example sets wrap on and then changes the left margin and displays text:

```
savewrap=_wrap           // save last wrap setting
_wrap=true               // must be true for alignment
savelmargin=_lmargin     // save last alignment setting
_lmargin=5
savermargin=_rmargin     // save last alignment setting
_rmargin=20
? "New York, Chicago and Boston are cold in wintertime."
// Now the text wraps around between columns 5 and 20
_rmargin=savermargin     // restore the previous margin
_lmargin=savelmargin     // restore the previous margin
_wrap=savewrap           // reset wrap
```

**See Also** `?, ??, _alignment, _indent, _lmargin, _ploffset, _wrap, SET MARGIN`

## \_tabs

---

Sets one or more tab stops for output from the ? and ?? commands.

**Syntax** \_tabs = <expC>

**<expC>** The list of column numbers for tab stops. If you set more than one tab stop, the numbers must be in ascending order and separated by commas. Enclose the entire list in quotation marks. You can specify fractional numbers for <expC> to position output accurately with a proportional font.

**Default** The default for \_tabs is an empty string ("").

**Description** Use \_tabs to define a series of tab stops. If \_wrap is true, dBASE Plus ignores tab stops equal to or greater than \_rmargin.

When you direct output to the printer, dBASE Plus maps each character according to the *coordinate plane*, a two-dimensional grid. The coordinate plane is divided into character cells whose widths depend on the value of \_ppitch. See the table in the description of \_ppitch, which lists \_ppitch values. The height of each character cell is determined by the size of the font.

If you change the value of \_tabs, dBASE Plus takes the current value of \_ppitch into consideration when calculating the cell width of the coordinate plane. This happens regardless of whether you're printing with proportional or monospaced fonts.

If you send a tab character, CHR(9), with ? or ??, dBASE Plus expands it to the amount of space required to reach the next tab stop. If the tab character you send is past the last tab stop, dBASE Plus ignores it, displaying output starting in the current column.

**Example** The following program makes two tab stops at columns 5 and 20. The array A is displayed beginning at the first tab stop, and its position in the array (i) is displayed at the second tab stop:

```
_tabs="5,20" // tab stops at columns 5 and 20
a = { "One", "Two" }
for i=1 to 2
  ? chr(9),A[i],chr(9),ltrim(str(i))
endfor
// chr(9) is equivalent to the tab key
// produces:
//   One      1
//   Two      2
```

**See Also** ?, ??, \_indent, \_lmargin, \_rmargin, \_wrap, CHR( ), MODIFY COMMAND

## \_wrap

---

Determines if streaming output wraps between margins specified by \_lmargin and \_rmargin.

**Syntax** \_wrap = <expL>

**<expL>** The logical expression *true* or *false*.

**Default** The default for \_wrap is *false*, which disables wrapping.

**Description** Set \_wrap to *true* to wrap streaming output from commands such as ?, ??, and LIST within the margins you specify with \_lmargin and \_rmargin.

When you enable wrapping, dBASE Plus wraps text onto the next line, breaking between words or numbers, when the output reaches the right margin. When you disable wrapping, dBASE Plus extends text beyond the right margin, moving to the next line only when a carriage return and linefeed combination (CR/LF) occurs in the text.

The print formatting commands \_alignment, \_indent, \_lmargin, and \_rmargin require \_wrap to be *true*.

When \_wrap is *true*, dBASE Plus stores streaming output in a buffer until it finishes displaying or printing the current line. If you generate output with the ? command, follow it with another ? command to force the last line of text to print.

**Example**

```
_lmargin=5
_rmargin=15
string="Now is the time for all men and women to come to..."
_wrap=false
? string
// wrap false displays as:
// Now is the time for all men and women to come to...
_wrap=true
? string
// wrap true displays as:
//   Now is the
//   time for
//   all men and
//   women to
//   come to...
```

**See Also** `?, ??, _alignment, _indent, _lmargin, _poffset, _rmargin, PRINTJOB...ENDPRINTJOB`

# Chapter 19

## Extending *dBASE Plus* with DLLs, OLE and DDE

The classes and elements described in this chapter allow you to extend dBASE Plus to work with Dynamic Link Libraries (DLLs) and other Windows resources, as well as communicate directly with other Windows programs through both the Object Linking and Embedding (OLE) and Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE) mechanisms.

### class DDELink

---

Initiates and controls a DDE link between dBASE Plus and a server application, allowing dBASE Plus to send instructions and data-exchange requests to the server.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new DDELink( )

**<oRef>** A variable or property in which to store a reference to the newly created DDELink object.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties, events, and methods of the DDELink class.

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	DDELINK	Identifies the object as an instance of the DDELink class (this property is described in Chapter 5, “Core language.”)
<i>className</i>	(DDELINK)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>server</i>		The name of the server you specified with the <i>initiate()</i> method
<i>timeout</i>	1000	Determines the amount of time in milliseconds that dBASE Plus waits for a transaction before returning an error
<i>topic</i>		The name of the topic you specified with the <i>initiate()</i> method

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>onNewValue</i>	<i>&lt;item expC&gt;</i> , <i>&lt;value expC&gt;</i>	When an item in the server application changes

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>advise()</i>	<i>&lt;item expC&gt;</i>	Requests that the server notify the client when the item in the server changes
<i>execute()</i>	<i>&lt;cmd expC&gt;</i>	Sends instructions to the server in its own language

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>initiate()</i>	<server expC>, <topic expC>	Starts a conversation with a DDE server application
<i>peek()</i>	<item expC>	Retrieves a data item stored by the server
<i>poke()</i>	<item expC>, <value exp>	Sends a data item to the server
<i>reconnect()</i>		Restores a DDE link that was terminated with <i>terminate()</i>
<i>release()</i>		Explicitly removes the DDELink object from memory
<i>terminate()</i>		Terminates the link with the server application
<i>unadvise()</i>	<item expC>	Asks the server to stop notifying the DDELink object when an item in the server changes

**Description** Use a DDELink object to open a channel of communication (known as a *DDE link*) between dBASE Plus and an external Windows application (known as a *server*).

You can exchange data and instructions through this link, making the two applications work together. For example, you could use a DDELink object to open, send data to, format and print a document in your word processor, or open a spreadsheet and then exchange and update table data. You can also run separate dBASE Plus sessions and use one as a DDE client and the other as a server (as shown in the class DDELink and class DDETopic examples).

A DDE link is established with the *initiate()* method. If the server application isn't already running, *initiate()* attempts to start it. If the link attempt is unsuccessful, *initiate()* returns *false*.

**Example** This sample application uses a DDE link to send data to a DDE server and optionally receive notification updates. The server program, shown in the class DDETopic example, runs in a second instance of dBASE Plus. For a demonstration of multiple-client DDE interaction, create and run another form using this same code, but change the DDE topic from "TEST" to any other name. At the same time, try linking another DDE client to the dBASE Plus server program using some other Windows program, such as Microsoft Word (code for a Word 95 macro to do just that appears at the bottom of this topic).

```

** END HEADER -- do not remove this line
//
// Generated on 02/24/00
//
parameter bModal
local f
f = new stockclientForm()
if (bModal)
    f.mdi = false // ensure not MDI
    f.readModal()
else
    f.open()
endif

class stockclientForm of FORM
with (this)
    onOpen = class::FORM_ONOPEN
    onClose = class::FORM_ONCLOSE
    scaleFontBold = false
    height = 6
    left = 4
    top = 2
    width = 42
    text = "Stock Client 2000"
    autoCenter = true
    mdi = false
endwith

this.NOTIFYTEXT = new TEXT(this)
with (this.NOTIFYTEXT)
    height = 1
    left = 2
    top = 2
    width = 38

```

```

        border = true
        colorNormal = "BtnText"
        fontSize = 8
        text = "Welcome to Stock Client 2000"
        borderStyle = 7// Client
    endwhile

    this.SHARES = new SPINBOX(this)
    with (this.SHARES)
        height = 1
        left = 2
        top = 4
        width = 12
        picture = "99999"
        step = 10
        rangeMax = 10000
        rangeMin = 1
        fontSize = 8
        value = 10
        rangeRequired = true
        borderStyle = 7// Client
    endwhile

    this.BUYBUTTON = new PUSHBUTTON(this)
    with (this.BUYBUTTON)
        onClick = class::BUYBUTTON_ONCLICK
        height = 1
        left = 18
        top = 4
        width = 10
        text = "&Buy"
        fontSize = 8
        group = true
        value = false
    endwhile

    this.SELLBUTTON = new PUSHBUTTON(this)
    with (this.SELLBUTTON)
        onClick = class::SELLBUTTON_ONCLICK
        height = 1
        left = 30
        top = 4
        width = 10
        text = "&Sell"
        fontSize = 8
        group = true
        value = false
    endwhile

    this.NOTIFYBUYCHECKBOX = new CHECKBOX(this)
    with (this.NOTIFYBUYCHECKBOX)
        onChange = class::NOTIFYBUYCHECKBOX_ONCHANGE
        height = 0.8636
        left = 2
        top = 1
        width = 16
        text = "Notify on Buy"
        colorNormal = "WindowText/BtnFace"
        fontSize = 8
        value = false
        group = true
    endwhile

    this.NOTIFYSELLCHECKBOX = new CHECKBOX(this)
    with (this.NOTIFYSELLCHECKBOX)
        onChange = class::NOTIFYSELLCHECKBOX_ONCHANGE
        height = 0.8636
        left = 24
        top = 1

```

```

width = 16
text = "Notify on Sell"
colorNormal = "WindowText/BtnFace"
fontSize = 8
value = false
group = true
endwith

function BUYBUTTON_onClick
    form.ddeClientObj.poke( "Buy", "" + form.shares.value )
    return

function form_onClose
    form.ddeClientObj.terminate()
    form.ddeClientObj.release() // Destroys parent reference to form
    return

function form_onOpen
    this.ddeClientObj = new StockDDELink()
    with this.ddeClientObj
        if initiate( "STOCKSERVER", "TEST" )
            parent = this
            timeout = 2000
            msgbox( "Connecting to " + server ;
                + ". Account holder: " + topic ;
                + ". Current holdings: " + peek( "Buy" ),,
                "Stock Client 2000")
        else
            msgbox( "Could not connect to StockServer", ;
                "Connection failed", 16 )
            form.close()
        endif
    endwith

function NOTIFYBUYCHECKBOX_onChange
    if this.value
        form.ddeClientObj.advise( "Buy" )
    else
        form.ddeClientObj.unAdvise( "Buy" )
    endif
    return

function NOTIFYSELLCHECKBOX_onChange
    if this.value
        form.ddeClientObj.advise( "Sell" )
    else
        form.ddeClientObj.unAdvise( "Sell" )
    endif
    return

function SELLBUTTON_onClick
    form.ddeClientObj.poke( "Sell", "" + form.shares.value )
    return

endclass

class StockDDELink of DDELink
    this.parent = null

    function onNewValue( item, value )
        this.parent.notifyText.text := "Notified of changes in: " + item + ;
            " now: " + value
    endfunction
endclass

```

This Word for Windows 95 macro also lets you communicate with the dBASE Plus DDE stock server program described in the class DDETopic example. You can use this macro from within Word at the same time as you use the dBASE Plus DDE client application described above to communicate with the dBASE Plus server running in a separate instance.

‘Word 95 macro to communicate with dBASE Plus Stock Server dde sample

Sub MAIN

class DDETopic

```
DDETerminateAll
channel = DDEInitiate("STOCKSERVER", "TEST")
DDEPoke channel, "sell", "150"
DDETerminate channel
End Sub
```

**See Also** class DDETopic, class OleAutoClient

# class DDETopic

Determines the actions taken when dBASE Plus receives requests from a DDE client.

**Syntax** [*<oRef>* =] new DDETopic(*<topic expC>*)

**<oRef>** A variable or property in which to store a reference to the newly created DDETopic object. This object reference must be returned by the *\_app* object's *onInitiate* event handler.

**<topic expC>** The name of the topic to which the DDETopic object responds.

**Properties** The following tables list the properties, events, and methods of the DDETopic class.

Property	Default	Description
<i>baseClassName</i>	DDETOPIC	Identifies the object as an instance of the DDETopic class (this property is described in Chapter 5, "Core language.")
<i>className</i>	(DDETOPIC)	Identifies the object as an instance of a custom class. When no custom class exists, defaults to baseClassName
<i>topic</i>		The DDETopic object's topic

Event	Parameters	Description
<i>onAdvise</i>	<i>&lt;item expC&gt;</i>	After an external application creates a hot link
<i>onExecute</i>	<i>&lt;cmd expC&gt;</i>	When a client application sends a command to dBASE Plus
<i>onPeek</i>	<i>&lt;item expC&gt;</i>	When the client requests a value from dBASE Plus
<i>onPoke</i>	<i>&lt;item expC&gt;</i> , <i>&lt;value expC&gt;</i>	When the client sends a new value for a dBASE Plus item
<i>onUnadvise</i>	<i>&lt;item expC&gt;</i>	After a client removes a hot link from a particular item

Method	Parameters	Description
<i>notify( )</i>	<i>&lt;item expC&gt;</i>	Notifies all interested client applications that a dBASE Plus item was changed
<i>release( )</i>		Explicitly removes the DDETopic object from memory

**Description** Use a DDETopic object to determine what dBASE Plus does for a client application when dBASE Plus is the server in a DDE link. dBASE Plus may act as a DDE server for one or more *topics*; client applications must specify the topic they are interested in when they create the DDE link. (A client application may link to more than one topic at a time.)

As a server application, dBASE Plus accepts either a generic command string, or a named item-value pair from a client application. It must respond to requests for a named data item, and notify interested client applications when a item value changes.

You usually create a DDETopic object in an initiation-handler routine, which you assign to the *onInitiate* event of the *\_app* object. The initiation-handler executes when a client application requests a DDE link with dBASE Plus and no DDETopic object exists in memory for the desired topic. Each newly-created DDETopic object must be returned by the *onInitiate* event handler; that object is automatically stored internally to respond to client requests on that topic.



When dBASE Plus acts as a DDE server, the topics and item names it maintains internally are not case-sensitive; topic and item names that match existing names (regardless of case) will be changed to those names before being passed to events. When writing event handlers, be aware that the names may vary in case—use UPPER( ) or LOWER( ) to make the names consistent in the program logic.

For information on using dBASE Plus as a client application, see class DDELink.

**Example** The following program creates a DDE service in an instance of dBASE Plus. This server handles information passed to it from multiple DDE clients, including those set up in the dBASE Plus application (using a separate dBASE Plus instance) and Microsoft Word macro shown in the the class DDELink example.

```
set procedure to program(1) additive

_app.ddeServiceName = "STOCKSERVER"
_app.onInitiate = InitStockDDE
_app.framewin.text = "Stock Server 2000"
? "Ready for DDE server requests for:", _app.ddeServiceName

function InitStockDDE(newTopic)
// DDETopic object not in memory, create it
local x
x = new StockDDETopic(newTopic)
? "Initialized server for topic:", newTopic
return x // Must return requested topic

class StockDDETopic(t) of DDETopic(t)
this.adviseList = new AssocArray()
this.value = 100

function onAdvise(item)
? this.topic, "ADVISE on changes in:", item
this.adviseList[ upper( item ) ] = null // Create element with dummy value

function onExecute(cmd)
? this.topic, "EXECUTE:", cmd
// This server does not support any commands

function onPeek(item)
? this.topic, "PEEK:", item
return this.value

function onPoke(item /* Buy or Sell */, value /* Shares */)
? this.topic, "POKE:", item, value
if upper(item) = "SELL"
this.value -= val( value )
elseif upper(item) = "BUY"
this.value += val( value )
endif
// Notify clients if item in adviseList
if this.adviseList.isKey( upper( item ) )
? this.topic, "NOTIFY change in:", item
this.notify( upper( item ) ) // Implicitly calls onPeek to get value
endif
? "Value is now:", this.value

function onUnadvise(item)
if this.adviseList.isKey( upper( item ) )
? this.topic, "cancel ADVISE on changes in:", item
this.adviseList.removeKey( upper( item ) )
endif
endclass
```

**See Also** class DDELink

## class OleAutoClient

---

Creates an OLE2 controller that attaches to an OLE2 server.

**Syntax** [*<server expC>*] new OleAutoClient(*<server expC>*)

**<oRef>** A variable or property in which you want to store a reference to the newly created OleAutoClient object.

**<server expC>** The name of the OLE Automation server. The name is of the form, "app.object"; for example, "word.application"

**Properties** The properties, events, and methods of each instance of the OleAutoClient class depend on the attached OLE automation server.

**Description** OLE automation allows you to control another application, an OLE automation server, through an OLE automation client. For example, with a full-featured word processor as an OLE automation server, you could do the following all on the server machine:

- Start the word processor
- Open an order form
- Fill in data that was entered in a client browser
- Fax that order form to a customer
- Close the word processor

With dBASE Plus as the host for the OLE automation client, you could control the entire process from a browser. You don't even need the word processor to be installed on the dBASE Plus client, just on the dBASE Plus server machine.

dBASE Plus's dynamic object model is a natural host for OLE automation clients. Because there is no need to declare the capabilities of the OLE automation server as you would with a statically linked language, you can specify any OLE Automation server at run time, and use whatever capabilities it has.

Once you create the OleAutoClient object, the properties, events, and methods the OLE automation server provides are accessed through the OleAutoClient object, just as with stock dBASE Plus objects. You can also *inspect()* the OleAutoClient object's properties.

**Example** These examples show how to use OleAutoClient to gather a list of Microsoft Word "Normal" template macros and run a Word macro from dBASE Plus. Examples are provided for both Word 95 and Word 97.

Word 95 example 1:

```
// Assign a new Word.Basic object.
// If Word is already running, the object uses the running instance.
// If Word is not running, an instance is created, but hidden.
// To make the instance visible, use the Word AppShow() command.

w = new OleAutoClient("word.basic")
w.AppShow()

// Clear the Command window,
// list all macros and descriptions in the Normal template
clear
for m = 1 to w.countmacros(0)
  n = w.macroname(m, 0)
  ? n
  ? w.macrodsc(n)
next count

// to run a macro named "Macro1"
w.toolsmacro("Macro1",true)

// Dismiss the object. If Word was already open when this routine was run, it remains open but releases the object. If
// you opened Word with this routine, the object is released and Word is removed from the task list. If you also made
// Word visible with AppShow(), the app is closed.
w= ""
```

Word 95 example 2. Scenario: A form offers lists containing two corresponding associative arrays of Word documents and available printers. When the user selects a document and a printer, a single button opens the selected Word document, shows Word's printer set up dialog, prints the document and then closes the document.

```
function printButton_onClick()
  local w
  w = new OleAutoClient( "word.basic" )
  w.FileOpen( this.form.aDocs[ this.form.docSelect.value ] )
  w.FilePrintSetup( this.form.aPrinter[ this.form.printerSelect.value ] )
```

```
w.FilePrint()
w.FileClose()
```

Word 97 example (equivalent to 95 example 1):

```
// Assign a new Word application object.
// If Word is already running, the object uses the running instance.
// If Word is not running, an instance is created, but hidden.
// To show it, you can use Word's Visible property.

w = new OleAutoClient("Word.Application.8")
w.Visible = true

// Clear the Command window,
// list the names of all macros (grouped into VBComponents in Word 97)
// in the Normal template.
clear
for i = 1 to w.NormalTemplate.VBProject.VBComponents.Count
? w.NormalTemplate.VBProject.VBComponents.Item(i).Name
next i
w.Application.Run("Macro1")
w.Application.Quit()
```

## advise( )

---

Creates a DDE hot link to enable the passing of notification messages whenever a specified topic item changes in the server application.

**Syntax** <oRef>.advise(<item expC>)

**<oRef>** A reference to the DDELink object that wants to get notified.

**<item expC>** The name of the topic item you want to monitor.

**Property of** DDELink

**Description** Use the *advise( )* method to create a *hot link* to an item in a server topic. A hot link requires the server application to notify dBASE Plus when the value of a specified item changes.

A server topic can be anything that the server application understands, but it is most often a document, spreadsheet, or database that you specified when you called the *initiate( )* method to create the DDE link with the external application. If, for example, you use *initiate( )* to open a spreadsheet application as the server application and a worksheet as a topic, you could specify any item or range in the worksheet as the topic item you want monitored for changes.

The DDELink object's *onNewValue* event will fire with the item name and new value as parameters whenever the named item changes.

**Example** See class DDELink.

**See Also** *initiate( )*, *onNewValue*, *unadvise( )*

## execute( )

---

Sends a command string to a DDE server application in its own language.

**Syntax** <oRef>.execute(<cmd expC>)

**<oRef>** A reference to the DDELink object that has the link.

**<cmd expC>** Command or macro to send to the DDE server application.

**Property of** DDELink

**Description** Use the *execute( )* method to send commands to DDE server applications.

The command string must be in the language of the server application, or any other string that the server expects.

Be sure to enclose commands in the delimiters required by the server application. For example, Quattro Pro commands must be enclosed in braces ( { } ), while Word for Windows 95 commands are enclosed in brackets ( [ ] ). Some applications accept multiple commands separated by brackets. For information, consult your DDE server documentation.

Before you can send a command string to a server, you must open the server application, open the document, and establish a DDE link. For information on establishing DDE links, see *initiate()*.

**Example** This example opens a Word for Windows 95 document, prints it, and closes the connection.

```
w = new ddelink()
w.initiate("winword","c:\my documents\myletter.doc")
w.execute("[FILEPRINT]")
w.terminate()
w = ""
```

**See Also** *initiate()*, *poke()*

# extern

---

Declares a prototype for a non-dBL function contained in a DLL file.

**Syntax** *extern* [*cdecl* | *pascal* | *stdcall* ] <return type> <function name>  
          ([<parameter type> [, <parameter type> ... ]])  
          <filename>

or

*extern* [*cdecl* | *pascal* | *stdcall* ] <return type> <user-defined function name>  
          ([<parameter type> [, <parameter type> ... ]])  
          <filename>  
          FROM <export function name expC> | <ordinal number expN>

Because you create a function prototype with *extern*, parentheses are required as with other functions.

***cdecl* | *pascal* | *stdcall*** Sets the function calling convention. The default is *stdcall*.

**<function name>** The export name of the function. The export name of an external function is contained in the DEF file associated with the DLL file that holds the function, or explicitly exported in the source code.

**Note** With *stdcall* and *cdecl*, function names are case-sensitive.

**<return type> and <parameter type>** A keyword representing the data type of the value returned by the function, and the data type of each argument you send to the function, respectively. The following tables list the keywords you can use.

**Parameters or return values**

Keyword	as pointer	dBASE Plus data type	Data type size
<i>int</i>	<i>ptr int</i>	Numeric	4 bytes (32 bits)
<i>long</i>	<i>ptr long</i>	Numeric	4 bytes (32 bits)
<i>short</i>	<i>ptr short</i>	Numeric	2 bytes (16 bits)
<i>char</i>		Numeric	1 byte (8 bits)
	<i>string</i>	String	Null-terminated
<i>handle</i>		Numeric	4 bytes (32 bits)
CUINT	<i>ptr CUINT</i>	Numeric	4 bytes (32 bits)
CULONG	<i>ptr CULONG</i>	Numeric	4 bytes (32 bits)
CUSHORT	<i>ptr CUSHORT</i>	Numeric	2 bytes (16 bits)
CUCHAR		Numeric	1 byte (8 bits)

<i>float</i>	<i>ptr float</i>	Numeric	4 bytes (32 bits)
<i>double</i>	<i>ptr double</i>	Numeric	8 bytes (64 bits)
CLDOUBLE	<i>ptr CLDOUBLE</i>	Numeric	10 bytes (80 bits)
<i>boolean</i>	<i>ptr boolean</i>	Logical	4 bytes (32 bits)
<i>void</i>		none	N/A

### Parameters only

Keyword	as pointer	dBASE Plus data type	Data type size
	<i>ptr</i>	String	
...		N/A	

In most cases, if the function expects a pointer as a parameter, dBASE Plus will pass a pointer to the value. If a function returns a pointer, dBASE Plus will get the value at the pointer and convert it into the appropriate dBASE Plus data type.

*char* is actually a numeric data type, representing a single-byte value. When passing a *char* parameter, you may pass a string; dBASE Plus sends the ASCII value of the first character in the string. The return value is always a number.

If the function has no parameters or returns no value, declare the data type as *void*.

You may use the ... parameter declaration if the calling convention is *stdcall* to designate a variable number of parameters.

**Using strings** dBASE Plus is a Unicode application; using strings is more complicated in 32-bit programming than in 16-bit programming. Many Windows API functions have both an A (ANSI) and W (wide-character) version. The A functions use single-byte characters, and the W versions use double-byte characters. When calling the A version of a function, always use *string*. When calling the W version of a function, always use *wstring*. If the DLL file is not already loaded into memory, *extern* loads it automatically. If the DLL file is already in memory, *extern* increments the reference counter. Therefore, it isn't necessary to execute LOAD DLL before using EXTERN.

The reference counter is incremented only the first time, regardless of how many times you execute the LOAD DLL and *extern* statements.

You may include a path in *<filename>*. If you omit the path, dBASE Plus looks in the following directories for the DLL by default:

- 1 The directory containing PLUS.exe, or the directory in which the .EXE file of your compiled application is located.
- 2 The current directory.
- 3 The 32-bit Windows system directory (for example, C:\WIN95\SYSTEM).
- 4 The 16-bit Windows system directory, if present (for example, C:\WINDOWS\SYSTEM).
- 5 The Windows directory (for example, C:\WINNT)
- 6 The directories in the PATH environment variable

The path specification is necessary only when the DLL file is not in one of these directories.

**<user-defined function name>** The name you give to the external function instead of the export name. This is usually used to rename the A or W version of a function to the generic name. When you specify *<user-defined function name>* (instead of *<function name>*), you must use the FROM clause to identify the function in the DLL file.

**FROM <export function name expC> | <ordinal number expN>** Identifies the function in the DLL file specified by *<filename>*. *<export function name expC>* identifies the function by its name. *<ordinal number expN>* identifies the function with a number.

**Description** Use *extern* to declare a prototype for an external function written in a language other than dBASE Plus. A prototype tells dBASE Plus to convert its arguments to data types the external function can use, and to convert the value returned by the external function into a data type dBASE Plus can use.

initiate( )

To call an external DLL function, first prototype it with *extern*. Then, using the name of the function you specified with *extern*, call the function as you would any dBASE Plus function. You must prototype an external function before you can call that function in dBASE Plus.

The external function may be in any 32-bit DLL, such as the Windows API or a third-party DLL file. Although most library code is contained in files with extensions of DLL, such code can be held in EXE files, or even in DRV or FON files.

**Example** Suppose you want to add the Cascade option to your menubar's Window menu. This ability is not built-in, but it can be done easily through the Windows API. To cascade the windows, you send a message to the MDI client window. To get the MDI client window, use the Windows GetParent( ) function. The SendMessage( ) function is used to send the message. You add the following to the Header of your .MNU file:

```
if type( "GetParent" ) # "FP"
  extern CHANDLE GetParent( CHANDLE ) User32
endif
if type( "SendMessage" ) # "FP"
  extern CLONG SendMessage( CHANDLE, CUINT, CWORD, CLONG ) User32 from "SendMessageA"
endif
#define WM_MDICASCADE 0x0227
```

The .MNU file is executed when you assign the file to a form's *menuFile* property, which includes the code in the Header. The two functions are prototyped with *extern*. First, the TYPE( ) function is used to see if the function has already been *externed*. If so, there's no need to do it again.

The GetParent( ) function is straightforward: it takes a window handle and returns the handle of the window's parent. A form's window handle is contained in its *hWnd* property. SendMessage( ) is a bit more complicated. It has both an A version and a W version. The W version does not work in Windows 95, so the A version is used. Note that the function name after the FROM is in quotes—it has to be a character or numeric expression—while the prototyped function name does not. SendMessage( ) takes a handle to the window, the message, and two parameters to the message. It returns a result value.

Finally, the #define preprocessor directive is used to define a manifest constant for the cascade message number. This #define may be found in the WINUSER.H file, one of the Windows header files in the \Include subdirectory.

Once all the setup is done, calling the function is easy. The *onClick* handler for the Cascade menu item is the codeblock:

```
{; SendMessage( GetParent( form.hWnd ), WM_MDICASCADE, 0, 0 )}
```

The manifest constant in the codeblock is replaced at compile-time. If you examine the codeblock, you will see the number, not the manifest constant.

**See Also** LOAD DLL, RELEASE DLL, TYPE( ) (page 5-70)

## initiate( )

---

Starts a conversation with an external application or aliased DDE server.

**Syntax** <oRef>.initiate(<server expC>, <topic expC>)

**<oRef>** A reference to the DDELink object through which you want to initiate the DDE link.

**<server expC>** The executable filename of the server application (normally the .EXE extension isn't necessary) or the alias name of a running DDE server.

**<topic expC>** Name of a built-in DDE topic, document, or other topic.

**Property of** DDELink

**Description** Use *initiate( )* to open a channel of communication (known as a *DDE link*) between dBASE Plus and a running external Windows application or aliased DDE server.

If you call an external application with *initiate( )*, dBASE Plus tries to open the application if it is not already running. *initiate( )* returns *true* if the connection is successful, and *false* if the connection attempt fails.

To close the DDE link, use *terminate( )*.

**Example** See class DDELink.

**See Also** *reconnect()*, *terminate()*

## LOAD DLL

---

Initiates a DLL file.

**Syntax** LOAD DLL [<path>] <DLL filename>

**[<path>] <DLL name>** The name of the DLL file. <path> is the directory path to the DLL file in which the external function is stored.

**Description** Use LOAD DLL to make the resources of a DLL file available to your application.

**Note** dBASE Plus uses 32-bit DLLs only; it cannot use 16-bit DLLs.

You can also use LOAD DLL to check for the existence of a DLL file. For example, you can use the ON ERROR command to execute an error trapping routine each time the LOAD DLL command can't find a specified DLL file.

LOAD DLL does not use the dBASE Plus path to find DLL files. Instead, it searches the following directories:

- 1 The directory containing PLUS.exe, or the directory in which the .EXE file of your compiled application is located.
- 2 The current directory.
- 3 The 32-bit Windows system directory (for example, C:\WIN98\SYSTEM).
- 4 The 16-bit Windows system directory, if present (for example, C:\WINDOWS\SYSTEM).
- 5 The Windows directory (for example, C:\WINNT)
- 6 The directories in the PATH environment variable

A DLL file is a precompiled library of external routines written in non-dBL languages such as C and Pascal. A DLL file can have any extension, although most have extensions of .DLL.

When you initialize a DLL file with LOAD DLL, dBASE Plus can access its resources; however, it doesn't become resident in memory until your program or another Windows program uses its resources.

To access a DLL function, create a dBL function prototype with EXTERN. Then, using the name you specified with EXTERN, call the routine as you would any dBL function.

**Example** The following example uses LOAD DLL to initialize an image resource from a .DLL file:

```
load dll MyPicts.dll
define form Pics from 2,2 TO 20,40
define image MyPict of Pics;
property dataSource "resource MyPicts.dll 1001", top 5, left 5
open form Pics
```

**See Also** EXTERN, RELEASE DLL

## notify( )

---

Notifies all interested client applications that a dBASE Plus item was changed.

**Syntax** <oRef>.notify(<item expC>)

**<oRef>** A reference to the DDETopic object in which the item changed.

**<item expC>** Name of the item that has changed.

**Property of** DDETopic

**Description** Use *notify()* in a DDE server program to tell all interested client applications that an item in the dBASE Plus server was changed.

Client applications ask to be notified of changes by calling their equivalent of the DDELink object's *advise()* method. dBASE Plus automatically maintains an internal list of these clients so that when the *notify()* method is called, the appropriate DDE message is sent to each client, if any. For a dBASE Plus client, that message fires the *onNewValue* event.

*onPoke* event handlers often call *notify()* when an external application sends dBASE Plus a *poke* request. For example, a Quattro Pro data-exchange application might use its {POKE} command to send dBASE Plus a value, causing the *onPoke* event handler to execute. The *onPoke* routine could insert the value into a field, then execute *notify()* to inform Quattro Pro that the field changed.

When *notify()* is called, the *onPeek* method is called implicitly to get the value of the item to pass to the client applications.

**Example** See class DDETopic.

**See Also** *advise()*, *onNewValue*, *onPeek*, *unadvise()*

## onAdvise

---

Event fired after an external application requests a DDE hot link to an item in a dBASE Plus server topic.

**Parameters** **<item expC>** The data item for which the external application wants to be advised when changes are made.

**Property of** DDETopic

**Description** Use *onAdvise* in a DDE server program to respond to a request for a hot link and to determine which dBASE Plus data item the link applies to. To implement a hot link in a DDETopic object, use the *notify()* method to advise all interested clients whenever the item changes.

dBASE Plus automatically maintains an internal list of all clients that asked to be notified on changes in a particular item (when the client calls their equivalent of the DDELink object's *advise()* method). This makes *onAdvise* supplemental. For example, you can track those items for which there has been a notification request. Whenever an item changes, you can call *notify()* only if someone has requested notification.

Item names are often held in tables or arrays to handle multiple hot links. For example, a client application might request a hot link to a field, passing the field name through the *<item>* parameter. Each time, the *onAdvise* event handler places the field name in an array.

The *onPoke* event handler would search this array each time a field is changed; if the name of the changed field is found in the array, the routine could call the *notify()* method.

**Example** See class DDETopic.

**See Also** *advise()*, *notify()*, *onUnadvise*, *unadvise()*

## onExecute

---

Event fired when a client application sends a command string to a DDE server program.

**Parameters** **<cmd expC>** The command string sent by the client application.

**Property of** DDETopic

**Description** Use the *onExecute* property to perform an action when the client application sends a directive to dBASE Plus. This directive can be any string of characters.

For example, a stock trading routine might receive either of two character strings, "BUY" or "SELL". The routine could use an IF statement to perform one action or another accordingly. A web browser could take a URL as a command, and display that URL.

**Example** See class DDETopic.

**See Also** *execute()*, *onPeek*, *onPoke*



## onNewValue

---

Event fired when a hot-linked item in a DDE server changes.

**Parameters** **<item expC>** Identifies the server item that was changed.  
**<value expC>** The new value of the hot-linked server item.

**Property of** DDELink

**Description** Use *onNewValue* to perform an action when a hot-linked server item is changed. A hot link, which you create with the *advise()* method, tells the server to notify dBASE Plus when the item changes.

Note that the value of the item is always converted to a string.

**Example** See class DDELink.

**See Also** *advise()*, *unadvise()*

## onPeek

---

Event fired when a client application tries to read an item from a DDE server application.

**Parameters** **<item expC>** The data item the client application wants to read.

**Property of** DDETopic

**Description** Use the *onPeek* property to send a value to a client application when the client application makes a *peek* request.

The *onPeek* event handler must RETURN the value of the requested item. dBASE Plus automatically handles the internal DDE mechanism to pass the value back to the client.

*onPeek* is also called implicitly by the DDETopic object's *notify()* method so that the DDE server can send an item's name and value when it is changed.

**Example** See class DDETopic.

**See Also** *onPoke*, *peek()*

## onPoke

---

Event fired when a client application attempts to send a value for a DDE server item.

**Parameters** **<item expC>** The name of the item that identifies the value.  
**<value expC>** The desired value

**Property of** DDETopic

**Description** Use the *onPoke* event to receive a named value from a client application. For example, the **<item expC>** could identify a cell in a spreadsheet, and the **<value exp>** is the value to store in that cell. Another example would be for the **<item expC>** to contain a command, and the **<value exp>** to act as a parameter to that command.

**Note** If a client established a hot link before sending the data, you should execute the *notify()* method in the *onPoke* event handler, thus informing the client application(s) that a change occurred.

**Example** See class DDETopic.

**See Also** *advise()*, *notify()*, *onExecute*, *onPeek*, *poke()*

## onUnadvise

---

Event fired after dBASE Plus is requested to stop notifying the client application when a dBASE Plus data item changes.

peek( )

**Parameters** **<item expC>** The data item for which the external application no longer wants to be advised when changes are made.

**Property of** DDETopic

**Description** Use *onUnadvise* in a DDE server program to respond to a request to cancel a hot link.

dBASE Plus automatically maintains an internal list of all clients that asked to be notified on changes in a particular item, and will automatically remove a client when the client calls their equivalent of the DDELink object's *unadvise*( ) method. This makes *onUnadvise* supplemental. If you have been doing your own tracking in an *onAdvise* event, you will want to undo that in the *onUnadvise* event handler.

**Example** See class DDETopic.

**See Also** *advise*( ), *onAdvise*, *unadvise*( )

## peek( )

---

Retrieves a data item from a DDE server.

**Syntax** *<oRef>.peek(<item expC>)*

**<oRef>** A reference to the DDELink object that has the link.

**<item expC>** The name of the desired item.

**Property of** DDELink

**Description** Use the *peek*( ) method to read data from a DDE server topic.

*peek*( ) takes a data item in the server topic. This item can be any single element, such as a field in a table or a cell in a spreadsheet. For example, you can read cell C2 of Page A in a Quattro Pro spreadsheet file by passing the *<item>* parameter "A:C2".

**Example** See class DDELink.

**See Also** *poke*( )

## PLAY SOUND

---

Plays a sound stored in a .WAV file or a binary field.

**Syntax** PLAY SOUND FILENAME *<filename>* | ? | *<filename skeleton>* |  
or  
PLAY SOUND BINARY *<binary field>*

**FILENAME *<filename>* | ? | *<filename skeleton>* |  
or BINARY *<binary field>*** Specifies the sound file or binary field. PLAY SOUND FILENAME ? and PLAY SOUND FILENAME *<filename skeleton>* display a search dialog to let you select a sound file (the .WAV extension is assumed, but you can specify otherwise). PLAY SOUND BINARY *<binary field>* plays the sound stored in a binary field.

**Description** Use PLAY SOUND in your programs to run .WAV files or audio data stored in binary fields.

**Example** This example includes a button that lets the user play stored audio data:

```
local f
f = new pictures ()
f.Open()

class pictures of form
with (this)
escExit = true
view = "pictures.sql"
this.colorNormal = "BG/B"
this.text = "Pictures Form"
this.width = 76.00
```

```

this.top =      0.00
this.left =     0.00
this.height =   30.00
this.minimize = false
this.maximize = false
this.onOpen = {;create session}

define pushbutton sound of this;
property;
onClick {;play sound binary pictures->sound};;
text "Sound";;
width      18.00;;
top        5.00;;
left       1.00;;
height     3.00;;
fontSize   16.00;;
fontName "Courier"
// Additional object definitions
endclass

```

**See Also** SET PATH TO

## poke( )

---

Sends data to a DDE server.

**Syntax** <oRef>.poke(<item expC>, <value expC>)

**<oRef>** A reference to the DDELink object that has the link.

**<item expC>** The name of the desired item.

**<value expC>** The value you want to send (as a string).

**Property of** DDELink

**Description** Use the *poke( )* method to write data to a DDE server application.

For example, a data-exchange program could start a session in Quattro Pro, open one of its spreadsheet files, and use *poke( )* to write a value into one of its cells.

**Example** See class DDELink.

**See Also** *execute( )*, *peek( )*

## reconnect( )

---

Attempts to restart a terminated conversation with a DDE server application.

**Syntax** <oRef>.reconnect( )

**<oRef>** A reference to the DDELink object that had the link.

**Property of** DDELink

**Description** Use *reconnect( )* to restore a DDE link that was terminated with the *terminate( )* method. It returns *true* if successful; *false* if not.

When you terminate a DDE link with *terminate( )*, you can restore it with *reconnect( )*. When you terminate a link with the *release( )* method, however, the link can't be restored and must be recreated with another DDELink object.

**Example**     // Create DDELink as property of \_app object so that it persists  
               \_app.stockDdeLink = new DdeLink()  
               if \_app.stockDdeLink.initiate("STOCKSERVER", "StockHolder")  
               // Subsequent program operations completed; link  
               // no longer required

```

    _app.stockDdeLink.terminate()
else
    // Link failed; display error
    msgbox( "Cannot link to STOCKSERVER", "DDE Connection failed", 16 )
endif

// Later in program, DDE link object needed again
if _app.stockDdeLink.reconnect()
    // Link OK
else
    // Link failed; display error
    msgbox( "Cannot link to STOCKSERVER", "DDE Connection failed", 16 )
endif

```

**See Also** *initiate( ), release( ), terminate( )*

## RELEASE DLL

---

Deactivates DLL files.

**Syntax** RELEASE DLL <DLL filename list>

**Description** Use RELEASE DLL when you debug a DLL file or a dBASE Plus application. For example, you must deactivate a DLL file and activate it again each time you change one of its routines.

A DLL file is a precompiled library of external routines written in non-dBL languages such as C and Pascal. A DLL file can have any extension, although most have extensions of .DLL. You activate a DLL file with the EXTERN or LOAD DLL commands.

**Example** The following example demonstrates the command sequence for using RELEASE DLL as a trouble shooting tool:

```

load dll mydll.dll
// ... test DLL operation
release dll mydll.dll
// ... change .DLL or C program
load dll mydll.dll
// ... test again
release dll mydll.dll

```

**See Also** EXTERN, LOAD DLL

## RESOURCE( )

---

Returns a character string from a DLL file.

**Syntax** RESOURCE(<resource id>, <DLL filename expC>)

**<resource id>** A numeric value that identifies the character string resource.

**<DLL filename expC>** The name of the DLL file.

**Description** Use RESOURCE( ) to generate a character string from a resource in a DLL file. The character string must be less than 32K; a character string longer than this is truncated.

RESOURCE( ) is often useful for internationalizing applications without changing program code. For example, you can store in a DLL file all character strings that might need translation from one language to another, and your application can retrieve them at run time with the RESOURCE( ) function. To modify the application for another language, translate the strings and store them in a new DLL file, in the same order and with the same resource IDs as their counterparts in the original DLL file. Then substitute the new DLL for the original one.

**Example** This example shows how RESOURCE( ) can be used to change languages for international development:

```

#define ENGLISH 1
#define SPANISH 2
apLanguage = SPANISH

```

```
myGreeting = resource(SPANISH,"greeting.dll")
clear
? myGreeting
```

**See Also** EXTERN, LOAD DLL, RELEASE DLL

## RESTORE IMAGE

---

Displays an image stored in a file or a binary field.

**Syntax** RESTORE IMAGE FROM

```
<filename> | ? | <filename skeleton> | BINARY <binary field>
[TIMEOUT <expN>]
[TO PRINTER]
[[TYPE] <file type>]
```

**FROM <filename> | ? | <filename skeleton> | BINARY <binary field>** Identifies the file or binary field to restore the image from. RESTORE IMAGE FROM ? and RESTORE IMAGE FROM <filename skeleton> display the Open Source File dialog box, which lets the user select a file. <filename> is the name of an image file; RESTORE IMAGE assumes a .BMP extension and file type unless you specify otherwise. If you specify a file without including its path, dBASE Plus looks for the file in the current directory, then in the path you specify with SET PATH. RESTORE IMAGE FROM BINARY <binary field> displays the image stored in a binary field. You store an image in a binary field with the REPLACE BINARY command.

**TIMEOUT <expN>** Specifies the number of seconds the image is displayed onscreen.

**TO PRINTER** Sends the image to the printer as well as to the screen.

**[TYPE] <file type>** Specifies a bitmap image format, and assumes a .BMP format and filename extension if none is given. The word TYPE is optional. See class Image for a list of image formats supported by dBASE Plus.

**Description** Use RESTORE IMAGE to display a bitmap image that was generated and saved in any of the supported image file formats. The image is displayed in a window.

**Example** The following example defines a form and list box for selection of an aircraft model and uses RESTORE IMAGE to display a graphic from the memo field Image of the selected record:

```
use AIRCRDB order AIRCRAFT
select AIRCRDB
define form AC ;
property ;
top 5, ;
left 2, ;
height 13, ;
width 30, ;
text "Aircraft", ;
sizeable true
define listbox Model OF AC ;
property ;
top 1, ;
left 2, ;
height 11, ;
width 26, ;
dataSource "field Aircrdb->Aircraft", ;
onSelChange {; restore image from binary image timeout 10 }
AC.open()
```

**See Also** DEFINE, REPLACE BINARY

## server

---

Holds the name of a DDE server application.

**Property of** DDELink

terminate( )

**Description** The read-only *server* property contains the DDE service name of server application that you established a DDE link to.

**See Also** *initiate( )*, *topic*

## terminate( )

---

Terminates a conversation with a DDE server application.

**Syntax** <oRef>.terminate( )

**<oRef>** A reference to the DDELink object whose connection to terminate.

**Property of** DDELink

**Description** Use *terminate( )* to close a DDE link between dBASE Plus and a server application.

*terminate( )* stops communication between dBASE Plus and the server application, but doesn't close the server application itself.

When you terminate a DDE link with *terminate( )*, you can restore it with *reconnect*. When you terminate the link with the *release( )* method, the link can't be restored and you need to create another DDELink object again.

**Example** See class DDELink.

**See Also** *initiate( )*, *reconnect( )*

## timeout

---

Specifies the amount of time in milliseconds that dBASE Plus waits on a transaction before returning an error.

**Property of** DDELink

**Description** Use *timeout* to set a limit on the length of time dBASE Plus waits for a DDE transaction to complete successfully.

Errors sometimes occur when dBASE Plus tries to exchange data with a server application or send instructions to it. Each time an attempt is made, dBASE Plus waits for the amount of time you specify (in milliseconds) with *timeout*. When the transaction fails to complete in the allotted time, dBASE Plus generates an error.

When using DDE over a network, you may need to set *timeout* to a larger value.

**Example** See class DDELink.

**See Also** *advise( )*, *execute( )*, *initiate( )*, *peek( )*, *poke( )*, *unadvise( )*

## topic

---

Holds the name of the topic of a DDELink or DDETopic object.

**Property of** DDELink, DDETopic

**Description** The *topic* property of a DDELink object contains the name of the topic for which you established a DDE link.

The *topic* property of a DDETopic object distinguishes the object from other DDETopic objects. For example, a dBASE Plus server application might create two DDETopic objects, one with a topic of NASDAQ and the other with a topic of AMEX:

```
xServer1 = new DdeTopic("NASDAQ")
xServer2 = new DdeTopic("AMEX")
```

The *topic* property is read-only.

**See Also** *initiate( )*, *server*

## ***unadvise( )***

---

Asks the server to stop notifying the client when an item in the server document changes.

**Syntax** *<oRef>.unadvise(<item expC>)*

**<oRef>** A reference to the DDELink object that no longer wants notification.

**<item expC>** The name of a topic item previously hot-linked using *advise( )*.

**Property of** DDELink

**Description** Use the *unadvise( )* method to disconnect a hot link to a DDE server item. A hot link, which you create with the *advise( )* method, provides a way for the server to inform the client when a specified item, such as a field or a spreadsheet cell, has changed.

**Example** See class DDELink.

**See Also** *advise( )*

# Chapter 20

## IDE

This section of the *Language Reference* describes language elements that you use within the dBASE Plus integrated development environment (IDE) to programmatically create, modify, compile and build applications.

### BUILD

---

Creates a Windows executable file (.EXE) from your dBASE Plus object files and resources.

**Syntax** BUILD FROM *<project or response file name>*

**or**

BUILD *<filename>*[, *<filename> ...*] /FROM *<resp-filename>*  
[ICON *<filename>*] [SPLASH *<filename>*] [TO *<exe-filename>*]  
[WEB] [INI [ON | OFF | ROAM]]  
[UAC]

**FROM *<project or response file name>*** Name of a dBASE Plus project or response file that contains the names of all object files and resources that are to be linked into your executable. If no extension is provided, .PRJ is assumed.

***<filename list>*** List of compiled program elements, separated by commas. If you provide a filename without an extension, .PRO (compiled program) is assumed.

**ICON *<icon filename>*** Optional icon (.ICO) file used to identify your program in the Windows environment (e.g., when minimized or listed in the Windows Explorer or a program group).

**SPLASH *<bmp format filename>*** Optional bitmap (.BMP) file that displays while your program loads.

**TO *<executable filename>*** The name of the Windows executable file (.EXE) to create. If not specified, the base file name of the named project or response file (or the first file name in *<filename list>*) is used.

**WEB** Specifies that an application will be used as a web application, rather than a desktop application.

When run, an application built using the WEB keyword will take advantage of optimizations built into PLUSrun.exe which allow it to load faster and use fewer resources than a non-WEB application. Please note that these optimizations restrict a web application from containing code to create, or use, visual components such as forms, buttons, toolbars, status bars, and other form components. Only non-visual objects such as sessions, data modules, queries, rowsets, non-visual objects and custom classes should be used.

In addition, when a web application .exe is run directly, rather than as a parameter to PLUSrun.exe, using the WEB parameter allows it to detect when it's been prematurely terminated by a Web server (as happens when an application takes too long to respond). If a premature termination occurs, PLUSrun.exe also terminates to prevent it from becoming stranded in memory.

To determine if an application was built using the WEB parameter, see the \_app object's *web* property.

**INI**



INI OFF - indicates that application will NOT create or use an ini file  
 INI ROAM - indicates that application will create and use an ini file under the user's CSIDL\_APPDATA folder  
 INI or INI ON - indicates that application .exe will create and use an ini file in whichever folder other  
 UseUACPaths settings specify. This is the same as NOT specifying an INI clause at all.

## UAC

When UAC is specified the resulting .exe is built with an embedded default to set \_app.UseUACPaths to True when the .exe is run.

This embedded UAC setting overrides the runtime engine default set via the registry key:

HKLM\SOFTWARE\dBASE\Plus\Series1\useUACPaths

However, the embedded setting can be overridden by:

1 - Setting a RuntimeApp specific registry setting in registry key:

HKLM\SOFTWARE\dBASE\Plus\RuntimeApps\<app file name>\useUACPaths

useUACPaths is a registry string value set to "Y" or "y" for 'True' and set to "N" or "n" for 'False'

(NOTE: the <app file name> is case sensitive so 'MyApp.exe' is NOT the same as 'myApp.exe')

Or

2 - by using the -v command line switch:

-v1 sets useUACPaths to true

-v0 sets useUACPaths to false

**Description** Use the BUILD command to link compiled dBASE Plus program elements and supporting resources (such as bitmaps and icons) into a Windows executable (.EXE) file.

Though the new project file format is the default for build specifications, support for response (.RSP) files is offered for backward compatibility.

For Web based applications, it's important to use the WEB parameter. When a server terminates an application, the WEB parameter enables dBASE Plus to simultaneously terminate it's runtime.

**Code Signing** dBASE has been upgraded so it can build .exe's that can be code signed.

New executables built with dBASE Plus will contain some additional information that will allow them to be loaded successfully with the newruntime engine whether or not they are signed with a digital signature.

The new dBASE runtime will check a dBASE built .exe for the new data. If found, it will be loaded using the digital signature safe way. If not found, it will be loaded the old way which will not support digital signatures.

The new runtime is therefore, backward compatible with executables built with prior versions of dBASE Plus.

In addition, executables built with the new version of dBASE Plus will work with older dBASE Plus runtime engines unless it requires features available only in the newer runtime engine.

**See Also** \_app, COMPILE, MODIFY PROJECT

## CLEAR ALL

Releases all user-defined memory variables and closes all open files.

**Syntax** CLEAR ALL

**Description** CLEAR ALL combines the CLEAR MEMORY and CLOSE ALL commands, releasing all user-defined memory variables, closing all open tables in the current workset, and all other files. For more information, see CLEAR MEMORY and CLOSE ALL.

**Note** CLEAR ALL does not explicitly release objects. However, if the only reference to an object is in a variable, releasing the variable with CLEAR ALL in turn releases the object.

Use CLEAR ALL during development to clear all variables (and any objects that rely on those references) and close all files to reset your working environment. Because of the event-driven nature of dBASE Plus, CLEAR ALL is generally not used in programs.

**See also** CLEAR MEMORY (page 5-39), CLOSE ALL

## CLOSE ALL

---

Closes (almost) all open files.

**Syntax** CLOSE ALL [PERSISTENT]

**PERSISTENT** In addition to files closed by CLOSE ALL, the PERSISTENT designation closes files tagged PERSISTENT. Without the PERSISTENT designation, these files would not be affected.

**Description** CLOSE ALL closes almost all open files, including:

- All databases opened by the Navigator and with OPEN DATABASE
- All tables opened (with USE) in all work areas in the current workset
- All files opened with low-level file functions, or a File object
- All procedure and library files opened with SET PROCEDURE and SET LIBRARY
- Any text streaming file opened by SET ALTERNATE

It does not close:

- The printer file specified by the SET PRINTER TO command
- Tables or databases opened through the data objects

Use CLOSE ALL during development to close all files, resetting your working environment, without affecting any variables. To close all files and release all variables, use CLEAR ALL. Because of the event-driven nature of dBASE Plus, CLOSE ALL is generally not used in programs.

**See Also** CLEAR ALL, CLOSE ALTERNATE, CLOSE DATABASES, CLOSE PRINTER, CLOSE PROCEDURE, CLOSE TABLES, CREATE SESSION

## CLOSE DATABASES

---

Closes databases, including their tables and indexes.

**Syntax** CLOSE DATABASES [<database name list>]

**<database name list>** The list of database names, separated by commas. If no list is specified, all open databases are closed.

**Description** Closing a database closes all the open tables in the database, including all the index, memo, and other associated files. For the default database, which gives access to DBF and DB tables, this means all open tables in all work areas.

CLOSE DATABASES only closes those tables opened in the current workset. For more information on worksets, see CREATE SESSION.

**OODML** Set the active property of the Database object (or all its Query objects) to false.

**See Also** CLOSE ALTERNATE, CLOSE DATABASES, CLOSE TABLES, CLOSE PROCEDURE, CREATE SESSION

## CLOSE FORMS

---

Closes all open forms.

**Syntax** CLOSE FORMS [<form name list>]

**<form name list>** List of forms (wfm.) to close.

**Description** Closes the specified forms when using <form name list>. Closes all forms when no list is specified. Executes the standard close routines for the forms and the objects that are contained in them.

**See Also** CLEAR ALL, CLOSE ALL

## CLOSE INDEXES

---

Closes DBF index files in the current work area.

**Syntax** CLOSE INDEXES

**Description** Closes index (.MDX and .NDX) files open in the current work area. This option does not close the production .MDX file.

**OODML** Clear the indexName property of the Rowset object.

**See Also** CLOSE TABLES, CLOSE ALL

## CLOSE PRINTER

---

Close the print buffer, sending buffered output to the printer.

**Syntax** CLOSE FORMS [<form name list>]

**Description** CLOSE PRINTER is equivalent to issuing SET PRINTER TO with no options. See SET PRINTER for details.

## CLOSE PROCEDURE

---

Closes one or more procedure files, preventing further access and execution of its functions, classes, and methods.

**Syntax** CLOSE PROCEDURE [<filename list>] | [PERSISTENT]

**<filename list>** A list of procedure files you want to close, separated by commas. If you specify a file without including its extension, dBASE Plus assumes PRG. If you omit <filename list>, all procedure files not tagged PERSISTENT are closed, regardless of their load count.

**PERSISTENT** When <filename list> is omitted, CLOSE PROCEDURE PERSISTENT will close all files, including those tagged PERSISTENT. Without the PERSISTENT designation, these files would not be affected.

**Description** CLOSE PROCEDURE reduces the load count of each specified program file by one. If that reduces its load count to zero, then that program file is closed, and its memory is marked as available for reuse.

When you specify more than one file in <filename list>, they are processed in reverse order, from right to left. If a specified file is not open as a procedure file, an error occurs, and no more files in the list are processed.

Closing a program file does not automatically remove the file from memory. If a request is made to open that program file, and the file is still in memory and its source code has not been updated, it will be reopened without having to reread the file from disk. Use CLEAR MEMORY to release a closed program file from memory.

In a deployed application, it is not unusual to open program files as procedure files and never close them. Because of the event-driven nature of dBASE Plus, program files must remain open to respond to events. The memory used by a procedure file is small in comparison to the amount of system memory.

See SET PROCEDURE for a description of the reference count system used to manage procedure files. You may issue SET PROCEDURE TO or CLOSE PROCEDURE with no <filename list> to close all open procedure files, not tagged PERSISTENT, regardless of their load count..

**See Also** CLEAR ALL, CLOSE ALL

## CLOSE TABLES

---

Closes all tables.

**Syntax** CLOSE TABLES

**Description** Closes all tables in all work areas or all tables in the current database, if one is selected.

CLOSE TABLES only closes those tables opened in the current workset. For more information on worksets, see CREATE SESSION.

**See Also** CLEAR ALL, CLOSE ALL, CLOSE DATABASES

**OODML** Set the active property of all the Query objects to false.

## COMPILE

---

Compiles program files (.PRG, .WFM), creating object code files (.PRO, .WFO).

**Syntax** COMPILE <filename 1> | <filename skeleton>  
[AUTO]  
[LOG <filename 2>]

**<filename 1> | <filename skeleton>** The file(s) to compile. If you specify a file without including its path, dBASE Plus looks for the file in the current directory only. If you specify a file without including its extension, dBASE Plus assumes .PRG.

**AUTO** The optional AUTO clause causes the compiler to detect automatically which files are called by your program, and to recompile those files.

**LOG <filename 2>** Logs the files that were compiled, and any compiler errors or warning messages to <filename 2>. The default extension for the log file is .TXT.

**Description** Use COMPILE to explicitly compile or recompile program files without loading or executing them. dBASE Plus automatically compiles program source files into object (bytecode) files when they are loaded (with SET PROCEDURE or SET LIBRARY) or executed (with DO or the call operator). The compiled object files are created in the same directory as the source code files.

The file is compiled with coverage information if SET COVERAGE is ON or the file contains the

#pragma coverage(on)

directive.

When you compile a program, dBASE Plus detects any syntax errors in the source file and either logs the error in the LOG file, or displays an error message corresponding to the error in a dialog box that contains three buttons:

- *Cancel* cancels compilation (equivalent to pressing **Esc**).
- *Ignore* cancels compilation of the program containing the syntax error but continues compilation of the rest of the files that match <filename skeleton> if you specified a skeleton.
- *Fix* lets you fix the error by opening the source code in an editing window, positioning the insertion point at the point where the error occurred.

See the Help for information about compiling dBASE Plus programs into stand-alone executable files.

**See Also** CLEAR PROGRAM, DO, SET COVERAGE, SET DEVELOPMENT, SET PROCEDURE

## CONVERT

---

Adds a \_dbaselock field to a table for storing multiuser lock information.

**Syntax** CONVERT [TO <expN>]

**TO <expN>** Specifies the length of the multiuser information field to add to the current table. The <expN> argument can be a number from 8 to 24, inclusive. The default is 16.

**Description** Use CONVERT to add a special \_dbaselock field to the structure of the current table. In general, CONVERT is a one-time operation required for each table that is shared in a multi-user environment.

Use the option TO <expN> to specify the length of the field. If you issue CONVERT without the TO <expN> option, the width of the field is 16. If you want to change the length of the \_dbaselock field after using CONVERT, you can issue CONVERT again on the same table. To view the contents of the \_dbaselock field, use LKSYS( ).

**Note** You must use the table exclusively (USE...EXCLUSIVE) before issuing CONVERT. Any records marked as deleted will be lost during the CONVERT.

The \_dbaselock field contains the following values:

Count	A 2-byte hexadecimal number used by CHANGE( )
Time	A 3-byte hexadecimal number that records the time a lock was placed
Date	A 3-byte hexadecimal number that records the date a lock was placed
Name	A 0- to 16-character representation of the login name of the user who placed a lock, if a lock is active

The count, time, and date portions of the \_dbaselock field always make up its first 8 characters. If you accept the default 16-character width of the \_dbaselock field, the login name is truncated to 8 characters. If you set the field width to fewer than 16 characters, the login name is truncated the necessary amount. If you set the width of <expN> to 8 characters, the login name doesn't appear at all.

Every time a record is updated, dBASE Plus rewrites the count portion of \_dbaselock. If you issue CHANGE( ), dBASE Plus reads the count portion from disk and compares it to the previous value it stored in memory when the record was initially read. If the values are different, another user has changed the record, and CHANGE( ) returns *true*. For more information, see CHANGE( ).

LKSYS( ) returns the login name, date, and time portions of the \_dbaselock field. If you place a file lock on the table containing the \_dbaselock field, the value in the \_dbaselock field of the first record contains the information used by CHANGE( ) and LKSYS( ). For more information, see LKSYS( ).

**Note** CONVERT doesn't affect SQL databases or Paradox tables.

**Example** After creating the DBF table Company, the CONVERT command is used in the Command window to add the \_dbaselock field:

```
use COMPANY exclusive
display structure      // Note structure
convert to 24         // Include 16 bytes for user name
display structure      // Note added _dbaselock field with 24 byte size
```

**See Also** CHANGE( ), FLOCK( ), LKSYS( ), LOCK( ), NETWORK( ), REINDEX, RLOCK( ), SET DELETED, SET EXCLUSIVE, SET LOCK, SET REPROCESS, UNLOCK, USE

## CREATE

---

Opens the Table designer to create or modify a table interactively.

**Syntax** CREATE

```
[<filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>]
[[TYPE] FOXPRO | PARADOX | DBASE]
[WIZARD | EXPERT [PROMPT]]
```

**<filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>** The name of the table you want to create. CREATE ? and CREATE <filename skeleton> display a dialog box, in which you can specify the name of a new table. The <filename> follows the standard Xbase DML table naming conventions detailed on page 12-228.

If you don't specify a name, the table remains untitled until you save the file. If you specify an existing table name, dBASE Plus asks whether you want to overwrite it. If you reply no, nothing further happens.

**[TYPE] FOXPRO | PARADOX | DBASE** Overrides the default table type set by SET DBTYPE. The TYPE keyword is included for readability only; it has no effect on the operation of the command. Specifying PARADOX creates a Paradox table with a .DB extension. Specifying DBASE creates a DBF table with a .DBF extension.

- PARADOX creates a Paradox table with a .DB extension.
- FOXPRO creates a FoxPro table with a .DBF extension.
- DBASE creates a DBF table with a .DBF extension.

CREATE MYTABLE PARADOX // Opens the table designer for "Mytable.db"

**WIZARD | EXPERT [PROMPT]** If the PROMPT clause is used, a dialog appears asking if you want to use the Table designer or the Table wizard. You can then invoke either the designer or the wizard. The WIZARD clause without PROMPT causes the Table wizard to be invoked. You may use the keyword EXPERT instead of WIZARD.

CREATE MYTABLE PARADOX WIZARD // Opens the Table Wizard

CREATE MYTABLE PARADOX WIZARD PROMPT // Opens the New Table dialog allowing a choice of using the Table Designer or the Table Wizard.

**Description** CREATE opens the Table designer, an interactive environment in which you can create or modify the structure of a table, or the Table wizard, a tool that guides you through the process of creating tables. The type of table you create depends on the *<filename>* you specify, or the current database and the current setting of SET DBTYPE.

Create a table by defining the name, type, and size of each field. For more information on using the Table designer, see the *Developer's Guide*.

To modify an existing table, use the MODIFY STRUCTURE command.

**See Also** COPY STRUCTURE, DISPLAY STRUCTURE, LIST STRUCTURE, MODIFY STRUCTURE

## CREATE COMMAND

---

Displays a specified program file for editing, or displays an empty editing window.

**Syntax** CREATE COMMAND [*<filename>* | ? | *<filename skeleton>*]

***<filename>* | ? | *<filename skeleton>*** The file to display and edit. The ? and *<filename skeleton>* options display a dialog box from which you can select a file. If you specify a file without including its path, dBASE Plus looks for the file in the current directory, then in the path you specify with SET PATH. If you specify a file without including its extension, dBASE Plus assumes .PRG. If you issue CREATE COMMAND without an option, dBASE Plus displays an untitled empty editing window.

**Description** Use CREATE COMMAND to create new or edit existing program files. Use DO to execute program files.

If you're creating a new program file, CREATE COMMAND displays an empty editing window. If you specify an existing file, dBASE Plus asks whether you want to modify it. If you reply no, nothing further happens. Use the MODIFY COMMAND command to edit an existing file without being asked whether you want to modify it.

By default, CREATE COMMAND launches the dBASE Plus Source Editor. You can specify an alternate editor by using the SET EDITOR command or by changing the EDITOR setting in PLUS.ini. To do so, either use the SET command to specify the setting interactively, or enter the EDITOR parameter directly in PLUS.ini.

**Note** dBASE Plus compiles programs before running them, and assigns the compiled files the same name as the original, but with the letter "O" as the last letter in the filename extension. For example, the compiled version of SALESRPT.PRG would be SALESRPT.PRO. If SALESRPT.PRO already exists, it is overwritten. For this reason, avoid using filename extensions ending in "O" in directories containing compiled programs.

**See Also** DO, CREATE FILE, SET DEVELOPMENT, SET EDITOR

## CREATE DATAMODULE

---

Opens the Data Module designer.

**Syntax** CREATE DATAMODULE  
[<filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>]  
[CUSTOM] | [WIZARD | EXPERT [PROMPT]]

**<filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>** The file to display and edit. The default extension is .DMD. The ? and <filename skeleton> options display a dialog box from which you can select a file. If you specify a file without including its path, dBASE Plus looks for the file in the current directory. If you issue CREATE DATAMODULE without an option, dBASE Plus creates an untitled empty data module.

**CUSTOM** Invokes the Custom Data Module designer instead of the Data Module designer. The default extension is .CDM instead of .DMD.

**WIZARD | EXPERT [PROMPT]** If the PROMPT clause is used, a dialog appears asking if you want to use the Data Module designer or the Data Module wizard. You can then invoke either the designer or the wizard. The WIZARD clause without PROMPT causes the Table wizard to be invoked. You may use the keyword EXPERT instead of WIZARD.

You cannot combine the CUSTOM and WIZARD options; there is no Custom Data Module wizard.

**Description** Use CREATE DATAMODULE to open the Data Module designer and create new or edit existing data modules. The Data Module designer automatically generates dBL program code that defines the data in the data module, and stores this code in an editable source code file with a .DMD extension. Use a DataModRef object to use a data module.

If you're creating a new data module, CREATE DATAMODULE displays an empty design surface. If you specify an existing file, dBASE Plus asks whether you want to modify it. If you reply no, nothing further happens. Use the MODIFY DATAMODULE command to edit an existing file without being asked whether you want to modify it.

## CREATE FILE

---

Displays a specified text file for editing, or displays an empty editing window.

**Syntax** CREATE FILE [<filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>]

**Description** CREATE FILE is identical to CREATE COMMAND, except that it defaults to displaying and editing text files, which have a .TXT extension (instead of program files, which have a .PRG extension).

**See Also** CREATE COMMAND, SET EDITOR

## CREATE FORM

---

Opens the Form designer to create or modify a form.

**Syntax** CREATE FORM  
[<filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>]  
[CUSTOM] | [WIZARD | EXPERT [PROMPT]]

**<filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>** The form to create or modify. The default extension is .WFM. The ? and <filename skeleton> options display a dialog box from which you can select a file. If you specify a file without including its path, dBASE Plus looks for the file in the current directory. If you issue CREATE FORM without an option, dBASE Plus creates an untitled empty form.

**CUSTOM** Invokes the Custom Form designer instead of the Form designer. The default extension is .CFM instead of .WFM.

**WIZARD | EXPERT [PROMPT]** If the PROMPT clause is used, a dialog appears asking if you want to use the Form designer or the Form wizard. You can then invoke either the designer or the wizard. The WIZARD

## CREATE LABEL

clause without PROMPT causes the Form wizard to be invoked. You may use the keyword EXPERT instead of WIZARD.

You cannot combine the CUSTOM and WIZARD options; there is no Custom Form wizard.

**Description** Use CREATE FORM to open the Form designer or Form wizard and create or modify a form interactively. The Form designer automatically generates dBL program code that defines the contents and format of a form, and stores this code in an editable source code file with a .WFM extension. DO the .WFM file to run the form.

If you're creating a new form, CREATE FORM displays an empty design surface. If you specify an existing file, dBASE Plus asks whether you want to modify it. If you reply no, nothing further happens. Use the MODIFY FORM command to edit an existing file without being asked whether you want to modify it.

You may invoke the Custom Form designer by specifying the CUSTOM keyword. A custom form is stored in a .CFM file, and does not have the standard bootstrap code that instantiates and opens a form when the file is executed. It is intended to be used as a base class for other forms. A single .CFM file may contain more than one custom form class definition. If there is more than one form class in the .CFM file, dBASE Plus presents a list of classes to modify.

By default, the Form designer creates a class made up of the name of the file plus the word "Form". For example, when creating STUDENT.WFM, the form class is named StudentForm. The Custom Form designer uses the word "CForm" instead; for example, in SCHOOL.CFM, the form class is named SchoolCForm.

See the *Developer's Guide* for instructions on using the Form designer.

**See Also** CREATE COMMAND, DO

## CREATE LABEL

---

Opens the Label designer to create or modify a label file.

**Syntax** CREATE LABEL  
[<filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>]  
[WIZARD | EXPERT [PROMPT]]

**<filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>** The label file to create or modify. The default extension is .LAB. The ? and <filename skeleton> options display a dialog box from which you can select a file. If you specify a file without including its path, dBASE Plus looks for the file in the current directory. If you issue CREATE LABEL without an option, dBASE Plus creates an untitled label file.

**WIZARD | EXPERT [PROMPT]** If the PROMPT clause is used, a dialog appears asking if you want to use the Label designer or the Label wizard. You can then invoke either the designer or the wizard. The WIZARD clause without PROMPT causes the Label wizard to be invoked. You may use the keyword EXPERT instead of WIZARD.

**Description** Use CREATE LABEL to open the Label designer and create new or edit existing labels. The Label designer automatically generates dBL program code that defines the contents and format of the labels, and stores this code in an editable source code file with a .LAB extension. DO the .LAB file to print the labels.

If you're creating a new label file, CREATE LABEL displays an empty design surface. If you specify an existing file, dBASE Plus asks whether you want to modify it. If you reply no, nothing further happens. Use the MODIFY LABEL command to edit an existing file without being asked whether you want to modify it.

**See Also** CREATE REPORT, DO

## CREATE MENU

---

Opens the Menu designer to create or modify a menu file.

**Syntax** CREATE MENU [<filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>]

**<filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>** The menu file to create or modify. The default extension is .MNU. The ? and <filename skeleton> options display a dialog box from which you can select a file. If you specify a file without including its path, dBASE Plus looks for the file in the current directory. If you issue CREATE MENU without an option, dBASE Plus creates an untitled menu file.



**Description** Use CREATE MENU to open the Menu designer and create new or edit existing menus. The Menu designer automatically generates dBL program code that defines the contents of a menu, and stores this code in an editable source code file with a .MNU extension. To use the menu, assign the .MNU file name as the *menuFile* property of a form, or

DO <.MNU file> WITH <form reference>

to assign the menu to the form. The Menu designer always creates a menu named “root”, so that when assigned to a form, it is referenced as *form.root*.

If you're creating a new menu file, CREATE MENU displays an empty design surface. If you specify an existing file, dBASE Plus asks whether you want to modify it. If you reply no, nothing further happens. Use the MODIFY MENU command to edit an existing file without being asked whether you want to modify it.

**See Also** CREATE POPUP, *menuFile*

## CREATE POPUP

---

Opens the Popup Menu designer to create or modify a popup menu file.

**Syntax** CREATE POPUP [<filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>]

**<filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>** The popup menu file to create or modify. The default extension is .POP. The ? and <filename skeleton> options display a dialog box from which you can select a file. If you specify a file without including its path, dBASE Plus looks for the file in the current directory. If you issue CREATE POPUP without an option, dBASE Plus creates an untitled popup menu file.

**Description** Use CREATE POPUP to open the Popup Menu designer and create new or edit existing popup menus. The Popup Menu designer automatically generates dBL program code that defines the contents of a popup menu, and stores this code in an editable source code file with a .POP extension. To assign the popup menu to a form, create the popup as a property of the form with:

DO <.POP file> WITH <form reference>, <property name>

then assign the popup object to the form's *popupMenu* property.

If you're creating a new popup menu file, CREATE POPUP displays an empty design surface. If you specify an existing file, dBASE Plus asks whether you want to modify it. If you reply no, nothing further happens. Use the MODIFY POPUP command to edit an existing file without being asked whether you want to modify it.

**See Also** CREATE MENU, *popupMenu*

## CREATE PROJECT

---

**Syntax** CREATE PROJECT

**Description** CREATE PROJECT opens the Project Explorer dialog box, where you can design a new project.

Use MODIFY PROJECT to open existing project.

**See Also** MODIFY PROJECT

## CREATE QUERY

---

Opens a new or existing query in the SQL designer.

**Syntax** CREATE QUERY [<filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>]

**<filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>** The SQL query file to create or modify. The default extension is .SQL. The ? and <filename skeleton> options display a dialog box from which you can select a file. If you specify a file without including its path, dBASE Plus looks for the file in the current directory. If you issue CREATE QUERY without an option, dBASE Plus creates an untitled SQL query file.

**Description** Use CREATE QUERY to open the SQL designer and create new or edit existing SQL queries. The SQL designer automatically generates an SQL statement that defines the query, and stores this statement in an editable

source code file with a .SQL extension. The .SQL file can be run directly from the Navigator or used as the *sql* property of a Query object.

If you're creating a new SQL query file, CREATE QUERY displays an empty design surface. If you specify an existing file, dBASE Plus asks whether you want to modify it. If you reply no, nothing further happens. Use the MODIFY QUERY command to edit an existing file without being asked whether you want to modify it.

**See Also** *sql*

## CREATE REPORT

---

Opens the Report designer to create or modify a report.

### Syntax CREATE REPORT

```
[<filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>]
[CUSTOM] | [WIZARD | EXPERT [PROMPT]]
```

**<filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>** The report to create or modify. The default extension is .REP. The ? and <filename skeleton> options display a dialog box from which you can select a file. If you specify a file without including its path, dBASE Plus looks for the file in the current directory. If you issue CREATE REPORT without an option, dBASE Plus creates an untitled empty report.

**CUSTOM** Invokes the Custom Report designer instead of the Report designer. The default extension is .CRP instead of .REP.

**WIZARD | EXPERT [PROMPT]** If the PROMPT clause is used, a dialog appears asking if you want to use the Report designer or the Report wizard. You can then invoke either the designer or the wizard. The WIZARD clause without PROMPT causes the Report wizard to be invoked. You may use the keyword EXPERT instead of WIZARD.

You cannot combine the CUSTOM and WIZARD options; there is no Custom Report wizard.

**Description** Use CREATE Report to open the Report designer or Report wizard and create or modify a report interactively. The Report designer automatically generates dBL program code that defines the contents and format of a report, and stores this code in an editable source code file with a .REP extension. DO the .REP file to run the report.

If you're creating a new report, CREATE REPORT displays an empty design surface. If you specify an existing file, dBASE Plus asks whether you want to modify it. If you reply no, nothing further happens. Use the MODIFY REPORT command to edit an existing file without being asked whether you want to modify it.

You may invoke the Custom Report designer by specifying the CUSTOM keyword. A custom report is stored in a .CRP file, and does not have the standard bootstrap code that instantiates and renders a report when the file is executed. It is intended to be used as a base class for other reports. A single .CRP file may contain more than one custom report class definition. If there is more than one report class in the .CRP file, dBASE Plus presents a list of classes to modify.

See the *Developer's Guide* for instructions on using the Report designer.

**See Also** CREATE COMMAND, DO

## DEBUG

---

Opens the dBASE Plus Debugger.

### Syntax DEBUG

```
[<filename> | ? | <filename skeleton> [WITH <parameter list>]]
```

**<filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>** The program file to debug. DEBUG ? and DEBUG <filename skeleton> display the Open Source File dialog box, from which you can select a file. If you specify a file without including its path, dBASE Plus looks for the file in the current directory, then in the path you specify with SET PATH. If you specify a file without including its extension, dBASE Plus assumes .PRG.

**WITH <parameter list>** Specifies expressions to pass as parameters to a program. For information about parameter passing, see the description of PARAMETERS.

**Description** Use DEBUG to open the Debugger and view or control program execution interactively. You must issue DEBUG in the Command window; the command has no effect in a program. If you issue DEBUG without any options, dBASE Plus opens the Debugger without loading a program file. (You can load a file to debug from the Debugger.)

To debug a function, open the program file that contains the function, and set a breakpoint at the FUNCTION or PROCEDURE line. When the function is called, the debugger will appear, at the breakpoint that you set.

If an unhandled exception or error occurs during program execution, the standard error dialog gives you the option of opening the Debugger at the line where the error occurred.

For more information, see the *Developer's Guide*, which describes the Debugger in detail.

**See Also** DISPLAY COVERAGE, ON ERROR, RESUME, SET COVERAGE, SUSPEND

## DISPLAY COVERAGE

---

Displays the contents of a coverage file in the results pane of the Command window.

**Syntax** DISPLAY COVERAGE <filename1> | ? | <filename skeleton 1>  
[ALL]  
[SUMMARY]  
[TO FILE <filename2> | ? | <filename skeleton 2>]  
[TO PRINTER]

**<filename1> | ? | <filename skeleton 1>** The coverage file for the desired program. The ? and <filename skeleton 1> options display a dialog box from which you can select a coverage file. If you specify a file without including its path, dBASE Plus looks for the file in the current directory, then in the path you specify with SET PATH. If you specify a file without including its extension, dBASE Plus assumes .COV.

**ALL** Includes the coverage files, if any, for all other program files that could be called by the main program file, adding to the display:

- The total number of logical blocks exercised in all the program files combined
- The percentage of logical blocks exercised in all the program files combined

**SUMMARY** Excludes the logical blocks that were exercised. Without SUMMARY, both the logical blocks that were exercised, and the logical blocks *not* exercised are displayed. Use the SUMMARY option to find code that still needs to be exercised.

**TO FILE <filename2> | ? | <filename skeleton 2>** Directs output to <filename2> in addition to the results pane of the Command window. By default, dBASE Plus assigns a .TXT extension to <filename2> and saves the file in the current directory. The ? and <filename skeleton 2> options display a dialog box in which you specify the name of the target file and the directory to save it in.

**TO PRINTER** Directs output to the printer in addition to the results pane of the Command window.

**Description** A coverage file contains the results of the coverage analysis of a program file. You cause dBASE Plus to analyze the execution of any code in a program file by compiling the program file with coverage, either by having SET COVERAGE ON when the program is compiled, or with the #pragma coverage(on) directive in the program file. A coverage file is created whenever any code in the program file is executed.

The coverage file has the same name as the program file, and changes the last letter of the extension to the letter "V"; unless the file is a .PRG, in which case the coverage file has an extension of .COV. For example, the coverage file for GRADES.PRG is GRADES.COV, and the coverage file for STUDENTS.WFM is STUDENTS.WFV.

The coverage file accumulates statistics whenever any code in the program file is executed. You will usually want to make sure that all logical blocks in your code have been exercised. You may erase the coverage file to restart the coverage analysis totals.

DISPLAY COVERAGE displays the results of the coverage analysis:

- Each logical block, and how many times it was exercised
- The total number of blocks, and the number of blocks that were tested
- The percentage of blocks tested

DISPLAY COVERAGE pauses when the results pane is full and displays a dialog box prompting you to display another screenful of information. Use the TO FILE clause to send the information to a file. Use the TO PRINTER clause to send the information to the printer. In either case, you can use SET CONSOLE OFF to suppress the display of the information in the results pane.

DISPLAY COVERAGE is the same as LIST COVERAGE, except that LIST COVERAGE does not pause with the first window of information but rather continuously lists the information until complete. This makes LIST COVERAGE more appropriate for outputting to a file or printer.

**See Also** #pragma, SET COVERAGE

## DISPLAY MEMORY

---

Displays information about memory variables in the results pane of the Command window.

### Syntax

DISPLAY MEMORY  
[TO FILE <filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>]  
[TO PRINTER]

**TO FILE <filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>** Directs output to the text file <filename>, in addition to the results pane of the Command window. By default, dBASE Plus assigns a .TXT extension to <filename> and saves the file in the current directory. The ? and <filename skeleton> options display a dialog box in which you specify the name of the target file and the directory to save it in.

**TO PRINTER** Directs output to the printer in addition to the results pane of the Command window.

**Description** Use DISPLAY MEMORY to display the contents and size of a memory variable list. If you haven't used ON KEY or to reassign the *F7* key, pressing *F7* when the Command window has focus is a quick way to execute DISPLAY MEMORY.

DISPLAY MEMORY displays information about both user-defined and system memory variables. The following information on user-defined memory variables is displayed.

- Name
- Scope (public, private, local, static or hidden)
- Data type
- Value
- Number of active memory variables
- Number of memory variables still available for use
- Number of bytes of memory used by character variables
- Number of bytes of memory still available for user character variables
- Name of the program that initialized private memory variables

The following information on system memory variables is displayed.

- Name
- Scope (public, private, or hidden)
- Data type
- Current value

DISPLAY MEMORY pauses when the results pane is full and displays a dialog box prompting you to display another screenful of information. Use the TO FILE clause to send the information to a file. Use the TO PRINTER clause to send the information to the printer. In either case, you can use SET CONSOLE OFF to suppress the display of the information in the results pane.

DISPLAY MEMORY is the same as LIST MEMORY, except that LIST MEMORY does not pause with the first window of information but rather continuously lists the information until complete. This makes LIST MEMORY more appropriate for outputting to a file or printer.

**See Also** CLEAR MEMORY, RESTORE, SAVE, STORE, RELEASE

## DISPLAY STATUS

---

Displays information about the current dBASE Plus environment in the results pane of the Command window.

**Syntax** DISPLAY STATUS  
 [TO FILE <filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>]  
 [TO PRINTER]

**TO FILE <filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>** Directs output to the text file <filename>, in addition to the results pane of the Command window. By default, dBASE Plus assigns a .TXT extension to <filename> and saves the file in the current directory. The ? and <filename skeleton> options display a dialog box in which you specify the name of the target file and the directory to save it in.

**TO PRINTER** Directs output to the printer in addition to the results pane of the Command window.

**Description** Use DISPLAY STATUS to identify open tables and index files and to check the status of the SET commands. DISPLAY STATUS shows information related to the current session only.

If you haven't used ON KEY, SET, or SET FUNCTION to reassign the **F6** key, pressing **F6** when the Command window has focus is a quick way to execute DISPLAY STATUS.

DISPLAY STATUS displays the following information:

- Name and alias of open tables in each work area, and for each table:
  - Whether that table is the table in the currently selected work area
  - The language driver and character set of each open table
  - Names of all open indexes and their index key expressions in each work area
  - Master index, if any, in each work area
  - Locked records in each work area
  - Database relations in each work area
  - Filter conditions in each work area
- The name of the SET LIBRARY file, if any
- The name of all open SET PROCEDURE files
- SET PATH file search path
- SET DEFAULT drive setting
- Current work area
- SET PRINTER setting
- Current language driver and character set
- DBTYPE setting
- Numeric settings for SET MARGIN, SET DECIMALS, SET MEMOWIDTH, SET TYPEAHEAD, SET ODOMETER, SET REFRESH, and SET REPROCESS
- The current directory
- ON KEY, ON ESCAPE, and ON ERROR settings
- SET ON/OFF command settings
- Programmable function key and SET FUNCTION settings

DISPLAY STATUS pauses when the results pane is full and displays a dialog box prompting you to display another screenful of information. Use the TO FILE clause to send the information to a file. Use the TO PRINTER clause to send the information to the printer. In either case, you can use SET CONSOLE OFF to suppress the display of the information in the results pane.

DISPLAY STATUS is the same as LIST STATUS, except that LIST STATUS does not pause with the first window of information but rather continuously lists the information until complete. This makes LIST STATUS more appropriate for outputting to a file or printer.

**See Also** SET( ), SETTO( )

## DISPLAY STRUCTURE

---

Displays the field definitions of the specified table.

**Syntax** DISPLAY STRUCTURE  
 [IN <alias>]  
 [TO FILE <filename> | ? <filename skeleton>]  
 [TO PRINTER]

**IN <alias>** Identifies the work area of the open table whose structure you want to display rather than that of the current table. For more information, see “Aliases” on page 12-229.

**TO FILE <filename> | ? | <filename skeleton>** Directs output to the text file <filename>, in addition to the results pane of the Command window. By default, dBASE Plus assigns a .TXT extension to <filename> and saves the file in the current directory. The ? and <filename skeleton> options display a dialog box in which you specify the name of the target file and the directory to save it in.

**TO PRINTER** Directs output to the printer in addition to the results pane of the Command window.

**Description** Use DISPLAY STRUCTURE to view the structure of the current or a specified table in the results pane of the Command window. DISPLAY STRUCTURE displays the following information about the current or specified table:

- Name of the table
- Type of table (Paradox, dBASE, or SQL)
- Table type version number
- Number of records
- Date of last update (DBF only)
- Fields
  - Field number
  - Field name (if SET FIELDS is ON, the greater-than symbol (>) appears next to each field specified with the SET FIELDS TO command)
  - Type
  - Length
  - Dec: The number of decimal places in a numeric or float field
  - Index: Whether there is an index on that field
- Number of bytes per record (the sum of field lengths; for DBF includes one additional byte reserved for storing the asterisk that marks a record as deleted)

Multiply the total number of bytes per record by the number of records in the table to estimate the size of a DBF table (excluding the size of the table header).

DISPLAY STRUCTURE pauses when the results pane is full and displays a dialog box prompting you to display another screenful of information. Use the TO FILE clause to send the information to a file. Use the TO PRINTER clause to send the information to the printer. In either case, you can use SET CONSOLE OFF to suppress the display of the information in the results pane.

DISPLAY STRUCTURE is the same as LIST STRUCTURE, except that LIST STRUCTURE does not pause with the first window of information but rather continuously lists the information until complete. This makes LIST STRUCTURE more appropriate for outputting to a file or printer.

Neither DISPLAY STRUCTURE nor LIST STRUCTURE permit modification of an existing table structure. To alter the structure, use MODIFY STRUCTURE.

**Example** To display the structure of the Fish table in the \Samples directory:

```
use FISH
display structure
```

The following is displayed in the results pane of the Command window:

```
Structure for table      C:\Program Files\dBASE\SE\Samples\fish.dbf
Table type              DBASE
Version                7
Number of rows         10
Last update            10/18/97
```

---

Field	Field Name	Type	Length	Dec	Index
1	ID	AUTOINCREMENT	4		Y
2	Name	CHARACTER	30		Y
3	Species	CHARACTER	40		Y
4	Length CM	NUMERIC	20	4	N
5	Description	MEMO	10		N
6	OLE Graphic	OLE	10		N

---

**See Also** MODIFY STRUCTURE

## HELP

---

Activates the dBASE Plus Help system.

**Syntax** HELP [*<help topic>*]

**<help topic>** The Help topic you access with HELP.

**Description** Use the HELP command in the Command window to get information on dBASE Plus.

dBASE Plus locates the first Help topic in the index beginning with *<help topic>*. If only one topic with the index entry is found, that topic is displayed. If there are multiple matches, Help displays a dialog box to let you choose the topic. If there is no match, the Help index is opened with *<help topic>* as the current search value.

Pressing **F1** gives you context-sensitive help based on the control or window that currently has focus, or text that is highlighted in the Command window or Source Editor.

**Example** Here are some examples of using HELP in the command window.

```
help extern
help lockretryinterval
```

Note that the topic is not case-sensitive.

## INSPECT( )

---

Opens the Inspector, a window that lists object properties and lets you change their settings.

**Syntax** INSPECT(*<oRef>*)

**<oRef>** A reference to the object that you want to inspect.

**Description** Use INSPECT( ) to examine and change object properties directly. For example, during program development you can use INSPECT( ) to evaluate objects and experiment with different property settings.

The Inspector is modeless, and doesn't affect program execution.

**Note** You can access the Inspector from the Form designer by pressing **F11**.

You can get help on any property in the Inspector by selecting the property and pressing **F1**.

**See Also** DISPLAY MEMORY, DISPLAY STATUS

## LIST...

---

Lists information in the results pane of the Command window without pausing.

**Syntax** LIST COVERAGE *<filename1>* | ? | *<filename skeleton 1>*

[ALL]

[SUMMARY]

[TO FILE *<filename2>* | ? | *<filename skeleton 2>*]

[TO PRINTER]

LIST MEMORY

[TO FILE *<filename>* | ? | *<filename skeleton>*]

[TO PRINTER]

LIST STATUS

[TO FILE *<filename>* | ? | *<filename skeleton>*]

[TO PRINTER]

## MODIFY...

LIST STRUCTURE  
[IN *<alias>*]  
[TO FILE *<filename>* | ? *<filename skeleton>*]  
[TO PRINTER]

**Description** The LIST commands listed above are the same as their DISPLAY command counterparts, except that LIST commands do not pause with the first window of information but rather continuously list the information until complete. This makes the LIST versions more appropriate for outputting to a file or printer.

**See Also** DISPLAY COVERAGE, DISPLAY MEMORY, DISPLAY STATUS, DISPLAY STRUCTURE

## MODIFY...

---

Modifies the corresponding file.

**Syntax** MODIFY COMMAND [*<filename>* | ? | *<filename skeleton>*]  
MODIFY DATAMODULE [*<filename>* | ? | *<filename skeleton>*]  
MODIFY FILE [*<filename>* | ? | *<filename skeleton>*]  
MODIFY FORM [*<filename>* | ? | *<filename skeleton>*]  
MODIFY LABEL [*<filename>* | ? | *<filename skeleton>*]  
MODIFY MENU [*<filename>* | ? | *<filename skeleton>*]  
MODIFY POPUP [*<filename>* | ? | *<filename skeleton>*]  
MODIFY QUERY [*<filename>* | ? | *<filename skeleton>*]  
MODIFY REPORT [*<filename>* | ? | *<filename skeleton>*]

**Description** The MODIFY commands listed above operate the same as their CREATE command counterparts, except that if the specified file exists it is modified without prompting. For more information, see the corresponding CREATE commands.

**See also** CREATE COMMAND, CREATE DATAMODULE, CREATE FILE, CREATE FORM, CREATE LABEL, CREATE MENU, CREATE POPUP, CREATE QUERY, CREATE REPORT

## MODIFY PROJECT

---

Opens an existing project in the Project Explorer.

**Syntax** MODIFY PROJECT [*<filename>* | ? | *<filename skeleton>*]  
***<filename>* | ? | *<filename skeleton>*** The project file to open. The default extension is .PRJ. The ? and *<filename skeleton>* options display a dialog box from which you can select a file. If you specify a file without including its path, dBASE Plus looks for the file in the current directory.  
If you issue MODIFY PROJECT without an option, the Project Explorer is displayed, as if you issued CREATE PROJECT. Selecting File | New from the Main menu opens the Open Project dialog box from which you can navigate to your project (.prj) file

**Description** MODIFY PROJECT opens the specified .PRJ file in the Project Explorer, making it the current project.

**See Also** CREATE PROJECT

## MODIFY STRUCTURE

---

Allows you to modify the structure of the current table.

**Syntax** MODIFY STRUCTURE

**Description** Use MODIFY STRUCTURE to change the structure of the current table by adding or deleting fields, or changing a field name, width, or data type. Issuing the MODIFY STRUCTURE command opens the Table



designer, an interactive environment in which you can create or modify the structure of a table. dBASE Plus will reopen a table in EXCLUSIVE mode if it wasn't already exclusive when you issued the MODIFY STRUCTURE command.

Before allowing changes to the structure of a dBASE table, dBASE Plus makes a backup of the original table assigning the file a .DBK extension. dBASE Plus then creates a new table file with the .DBF extension and copies the modified table structure to that file. When you've finished modifying a table structure, dBASE Plus copies the content of the backup file into the new structure. If data is accidentally truncated or lost, you can recover the original data from the .DBK file. Before modifying the structure of a table, make sure that you have sufficient disk space to create the backup file plus any temporary storage required to copy records between the two tables (approximately twice the size of the original table).

If a table contains a memo field, MODIFY STRUCTURE also creates a backup memo file to store the original memo field data. This file has the same name as the table, but is given a .TBK extension.

You shouldn't change a field name and its width or type at the same time. If you do, dBASE Plus won't be able to append data from the old field, and your new field will be blank. Change the name of a field, save the file, and then use MODIFY STRUCTURE again to change the field width or data type.

Also, don't insert or delete fields from a table and change field names at the same time. If you change field names, MODIFY STRUCTURE appends data from the old file by using the field position in the file. If you insert or delete fields as well as change field names, you change field positions and could lose data. You can, however, change field widths or data types at the same time as you insert or delete fields. In those cases, since MODIFY STRUCTURE appends data by field name, the data will be appended correctly.

dBASE Plus successfully converts data between a number of field types. If you change field types, however, keep a backup copy of your original file, and check your new files to make sure the data has been converted correctly.

If you convert numeric fields to character fields, dBASE Plus converts numbers from the numeric fields to right-aligned character strings. If you convert a character field to a numeric field, dBASE Plus converts numeric characters in each record to digits until it encounters a non-numeric character. If the first character in a character field is a letter, the converted numeric field will contain zero.

You can convert logical fields to character fields, and vice versa. You can also convert character strings that are formatted as a date (for example, mm/dd/yy or mm-dd-yy) to a date field, or convert date fields to character fields. You can't convert logical fields to numeric fields.

In general, dBASE Plus attempts to make a conversion you request, but the conversion must be a sensible one or data may be lost. Numeric data can easily be handled as characters, but logical data, for example, cannot become numeric. To convert incompatible data types (such as logical to numeric), first add a new field to the file, use REPLACE to convert the data, then delete the old field.

If you modify the field name, length, or type of any fields that have an associated tag in the production (.MDX) file, the tag is rebuilt. If any indexes are open when you modify a table structure, dBASE Plus automatically closes those indexes when saving the modified table. You should re-index the table after you modify its structure.

**Example** The following example uses MODIFY STRUCTURE in the Command window to change the structure of a table:

```
use clients in select() exclusive
modify structure
close databases
```

The structure of a table can also be displayed but not changed by using the following commands in the Command window:

```
use clients in select() noupdate
display structure
close databases
```

**See Also** APPEND, APPEND MEMO, COPY STRUCTURE, CREATE, DISPLAY STRUCTURE, LIST STRUCTURE, REPLACE

## SET

---

Displays a dialog box for viewing and changing the values of many SET commands. The changed values are stored in the PLUS.ini file.

**Syntax** SET

**Description** Use SET to view and change settings interactively, instead of typing individual SET commands such as SET TALK ON in the Command window.

**Note** Any changes you make to settings by using SET are automatically saved to PLUS.ini. This means that the settings will be in effect each time you start dBASE Plus. If you want to change the value of SET commands only temporarily, issue individual SET commands in the Command window or in a program.

Issuing SET is the same as choosing the Properties|Desktop menu option.

**See Also** DISPLAY STATUS, SET( ), SETTO( ), individual SET commands

## SET AUTONULLFIELDS

---

Global setting used to affect the status of fields in blank records when APPENDING to a Level 7 database.

**Syntax** SET AUTONULLFIELDS ON | off

**Description** Use SET AUTONULLFIELDS to determine whether empty fields are assigned a NULL value, or when applicable, filled with SPACES or ZERO.

When AUTONULLFIELDS is ON (the default setting), dBASE Plus allows an empty field to assume a “null value”. Null values are those which are nonexistent or undefined. **Null is the absence of a value** and, therefore, different from a blank or zero value.

When AUTONULLFIELDS is OFF, character fields are filled with spaces, and numeric fields (long, float, etc.) are assigned a value of zero.

**OODML** Use the rowset object’s autonullFields( ) property. This property will override the global setting.

## SET BELL

---

Turns the computer bell on or off and sets the bell frequency and duration.

**Syntax** SET BELL ON | off

SET BELL TO  
[<frequency expN>, <duration expN>]

**<frequency expN>** The frequency of the bell tone in cycles per second, which must be an integer from 37 to 32,767, inclusive.

**<duration expN>** The duration of the bell tone in milliseconds, which must be an integer from 1 to 2000 (two seconds), inclusive.

**Description** When SET BELL is ON, dBASE Plus produces a tone when you fill a data entry field or enter invalid data. SET BELL TO determines the frequency and duration of this tone, unless the computer is running Windows 95 and has a sound card. In that case, the Windows Default sound is played (through the sound card) instead of the tone.

Displaying CHR(7) in the results pane of the Command window sounds the “bell” whether SET BELL is ON or OFF.

SET BELL TO with no arguments sets the frequency and duration to the default values of 512 Hertz (cycles per second) for 50 milliseconds.

**Example** The following examples typed in the Command window set the bell to high and low pitch and short and long durations:

```
set bell to 50,1500 // A long, very low bell
```

```
? chr(7)           // Ring the bell (or Windows Default sound)
set bell to 10000,30 // Short, very high pitched
? chr(7)           // Ring the bell (or Windows Default sound)
```

**See Also** CHR( ), SET CONFIRM

## SET BLOCKSIZE

---

Changes the default block size of memo field and .MDX index files.

**Syntax** SET BLOCKSIZE TO <expN>

**<expN>** A number from 1 to 63 that sets the size of blocks used in memo and .MDX index files. (The actual size in bytes is the number you specify multiplied by 512.)

**Default** The default for SET BLOCKSIZE is 1 (for compatibility with dBASE III PLUS). To change the default, update the BLOCKSIZE setting in PLUS.ini.

**Description** Use SET BLOCKSIZE to change the size of blocks in which dBASE Plus stores memo field files and .MDX index files on disk. The actual number of bytes used in blocks is <expN> multiplied by 512. Instead of using SET BLOCKSIZE, you can set the block size used for memo and .MDX index files individually, by using SET MBLOCK and SET IBLOCK commands.

After the block size is changed, memo fields created with the COPY, CREATE, and MODIFY STRUCTURE commands have the new block size. To change the block size of an existing memo field file, use the SET BLOCKSIZE command to change the block size and then copy the table containing the associated memo field to a new file. The new file then has the new block size.

**Example** The following example uses SET BLOCKSIZE to create another table that is a copy of Clients but has a memo blocksize of 1024 bytes embedded in its structure instead of the default of 512 bytes:

```
use Clients
? set("blocksize") // Returns 1, each memo block = 512 bytes
set blocksize to 2
copy to Clients2
use Clients2
? set("blocksize") // Returns 2
list files like *.DBT // Note file size larger than Clients.DBT
close databases
```

**See Also** COPY, COPY INDEXES, CREATE, MODIFY STRUCTURE, INDEX, REINDEX, REPLACE, SET( ), SET IBLOCK, SET MBLOCK

## SET COVERAGE

---

Determines whether program files are compiled with coverage.

**Syntax** SET COVERAGE on | OFF

**Description** A coverage file is a binary file containing cumulative information on how many times, if any, dBASE Plus enters and exits (and thus fully executes) each logical block of a program. Use SET COVERAGE as a program development tool to determine which program lines dBASE Plus executes and doesn't execute each time you run a program.

A program file is either compiled with coverage or not. To disable coverage analysis, the file must be recompiled with coverage off.

There are two ways to control compilation with coverage. The first way is with SET COVERAGE, which can be either ON or OFF. The second way is with the coverage #pragma in the program file. The #pragma directive overrides the SET COVERAGE setting.

If a file is compiled with coverage enabled, dBASE Plus creates a new coverage file or updates an existing one. When dBASE Plus creates a coverage file, it uses the name of the program file, and changes the last letter of the extension to the letter "V"; unless the file is a .PRG, in which case the coverage file has an extension of .COV.

For example, the coverage file for GRADES.PRG is GRADES.COV, and the coverage file for STUDENTS.WFM is STUDENT.WFV.

To view the contents of a coverage file, use `DISPLAY COVERAGE` or `LIST COVERAGE`. If the coverage file reveals that some lines aren't executing, you can respond by changing the program or the input to the program to make the lines execute. In this way, you can make sure that you test all lines of code in the program.

Coverage analysis divides a program into logical blocks. A logical block doesn't include commented lines or programming construct command lines such as `IF` and `ENDIF`. It does, however, include command lines within programming construct command lines. If your program doesn't contain any programming constructs (like `IF`, `DO WHILE`, `FOR...ENDFOR`, `SCAN...ENDSCAN`, `LOOP`, `DO CASE`, `DO...UNTIL`), the program has only one logical block consisting of all uncommented command lines.

The coverage file identifies a logical block by its corresponding program line number(s):

```

Line 1  * UPDATES.PRG
Line 2  SET TALK OFF Block 1 (Lines 2-3)
Line 3  USE Customer INDEX Salespers
Line 4  SCAN
Line 5   DO CASE
Line 6   CASE Salesper = "S-12"
Line 7   SELECT 2 Block 2 (Lines 7-8)
Line 8   USE S12
Line 9   CASE Salesper = "L-5"
Line 10  SELECT 2 Block 3 (Lines 10-11)
Line 11  USE L5
Line 12  CASE Salesper = "J-25"
Line 13  SELECT 2 Block 4 (Lines 13-14)
Line 14  USE J25
Line 15  ENDCASE
Line 16  DO Changes Block 5 (Lines 16-17)
Line 17  SELECT 1
Line 18  ENDSCAN
Line 19  CLOSE ALL Block 6 (Lines 19-20)
Line 20  SET TALK ON

```

dBASE Plus writes the coverage file to disk when the program is unloaded from memory or when you issue a `LIST COVERAGE` or `DISPLAY COVERAGE`. To unload a program from memory, use `CLEAR PROGRAM`.

**See Also** `#pragma`, `CLEAR PROGRAM`, `COMPILE`, `DEBUG`, `DISPLAY COVERAGE`, `SET DEVELOPMENT`

## SET DESIGN

---

Determines whether `CREATE` and `MODIFY` commands can be executed.

**Syntax** `SET DESIGN ON | off`

**Default** The default for `SET DESIGN` is `ON`. To change the default, set the `DESIGN` parameter in `PLUS.ini`. To do so, either use the `SET` command to specify the setting interactively, or enter the `DESIGN` parameter directly in `PLUS.ini`.

**Description** When `SET DESIGN` is `ON`, dBASE Plus lets you use `CREATE` and `MODIFY` commands to create and modify tables, forms, labels, reports, text, and queries. To prevent users of your applications from creating and modifying these types of files, issue `SET DESIGN OFF` in your programs.

If you issue `SET DESIGN ON` or `OFF` in a subroutine, the setting is effective only during execution of that subroutine.

**Example** The default setting of `SET DESIGN` is usually `ON`. In this example the default setting in `PLUS.ini` is `OFF` so that a user cannot use `CREATE` and `MODIFY`:

```

// In PLUS.ini
[OnOffCommandSettings]
design=OFF

```

**See Also** `CREATE`, `CREATE FORM`, `CREATE LABEL`, `CREATE REPORT`, `MODIFY COMMAND`, `MODIFY FILE`, `MODIFY STRUCTURE`

## SET DEVELOPMENT

---

Determines whether dBASE Plus automatically compiles a program, procedure, or format file when you change the file and then execute it or open it for execution.

**Syntax** SET DEVELOPMENT ON | off

**Default** The default for SET DEVELOPMENT is ON. To change the default, set the DEVELOPMENT parameter in PLUS.ini. To do so, either use the SET command to specify the "Ensure Compilation" setting interactively, or enter the DEVELOPMENT parameter directly in PLUS.ini.

**Description** When SET DEVELOPMENT is ON and you execute a program file with DO, or open a procedure or format file, dBASE Plus compares the time and date stamp of the source file and the compiled file. If the source file has a later time and date stamp than the compiled file, dBASE Plus recompiles the file.

When SET DEVELOPMENT is ON and you change a source program, procedure, or format file with MODIFY COMMAND, dBASE Plus erases the corresponding compiled file. When you then execute the program or open the procedure or format file, dBASE Plus recompiles it.

When SET DEVELOPMENT is OFF, dBASE Plus doesn't compare time and date stamps, and executes or opens existing compiled program, procedure, or format files. When you modify a source file and then open or execute it, dBASE Plus first looks for a compiled file in memory and executes it if found. If no compiled file is in memory, dBASE Plus looks for a compiled disk file and executes it if found. If no compiled file is found, dBASE Plus compiles the file.

When you DO a program, open a procedure file with SET PROCEDURE, or open a format file with SET FORMAT, dBASE Plus always looks for, opens, and executes a compiled file. Therefore, if dBASE Plus can't find a compiled version of a source file when you execute or open the source, dBASE Plus compiles the file regardless of the SET DEVELOPMENT setting.

During program development, when you're editing files often, you should turn SET DEVELOPMENT ON. This ensures that you're always executing an up-to-date compiled file.

Turn SET DEVELOPMENT OFF when you no longer plan to change any source code. Turning SET DEVELOPMENT OFF speeds up program execution because dBASE Plus doesn't have to check time and date stamps. You might want to set the DEVELOPMENT parameter to OFF in the PLUS.ini file you distribute with your compiled code.

**See Also** CLEAR PROGRAM, COMPILE, DO, SET PROCEDURE

## SET ECHO

---

Opens the dBASE Plus Debugger. This command is supported primarily for compatibility with dBASE IV. In dBASE Plus, use DEBUG to open the debugger.

**Syntax** SET ECHO on | OFF

**Description** The default for SET ECHO is OFF.

Use SET ECHO to turn on the Debugger and view or control program execution interactively. SET ECHO is identical to DEBUG. For more information, see DEBUG.

## SET EDITOR

---

Specifies the text editor to use when creating and editing programs and text files.

**Syntax** SET EDITOR TO  
[<expC>]

**<expC>** The expression you would enter at the DOS prompt or as the Windows command line to start the editor, usually the name of the editor's executable file (.EXE) or a Windows .PIF file. If <expC> doesn't include the file's full path name, dBASE Plus looks for the file in the current directory, then in the DOS path.

**Default** The default for SET EDITOR is the dBASE Plus internal Source editor. To specify a different default editor, set the EDITOR parameter in PLUS.ini. To do so, either use the SET command to specify the setting interactively, or enter the EDITOR parameter directly in PLUS.ini.

**Description** Use SET EDITOR to specify an editor other than the default dBASE Plus Source editor to use when creating or editing text files. The file name you specify can be any text editor that produces standard ASCII text files. The specified editor opens when you issue CREATE/MODIFY FILE or CREATE/MODIFY COMMAND. If you issue SET EDITOR TO without a file name for *<expC>*, dBASE Plus returns to the default editor.

You can use SET EDITOR to specify a .PIF file, which is a Windows file that controls the Windows environment for a DOS application, or a Windows .EXE file. Start the DOS editor by running the .PIF file rather than the .EXE. For more information about .PIF files, see your Windows documentation. If there is not enough memory available to access an external editor, dBASE Plus returns an "Unable to execute DOS" error message.

If the text editor you specify is already in use when you open a memo or file for editing, a second instance of the editor starts.

**Example** The following example changes the default editor to Brief, to Write, the Windows editor and back to the dBASE Plus editor:

```
set editor to "c:\brief\b"
// now c:\brief does not need to be in the path statements
// modify command now accesses Brief.
modify command temp.prg
set editor to
modify command temp
// Reverts to dBASE Plus editor
```

You might not have sufficient RAM to access an external editor in which case dBASE Plus gives an "Unable to execute DOS" error message.

**See Also** \_dbwinhome, MEMORY(), MODIFY COMMAND, MODIFY FILE

## SET HELP

---

Determines which Help file (.HLP) the dBASE Plus Help system uses.

**Syntax** SET HELP TO  
[<help filename> | ? | <help filename skeleton>]

**<help filename> | ? | <help filename skeleton>** Identifies the Help file to activate. ? and <filename skeleton> display a dialog box, from which you can select a file. If you specify a file without including its extension, dBASE Plus assumes .HLP.

**Description** Use SET HELP TO to specify which Help file to use when the dBASE Plus Help system is activated.

The Help file is opened automatically when you start dBASE Plus if you place the file in the dBASE Plus home directory.

SET HELP TO closes any open Help file before it opens a new file.

**Example** To display a dialogue box to select from available Help files, issue the following command:

```
SET HELP TO ? && or optionally
SET HELP TO *.HLP
```

To set Help to your own tailored help file:

```
SET HELP TO "C:\PROGRAM FILES\MyApplication\HELP\MyHlp.HLP"
```

**Note:** It's advisable to store custom help files in your application's directory, or a "HELP" sub-directory, as illustrated in the preceding command. We used the full path in this example for the sake of simplicity, since each users path will vary according to their current location. When in doubt, the full path always works. As in the above example, quotes are necessary when the path includes spaces.

To set the Help file back to the dBASE Plus default:

```
SET HELP TO
```

**See Also** HELP, HelpFile, HelpID

# SET IBLOCK

---

Changes the default block size used for new .MDX files.

**Syntax** SET IBLOCK TO <expN>

**<expN>** A number from 1 to 63 that sets the size of index blocks allocated to new .MDX files. The default value is 1. (The actual size in bytes is the number you specify multiplied by 512 bytes; however, the minimum size of a block is 1024 bytes.) To change the default, update the IBLOCK setting in PLUS.ini. To do so, either use the SET command to specify the setting interactively, or enter the IBLOCK parameter directly in PLUS.ini.

**Description** Use SET IBLOCK to change the size of blocks in which dBASE Plus stores .MDX files on disk to improve the performance and efficiency of indexes. You can specify a block size from 1024 bytes to approximately 32K. The IBLOCK setting overrides any previous block size defined by the SET BLOCKSIZE command or specified in the PLUS.ini file. After the block size has been changed, new .MDX index files are created with the new block size.

Multiple index (.MDX) files are composed of individual index blocks (or *nodes*). Nodes contain the value of keys corresponding to individual records and provide the information to locate the appropriate record for each key value. Since the IBLOCK setting determines the size of nodes, the setting also determines the number of key values that can fit into each node. When a single node can't contain all the key values in an index, dBASE Plus creates one or more parent nodes. These intermediate nodes also contain key values. Instead of pointing to record numbers, however, intermediate nodes point to *leaf nodes* or other lower-level intermediate nodes. If you increase the size of index blocks and create a new .MDX file, the new and larger leaf nodes contain more key values.

Whether you can improve performance by storing key values in larger or smaller nodes depends on several factors: the distribution of data, if tables are linked together, the length of key values, and the type of operation requested. Typically, every .MDX file contains more than one index tag. Finding the best setting for a given .MDX file requires experimentation because the best size for one index tag might not be the best size for another.

The following is a list of basic principles governing index performance.

- Since nodes might not be sequential, dBASE Plus reads only one node at a time from the disk. Reading more than one node is usually inefficient, because typically the second node is not the next node in the sequential list.
- Once a node is read into memory, dBASE Plus attempts to store it there for later use.
- When users link several tables together, for example, with SET RELATION, performance is better if all the relevant nodes for the tables are in memory simultaneously. For example, if a large node for table B pushes out the previously read node for table A, dBASE Plus must find and read the table A node again from disk when the node for table A needs to be used again. If both nodes remain in memory, performance can be improved.
- When tables have many identical key values, dBASE Plus might have to store them in many nodes. In this situation, performance might be improved by increasing the node size so that dBASE Plus reads fewer nodes from disk to load the same number of key values into memory.
- Small node sizes can cause performance degradation. This occurs because as nodes are read in and out, dBASE Plus attempts to cache them all. When the small nodes are removed from memory by more recently read nodes, they leave unused spaces in memory that are too small to contain larger nodes. Over time, memory can become fragmented, resulting in slower performance.

**Example** This example creates two .MDXs containing identical data but with different IBLOCK settings and consequently, different file sizes:

```
CLOSE DATA
DELETE FILE Co1.mdx
DELETE FILE Co2.mdx
* remove any previous .mdx
* CREATE THE MDXs
USE Company EXCLUSIVE
SET IBLOCK TO 2
INDEX ON CompCode TAG CompCode OF Co1
INDEX ON Company TAG Company OF Co1
```

```

INDEX ON City TAG City      OF Co1
SET IBLOCK TO 20
INDEX ON CompCode TAG CompCode OF Co2
INDEX ON Company TAG Company OF Co2
INDEX ON City TAG City      OF Co2
DIR CO?.MDX

```

Two .MDXs, Co1.MDX and Co2.MDX are created with different IBLOCK settings. CO1 and CO2 will have different file sizes because their block lengths are different.

**See Also** COPY, CREATE, MODIFY STRUCTURE, INDEX, REINDEX, REPLACE, SET(), SET BLOCKSIZE, SET MBLOCK

## SET MBLOCK

---

Changes the default block size of new memo field (.DBT) files.

**Syntax** SET MBLOCK TO <expN>

**<expN>** A number from 1 to 512 that sets the size of blocks used to store new memo (.DBT) files. (The actual size in bytes is the number you specify multiplied by 64.)

**Default** The default value for SET MBLOCK is 8 (or 512 bytes). To change the default, update the MBLOCK setting in PLUS.ini. To do so, either use the SET command to specify the setting interactively, or enter the MBLOCK parameter directly in PLUS.ini.

**Description** Use SET MBLOCK to change the size of blocks in which dBASE Plus stores new memo field (.DBT) files on disk. You can specify a block size from 64 bytes to approximately 32K. The MBLOCK setting overrides any previous block size defined by the SET BLOCKSIZE command or specified in the PLUS.ini file. After the block size has been changed, new memo .DBT files are created with the new block size. dBASE Plus stores data in each memo field in a group made up of as many blocks as needed.

After the block size is changed, memo fields created with the COPY, CREATE, and MODIFY STRUCTURE commands have the new block size. To change the block size of an existing memo field file, use the SET BLOCKSIZE command to change the block size and then copy the table containing the associated memo field to a new file. The new file then has the new block size.

When the block sizes are large and the memo contents are small, memo (.DBT) files contain unused space and become larger than necessary. If you expect the contents of the memo fields to occupy less than 512 bytes (the default size allocated), set the block size to a smaller size to reduce wasted space. If you expect to store larger pieces of information in memo fields, increase the size of the block.

SET MBLOCK is similar to the older SET BLOCKSIZE command except for two advantages:

- You can allocate different block sizes for memo field and index data, whereas SET BLOCKSIZE requires the same block size for both. To allocate block sizes for index data, use SET IBLOCK.
- You can specify smaller blocks with SET MBLOCK than with SET BLOCKSIZE. SET BLOCKSIZE creates blocks in increments of 512 bytes, compared to 64 bytes with SET MBLOCK.

**Example** The following example uses SET MBLOCK to create another table that is a copy of Clients but has a memo blocksize of 256 bytes embedded in its structure versus the default of 512 bytes. This technique applies if memo entries are normally less than 256 bytes and you want to minimize wasted space in the .DBT file:

```

use Clients
? set("mblock")
// Returns default of 8;each memo block = 512 bytes
set mblock to 4
copy to Clients2
use Clients2
? set("mblock")
// Returns 4
list files like Clients*.dbt
// Note that Clients2.dbt is smaller than Clients.dbt
close databases

```

**See Also** CREATE, MODIFY STRUCTURE, REPLACE, SET(), SET BLOCKSIZE, SET IBLOCK



## SET STEP

---

SET STEP ON opens the dBASE Plus Debugger. This command is supported primarily for compatibility with dBASE IV. In dBASE Plus, use DEBUG to open the debugger.

**Syntax** SET STEP on | OFF

**Description** The default for SET STEP is OFF.

Use SET STEP to turn on the Debugger and view or control program execution interactively. SET STEP is identical to DEBUG. For more information, see DEBUG.

## SET TALK

---

Determines whether dBASE Plus displays messages in the status bar, or displays memory variable assignments in the results pane of the Command window.

**Syntax** SET TALK ON | off

**Default** The default for SET TALK is ON. To change the default, set the TALK parameter in PLUS.ini. To do so, either use the SET command to specify the setting interactively, or enter the TALK parameter directly in PLUS.ini.

**Description** When SET TALK is ON, dBASE Plus uses the current SET ODOMETER setting to indicate when operations such as COUNT and SORT are in progress in the status bar. It also displays the results of memory variable assignments (using STORE or =) in the results pane of the Command window.

Depending on the amount of memory your system has and the amount of memory particular operations require, issuing SET TALK OFF might improve the performance of some operations.

Use SET TALK with SET ALTERNATE to send SET TALK output to a file or printer rather than to the results pane of the Command window.

When SET TALK is ON, dBASE Plus reports the results of the BUILD command in a dialog box. If SET TALK is OFF, nothing happens when BUILD is successful.

**Example** This example shows the effect of SET TALK ON and SET TALK OFF while creating a memory variable:

```
Oldtalk=SET("TALK")
set talk on
First="Susan"           // Susan
Last="O'Shenko"         // O'Shenko
Name=Last+", "+First
set talk off
First="Tom"
Last="Frost"
Name=Last+", "+First
? Name
// Name will be set to "Frost, Tom" but this will not
// be displayed in the status bar
set talk &Oldtalk
```

When TALK is OFF, the assignment of "Tom" to First and "Frost" to Last and "Frost, Tom" to Name are not displayed.

In the following example Count displays to the status bar when TALK is ON:

```
close all
use company
set talk on             // Talk on
count to Recs           // Count displays in status bar
set talk off            // Talk off
count to Recs           // No display
```

**See Also** SET ALTERNATE, SET CONSOLE, SET ODOMETER, STORE

# Chapter 21

## Everything Else (Except Preprocessor)

This section includes dBL language elements that pertain to errors, security, and locale.

### ACCESS( )

---

Returns the access level of the current user for DBF table security.

**Syntax** ACCESS( )

**Description** In DBF table security, an access level is assigned to each user. The access level is a number from 1 to 8, with 1 being the highest level of access. Use ACCESS( ) to build security into an application. The access level returned can be used to test privileges assigned with PROTECT. If a user is not logged in to the application, ACCESS( ) returns 0 (zero).

If you write programs that use encrypted files, check the user's access level early in the program. If ACCESS( ) returns zero, your program might prompt the user to log in, or to contact the system administrator for assistance.

For more information, see PROTECT.

**See Also** LOGOUT, PROTECT, SET ENCRYPTION, USER( )

### ANSI( )

---

Returns a character string that is the ANSI equivalent of a character expression using the current global character set.

**Syntax** ANSI(<expC>)

**<expC>** The character expression to convert to ANSI characters.

**Description** Each character in a string is represented by a byte value from 0 to 255. (Because dBASE Plus is a Unicode application it is actually more complicated than this internally, but this is how things appear to the programmer.) The character that each number represents is determined by the current *character set*. The same series of bytes may represent different characters with different character sets. Conversely, the same character may be represented by a different byte value in different character sets.

Windows uses the ANSI (American National Standards Institute) character set. dBASE Plus supports that character set, and multiple OEM (Original Equipment Manufacturer) character sets, which are identified by a *code page* number. Each character set, along with other country-specific information, is represented in dBASE Plus by a *language driver*. The classic IBM extended character set—the one with box drawing characters used in text screens and the MS-DOS Command Prompt—is an OEM character set, represented by the DB437US0 language driver, the default language driver for the United States.

There are more characters in use than will fit in a 256-character character set; therefore some characters are present in some character sets but not in others. While the lower 128 characters of these character sets are always identical (they match the standard 7-bit ASCII characters), the upper 128 characters (sometimes referred to as high-ASCII characters) may differ. Sometimes the same characters have different byte values. For example, the lowercase a-umlaut (ä) is character 132 in the DB437US0 OEM character set, and character 228 in the ANSI character set.

Use the ANSI( ) and OEM( ) functions to convert characters between the ANSI character set and an OEM character set, represented by the current global language driver.

**Note** If the current language driver is an ANSI language driver, like DBWINUS0, then DB437US0 is used as the OEM character set.

ANSI( ) treats the byte values of the characters in *<expC>* as OEM characters, and attempts to convert them to the equivalent characters in the ANSI character set. OEM( ) does the reverse. If no direct conversion is possible, then the characters are converted to similar-looking characters.

**Example** Suppose you are calling an EXTERNed function SomeFunc( ) from a DLL that expects a string parameter to be an ANSI string. You are using DB437US0 as your global language driver, so you use the ANSI( ) function to do the conversion:

```
extern CVOID SomeFunc( CSTRING ) SomeDLL.DLL
SomeFunc( ansi( cParameter ))
```

**See Also** ASC( ), CHR( ), LDRIVER( ), OEM( )

## CANCEL

---

Halts program execution.

**Syntax** CANCEL

**Description** Use CANCEL to cancel program execution in the midst of a process. You can also issue CANCEL in the Command window when a program is suspended (with SUSPEND) to cancel execution of the suspended program.

While procedural applications are characterized by deeply nested subroutines that wait for user actions, applications in dBASE Plus are event-driven; objects sit on-screen, waiting for something to happen. While waiting for an event, no programs are being executed. When an event occurs, the event handler is fired, and when that's done, dBASE Plus goes back to waiting for events. Issuing CANCEL will halt the current event handler thread, but does cause dBASE Plus to stop responding to events. To do that the object itself must be removed from the screen or destroyed.

A process that is halted simply stops; no message or exception is generated. In the main routine of a process, issuing CANCEL has the same effect as issuing RETURN: the process is terminated. A program or thread halted by CANCEL performs the standard cleanup for a completed process. All local and private memory variables are cleared. Control returns to the object that started the process, if it's still available; usually a form, menu, or the Command window.

**See Also** DO, QUIT, RESUME, RETRY, RETURN, SUSPEND

## CERROR( )

---

Returns the number of the last compiler error.

**Syntax** CERROR( )

**Description** Use CERROR( ) before executing a new program to test whether the source code compiles successfully. If no compiler error occurs, CERROR( ) returns 0. CERROR( ) is updated each time you or dBASE Plus compile a program or format file. CERROR( ) isn't affected by warning messages generated by compiling.

Use CERROR( ) in a program file. If you issue ? CERROR( ) in the Command window, it returns 0. (This is because dBASE Plus is compiling the "? CERROR( )" command itself, which does not cause a compiler error.)

## CHARSET()

See the table in the description of `ERROR()` that compares `ERROR()`, `MESSAGE()`, `DBERROR()`, `DBMESSAGE()`, `SQLERROR()`, `SQLMESSAGE()`, and `CERROR()`.

**Example** The following program segment uses `CERROR()` in a `DO WHILE` loop to make the user edit the program until it compiles successfully:

```
DO WHILE .T.
  Clear
  MODIFY COMMAND USER.PRG
  ON ERROR ? ERROR(), MESSAGE(), CERROR()
  COMPILE USER.PRG
  IF CERROR()>0
    ?
    WAIT "Your program didn't compile. Press a key to edit your .PRG."
  LOOP
ELSE
  EXIT
ENDIF
ENDDO
```

**See Also** `COMPILE`, `DBERROR()`, `DBMESSAGE()`, `ERROR()`, `MESSAGE()`, `ON ERROR`

## CHARSET( )

---

Returns the name of the character set the current table or a specified table is using. If no table is open and you issue `CHARSET()` without an argument, it returns the global character set in use.

**Syntax** `CHARSET([<alias>])`

**<alias>** A work area number (1 through 225), letter (A through J), or alias name. The work area letter or alias name must be enclosed in quotes.

**Description** Use `CHARSET()` to learn which character set the current table or a specified table is using. If you don't pass `CHARSET()` an argument, it returns the name of the character set of the current table or, if no tables are open, the global character set in use. `CHARSET()` also returns information on Paradox and SQL databases.

The character set a table's data is stored in depends on the language driver setting that was in effect when the table was created. With dBASE Plus, you can choose the language driver that applies to your dBASE Plus data in the [CommandSettings] section in the PLUS.ini file.

The value `CHARSET()` returns is a subset of the value `LDRIVER()` returns. For more information, see `LDRIVER()`.

**Example** This example shows the `CHARSET()` function and a sample response:

```
? CHARSET()      && Returns DOS:437
```

**See Also** `ANSI()`, `LDRIVER()`, `OEM()`, `SET LDCHECK`

## DBASE\_SUPPRESS\_STARTUP\_DIALOGS

---

An operating system environment variable which allows suppression of runtime engine initialization error dialogs.

**Syntax** `DBASE_SUPPRESS_STARTUP_DIALOGS=1` will turn on suppression of the startup dialogs  
`DBASE_SUPPRESS_STARTUP_DIALOGS=` will turn off suppression of the startup dialogs

**Description** The purpose of the `DBASE_SUPPRESS_STARTUP_DIALOGS` variable is to prevent the display of any error dialogs during the startup of the dBASE Plus runtime engine (PLUSrun.exe). The suppressed error dialogs are those which can occur before any application code is executed by the runtime and as a result, cannot be trapped via a try...catch command.

The potential problem arises due to the fact that once an application is launched, users will not see these dialogs and, therefore, will not be aware of being prompted for a response. When suppression of an error dialog occurs, dBASE Plus will shut itself down, thereby preventing instances of the runtime engine from becoming stranded in memory.

## Setting dBASE Plus dialog suppression

- **Windows 95/98** - Set DBASE\_SUPPRESS\_STARTUP\_DIALOGS in the autoexec.bat file OR the .bat file used to launch the dBASE Plus web application .exe.
- **Windows 2000 or NT** - Set DBASE\_SUPPRESS\_STARTUP\_DIALOGS from the Environment tab of the System Properties dialog - which can be found in the Control Panel window.

## DBERROR( )

---

Returns the number of the last BDE error.

**Syntax** DBERROR( )

**Description** DBERROR( ) returns the BDE error number of the last BDE error generated by the current table. To learn the BDE error message itself, use DBMESSAGE( ).

See the table in the description of ERROR( ) that compares ERROR( ), MESSAGE( ), DBERROR( ), DBMESSAGE( ), SQLERROR( ), SQLMESSAGE( ), and CERROR( ).

See Appendix C for a listing of all error messages.

**Example** The following example uses ON ERROR to branch to an error procedure that uses DBERROR( ) to return what BDE error has occurred during the BROWSE and DBMESSAGE( ) to return what it means:

```
USE Clients
ON ERROR DO Recovery
COPY TO TEMP
USE TEMP
BROWSE

PROCEDURE Recovery
CLOSE DATABASES
CLEAR
IF ERROR( )=239
? "The BDE error was error number: " + STR(DBERROR( ))
? "Which means: " + DBMESSAGE( )
ELSE
? "No BDE error encountered"
ENDIF
RETURN
```

**See Also** CERROR( ), DBMESSAGE( ), ERROR( ), MESSAGE( ), SQLERROR( ), SQLMESSAGE( )

## DBMESSAGE( )

---

Returns the error message of the last BDE error.

**Syntax** DBMESSAGE( )

**Description** DBMESSAGE( ) returns the error message of the most recent BDE error.

See the table in the description of ERROR( ) that compares ERROR( ), MESSAGE( ), DBERROR( ), DBMESSAGE( ), CERROR( ), SQLERROR( ), and SQLMESSAGE( ).

See online Help for a listing of all error messages.

**Example** See DBERROR( )

**See Also** CERROR( ), DBERROR( ), ERROR( ), MESSAGE( ), SQLERROR( ), SQLMESSAGE( )

## ERROR( )

---

Returns the number of the most recent dBASE Plus error.

fileName

**Syntax** ERROR( )

**Description** Use ERROR( ) to determine the error number when an error occurs. ERROR( ) is initially set to 0. ERROR( ) returns an error number when an error occurs, and remains set to that number until one of the following happens:

- Another error occurs
- RETRY is issued
- The subroutine in which the error occurs completes execution

The following table compares the functionality of CERROR( ), DBERROR( ), DBMESSAGE( ), ERROR( ), MESSAGE( ), SQLERROR( ), and SQLMESSAGE( ).

Function	Returns
CERROR( )	Compiler error number
DBERROR( )	BDE error number
DBMESSAGE( )	BDE error message
ERROR( )	dBASE Plus error number
MESSAGE( )	dBASE Plus error message
SQLERROR( )	Server error number
SQLMESSAGE( )	Server error message

See online Help for a listing of all error codes.

**Example** See ON ERROR

**See Also** CERROR( ), DBERROR( ), DBMESSAGE( ), MESSAGE( ), ON ERROR, RETRY, SQLERROR( ), SQLMESSAGE( )

## fileName

The name of a file containing an existing class definition, or the name of a file to which a newly created class definition will be saved.

**Property of** Designer

**Description** To design a new custom class, or modify a stock class, set the *filename* property to the name of the file under which the class definition will be saved. While designating a filename when initially creating a custom class is not required, a filename must be assigned before the class definition can be saved. Calling the save( ) method, without first setting the *filename* property, will open a Save As dialog.

When modifying an existing custom class, the *filename* property will be set by the *loadObjectFromFile( )* method.

## ID( )

Returns the name of the current user on a *local area network* (LAN) or other multiuser system.

**Syntax** ID( )

**Description** ID( ) accepts no arguments and returns the name of the current user as a character string. ID( ) returns an empty string when you call it on a single-user system or when a user name isn't registered on a multiuser system.

**Example** The following example keeps track of the last network user to update a record. It updates a network database and puts ID( ), the current user, into a field called USER:

```
PROCEDURE OkToChange && Updates a network database and logs user name
IF ID() <> ""
    REPLACE NAME WITH cName, USER with ID( )
ELSE
    CLEAR
    ? "You have lost your network connection. Data not saved."
    WAIT
```

ENDIF  
RETURN

**See Also** CONVERT, LKSYS( ), NETWORK( )

## LDRIVER( )

---

Returns the name of the language driver the current table or a specified table is using. If no table is open and you issue LDRIVER( ) without an argument, it returns the global language driver in use.

**Syntax** LDRIVER([<alias>])

**<alias>** A work area number (1 through 225), letter (A through J), or alias name. The work area letter or alias name must be enclosed in quotes.

**Description** Use LDRIVER( ) to learn which language driver the current table or a specified table is using. If you don't pass LDRIVER( ) an argument, it returns the name of the language driver of the current table or, if no tables are open, the global language driver in use. LDRIVER( ) also returns information on Paradox and SQL databases.

The language driver associated with a table depends on the DOS code page or the BDE language driver setting that was in effect when the table was created. With dBASE Plus, you can choose the language driver that applies to your dBASE data in the [CommandSettings] section in the PLUS.ini file. For example, you can load a German language driver to work with a table created while that driver was active.

**Example** This example shows the LDRIVER( ) function and a sample response:

```
? LDRIVER( ) && DB437US0
```

This example first closes all tables and obtains the global language driver. Then it opens a table and checks whether the table was created with the global language driver. If not, a warning is displayed:

```
CLOSE ALL
SET LDCHECK OFF
* this program replaces the LDCHECK alert message
GlobalDriver=LDRIVER( )
USE Customer
TableLangDriver=LDRIVER( )
SET EXACT ON
IF GlobalDriver<>TableLangDriver
? "Warning: this table was created"+ "with a different language driver"
? "Global Language Driver: "+GlobalDriver
? DBF( )+" Language Driver: "+TableLangDriver
WAIT
ENDIF
SET EXACT OFF
```

**See Also** ANSI( ), CHARSET( ), OEM( ), SET LDCHECK

## LINENO( )

---

Returns the number of the current program line in the current program, procedure, or user-defined function (UDF).

**Syntax** LINENO( )

**Description** Use LINENO( ) to track program flow. Use it in conjunction with PROGRAM( ) to learn when a program executes a given line of code. You can also use LINENO( ) with ON ERROR to find out which line produces an error.

LINENO( ) is meaningful only when issued from within a program, procedure, or UDF. When issued in the Command window, LINENO( ) returns 0.

LINENO( ) always returns the actual program line number; the number doesn't reflect the order in which the line executes within the program.

**Example** See ON ERROR

**See Also** ERROR( ), MESSAGE( ), PROGRAM( ), RESUME, SUSPEND

## LOGOUT

---

LOGOUT logs out the current user and sets up a new log-in dialog.

**Syntax** LOGOUT

**Description** LOGOUT logs out the current user from the current session and sets up a new log-in dialog when used with PROTECT. The LOGOUT command enables you to control user sign-in and sign-out procedures. The command forces a logout and prompts for a login.

When the command is processed, a log-in dialog appears. The user can enter a group name, log-in name, and password. The PROTECT command establishes log-in verification functions and sets the user access level.

LOGOUT closes all open tables, their associated files, and program files.

If PROTECT has not been used, and no DBSYSTEM.DB file exists, the LOGOUT command is ignored.

**See also** PROTECT, QUIT

## MEMORY( )

---

Returns the amount of currently available memory.

**Syntax** MEMORY([<expN>])

**<expN>** Any number, which causes MEMORY( ) to return the amount of available physical memory.

**Description** Use MEMORY( ) to determine how much memory is available in the system. It returns the amount in kilobytes (1024 bytes).

In Windows, available memory is a combination of physical memory (RAM installed in the computer) and virtual memory (disk space used to simulate memory).

When called with no parameters, MEMORY( ) returns the total amount of available memory: the amount of unused physical memory plus the amount of disk space available for virtual memory. By default, Windows 95 sets no maximum for virtual memory, so MEMORY( ) will return free physical memory plus free disk space on the hard drive used for virtual memory. On Windows NT, the size of the paging file used for virtual memory is set to a reasonable size.

When called with any numeric parameter, MEMORY( ) returns the amount of free physical memory. The amount of free physical memory can vary greatly, depending on what the system is doing or has just finished doing. For example, you may have more free physical memory right after viewing and dismissing a dialog box, since the memory that was used to display the dialog box is momentarily unallocated.

dBASE Plus's About dialog box displays the amount of free physical memory in bytes.

**Example** The following example warns if the user has less than a megabyte of RAM available:

```
IF MEMORY(>)=1024
  ? "You have at least a megabyte of RAM"
ELSE
  ?? "Warning: You have less than a megabyte of RAM:"
  ? MEMORY(),"Kb"
ENDIF
```

**See Also** none

## MESSAGE( )

---

Returns the error message of the most recent dBASE Plus error.

**Syntax** MESSAGE( )

**Description** Use MESSAGE( ) with other error-trapping commands and functions, such as ON ERROR, RETRY, and ERROR( ), to substitute specific responses and actions for dBASE Plus default responses to errors.



MESSAGE( ) is initially set to an empty string. MESSAGE( ) returns an error message when an error occurs, and remains set to that error message until one of the following happens:

- Another error occurs
- RETRY is issued
- The subroutine in which the error occurs completes execution

To learn the BDE error message of the last BDE error generated by the current table, use DBMESSAGE( ).

See the table in the description of ERROR( ) that compares CERROR( ), ERROR( ), MESSAGE( ), DBERROR( ), DBMESSAGE( ), SQLERROR( ), and SQLMESSAGE( ).

See Appendix D for a listing of all dBASE Plus error messages.

**Example** See ON ERROR

**See Also** CERROR( ), DBERROR( ), DBMESSAGE( ), ERROR( ), ON ERROR, RETRY, SQLERROR( ), SQLMESSAGE( )

## NETWORK( )

---

Returns .T. if dBASE Plus is running on a system in which a *local area network* (LAN) card or other multiuser system card has been installed.

**Syntax** NETWORK( )

**Description** Use NETWORK( ) to determine if a program might be running in a network environment. For example, your program might need to do something in a network environment that it doesn't need to do in a single-user environment, such as issue USE with the EXCLUSIVE option.

NETWORK( ) returns .T. if a network card is installed; it doesn't determine whether a user is currently running dBASE Plus in a network environment. To determine whether a user is actually working in a network environment, use ID( ).

**Example** This example uses NETWORK( ) to test if the user has a network card installed. The user will SET EXCLUSIVE ON only when it might be needed. Without a network card, SET EXCLUSIVE can be ON permanently:

```
IF NETWORK( )
  SET EXCLUSIVE OFF && set ON as needed
ELSE
  SET EXCLUSIVE ON && No network
ENDIF
```

**See Also** GETENV( ), OS( ), USE

## OEM( )

---

Returns a character string using the current global language driver that is the equivalent of an ANSI character expression.

**Syntax** OEM(<expC>)

**<expC>** The ANSI character expression to convert into characters in the global language driver.

**Description** OEM( ) is the inverse of ANSI( ). For more information, see ANSI( ).

**Example** Suppose you have a Windows text file that you want to convert to OEM text that is readable by someone using MS-DOS. You convert each line using the OEM( ) function:

```
function convertToOEM( cSourceFile, cDestFile )
  local fSource, fDest
  fSource = new File( )
  fDest = new File( )
  fSource.open( cSourceFile )
  fDest.create( cDestFile )
  do while not fSource.eof( )
```

```
fDest.puts( oem( fSource.gets( ) ) )
enddo
fDest.close( )
fSource.close( )
```

**See Also** ASC( ), ANSI( ), CHR( ), LDRIVER( )

## ON ERROR

---

Executes a specified statement when an error occurs.

**Syntax** ON ERROR [<statement>]

**<statement>** The statement to execute when an error occurs. ON ERROR without a <statement> option disables any previous ON ERROR <statement>.

**Description** Use ON ERROR as a global error handler for unexpected conditions. For localized error handling—that is, for situations where you expect something might fail, like trying to open a file—use TRY...ENDTRY instead. ON ERROR also acts as a global CATCH; if there is no CATCH for a particular class of exception, an error occurs, which can be handled by ON ERROR.

When ON ERROR is active, dBASE Plus doesn't display its default error dialog; it executes the specified <statement>. To execute more than one statement when an error occurs, make the <statement> DO a program file, or call a function or method. In either case, the code that is executed in response to the error is known as the *ON ERROR handler*.

The ON ERROR handler usually uses the ERROR( ), MESSAGE( ), PROGRAM( ), and LINE( ) functions to determine what the error is and where it occurred. In most applications, the only safe response to an unexpected condition is to log the error and quit the application. In some cases, you may be able to fix the problem and use the RETRY command to retry the statement that caused the error; or RETURN from the ON ERROR handler, which skips the statement that caused the error and executes the next statement.

While dBASE Plus is executing an ON ERROR statement, that particular ON ERROR <statement> statement is disabled. Thus, if another error occurs during the execution of <statement>, dBASE Plus responds with its default error dialog. You can, however, set another ON ERROR handler inside a routine called with ON ERROR.

SET("ON ERROR") returns the current ON ERROR <statement>.

Avoid using a dBL command recursively with ON ERROR.

**Example** Suppose you have an application management object assigned as the *core* property of the global *\_app* object. The following ON ERROR command specifies a particular method of that object to act as a global error handler; a method call is a valid statement. It passes all relevant error information to the method as parameters:

```
on error _app.core.globalErrorTrap( program( ), lineno( ), error( ), message( ) )
```

The ON ERROR handler can then display an error message and terminate the application, like this:

```
function globalErrorTrap( cProg, nLineno, nError, cMsg )
local c
#define CHAR_CR chr(13)
c = cMsg + CHAR_CR + CHAR_CR + ;
  "In: " + cProg + CHAR_CR + ;
  "Line: " + nLineno + CHAR_CR + CHAR_CR + ;
  "If this error persists, contact program vendor."
msgbox( c, "Unexpected Application Error [" + nError + "]", 16 )
quit
```

**See Also** ERROR( ), LINENO( ), MESSAGE( ), PROGRAM( ), RETRY, RETURN, SET ERROR, TRY

## ON NETERROR

---

Executes a specified command when a multiuser-specific error occurs.

**Syntax** ON NETERROR [<command>]

**<command>** The command to execute when a multiuser-specific error occurs. To execute more than one command when such an error occurs, issue ON NETERROR DO <filename>, where <filename> is a program or procedure file containing the sequence of commands to execute. ON NETERROR without a <command> option disables any previous ON NETERROR <command> statement.

**Description** Use ON NETERROR to control a program's response to multiuser-specific errors. For example, in a multiuser environment on a *local area network* (LAN), an error can occur when two users attempt to alter the same record in a shared table at the same time, or when one user attempts to open a shared table that another user already has open for exclusive use.

ON NETERROR is similar to ON ERROR, except that ON ERROR responds to all run-time errors regardless of whether they're multiuser-specific. You can use ON ERROR to handle both single-user and multiuser errors, or you can use ON NETERROR to handle just multiuser errors. If you issue both ON ERROR and ON NETERROR, then ON ERROR responds to just single-user errors, leaving ON NETERROR to respond to multiuser errors.

While dBASE Plus is executing an ON NETERROR command, that particular ON NETERROR <command> statement is disabled. Thus, if another multiuser-specific error occurs during the execution of <command>, dBASE Plus responds with its default error messages. You can, however, set another ON NETERROR condition inside a subroutine called with ON NETERROR.

You should avoid using a dBASE Plus command recursively with ON NETERROR.

**Example** The following example uses ON NETERROR in case the Clients table cannot be opened exclusively:

```
SET PROCEDURE TO PROGRAM(1) ADDITIVE
ON NETERROR Do NetErr
USE Clients EXCLUSIVE
* If Clients cannot be opened exclusively then
* the subroutine NetErr will be called.
```

```
PROCEDURE NETERR
WAIT "Multi-user problem"
```

**See Also** DO, ERROR( ), MESSAGE( ), ON ERROR, RETRY, RETURN, SET EXCLUSIVE, SET REPROCESS, SQLERROR( ), SQLMESSAGE( )

## PROGRAM( )

---

Returns the name of the currently executing program, procedure, or user-defined function (UDF).

**Syntax** PROGRAM([<expN>])

**<expN>** Any number.

**Description** PROGRAM( ) returns the name of the lowest level executing subroutine—program, procedure, or UDF. PROGRAM( ) returns an empty string ("" ) when no program or subroutine is executing.

PROGRAM(*expN*) returns the full path name of the program that is currently running, which may be different from the name of the lowest level executing subroutine. This is shown in the following example.

```
SET PROCEDURE TO program1
** Inside PROGRAM1.PRG is PROCEDURE procedure1
** If procedure1 is running, note the following:
? PROGRAM( ) returns PROCEDURE1
? PROGRAM(expN) returns C:\VISUALDB\PROGRAM1.PRG.
```

You can issue PROGRAM( ) in the Command window if a program is suspended with SUSPEND. For example, if Program A calls Procedure B, and Procedure B is suspended, issuing PROGRAM( ) in the Command window returns the name of Procedure B; issuing PROGRAM(*expN*) in the Command window returns the full path name of the file containing Procedure B.

You can also use PROGRAM( ) with ON ERROR and LINENO( ) to identify the subroutine that was executing and the exact program line number at which the error occurred.

PROGRAM() returns the name of the subroutine in uppercase letters. PROGRAM( ) doesn't include a file-name extension even if the subroutine is a separate file, while PROGRAM(*expN*) always includes a file-name extension.

**Example** See ON ERROR

**See Also** DEBUG, LINENO( ), ON ERROR, PROCEDURE, RESUME, SET PROCEDURE, SUSPEND

## PROTECT

---

Creates and maintains DBF table security.

**Syntax** PROTECT

**Description** This command is issued within dBASE Plus by the database administrator, who is responsible for data security. PROTECT works in a single user or multiuser environment.

PROTECT is optional. Once you create table security, you may force all users to login when dBASE Plus or your PLUS.exe is started, or require login only when attempting to open an encrypted table.

This command displays a multi-page dialog. This dialog is the same dialog that is displayed when choosing dBASE table security in the File | Database Administration dialog box. The first time you use PROTECT, the system prompts you to enter and confirm an administrator password.

**Warning** Remembering the administrator password is essential. You can access the security system only if you can supply the password. Once established, the security system can be changed only if you enter the administrator password when you call PROTECT. Keep a hard copy of the database administrator password in a secured area. There is no way to retrieve a password from the system.

Once you enter the administrator password, you may setup and modify DBF table security.

**The DBSYSTEM.DB file** PROTECT builds and maintains a password system file called DBSYSTEM.DB, which contains a record for each user who accesses a PROTECTEd system. Each record, called a user profile, contains the user's log-in name, account name, password, group name, and access level. When a user attempts to start dBASE Plus (if dBASE Plus is configured to require a log-in to start the program), or attempts to access an encrypted table (if dBASE Plus is configured to require a log-in when an encrypted table is accessed), dBASE Plus looks for a DBSYSTEM.DB file. You can specify a location for this file in the [CommandSettings] section of PLUS.ini:

DBSYSTEM=C:\VISUALDB\BIN

If there is no DBSYSTEM entry in PLUS.ini, dBASE Plus looks for the file in the same directory in which PLUS.exe is located. If it finds the file, it initiates the log-in process. If it does not find the file, there is no log-in process.

DBSYSTEM.DB is maintained as an encrypted file. Keep a record of the information contained in DBSYSTEM.DB, as well as a current backup copy of the file. If the DBSYSTEM.DB file is deleted or damaged and no backup is available, the database administrator will need to reinitialize PROTECT using the same administrator password and group names as before, or the data will be unrecoverable.

**See Also** ACCESS( ), LOGOUT, SET ENCRYPTION, USER( )

## RESUME

---

Restarts program execution at the command line following the one at which program execution was suspended.

**Syntax** RESUME

**Description** RESUME causes dBASE Plus to resume execution of a program that is suspended. You can suspend program execution by issuing SUSPEND. If you have not assigned a value to ON ERROR, you can also choose to suspend a program when an error occurs.

To restart program execution, enter RESUME in the Command window. The program file resumes execution at the line immediately following the line that caused it to become suspended. If you want to re-execute the line

that caused an error, perhaps because you fixed the condition that caused the error, retype the program line at the command line before issuing RESUME.

**Example** See SUSPEND

**See Also** CANCEL, ON ERROR, RETRY, RUN, SUSPEND

## RETRY

---

Returns control from a subroutine to the command line of the calling routine or Command window that called the subroutine.

**Syntax** RETRY

**Description** Use RETRY to re-execute a command—for example, one that resulted in an error. RETRY returns program control to the calling command. RETRY clears the memory variables created by the subroutine.

RETRY is valid only in program files.

You can use RETRY with ON ERROR to give the user more chances to resolve an error condition. Using RETRY with ON ERROR resets ERROR( ) to zero.

**Example** The following example uses the Recover procedure when an error is detected with ON ERROR. If the Clients table is already open in another work area when the USE command is executed, an error is returned. The Recover procedure uses CLOSE DATABASES to insure that all tables are closed and RETRY returns program flow to the USE command:

```
ON ERROR DO Recover
USE Clients EXCLUSIVE
BROWSE
ON ERROR
CLOSE DATABASES

PROCEDURE Recover
WAIT "An error has occurred.;
Press any key to retry.."
CLOSE DATABASES
RETRY
```

**See Also** ERROR( ), MESSAGE( ), ON ERROR, RESUME, RETURN

## SET ENCRYPTION

---

Establishes whether a newly created dBASE table is encrypted if PROTECT is used.

**Syntax** SET ENCRYPTION ON | off

**Default** The default for SET ENCRYPTION is ON.

**Description** This command determines whether copied dBASE tables (that is, tables created through the COPY, JOIN, and TOTAL commands) are created as encrypted tables. An encrypted table contains data encrypted into another form to hide the contents of the original table. An encrypted table can only be read after the encryption has been deciphered or copied to another table in decrypted form.

To access an encrypted table, you must enter a valid user name, group name, and password after the login screen prompts. Your authorization and access level determine whether you can or cannot copy an encrypted table. After you access the table, SET ENCRYPTION OFF to copy the table to a decrypted form. You need to do this if you wish to use EXPORT, COPY STRUCTURE EXTENDED, MODIFY STRUCTURE, or options of the COPY TO command.

**Note** Encryption works only with dBASE (.DBF) tables. Encryption works only with PROTECT. If you do not enter dBASE Plus or access the table through the log-in screen, you will not be able to use encrypted tables.

All encrypted tables used concurrently in an application must have the same group name.

Encrypted tables cannot be JOINed with unencrypted tables. Make both tables either encrypted or unencrypted before JOINing them.

You can encrypt any newly created table by assigning the table an access level through PROTECT.

**See also** COPY TO, PROTECT, SET()

## SET ERROR

---

Specifies one character expression to precede error messages and another one to follow them.

**Syntax** SET ERROR TO  
[<preceding expC> [, <following expC>]]

**<preceding expC>** An expression of up to 33 characters to precede error messages. dBASE Plus ignores any characters after 33.

**<following expC>** An expression of up to 33 characters to follow error messages. dBASE Plus ignores any characters after 33. If you want to specify a value for <following expC>, you must also specify a value or empty string ("" ) for <preceding expC>.

**Default** The default for the message that precedes error messages is "Error: ". The default for the message that follows error messages is an empty string. To change the default, set the ERROR parameter in PLUS.ini, using the following format:

ERROR = <preceding expC> [, <following expC>]

**Description** Use SET ERROR to customize the beginnings and endings of run-time error messages. SET ERROR TO without an argument resets the beginnings and endings to the default values.

SET ERROR is similar to ON ERROR; both can be used to customize error messages. SET ERROR, however, can only specify expressions to precede and follow a standard dBASE Plus error message, while ON ERROR can specify the message itself. Also unlike ON ERROR, SET ERROR can't call a procedure that carries out a series of commands.

**Example** Use SET ERROR to customize error messages.

```
SET ERROR TO "Oops! - ", " - Please fix this."
? "a" = 1           && generate a runtime error
SET ERROR TO
```

**See Also** ERROR( ), MESSAGE( ), ON ERROR

## SET LDCHECK

---

Enables or disables language driver ID checking.

**Syntax** SET LDCHECK ON | off

**Default** The default for SET LDCHECK is ON. To change the default, set the LDCHECK parameter in PLUS.ini.

**Description** Use SET LDCHECK to disable or enable dBASE Plus's capability to check for language driver compatibility. This capability is important if you work with dBASE tables created with different dBASE Plus configurations or different international versions of dBASE Plus because it warns you of conflicting language drivers.

Language drivers determine the character set and sorting rules that dBASE Plus uses, so if you create a dBASE table with one language driver and then use that file with a different language driver, some of the characters will appear incorrectly and you may get incorrect results when querying data.

**Example** See LDRIVER( )

**See Also** CHARSET( ), LDRIVER( )

## SET LDCONVERT

---

Determines whether data read from and written to character and memo fields is transliterated when the table character set does not match the global language driver.

**Syntax** SET LDCONVERT ON | off

**Default** The default for SET LDCONVERT is ON. To change the default, set the LDCONVERT parameter in PLUS.ini.

**Description** Use SET LDCONVERT to determine whether the contents of character and memo fields in tables created with a given language driver in effect, are converted to match the language driver in effect at the time the fields are read or written to.

Language drivers determine the character set and sorting rules that dBASE Plus uses, so if you create a dBASE table with one language driver and then use that file with a different language driver, some of the characters will appear incorrectly and you may get incorrect results when querying data.

In general, SET LDCONVERT should be ON to insure that dBASE Plus behaves as expected when using data created under disparate language drivers.

**See Also** CHARSET(), LDRIVER(), SET LDCHECK

## SQLERROR( )

---

Returns the number of the last server error.

**Syntax** SQLERROR( )

**Description** Use SQLERROR( ) to determine the error number of the last server error. To learn the text of the error message itself, use SQLMESSAGE( ).

See the table in the description of ERROR( ) that compares ERROR( ), MESSAGE( ), DBERROR( ), DBMESSAGE( ), SQLERROR( ), SQLMESSAGE( ), and CERROR( ).

See online Help for a listing of all error messages.

**Example** The following example uses SQLERROR( ) and SQLMESSAGE( ) to return an SQL error number and SQL error message to an ON ERROR routine that displays a MDI form with an error report:

```
ON ERROR DO ErrHndlr WITH ERROR( ), MESSAGE( ), ;
    SQLERROR( ), SQLMESSAGE( ), PROGRAM( ), LINENO( )
SET DBTYPE TO DBASE
OPEN DATABASE CAClients
SET DATABASE TO CAClients
errorCode = SQLEXEC("SELECT Company, City ;
    FROM Company WHERE State_Prov='CA'", "StateCA.DBF")
IF errorCode = 0
    SET DATABASE TO
    USE StateCa
    LIST
ENDIF
RETURN

PROCEDURE ErrHndlr
PARAMETERS nErrorNo, cErrMess, nSQLErrorNo, cSQLErrMess, cProgram, nLineNo
DEFINE FORM HeadsUp FROM 10,20 TO 20,55;
    PROPERTY Text "Heads Up"
DEFINE TEXT Line1 OF HeadsUp AT 2,10 ;
    PROPERTY Text "An Error has occurred", Width 24, ColorNormal "R+/W"
DEFINE TEXT Line2 OF HeadsUp AT 4,2;
    PROPERTY Text ;
    IIF(ERROR( )=240,cSqlErrMess,cErrMess), Width 33
DEFINE TEXT Line3 OF HeadsUp AT 5,2;
    PROPERTY Text "Number: " + ;
    IIF(ERROR( )=240,STR(nSQLErrorNo),STR(nErrorno)), Width 24
DEFINE TEXT Line4 OF HeadsUp AT 6,2;
```

SQLEXEC()

```
PROPERTY Text "Program: "+ cProgram, Width 22
DEFINE TEXT Line5 OF HeadsUp AT 7,2;
PROPERTY Text "Line #: " + STR(nLinen), Width 22
OPEN FORM HeadsUp
```

**See Also** CERROR( ), DBERROR( ), DBMESSAGE( ), ERROR( ), MESSAGE( ), ON ERROR, RETRY, SQLMESSAGE( )

## SQLEXEC( )

---

Executes an SQL statement in the current database or on specified dBASE or Paradox tables.

**Syntax** SQLEXEC(<SQL statement expC> [, <Answer table expC>])

**<SQL statement expC>** A character string that contains an SQL statement. The SQL statement must follow server-specific dialect rules for the current database and must be enclosed in quotes. For Paradox and dBASE Plus tables, the dialect is the same as that used by the Borland InterBase database server, which is ANSI-compliant. Character strings and SQL or BDE reserved words contained within the SQL statement must also be enclosed in either single or double quotation marks. (Single quotation marks are normally used.).

**<Answer table expC>** Paradox or DBF table that stores the data returned by an SQL SELECT statement; must also be in quotes. If you specify a file without including its path, dBASE Plus creates the file in the current directory, then in the path you specify with SET PATH. If you specify a file without including its extension, dBASE Plus assumes the default table type specified with the SET DBTYPE command. If you don't specify a table name, dBASE Plus creates a table named Answer with the extension defined by the current DBTYPE setting.

You can also specify the name of an already open database (defined for a file directory location only) as a prefix (enclosed in colons) to the name of the answer table, that is, *:database name:table name*. You cannot specify the location of an answer table on a database server.

**Description** SQLEXEC( ) executes a SQL statement in the current database set by SET DATABASE, or if a database is not set, on tables in the current or a specified directory. (You can preface the name of a table with its directory location or specify an already open database by enclosing the database name in colons, for example, *:database name:table name*. If you're using Borland SQL Link to connect to a database server, dBASE Plus passes the SQL statement you specify directly to the database server where the database selected by SET DATABASE resides.

When an SQL statement contains SQL or BDE reserved words and you are executing the statement on DBF or Paradox tables, you need to enclose the reserved words in single(') or double(") quotation marks and use SQL table aliases (different than the aliases associated with dBASE tables) to identify fields, for example:

```
SELECT * FROM company.dbf b WHERE b."CHAR" = 'element'
```

You can use table aliases to qualify fields specified in the SELECT, WHERE, GROUP BY, or ORDER BY clauses of SELECT statements. This is particularly useful when querying data from more than one table.

SQLEXEC( ) returns error codes with the same values as those returned by ERROR( ) and MESSAGE( ); a value of zero indicates that no error occurred as a result of the statement's execution. If an error occurs, you can use DBERROR( ) and DBMESSAGE( ) functions to return BDE errors or use the SQLERROR( ) and SQLMESSAGE( ) functions to obtain information directly from the database server about the cause of an error. (Also, the ERROR( ) function returns an error code of 240 if a server error occurs.)

**Example** The following example executes an SQL SELECT statement on the server table Company:

```
SET DBTYPE TO DBASE
OPEN DATABASE CAclients
SET DATABASE TO CAclients
errorCode = SQLEXEC("SELECT Company, City ;
FROM Company WHERE State_Prov='CA'", "StateCA.DBF")
IF errorCode = 0
SET DATABASE TO
USE StateCa
LIST
ENDIF
RETURN
```



**See Also** DBERROR(), DBMESSAGE(), ERROR(), MESSAGE(), OPEN DATABASE, SET DATABASE, SET DBTYPE, SET PATH, SQLERROR(), SQLMESSAGE()

## SQLMESSAGE()

---

Returns the most recent server error message.

**Syntax** SQLMESSAGE()

**Description** Use SQLMESSAGE() to determine the error message of the last server error. To learn the error code, use SQLERROR().

See online Help for a listing of all error messages.

**Example** See SQLERROR()

**See Also** CERROR(), DBERROR(), DBMESSAGE(), ERROR(), MESSAGE(), ON ERROR, RETRY, SQLERROR()

## SUSPEND

---

Suspends program execution, temporarily returning control to the Command window.

**Syntax** SUSPEND

**Description** SUSPEND lets you interrupt program execution at a specific point, a *break point*. The program remains suspended until you issue RESUME or CANCEL, or until you exit dBASE Plus. If you issue RESUME, the program resumes from the break point. If you issue CANCEL, dBASE Plus cancels program execution.

While a program is suspended, you can enter commands in the Command window. For example, you can check and change the status of files, memory variables, SET commands, and so on; however, dBASE Plus ignores any changes you make to the program while it is suspended. If you want to correct a suspended program, issue CANCEL, edit the program, and then run it again.

If you initialize memory variables in the Command window while a program is suspended, dBASE Plus makes them private at the program level that suspension occurred.

You should not return to a suspended program by issuing DO <filename> in the Command window. If you do so, you will end up with "nested" SUSPEND statements, and may not know that a program is still suspended. If you want to run a suspended program from the beginning, issue CANCEL and then DO <filename>.

The dBASE Plus Debugger allows for more complex break points than using SUSPEND.

**Example** The following program prompts the entry of a 2-letter state abbreviation and lists the clients within that state. If the program fails to return a list of clients, the programmer might insert the SUSPEND command just after the second CLEAR to halt the program so that trouble shooting commands could be issued at the Command window such as: ? mState to determine the value in the variable mState, LIST FOR STATE\_PROV = "CA", DISPLAY MEMORY, DISPLAY STATUS. Issue the command RESUME when ready to proceed with the remainder of the program:

```
CLEAR
SET TALK OFF
USE CLIENTS
ACCEPT "Enter 2 letter State abbreviation: " TO mState
CLEAR
SUSPEND                                && To be removed after troubleshooting
? CENTER("Clients in "+UPPER(mState))
?
SCAN FOR State_Prov = UPPER(mState)
? Company, Contact, Startbal
ENDSCAN
RETURN
```

**See Also** CANCEL, DEBUG, DO, RESUME, QUIT

USER()

## USER( )

---

Returns the login name of the user currently logged in to a protected system.

**Syntax** USER( )

**Description** The USER( ) function returns the log-in name used by an operator currently logged in to a system that uses PROTECT to encrypt files. On a system that does not use PROTECT, USER( ) returns an empty string.

**See Also** ACCESS( ), PROTECT

## VERSION( )

---

Returns the name and version number of the currently running copy of dBASE Plus.

**Syntax** VERSION([<expN>])

**<expN>** Any number, which causes VERSION( ) to return extended version information.

**Description** Although you may be able to use VERSION( ) in programs to take advantage of version-specific features, the most common use of VERSION( ) is to get the exact build number of your copy of dBASE Plus to see if you have the latest build. When called with no parameters, VERSION( ) returns a string like:

dBASE Plus 2.0

with the product name and the version number. If you pass a number, for example VERSION(1), you will get extended build information, like:

dBASE Plus 2.0 b1672 (04/03/2002-EN020403)

which adds the build number after the “b” and the identifier and date of the language resource for that copy of dBASE Plus. If you pass the number .89, you will get the build information for the Borland Database Engine used, for example,

BDE version: 05/02/02

If you are running a dBASE Plus executable, the word "Runtime" appears in the string; for example:

dBASE Plus 2.0 Runtime

dBASE Plus 2.0 Runtime b1672 (04/03/2002-EN020403)

**Example** Suppose you have a class that represents your application. It has a method that checks if the string returned by VERSION( ) contains the word "Runtime" to determine whether the application is being run in the IDE workbench or as a compiled application:

```
function isRuntime( )  
    return ( "RUNTIME" $ upper( version( ) ) )
```

In the method that terminates the application, you either quit or restore the IDE workbench (by calling other methods in the class not shown here):

```
function shutdown( )  
    if this.isRuntime( )  
        quit  
    else  
        this.unloadProcFiles( )  
        this.restoreWorkbench( )  
        this.unhookGlobalErrorHandler( )  
    endif
```

**See Also** OS( )

# Chapter 22

## Preprocessor

When dBASE Plus compiles a program file, that file is run through the *preprocessor* before it is actually compiled. The preprocessor is a separate built-in utility that processes the text of the program file to prepare it for compilation. Its duties include

- Stripping out comments from the program file
- Joins lines separated by the line continuation character
- Substituting macro-identifiers and macro-functions with the corresponding replacement text
- Including the text of other files in the program file
- Conditionally excluding parts of the program file so they are not compiled

The preprocessor generates an intermediate file; this is the file that is compiled by dBASE Plus's compiler.

While those are the mechanics of the preprocessor, the usage of the preprocessor allows you to

- Replace constants and “magic numbers” in your code with easy-to-read and easy-to-change identifiers
- Create macro-functions to replace complex expressions with parameters
- Use collections of constant identifiers and macro-functions in multiple program files
- Maintain separate versions of your programs, for example debug and production versions, in the same program files through conditional compilation

dBASE Plus's preprocessor is similar to the preprocessor used in the C language. It uses a handful of *preprocessor directives* to control its activities. All preprocessor directives start with the # character and each one must be on its own, single line in the script file.

### #define

---

Defines an identifier (name) for use in controlling program compilation, defining constants, or creating macro-functions.

**Syntax** `#define <identifier> [<replacement text>]`

`#define <identifier>(<parameter list>) <replacement text with parameters>`

**<identifier>** A name. It identifies the text to replace if <replacement text> is supplied. The name must start with an alphabetic character and can contain any combination of alphabetic or numeric characters, uppercase or lowercase letters. The identifier is not case-sensitive.

**(<parameter list>)** Parameter names that correspond to arguments passed to a macro-function that you create with `#define <identifier>(<parameter list>) <replacement text>`. If you specify multiple parameters, separate each with a comma. There cannot be any spaces between the <identifier> and the opening parenthesis of (<parameter list>), or after any of the parameter names in the <parameter list>.

**<replacement text>** The text you want to use to replace all occurrences of <identifier>. If you specify <replacement text>, the preprocessor scans each source code line for identifiers and replaces each one it encounters with the specified replacement text. <replacement text> can be any text that is part of a dBL program, such as a string, numeric expression, or series of commands.

**Description** The #define directive defines an identifier and optionally lets you replace text in a program before compilation. Each #define definition must begin on a new line and is limited to 4096 characters.

Identifiers are available only to the program in which they are defined. To define identifiers for use in multiple programs, place them in a separate file and use #include to include that file as needed.

You must define an identifier in a file with the #define directive before you can use it. Once it has been defined, you cannot #define it again; you must undefine it first with the #undef preprocessor directive.

Use the #define directive for the following purposes:

- To declare an identifier and assign replacement text to represent a constant value or a complex expression.
- To create a macro-function.
- To declare an identifier with no replacement text, so you can use it with the #ifdef or #ifndef directive.
- To declare an identifier with replacement text, so you can use it with the #if directive.

The effect of #define is similar to a word processor's search-and-replace feature. When the preprocessor encounters a #define identifier in the text of a script, it replaces that identifier with the <replacement text>. If there is no <replacement text> for that identifier, the identifier is simply removed. For example:

```
#define test 4           // Create identifier with value
? test - 3              // ( 4 - 3 ) = 1
#undef test              // #undef to change definition
#define test             // Create identifier with no value
? test - 3              // ( - 3 ) = -3
```

Because the preprocessor runs before a program is compiled and performs simple text substitution, the use of #define statements can in effect override memory variables, built-in commands and functions, and any other element having the same name as <identifier>. This is shown in the following examples.

```
// Overriding a variable
somevar = 25;           // Creates variable
#define somevar 10;      // Until further notice, "somevar" will be replaced
? somevar               // Compiles argument as "10". Displays 10
#undef somevar           // "somevar" no longer replaced
? somevar               // Displays 25

// Overriding a function
#define cos(x) (42 + x)   // Function adds 42
? cos(3)                // Compiles argument as "(42 + 3)". Displays 45
```

To use #define directives in WFM and REP files generated by the Form and Report designers, place the directives in the Header section of the file so that the definitions will not be erased by the designer.

**Declaring identifiers to represent constants** Assign an identifier to represent a constant value or expression when you want the preprocessor to search for and replace all instances of the identifier with the specified value or expression before compilation. When used in this manner, the identifier is known as a *manifest constant*. It's common practice to make the name of the manifest constant all uppercase, with underscores between words so that it stands out in code. For example:

```
#define SECS_PER_HOUR 3600           // Number of seconds per hour
#define MSEC_PER_DAY (1000*24*SECS_PER_HOUR) // Number of milliseconds per day
```

Note that when using a manifest constant to represent a numeric expression, you should place the entire expression inside parentheses. This prevents possible errors due to the precedence of operators used to evaluate expressions. For example, consider the following calculation:

```
nDays = nTimeElapsed / MSEC_PER_DAY
```

Without parentheses, this statement would compile as:

```
nDays = nTimeElapsed / 1000*24*3600
```

That's incorrect—it divides by 1000 then multiplies by 24 and 3600. (The multiplication and division operators are at the same level of precedence, so the expression is evaluated from left to right.). By placing parentheses around the manifest constant definition as shown, the statement would compile as:

```
nDays = nTimeElapsed / (1000*24*3600)
```

Because of the parentheses, the expression is evaluated correctly: the value of the constant is evaluated first, then used as the divisor.

Manifest constants streamline your code and improve its readability because you can use a single identifier to represent a frequently used constant or a complex expression. In addition, if you need to change the value of a constant in your program, you need to change only the constant definition and not every occurrence of the constant.

To replace an identifier only in parts of a program, insert `#undef <identifier>` into your program where you want the search-and-replace process to stop.

**Creating macro-functions** When the preprocessor encounters a function call that matches a defined macro-function, it replaces the function call with the replacement text, inserting the arguments of the function call into the replacement text. This is shown in the following example.

```
#define avg(num1,num2) (((num1)+(num2))/2) // Average two numbers
// User developed code

n1=20
n2=40
? avg( n1, n2 ) // Displays 30
```

The arguments in the macro-function call are substituted exactly as they are shown in the macro-function definition. In this example, the last statement compiles as:

```
? (((n1)+(n2))/2)
```

When using a macro-function to perform calculations, always use parentheses to enclose each parameter and the entire expression in the macro-function definition as shown. If you leave them out, errors may result due to the precedence of operators, as shown in these (somewhat contrived) examples:

```
#define avg(num1,num2) (((num1)+(num2))/2)
#define badAvg(num1,num2) (num1+num2)/2
? 12 / avg( 2, 4 ) // 12/(6/2) --> displays 4
? 12 / badavg( 2, 4 ) // 12/6/2 --> displays 1
```

Unlike functions in dBL, the number of arguments passed from a macro-function call must match the number of parameters defined in your `#define` statement.

**Declaring identifiers for conditional compilation** In addition to using identifiers for constants and macro-functions in dBL code, they are used for conditional compilation with the `#if`, `#ifdef`, and `#ifndef` directives.

Defining an identifier without replacement text lets you use it with the `#ifdef` or `#ifndef` directive to test if the identifier exists. When used in this manner, the existence of the identifier acts as a logical flag to either include or exclude code for compilation.

When an identifier is defined with replacement text, you can use comparison operators to check the value of the identifier in an `#if` directive, and conditionally compile code based on the result. You can also use `#ifdef` and `#ifndef` to test for the existence of the identifier.

**Nesting preprocessor identifiers** You can nest preprocessor identifiers; that is, the replacement text for one identifier may contain other identifiers, as long as those identifiers are already defined, as shown in the following example:

```
#define SECS_PER_HOUR 3600 // Number of seconds per hour
#define MSECS_PER_DAY (1000*24*SECS_PER_HOUR) // Number of milliseconds per day
```

You cannot use the identifier being defined in its replacement text, however.

**Example** The first example uses a manifest constant to represent a “magic number.” Suppose your application is doing metric conversions. Instead of sprinkling the conversion factor around in your code, which would just be a cryptic number, you can `#define` it as a manifest constant, which eliminates the possibility that you might get the number wrong in some places and makes your code self-documenting:

```
#define LB_PER_KG 2.2046 // Number of pounds per kilogram
// User developed code
```

`#else`

```
nPounds = form.kg.value * LB_PER_KG
```

The second example uses a manifest constant to represent a simple constant in your application. Suppose you're testing several different techniques to see which one accomplishes the same task the fastest. You need to repeat the task many times to get measurable results, so you use a manifest constant to represent the number of times you want each test to be run. By using a single manifest constant, you can easily change the number of times each test is run and calculate the average time:

```
#define NUM_REPS 10000// Number of times to repeat each test
// User developed code
for n = 1 to NUM_REPS
  // Test 1
endfor
for n = 1 to NUM_REPS
  // Test 2
endfor
// User developed code
? "Average time for test 1", time[1] / NUM_REPS
```

The following example uses a manifest constant for a file name that is used in different parts of an application:

```
#define QWK_FILE    "IMF.QWK"
#define MESSAGE_FILE "MESSAGES.DAT"
// User developed code

fMsg = new File()
fMsg.create( MESSAGE_FILE )
// User developed code

z = new ZipFile( QWK_FILE ) // Create compressed file
z.store( MESSAGE_FILE )    // Store the message file
// User developed code

class ZipFile( cFileName ) of File
// Code to implement ZipFile class

endclass
```

This example demonstrates conditional compilation. Two preprocessor identifiers are used: a `DEBUG` flag, and a `BUILD` number:

```
#define DEBUG      // Comment out if not debug version
#define BUILD 35   // Current build number
// User developed code

#if BUILD < 20
  // Older code
#else
  // Current code
  #ifdef DEBUG
    // Include DEBUG code
  #endif
#endif
```

**See also** `#if`, `#ifdef`, `#ifndef`, `#include`, `#undef`

## `#else`

---

Designates an alternate block of code to conditionally compile if the condition specified by an `#if`, `#ifdef`, or `#ifndef` directive is *false*.

**Description** See `#if`, `#ifdef`, and `#ifndef` for details.

## `#endif`

---

Designates the end of an `#if`, `#ifdef`, or `#ifndef` directive.

**Description** See `#if`, `#ifdef`, and `#ifndef` for details.

# #if

Controls conditional compilation of code based on the value of an identifier assigned with #define.

**Syntax** `#if <condition>  
<statements 1>  
[#else  
<statements 2>]  
#endif`

**<condition>** A logical expression, using an identifier you've defined, that evaluates to *true* or *false*.

**<statements 1>** Any number of statements and preprocessor directives. These lines are compiled if *<condition>* evaluates to *true*.

**#else <statements 2>** Specifies the lines you want to compile if *<condition>* evaluates to *false*.

**Description** Use the #if directive to conditionally compile sections of source code based on the value of an identifier. Two other directives, #ifdef and #ifndef, are also used to conditionally include or exclude code for compilation. Unlike the #if directive, however, they test only for the existence of an identifier, not for its value.

The *<condition>* must be a simple logical condition; that is, a single test using one basic comparison operator (=, ==, <, >, <=, >=, <>). You may nest conditional compilation directives.

If the identifier is not defined, the *<condition>* always evaluates to *false*.

Conditional compilation is useful when maintaining different versions of the same program, for debugging, and for managing the use of #include files. Using #if for conditional compilation is different than conditionally executing code with an IF statement. With IF, the code still gets compiled into the resulting byte code file, even if it is never executed. By using #if to exclude code you don't want for a particular version of your program, the code is never compiled into byte code.

When dBASE Plus's preprocessor processes a file, it internally defines the preprocessor identifier `__version__` (two underscores on both ends) with the current version number. Earlier versions of dBASE used `__dbasewin__` and `__vdb__`. Use these three built-in identifiers to manage code that's intended to run on different versions of dBASE.

The numeric values returned by these identifiers are as follows:

**`__dbasewin__`** : 5.0 for dBASE 5.0, and 5.5, 5.6 or 5.7 for the versions of Visual dBASE 5.x

**`__vdb__`** : 7.0, 7.01, 7.5 for Visual dBASE 7.x and 2000 for dBASE versions after Visual dBASE 7.5

**`__version__`** : 1.0, 2.0, etc. depending on the release of a dBASE version after Visual dBASE 7.5

**Note** The display of the above values will be affected by the number of decimal places specified by SET DECIMALS, and the separator specified by SET POINT.

**Example** The following example demonstrates how you would create code that runs on different versions of dBASE, using the built-in identifiers `__dbasewin__`, `__vdb__` and `__version__`:

```
#ifdef __dbasewin__
    && dBASE/Win or Visual dBASE 5.x
    #define version str(__dbasewin__,4,2)
#else
    #if __vdb__ < 2000
        // Visual dBASE 7.x
        #define version __vdb__
    #else
        // dBASE versions after Visual dBASE 7.5
        #define version __vdb__+" release "+__version__
    #endif
#endif
? "Version: " + version
```

Because code that is excluded by #if is never compiled, you can safely use new syntax that might be introduced in a new version. When compiled with an older version of dBASE, the new code is ignored. This is different than testing the version returned by the VERSION( ) function at run time. New syntax would not compile under an older version.

Note that for the pre-version 7 code, the older comment style is used.

**See also** #define, #ifdef, #ifndef

## #ifdef

---

Controls conditional compilation of code based on the existence of an identifier created with #define.

**Syntax** #ifdef <identifier>  
 <statements 1>  
 [#else  
 <statements 2>]  
 #endif

**<identifier>** The identifier you want to test for. <identifier> is defined with the #define directive.

**<statements 1>** Any number of statements and preprocessor directives. These lines are compiled if <identifier> has been defined.

**#else <statements 2>** Specifies the lines to compile if <identifier> has not been defined.

**Description** Use the #ifdef directive to conditionally compile sections of source code. If you've defined <identifier> with #define, the code you specify with <statements 1> is compiled; otherwise, the code following #else, if any, is compiled.

You may nest conditional compilation directives.

Conditional compilation is useful when maintaining different versions of the same program, for debugging purposes, and for managing the use of #include files. Using #ifdef for conditional compilation is different than not executing code with an IF statement. With IF, the code still gets compiled into the resulting byte code file, even if it is never executed. By using #ifdef to exclude code you don't want for a particular version of your program, the code is never compiled into byte code.

**Example** The following example uses #ifdef to check for a identifier named DEBUG to determine if extra code should be included to display trace information in the results pane of the Command window:

```
#define DEBUG    // Comment out if not debug version
#ifdef DEBUG
    #define TRACE(m) ? m
#else
    #define TRACE(m)
#endif

                // User developed code
                // Process names in list
if form.rowset.first()
do
    TRACE( form.rowset.fields[ "Last name" ].value ) // Display name as we go
                // Do whatever
until not form.rowset.next()
endif
```

The macro-function TRACE() is defined so that if the DEBUG identifier is not defined, all calls to TRACE() are replaced with nothing—they are removed from the code and not compiled. This allows you to use TRACE() as much as you want, and with a simple change in the DEBUG identifier, remove all the code from the compiled byte code, resulting in better performance.

**See also** #define, #if, #ifndef

## #ifndef

---

Controls conditional compilation of code based on the existence of an identifier assigned with #define.

**Syntax** #ifndef <identifier>  
 <statements 1>



```
[#else
<statements 2>]
#endif
```

**<identifier>** The identifier you want to test for. *<identifier>* is defined with the `#define` directive.

**<statements 1>** Any number of statements and preprocessor directives. These lines are compiled if *<identifier>* has not been defined.

**#else <statements 2>** Specifies the lines to compile if *<identifier>* has been defined.

**Description** Use the `#ifndef` directive to conditionally compile sections of source code. If you haven't defined *<identifier>* with `#define`, the code you specify with *<statements 1>* is compiled; otherwise, the code following `#else`, if any, is compiled.

Use `#ifndef` if you want to include code only if the identifier is not defined. Otherwise, you can use `#ifdef` to include code only if the identifier is defined, and `#ifdef` with its `#else` option to include different sets of code depending on the existence of the identifier.

You may nest conditional compilation directives.

Conditional compilation is useful when maintaining different versions of the same program, for debugging purposes, and for managing the use of `#include` files. Using `#ifndef` for conditional compilation is different than not executing code with an IF statement. With IF, the code still gets compiled into the resulting byte code file, even if it is never executed. By using `#ifndef` to exclude code you don't want for a particular version of your program, the code is never compiled into byte code.

**Example** When creating a set of `#define` directives in an `#include` file, enclose the entire set inside an `#ifndef` block and `#define` a special identifier for that block. For example, here are some lines from the `VDBASE.H` file that includes `#define` directives for many of the enumerated values used in dBASE Plus:

```
#ifndef VDBASE_H
#define VDBASE_H

// Constants for MSGBOX()
#define OK_BUTTON          0
#define OK_CANCEL_BUTTONS 1
#define ABORT_RETRY_IGNORE_BUTTONS 2
#define YES_NO_CANCEL_BUTTONS 3
#define YES_NO_BUTTONS     4
#define RETRY_CANCEL_BUTTONS 5

#endif
```

If you `#include` the same file twice in the same program file (which often happens because some `#include` files `#include` other files), the `#ifndef` directive will make sure that `#define` directives are processed only once. Attempting to `#define` the same identifier twice causes an error.

**See also** `#define`, `#if`, `#ifdef`

## #include

---

Inserts the contents of the specified source file (known as an *include* or *header* file) into the current program file at the location of the `#include` statement.

**Syntax** `#include <filename> | "<filename>" | :<sourceAlias>:filename`

**<filename> | "<filename>" | :<sourceAlias>:filename** The name of the file, optionally including a full, partial path or source alias, whose contents are to be inserted into the current program file. You can specify the file name within or without quotes. An include file typically has an `.h` file-name extension.

The preprocessor uses the following search order:

- 1 Check for a specified Source Alias. Substitute a path for the source alias and check if the file exists
- 2 If no source alias, or file not found, Search for the file exactly as specified in the `#include` statement. If a path is included, the path specified will be searched.
- 3 If no path is included, the current directory will be searched.

## #pragma

- 4 If not found, check if a file extension was specified. If not, add ".h" to the filename and search again for the file in the current folder or specified path.
- 5 If not found and no path was specified and `_app.useUACPaths` is true:  
search for file in  
`<CSIDL_LOCAL_APPDATA>\<dBASE Plus subpath>\include`  
If not found search for file in:  
`<CSIDL_COMMON_APPDATA>\<dBASE Plus subpath>\include`
- 6 If not found (or `_app.useUACPaths` is false) search for file in:  
`_dbwinhome + "\include"`
- 7 If not found, search for the file in path specified via INCLUDE environment variable.  
(Note that INCLUDE must contain only one path with a trailing backslash in order for a search to be successful.).

**Description** The effect of #include is as if the contents of the specified file were typed into the current program file at the location of the #include statement. The specified file is called an include file. #include is used primarily for files which have #define directives.

Identifiers are available only to the program in which they are defined. To use a single set of identifiers in multiple programs, save the #define statements in a file, then use the #include directive to define the identifiers in additional programs.

An advantage of having all the #define statements in one file is the ease of maintenance. If you need to modify any of the #define statements, you need only change the include file; the program files that use the #define statements remain unchanged. After you modify the include file, recompile your program file for the changes to take effect.

To use #include directives in WFM and REP files generated by the Form and Report designers, place the directives in the Header section of the file so that the definitions will not be erased by the designer.

**Example** You may want to set up a standard include file that you use in all your script files that contains manifest constants and macro-functions that you use through your application. For example:

```
// Std.h
#include "VDBASE.H"           // Contains #defines for enums
#define CONFIRM(m,t) (msgbox(m,t,4+32)==BUTTON_YES)
```

Place the STD.H file in dBASE Plus's INCLUDE subdirectory so that it's easily accessible. Then at the top of every program, #include that file:

```
#include "STD.H"
                                // User developed code
if CONFIRM( "This record will be lost forever! You sure?", "Delete" )
```

**See also** #define

## #pragma

---

Sets compiler options.

**Syntax** #pragma <compiler option>

**<compiler option>** The compiler option to set.

**Description** Use the #pragma to set compiler options. The only option supported in this version of dBASE Plus is:

**coverage(ON | OFF)** Enables or disables the inclusion of coverage analysis information in the resulting byte code file.

Coverage analysis provides information about which program lines are executed. To provide coverage analysis, a program file must be compiled to include the extra coverage analysis information.

SET COVERAGE controls whether programs are compiled with coverage information. Use #pragma coverage() in your program file to override the SET COVERAGE setting for that particular file.

**Note** Do not specify both #pragma coverage(ON) and #pragma coverage(OFF) in the same program file. The last #pragma takes effect; all others are ignored.

For more information about coverage files, see SET COVERAGE.

**Example** The following example uses `#pragma` to enable coverage analysis if the `DEBUG` constant has been `#defined`:

```
#ifdef DEBUG
#pragma coverage(on)
#else
#pragma coverage(off)
#endif
```

**See Also** `#define`, SET COVERAGE

## #undef

---

Removes the current definition of the specified identifier previously defined with `#define`.

**Syntax** `#undef <identifier>`

**<identifier>** The identifier whose definition you want to remove.

**Description** The `#undef` directive removes the definition of an identifier previously defined with the `#define` directive. If you use `#define` with *<replacement text>*, the preprocessor replaces all instances of the identifier with the replacement text from the point it encounters that `#define` until it encounters an `#undef` specifying the same identifier. Therefore, to replace an identifier only in parts of a program, insert `#undef <identifier>` into your program where you want the search-and-replace process to stop.

`#undef` is also required if you want to change the *<replacement text>* for an identifier. You cannot use `#define` for an identifier that is already defined. You must `#undef` the identifier first, then specify a new `#define` directive.

Attempting to `#undef` an identifier that is not defined has no effect; no error is generated.

**Example** In this example, the script file has numerous `#ifdef DEBUG` statements to conditionally compile debug code. You want to use the debug code for only one section in the file, so you `#define DEBUG` at the beginning of the section, and `#undef DEBUG` at the end:

```
// User developed code
#define DEBUG
// Some code
#ifdef DEBUG
// Debug code
#endif
// More code
#undef DEBUG
// User developed code
// Some more code
#ifdef DEBUG
// More debug code
#endif
```

**See also** `#define`

## Preprocessor Identifiers

---

Identifies the current dBASE or *dBASE Plus* version number.

**Description** When *dBASE Plus*'s preprocessor processes a file, it internally defines the preprocessor identifier `__version__` (two underscores on both ends) with the current version number. Earlier versions of dBASE used `__dbasewin__` and `__vdb__`. Use these three built-in identifiers to manage code that's intended to run on different versions of dBASE.

The numeric values returned by these preprocessor identifiers are as follows:

**\_\_dbasewin\_\_** : 5.0 for dBASE 5.0, and 5.5, 5.6 or 5.7 for the versions of Visual dBASE 5.x  
**\_\_vdb\_\_** : 7.0, 7.01, 7.5 for Visual dBASE 7.x and 2000 for *dBASE Plus*

**\_\_version\_\_** : 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, 0.4, etc. depending on the release of *dBASE Plus*

**Note** The display of the above values will be affected by the number of decimal places specified by SET DECIMALS, and the separator specified by SET POINT.

Identifies the current dBASE version number.

**Example** The following example demonstrates how you would create code that runs on different versions of dBASE, using the built-in identifiers `__dbasewin__`, `__vdb__` and `__version__`:

```
#ifdef __dbasewin__
    && dBASE/Win or Visual dBASE 5.x
    #define version str(__dbasewin__,4,2)
#else
    #if __vdb__ < 2000
        // Visual dBASE 7.x
        #define version __vdb__
    #else
        // dBASE versions after Visual dBASE 7.5
        #define version __vdb__+" release "+__version__
    #endif
#endif
? "Version: " + version
```

Because code that is excluded by `#if` is never compiled, you can safely use new syntax that might be introduced in a new version. When compiled with an older version of dBASE, the new code is ignored. This is different than testing the version returned by the `VERSION()` function at run time. New syntax would not compile under an older version.

Note that for the pre-version 7 code, the older comment style is used.

**See also** `#if`, `VERSION()`



## ASCII character chart (code page 437)

Dec	Hex	Char	Dec	Hex	Char	Dec	Hex	Char	Dec	Hex	Char
0	00	<null>	42	2A	*	84	54	T	126	7E	~
1	01	A	43	2B	+	85	55	U	127	7F	
2	02	B	44	2C	,	86	56	V	128	80	Ç
3	03	C	45	2D	-	87	57	W	129	81	ü
4	04	D	46	2E	.	88	58	X	130	82	é
5	05	E	47	2F	/	89	59	Y	131	83	â
6	06	F	48	30	0	90	5A	Z	132	84	ä
7	07	G	49	31	1	91	5B	[	133	85	à
8	08	H	50	32	2	92	5C	\	134	86	â
9	09	I	51	33	3	93	5D	]	135	87	ç
10	0A	J	52	34	4	94	5E	^	136	88	ê
11	0B	K	53	35	5	95	5F	_	137	89	ë
12	0C	L	54	36	6	96	60	`	138	8A	è
13	0D	M	55	37	7	97	61	a	139	8B	ï
14	0E	N	56	38	8	98	62	b	140	8C	î
15	0F	O	57	39	9	99	63	c	141	8D	ì
16	10	P	58	3A	:	100	64	d	142	8E	Å
17	11	Q	59	3B	;	101	65	e	143	8F	Ä
18	12	R	60	3C	<	102	66	f	144	90	É
19	13	S	61	3D	=	103	67	g	145	91	æ
20	14	T	62	3E	>	104	68	h	146	92	Æ
21	15	U	63	3F	?	105	69	i	147	93	ô
22	16	V	64	40	@	106	6A	j	148	94	ö
23	17	W	65	41	A	107	6B	k	149	95	ò
24	18	X	66	42	B	108	6C	l	150	96	ù
25	19	Y	67	43	C	109	6D	m	151	97	û
26	1A	Z	68	44	D	110	6E	n	152	98	ÿ
27	1B	[	69	45	E	111	6F	o	153	99	Ö
28	1C	\	70	46	F	112	70	p	154	9A	Ü
29	1D	]	71	47	G	113	71	q	155	9B	‚
30	1E	^	72	48	H	114	72	r	156	9C	£
31	1F		73	49	I	115	73	s	157	9D	¥
32	20	<space>	74	4A	J	116	74	t	158	9E	ƒ
33	21	!	75	4B	K	117	75	u	159	9F	ſ
34	22	"	76	4C	L	118	76	v	160	A0	á
35	23	#	77	4D	M	119	77	w	161	A1	í
36	24	\$	78	4E	N	120	78	x	162	A2	ó
37	25	%	79	4F	O	121	79	y	163	A3	ú
38	26	&	80	50	P	122	7A	z	164	A4	ñ
39	27	'	81	51	Q	123	7B	{	165	A5	Ñ
40	28	(	82	52	R	124	7C		166	A6	¡
41	29	)	83	53	S	125	7D	}	167	A7	§

Dec	Hex	Char	Dec	Hex	Char	Dec	Hex	Char	Dec	Hex	Char
168	A8		190	BE	¼	212	D4	Ô	234	EA	ê
169	A9	©	191	BF		213	D5	Õ	235	EB	ë
170	AA	ª	192	C0	À	214	D6	Ö	236	EC	¸
171	AB	«	193	C1	Á	215	D7	×	237	ED	í
172	AC	¬	194	C2	Â	216	D8	ø	238	EE	î
173	AD		195	C3	Ã	217	D9	Ù	239	EF	ï
174	AE	®	196	C4	Ä	218	DA	Ú	240	F0	≡
175	AF	—	197	C5	Å	219	DB	Û	241	F1	±
176	B0	°	198	C6	Æ	220	DC	Ü	242	F2	≥
177	B1	±	199	C7	Ç	221	DD	Ý	243	F3	≤
178	B2	²	200	C8	È	222	DE	Þ	244	F4	∫
179	B3	³	201	C9	É	223	DF	ß	245	F5	∫
180	B4	´	202	CA	Ê	224	E0	à	246	F6	+
181	B5	µ	203	CB	Ë	225	E1	á	247	F7	≈
182	B6	¶	204	CC	Ì	226	E2	â	248	F8	°
183	B7	·	205	CD	Í	227	E3	ã	249	F9	•
184	B8	,	206	CE	Î	228	E4	ä	250	FA	•
185	B9		207	CF	Ï	229	E5	å	251	FB	√
186	BA	°	208	D0	Ð	230	E6	æ	252	FC	
187	BB	»	209	D1	Ñ	231	E7	ç	253	FD	²
188	BC	¼	210	D2	Ò	232	E8	è	254	FE	Ý
189	BD	½	211	D3	Ó	233	E9	é	255	FF	

# File structures

This appendix provides information on the structure of the dBASE table (.DBF) and the memo (.DBT) files.

**Note** Table specifications for dBASE Plus apply to level 5 tables only.

## Table header and records

A dBASE table file (.DBF) is composed of a header, data records, deletion flags, and an end-of-file marker. The header contains information about the file structure, and the records contain the actual data. One byte of each record is reserved for the deletion flag.

### Table header structure

The header structure, detailed in Table 22.1 and Table 22.2, provides information that dBASE Plus uses to maintain the table file.

**Table 22.1** dBASE table file header

Byte	Contents	Description
0	1 byte	Valid dBASE Plus table file; bits 0–2 indicate version number; bit 3 indicates presence of a dBASE IV or dBASE Plus memo file; bits 4–6 indicate the presence of a dBASE IV SQL table; bit 7 indicates the presence of any .DBT memo file (either a dBASE III PLUS type or a dBASE IV or dBASE Plus memo file)
1–3	3 bytes	Date of last update; in YYMMDD format. <sup>1</sup>
4–7	32-bit number	Number of records in the table
8–9	16-bit number	Number of bytes in the header
10–11	16-bit number	Number of bytes in the record
12–13	2 bytes	Reserved; filled with zeros
14	1 byte	Flag indicating incomplete dBASE IV transaction <sup>2</sup>
15	1 byte	dBASE IV encryption flag <sup>3</sup>
16–27	12 bytes	Reserved for multi-user processing
28	1 byte	Production .MDX flag; 01H stored in this byte if a production .MDX file exists for this table; 00H stored if no .MDX file exists
29	1 byte	Language driver ID
30–31	2 bytes	Reserved; filled with zeros
32 – $n^4$	32 bytes each	Field descriptor array (the structure of this array is shown in Table B-2).
$n + 1$	1 byte	0DH stored as the field terminator

1. Each byte contains the number as a binary. YY is added to a base of 1900 decimal to determine the actual year. Therefore YY has possible values from 00-FF, which allows for a range from 1900 to 2155.

2. Flag not used by **dBASE Plus**; in dBASE IV, BEGIN TRANSACTION sets this flag to 01H, END TRANSACTION and ROLLBACK resets it to 00H.
3. Encryption not supported in **dBASE Plus**; in dBASE IV, if flag is set to 01H, the table is encrypted.
4. *n* is the last byte in the field descriptor array. The size of the array depends on the number of fields in the table file.

**Table 22.2** Table field descriptor bytes

Byte	Contents	Description
0–10	11 bytes	Field name in ASCII (zero-filled)
11	1 byte	Field type in ASCII (B, C, D, F, G, L, M, or N)
12–15	4 bytes	Reserved
16	1 byte	Field length in binary
17	1 byte	Field decimal count in binary
18–19	2 bytes	Reserved
20	1 byte	Work area ID
21–30	10 bytes	Reserved
31	1 byte	Production .MDX field flag; 01H if field has an index tag in the production .MDX file; 00H if field is not indexed

## Table records

The records follow the header in the table file. Data records are preceded by one byte, that is, a space (20H) if the record is not deleted, an asterisk (2AH) if the record is deleted. Fields are packed into records without field separators or record terminators. The end of the file is marked by a single byte, with the end-of-file marker, an OEM Code Page character value of 26 (1AH). You can input OEM code page data as indicated in Table 22.3.

**Table 22.3** Allowable input for dBASE data types

Data type	Data input
B (Binary)	All OEM code page characters (stored internally as 10 digits representing a .DBT block number)
C (Character)	All OEM code page characters
D (Date)	Numbers and a character to separate month, day, and year (stored internally as 8 digits in YYYYMMDD format)
G (General or OLE)	All OEM code page characters (stored internally as 10 digits representing a .DBT block number)
N (Numeric) and F (Floating Point)	– . 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
L (Logical)	? Y y N n T t F f (? when not initialized)
M (Memo)	All OEM code page characters (stored internally as 10 digits representing a .DBT block number)

## Binary, memo, and OLE fields and .DBT files

Binary, memo, and OLE fields store data in .DBT files consisting of blocks numbered sequentially (0, 1, 2, and so on). SET BLOCKSIZE determines the size of each block. The first block in the .DBT file, block 0, is the .DBT file header.

Each binary, memo, or OLE field of each record in the .DBF file contains the number of the block (in OEM code page values) where the field's data actually begins. If a field contains no data, the .DBF file contains blanks (20H) rather than a number.

When data is changed in a field, the block numbers may also change and the number in the .DBF may be changed to reflect the new location.

Unlike dBASE III PLUS, if you delete text in a memo field (or binary and OLE fields), dBASE Plus (like dBASE IV) may reuse the space from the deleted text when you input new text. dBASE III PLUS always appends new text to the end of the .DBT file. In dBASE III PLUS, the .DBT file size grows whenever new text is added, even if other text in the file is deleted.





# Error codes

**Table 22.4** Error codes and associated messages

Code	Message
1	Error creating file
2	Error opening file
3	Error closing file
4	End of table encountered
5	Record out of range
6	Error positioning in file
7	File does not exist
8	File already exists
9	File already open
10	Unable to rename file
11	Structure invalid
12	Invalid COV file
13	dBASE IV binary report file not supported - use component builder to convert it
14	Invalid label file
15	dBASE IV binary label file not supported - use component builder to convert it
16	Invalid memory variable file
17	Invalid PRO / FMO file
18	Invalid query file
19	Invalid report file
20	Invalid driver name or insufficient system resources
21	Invalid view file
22	Invalid window file
23	Operation not allowed for calculated fields
24	Operation not allowed on read-only files
25	Bad field name
26	Bad field type
28	Duplicate field name
29	Error writing file
30	Not a valid dBASE Plus table
31	No such record in index
32	Illegal key
33	WindowMenu must be on child of MenuBar
34	No table in use in area
35	Table is not indexed

**Table 22.4** Error codes and associated messages (continued)

Code	Message
36	Maximum number of fields reached
40	Field not found
41	Cyclic RELATION not allowed
42	Work area already used in relation
44	Too many RELATIONS in this chain
47	Too many index files
48	Invalid order number
49	No fields were found to process
50	Field must be a memo field
51	Field must be a binary field
53	Tag not found
54	Unrecognized command verb
55	Command too large
56	Expression expected
57	Expression too large
58	Too few arguments. Expecting at least
59	Too many arguments. Expecting at most
61	Unterminated string
62	Unbalanced parentheses
63	Syntax error
67	Something is missing. Expecting
68	Unknown keyword
70	PARAMETERS command must be at top of function or procedure
71	Invalid name character
74	ENDIF encountered without preceding IF
75	Missing ENDIF
76	ENDDO encountered without preceding WHILE
77	Missing ENDDO
78	NEXT encountered without preceding FOR
79	Missing NEXT
80	ENDSCAN encountered without preceding SCAN
81	Missing ENDSKAN
82	UNTIL encountered without preceding DO
83	Missing UNTIL
84	ENDCASE encountered without preceding CASE
85	Missing ENDCASE
86	ENDPRINTJOB command encountered without previous PRINTJOB command
87	Missing ENDPRINTJOB
88	ENDCLASS/PROTECT command encountered without previous CLASS command
89	Missing ENDCLASS
90	ENDTEXT command encountered without previous TEXT command
91	Missing ENDTEXT
94	Loop stack overflow.
95	Too many nested FOR loops.
96	Too many nested SCAN loops.
97	Unallowed phrase/keyword in command
98	Keyword Repeated
100	UDF must return a value
101	Too many dimensions
102	Too many UDF/PROCEDURES defined in program

**Table 22.4** Error codes and associated messages (continued)

Code	Message
103	Invalid FUNCTION or PROCEDURE name
104	Invalid CLASS name
105	Invalid MEMBER name
106	Program too big to compile
107	Not enough memory for this operation
108	In use by another
109	Record is in use by another
110	Command requires exclusive use of table
111	Memory variable space exhausted
112	Not enough memory for DOS
114	Filename space exhausted
115	Only valid in program files
116	No PARAMETERS statement found
117	Unmatched parameters
118	Program not SUSPENDED
119	No such bar
120	No such menu
121	No such pad
122	No such popup
124	No such window
125	No such window
126	No such form object
127	Menu already active
128	Popup already active
129	Unable to add data while constraints active
130	Windows print file name longer than 31 characters
131	Printer is either not connected or turned off
132	Window out of range
133	Unauthorized access level
134	No bars defined for popup/pulldown
135	Bars already defined for popup.
136	Bars must have a positive value.
139	Cannot release active
140	Datasource/Prompt cannot be MEMO/OLE/BINARY
142	Cannot change property while form is open
143	Expecting reference to MENU object
144	First class in menu file is not derived from MENU
145	Cannot have more than one form object with the same name
146	Internal stack overflow
147	Internal stack underflow
148	Stack overflow
149	Runtime buffer overflow
150	String buffer overflow
151	Attempt to free a bad memory block
152	Attempt to load a bad icode block
153	Macros cannot expand flow of control commands
154	Expanded macro variable does not return a valid identifier
155	Cannot assign to reserved word NULL
156	Numbers are not allowed in the CURRENCY symbol
157	Illegal work area number or alias

**Table 22.4** Error codes and associated messages (continued)

<b>Code</b>	<b>Message</b>
158	Illegal value
159	UDF or procedure already exists
160	Unable to execute DOS
161	Too many nested expressions
162	Nested views not allowed
163	Data type mismatch. Expecting
164	Out of range
167	Variable undefined
168	Not an array
169	Illegal Opcode
172	Maximum number of nested FOR NEXT loops exceeded
175	Maximum number of DO or UDF parameters exceeded
178	Alias not found
179	MEMO field not allowed here
180	ALIAS already in use
181	Processing would exceed maximum allowed string length
182	Procedure not found
185	Illegal file name
186	Beginning of table encountered
187	Error reading file
188	Unexpected type
189	Printer error
190	Memory variable already defined - cannot make PUBLIC
191	CONTINUE without previous LOCATE
192	Value out of range
193	Invalid subscript reference
196	Invalid printer redirection
197	Cannot execute this command when DESIGN is off
198	Command not functional in this release of dBASE for Windows
199	Restricted command: not allowed in this context
200	Command will never be reached
201	Command not functional in dBASE for Windows
202	Extra characters ignored at end of command
203	Program was previously compiled with SET COVERAGE OFF
206	Drive not ready
207	UDF or PROCEDURE not found
209	Too many files open
210	Invalid directory
211	Invalid disk drive
212	Cannot redefine active menu
214	No such listbox
215	Window not active
217	Symbol table space exhausted. Increase to
218	SET FIELDS space exhausted
219	No previous DO WHILE/SCAN/PRINTJOB/FOR to match this command
221	Too many nested DO/UDF
222	Maximum number of locked records exceeded
223	Sharing buffers are full
224	Error unlocking file
225	Unmatched #else

**Table 22.4** Error codes and associated messages (continued)

Code	Message
226	Unmatched #endif
227	Maximum #ifdef nesting exceeded
228	Expecting #endif
229	Preprocessor expansion too large
230	Include file not found
231	Table already open
232	Database already open
234	Operation not allowed in transaction
236	Operation not allowed on this table
237	Index is not open
239	IDAPI Error
240	Server Error
241	Database not opened
242	Invalid value for convert size (8-24)
243	Invalid file Handle
244	IDAPI Not Initialized
245	Cannot UPDATE a table with itself
246	Invalid Catalog
247	Invalid password
248	Access denied
249	Can only change draft mode on page boundaries
250	Can only change page orientation on page boundaries
251	Already in printjob
252	Wrong version of IDAPI01.DLL
253	No print driver selected
254	No pads defined for
255	AUTOEXTERN not supported for this database
256	Output parameter required
257	Attempting to call a method as a function
258	Method is not available on object
259	No Records Selected
260	Internal Exception Error
261	Stored procedures not supported
262	Form cannot be MDI
265	Resource not found
266	Cannot load print driver
267	Cannot paste more than one file
268	Cannot recognize dropped file
269	Cannot Paste selection
270	Cannot Copy selection
271	Cannot Package file
272	Cannot activate object. OLE server is busy
273	Cannot update linked object
274	Unknown error saving window contents
275	Cannot perform operation on static object
276	Error connecting to OLE server. May be bad object path if a link.
277	Invalid command verb for OLE object
278	OLE object error
279	OLE BLOB field is corrupted
280	OLE BLOB field data is from an incompatible version

**Table 22.4** Error codes and associated messages (continued)

<b>Code</b>	<b>Message</b>
281	Attempt to access released object
282	Property is read only
283	only 1 or 2 dimensional array is allowed in this operation
284	Report Engine Error
285	Property not found
286	Operation not allowed on read-only fields
287	Operation not allowed on read-only tables
288	An Editor or Viewer of a memo field is still open
289	Not member of Class or Base class
290	SUPER not allowed when THIS is undefined
291	Unable to open form
292	Unable to create control
293	No such form
294	The system registry does not contain an OLE server for a file with extension
295	OLE: cannot create link
298	Constant is already #defined
299	Field must be an OLE field
301	Position not in window
302	Invalid Color
303	Parameter type '...' can only be used with CDECL calling convention
304	DLL does not support Multiple Instances
305	Error loading DLL
306	Extern
307	Parent is not a REPORT
308	Parent is not a PAGETEMPLATE or BANDBODY
309	Error Saving VBX
310	BINARY field not allowed here
311	OLE field not allowed here
312	Popup too small
313	Error creating palette
314	OLE Error
315	only 1 dimensional array is allowed in this operation
316	Incomplete link specification
317	Selected tables cannot be related
318	Too many symbols in this module
319	Cannot create directory
320	Invalid table name
321	Invalid preprocessor identifier
322	DLL not Loaded
323	Invalid key label
324	Only allowed in function or procedure scope
325	Not a valid table
326	Port not configured for a printer
327	#includes nested too deeply
328	Index expressions not allowed for INTEGRITY rules
329	Related records still exist in alias
330	SET KEY active in alias
331	Relation using CONSTRAIN
332	No matching parent record
333	Operation not allowed across different databases or table types

**Table 22.4** Error codes and associated messages (continued)

<b>Code</b>	<b>Message</b>
334	Key already exists in parent
335	First class in .WFM file is not derived from FORM
336	Relation expression and active index expression must be the same
337	Memo file does not exist
338	Production index file does not exist
339	Invalid file privileges
340	Form already open
341	Error reading from binary field
342	Must convert report before modifying
343	Class does not exist
344	Fix or remove errors before running query
345	PRIMARY must start with first field
346	Fields must be in consecutive order
347	Report writer has not been installed
348	VBX dlls cannot be RELEASED
349	VBStream file Missing or Corrupt
350	Cannot JOIN table with itself
351	Cannot assign to reserved word THIS
352	OLE Unknown interface
353	OLE Member Not found
354	OLE Parameter Not found
355	OLE Data Type Mismatch
356	OLE Unknown name
357	OLE No Named arguments
358	OLE Bad Variable Type
359	OLE Dispatch Exception
360	OLE Overflow
361	OLE Invalid Subscript
362	OLE Unknown Class
363	OLE Array is locked
364	OLE Bad parameter count
365	OLE Parameter not optional
366	OLE Bad call
367	OLE Not a collection
368	OLE Unknown error
369	OLE Object does not support automation
370	OLE Unable to create object
371	OLE Class name not in registry
372	In use by another
373	Record is in use by another
374	Property is not accessible
405	Path Too Long
406	Directory Not Empty
407	Path Busy
408	Cannot Remove Directory
409	Directory Not Found
410	Query or Stored Proc Active

**Table 22.5** Error codes in alphabetical order

Message	Code
#includes nested too deeply	327
Access denied	248
ALIAS already in use	180
Alias not found	178
Already in printjob	251
An Editor or Viewer of a memo field is still open	288
Attempt to access released object	281
Attempt to free a bad memory block	151
Attempt to load a bad icode block	152
Attempting to call a method as a function	257
AUTOEXTERN not supported for this database	255
Bad field name	25
Bad field type	26
Bars already defined for popup.	135
Bars must have a positive value.	136
Beginning of table encountered	186
BINARY field not allowed here	310
Can only change draft mode on page boundaries	249
Can only change page orientation on page boundaries	250
Cannot activate object. OLE server is busy	272
Cannot assign to reserved word NULL	155
Cannot assign to reserved word THIS	351
Cannot change property while form is open	142
Cannot Copy selection	270
Cannot create directory	319
Cannot execute this command when DESIGN is off	197
Cannot have more than one form object with the same name	145
Cannot JOIN table with itself	350
Cannot load print driver	266
Cannot Package file	271
Cannot paste more than one file	267
Cannot Paste selection	269
Cannot perform operation on static object	275
Cannot recognize dropped file	268
Cannot redefine active menu	212
Cannot release active	139
Cannot remove directory	408
Cannot UPDATE a table with itself	245
Cannot update linked object	273
Class does not exist	343
Command not functional in dBASE for Windows	201
Command not functional in this release of dBASE for Windows	198
Command requires exclusive use of table	110
Command too large	55
Command will never be reached	200
Constant is already #defined	298
CONTINUE without previous LOCATE	191
Cyclic RELATION not allowed	41
Data type mismatch. Expecting	163
Database already open	232



**Table 22.5** Error codes in alphabetical order (continued)

Message	Code
Database not opened	241
Datasource/Prompt cannot be MEMO/OLE/BINARY	140
dBASE IV binary label file not supported - use component builder to convert it	15
dBASE IV binary report file not supported - use component builder to convert it	13
Directory not empty	406
Directory no found	409
DLL does not support Multiple Instances	304
DLL not Loaded	322
Drive not ready	206
Duplicate field name	28
End of table encountered	4
ENDCASE encountered without preceding CASE	84
ENDCLASS/PROTECT command encountered without previous CLASS command	88
ENDDO encountered without preceding WHILE	76
ENDIF encountered without preceding IF	74
ENDPRINTJOB command encountered without previous PRINTJOB command	86
ENDSCAN encountered without preceding SCAN	80
ENDTEXT command encountered without previous TEXT command	90
Error closing file	3
Error connecting to OLE server. May be bad object path if a link.	276
Error creating file	1
Error creating palette	313
Error loading DLL	305
Error opening file	2
Error positioning in file	6
Error reading file	187
Error reading from binary field	341
Error Saving VBX	309
Error unlocking file	224
Error writing file	29
Expanded macro variable does not return a valid identifier	154
Expecting #endif	228
Expecting reference to MENU object	143
Expression expected	56
Expression too large	57
Extern	306
Extra characters ignored at end of command	202
Field must be a binary field	51
Field must be a memo field	50
Field must be an OLE field	299
Field not found	40
Fields must be in consecutive order	346
File already exists	8
File already open	9
File does not exist	7
Filename space exhausted	114
First class in .WFM file is not derived from FORM	335
First class in menu file is not derived from MENU	144
Fix or remove errors before running query	344
Form already open	340

**Table 22.5** Error codes in alphabetical order (continued)

Message	Code
Form cannot be MDI	262
IDAPI Error	239
IDAPI Not Initialized	244
Illegal file name	185
Illegal key	32
Illegal Opcode	169
Illegal value	158
Illegal work area number or alias	157
In use by another	108
In use by another	372
Include file not found	230
Incomplete link specification	316
Index expressions not allowed for INTEGRITY rules	328
Index is not open	237
Internal Exception Error	260
Internal stack overflow	146
Internal stack underflow	147
Invalid Catalog	246
Invalid CLASS name	104
Invalid Color	302
Invalid command verb for OLE object	277
Invalid COV file	12
Invalid directory	210
Invalid disk drive	211
Invalid driver name or insufficient system resources	20
Invalid file Handle	243
Invalid file privileges	339
Invalid FUNCTION or PROCEDURE name	103
Invalid key label	323
Invalid label file	14
Invalid MEMBER name	105
Invalid memory variable file	16
Invalid name character	71
Invalid order number	48
Invalid password	247
Invalid preprocessor identifier	321
Invalid printer redirection	196
Invalid PRO / FMO file	17
Invalid query file	18
Invalid report file	19
Invalid subscript reference	193
Invalid table name	320
Invalid value for convert size (8-24)	242
Invalid view file	21
Invalid window file	22
Key already exists in parent	334
Keyword Repeated	98
Loop stack overflow.	94
Macros cannot expand flow of control commands	153
Maximum #ifdef nesting exceeded	227

**Table 22.5** Error codes in alphabetical order (continued)

Message	Code
Maximum number of DO or UDF parameters exceeded	175
Maximum number of fields reached	36
Maximum number of locked records exceeded	222
Maximum number of nested FOR NEXT loops exceeded	172
MEMO field not allowed here	179
Memo file does not exist	337
Memory variable already defined - cannot make PUBLIC	190
Memory variable space exhausted	111
Menu already active	127
Method is not available on object	258
Missing ENDCASE	85
Missing ENDCLASS	89
Missing ENDDO	77
Missing ENDIF	75
Missing ENDPRINTJOB	87
Missing ENDSCAN	81
Missing ENDTEXT	91
Missing NEXT	79
Missing UNTIL	83
Must convert report before modifying	342
Nested views not allowed	162
NEXT encountered without preceding FOR	78
No bars defined for popup/pulldown	134
No fields were found to process	49
No matching parent record	332
No pads defined for	254
No PARAMETERS statement found	116
No previous DO WHILE/SCAN/PRINTJOB/FOR to match this command	219
No print driver selected	253
No Records Selected	259
No such bar	119
No such form	293
No such form object	126
No such listbox	214
No such menu	120
No such pad	121
No such popup	122
No such record in index	31
No such window	124
No such window	125
No table in use in area	34
Not a valid dBASE Plus table	30
Not a valid table	325
Not an array	168
Not enough memory for DOS	112
Not enough memory for this operation	107
Not member of Class or Base class	289
Numbers are not allowed in the CURRENCY symbol	156
OLE Array is locked	363
OLE Bad call	366

**Table 22.5** Error codes in alphabetical order (continued)

Message	Code
OLE Bad parameter count	364
OLE Bad Variable Type	358
OLE BLOB field data is from an incompatible version	280
OLE BLOB field is corrupted	279
OLE Class name not in registry	371
OLE Data Type Mismatch	355
OLE Dispatch Exception	359
OLE Error	314
OLE field not allowed here	311
OLE Invalid Subscript	361
OLE Member Not found	353
OLE No Named arguments	357
OLE Not a collection	367
OLE Object does not support automation	369
OLE object error	278
OLE Overflow	360
OLE Parameter Not found	354
OLE Parameter not optional	365
OLE Unable to create object	370
OLE Unknown Class	362
OLE Unknown error	368
OLE Unknown interface	352
OLE Unknown name	356
OLE: cannot create link	295
only 1 dimensional array is allowed in this operation	315
only 1 or 2 dimensional array is allowed in this operation	283
Only allowed in function or procedure scope	324
Only valid in program files	115
Operation not allowed across different databases or table types	333
Operation not allowed for calculated fields	23
Operation not allowed in transaction	234
Operation not allowed on read-only fields	286
Operation not allowed on read-only files	24
Operation not allowed on read-only tables	287
Operation not allowed on this table	236
Out of range	164
Output parameter required	256
Parameter type '...' can only be used with CDECL calling convention	303
PARAMETERS command must be at top of function or procedure	70
Parent is not a PAGETEMPLATE or BANDBODY	308
Parent is not a REPORT	307
Path busy	407
Path not found	138
Path too long	405
Popup already active	128
Popup too small	312
Port not configured for a printer	326
Position not in window	301
Preprocessor expansion too large	229
PRIMARY must start with first field	345

**Table 22.5** Error codes in alphabetical order (continued)

Message	Code
Printer error	189
Printer is either not connected or turned off	131
Procedure not found	182
Processing would exceed maximum allowed string length	181
Production index file does not exist	338
Program not SUSPENDED	118
Program too big to compile	106
Program was previously compiled with SET COVERAGE OFF	203
Property is not accessible	374
Property is read only	282
Property not found	285
Query or StoredProc active	410
Record is in use by another	109
Record is in use by another	373
Record out of range	5
Related records still exist in alias	329
Relation expression and active index expression must be the same	336
Relation using CONSTRAIN	331
Report Engine Error	284
Report writer has not been installed	347
Resource not found	265
Restricted command: not allowed in this context	199
Runtime buffer overflow	149
Selected tables cannot be related	317
Server Error	240
SET FIELDS space exhausted	218
SET KEY active in alias	330
Sharing buffers are full	223
Something is missing. Expecting	67
Stack overflow	148
Stored procedures not supported	261
String buffer overflow	150
Structure invalid	11
SUPER not allowed when THIS is undefined	290
Symbol table space exhausted. Increase to	217
Syntax error	63
Table already open	231
Table is not indexed	35
Tag not found	53
The system registry does not contain an OLE server for a file with extension	294
Too few arguments. Expecting at least	58
Too many arguments. Expecting at most	59
Too many dimensions	101
Too many files open	209
Too many index files	47
Too many nested DO/UDF	221
Too many nested expressions	161
Too many nested FOR loops.	95
Too many nested SCAN loops.	96
Too many RELATIONs in this chain	44

**Table 22.5** Error codes in alphabetical order (continued)

Message	Code
Too many symbols in this module	318
Too many UDF/PROCEDURES defined in program	102
UDF must return a value	100
UDF or procedure already exists	159
UDF or PROCEDURE not found	207
Unable to add data while constraints active	129
Unable to create control	292
Unable to execute DOS	160
Unable to open form	291
Unable to rename file	10
Unallowed phrase/keyword in command	97
Unauthorized access level	133
Unbalanced parentheses	62
Unexpected type	188
Unknown error saving window contents	274
Unknown keyword	68
Unmatched #else	225
Unmatched #endif	226
Unmatched parameters	117
Unrecognized command verb	54
Unterminated string	61
UNTIL encountered without preceding DO	82
Value out of range	192
Variable undefined	167
VBStream file Missing or Corrupt	349
VBX dlls cannot be RELEASED	348
Window not active	215
Window out of range	132
WindowMenu must be on child of MenuBar	33
Windows print file name longer than 31 characters	130
Work area already used in relation	42
Wrong version of IDAPI01.DLL	252

## Default US English Error.HTM

---

### Content-type: text/html

```

<html>
<head>
  <title>Alert</title>
</head>
<body>
<p><b><font size="6">Program Alert</font></b></p>
<hr align="center" size="3">
%d
<p>An error occurred in: %e</p>
<p>Error Code: %c</p>

```

```
<p>%m</p>
<p>Source File: %s</p>
<p>Routine: %p</p>
<p>Line: %l</p>
<hr align=\"center\" size=\"3\">
</body>
</html>
```

# D

## BDE Limits

The following tables list the Borland Database Engine and Native dBASE /Paradox File Maximum Limits for both 16 and 32 bit Versions of BDE. If you find you cannot reach these limits, or are getting an out of memory error, increasing your SHAREDMEMSIZE in BDE Config to 4096 or more should allow you to reach these limits.

### GENERAL LIMITS

**Table 22.6**

Description	Limit
Clients in system	48
Sessions per client (3.5 and earlier, 16 Bit, 32 Bit)	32
Session per client (4.0, 32 Bit)	256
Open databases per session (3.5 and earlier, 16 Bit, 32 Bit)	32
Open databases per session (4.0, 32 Bit)	2048
Loaded drivers	32
Sessions in system (3.5 and earlier, 16 Bit, 32 Bit)	64
Sessions in system (4.0, 32 Bit)	12288
Cursors per session	4000
Entries in error stack	16
Table types per driver	8
Field types per driver	16
Index types per driver	8
Size of configuration (IDAPI.CFG) file	48K
Size of SQL statement (RequestLive=False)	64K
Size of SQL statement (RequestLive=True)	4K
Size of SQL statement4K (RequestLive=True) (4.01, 32 Bit)	6K
Record buffer size (SQL or ODBC)	16K
Table and field name size in characters	31
Stored procedure name size in characters	64
Fields in a key	16
File extension size in characters	3
Table name length in characters (some servers might have other limits)	260
Path and file name length in characters	260



## DBASE Limits

---

Table 22.7

Description	Limit
Open dBASE tables per system (16 Bit)	256
Open dBASE tables per system (BDE 3.0 - 4.0, 32 Bit)	350
Open dBASE tables per system (BDE 4.01, 32 Bit)	512
Record locks on one dBASE table (16 and 32 Bit)	100
Records in transactions on a dBASE table (32 Bit)	100
Records in a table	1 Billion
Bytes in .DBF (Table) file	2 Billion
Size in bytes per record (dBASE 4)	4000
Size in bytes per record (dBASE for Windows)	32767
Number of fields per table (dBASE 4)	255
Number of fields per table (dBASE for Windows)	1024
Number of index tags per .MDX file	47
Size of character fields	254
Open master indexes (.MDX) per table	10
Key expression length in characters	220

---

## Paradox Limits

---

Table 22.8

Description	Limit
Tables open per system (4.0 and earlier, 16 Bit, 32 Bit)	127
Tables open per system (4.01, 32 Bit)	254
Record locks on one table (16Bit) per session	64
Record locks on one table (32Bit) per session	255
Records in transactions on a table (32 Bit)	255
Open physical files (4.0 and earlier, 16 Bit, 32 Bit) (DB, PX, MB, X??. Y??. VAL, TV)	512
1024 Open physical files (4.01, 32 Bit) (DB, PX, MB, X??. Y??. VAL, TV)	1024
Users in one PDOXUSRS.NET file	300
Number of fields per table	255
Size of character fields	255
Records in a table	2 Billion
Bytes in .DB (Table) file	2 Billion
Bytes per record for indexed tables	10800
Bytes per record for non-indexed tables	32750
Number of secondary indexes per table	127
Number of fields in an index	16
Concurrent users per table	255
Megabytes of data per BLOB field	256
Passwords per session	100
Password length	15
Passwords per table	63
Fields with validity checks (32 Bit)	159
Fields with validity checks (16 Bit)	63

---



# Index

## Symbols

---

`^` operator 22  
  `_dbasewin_` 769  
  `_vdb_` 769  
  `_version_` 769  
  `;` symbol 31, 627  
  `::` operator 26  
  `:=` operator 21  
  `!` command 198  
    `RUN` vs. 222  
  `?` (question mark)  
    pattern matching 85  
    temporary files 209  
  `? command` 669  
    `ON PAGE` and 675  
    `SET PRINTER` and 681  
    `SET SPACE` and 682  
  `?? command` 672  
    `? command` vs. 670  
    `ON PAGE` and 675  
    `SET ALTERNATE` and 678  
    `SET PRINTER` and 681  
    `SET SPACE` and 682  
  `??? command` 672  
  `.` (dot) operator 26  
  `''` symbol 30  
  `"` symbol 30  
  `()` operator 27  
  `[]` operator 26  
  `{ }` symbols 31  
  `*` (asterisk)  
    in fields 280  
    pattern matching 85  
  `* operator` 22  
  `** operator` 22  
  `/ operator` 22  
  `/* */` symbol 30  
  `//` symbol 30  
  `&` operator 28  
  `&&` symbol 30  
  `# operator` 24  
  `#` symbol 32  
  `% operator` 22  
  `+` operator 21, 22  
  `++ operator` 23  
  `<` operator 24  
  `<= operator` 24  
  `<>` operator 24  
  `= operator` 21, 24  
  `== operator` 24  
  `>` operator 24  
  `>= operator` 24  
  `-- operator` 23  
  `- operator` 22  
  `$ operator` 24

## A

---

`abandon()` method 350  
`abandoned rowsets` 400  
`abandoning data changes` 350, 351  
`abandonRecord()` method 475  
`abandonUpdates()` method 351  
abbreviating keywords 64

`ABS()` 97  
absolute values  
  defined 97  
  returning 97  
accelerators 630  
access rights, assigning 215  
`ACCESS()` 744  
`access()` method 352  
`accessDate()` method 198  
accessing  
  alternate text editors 739  
  client/server applications 716  
    OLE 508, 574  
  data 242, 325–326  
    error handling 332  
    multiuser environments 751  
      file-sharing modes 291  
      setting locks 260, 270, 284  
    read-only restrictions 293, 296  
    specific fields 291  
  tables 476  
`ACOPY()` 147  
`ACOS()` 97  
  `RTOD()` and 106  
actions  
  executing 458  
  recurring, setting 120  
activating online Help 733, 740  
activating the Debugger 728, 743  
active indexes, returning 305  
active property 352  
`activeControl` property 476  
`ActiveX` class 427  
  properties (table) 427  
`ActiveX` controls  
  setting use properties 493  
`ActiveX` objects (defined) 427  
`add()` method 148  
adding bitmaps to backgrounds 482  
adding fields 735  
adding passwords 353  
adding records 231, 486  
  arrays and 233  
  event handling 540  
  local SQL 320  
  restricting 481  
  temporary 570  
  to rowsets 353, 354, 359  
addition 240, 304, 307  
addition operators 21, 22  
`addPassword()` method 353  
`addToMRU()` method 602  
`ADEL()` 148  
`ADIR()` 150  
`advise()` method 705  
  `unadvise()` and 717  
`AELEMENT()` 152  
  `AFILL()` and 154  
  `ASUBSCRIPT()` vs. 165  
`AFIELDS()` 153  
`AFILL()` 153  
`agAverage()` method 647  
`agCount()` method 648  
aggregate calculations  
  highest value 648  
  lowest value 649  
  mean average 647  
  number of items 648  
  standard deviation 649  
  total 650  
  variance 651  
aggregate functions, local SQL 315  
aggregation 240, 304, 307  
  values, calculating 643  
`agMax()` method 648  
`agMin()` method 649  
`AGROW()` 154  
`agStdDeviation()` method 649  
`agSum()` method 650  
`agVariance()` method 651  
`AINS()` 156  
  `AGROW()` vs. 155  
`ALEN()` 158  
alerts 736  
alias operator 27, 299  
alias property 476  
`ALIAS()` 230  
aliases  
  field names 280  
  tables 476  
    linking 299  
    work areas 229, 230, 289  
`alignHorizontal` property 476  
  `_alignment` 683  
  `_wrap` and 696  
alignment  
  text 476, 477, 478  
alignment property 477  
`alignVertical` property 478  
`allowAddRows` property 478  
`allowColumnMoving` property 478  
`allowColumnSizing` property 479  
`allowDEOExeOverride` property 603  
`allowDrop` Property 479  
`allowEditing` property 479  
`allowRowSizing` property 480  
`allowYieldOnMsg` property 603  
`ALTER TABLE` statement (SQL) 317  
  `ADD` clause and 317  
  `DROP` clause and 317  
alternate text editors 724  
  accessing 739  
alternate text files 678  
`alwaysDrawCheckBox` property 480  
anchor property 480  
anchoring objects 480  
`AND` operator 23  
  bitwise 111  
angles  
  `arccosecant` 98  
  `arccosine` 97  
  `arccotangent` 98  
  `arcsecant` 97  
  `arcsine` 97  
  `arctangent` 98  
  converting  
    degrees to radians 99  
    radians to degrees 106  
  `cosecant` 109  
  `cosine` 99

- cotangent 110
- measuring 99
- secant 99
- sine 109
- tangent 110
- annotating code 30
- ANSI conversions 745
- ANSI date format 135
- ANSI( ) 744
  - OEM( ) and 751
- Answer tables 758
- \_app 593
- \_app.frameWin 595
- APPEND 230
  - KEYMATCH( ) and 267
- APPEND AUTOMEM 231
- APPEND BLANK 230
  - BLANK vs. 237
- APPEND FROM 232
- APPEND FROM ARRAY 233
- APPEND MEMO 234
  - REPLACE MEMO vs. 283
- Append mode
  - attempted, handling event 364
  - entered 400
- append property 481
- append( ) method 353
- appending data 353, 354, 359
  - key violations, handling 384
  - to BLOB fields 411
- appendUpdate( ) method 354
- application classes
  - Menu 595
  - MenuBar 597
  - Popup 599
  - ToolBar 600
  - ToolButton 601
- applications
  - closing 59
  - external 508, 708, 713
  - MDI 534
  - sound 508
  - stand-alone 445
  - standalone (using SHELL) 630
- applyFilter( ) method 354
- applyLocate( ) method 355
- applyUpdates( ) method 356
- appSpeedBar property 481
- arccosecant, returning 98
- arccosine, returning 97
- arccotangent, returning 98
- arcsecant, returning 97
- arcsine, returning 97
- arctangent, returning 98
- ARESIZE( ) 158
- ARGCOUNT( ) method 36
- arguments
  - autOMEM variables 281
  - color 606
  - expressions, described 16
- ARGVECTOR( ) method 36
- arithmetic operations 23
  - mean, returning 235, 240
  - remainders, returning 103
  - type conversions 96
- arithmetic operators
  - assignment 20
  - local SQL 313
- Array class 144
  - methods (table) 144
  - properties (table) 144
- array classes
  - Array 144
  - AssocArray 146
- array elements 166
  - adding to arrays 148, 154, 177, 179
  - addressing 512
  - copying 147
  - counting 152
  - deleting 148, 167
    - all 182
    - specified 182
  - finding next 181
  - inserting 179
  - literal 31
  - number of
    - changing 187
    - determining 187
  - numbers 145, 166
    - returning 172
  - referencing 26, 164, 190
  - returning 158
  - searching for key 181
  - sorting 162, 188
  - storing specified values 174
  - subscripts 145, 166
    - finding 164, 190
- array functions
  - ACOPY( ) 147
- array index operator 26
- array methods
  - count( ) 165
  - delete( ) 167
  - dir( ) 169
  - dirExt( ) 171
  - element( ) 172
  - fields( ) 173
  - fill( ) 174
  - getFile( ) 175
  - grow( ) 177
  - insert( ) 179
  - isKey( ) 181
  - nextKey( ) 181
  - removeAll( ) 182
  - removeKey( ) 182
  - resize( ) 183
  - scan( ) 186
  - sort( ) 188
  - subscript( ) 190
- Array objects
  - defined 145
  - dimensions
    - finding number of 169
  - overview 143–147
- arrays 233
  - adding elements 154
  - adding rows and columns 179
  - assigning values 153, 156, 166
  - associative
    - looping through 175
    - overview 147
    - returning number of elements 165
  - columns
    - adding 177
    - finding how many 158
  - copying data 248, 282
- declaring 166
- defined 9
- dimensions
  - changing 183
  - finding how many 183
- expressions
  - finding 161, 186
  - storing 66
- Field objects, in rowset 377
- file information 150, 169, 171
- initializing 154
- initializing values 174
- multi-dimensional, creating 155
- nested
  - accessing values 146
  - defined 145
  - object references 512
  - one-dimensional 148
  - ragged, defined 145
  - rows
    - adding 177
    - finding how many 158
    - sorting 188
  - size, changing 154, 158, 178, 183
  - storing values 235, 240, 304
  - table structures 153, 173
  - two-dimensional
    - creating 178
    - number of columns 158
    - number of rows 158
  - two-dimensional, creating 155
- updating 159
- arrow keys
  - command execution 623
  - input focus 522
- asc( ) method 76
- ASC( ) 76
  - CHR( ) vs. 78
- ASCAN( ) 161
- ascending sort order 263, 303
- ASCII chart 771
- ASCII values, returning 76, 78, 79
- ASIN( ) 97
  - RTOD( ) and 106
- ASORT( ) 162
- assigning keystrokes
  - command execution 621, 622, 627
  - interrupts 627
- assigning values 26
  - to properties 41
- assignment operators 20
- assignment-only operator 21
- AssocArray class 146
  - methods (table) 146
  - properties (table) 146
- asterisk (\*)
  - in fields 280
  - pattern matching 85
- ASUBSCRIPT( ) 164
  - AELEMENT( ) vs. 152
- AT( ) 77
  - RAT( ) and 87
- ATAN( ) 98
  - ATN2( ) vs. 98
- RTOD( ) and 106
- atFirst( ) method 356
- atLast( ) method 357
- ATN2( ) 98

- ATAN( ) vs. 98
- RTOD( ) and 106
- attach method 604
- attributes
  - file (DOS) 151
- autoCenter property 481
- autoDrop property 481
- autoEdit property 357
- autoLockChildRows property 357
- automatic compiling 739
- automatic file locks 260, 269, 285, 337
  - disabling 296
- automatic record locks 337
- automatically saving data 289
- automatically updating indexes 265
- automem variables
  - arguments 281
  - clearing 278
  - creating 241, 304
  - defined 231
  - storing data 304
- autoNullFields property 358
- autoSize property 482
- autosizing forms 482
- autoSort property 651
- autoTrim property 482
- AVERAGE 235
- average, returning mean 647
- averages, returning 235, 240, 315
- AVG( ) function (SQL) 315

## B

---

- background property 482
- backgrounds
  - adding bitmaps 482
  - blended (hatched) 561
  - colors 495
  - image, setting 482
- backup files 735
- Band class 641
- Band objects
  - automatic creation 642
  - constant size 654
  - detail 642
  - expanding 654
  - footer 642
  - header 642
  - rendering data in 652
- baseClassName property 36
- Basic Caching
  - behavior 421
  - pros and cons 422
- BDE (defined) 325
- BDE aliases
  - assigning 372
  - not required 325
  - required 325
  - Standard tables and portability 328
- BDE errors 332
- BDE functions, calling 382
- BDE Limits table 790
- beeps 736
- before property 482
- beforeCellPaint event 483
- beforeCloseUp event 484
- beforeDropDown event 484
- beforeEditPaint event 484
- beforeGetValue event 358
- beforeRelease 484
- beforeRelease property 37
- beginAppend( ) method 359, 486
- beginEdit( ) method 360
- beginFilter( ) method 361
- beginLocate( ) method 361
- beginNewFrame property 652
- beginning-of-file indicator 237
- begins with operator 24
- beginTrans( ) method 362
- BEGINTRANS( ) 235
- bgColor property 486
- binary data types
  - combining 245
  - returning 236
  - user-defined 245
- binary data, defined 6
- binary fields
  - changing 281
  - copying 245
  - determining type 236
  - sound effects 712
- binary files
  - coverage analysis 737
  - creating 245
  - reading from 281
- binary operators
  - numeric 22
  - unary 7
- BINTYPE( ) 236
- BITAND( ) 111
- BITLSHIFT( ) 112
- bitmapAlignment property 486
- bitmaps 245, 449
  - adding to backgrounds 482
  - icons
    - forms 528
  - in Image objects 506
  - on PushButtons 507, 508, 517, 585
  - supported formats 450
- BITOR( ) 113
- BITRSHIFT( ) 113
- BITSET( ) 114
- bitwise functions 111
- bitwise operators 114
  - AND 111
  - OR 113
  - shift bits 112
  - XOR 114
- BITXOR( ) 114
- BLANK 236
- blank fields 236
- blank lines, suppressing 667
- blank records 230
  - averaging numeric fields 235, 305
- blank values 240
- blended (hatched) backgrounds 561
- BLOB fields
  - appending to 411
  - copying into 411
  - copying to new files 371
- block comment symbol 30
- BOF( ) 237
  - SKIP and 302
- bold property 487
- boldface attributes 517
- bookmark data types 238
- bookmark( ) method 362, 363

- BOOKMARK( ) 238
- bookmarks
  - adding 362
  - moving to 381
  - returning 238
- boolean values, defined 5
- border property 487
- borders
  - adding to objects 487
  - form areas 460
  - setting 487
  - shape objects 562
- borderStyle property 487
- bottom property 488
- braces ( { } ) 31
- breakpoints
  - defined 759
- British date format 135
- BROWSE 238
  - SET REFRESH and 298
- Browse class 427
  - events (table) 428
  - methods (table) 428
  - properties (table) 428
- browse objects
  - adding records 481
  - changing data 536
  - controlling cursors 502
  - designating tables 476
  - displaying data 514
  - restricting data entry 481
  - scrolling 526, 572, 589
- browsing 238, 344
- buffers
  - data
    - updating 277
    - writing to disk 260
  - file, flushing 208
  - typeahead
    - clearing 605
    - information, getting 614, 620
    - inserting keystrokes 617
    - size, setting 629
- BUILD 718
- buttons property 488

## C

---

- cacheUpdates property 363
- caching 421
- caching updates 328, 363
  - attempt to apply 356
  - logging transactions vs. 362
- CALCULATE 240
- calculated fields
  - accessing 293
  - displaying 239, 514
  - indexing 264
  - read-only 514
  - setting values 336, 358
- calculations in reports 647–651
- call chain 42
- call operator 27
- canAbandon event 364
- canAppend event 364
- CANCEL 745
  - SUSPEND vs. 759
- canceled
  - changes to data 350–352

- transactions 412
- canceling program execution 745
- canChange event 365
- canClose event 366, 489, 491
- canDelete event 366
- canEdit event 366
- canEditLabel property 489
- canExpand event 490
- canGetRow event 367
- canNavigate event 367
- canOpen event 368
- canRender event 652
- canSave event 368
  - canChange and 365
- canSelChange event 491
- capital gains 100
  - present value 104
- capitalization, specifying 86
- carriage returns
  - character, counting 83, 84, 88
    - substrings 77, 93
  - files 212, 219
- CASE 37
- case
  - converting 85, 94, 95, 265
    - first letter 86, 94
  - testing for lowercase 81, 82
  - testing for uppercase 82
- case sensitivity
  - pattern matching 85
  - program code 17
  - searches 162
  - searches using scan( ) 186
  - sorting data 303
- case statements 42
- CATCH 37
- CD 199
- CDOW( ) 121
- CEILING( ) 99
  - compared (table) 101
- cellHeight property 492
- CENTER( ) 77
- centering forms 481
- centering graphics 477
- centering text 77
- century 134
- CERROR( ) 745
- CHANGE( ) 241
  - CONVERT and 723
- changedTableName property 368
- changes
  - undoing 585
- changes to data
  - canceling
    - current row 350
    - multiple rows 351
    - transactions 412
  - committing 370
  - undoing 369, 609
- changing
  - binary fields 281
  - data 55, 278, 279, 308, 504
    - attempts 365
    - browse objects 536
    - DDE applications 709, 710, 717
    - DDE servers 705
    - multiuser environments 241, 260, 270, 284

- data types 735
- drive and directory 199
  - current working 223
- field names 735
- field widths 735
- file names 220, 221
- forms 725
- key fields 280
- memo fields 279
- mouse pointers 536, 553
- property settings 733
- records 530
- SET command values 736
- statements at runtime 28
- table structures (local SQL) 317
- tables 723
  - names 279
  - structures 724, 734
  - text, spin boxes 579
- character codes (data types) 153, 173
- character data
  - case, testing 81, 82
  - converting dates 125, 126
  - converting numbers 92, 735
  - deleting specific characters 92, 93
  - finding in DLLs 714
  - key expressions 264
  - returning logical 735
  - returning numbers 735
  - writing to file 226, 227
- character expressions
  - deleting spaces 95
  - phonetic values 79, 90
  - picture templates 669
  - repeating 87
  - replacing strings 92
- character set conversions 744, 751
- character sets 756, 757
  - current, returning 746
- characters
  - adjusting spacing 668
  - ASCII values, returning 76, 78, 79
  - carriage return 212, 219
  - converting to dates 735
  - currency symbol 106
  - date separators 137, 631
    - changing 135
  - decimal separator 107
  - function templates 520, 669
  - linefeeds 212, 219
  - literal 85
  - position, specifying 78
  - returning number written 227
  - returning specified number 219
  - spaces, returning 91
  - testing for alphabetic 81
  - thousands separator 108
  - time separators 631
  - wildcard
    - pattern matching 85
    - temporary files 209
- charAt( ) method 78
- charSet property 604
- CHARSET( ) 746
- check boxes 429
- CheckBox class 429
  - events (table) 430
  - properties (table) 429

- checkboxes property 492
- Checked property 605, 636
- checked property 492
- checkmarks, adding to menus 605
- child tables 299
  - moving through 301
- CHOOSEPRINTER( ) 673
  - \_pdriver and 688
  - \_porientation and 692
  - \_ppitch and 693
- choosePrinter( ) method 653
- chr( ) method 79
- CHR( ) 78
  - ASC( ) vs. 76
  - SET BELL and 736
- class DDETopic 702
- class keyword 26
- CLASS...ENDCLASS 37
- classes
  - ActiveX 427
  - Band 641
  - Browse 427
  - CheckBox 429
  - ColumnCheckBox 430
  - ColumnComboBox 431
  - ColumnEditor 432
  - ColumnEntryfield 434
  - ColumnHeadingControl 435
  - ColumnSpinBox 436
  - ComboBox 437
  - Container 438
  - creating new instances 25
  - Database 326
  - DataModRef 331
  - DataModule 329
  - Date 117
  - DbError 332
  - DbException 332
  - DBFIndex 333
  - DBFIndex class 333
  - DDELink 698
  - declaring 37
  - defined 12
  - Designer 33
  - dynamic subclassing 13, 35
  - Editor 439
  - Entryfield 441
  - Field 334
  - finding 48
  - Form 442
  - Grid 445
  - GridColumn 448
  - Group 642
  - identifying 36, 37
  - Image 449
  - Index 336
  - Line 450
  - ListBox 451
  - LockField 337
  - NoteBook 453
  - Object 35
  - OLE 454
  - OleAutoClient 703
  - PageTemplate 643
  - PaintBox 455
  - Parameter 337
  - PdxField 338
  - Progress 457

- PushButton 457
- Query 339
- RadioButton 458
- Rectangle 459
- Report 644
- ReportViewer 460
- Rowset 341
- ScrollBar 461
- Session 345
- Shape 462
- Slider 463
- SpinBox 464
- SqlField 346
- StoredProc 346
- StreamFrame 645
- StreamSource 646
- SubForm 466
- TabBox 468
- TableDef 348
- Text 469
- TextLabel 471
- Timer 120
- TreelItem 472
- TreeView 473
- UpdateSet 349
- classId property 493
- className property 38
- CLEAR 673
- CLEAR ALL 719
- CLEAR AUTOMEM 241
  - RELEASE AUTOMEM and 278
  - STORE AUTOMEM vs. 304
- CLEAR FIELDS 242
- CLEAR MEMORY 39
- CLEAR PROGRAM 39
- CLEAR TYPEAHEAD 605
- clearFilter( ) method 369
- clearing memory variables 39, 60, 61
- clearing typeahead buffers 605
- clearTics( ) method 493
- client/server applications
  - MDI forms 534
- clientEdge property 493
- clock 123
  - setting 136, 137
  - time elapsed 127
- CLOSE ALL 720, 721, 722
  - described 720
- CLOSE ALTERNATE
  - SET ALTERNATE and 678
- CLOSE DATABASES
  - described 242, 720
- CLOSE FORMS
  - described 720
- CLOSE INDEXES
  - described 242, 721
- CLOSE PRINTER
  - described 721
- CLOSE PROCEDURE
  - described 39, 721
- CLOSE TABLES
  - described 242, 722
- close( ) 199
- close( ) method 494
  - connections 369
  - files 199
- closing
  - applications 59
  - databases 352
  - files 199, 720
  - forms 489, 491, 494, 513
  - indexes 242
  - procedures 39
  - program files 63
  - queries 401
  - reports 494
  - sessions 346
  - stored procedures 401
  - tables 720
    - work areas 242
- closing events 544
- CMONTH( ) 121
- code
  - case sensitivity 17
  - commenting 15, 30
  - coverage analysis 768
  - editing 722, 739
  - optimizing 763
  - reserved symbols 30
  - testing 738, 745
- code execution
  - after try block 48
  - conditionally 42, 50, 51
  - managing with exceptions 35
  - redirecting calls 61
  - skipping statements 53
  - stopping 59
- code modules 50
- code pages 774
- codeblocks 11, 37, 53
  - assigning to variables 31
  - creating 31
  - defined 11
  - executing 27
- codePage property 369
- color arguments 606
- color palettes 612
- color property 663
- colorColumnLines property 494
- colorHighlight property 494
- colorNormal property
  - colorHighlight vs. 495
- colorRowHeader 499
- colorRowLines property 499
- colorRowSelect property 500
- colors
  - defining 606
    - custom 612
    - objects 494, 495
  - selecting 612
- colors commands
  - DEFINE COLOR 606
  - GETCOLOR( ) 612
- ColumnCheckBox class 430
  - properties (table) 430
- ColumnComboBox class 431
  - properties (table) 431
- columnCount property 500
- ColumnEditor class 432
  - events (table) 430, 432, 433, 434, 435
  - properties (table) 432
- ColumnEntryfield class 434
  - properties (table) 434
- ColumnHeadingControl class 435
  - properties (table) 435
- columnNo property 500
- columns property 500
- ColumnSpinBox class 436
  - events (table) 436
  - properties (table) 436
- combo boxes
  - displaying lists 511
  - selecting options 504
  - setting styles 580
  - sorting 578
- ComboBox class 437
  - events (table) 437
  - methods (table) 438
  - properties (table) 437
- Command Line Switches 4
- Command window
  - clearing results pane 673
  - displaying files 205, 214, 225
  - displaying messages 730, 743
    - current environment 730
  - pausing program execution 631
  - restoring memory variables 61
  - resuming program execution 754
  - returning table structures 732
  - saving output 678
  - shelling to DOS 630
  - suspending program execution 759
  - writing to 255, 268, 681
- commands 678
  - executing
    - page formatting 675
    - shortcuts 621
  - scope 229
- comments 30
- commit( ) method 370
- COMMIT( ) 243
- committing changes 370
- committing transactions 243
  - DDE applications 716
- common logarithms 102
- comparing
  - dates 24
  - expressions 102
  - mismatched data types 24
  - record counters 241
- comparison operators 24
  - local SQL 313
- COMPILE 722
- compiler errors 745
- compiling 32, 768
  - automatically 42, 739
  - canceling 722
  - conditional (#else) 764
  - conditional (#if) 765
  - conditional (#ifdef) 766
  - conditional (#ifndef) 766
  - controlling (#define) 761
  - format files 739
  - multiple programs 768
  - options, setting 768
- components
  - controlled update 400
  - current value 587
  - custom 455
  - displaying conditionally (in reports) 667
  - generic 456
  - height
    - varying 668

- hiding 588
- hints 577, 578
- left edge position 532
- loading 544
- locating 519
- losing focus 541, 542, 553
- multi-line text 441
- opened events 556
- properties, altering conditionally 653
- referencing 538
- refreshing data 409
- rendered in reports
  - handling event 661
- resetting default (in reports) 661
- right edge position 569
- setting focus 575
- title, setting 667
- top edge position 584
- visual
  - common events (table) 426
  - common methods (table) 426
  - common properties (table) 425
- width 590
- compound expressions 20
- concatenation operators 21, 22
- conditional execution 42, 51
  - OS() 216
- conditional statements 53
- conditions
  - evaluating 50
  - exceptions 43
  - search operations 269
  - testing 49, 51
    - alternate 45
    - multiple 51
- Conditions for Dynamic Caching 421
- cones, measuring volume 104
- confirmation messages 300
- constants
  - changing 763
  - defining 762
  - identifiers 762
  - pi 104
- constrained property 370
- constraining updates 370
- constructor code 38
- contained in operator 24
- Container class 438
  - properties (table) 438
- container objects 40
  - testing for parent 56
- containers
  - creating 329, 438
  - getting object position 532, 569
  - multi-page 453
- contextHelp property 501
- context-sensitive help 525
- CONTINUE 243
  - FOUND() and 261
  - LOCATE and 269
- continuing search operations 243
- control codes (printer) 680
- Control menu 581
- control statements 67, 71
- control structures
  - linear 42, 50, 51
  - loops 43, 44, 48, 286
- controlling table access 754
- conventions, typographical 2
- CONVERT 722
  - COPY and 244
  - COPY STRUCTURE and 246
- converting
  - ASCII to characters 78, 79
  - case 85, 94, 95, 265
    - first letter 86, 94
  - characters to ASCII 76
  - characters to dates 122
  - characters to numbers 735
  - dates to characters 125, 126
  - dates to strings 124, 132
  - decimal to hexadecimal 115
  - degrees to radians 99
  - external functions 707
  - hexadecimal to decimal 115
  - incompatible data types 735
  - logical fields to characters 735
  - numbers to characters 92, 735
  - numbers to logical values 735
  - radians to degrees 106
- copies property 663
- COPY 243
- COPY BINARY 245
- COPY FILE 201
- COPY MEMO 245
- COPY STRUCTURE 246
- COPY TABLE 247
- COPY TO ARRAY 248
- COPY TO...STRUCTURE EXTENDED 246
  - AFIELDS() vs. 153
  - CREATE...FROM and 251
  - CREATE...STRUCTURE EXTENDED vs. 252
- copy() method 200, 370, 502
- copying
  - See also* Drag&Drop
  - array elements 147
  - binary fields 245
  - BLOB fields 371
  - data 232, 350, 370
    - arrays and 248, 282
    - automatically 243
    - multiple fields 245, 246
  - files 200, 201, 226
    - to BLOB fields 411
  - index files 244
  - memo fields 234, 245
    - to text files 245
  - memory variables 61
  - objects, *See* Drag&Drop
  - parameters 55
  - tables 247, 371
    - structures 246
  - text 502, 608
  - text files 234, 283
- copyTable() method 371
- copyToFile() method 371
- core language elements 33
- COS() 99
  - ACOS() and 97
  - DTOR() and 99
- cosecant 109
  - inverse 98
- cosine 99
  - inverse, returning 97
- reciprocal 99
- cotangent 110
  - inverse 98
- COUNT 249
  - RECCOUNT() vs. 276
- COUNT() function (SQL) 315
- count() method 165, 371, 502
- counting array elements 152
- counting fields 258
- counting items in group 648
- counting records 204, 240, 276, 371, 413
- counting rows in rowset 371
- counting specified values 315
- coverage files 729
  - creating 737
  - updating 737
- CREATE 723
  - CREATE...FROM vs. 252
- CREATE... commands
  - SET DESIGN and 738
- CREATE COMMAND 724
- CREATE DATAMODULE 725
- CREATE FILE 725
- CREATE FORM 725
- CREATE INDEX statement (SQL) 317
- CREATE LABEL 726
- CREATE MENU 726
- CREATE POPUP 727
- CREATE PROJECT 727
- CREATE QUERY 727
- CREATE REPORT 728
- CREATE SESSION 250
- CREATE TABLE statement (SQL) 318
  - data type mappings 318
- CREATE...FROM 251
  - COPY TO...STRUCTURE EXTENDED and 247
  - CREATE...STRUCTURE EXTENDED and 252
- CREATE...STRUCTURE EXTENDED 252
  - CREATE...FROM and 251
- createDate() method 202
- createIndex() method 372
- createTime() method 202
- creating
  - containers 438
  - custom components 455
  - files 201
  - forms 445
  - member properties 37
  - methods 37
  - objects 25, 35, 40
  - pop-up menus 564
  - tables (local SQL) 318
- CTOD() 122
- CTODT() 122
- CTOT 123
- Ctrl keys, command execution 627
- CUATab property 502
- currency symbols 106
- current database 289
  - name, returning 252
- current date
  - returning 123
  - setting 136
- current object
  - colors, setting 494



- finding 476
- current record 326
  - number, returning 277
  - updating 281
- current settings 64, 65
  - character set 746
  - environment 730
  - language driver 749
- current work areas 311
- currentColumn property 503
- curSel property 503
- cursor, row
  - determining position 356, 357, 375
  - moving forward or backward 399
  - moving to first row 380
  - moving to last row 384
  - moving to specified row 381
- cursors
  - controlling 502, 625, 626
- custom classes 38
- custom components 455
- cut() method 503
- cutting text 503
- cylinders, measuring volume 104

## D

- data
  - accessing 242, 325–326
    - error handling 332
    - multiuser environments 751
      - file-sharing modes 291
      - setting locks 260, 270, 284
    - read-only restrictions 293, 296
    - specific fields 291
  - appending 344, 353, 359
    - and updating 354
    - handling key violations 384
    - to BLOB fields 411
  - attempting to change 365
  - bookmarking 362
  - browsing 344
  - caching updates locally 363
  - canceling changes
    - current row 350
    - multiple rows 351
    - transactions 412
  - change indicator 396
  - changing 55, 278, 279, 308, 368, 504
    - attempts 365
    - browse objects 536
    - DDE applications 705, 709, 710, 717
    - multiuser environments 241, 260, 270, 284
  - committing changes 370
  - constraining updates 370
  - converting formats 350
  - copying 232, 350, 370
    - arrays and 248, 282
    - automatically 243
    - BLOB fields 371
    - multiple fields 245, 246
  - determining if editable 385
  - displaying
    - browse objects and 514
    - memo fields 297
    - multiple lines 439
    - one line 441
  - specific records 255, 268
    - with BROWSE 238
  - Edit mode, setting 357
  - editing 256, 344, 360, 385
    - with BROWSE 238
  - filtering 344, 354, 361, 367
  - formatting 563
  - grouping 643
    - calculating aggregate values 643
    - report-level 645
  - linking fields to report 646
  - locating 344, 355, 361
    - controlling criteria 385
    - next match 385
    - similar spellings 90
  - losing 275, 280, 735
    - minimizing loss 289
  - manipulating 302
  - multi-line input fields 439
  - organizing 264, 303
  - overwriting 280
    - binary fields 245
    - confirmation messages 300
    - memo fields 234, 246, 283
  - processing
    - optimizing 289
    - specific records 295
  - protecting 738, 754
  - refreshing 409, 504
  - rendering in reports 645
  - sample 262
  - saving 261, 397
    - automatically 289
  - searching 355, 361
    - locate options 385
    - next match 385
  - shared resources 415
  - similar spellings, finding 90
  - single-line input fields 441
  - source, identifying 666
  - time stamps 400
  - updating 271, 308, 354, 504
    - automatic 400
    - cached 356
    - constraints 370
    - from another table 348, 349
    - multiuser environments 260, 284
    - problems with 407
    - SQL (local) 324
  - validating 587
- data access methods
  - abandon() 350
  - abandonUpdates() 351
  - access() 352
  - addPassword() 353
  - append() 353
  - appendUpdate() 354
  - applyFilter() 354
  - applyLocate() 355
  - applyUpdates() 356
  - atFirst() 356
  - atLast() 357
  - beginAppend() 359
  - beginEdit() 360
  - beginFilter() 361
  - beginLocate() 361
  - beginTrans() 362
  - bookmark() 362, 363

- clearFilter() 369
- commit() 370
- copy() 370
- copyTable() 371
- copyToFile() 371
- count() 371
- delete() (Rowset) 373
- delete() (UpdateSet object) 374
- dropTable() 375
- emptyTable() 375
- executeSQL() 376
- first() 380
- goto() 381
- last() 384
- locateNext() 385
- lockRow() 387, 388
- lockSet() 388
- login() 390
- next() 399
- packTable() 405
- prepare() 407
- refresh() 409
- refreshControls() 409
- refreshRow() 409
- reindex() 410
- renameTable() 410
- replaceFromFile() 411
- requery() 411
- rollback() 412
- save() 414
- tableExists() 418
- unlock() 419
- unprepare() 420
- update() 420
- user() 422
- data buffers 260
  - flushing to disk 380
  - updating 277
- data definition statements 314
- data entry
  - controlling 586
  - cursors, moving 625
  - DDE applications 713
  - invalid 586, 736
  - multiple lines 439
  - restricting 481, 738
  - single line 441
  - templates 520, 563
- data integrity 260
- data manipulation statements 315
  - parameter substitutions 315
- data modules 329
  - getting class name 373
  - referencing 331, 409
- filename property 377
- data source, identifying 666
- data types 774
  - binary fields 236, 245
  - bookmark 238
  - changing 735
  - character codes 153, 173
  - comparing mismatched 24
  - DLLs 706
  - external functions 707
  - incompatible 735
  - kinds of 4–6
  - returning 70, 419
  - SQL mappings 318

- user-defined 245
- Database class 326
  - methods (table) 327
  - properties (table) 327
- database driver, identifying 374
- Database objects
  - creating 326
  - default, defined 326
  - setting up 328
  - testing for active 352
- database property 372
- database servers
  - connecting to 274, 508, 708, 713
  - disconnecting 369, 716
- DATABASE() 252
- databaseName property 372
- databases
  - cached updates 328
  - closing 352
  - connecting to 405
  - current, specifying 289
  - default 328
  - information, getting 380
  - logging into 390, 391, 422
  - names, returning 252
  - opening 274, 352
  - parent, determining 56
  - referencing tables 30
  - sessions, assigning to 414
  - transaction logging 328
  - transaction processing 328
- databases property 606
- dataLink property 504
- dataLinked, defined 326
- dataModClass property 373
- DataModRef class 331
  - properties (table) 331
- DataModule class 329
  - properties (table) 329
- dataSource property 504, 506
- date and time commands
  - SET CENTURY 134
  - SET DATE 135
  - SET DATE TO 136
  - SET EPOCH 136
  - SET MARK 136
  - SET TIME 137
- date and time functions
  - CDOW() 121
  - CMONTH() 121
  - CTOD() 122
  - CTODT() 122
  - DATE() 123
  - DATETIME() 123
  - DAY() 124
  - DMY() 124
  - DOW() 124
  - DTOC() 125
  - DTOS() 126
  - DTTOC() 126
  - ELAPSED() 127
  - MDY() 132
  - MONTH() 132
  - TIME() 139
  - TTIME() 140
  - TTOC() 141
  - UTC() 141
  - YEAR() 141
- date and time methods
  - getDate() 128
  - getDay() 128
  - getHours() 129
  - getMinutes() 129
  - getMonth() 130
  - getSeconds() 130
  - getTime() 130
  - getTimezoneOffset() 131
  - getYear() 131
  - parse() 134
  - setDate() 137
  - setHours() 137
  - setMinutes() 138
  - setMonth() 138
  - setSeconds() 138
  - setTime() 138
  - setYear() 139
  - toGMTString() 139
  - toLocaleString() 140
  - toString() 140
- date and time stamps, returning 203
- Date class 117
  - methods (table) 118
  - properties (table) 118
- date fields
  - converting characters 735
- date formats 134
  - returning 124, 126, 132
  - specifying 135
- Date objects 117–120
- DATE parameter 135
- DATE() 123
- date() method 203
- date/time classes
  - Date 117
  - Timer 120
- dates 135, 580
  - comparing 24
  - converting
    - using GMT conventions 139
    - using locale conventions 140
  - converting to characters 125, 126
  - converting to strings 124, 132
  - default settings 135
  - key expressions 265
  - literal 31
  - manipulating 122
  - resetting 136
  - returning 121, 124, 271
    - character expressions as 122
    - day of month 137
    - system 123
    - weekdays 121, 124
    - year 134
  - separators 136
    - changing 135
  - setting base year 136
  - sorting 126
  - valid range 136
- DATETIME() 123
- DAY() 124
- dBASE III PLUS files 244
- dBASE IV commands (backward compatible)
  - CLEAR TYPEAHEAD 605
  - SET ODOMETER 297
  - SET STEP 743
- dBASE IV printing commands
  - \_alignment 683
  - \_indent 683
  - \_lmargin 684
  - \_padvance 684
  - \_pageno 685
  - \_pbpage 686
  - \_pcolno 686
  - \_pcopies 687
  - \_pdriver 687
  - \_pject 688
  - \_pepage 689
  - \_pform 689
  - \_plength 690
  - \_plineno 691
  - \_ploffset 692
  - \_porientation 692
  - \_ppitch 693
  - \_pquality 694
  - \_pspacing 694
  - \_rmargin 695
  - \_tabs 696
  - \_wrap 696
- dBASE Plus
  - exiting 59
- DBASE\_SUPPRESS\_STARTUP\_DIALOGS 746
- \_dbaselock fields 241, 244, 722
  - accessing 268
  - copying 246, 247
- \_DBASELOCK field 337
- DbError class 332
  - properties (table) 332
- DBERROR() 747
- DbException class 332
  - properties (table) 332
- DBF() 253
- DbfField class
  - classes
    - DbfField 333
  - properties (table) 333
- DBFIndex 333
- DBMESSAGE() 747
- \_dbwinhome 227
- DDE 698
- DDE links
  - disabling 716
  - information, getting 716
  - setting 708
- DDE server applications 698
  - accessing 716
  - changing data 709, 710, 717
  - events, trapping 710, 711
  - name, returning 715, 716
  - reading from 712
  - transactions, committing 716
  - writing to 705, 713
- DDELink class 698
- ddeServiceName property 606
- DDETopic class 702
- DEBUG 728
- Debugger 743
  - opening 728
- debugging
  - conditional compilation 765
  - coverage analysis 737
  - procedures 753
  - program flow, tracking 749

- records, stepping through 286
- suspending program execution 759
- UDFs 753
- debugging commands
  - DEBUG 728
  - DISPLAY COVERAGE 729
  - GENERATE 262
  - RESUME 754
  - SET COVERAGE 737
  - SET STEP 743
  - SUSPEND 759
- decimal digits 91
  - decimal separator 107
  - deleting 101
  - equality 99, 100
- decimal places 107
  - returning 105, 257, 373
- decimal values
  - converting to hexadecimal 115
  - keystrokes, returning 615, 620
  - returning 115
- decimalLength property 373
- declarations
  - arrays 166
  - classes 37
  - functions 49
  - procedures 57
  - variables 27, 56, 57, 58
    - local 52
    - static 65
- DECLARE 166
- decreasing spin box values 580
- decrement operator 23
- default property 373, 506
- Default US English Error.HTM 788
- defaults
  - date and time 135
    - separators 631
  - decimal places 107
  - file names 244
  - function keys 628
  - sort order 303
  - system bell 736
  - tables 290
- DEFINE 40
- DEFINE COLOR 606
- #define directive 761
- defining fields lists 291
- degrees
  - converting from radians 106
  - converting to radians 99
  - returning 106
- delaying program execution 631
- DELETE 253
  - PACK vs. 275
  - RECALL and 276
  - ZAP vs. 311
- DELETE FILE 204
- DELETE statement (SQL) 319
- DELETE TABLE 254
- DELETE TAG 254
- delete() method
  - arrays 167
  - files 203
- delete() method (Rowset object) 373
- delete() method (UpdateSet object) 374
- DELETED() 255
- deleting
  - array elements 167, 182
    - all 182
  - arrays
    - elements 148
  - current row 373
  - decimal digits 101
  - fields 317, 735
  - files 203, 204, 206
  - index files 254, 320
  - indexes (local SQL) 320
  - leading spaces 84, 86
  - memo files (local SQL) 320
  - memory variables 60
  - records 255, 275, 311, 319, 475
    - all in table 375
    - attempted 366
    - confirming 300
    - controlling 290
    - event handling 402
    - from destination tables 374
    - in rowsets 373
  - specified characters 92, 93
  - tables 254, 320, 375
  - text 503, 608
  - trailing spaces 89, 95
  - trailing zeros 105
- delimiters
  - command execution 627
  - date 136
    - changing 135
  - decimal digits 107
  - directory paths 224
  - thousands 108
  - time 631
- DEO - Dynamic External Objects 193
- derived classes 38
- descending sort order 263, 303
- DESCENDING() 255
- description property 507
- Designer class 33
- designing forms 507, 738
- designing table structures 252
- designView property 507
- destination property 374
- detach() method 607
- detail band 642
- detailBand property 653
- detailNavigationOverride property 608
- development tools 737
- dialog boxes 567
  - message 618
- DIFFERENCE() 79
  - LIKE() vs. 85
  - SOUNDEX() and 90
- dimensions property 169
- dir() method 169
- DIR/DIRECTORY 204
  - SET SEPARATOR and 108
- directives 32
- directories
  - changing 199
  - current working 223
  - creating 214
  - searching 224
- directory lists 204
- directory paths
  - returning 223, 753
  - DBASEWIN.EXE 213
- separators 224
- dirExt() method 171
- disabledBitmap property 507
- disk drives
  - changing 199
    - current working 223
  - disk space, returning 204, 205
  - valid, returning 226
- DISKSPACE() 205
- DISPLAY 255
  - SET HEADINGS and 294
- DISPLAY COVERAGE 729
- DISPLAY FILES 205
  - SET SEPARATOR and 108
- DISPLAY MEMORY 730
- display options 239
  - browse objects 514
- DISPLAY STATUS 730
- DISPLAY STRUCTURE 731
- RECSIZE() and 277
- displaying
  - data
    - browse objects and 514
    - field names 294
    - in reports 653
    - in StreamFrames 652
    - memo fields 297
    - specific records 255, 268
    - with BROWSE 238
  - editing windows 724
  - field definitions 731
  - forms
    - display states 591
    - specifying topmost 584
  - graphics 715
  - messages 631, 743
    - current environment 730
    - in status bars 579, 628
    - memory variables 730
  - multi-line text 441
  - property settings 733
  - summary information (reports) 656
  - text files 225
  - windows 631
- division 23, 103
- division operator 22
- DLLs 698, 706
  - calling external 706
  - character strings, getting 714
  - defined 709
  - initializing 709
  - releasing 714
  - search paths 707
- DMY() 124
- DO 41
  - SET DEVELOPMENT and 739
  - SUSPEND and 759
- DO CASE 42
  - IF vs. 51
- DO WHILE 43
  - DO...UNTIL vs. 44
  - SCAN vs. 286
  - SLEEP vs. 631
- DO...UNTIL 44
- documentation organization 1
- documentation, typographical conventions 2
- doesn't begin with operator 24

- DOS
    - commands, executing 205
    - environment variables 210
    - file attributes 151, 170
    - return codes 59
  - DOS command 205
    - RUN vs. 222
  - dot operator 26
  - double-quotation mark symbol 30
  - doVerb( ) method 508
  - DOW( ) 124
  - downBitmap property 508
  - drag( ) method 508
  - Drag&Drop
    - allowDrop property 479
    - Control key, effect on 509, 510
    - drag( ) method 508, 509
    - dragEffect property 509
    - mouse button Up events and 547
    - onDragBegin event 545
    - onDragEnter event 545
    - onDragLeave event 546
    - onDragOver event 546
    - onDrop and Move 509
    - onDrop event 546
    - using parameters 509, 546
    - Windows Explorer and 547
  - dragEffect property 509
  - dragScrollRate property 510
  - drawing lines 450, 561
  - drawing shapes 562, 575
  - drawMode property 510
  - driverName property 374
  - DROP INDEX statement (SQL) 320
  - DROP TABLE statement (SQL) 320
  - drop-down lists 580
  - dropDownHeight property 511
  - dropDownWidth property 511
  - dropIndex( ) method 375
  - dropTable( ) method 375
  - DTOC( ) 125
  - DTODT( ) 125
  - DTOR( ) 99
    - COS( ) and 99
    - SIN( ) and 109
  - DTOS( ) 126
  - DTTOC( ) 126
  - DTTOD( ) 126
  - DTTOT( ) 127
  - duplex property 663
  - duplicate data, suppressing (in reports) 667
  - duplicate values 267, 321
    - keys 301
  - duplicating
    - character strings 87, 88
    - tables 371
  - duration (bell) 736
  - Dynamic Caching
    - behavior 421
    - conditions 421
    - pros and cons 422
  - Dynamic External Objects 193
  - dynamic subclassing 13, 35
- E**
- 
- EDIT 256
    - SET REFRESH and 298
  - Edit mode
    - attempted 366
    - automatic 357
    - controlling 360
    - entered event 402
    - setting 357
  - editCopyMenu property 608
  - editCutMenu property 608
  - editing 239
    - code 722, 739
    - data 256, 344, 360, 385
    - with BROWSE 238
    - multi-line text 441
    - programs 724
    - restricting 239
    - text files 725
  - editing windows 724
    - displaying 725
  - Editor class 439
    - events (table) 440
    - methods (table) 440
    - properties (table) 440
  - Editor objects
    - controlling cursors 502
    - current line 533
    - memo fields 297
    - scrolling 526, 572, 589
    - wordwrapping text 591
  - editorControl property 511
  - editors, text, alternate 724, 739
  - editorType property 511
  - editPasteMenu property 609
  - editUndoMenu property 609
  - EJECT 674
    - \_peject and 689
  - EJECT PAGE 674
    - EJECT vs. 674
    - ON PAGE and 675
  - ELAPSED( ) 127
  - element( ) method 172
  - elements property 512
  - ELSE 45
  - #else directive 764
  - ELSEIF 45
  - empty expressions 46
  - empty memo fields 84
  - EMPTY( ) 46
    - BLANK and 237
  - emptying tables 375
  - emptyTable( ) method 375
  - enabled property 128, 512
  - enableSelection property 513
  - encrypting tables 755
  - #endif directive 764
  - end-of-file indicator 257
  - end-of-line characters 212, 219, 227
    - writing 218, 226
  - end-of-line comments 30
  - endOfSet property 375
  - endPage property 654
  - endSelection property 513
  - ensureVisible( ) property 513
  - Enter key, simulating Tab 626
  - entry fields
    - backgrounds 561
    - keystrokes, evaluating 531, 549
    - scrolling width 534
  - Entryfield class 441
    - events (table) 442
    - methods (table) 442
    - properties (table) 441
  - ENUMERATE( ) 46
  - environment commands
    - CHARSET( ) 746
    - CLEAR 673
    - CREATE SESSION 250
    - DISPLAY MEMORY 730
    - DISPLAY STATUS 730
    - LDRIVER( ) 749
    - MEMORY( ) 750
    - SET 736
    - SET BELL 736
    - SET DESIGN 738
    - SET EDITOR 739
    - SET FULLPATH 223
    - SET LDCHECK 756
    - SET LDCONVERT 757
    - SET MESSAGE 628
    - SET ODOMETER 297
    - SET SAFETY 300
    - SET TALK 743
    - SET( ) 64
    - SETTO( ) 65
    - SHELL( ) 629
  - environment variables (DOS) 210
  - environments, getting information 730
  - eof( ) method 206
  - EOF( ) 257
    - RECNO( ) and 277
    - SEEK and 287
    - SET RELATION and 299
    - SKIP and 302
  - epoch, setting 136
  - equal to operator 24
  - equality
    - comparing character strings 290
    - finding 99, 100
  - ERASE 206
  - erasing memo fields 234, 246, 283
  - Error dialog box 722
  - error handling
    - CERROR( ) 745
    - DBERROR( ) 747
    - DBMESSAGE( ) 747
    - ERROR( ) 747
    - LINENO( ) 749
    - MESSAGE( ) 750
    - ON ERROR 752
    - ON NETERROR 752
    - PROGRAM( ) 753
    - RETRY 755
    - SET ERROR 756
    - SQLERROR( ) 757
    - SQLMESSAGE( ) 759
  - error messages 775–788
    - customizing 756
    - returning 747, 750
  - error objects 332
  - error( ) method 207
  - ERROR( ) 747
    - resetting 755
  - errorAction property 609
  - errorHTMFile property 610
  - errorLogFile property 610
  - errorLogMaxSize property 611
  - errors
    - BDE 332

- compiler, returning 745
- data entry 586
- DDE applications 716
- error number, returning 207
- exceptions and 35
- file (causes and numbers) 207
- finding information 35
- fixing 722
- multiuser environments 752
- resolving 755
- run-time 753, 756
  - IDAPI 747
  - line numbers, returning 749
  - server 757, 759
- server 332
- syntax 722
- errorTrapFilter property 611
- Esc key 627
  - disabling 513, 622
- escape sequences 680
- escExit property 513
- evalTags property 513
- event handling, server
  - Append mode attempted 364
  - button clicked 544
  - component ready to render 652
  - component rendered (in report) 661
  - Edit mode attempted 366
  - Edit mode entered 402
  - field value change attempted 365
  - field's value property read 358
  - navigation attempted 367
  - query deactivation attempted 366
  - query open attempted 368
  - report page rendered 661, 663
  - row buffer addition attempted 367
  - row buffer save attempted 368
  - row buffer saved 404
  - row deleted 402
  - row deletion attempted 366
  - rowset abandon attempted 364
  - rowset abandoned 400
  - rowset closed 401
  - rowset navigated 402
  - rowset opened 403
  - value property changed (field) 400, 401
  - value property read (field) 402
- events
  - adding records 540
  - defined 12
  - dragging objects 546
  - dropping objects 547
  - firing order for Form object events 590
  - firing order when opening a form 590
  - moving forms 537, 555
  - moving record pointers 556
  - null values 46
  - resizing forms 558
  - selecting objects 512
  - trapping
    - DDE applications 710, 711
    - visual components, common (table) 426
- exact matches (searches) 287
  - failing 297
- exactly equal to operator 24
- Exception class 34
  - properties (table) 34
- Exception objects 34, 332

- exceptions
  - conditional 43
  - describing 34
  - generating 66
  - handling 35, 67
    - catch block and 37
  - managing execution with 35
- exclusive mode 291
- execute( ) method
  - DDE commands 705
  - queries or stored procedures 376
- executeMessages( ) method 612
- executeSQL( ) method 376
- executing
  - actions 458
  - code
    - after try block 48
    - conditionally 42, 50, 51
    - managing with exceptions 35
    - redirecting calls 61
    - skipping statements 53
    - stopping execution 59
  - codeblocks 27
  - dBASE commands
    - page formatting 675
    - shortcuts 621
  - DOS commands 205
  - functions 41
  - macros, DDE applications 705
  - queries 376
  - SQL statements 340, 376, 758
  - stored procedures 376
- exeName property 612
- exists( ) method 207
  - create( ) and 201
- EXIT 47
- exiting dBASE Plus 59
- exiting loops 44, 47
- EXP( ) 100
- expandable property 654
- expanded property 514
- exponentiation
  - base e 100
  - exponents, returning 101, 102
  - square roots and 110
- exporting tables with COPY 245
- expression commands
  - EMPTY 46
  - TYPE( ) 70
- expressions
  - arithmetic operators and 21
  - changing 762
  - character strings 162
  - comparing 102
  - complex, how evaluated 9
  - defined 7
  - empty 266
    - testing for 46, 266
  - evaluating 51, 669
  - fields list 259
  - finding 161, 270
    - in arrays 186
  - grouping 27
  - identifiers 762
  - operator precedence 20
  - replacing data 279
  - results, viewing 669, 670, 672, 682
  - storing 66

- EXTERN
  - LOAD DLL and 709
- extern 706
- external applications 508, 708, 713
- external functions 706
- external programming elements 698
- EXTRACT( ) function (SQL) 316

## F

- FCREATE( ) 201
- FDECIMAL( ) 257
- Field class 334
  - events (table) 335
  - methods (table) 335
  - properties (table) 333, 334
- field commands
  - APPEND MEMO 234
  - BINTYPE( ) 236
  - CLEAR FIELDS 242
  - COPY BINARY 245
  - COPY MEMO 245
  - FDECIMAL( ) 257
  - FIELD( ) 258
  - FLDCOUNT( ) 258
  - FLDLIST( ) 259
  - FLLENGTH( ) 259
  - ISBLANK( ) 266
  - MEMLINES( ) 273
  - MLINE( ) 273
  - REPLACE BINARY 281
  - REPLACE MEMO...FROM 283
  - REPLACE OLE 284
  - SET BLOCKSIZE 737
  - SET FIELDS 291
  - SET MBLOCK 742
  - SET MEMOWIDTH 297
- field descriptor bytes 774
- field morphing 358, 365, 563
- field names
  - aliases 280
  - automem variables and 279
  - changing 735
  - designating 27
  - display, suppressing 256
  - displaying 294
  - getting 258
  - SQL naming conventions 313
- Field objects
  - creating 333, 334
    - SQL tables 346
  - data type, determining 419
  - getting 377
  - refreshing 409
- field templates (Paradox) 406
- FIELD( ) 258
- fieldName property 377
- fields 333
  - adding 317, 735
  - assigning values 335
  - asterisks in 280
  - automatic lookup values 391, 392
  - browse objects 514
  - changing data 55, 280
  - copying multiple 245, 246
  - counting 258
  - default values 373, 400
  - definitions, displaying 731
  - deleting 317, 735

- determining values 422
- empty 266
- filling with blanks 236
- freezing 239
- identifying 377
- length 259
  - maximum 384
- locking 337
- maximum value 396
- minimum value 396
- multi-line input 439
- passing as parameters 55
- read-only 408, 514
- required 412
- single-line input 441
- sorting on multiple 303
- structure-extended tables 252
- updating 281
- widths, changing 735
- fields array 30
- fields list 256
  - browse objects 514
  - clearing 242
  - defining 291
  - new tables 307
  - returning 259
- fields property 377, 514
- fields() method 173
- file attributes
  - (DOS) 151
- File class 196
- file extensions
  - DB 325
  - DBF 325
  - script vs. byte code 14
- file indicators
  - beginning 237
  - end 257
- file information methods
  - accessDate() 198
  - createDate() 202
  - createTime() 202
  - date() 203
  - eof() 206
  - error() 207
  - exists() 207
  - shortName() 224
  - size() 224
  - time() 225
- file locks
  - automatic 260, 269, 285, 337
  - disabling 296
- file names 228
  - changing 220, 221
  - creating 209
  - default 244
  - getting 377
  - returning 212, 218
    - full paths 223
  - returning (DOS) 224
- file pointers 213
  - determining position 216
  - moving 213, 222
  - returning location 206
- file utilities and information
  - COPY FILE 201
  - CREATE FILE 725
  - DELETE FILE 204
  - DISPLAY FILES 205, 214
  - ERASE 206
  - FILE() 208
  - GETDIRECTORY() 209
  - RENAME 220
- file utility methods
  - close() 199
  - copy() 200
  - delete() 203
  - flush() 208
  - gets() 212
  - open() 214
  - puts() 218
  - read() 219
  - readln() 220
  - rename() 220
  - seek() 222
  - write() 226
  - writeln() 227
- FILE() 208
- fileName property 748
- filename variable 228
- files
  - attributes
    - DOS 170
    - extended 171
  - backing up 735
  - binary 245
    - coverage analysis 737
    - reading from 281
  - buffers, flushing 208
  - closing 199, 720, 750
  - copying 200, 201, 226
    - See also* Drag&Drop
  - coverage 729, 737
  - creating and opening 201
  - date and time stamps, returning 203
  - date created, returning 202
  - deleting 203, 204, 206
  - directory listings 204
  - finding 223
    - checking existence 208
  - handles, operating system 213
  - header 767
  - header structures 773, 774
  - include 767
  - information, getting 150, 169, 171, 204
    - date created 202
    - date last modified 203
    - existence of file 207
    - file pointer location 206
    - last error number 207
    - locks 268, 722
    - name (DOS) of file 224
    - size 224
    - time created 202
    - time last modified 225
  - linking 718
  - locking automatically 260, 269, 285, 337
    - disabling locks 296
  - low-level 720
  - memory 61, 62
  - menu definition 535
  - object 722
  - opening 214
  - overwriting 300
  - path, determining 216
  - position, returning 237, 257
  - protecting 754
  - query 302
  - renaming 220, 221
  - saving 208
  - selecting 210
  - streaming output 681
  - temporary 209, 311
    - SORT and 303
  - text, reading from 220
  - types, supported 232
  - unlocking 298
    - writing characters to 226, 227
- file-sharing modes 291
- fill() method 174
- Filter mode
  - canceling 361
  - entering 361
- filter property 377
- filtering 354, 361, 367
  - clearing 369, 378
  - criteria
    - controlling 378
    - determining if specified 397
  - defined 377
- filterOptions property 378
- filters, queries, and views
  - CREATE QUERY 727
  - DISPLAY 255
  - MODIFY QUERY 734
  - MODIFY VIEW 734
  - SET FILTER 293
  - SET VIEW 302
- FINALLY 48
- financial transactions 240
  - future value 100
  - payments 103
  - present value 104
- FINDINSTANCE() 48
- findKey() method 379
- findKeyNearest() method 379
- first property 515
- first() method 380
- firstChild property 515
- firstColumn property 516
- firstKey property 175
- firstPageTemplate property 655
- firstRow() method 516
- firstVisibleChild property 516
- fixed property 655
- FLDCOUNT() 258
- FLDLIST() 259
- FLENGTH() 259
- float values
  - adding 304
  - returning
    - future value 100
    - present value 104
- FLOCK() 260
  - RLOCK() vs. 285
  - SET REPROCESS and 300
- FLOOR() 100
  - compared (table) 101
- FLUSH 260
- flush() method
  - data buffers 380
  - files 208
- FNAMEMAX() 209

- focus 515
  - color options 494
  - gained 549
  - getting 476
  - losing 541, 542, 553
  - moving 581, 626
    - arrow keys and 522
    - restricting 586
    - setting 575
- FocusBitmap property 517
- fontBold property 517
- fontItalic property 517
- fontName property 518
- fonts 669
  - scaling 571
  - selecting 571, 613
  - setting font name 518
  - setting point size 518
  - text attributes 517, 518, 519
- font commands
  - DEFINE COLOR 606
  - GETFONT() 613
- Fonts dialog box, calling 613
- fontSize property 518
- fontStrikeout property 518
- fontUnderline property 519
- footer band 642
- footerBand property 655
- footers, printing 675
- for loops
  - SLEEP vs. 631
- FOR...ENDFOR 48
- FOR...NEXT 48
- FOR() 261
- name 538
- Form class 442
  - events (table) 444, 467
  - methods (table) 444, 468
  - properties (table) 443, 466
- form commands
  - CREATE FORM 725
  - CREATE MENU 726
  - CREATE POPUP 727
  - MODIFY APPLICATION 734
  - MODIFY FORM 734
  - MODIFY MENU 734
  - MODIFY SCREEN 734
  - MSGBOX() 618
  - SET CUAENTER 626
- Form designer 725
- form files 726
- Form objects
  - creating 445
  - grouping 522
  - tabbing order 482
- form property 519
- Form wizard 726
- formats
  - date 134
    - returning 124, 126, 132
    - specifying 135
  - function templates 520, 669
  - international 135
  - numeric data
    - currency symbols 106
    - decimal separator 107
    - thousands separator 108
  - picture templates 108, 563, 669

- text 520
  - size 571
  - time 135, 137
- formatting text 563
- formfeeds 674
- forms
  - active page, setting 559
  - ActiveX controls, including 427
  - adding Edit and Windows menus 597
  - adding menus 595, 599
    - top-level 597
  - adding pop-up menus 564
  - anchoring objects 480
  - area borders 460
  - associated views 588
  - background image, setting 482
  - centering 481
  - changing 725
  - closing 489, 491, 494, 513
    - event handling 544
  - color options 495
  - Control menu 581
  - control tips 577, 578
  - creating 725
  - designing 507, 738
  - display states 591
  - displaying text in HTML 471
  - elements array 512
  - listing components 512
  - loading 544
  - MDI 445, 534
  - menu definition files 535
  - menus 595
  - modal 566
  - moving 537, 555
  - moving through 526, 572, 589
  - multi-page 445, 469
    - counting pages 559
    - getting page number 559
  - object references array 512
  - opening 559, 566
    - event handling 556
  - overview 425
  - printing 565
  - referencing 519
  - refreshing 568
  - scrolling 526, 572, 589
  - SDI 445
  - sizing 534, 536, 591
    - automatically 482
    - event 558
    - preventing 577
  - specifying topmost 584
  - submitting 506, 558
  - toolbars 600
  - toolbuttons 601
- forward slash symbol 30
- FOUND() 261
  - CONTINUE and 243, 270
  - SEEK and 287
  - SELECT and 288
  - SET NEAR and 297
- freeing memory 39
  - indexes and 254
- French date format 135
- frequency (bell) 736
- frozenColumn property 519
- FUNCTION 49

- CLASS and 38
- PROCEDURE vs. 57
- function calls 27
  - BDE 382
  - external 706
  - internal to program file 63
  - program to program 63
  - retrying 755
- function keys
  - command execution 627
  - current setting 64, 65
  - default assignments 628
- function pointers 11, 27
- function property 520
- function symbols 95
- function templates 520, 669
- functions 38
  - accessing values 53
  - declaring 49
  - defined 11
  - external
    - accessing 706
  - inline 763
  - key expressions and 264
  - maximum per program 50
  - naming 49
  - prototypes for external 706
  - return values 61
  - running 41
- FUNIQUE() 209
- future value, returning 100
- FV() method 100

---

## G

- GENERATE 262
- generating random numbers 105
- generic controls 456
- German date format 135
- GETCOLOR() 612
  - DEFINE COLOR and 606
- getColumnObject() method 520
- getColumnOrder() method 521
- getDate() method 128
- getDay() method 128
- GETDIRECTORY() 209
- GETENV() 210
- GETFILE() 210
- getFile() method 175
- GETFONT() 613
- getHours() method 129
- getItemByPos() method 521
- getMinutes() method 129
- getMonth() method 130
- gets() method 212
- getSchema() property 380
- getSeconds() method 130
- getTextExtent() method 521
- getTime() method 130
- getTimezoneOffset() method 131
- getYear() method 131
- global values 58
- GO 262
  - BOOKMARK() and 238
- goto() method 381
- graphics 245
  - centering 477
  - displaying 715
  - printing 715

- pushbuttons 507, 508, 517
  - nonselected 585
- storing
  - binary fields 245
  - memo fields 246
- greater-than operator 24
- greater-than or equal to operator 24
- Grid class 445
  - events (table) 447
  - methods (table) 447
  - properties (table) 446
- GridColumn class 448
  - properties (table) 448
- gridLineWidth property 522
- grids 445
- Group class 642
  - methods (table) 643
  - properties (table) 642
- group property 522
- groupBy property 656
- grouping
  - data 643, 656
  - objects 522
  - operator 27
- groups
  - footers in 655
  - headers in 657
  - identifying 657
  - rendering in 652
  - report-level 645, 665
  - returning calculations 647–651
- grow( ) method 177

## H

- handle property 213, 382, 522
- handles, file 213
- handling exceptions 35, 67
  - catch block and 37
- hasButtons property 522
- hasColumnHeadings property 523
- hasColumnLines property 523
- hasHScrollBar( ) method 613
- hasIndicator property 523
- hasLines property 523
- hasRowLines property 523
- hasVScrollBar( ) method 614
- hatched (blended) backgrounds 561
- header band 642
- header files 767
  - changing 768
- header structures (file) 773, 774
- headerBand property 657
- headerEveryFrame property 657
- headers
  - printing 675
  - repeating over StreamFrames 657
- headingColorNormal property 524
- headingControl property 524
- headingFontBold property 524
- headingFontItalic property 524
- headingFontName property 524
- headingFontSize property 525
- headingFontStrikeout property 525
- headingFontUnderline property 525
- height property 525
- HELP 733
- Help system
  - activating 733, 740
  - keywords, specifying 526
  - topics, specifying 525
- Help, online 1, 2
- HelpFile property
  - OnHelp and 549
- helpFile property 525
  - helpID and 526
- helpID property
  - helpFile and 526
  - onHelp and 549
- helpID property 526
- heterogeneous joins 323
- hexadecimal numbers
  - decimal equivalents 115
  - returning 115
- hiding components 588
  - in reports 653, 667
- hints 577, 578
- HOME( ) 213
- horizontal scroll bars 588
- hours
  - returning 129
  - setting 137
- hScrollBar property 526
- HTML text 469, 471
- HTOI( ) 115
- hWnd property 527
- hWndClient property 527
- hWndParent property 527

## I

- I/O
  - display widths, memo fields 297
  - environment messages 743
  - printing 674
    - page formatting 675
- I/O commands
  - ? command 669, 670
  - ?? command 672
  - CREATE LABEL 726
  - CREATE REPORT 728
  - MODIFY LABEL 734
  - MODIFY REPORT 734
  - SET ALTERNATE 678
  - SET HEADINGS 294
  - SET SPACE 682
- Icon property 528
- icons 528
- ID checking, language drivers 756, 757
- ID property 528
  - NETWORK( ) and 751
- ID( ) 748
- IDAPI errors 747
- identifiers
  - defining 761
    - without replacement text 762, 763
  - multiple programs 768
  - objects 528
  - replacing with specified values 762
  - undefining 763, 769
- IF 50
  - DO CASE vs. 43
  - ELSE and 45
  - ELSEIF and 45
  - IIF( ) vs. 51
  - multiple ELSEIFs 51
- #if directive 765
- #ifdef directive 766
- #ifndef directive 766
- IIF( ) method 51
- Image class 449
  - properties (table) 449
- Image objects 450
- image property 528
- images
  - displaying 450
  - enlarging 477
  - linking bitmap to form component 506
  - setting background 482
  - shrinking 477
  - sizing and positioning 477, 537
- imageScaleToFont property 529
- imageSize property 529
- imgPixelHeight property 529
- imgPixelWidth property 529
- #include directive 767
- include files 767
  - changing 768
- incompatible data types 735
- increment operators 23
- incrementing spin box values 579
- \_indent 683
  - \_rmargin and 695
  - \_wrap and 696
- indent property 530
- inDesign property 530
- INDEX 263
  - SEEK and 287
  - SET EXCLUSIVE and 291
  - SET INDEX and 295
  - SORT vs. 303
- Index class 336
  - properties (table) 336
- index files
  - allocating memory 737, 741
  - closing 242
  - copying 244
  - creating 246, 252
  - deleting 254, 320
  - information, getting 731
  - multiple 305
  - names, returning 271, 274
  - opening 294, 310
  - temporary 303
- index operator 26
- indexes
  - copying tables 244
  - creating 263, 266, 317
  - deleting 320
  - master 266
    - returning
      - names 275
      - specifying 295, 298, 310
  - number of active 305
  - numeric fields 92
  - order, reversing 265
  - processing speed 741
  - rebuilding 279, 283
    - Standard tables 410
  - replacing data 280
  - SCAN and 286
  - sort order, setting 263
  - tags 265
    - number, returning 306
  - updating 735
    - automatically 265



- indexing and sorting
  - CLOSE INDEXES 242
  - DELETE TAG 254
  - FOR() 261
  - INDEX 263
  - KEY() 266
  - MDX() 271
  - NDX() 274
  - ORDER() 275
  - REINDEX 278
  - SET IBLOCK 741
  - SET INDEX 294
  - SET KEY TO 295
  - SET ORDER 298
  - SET UNIQUE 301
  - SORT 302
  - TAG() 305
  - TAGCOUNT() 305
  - TAGNO() 306
  - UNIQUE() 307
- indexName property
  - Rowset 382
  - UpdateSet 382
- indirection operator 27
- infinity, returning 110
- information resources 1, 2
- initializing
  - arrays 154
  - DLLs 709
  - memory variables 53, 57, 58, 241
    - during program suspension 759
  - values in arrays 174
- initiate() method 708
- initiation handlers 624
- INKEY() 614
  - NEXTKEY() and 620
- inline functions 763
- input fields
  - multi-line 439
  - single-line 441
- INSERT statement (SQL) 320
- insert() method 179
- INSPECT() 733
- Inspector
  - opening 733
- instantiating classes 38
- instantiation 25
- INT() 101
  - compared (table) 101
- integers
  - decimal separator 107
  - returning 101, 109
    - equality 99, 100
- integralHeight property 530
- interest rates
  - future value 101
  - payments 103
  - present value 104
- international date/time formats 135
- interrupting SLEEP 631
- interrupts, Esc key 627
- interval property 132
- invalid data entry 586, 736
- involution, returning exponents 102
- isAlpha() method 81
- ISALPHA() 81
- ISBLANK()
  - EMPTY and 46

- ISBLANK() 266
  - AVERAGE and 235, 305
  - BLANK and 237
- isInherited() method 52
- isKey() method 181
- isLastPage() method 658
- isLower() method 82
- ISLOWER() 81
- isolation levels 383
- isolationLevel property 383
- isRecordChanged() method 530
- ISTABLE() 266
- isUpper() method 82
- ISUPPER() 82
- Italian date format 135
- italic attributes 517
- ITOH() 115

## J

- Japanese date format 135
- joins
  - heterogeneous 323
  - live, restrictions 317

## K

- kerning, adjusting 668
- key codes 623
- Key event 531
- key expressions
  - linking tables 299
  - matching 287, 297
  - returning 266
- key fields
  - changing 280
  - key values
    - duplicate 301
    - restricting 295, 301
    - searching on 288
- key violations, handling 384
- KEY() 266
- KEYBOARD 617
- keyboard
  - accelerators 630
  - default assignments 628
- keyboard event commands
  - INKEY() 614
  - NEXTKEY() 620
  - ON ESCAPE 621
  - SET ESCAPE 627
  - SET FUNCTION 627
- keyboard() method 531
- KEYMATCH() 267
- keys (associative arrays)
  - finding next 181
  - strings, searching for 181
- keystrokes
  - assigning
    - command execution 621, 622, 627
    - interrupts 627
  - clearing buffer 605
  - evaluating 531, 543, 549, 550, 551
  - getting 614
  - simulating 531, 626
  - values, returning 615, 620
- keyViolationTableName property 384
- keywords
  - abbreviating 64

- Help systems 526
- local SQL 313
- naming restrictions and 50

## L

- labels
  - creating 641, 652
  - designing 738
- language drivers 746, 749
  - current, returning 749
  - ID checking 756, 757
  - ISALPHA() and 81
  - ISLOWER() and 81
  - ISUPPER() and 82
  - LOWER() and 86
  - primary/secondary weights 291
  - PROPER() and 86
  - SOUNDEX() and 90
  - UPPER() and 95
- language elements 33
- language property 618
- languageDriver property 384
- last() method 384
- lastIndexOff() method 82
- lastRow() method 532
- layouts, report page 643
- IDriver property 618
- LDRIVER() 749
- leading property 658
- leading spaces
  - deleting 84, 86
- left property 532
  - bottom and 488
- left() method 83
- LEFT() 83
- leftTrim() method 84
- LEN() 84
  - LEFT() and 83
  - SUBSTR() and 93
- length property 384
  - String objects 84
- LENNUM() 84
- less-than operator 24
- less-than or equal to operator 24
- level property 532
- libraries 62
- LIKE() 85
  - DIFFERENCE() vs. 79
  - SOUNDEX() and 90
- Line class 450
  - properties (table) 451, 457
- line comment symbol 30
- line lengths, memo fields 273
- line spacing, setting 658
- linear control structures 42, 50, 51
- linefeeds 674
  - automatic 674
  - character, counting 83, 84, 88
    - substrings 77, 93
  - files 212, 219
- lineNo property 533
- LINENO() 749
  - PROGRAM() and 753
- lines
  - creating 450
  - setting row position 488
  - specifying patterns 561
- linesAtRoot property 533

- link expressions 278
- linkFileName property 533
- linking
  - files 718
  - form component to bitmap 506
  - form component to Field object (bitmap) 506
  - form components 504
  - report components 646
  - tables 299
- linking and relating
  - RELATION( ) 278
  - SET RELATION 298
  - SET SKIP 301, 308
  - TARGET( ) 306
  - UPDATE( ) 308
- links 326
  - DDE 708, 716
  - disabling 716
  - OLE 284, 533
- LIST 268
  - DISPLAY vs. 256
  - EOF( ) and 257
  - SET HEADINGS and 294
  - SET PRINTER and 681
- list boxes 469
  - counting prompts 502
  - current prompt 503
  - multiple selection, setting 538
  - selecting options 504
  - selecting prompts 557
  - sorting 578
- LIST FILES 214
  - DISPLAY FILES vs. 205
  - SET SEPARATOR and 108
- LIST/DISPLAY commands 733
- ListBox class 451
  - events (table) 452
  - methods (table) 452
  - properties (table) 451
- ListBox objects 452
  - See also* list boxes
- lists
  - combo box styles 580
  - programming
    - multiple selection 538
    - single selection 437
  - scrollable 452
- literal
  - array elements 31
  - characters 85
  - dates 31
  - strings 30
- live joins, restrictions (local SQL) 317
- live property 385
- live queries
  - restrictions (local SQL) 316
  - specifying 412
- LKSYS( ) 268
  - CONVERT and 723
- \_lmargin 684
  - \_alignment and 683
  - \_ploffset and 692
  - \_rmargin and 695
  - \_wrap and 696
- LOAD DLL 709
  - RELEASE DLL and 714
- loadChildren( ) method 533

- loading
  - components 544
  - forms 544
- LOCAL 52
- local variables
  - declaring 52
  - as static 65
  - initializing 53, 57
- LOCATE 269
  - CONTINUE and 243
  - FOUND( ) and 261
  - SEEK vs. 287
- Locate mode
  - canceling 362
  - entering 361
- locateNext( ) method 385
- locateOptions property 385
- locating data 344, 355, 361
  - controlling criteria 385
  - next match 385
  - similar spellings 90
- lock property 386
- LOCK( ) 270
  - RLOCK( ) vs. 285
- LockField class 337
  - properties (table) 337
- lockRetryCount property 386
- lockRetryInterval property 387
- lockRow( ) method 387
- locks
  - field 337
  - file 260, 269, 285, 337
  - disabling 296
  - getting user information 422
  - record 270, 284, 386, 387
  - automatic 337
  - information, getting 268, 722
  - releasing 298
  - retry attempts 386
  - retry intervals, setting 387
  - releasing 419
  - retry messages 300
  - rowsets 344, 388
  - table 296
  - information, getting 268, 722
  - releasing 298
- lockSet( ) method 388
- lockType property 388
- LOG( ) 101
  - EXP( ) vs 101
  - EXP( ) vs. 100
- LOG10( ) 102
- logarithms 101, 102
  - base e 100
- logical expressions 51
- logical fields
  - converting to character 735
  - converting to numeric 735
- logical operators 23
- logical values, defined 5
- logicalSubType property 389
- logicalType property 389
- login dialog box, preventing appearance 391
- login name, returning 422
- login( ) method 390
- loginDBAlias property 391
- loginString property 391

- LOGOUT 750
- lookup tables 393
- lookup values 391, 392
- LOOKUP( ) 270
  - FOUND( ) and 261
  - INDEX and 265
- lookupRowset property 391
  - lookupSQL vs. 392
- lookupSQL property 392
  - lookupRowset vs. 392
- lookupTable property 393
- lookupType property 393
- LOOP 53
- loop counter 49
- looping, in associative arrays 175, 182
- loops 43, 44, 48, 286
  - conditional statements and 53
  - exiting 44, 47
- losing data 275, 280, 735
  - minimizing loss 289
- LOWER( )
  - scan( ) and 186
- LOWER( ) function (SQL) 315
- LOWER( ) 85
  - ASCAN( ) and 162
  - AT( ) and 77, 87
  - LIKE( ) and 85
- lowercase letters
  - converting to uppercase 94, 95, 265
  - first letter 86, 94
  - sorting data 303
  - testing for 81, 82
- low-level files 720
- LTRIM( ) 86
  - TRIM( ) vs. 95
- LUPDATE( ) 271

## M

- macro operator 28
- macro substitution 27, 28
- macros (DDE) 705
- magnitude (defined) 97
- magnitudes 463
- main menus 597
- manifest file 581
- manipulating data 302
- manipulating dates 122
- marginBottom property 658
- marginHorizontal property 659
- marginLeft property 659
- marginRight property 659
- margins, setting 679
  - both sides 659
  - both top and bottom 660
  - bottom (in reports) 658
  - changing from page to page 661, 663
  - left (in reports) 659
  - right (in reports) 659
  - top (in reports) 660
- marginTop property 660
- marginVertical property 660
- marking records for deletion 255
  - removing marks 276
- master index 266
  - returning names 275
  - specifying 295, 298, 310
- masterChild property 394
- masterFields property 394

- masterRowset property 395
- masterSource property 395
- MAX( ) 102
- MAX( ) function (SQL) 315
- Maximize buttons, enabling 534
- maximize property 534
- maximum property 396
- maximum values, returning 240
- maxLength property 534
- MD 214
- MDI forms 445, 630
  - testing 534
- MDI property 534
  - Maximize and 534
  - Minimize and 536
  - moveable and 538
- .MDX files
  - allocating memory 741
  - copying 244
  - creating 246, 252
  - name, returning 271
- MDX( ) 271
- MDY( ) 132
- mean average, returning in reports 647
- MEMLINES( ) 273
- memo data, defined 6
- memo fields 735
  - allocating memory 737, 742
  - case
    - converting 86, 95
  - changing 279
  - copying 234, 245
    - text files to 234, 283
    - to text files 245
  - creating 737, 742
  - display width, setting 297
  - empty 84
  - line lengths 273
  - number of lines 273
  - overwriting 234, 246, 283
  - text
    - returning 273
- memo files, deleting (local SQL) 320
- memoEditor property 535
- memory
  - allocating
    - indexes 737, 741
    - memo fields 737, 742
  - checking available 750
  - freeing 39
    - indexes and 254
  - managing 39, 569
  - releasing objects from 60, 568
  - variables, overriding 762
- memory blocks 742
  - size, changing 741
- memory files, creating 61, 62
- memory variables 281
  - arrays 166
  - clearing 39, 60, 61
  - copying 61
  - current settings, program 64, 65
  - decrementing/incrementing 49
  - deleting 60
  - information, getting 730
  - initializing 53, 57, 58, 241
    - during program suspension 759
  - objects 40
  - passing as parameters 54
  - preserving 61
  - public 57, 58, 61
  - saving 61, 62
  - scope 52, 58
  - static 65
  - storing data 304
  - storing expressions 66
  - storing values 235, 240, 304
  - testing 49
- memory variables commands
  - ADEL( ) 148
  - ADIR( ) 150
  - AELEMENT( ) 152
  - AFIELDS( ) 153
  - AFILL( ) 153
  - AGROW( ) 154
  - AINS( ) 156
  - ARESIZE( ) 158
  - ASCAN( ) 161
  - ASORT( ) 162
  - ASUBSCRIPT( ) 164
  - CLEAR MEMORY 39
  - DECLARE 166
  - LOCAL 52
  - PUBLIC 57, 58
  - RELEASE 60
  - RESTORE 61
  - SAVE 62
  - STATIC 65
  - STORE 66
- memory( ) method 750
- MEMORY( ) 750
- Menu class 595
- menu commands
  - choosing 630
- menu definition files 535
- Menu designer 535, 726, 727
- menu objects 596
- MenuBar class 597
  - events (table) 598
  - methods (table) 598
  - properties (table) 597
- menuFile property 535
- menus
  - adding checkmarks 605
  - checkmarks 605
  - Copy item 608
  - creating 564, 595
  - Cut menu item 608
  - generating 595, 597
  - initializing 624
  - Paste menu item 609
  - popup 599
  - separators 625
  - Undo menu item 609
  - Window 637
- MESSAGE( ) 750
- messages
  - confirmation 300
  - displaying 631, 743
    - current environment 730
    - memory variables 730
  - environment information 731, 732, 743
  - file locking 300
  - status bar 579, 628
- methods 38
  - accessing
    - by name 26
    - by value 26
  - calling 27
  - creating 37
  - defined 12
  - maximum per program 50
  - referencing 26
  - visual components, common (table) 426
- metric property 535
- MIN( ) 102
- MIN( ) function (SQL) 315
- Minimize buttons, enabling 536
- minimize property 536
- minimum
  - property 396
  - values, returning 240
- minutes
  - returning 129
  - setting 138
- mismatched data types 24
- MKDIR 214
  - MD vs. 214
- MLINE( ) 273
- MOD( ) method 103
- modal forms 566, 584
- mode, determining current 417
- modified property 396
- MODIFY... commands
  - SET DESIGN and 738
- MODIFY APPLICATION 734
- MODIFY COMMAND
  - SET DEVELOPMENT and 739
- MODIFY FORM 734
- MODIFY LABEL 734
- MODIFY MENU 734
- modify property 536
- MODIFY QUERY 734
- MODIFY REPORT 734
- MODIFY SCREEN 734
- MODIFY STRUCTURE 734
  - CREATE...FROM vs. 252
- MODIFY VIEW 734
- MODIFY/CREATE commands 734
- modules 50
- modulus, returning 103
- modulus operator 22
- monetary values 106
- MONTH( ) 132
- months
  - returning 130, 132
  - setting 138
- morphing 358, 365, 563
- mouse buttons
  - clicking 552
    - middle button 553, 557
    - twice 551, 553, 557
  - releasing 552, 553, 557
- mouse event commands
  - INKEY( ) 614
- mouse events
  - assigning 552, 553, 557
    - double-clicks 552, 553, 557
  - caution with Drag&Drop 547
  - moving forms 537
- mouse pointer
  - changing 536, 553
  - moving 536, 553
- mousePointer property 536

- move( ) method 537
- moveable property 537
- moving
  - See also* Drag&Drop
  - file pointers 213, 222
  - forms 537, 555
  - record pointers 262, 286, 289, 302
    - linked tables 301
- moving through forms 526, 572, 589
- moving through tables 262, 301
- MSGBOX( ) 618
- multi-line comment blocks 30
- multi-line input fields 439
- multi-line statements 31
- multi-page containers 453
- multi-page forms 445, 469
  - counting pages 559
  - getting page number 559
- multiple conditions, testing 51
- multiple documents, opening 445, 534
- multiple ELSEIF statements 51
- multiple fields
  - copying 245, 246
  - sorting data 303
- multiple index files, returning 305
- multiple programs
  - compiling 768
  - identifiers 768
- multiple property 538
- multiple selection, allowing 452
- multiplication operator 22
- multiSelect property 538
- multiuser environments
  - changing data 241, 260, 270, 284
  - deleting records 311
  - errors 752
  - file-sharing modes 291
  - releasing locks 298
  - screens, refreshing 298
  - setting locks 260, 270, 284, 296
    - retry messages 300
  - testing for 751
  - transactions 235
    - committing 243
    - rolling back 285
  - updating data 260, 284
  - user names, returning 748

## N

---

- name property
  - Data objects 397
  - Form objects 538
- names
  - columns, in local SQL 313
  - databases 252
  - DDE applications, returning 715, 716
  - file, returning DOS 224
  - functions 49
  - index files, returning 271, 274
  - resolving conflicts 27
  - table
    - changing 279
    - in local SQL 312
    - returning 253, 306
  - work areas 30
- nativeObject property 539
- natural logarithms 101
  - base e 100

- navigateByMaster 397
- navigateMaster 399
- Navigator Window, dragging files from 547
- .NDX files
  - name, returning 274
  - specifying as master 310
- NDX( ) 274
- negating an operand 22
- negative values
  - absolute 97
  - finding 109
- net present values 240
- network drives 226
- NETWORK( ) 751
- NEW operator 25, 38
  - DEFINE and 40
- new tables, creating 252
- next( ) method 399
- NEXTKEY( ) 620
  - INKEY( ) and 616
- nextKey( ) method 181
- nextObj property 539
- nextPageTemplate property 660
- nextSibling property 540
- non-editable text 581
- non-operational symbols 30
- noOfChildren property 540
- not equal to operator 24
- NOT operator 23
  - focus property 517
- NoteBook class 453
  - events (table) 453
  - properties (table) 453
- notify( ) method 709
- notifyControls property 400
- null values 46
  - defined 5
- number sign symbol 32
- numbers
  - See also* float values, integers
  - adding 240, 304, 307
  - averaging 235
  - constants 762
  - dividing 103
  - hexadecimal
    - decimal equivalents 115
    - returning 115
  - incrementing 580
  - negative 109
    - absolute values 97
  - random 105
  - rounding 92, 105
  - sign, determining 109
- numeric constants
  - pi 104
- numeric data
  - bitwise operations
    - return values, getting 114
    - shift bits 112
  - comparing 102
  - converting characters 735
  - converting to character 92
  - converting to strings 91
  - formatting
    - currency symbols 106
    - decimal separator 107
    - thousands separator 108

- key expressions 265
- precision, setting 107
- replacing 280
- returning
  - characters as 735
  - logical 735
- truncating 101
- numeric data commands
  - SET CURRENCY 106
  - SET DECIMALS 107
  - SET POINT 107
  - SET PRECISION 107
  - SET SEPARATOR 108
- numeric data functions
  - ABS( ) 97
  - ACOS( ) 97
  - ASIN( ) 97
  - ATAN( ) 98
  - ATN2( ) 98
  - CEILING( ) 99
  - COS( ) 99
  - DTOR( ) 99
  - EXP( ) 100
  - FLOOR( ) 100
  - INT( ) 101
  - LOG( ) 101
  - LOG10( ) 102
  - MAX( ) 102
  - MIN( ) 102
  - PI( ) 104
  - RANDOM( ) 105
  - ROUND( ) 105
  - RTOD( ) 106
  - SIN( ) 109
  - SQRT( ) 109
  - TAN( ) 110
- numeric data methods
  - FV( ) 100
  - MOD( ) 103
  - PAYMENT( ) 103
  - PV( ) 104
  - SIGN( ) 109
- numeric fields
  - blank values 240
  - indexing 92
  - precision, setting 406
- numeric operators 22

## O

---

- Object class 35
- object classes
  - creating 38
  - identifying members 36, 37
- object files 722
- object operators 25–27
- object pointers 515
- object references 54
- objects
  - See also* Drag&Drop
  - adding borders 487
  - anchoring 480
  - clearing from memory 39, 60
  - closing 352
  - colors, setting 494, 495
  - creating 25, 35, 40, 455
  - default 506
  - defined 12
  - displaying data 514

- finding current 476
- focus 515
  - getting 476
  - moving 479, 581, 626
    - arrow keys and 522
    - restricting 586
- grouping 522
- height
  - varying 655, 668
- left edge position 532
- passing as parameters 54
- redefining properties 59
- referencing
  - data modules 331, 409
  - rowsets 413
  - with numeric values 528
- releasing from memory 60, 568
- returning 48
- right edge position 569
- selecting 512, 590
- setting size 41
- streaming 533, 580
- tabbing order 482
- testing for active 352
- objects commands
  - DEFINE 40
  - INSPECT( ) 733
  - PLAY SOUND 712
  - RESTORE IMAGE 715
- OEM conversions 745
- OEM( ) 751
  - ANSI( ) and 745
- OLE 698
- OLE automation example 704
- OLE class 454
  - events (table) 455
  - methods (table) 455
  - properties (table) 454
- OLE data, defined 6
- OLE documents
  - adding 284
- OLE fields
  - adding OLE documents 284
  - information, getting 540
  - writing to 284
- OLE files 533
- OLE links 284, 533
- OLE objects 455
- OLE server applications 454
  - accessing 508, 574
- OleAutoClient class 703
- OleType property 540
- ON ERROR 752
  - LINENO( ) and 749
  - ON NETERROR vs. 753
  - PROGRAM( ) and 753
  - RETRY and 755
  - SET ERROR vs. 756
- ON ESCAPE 621
- ON KEY 622
- ON NETERROR 752
- ON PAGE 675
  - EJECT PAGE and 674
- onAbandon event 400
- onAdvise event 710
- onAppend event 400, 540
- onCellPaint event 541
- onChange event 401, 541

- onChangeCancel event 542
- onChangeCommitted event 542
- onChar event 543
- onCheckBoxClick event 543
- onClick event 544
- onClick property
  - ShortCut and 630
- onClose event 401, 544
- onDelete event 402
- onDesignOpen event 544
- onDragBegin event 545
- onDragEnter event 545
- onDragLeave event 546
- onDragOver event 546
- onDrop event 546
- onEdit event 402
- onEditLabel event 548
- onEditPaint event 548
- one-to-many relationships 301
- onExecute event 710
- onExpand event 548
- onFormSize event 549
- onGotFocus event 549
- onGotValue event 402
- onHelp event 549
- onHelp property
  - HelpID and 526
- onHelp property
  - HelpID and 526
- onInitiate event 624
- onInitMenu event 624
- onKey event 549
- onKeyDown event 550
- onKeyUp event 551
- onLastPage event 551
- onLeftDbClick event 551
- onLeftMouseDown event 552
- onLeftMouseUp event 552
- online Help 1, 2
- onLostFocus event 553
- onMiddleDbClick event 553
- onMiddleMouseDown event 553
- onMiddleMouseUp event 553
- onMouseMove event 553
- onMouseOut event 554
- onMouseOver event 555
- onMove event 555
- onNavigate event 402, 556
- onNewValue event 711
- onOpen event 403, 556
- onPage event 661
- onPaint event 557
- onPeek event 711
- onPoke event 711
- onProgress event 404
- onRender event 661
- onRightDbClick event 557
- onRightMouseDown event 557
- onRightMouseUp event 557
- onSave event 404
- onSelChange event 557
- onSelection event 558
  - ID property and 528
- onSize event 558
- onTimer event 133
- onUnadvise event 711
- onUpdate event 625
- OODML sections 228

- OPEN DATABASE 274
  - SET DATABASE and 289
- open( ) method 214, 405, 559
- opening
  - databases 274, 352
  - Debugger 728, 743
  - files 214
  - Form designer 725
  - forms 559, 566
  - index files 294, 310
  - Inspector 733
  - Menu designer 726, 727
  - query files 302
  - Report designer 726, 728
  - Table designer 724, 735
  - tables 289, 309
    - default, setting 290
    - file-sharing modes 291
- operands 19
  - defined 7
  - negating 22
- operator symbols (table) 6, 19
- operators 19
  - addition 21, 22
  - alias 27, 299
  - assignment 20
  - binary 7
  - bitwise 114
    - AND 111
    - OR 113
    - shift bits 112
    - XOR 114
  - call 27
  - comparison 24
  - concatenation 21, 22
  - defined 6
  - grouping 27
  - indirection 27
  - logical 23
  - macro 28
  - non-operational symbols 30
  - numeric 22, 23
  - object 25–27
  - precedence 20
    - overriding 27
  - relational 24
  - SQL (table) 313
  - string 21, 22
  - table of 6, 19
  - unary 7
- optimizing
  - data processing 289
  - memory allocation 742
  - program execution 739
  - search operations 271, 287
  - source code 763
- options
  - compiler, setting 768
- OR operator 23
  - bitwise 113
- ORDER( ) 275
- organization of documentation 1
- organizing data 264, 303
- orientation property 663
- OS( ) 215
- OTHERWISE 53
- output (reports) 645
- output devices 677

- output property 662
- outputFilename property 662
- overstriking text 671
- Overview, chapters 1
- overwriting data 280
  - binary fields 245
  - confirmation messages 300
  - memo fields 234, 246, 283

## P

- PACK 275
  - DELETE vs. 253
  - RECALL and 276
- packing tables 405
- packTable( ) method 405
- padding strings 92
- \_padvance 684
- pageCount( ) method 559
- page-handling routines 674
- \_pageno 685
- pageno property 559
- pages
  - alternating left and right 661
  - cover page, specifying 660
  - current page (in reports) 665
  - rendered in report, handling event 661, 663
  - specifying first (in reports) 666
  - specifying first template 655
  - specifying last (in reports) 654
  - specifying next (in reports) 660
- PageTemplate class 643
  - methods (table) 644, 663
  - properties (table) 644
- PageTemplate objects, creating multiple 644
- paging through text 526, 572, 589
- PaintBox class 455
- Paintbox objects 456
- paintbox objects
  - redrawing 549, 557
- papersize property 663
- papersource property 664
- Paradox tables
  - adding fields 338
  - constraining updates 370
  - creating 724
  - field templates 406
  - indexing
    - primary indexes 254
    - secondary indexes 254
  - linking 299
  - lookup values 393
  - querying 758
- Parameter class 337
  - properties (table) 337
- Parameter objects 337
  - types described 338
- PARAMETERS 53
- parameters 27
  - copying 55
  - finding number of 36, 56
  - finding specified 36
  - passing 50, 54, 55, 560, 728
    - by reference 54
    - by value 54
  - returning information on 36, 56
  - SQL statements 406

- stored procedures 406
  - creating 337
  - substitutions, local SQL 315
  - type, getting 419
- params array
  - Query object and 326
  - StoredProc object and 326
- params property 406
  - Java applet, ActiveX 560
- parent, determining 56
- parent property 56
  - form property and 519
- parent tables 299
  - moving through 301
- parenthesis in code 27
- parse( ) method 134
- passing fields as parameters 55
- passing memory variables as parameters 54
- passing properties as parameters 54
- passwords 391
  - adding 353
- paste( ) method 561
- pasting text 561, 609
- path property 216
- pattern matching 85
- patternStyle property 561
- PAYMENT( ) 103
- payments
  - future value 100
  - present value 104
  - principal balance 103
- \_pbpage 686
  - \_pepage and 689
- PCOL( ) 676
  - \_pcolno and 687
  - SET PCOL and 680
- \_pcolno 686
  - \_pcopies 687
- PCOUNT( ) method 56
  - \_pdriver 687
- PdxField class 338
  - properties (table) 339
- \_pecode 688
- peek( ) method 712
- \_peject 688
- pen property 561
- penStyle property 562
- penWidth property 562
- \_pepage 689
  - \_pbpage and 686
- performance, increasing 419
- persistent property 562
  - \_pform 689
- phonetic matches 79, 90
- phoneticLink property 563
- PI( ) 104
  - ACOS( ) and 97
- picture property 406, 563
- picture templates 108, 563, 669
- PLAY SOUND 712
  - \_plength 690
    - \_padvance and 685
    - \_porientation and 693
  - \_plineno 691
    - \_plength and 685
    - \_porientation and 693
  - \_ploffset 692
- PLUS.exe

- path, returning 213
- Plus.exe.manifest file 581
- PLUS.ini, changing settings 736
- PlusRun.exe.manifest file 581
- point size
  - setting 518
- pointers
  - automatic load 63
  - file 213
    - determining position 216
    - moving 213, 222
    - returning location 206
  - function 11, 27
  - object 515
  - record
    - linked tables 301
    - moving 262, 286, 289, 302
    - events and 556
    - position, returning 237, 257
    - work areas 288
- poke( ) method 713
- polymorphism 38
- population statistics 240
- Popup class 599
  - events (table) 599
  - methods (table) 600
  - properties (table) 599
- pop-up menus 599
  - creating 564
  - initializing 624
  - right mouse click 636
- popupEnable property 564
- popupMenu property 564
- \_porientation 692
- position property 216
- positive values, finding 109
- posting transactions 370
- \_ppitch 693
  - \_pcolno and 686
  - \_rmargin and 695
  - \_tabs and 696
- \_pquality 694
- #pragma 768
- precedence 20
  - overriding 27
- precision property 406
- prefixEnable property 565
- prepare( ) method 407
- preprocessor
  - directives 761–769
    - symbol 32
  - search-and-replace operations 769
- Preprocessor Identifiers
  - \_dbasewin\_\_ 769
  - \_vdb\_\_ 769
  - \_version\_\_ 769
- preRender event 663
- present value, returning 104
- preserving memory variables 61
- prevSibling property 565
- principal 103
  - future value 100
  - present value 104
- print( ) method 565
- printable property 565
- printer control codes 680
- printer property 663
- Printer Setup dialog box 673

- printerName property 664
  - printers
    - escape sequences 680
    - horizontal printing position 676, 680
    - specifying 681
    - vertical printing position 678, 682
  - printerSource property 664
  - printing
    - data 256, 676
      - advancing paper 674
      - page formatting 675
      - setting margins 679
    - environment information 731, 732, 743
    - files list 205, 214
    - forms 565
    - graphics 715
    - headers and footers 675
    - reports 674
    - reports, specifying options 663
    - text files 225
  - printing commands
    - CHOOSEPRINTER( ) 673
    - EJECT 674
    - EJECT PAGE 674
    - ON PAGE 675
    - PCOL( ) 676
    - PRINTJOB 676
    - PROW( ) 678
    - SET MARGIN 679
    - SET PCOL 680
    - SET PRINTER 681
    - SET PROW 682
  - PRINTJOB...ENDPRINTJOB 676
    - \_pcopies and 687
    - \_peject and 688
  - PRINTSTATUS( ) 677
  - PRIVATE 56
    - LOCAL vs. 52
  - private variables 27, 53
    - clearing 60, 61
    - declaring 56
    - macro substitution and 28
  - problem tables 407
  - problemTableName property 407
  - PROCEDURE 57
  - procedure calls 50, 57
    - call chain 42
    - retrying 755
    - stored procedures 346, 407
  - procedureName property 407
  - procedures 38
    - closing 39
    - compiling automatically 739
    - debugging 753
    - declaring 57
  - processing data
    - optimizing 289
    - specific records 295
  - processing speed 739, 743
    - FLUSH and 261
    - indexes 741
  - PROCREFCOUNT 57
  - program calls 42
    - recursive 752, 753
  - program commands
    - ARGCOUNT( ) 36
    - ARGVECTOR( ) 36
    - BUILD 718
    - CLEAR PROGRAM 39
    - COMPILE 722
    - CREATE COMMAND 724
    - DO 41
    - DO CASE 42
    - DO WHILE 43
    - DO...UNTIL 44
    - FOR...ENDFOR 48
    - IF 50
    - IIF( ) 51
    - PARAMETERS 53
    - PCOUNT( ) 56
    - PROCEDURE 57
    - RETURN 61
    - SCAN 286
    - SET DEVELOPMENT 739
    - SET LIBRARY 62, 63
    - SLEEP 631
  - program execution 41
    - canceled 745
    - conditional 42, 50, 51
      - OS( ) 216
    - coverage analysis 768
    - delaying 631
    - interrupting 627
    - optimizing 739
    - problems with 737
    - repeating 43
    - resuming 754, 759
    - retrying 755
    - stopping 59, 61, 745, 759
    - suspending 745, 759
      - for specified duration 631
      - until key pressed 636
    - viewing 729
  - program files 722
    - closing 63
    - creating 724
    - memory management 63
    - recompiling 739
    - removing from memory 63
    - search paths 42
  - PROGRAM( ) 753
    - LINENO( ) and 749
  - programming
    - Windows 698
  - programs
    - accessing values 53
    - changing suspended 759
    - clearing from memory 39
    - coverage analysis 737
    - creating 739
    - current settings 64, 65
    - developing 737, 739
    - editing 724
    - flow, tracking 749
    - interrupting SLEEP 631
    - multiple, identifiers 768
    - names, returning 753
    - recompiling 768
    - testing 738, 745
    - version control 765, 768
  - Progress class 457
  - progress indicators 457
  - progress information 404
  - Project Explorer 727, 734
  - prompts
    - currently selected 503
    - list boxes 502
      - selecting 557
  - PROPER( )
    - scan( ) and 186
  - PROPER( ) 86
    - ASCAN( ) and 162
  - properties
    - accessing
      - by name 26
      - by value 26
    - assigning values 41
    - changing 733
    - creating member 37
    - defined 12
    - passing as parameters 54
    - preventing creation 21
    - redefining 59
    - specifying default object 71
    - viewing 733
    - visual components, common (table) 425
  - property 538
  - property names 16
  - PROTECT 37, 755
  - protecting data 738, 754
  - protecting files 754
  - prototypes (DLL functions) 706
  - PROW( ) 678
    - \_plineno and 691
    - SET PROW and 682
  - \_pscode 694
  - \_pspacing 694
  - PUBLIC 58
  - public variables 27
    - clearing 61
    - declaring 57, 58
    - macro substitution and 28
  - PushButton class 457
    - properties (table) 458
  - pushbuttons 578
    - adding graphics 507, 508, 517
      - to nonselected 585
    - creating 457
    - default 506
    - disabling 507
  - PUTFILE( ) 216
  - puts( ) method 218
  - PV( ) method 104
- ## Q
- 
- .QBE files
    - names, setting 588
    - opening 302
  - queries
    - assigning to database 372, 414
    - closing 352, 401
    - creating 340
    - deactivation attempted 366
    - designing 738
    - eliminating duplicate values 321
    - live, specifying 412
    - opening 352
      - attempted 368
    - parent, determining 56
    - referencing rowsets 413
    - rerunning 411
    - results 343
      - accessing 340
      - appending data 344

- browsing 344
- editable, specifying 412
- editing 344
- filtering data 344
- locating data 344
- locking rows and sets 344
- running 340, 376
- tables, accessing 476
- updating restrictions (local SQL) 316
- Query class 339
  - events (table) 340
  - methods (table) 340
  - properties (table) 339
- Query objects 326
  - creating 339
  - StoredProc object vs. 326
- question mark (?)
  - temporary files 209
  - wildcard character 85
- QUIT 59
  - CANCEL vs. 59
- quitting dBASE Plus 59
- quitting loops 44, 47
- quotation mark symbol 30

## R

- radians
  - arccosine 97
  - arcsine 98
  - arctangent 98
  - converting from degrees 99
  - converting to degrees 106
  - cosine 99
  - returning 99
  - sine 109
  - tangent 110
- radio buttons
  - creating 458
- RadioButton class 458
  - events (table) 459
  - properties (table) 459
- random access memory (RAM) 750
- random numbers 105
- random records 262
- RANDOM( ) 105
- rangeMax property 566
  - rangeMin and 566
  - rangeRequired and 566
- rangeMin property 566
  - rangeMax and 566
  - rangeRequired and 566
- rangeRequired property 566
- ranges
  - key fields 295
  - spin boxes 566
- RAT( ) 86
  - AT( ) and 77
- RD 221
- read( ) method 219
- reading from text files 220
- readln( ) method 220
- readModal( ) method 566
  - MDI property and 535
- read-only access 293, 296
- read-only fields 408, 514
- readOnly property 408
- RECALL 276
- RECCOUNT( ) 276
  - COUNT vs. 249
- RECNO( ) 277
- recompiling programs 739, 768
- reconnect( ) method 713
- record commands
  - APPEND 230
  - APPEND AUTOMEM 231
  - APPEND BLANK 230
  - APPEND FROM ARRAY 233
  - BLANK 236
  - BOF( ) 237
  - BOOKMARK( ) 238
  - BROWSE 238
  - CLEAR AUTOMEM 241
  - COPY TO ARRAY 248
  - COUNT 249
  - DELETE 253
  - DELETED( ) 255
  - EDIT 256
  - EOF( ) 257
  - FLUSH 260
  - GO 262
  - LUPDATE( ) 271
  - RECCOUNT( ) 276
  - RECNO( ) 277
  - RECSIZE( ) 277
  - RELEASE AUTOMEM 278
  - REPLACE 279
  - REPLACE AUTOMEM 281
  - REPLACE FROM ARRAY 282
  - SET AUTOSAVE 289
  - SET DELETED 290
  - SKIP 302
  - STORE AUTOMEM 304
  - ZAP 311
- record counters 297
  - comparing 241
- record numbers
  - display, suppressing 256
  - returning 277
- record pointers
  - moving 262, 286, 289, 302
    - events and 556
    - linked tables 301
  - position, returning 237, 257
  - work areas 288
- records 774
  - adding 231, 320, 486
    - arrays and 233
    - event handling 540
    - restrictions 481
    - temporary 570
  - to rowsets 353, 354, 359
- blank 230
  - return values 235, 305
- change indicator 396
- changing 530
  - browse objects 536
- copying 232, 248
  - automatically 243
- counting 204, 240, 276, 371, 413
- deleting 255, 275, 311, 319, 475
  - all in table 375
  - attempted 366
  - confirming 300
  - controlling 290
  - event handling 402
  - from destination tables 374

- in rowsets 373
- displaying 255, 268
- editing 238, 239
- filling with blanks 236
- locking 270, 284, 386, 387
  - automatically 337
  - information, getting 268, 722
  - retry attempts 386
  - retry intervals, setting 387
  - retry messages 300
- manipulating 302
- moving through 263
- processing 295
- random 262
- saving
  - temporary 570
- size, returning 277
- stepping through 286
- unlocking 298, 419
- updating 281
- RECSIZE( )
  - LIST STRUCTURE and 277
- RECSIZE( ) 277
  - RECCOUNT( ) and 276
- Rectangle class 459
  - properties (table) 460
- Rectangle objects 460
- recurring actions, setting 120
- recursive calls
  - ON ERROR and 752
  - ON NETEROR and 753
- REDEFINE 59
- redefining object properties 59
- reExecute( ) method 567
- ref property 409, 568
- REFCOUNT( ) 59
- reference, passing by 54
- referencing array elements 26, 164, 190
- referencing components 538
- referencing forms 519
- referencing methods 26
- referencing objects
  - data modules 331, 409
  - in elements array 512
  - rowsets 413
  - with numeric values 528
- referencing reports 519
- referencing tables 30
- REFRESH 277
- refresh( ) method 409, 568
- refreshAlways property 568
- refreshControls( ) method 409
- refreshing data 409
- refreshing screens 298, 504, 568
- refreshing work areas 277
- refreshRow( ) method 409
- REINDEX 278
  - SET UNIQUE and 302
- reindex( ) method 410
- RELATION( ) 278
- relational operators 24
- relationships (tables) 301
  - defining 299
  - restoring 278, 306
- RELEASE 60
  - CLEAR MEMORY vs. 39
- RELEASE AUTOMEM 278
- RELEASE DLL 714



- RELEASE OBJECT 60
- release( ) method 568
  - reconnect( ) and 713, 716
- releaseAllChildren( ) method 569
- releasing
  - locks 419
  - memory variables 39, 60, 61
  - objects from memory 60, 568
- remainders (division) 103
- remarks, adding to code 30
- removeAll( ) method 182
- removeKey( ) method 182
- RENAME 220
- RENAME TABLE 279
- rename( ) method 220
- renameTable( ) method 410
- renaming
  - files 220, 221
  - tables 279, 410
- render( ) method 664
- rendering reports 664
- repeating character strings 87, 88
- repeating program execution 43
- REPLACE 279
  - REPLACE AUTOMEM vs. 281
- REPLACE AUTOMEM 281
- REPLACE BINARY 281
- REPLACE FROM ARRAY 282
- REPLACE MEMO 283
- REPLACE OLE 284
- replaceFromFile( ) method 411
- replacing character strings 92
- replicate( ) method 88
- REPLICATE( ) 87
  - SPACE( ) vs. 91
- Report class 644
  - events (table) 645
  - methods (table) 645
  - properties (table) 644
- Report designer 726, 728
- report files 728
- report methods
  - agAverage( ) 647
  - agCount( ) 648
  - agMax( ) 648
  - agMin( ) 649
  - agSum( ) 650
  - agVariance( ) 651
  - isLastPage( ) 658
  - render( ) 664
- Report objects
  - defined 645
- Report wizard 728
- reportGroup property 665
- reportPage property 665
- reports
  - closing 494, 544
  - designing 738
  - displaying data 645
  - displaying text in HTML 471
  - example report 640
  - groups, returning calculations 647–651
  - last page, determining 658
  - linking to data source 646
  - opening 556
  - output
    - objects 641
    - specifying file name 662
    - specifying medium 662
    - specifying printer options 663
  - overview 639–641
  - printing 674
  - referencing 519
  - rendering 641, 664
  - rendering data 645
    - in StreamFrames 652
  - sorting and groups 651
  - specifying page layout 643
  - summary-only, detail band and 642
  - titles, setting 667
- ReportViewer class 460
  - methods (table) 461
  - properties (table) 461
- request( ) method 411
- requestLive property 412
- required fields 412
- required property 412
- reserved symbols 30
  - comments 30
- reserved words
  - naming restrictions and 50
  - SQL (list) 313
- resize( ) method 183
- resolution property 664
- RESOURCE( ) 714
- resources, information 1, 2
- RESTORE 61
  - SAVE and 62
- RESTORE IMAGE 715
- restoring memory variables 61
- restoring table relationships 278, 306
- restricting data entry 481, 738
- RESUME 754
  - SUSPEND vs. 759
- resuming program execution 754, 759
- RETRY 755
- RETURN 61
  - QUIT vs. 59
- return codes (DOS) 59
- return values 51, 61
  - absolute 97
  - angles 97, 99, 109
    - tangents 98, 110
  - averages 235, 240
  - blank records 235, 305
  - characters as dates 122
  - data types 70
  - decimal places 105
  - hexadecimals 115
  - infinity 110
  - integers 101, 109
    - expressing equality 99, 100
  - maximum 240
  - minimum 240
  - modulus 103
  - square roots 109
  - standard deviation 240
  - variance 240
- RGB color values 496
- right property 569
  - bottom and 488
- right( ) method 88
- RIGHT( ) 88
- rightTrim( ) method 89
- RLOCK( ) 284
  - FLOCK( ) vs. 260
- LOCK( ) vs. 270
- SET REPROCESS and 300
- \_margin 695
  - \_alignment and 683
  - \_wrap and 696
- RMDIR 221
- rollback( ) method 412
- ROLLBACK( ) 285
- rolling back transactions 285
- rotate property 666
- rotating text 666
- ROUND( ) 105
- ROUND( ) compared (table) 101
- rounding 92
- rounding numbers 105
- row buffer
  - addition attempted 367
  - saved event 404
  - saving 414
    - attempted 368
    - validation code 368
- row cursor
  - determining position 356, 357, 375
  - moving forward or backward 399
  - moving to first row 380
  - moving to last row 384
  - moving to specified row 381
- rowCount() property 413
- rowHeight 569
- rowHeight property 569
- rowNo() property 413
- rowSelect property 569
- Rowset 341
- Rowset class 341
  - events (table) 342
  - methods (table) 342
  - properties (table) 341
- Rowset objects 341
- rowset property
  - data objects 413
  - form objects 570
- rowsets
  - abandoning 400
  - abandoning attempted 364
  - adding rows 353, 354, 359
  - appending data 344
  - browsing 344
  - constrained 394
  - controlling multiple detail 394
  - copying 370
  - counting rows 371, 413
  - creating 341
  - current mode, determining 417
  - current position
    - bookmarking 362
    - returning 362
  - defined 326
  - deleting rows 373
  - detail
    - constraining 395
    - controlling 344
    - link to master 394, 395
  - determining if editable 385
  - editing 344, 360
  - filtering 344, 354
  - forward navigation only 419
  - getting 416
  - getting fields 377

- getting row number 413
- index tag 382
- indexed searches 379
- locating data 344
- locking 344, 388
  - retry attempts 386
  - retry intervals, setting 387
- master-detail link
  - calculated fields 394
  - canceling 394
- navigating 367, 402
- opened 403
- referencing 413
- refreshing data 409
- unlocking 419
- updating 354, 420
- RTOD( ) 106
  - ACOS( ) and 97
  - ASIN( ) and 98
  - ATAN( ) and 98
  - ATN2( ) and 98
- RTRIM( )
  - LTRIM( ) vs. 86
- rules
  - creating 450
- RUN 222
- RUN( ) 222
  - DOS vs. 206
- run-time errors
  - IDAPI 747
  - line numbers, returning 749
  - messages, customizing 756
  - multiuser environments 753
  - server 757, 759

## S

- sample data 262
- SAVE 62
  - RESTORE and 61
- save( ) method 414
- saveRecord( ) method 570
- saving
  - current row buffer 414
  - data 261, 397
    - automatically 289
  - files 208
  - memory variables 62
  - output 678
  - records 570
- scale property 414
- scaleFontBold property 570
- scaleFontName property 571
- ScaleFontSize property 571
- scaling fonts 571
- SCAN 286
  - EOF( ) and 257
- scan( ) method 186
- scientific notation 100, 101, 102
- scope 229
  - memory variables 52, 58
- scope resolution operator 26
- screens
  - refreshing 298, 504, 568
- scripts
  - comments, including 15
  - defined 14
- scroll bars
  - creating 526, 572, 589

- setting position 588
- scroll( ) method 571
- scrollable lists 452
- ScrollBar class 461
  - events (table) 462
  - properties (table) 462
- scrollBar property 572
- scrollHOffset property 572
- scrolling forms 526, 572, 589
- scrollVOffset property 572
- SDI forms 445
- search operations
  - arrays and 162
  - case-sensitive 162
  - conditions 269
  - continuing 243
  - exact matches 287
    - failing 297
  - expressions, finding 270
  - files 223
    - checking existence 208
  - key values and 264, 288, 301
  - matches, finding 261
  - optimizing 271, 287
  - pattern matching 85
  - phonetic matches 79, 90
  - sequential 269, 287
  - substrings 77
- search path 42, 223
  - DLL files 707
- search-and-replace operations 92, 93
  - preprocessor 769
- searching
  - case-sensitivity, turning off 83
  - data 355, 361
    - locate options 385
    - next match 385
  - files, existence of 207
  - keys in array elements 181
  - values in arrays 186
- searching and summarizing
  - AVERAGE 235
  - CALCULATE 240
  - CONTINUE 243
  - DESCENDING( ) 255
  - FOUND( ) 261
  - KEYMATCH( ) 267
  - LOCATE 269
  - LOOKUP( ) 270
  - SEEK 287
  - SEEK( ) 288
  - SET NEAR 297
  - SUM 304
  - TOTAL 307
- secant 99
  - inverse 97
- seconds
  - returning 130
  - setting 138
- security 345, 353
  - access levels 352
  - ACCESS( ) 744
  - login attempts 390, 422
  - LOGOUT 750
  - PROTECT 754
  - SET ENCRYPTION 755
  - USER( ) 760
- SEEK 287

- EOF( ) and 257
- FOUND( ) and 261
- INDEX and 265
- LOCATE vs. 270
- SET NEAR and 297
- seek( ) method 222
- SEEK( ) 288
  - EOF( ) and 257
  - FOUND( ) and 261
  - INDEX and 265
  - SEEK vs. 287
  - SET NEAR and 297
- SELECT 288
- SELECT statement (SQL) 321–324
- select( ) method 572
- SELECT( ) 289
- selectAll property 573
- selected property 573
- selected( ) method 573
- selectedImage property 574
- selecting
  - colors 612
  - files 210
  - fonts 571, 613
  - magnitudes 463
  - menu commands 630
  - multiple 452
  - objects 512, 590
  - prompts 557
  - work areas 288, 289
- semicolons ( )
  - command separator 627
- separator property 625
- separators
  - command execution 627
  - date 136
    - changing 135
  - decimal digits 107
  - directory paths 224
  - menus 625
  - thousands 108
  - time 631
- sequential searches 269, 287
- server errors 757, 759
- server errors, getting descriptions 332
- server property 715
- serverName property 574
- servers
  - connecting to 274, 508, 708, 713
  - disconnecting 716
- Session class 345
  - methods (table) 345
  - properties (table) 345
- session property 414
- sessions
  - closing 346
  - default 326
  - defined 325
  - getting assigned 414
  - number supported 345
  - opening 345
  - parent, determining 56
- SET 736
- SET... commands
  - changing interactively 736
  - current setting 64
  - information, getting 731
- SET ALTERNATE 678

SET TALK and 743  
 SET AUTONULLFIELDS 736  
 SET AUTOSAVE 289  
 SET BELL 736  
 SET BLOCKSIZE 737  
     overriding 742  
     SET IBLOCK and 741  
     SET MBLOCK vs. 742  
 SET CENTURY  
     YEAR() and 131, 141  
 SET CENTURY command 134  
 SET CONFIRM 625  
 SET COVERAGE 737  
     #pragma vs. 768  
 SET CUAENTER 626  
 SET CURRENCY command 106  
 SET CURSOR 679  
 SET DATABASE 289  
     BEGINTRANS() and 235  
     COMMIT() and 243, 285  
     DATABASE() and 253  
     DIR and 204  
 SET DATE command 135  
 SET DATE TO command 136  
 SET DBTYPE 290  
     CREATE and 724  
     DIR and 204  
 SET DECIMALS 107  
     ACOS() and 97  
     ASIN() and 98  
     ATAN() and 98  
     ATN2() and 98  
     AVERAGE and 235, 305  
     CALCULATE and 240  
     COS() and 99  
     DTOR() and 99  
     EXP() and 100  
     FLOOR() and 99, 100  
     FV() and 101  
     LOG() and 101  
     LOG10() and 102  
     PAYMENT() and 104  
     PI() and 104  
     PV() and 105  
     RANDOM() and 105  
     ROUND() and 105  
     RTOD() and 106  
     SET PRECISION vs. 107  
     SIGN() and 109  
     SIN() and 109  
     SQRT() and 110  
     TAN() and 110  
 SET DELETED 290  
     KEYMATCH() and 267  
     PACK vs. 275  
     RECALL and 276  
 SET DESIGN 738  
 SET DEVELOPMENT 739  
     DO and 42  
 SET DEVICE  
     PCOL() and 676  
     PROW() and 678  
 SET DIRECTORY 223  
     CD vs. 199  
 SET ECHO 739  
 SET EDITOR 739  
 SET ENCRYPTION 755  
 SET EPOCH command 136  
 SET ERROR 756  
 SET ESCAPE 627  
     WAIT and 637  
 SET EXACT 290  
     ASCAN() and 162  
     LOCATE and 270  
     scan() and 186  
     SEEK and 287  
     SET KEY and 296  
 SET EXCLUSIVE 291  
     FLOCK() vs. 260  
 SET FIELDS 291  
     CLEAR FIELDS and 242  
     COPY and 245  
     COPY STRUCTURE and 246  
     FLDLIST() and 259  
 SET FILTER 293  
     KEYMATCH() and 267  
     SET KEY and 296  
 SET FULLPATH 223  
     DBF() and 253  
     HOME() and 213, 227  
     MDX() and 272, 274  
 SET FUNCTION 627  
 SET HEADINGS 294  
     DISPLAY and 256  
 SET HELP 740  
 SET HOURS 136  
 SET IBLOCK 741  
     SET BLOCKSIZE vs. 737  
 SET INDEX 294  
     SET EXCLUSIVE and 291  
 SET KEY TO 295  
     KEYMATCH() and 267  
 SET LDCHECK 756  
 SET LD\_CONVERT 757  
 SET LIBRARY 62  
     CLEAR PROGRAM and 39  
 SET LOCK 296  
 SET MARGIN 679  
     \_ploffset and 692  
 SET MARK 136  
     SET DATE and 135  
 SET MBLOCK 742  
     SET BLOCKSIZE vs. 737  
 SET MEMOWIDTH 297  
     MLINE() and 273  
 SET MESSAGE 628  
 SET NEAR 297  
     FOUND() 261  
     SEEK and 287  
     SET RELATION and 299  
 SET ODOMETER 297  
 SET ORDER 298  
     ORDER() and 275  
 SET PATH 223  
     CD vs. 199  
 SET PCOL 680  
 SET POINT 107  
 SET PRECISION 107  
 SET PRINTER 681  
     CHOOSEPRINTER() and 673  
     PCOL() and 676  
     \_pcolno and 687  
     PRINTJOB and 677  
     PROW() and 678  
 SET PROCEDURE 63  
     CLEAR PROGRAM and 39  
 CLOSE PROCEDURE vs. 40  
 FUNCTION and 50  
 SET LIBRARY vs. 62  
 SET PROW 682  
 SET REFRESH 298  
 SET RELATION 298  
     CALCULATE and 240  
     FLOCK() and 260  
     FOUND() and 261  
     RELATION() and 278  
     RLOCK() and 285  
     SET DELETED and 290  
     SET SKIP and 301  
     TARGET() and 306  
     UNLOCK and 308  
 SET REPROCESS 300  
     FLOCK() and 260, 285  
 SET SAFETY 300  
     COPY BINARY and 245  
     COPY MEMO and 246  
     COPY STRUCTURE and 246  
     copy() and 200  
     create() and 201  
     rename() and 221  
     SAVE and 62  
     SET ALTERNATE and 679  
     TYPE and 226  
     ZAP and 311  
 SET SEPARATOR 108  
     DIR/DIRECTORY and 108  
 SET SKIP 301  
     SET RELATION and 299  
 SET SPACE 682  
     ? command and 671  
 SET STEP 743  
 SET TALK 743  
     AVERAGE and 235, 305  
     CALCULATE and 240  
     SET SAFETY and 301  
 SET TIME 137  
 SET TYPEAHEAD 629  
 SET UNIQUE 301  
     INDEX and 265  
 SET VIEW 302  
 SET...TO commands, current setting 65  
 SET() 64  
 SET()  
     SETTO() vs. 64  
 setAsFirstVisible() method 574  
 setDate() method 137  
 setFocus() method 575  
 setHours() method 137  
 setMinutes() method 138  
 setMonth() method 138  
 setRange() method 415  
 setSeconds() method 138  
 setTic() method 575  
 setTicFrequency() method 575  
 setTime() method 138  
 setting DDE links 708, 713  
 SETTO() 65  
 setYear() method 139  
 Shape class 462  
     properties (table) 463  
 Shape objects 462, 463  
 shape objects  
     borders 562  
     specifying shape 575

- shapeStyle property 575
- share property 415
- shared data commands
  - BEGINTRANS( ) 235
  - CHANGE( ) 241
  - COMMIT( ) 243
  - CONVERT 722
  - FLOCK( ) 260
  - ID( ) 748
  - LKSYS( ) 268
  - LOCK( ) 270
  - NETWORK( ) 751
  - ON NETEROR 752
  - RLOCK( ) 284
  - ROLLBACK( ) 285
  - SET EXCLUSIVE 291
  - SET LOCK 296
  - SET REFRESH 298
  - SET REPROCESS 300
  - UNLOCK 308
- shared mode 291
- shared resources 415
- SHELL( ) 629
- shift bits operators 112
- Shift-key combinations
  - command execution 627
- shortCut property 630
- shortName( ) method 224
- showFormatBar( ) method 576
- showMemoEditor( ) method 576
- showSelAlways property 576
- showSpeedTip property 577
- showTaskBarButton property 577
- SIGN( ) 109
- similar spellings, finding 90
- SIN( ) 109
  - ASIN( ) and 98
  - DTOR( ) and 99
- sine 109
  - inverse 97
  - reciprocal 109
- single-line input fields 441
- single-quotation mark symbol 30
- size property 187
- size( ) method 224
- sizeable property 577
- SKIP 302
  - EOF( ) and 257
  - SCAN and 286
  - SEEK and 287
- SLEEP 631
  - interrupting 631
- Slider class 463
  - events (table) 464
  - methods (table) 464
  - properties (table) 463
- sliders 463
- smallTitle property 577
- SORT 302
  - ASORT( ) vs. 163
  - INDEX vs. 265
  - sort( ) vs. 189
- sort order 163
  - arrays 188
  - default 303
  - indexes 263
- sort( ) method 188
- sortChildren( ) method 578
- sorted property 578
- sorting
  - array elements 188
  - array rows 188
  - in reports 651
- sorting array elements 162
- sorting data 163, 302, 756
  - combo boxes 578
  - list boxes 578
  - multiple fields 303
- sorting dates 126
- sound applications 508
- sound effects 245
- SOUNDEX( ) 90
  - DIFFERENCE( ) and 79
- Source Aliasing 195
- Source editor, activating 724
- source property 416
- sourceAliases property 632
- space characters, returning 91
- space( ) method 91
- SPACE( ) 91
  - REPLICATE( ) vs. 87
- spaces
  - leading
    - deleting 84, 86
    - trailing, deleting 89, 95
- speakers 245, 736
- SpeedBar buttons 578
- speedBar property 578, 632
- speedTip property 578
- spin boxes
  - ranges, setting 566
  - scroll bars vs. 464
  - values, changing 579
- SpinBox class 464
  - events (table) 465
  - methods (table) 465
  - properties (table) 465
- spinOnly property 579
- SQL (local) 312–324
  - aggregate functions 315
  - column naming conventions 313
  - data definition statements 314
  - data manipulation statements 315
  - date functions 316
  - defined 312
  - live joins, restrictions 317
  - live queries, restrictions 316
  - string functions 315
  - table naming conventions 312
  - updatable queries, constraints 316, 317
- SQL clauses
  - ADD 317
  - DISTINCT 321
  - DROP 317
  - FROM 322
  - GROUP BY 322
  - HAVING 322
  - ORDER BY 322
  - SELECT 321
  - SET 324
  - UNION 323
  - VALUES 320
  - WHERE 421
    - with DELETE 319
    - with SELECT 322
    - with UPDATE 324
- SQL databases
  - linking tables 299
  - statements, executing 758
- SQL designer 727
- SQL fields, scale 414
- SQL functions
  - AVG( ) 315
  - COUNT( ) 315
  - EXTRACT( ) 316
  - LOWER( ) 315
  - MAX( ) 315
  - MIN( ) 315
  - SUBSTRING( ) 316
  - SUM( ) 315
  - TRIM( ) 316
  - UPPER( ) 315
- SQL operators (table) 313
- sql property 416
- SQL reserved words (list) 313
- SQL servers, increasing performance 419
- SQL statements 326
  - ALTER TABLE 317
  - CREATE INDEX 317
  - CREATE TABLE 318
  - DELETE 319
  - DROP INDEX 320
  - DROP TABLE 320
  - executing 340, 376
  - external files 416
  - generated rowset 416
  - INSERT 320
  - preparing 407
  - SELECT 321
  - UPDATE 324
- SQLERROR( ) 757
- SQLEXEC( ) 758
- SqlField class 346
  - properties (table) 346
- SqlField object
  - precision, setting 406
- SqlField objects 346
- SQLMESSAGE( ) 759
- SQRT( ) 109
- square root, returning 109
- stand-alone applications 445
- standalone applications
  - using SHELL 630
- standard deviation, returning 240
- standard deviation, returning in reports 649
- Standard tables
  - constraining updates 370
  - defined 325
  - local SQL and 312
  - queries and 326
  - rebuilding indexes 410
- startPage property 666
- startSelection property 579
- state property 417
- statement, defined 10
- statements 31, 50
  - changing at runtime 28
  - comments and 31
  - executing conditionally 50
  - skipping 53
- STATIC 65
- static variables 65
- statistical operations 240
- status bars

- displaying messages 579, 628
- messages 743
- record counter information 297
- statusMessage property 579
- step property 579
- stepping through records 286
- stopping program execution 59, 61, 745, 759
- STORE 66
  - CLEAR AUTOMEM and 241
- STORE AUTOMEM 304
  - RELEASE AUTOMEM and 278
- stored procedures 326
  - calling 346
  - closing 401
  - creating parameters 337
  - getting parameter type 419
  - preparing 407
  - rerunning 411
  - running 376
  - specifying 407
  - values 423
- StoredProc class 346
  - events (table) 347
  - methods (table) 347
  - properties (table) 346
- StoredProc objects 326, 347
- storing graphics
  - binary fields 245
  - memo fields 246
- storing text 245
- STR() 91
- streamChildren() method 580
- StreamFrame class 645
  - properties (table) 646
- StreamFrame objects
  - creating multiple 646
  - defined 646
  - rendering in (bands) 652
- streaming
  - objects 533, 580
- streaming output, writing to files 681
- StreamSource class 646
  - properties (table) 647
- StreamSource objects, multiple
  - assignments 647
- streamSource property 666
- strikeout attributes 518
- string comparisons
  - expressing equality 290
  - pattern matching 85
  - phonetic matching 79, 90
- string conversions
  - characters to dates 122, 735
  - dates to characters 124, 125, 126, 132, 735
  - lowercase to uppercase 94, 95, 265
    - first letter 86, 94
  - numbers to strings 91
  - OEM characters to ANSI 745
  - uppercase to lowercase 85, 94
- string data commands
  - ANSI() 744, 751
  - AT() 77
  - CENTER() 77
  - DIFFERENCE() 79
  - ISALPHA() 81
  - ISLOWER() 81
  - ISUPPER() 82
  - LEFT() 83
  - LEN() 84
  - LIKE() 85
  - LOWER() 85
  - LTRIM() 86
  - PROPER() 86
  - RAT() 86
  - REPLICATE() 87
  - RIGHT() 88
  - SOUNDEX() 90
  - SPACE() 91
  - STUFF() 92
  - SUBSTR() 93
  - TRIM() 89, 95
  - UPPER() 95
- string data methods
  - indexOf() 80
  - isAlpha() 81
  - isLower() 82
  - isUpper() 82
  - lastIndexOf() 82
  - left() 83
  - leftTrim() 84
  - replicate() 88
  - right() 88
  - rightTrim() 89
  - space() 91
  - stuff() 93
  - substring() 93
  - toLowerCase() 94
  - toProperCase() 94
  - toUpperCase() 94
- string delimiters 30
- string manipulation functions (local SQL) 315
- string operators 21, 22
- strings
  - alphabetic characters, testing for 81
  - characters
    - specified position 78
  - creating substrings 316
  - defined 4
  - duplicating 87, 88
  - equality comparisons 24
  - expressions and 162
  - finding substrings 77, 80, 82, 86
  - leading spaces, deleting 84, 86
  - literal 30
  - padding 92
  - replacing specific characters 92
  - returning 70
    - case (lower) 81, 82
    - case (upper) 82
    - centered 77
    - dates 121
      - current 123
    - DLLs 714
    - number of characters 83, 84, 88
    - repeated strings 87, 88
    - spaces 91
    - substrings 77, 80, 93
  - searching and replacing in 92, 93
  - trailing spaces, deleting 89, 95
  - trimming 316
- structure-extended tables 247
  - creating 252
- stuff() method 93
- STUFF() 92
- style property 580
- subclassing, dynamic 13, 35
- SubForm class 466
- submitting forms 506
- subscript() method 190
  - element() vs. 191
- subscripts
  - See also* array elements
- SUBSTR() 93
- SUBSTRING() function (SQL) 316
- substring() method 93
- substrings
  - creating 316
  - finding 77, 80, 82, 86
  - replacing characters 92
  - returning 93
- subtraction operator 22
- SUM 304
  - SET HEADINGS and 294
  - TOTAL vs. 307
- SUM() function (SQL) 315
- summaries, calculating 643
- summary information
  - displaying (in reports) 656, 657
- summary-only report
  - detail band and 642
- super keyword 26
- superclasses 38
- supported file types 232
- supported table types 325
- suppressIfBlank property 667
- suppressIfDuplicate property 667
- SUSPEND
  - PROGRAM() and 753
- suspending program execution 745, 759
  - for specified duration 631
- switch blocks
  - designating codeblocks 37, 53
  - executing default 53
- symbols
  - comments 30
  - non-operational 30
  - preprocessor directive 32
  - string literals 30
  - used in syntax (table) 16
- syntax
  - annotated example 17
  - conventions, described 16
  - errors 722
  - symbols used (table) 16
- sysMenu property 581
- system
  - bell, setting 736
  - clock 123
    - setting 136, 137
    - time elapsed 127
  - date
    - changing 135
    - returning 123
- system information
  - env.memory() 750
- system memory variables 677
  - \_alignment 683
  - \_dbwinhome 227
  - \_indent 683
  - \_lmargin 684
  - \_padvance 684

- \_pageno 685
- \_pbpage 686
- \_pcolno 686
- \_pcopies 687
- \_pdriver 687
- \_peject 688
- \_pepage 689
- \_pform 689
- \_plength 690
- \_plineno 691
- \_ploffset 692
- \_porientation 692
- \_ppitch 693
- \_pquality 694
- \_pspacing 694
- \_rmargin 695
- \_tabs 696
- \_wrap 696

System menu 581

system utilities and information

CD 199

DIR/DIRECTORY 204

DISKSPACE( ) 205

GETENV( ) 210

MD 214

systemTheme property 581

## T

tab boxes

current prompt 503

maintaining size and location 480

Tab key 626

tabbing order 482

SpeedBar buttons 578

TabBox class 468

anchor property 480

events (table) 469

properties (table) 469

table basics commands

ALIAS( ) 230

APPEND FROM 232

CLOSE TABLES 242

COPY 243

COPY STRUCTURE 246

COPY TABLE 247

COPY TO...STRUCTURE

EXTENDED 246

CREATE 723

CREATE...FROM 251

CREATE...STRUCTURE EXTENDED 252

DATABASE( ) 252

DBF( ) 253

DELETE TABLE 254

DISPLAY STRUCTURE 731

ISTABLE( ) 266

OPEN DATABASE 274

REFRESH 277

RENAME TABLE 279

SELECT 288

SELECT( ) 289

SET DATABASE 289

SET DBTYPE 290

SQLEXEC( ) 758

USE 309

WORKAREA( ) 311

Table designer 724, 735

table maintenance methods 328

table names

changing 279

returning 253, 306

setting 588

SQL naming conventions 312

table structures 773

changing 317, 724, 734

copying 246

designing 252

storing 153, 173

Table wizard 724

TableDef class 348

Methods (table) 349

Properties (table) 348

tableDriver property 418

tableExists( ) method 418

tableLevel property 418

tableName property 418

tables

accessing 476

adding fields 735

adding records 230, 231, 486, 570

event handling 540

restricting 481

aliases 476

changing 723

checking for 418

closing 720, 750

work areas 242

controlling access 754

copying 247

one to another 370

creating 246, 251, 303, 318

temporary 307

default type 290

deleting 254, 320, 375

deleting indexes (local SQL) 320

designing 738

determining existing 266

directory listings 204

duplicating 371

emptying 375

encrypting 755

exporting with COPY 245

information, getting 153, 173, 731

key violation 384

linking 298

locking 296

information, getting 268, 722

retry messages 300

moving through 262

linked 301

opening 289, 309

file-sharing modes 291

packing 405

problem, specifying 407

referencing 30

relations 301

defining 299

restoring 278, 306

renaming 410

required fields 412

security levels 352, 353

size, returning 276

structure-extended 247, 252

temporary 307

types supported 325

undoing changes 369

unlocking 298

updating data (local SQL) 324

\_tabs 696

tabs 469

tabStop property 581

TAG( ) 305

TAGCOUNT( ) 305

TAGNO( ) 306

TAN( ) 110

DTOR( ) and 99

tangent 110

inverse 98

reciprocal 110

target rowset/table, specifying 374

TARGET( ) 306

TEDIT setting 724

template characters 108, 520, 563

temporary files 209, 311

SORT and 303

temporary tables 307

tempTable property 418

terminate( ) method 716

initiate( ) and 708

reconnect( ) and 713

terminateTimerInterval property 632

terminating program execution 59, 61

testing conditions 49, 51

multiple 51

testing memory variables 49

testing programs 738, 745

text

adjusting character spacing 668

aligning 477

horizontally 476

vertically 478

centering 77

copying 502, 608

cutting 608

deleting 503, 608

files, reading from 220

formatting 520, 563

size 571

with spaces 91

fully justified, setting word spacing 668

getting length 521

multi-line input fields 439

offset margins 680

overstriking 671

paging through 526, 572, 589

pasting 561, 609

rotating 666

SET DESIGN and 738

setting non-editable 581

single-line input fields 441

storing 245

vertically justified, setting spacing 668

wordwrapping 591

text attributes

colors 495

setting font name 518

setting typestyle 517

size 518, 571

strikeout 518

underlined 519

Text class 469

methods (table) 470

properties (table) 470

text editors, alternate 724

- specifying 740
  - text files
    - copying to memo fields 234, 283
    - creating 739
    - displaying 225
    - editing 725
    - printing 225
    - writing to
      - alternate 678
      - environment information 743
      - files list 205, 214
      - from memo fields 246
      - streaming output 681
  - Text objects 469
  - text property 581
    - downBitmap and 508
  - TextLabel class 471
    - methods (table) 471
    - properties (table) 471
  - textLeft property 582
    - bitmapAlignment property 486
  - this (using) 13
  - thousands separator 108
  - THROW 66
  - tics property 582
  - ticsPos property 583
  - time 136
    - default settings 135
    - elapsed 127
    - intervals, setting 120
    - resetting 137
    - returning
      - in milliseconds 130, 134
      - using GMT 141
    - separators 631
    - setting 138
  - time formats 137
  - military 136
  - specifying 135
  - time stamp, returning 225
  - time stamping 400
  - time zone, returning offset 131
  - TIME() 139
    - ELAPSED() and 127
  - time() method 225
  - timeOut property 716
  - Timer class 120
    - events (table) 120
    - properties (table) 120
  - Timer object
    - activating 128
    - idle time, specifying 132
    - interval elapsed, handling event 133
  - title property 667
  - toggle property 583
  - toGMTString() method 139
  - toLocaleString() method 140
  - toLowerCase() method 94
  - ToolBar class 600
    - events (table) 600
    - methods (table) 600
    - properties (table) 600
  - toolbars 600
    - creating buttons 601
  - ToolButton class 601
  - toolbuttons 601
  - toolTips property 583
  - top property 584
    - bottom and 488
    - topic property 716
    - topMost property 584
    - toProperCase() method 94
    - toString() method 140
    - TOTAL 307
      - SUM vs. 305
    - totals 307
      - returning in reports 650
    - toUpperCase() method 94
    - tracking property 668
    - trackJustifyThreshold property 668
    - TrackRight property 636
    - trackSelect property 584
    - trailing spaces, deleting 89, 95
    - trailing zeros, deleting 105
    - transactions 235, 328
      - canceling 412
      - committing 243
        - DDE applications 716
      - defined 362
      - isolation levels 383
      - logging 328, 362
        - caching updates vs. 362
      - posting 370
      - rolling back 285
    - TRANSFORM() 94
      - SET CURRENCY and 106
    - transparent property 584
    - Treeltem class 472
      - methods (table) 473
      - properties (table) 473
    - trees 473
      - adding items 472
    - TreeView class 473
      - events (table) 474
      - methods (table) 475
      - properties (table) 474
    - trigonometric functions
      - ACOS() 97
      - ASIN() 97
      - ATAN() 98
      - ATN2() 98
      - COS() 99
      - DTOR() 99
      - RTOD() 106
      - SIN() 109
      - TAN() 110
    - TRIM() 89, 95
      - LTRIM() vs. 86
    - TRIM() function (SQL) 316
    - true/false values 430
    - trueTypeFonts property 664
    - truncating numeric data 101
    - TRY 67
      - CATCH and 37
      - FINALLY and 48
      - RETURN and 61
    - TRY...ENDTRY 48
    - TTIME() 140
    - TTOC() 141
    - twips measurement, defined 639
    - TYPE 225
    - type conversion
      - explicit 8
    - type conversions
      - ASC() 76
      - CTOD() 122
    - DTOC() 125
    - DTOS() 126
    - HTOI() 115
    - ITOH() 115
    - STR() 91
  - type property
    - Field 419
    - Parameter 419
  - TYPE() method 70
  - typeahead buffer
    - clearing 605
    - information, getting 614, 620
    - inserting keystrokes 617
    - size, setting 629
  - typographical conventions 2
- ## U
- 
- UDFs
    - debugging 753
  - unadvise() method 717
  - unary operators 7, 21, 23
    - negation 22
  - uncheckedImage property 584
  - #undef directive 769
  - undefining identifiers 763, 769
  - underlined attributes 519
  - undo() method 585
  - undoing table changes 369
  - unidirectional property 419
  - UNIQUE() 307
  - UNLOCK 308
  - unlock() method 419
  - unlocking files 298
  - unlocking records 419
  - upBitmap property 585
    - downBitmap and 508
  - UPDATE 308
  - UPDATE statement (SQL) 324
    - SET clause and 324
    - WHERE clause and 324
  - update() method 420
  - UpdateSet class 349
    - index tags 382
    - methods (table) 349, 350
    - properties (table) 348, 349
  - UpdateSet operations
    - specifying destination 374
    - specifying source 416
  - updateWhere property 421
  - updating arrays 159
  - updating data 271, 308, 354, 504
    - across databases 350
    - automatically 400
    - cached 356
    - caching locally 363
    - constraints 370
    - local SQL and 324
    - multiuser environments 260, 284
    - problems with 407
    - rowset to rowset 420
    - table to table 348, 349
  - updating data buffers 277
  - updating indexes 735
    - automatically 265
  - UPPER() 95
    - ASCAN() and 162
    - AT() and 77, 87
    - INDEX and 265

- LIKE() and 85
- scan() and 186
- UPPER() function (SQL) 315
- uppercase letters 265
  - converting to 94, 95
  - converting to lowercase 85, 94
  - initial capitals 86, 94
  - sorting data 303
  - testing for 82
- USA date format 135
- USE 309
  - SET INDEX and 295
- USE...AUTOMEM
  - APPEND AUTOMEM and 231
  - RELEASE AUTOMEM and 278
  - STORE AUTOMEM vs. 304
- USE...EXCLUSIVE
  - CONVERT and 723
  - FLOCK() vs. 260
  - NETWORK() and 751
  - SET EXCLUSIVE and 291
- usePassThrough property 421
- user names 391
- user names, getting 748
- user property 422
- USER() 760
- user() method 422
- user-defined memory variables 39
- user-defined types, binary 245
- useTablePopup property 585
- useUACPaths property 633
- UTC() 141

## V

- VAL() 96
- valid property 586
  - onLostFocus vs. 553
  - validErrorMsg and 586
  - validRequired and 587
- validating data 587
- VALIDDRIVE() 226
  - CD and 199
- validErrorMsg property 586
- validRequired property 587
- value property 587
  - Field 422
  - Parameter 423
  - reading 358, 402
- values 335, 504
  - absolute 97
  - accessing program 53
  - arrays 235, 240, 304
  - assigning 26
    - to properties 41
  - assigning to arrays 153, 156, 166
  - attempting to change 365
  - automatic updates 400
  - averaging 235, 240
  - blank 240
  - calculated fields and 335
  - calculating aggregate 643
  - change indicator 396
  - changed 401
  - changing appearance 358
  - component's current 587
  - counting specified 315
  - decimal 115
    - converting to hexadecimal 115
  - keystrokes, returning 615, 620
  - default 373
    - filling in 400
  - determining 422
  - duplicate
    - checking 267
    - keys 301
  - duplicate, eliminating 321
  - finding 288
  - global 58
  - group
    - count of items 648
    - highest value 648
    - lowest value 649
    - mean average 647
    - standard deviation 649
    - total 650
    - variance 651
  - linking Field object (bitmap) to form 506
  - lookup 391, 392
  - maximum (fields) 396
  - memory variables 235, 240, 304
  - minimum (fields) 396
  - monetary 106
  - net present 240
  - passing by 54
  - returning 61, 70
    - logical expressions and 51
    - stored procedures 347
  - saving original 368, 402
  - specifying 762
  - spin boxes 566, 579
    - changing 579
    - setting 566
  - true/false 430
  - updating 504
- variableHeight property 668
- variables
  - assigning 8
  - assigning codeblocks to 31
  - declaring 27, 56, 57, 58
  - defined 8
  - macro substitution and 28
  - preventing creation 21
  - private 53, 56
  - restrictions 27, 30
  - specifying default object 71
- variance 240
  - returning in reports 651
- version control
  - programs 765, 768
  - scripts 768
- version numbers
  - OS, returning 215
- version property 424
- VERSION() 760
- vertical property 588
- vertical scroll bars 588
- verticalJustifyLimit property 668
- view property 588
- viewing
  - programs
    - executing 729
- views 507
  - returning name 588
- visible property 588
- visibleCount() method 589

- visualStyle property 589
- volume, measuring 104
- vScrollBar property 589

## W

- WAIT 636
  - SLEEP vs. 631
- warning beeps 736
- web property 637
- when property 590
- whole numbers 101, 105
  - thousands separator 108
- width property 590
- wildcard characters
  - pattern matching 85
  - temporary files 209
- Window menu, adding to forms 637
- WindowMenu property 637
- Windows Explorer, dragging files from 547
- Windows Multiple Document Interface
  - standard 534
- Windows programming 698
- Windows programming commands
  - BITLSHIFT() 112
  - BITRSHIFT() 113, 114
  - BITSET() 114
  - EXTERN 706
  - HELP 733
  - LOAD DLL 709
  - RELEASE DLL 714
  - RESOURCE() 714
- Windows XP styles 581
- windows, displaying 631
- windowState property 591
- WITH 71
- Word
  - and OLE automation 704
- wordwrapping text 591
- work areas
  - active indexes 305
  - aliases 229
    - returning 230, 289
  - closing files 242
  - closing tables 242
  - current, returning 311
  - data buffers 277
  - designating field names 27
  - opening files 295
  - opening tables 310
  - record pointers 288
  - referencing names 30
  - refreshing 277
  - returning tables 253
  - search operations 261
  - selecting 288, 289
- WORKAREA() 311
- \_wrap 696
  - \_alignment and 683
  - \_indent and 683
  - \_tabs and 696
- wrap property 591
- write() method 226
- writeln() method 227

## X

- Xbase commands and functions 228



XOR bitwise operator 114

## Y

---

YEAR() 141

years

    returning 131, 141

    setting 139

## Z

---

ZAP 311

    PACK vs. 276

    RECALL and 276

    SET SAFETY and 300

zero values

    blank vs. 237

    equality comparisons 100

    finding 109

    random numbers 105

    trailing, deleting 105